



W., 10,000—2c/9/98.

Grobydon Public Libraries.

CENTRAL REFERENCE LIBRARY.



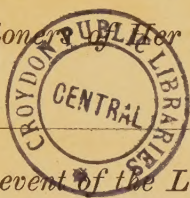
Accession No. 8667

Class No. 942

Besides the class topic, other topics treated of in this book are as follows:—

TOPIC NO.	PAGES.	TOPIC NO.	PAGES.

This Volume is presented by the
Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury
to _____



and will, in the event of the Library being broken
up, be returned to the Controller of Her Majesty's
Stationery Office, Westminster.

(s)

BROMLEY LIBRARIES



RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

EDITED

BY

HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D.,

FELLOW OF TRINITY COLLEGE AND REGISTRARY
OF THE UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. III.

A.D. 1265 to A.D. 1326.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON :

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE,
PRINTERS TO THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1890.



8667

BROMLEY PUBLIC LIBRARIES	AL LS
CLASS L 65	
ACC. 01814 6830	

[942]

Printed by
Eyre and Spottiswoode, Her Majesty's Printers.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office



CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	ix
FLORES HISTORIARUM:	
1265—1326 - - - - -	1
APPENDIX:	
I.—PASSAGES FROM THE ETON AND OTHER MSS. NOT CONTAINED IN THE TEXT OF THE FLORES HISTORIARUM - - - - -	239
II.—DOCUMENTS FROM THE ADDITAMENTA (MS. COTTON NERO D. 1) TO WHICH REFERENCE IS MADE IN THE TEXT - - - - -	349
III.—COLLATION OF THE PAGES IN THE VARIOUS EDITIONS OF THE FLORES HISTORIARUM - - - - -	356
GLOSSARY - - - - -	383
INDEX - - - - -	389
ERRATA AND ADDENDA - - - - -	673

PREFACE.



P R E F A C E.

IN the preface to the first volume of the present edition of the Flores Historiarum I have endeavoured to trace the history of the book, and to investigate the sources from which it is derived, and the manner in which the compiler has made use of them. It has, I trust, been made clear that the chronicle is the work of various persons, that it was composed at different times, in different places, and with very varying intentions; beginning in the usual ambitious way with a history of the world from the Creation, derived originally from that "Verwirrer der Geschichte,"¹ the St. Alban's compilation, and directly from Matthew Paris's edition of that work, and then narrowing its scope to the history of England, derived still from Paris's works till the year of his death 1259, and then from independent and in most cases contemporary sources. I propose to add a few words as to the chief additions made by the compiler to his original authorities, which are characteristick of his work and render it one of the sources which must always be consulted for the history of the years it embraces.

That these additions up to the time when the original MS. left St. Alban's were made in St. Alban's itself I think has been sufficiently made clear. There is the same interest that is observed in Paris's work in the affairs of the great abbey, the frequent intro-

General
character
of the
Flores
Historia-
rum.

The earlier
portion
compiled
in St.
Alban's.

¹ Lappenberg.

duction of little facts that tend to its honour, and the evidence of opportunities of consulting historical documents kept for preservation in the monastery, and of the writer's knowledge of events going on in other countries besides England. And this is the case still to a considerable extent in the years 1259 to 1264, after Matthew Paris's history is concluded, and when he was no longer living to give advice or assistance.

Character
of the
additions
up to 1259.

In the earlier portion, while there is much matter not to be found in the other St. Alban's chronicles, the compiler has generally contented himself with copying his authorities verbatim, and there is very little to be found there of which the direct source cannot be distinctly ascertained. But with the battle of Hastings, of which the account is greatly enlarged, he begins to introduce passages of his own composition, to re-write, and altogether at times to alter the words of Paris. After the conquest, continual use is still made of the *Chronica Majora*, though it is no longer verbally copied. And while the Flores may almost be called an abridgement of or an appendix to it, so much so that at times in abbreviating the text words are left out, the omission of which spoils the sense,¹ there is yet frequently a tendency to amplification in many of the details, besides occasional additions in the shape of more impressive writing. Thus in the reign of William I., stronger language is used as to the king's oppressions of the English, of his piety in spite of his tyranny, of his penance for his cruelties (ii. pp. 2, 14, 15, 17). In that of William II., the accounts of his benefactions to Battle abbey are enlarged, his veneration for his father's tomb and memory mentioned (p. 17), and his prudence towards those who were inclined to take up Robert's

¹ See vol. ii. pp. 73, 141.

cause against him; at the same time there is more said of his oppressions, there are additions (very much from the *Gesta Abbatum*) to the accounts of the visions that preceded his death, and of St. Anselm's preparations for returning home. An elaborate character of Robert of Normandy is given, which seems peculiar to the compiler. In the reign of Henry I. it is especially pointed out that no harm was done to the privileges and dignity of Canterbury in the coronation of the king by the Bishop of London, as St. Anselm was still out of the country; the advice of Anselm after his return to Henry I. as to his behaviour to Robert is another introduction (ii. p. 35). The account of the operations at Tinchebrai can scarcely be relied on; the author speaks of Henry's besieging Robert there, of Robert's escaping from the castle, and then raising an army before the final battle which put an end to his career. The account of his attempt to escape from his imprisonment at Cardiff is taken from the *Historia Anglorum* of M. Paris, though it differs somewhat from that, as is also the case with the story of his indignation at the garment sent him by his brother. In the next reign it is mentioned that the charter of peace between Henry II. and Stephen was to be kept "*loco securissimo*." To pass over several introductions respecting Offa and other facts or legends tending to the glory of St. Alban's (ii. 46, 71, 90), we are told in ii. 73 that Archbishop Thomas had his first preferment, Brantefeld,¹ from St. Alban's. The mention of the establishment of the festival of the martyred archbishop and of the special collect to be used on the occasion (ii. 84), though in different language, is probably derived from Diceto's account as given in Wendover and Paris. In Henry II.'s reign there are additional particulars as to the

¹ This is Braintfield (or Bramfield), near Hertford.

reduction of Wales in 1157, (where Paris speaks of the submission of the nobles at Snowdon, but says nothing of Owen,) as to the injuries to the church of Saintes before its relief by the king, and as to the preparations for the crusade in 1178, at which it is said, "*Concussum est totum oriens præ timore*" (ii. 89); the account of Henry II.'s refusal of the crown of Jerusalem is from the original source, though the language is altered; there are enlargements in the accounts of the battle of Hittin and the loss of Jerusalem, it being stated of the Count of Tripoli that he was "*corruptus muneribus*." In Richard's reign the mention of the release of the Bishop of Beauvais some time (*postea*) after his capture is introduced, and there are some additional particulars as to the flight of Philip II. and his fall into the Epte in 1198. Of John an increased horror to what we usually find in the contemporary historians is expressed of his character and actions, stronger language being used than even that of Wendover and Paris. His fear of Arthur is brought out more vividly than usual; there are enlargements as to the return of Bishop Peter des Roches, the establishment of the Franciscans, John's remark on losing Normandy (which Paris does not give in the king's own words), while the account of his reception in England on the relaxation of the interdict is rewritten.

With the reign of Henry III. the introductions relating to Westminster begin—the first being the mention of the church of St. Margaret's being declared independent of the see of London in 1222 (ii. 175). A name I do not find elsewhere (Thomas de Noum) is given among those present at the first siege of Damietta (ii. 167). Another introduction is the mention of the death of Robert Mauduit in 1222. The account of the career of the great enemy of St. Alban's, Fawkes de Breauté, is somewhat enlarged; the statement as to his being



the real cause of the surrender of Rochelle to Louis VIII. in 1224, though given in the writer's own language, is taken from the defence of Hubert de Burgh by Lawrence of St. Alban's, as given in the *Addimenta* (Matt. Par. vi. p. 67). The letter of Frederick II. on the recovery of Jerusalem in 1230 (ii. p. 198), though cut short, has an additional paragraph at the close not to be found in Paris.¹ A little later we have Stephen de Segrave's advice as to the way of collecting the tithe in 1233 (pp. 207, 208), brought in from an earlier insertion of Paris into Wendover's text, but with fresh matter as to his motives, the intention of Peter des Roches to *starve* Hubert de Burgh to death (ii. 211), a different account of the disturbances at Oxford in 1238 between the students and the legate Otho, the mention of the prior of Canterbury (John of Chetham) becoming a Carthusian (p. 227), additions to the account of the election to Winchester in 1238 and William of Valence's subsequent proceedings (pp. 228, 229), the consecration of Richard de Wendene to Rochester in 1238 (p. 230), the crusade of that year, Ralph of Maidstone (bishop of Hereford) becoming a Minorite² in 1239, (p. 232,) the despair of Archbishop Edmund in 1240 which induced him to leave the country, given in different language to that of Paris (p. 237), the account of Frederick II. at Viterbo, the career of Richard of Cornwall in Palestine (p. 242), the feelings of the French towards England in 1242, some of them (ii. 257) expressing an unwillingness that it should be subdued, as then there would be no longer a refuge for French exiles, the relations between Louis IX. and the Count of Brittany (p. 261), the reception of Beatrice of Provence in England in 1243

¹ This addition is not in the copies given in Huillard-Bréholles' collection, or in Pertz, iv. 461.

² He was originally bound to the Dominicans, *Hist. Anglor.* ii. 374.

(p. 265), the Winchester troubles in the same year, the increase of heresy, especially of the Paterines (p. 267), from one of whom Matthew Paris has preserved so curious an account of his own life and of the Tartars, the king's expression of his anger at Archbishop Boniface's ingratitude, and his regret at having procured his election as archbishop (p. 278). There are quite as strong remarks as those made by Paris himself as to the relations between England and the Papal court, the extortions in England (p. 307), and the attempts of Innocent IV. to reduce Wales under David to the condition of vassalage to the Pope, while the resistance of St. Louis to his going to Rheims is spoken of in detail and with evident satisfaction (ii. p. 283). The writer seems continually aware of the chief events that were taking place in other countries besides England; thus the capture of Seville by Ferdinand III. in 1248 (though he follows Paris in the error of calling him Alfonso) is highly eulogised (ii. 355), and there are many additional details of Frederick II.'s career, as, for instance, the mention of the surrender of Vercelli to him in 1249 (ii. 358). In the same year the account of the Winchester robbers differs considerably, and the personal appearance and dress of the ambassadors from Germany to Richard of Cornwall is especially remarked on (p. 415). From this year to 1259, as has been indicated in the preface to the first volume, the chronicle is a mere transcript of the other St. Alban's chronicles.

Character
of the
chronicle
after 1259,
while still
written
at St.
Alban's.

From 1259, where the writer of the Flores had to do without the guidance of Paris, he evidently shows a wish to follow in his steps, and must be considered a first hand authority for many of the ensuing years. He writes also more as if he felt himself personally responsible for what he describes, and once uses the first person (p. 449). In the barons' war, at first he does not seem to take either side very distinctly,

though he always speaks handsomely of Simon de Montfort, describing him (ii. 454) as “*prudenter bellator Angliæ et validior*,” and (ii. 479) “*nobilissimus ac in bellicis rebus probatissimus*,” and writing usually in his favour, as when he was saved from capture by the Londoners in 1263 (ii. 485). He laments the slaughter of Lewes, and speaks of the sides taken by the different European nations in the quarrel (ii. 501) without pronouncing very distinctly in favour of either party. While he dilates on the general misery caused by the war (ii. pp. 487, 489), the tone is rather in favour of the barons’ cause; see especially, ii. 466, 467, 470, 474. He relates the treatment of the aliens in England and the enforced banishment of many, evidently with satisfaction. This is the case as long as the book was written at St. Alban’s.

After its removal to Westminster, it is clear that a new writer is employed; the chronicle becomes distinctly royalist in tone, and enlarges on the outrages perpetrated on the barons’ side, as, for instance, the cruelties of Llewellyn under Simon de Montfort’s direction. He gives important details of the Welsh campaign, and expresses great satisfaction at Edward’s pacification of the country after the battle of Evesham (iii. 8). It is curious to find in one of the MSS. (W., that now at Westminster,) passages of a distinctly contrary tendency introduced,—violently attacking Gilbert de Clare for his conduct in separating from Simon de Montfort, speaking of Edward’s triumph at Evesham as “*execrabilis*,” while Simon is described in the language of the Acts of the Apostles as “*fidelissimus in sermone et operibus coram Deo*” “*et omni populo atque inter omnes mundanos bel-*” “*lato strenuissimus et sagacissimus*,” his death being followed by miracles (iii. 4, 5). The résumé of the whole events of the war in the Merton (E. Eton) MS. is markedly royalist in tone, the writer speaking

Character
of the
chronicle
after its
removal
to West-
minster.

of the king and Edward as compelled to accept the Oxford provisions through fear of perpetual imprisonment (iii. 253, 262), while the conduct of the barons is described as oppressive to the last degree; he speaks of their threatening to depose Henry III. and set up another king (iii. p. 262), and to murder several of their more important prisoners at Lewes, if their demands were not granted (iii. p. 260). The "provisiones" are called "proditiones." Here on one occasion (iii. 266) the first person is used. There is a curious paragraph about the Franciscans taking the barons' side in the war (*ib.*), and a wordy lamentation over the state of England at the time. Extraordinary use of Scripture may be found in several places, *e.g.*, iii. pp. 253, 258.

During the rest of the reign of Henry III. there is considerable evidence of familiarity with foreign affairs. Sicilian matters in 1268, Edward's crusade in 1270, the murder at Viterbo of Henry of Almaine, all meet with a fair amount of notice. The death of Henry III. gives an occasion for a eulogy of that monarch; his innocence, patience, and devotion are singled out for praise, while miracles are said to have taken place at his tomb.

Reign of
Edward I.

There is not much in the reign of Edward I. that will not be found elsewhere; but there are very full and important details of the Scotch war; the siege of Stirling castle by the Scots in 1303 and by Edward in the following year being described with great vividness. The troubles between the king and the clergy are, of course, prominently put forward. There are some valuable additions in this part of the history in the Merton MS.—the detailed accounts of the treason and execution of Thomas Turbeville (iii. 281, 282), of the French expedition under Edmund, Earl of Leicester, the king's brother, in 1295 (iii. 284, 285), and of the barbarous cruelties of William

Wallace, may be instanced. Some wonderful instances of the use of Scripture will be found in this portion of the Merton edition of the book; see especially iii. 283, where the justiciary sent by the king to the Archbishop to induce him to consent to his demands is compared with the captain of fifty sent by Ahaziah to Elijah (4 Reg. i. 9, 11), and iii. 318, where a speech is put into the mouths of the remonstrants to Edward I. for his exposing himself after his narrow escape at the siege of Stirling castle in 1304, taken from 2 Reg. xi. 20, xviii. 3.

For the reign of Edward II., the last portion of these volumes, written by Robert of Reading at Westminster, must rank as of equal authority with the other chronicles of the time. It appears to me independent of them all. The feeling on the whole is against the king; the writer is strongly opposed to Gaveston, strongly in favour of Thomas of Lancaster. The latter is described as "nobilis et generosus," at his death "neither striving nor crying," with miracles following, not only at his tomb, but at a statue¹ of some one else at St. Paul's, which was like him in person (iii. 206, 213). Gaveston's execution is rejoiced over, and the queen is represented as urging the king against him.

As regards other matters, there is a strong feeling expressed against the Templars, the charges against them being spoken of as if they were true,² and some curious details about two individuals of the order are given. The English parliaments are spoken of as "sophistica et satis ridiculosa," (iii. p. 143). A high character is given of Archbishop Winchelsey, and a contrary one of his successor Walter Reynolds,

The history of Edward II.'s reign by Robert of Reading.

¹ This seems to have been a tablet, in which there was among others a portrait of the earl; see the letter of Edward II. to the bishop

of London in the *Fœdera, Record* edition, ii. 525.

² This is also the case with the Tintern additions in MS. Re.

who was forced into the see by the king; the writer brings an accusation of the worst kind against him, if the paragraph in iii. p. 156, is to be so understood. The chronicler has a strong feeling against the Dominicans, and gives in full what I have not been able to find anywhere else, the paper which was affixed to the door of St. Paul's in 1314, containing an account of all their misdemeanors (iii. 161-167).

His strong
feeling
against the
king.

Towards the close of the reign the author is very violent against the king and the Despensers, and all who favoured their party; thus the two archbishops are compared to Annas and Caiaphas (iii. 206). The account of the battle of Boroughbridge and of the cruelties inflicted by the royalists afterwards differs from what is given elsewhere. The king is never spared throughout the history; his extortions, injuries to the church, falsity, cruelty to his queen, &c., being denounced in very unmeasured terms. This was probably written while Edward II. was still living, as there is no feeling expressed for his miserable treatment after his dethronement by the queen's party. The history ends (iii. 232) just before the return of the queen to England; the conclusion, which gives the account of his flight before her, his capture and abdication, and the succession of Edward III., being introduced from Adam of Murimuth and Higden.

Style of
Robert of
Reading.

The style of Robert of Reading shows a great falling off from that of his predecessors; very inferior not only to that of Matthew Paris, but to his immediate predecessors in St. Alban's and Westminster. It is wordy and bombastic, and he occasionally introduces foreign words¹—Greek on two or three occa-

¹ The barbarous "parliamentum" always used by Reading, had been introduced into the Flores

long before, the earliest use of it being in 1262, while the MS. was still at St. Alban's (ii. 484).

sions, French in one and English in one—which makes him at times difficult to understand. But the writers of the early part of the XIVth century are very inferior to those of the XIIIth. Still, inferior as they are, one would be only too glad to have as trustworthy writers of history in the next century. I have spoken elsewhere of the falling off after the reign of Edward II. of the monastick annalists, which, whether due to the ravages of the black death or to a lowering of the character of those who embraced a monastick life, is certainly the case. What would one not give for a Matthew of Paris or even one of his successors in the time of the wars of the Roses!

The Bishop of Oxford (Dr. Stubbs) in the prefaces to his edition of the chronicles of the reigns of Edward I. and II., has so fully sketched the chief characteristicks of the reign of Edward II., that no more can be required on the present occasion. With what is contained in his volumes, the present, and the histories of Trokelowe and Blaneфорde, edited formerly by Hearne, and in this series by Mr. Riley, nearly everything relating to the reign of Edward II. is now accessible to the historical student. The continuation of Trivet was published by Hall from the MS. at Queen's College, Oxford, in 1722, and is of no great importance.

The publication of the Flores Historiarum completes the long series of the chronicles and annals which we owe to the writers of the illustrious foundation of St. Alban's. They have been published in their integrity, from the MSS. superintended, if not written, by their authors, and with their own last corrections, and those of their continuators, indicated in such a way as to make it clear, as far as is now possible,

Reign of
Edward II.

The edi-
tions of the
St. Alban's
historians
now com-
plete.

to whom each statement is due. It will, I trust, be impossible in future to quote Matthew Paris for any statement that is not his own, to quote "Matthew of Westminster" as an authority for anything whatsoever, or the St. Alban's compilation as of equal value with the Anglo-Saxon Chronicles or Florence of Worcester.

The Index. In the index to the *Flores Historiarum*, I have of necessity followed the plan pursued in that to Matthew Paris's *Chronica Majora*, and, as in it, have tested every reference in the proof sheets. But it is very difficult, if not almost impossible, to keep entirely clear of errors. And a doubt may exist whether an event, erroneously described by the author, especially when he is altering or falsifying his authorities, should be stated in the index correctly, or with the author's error. To give instances of what I mean; in Paris's, (or rather Wendover's) work (iii. 38) where he is copying Oliverius Scolasticus' account of the siege of Damietta, he has altered "*juvenis Leodicensis diocesis*" (Liège), to "*juvenis Laodicensis diocesis*" (Laodicea). I have indexed this, as Paris's own error, under Laodicea, perhaps unadvisedly. In another place, where the original compiler is copying Marianus Scotus or Eusebius (i. 64), he speaks of Cleopatra, the daughter of Ptolemy, as marrying Antiochus, instead of Cleopatra, the daughter of Antiochus, marrying Ptolemy; here I have given the correct statement in the index. It is difficult to lay down any strict rule for all such cases, as an author's *bonâ fide* errors are part of his own work, and tend to enable us to estimate his value. But I cannot hope to escape entirely errors of my own, as I find in the index to Matthew Paris I have set down Constance, daughter of Roger of Sicily, as the wife of Tancred

instead of Henry VI., and have made into one two of the many persons named Ælfric.¹ Any one who has had much experience in this kind of work will know the difficulty of avoiding similar errors, and the annoyance of discovering them when it is too late for them to be corrected.

Cambridge,
February, 1890.

¹ Index to Matt. Par., p. 7. col. 1, | to the present work, p. 391, col. 1,
l. 44. It is corrected in the index. | l. 31, where readi. 544 for ii. 544.

FLORES HISTORIARUM.

De discordia inter comites Leycestricæ et Gloverniæ. A.D. 1265.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXV^o.¹ Ortis simultatibus et contro-
versiis inter Simonem de Monte Forti comitem Ley-
cestricæ, et Gilebertum de Clare comitem Gloucestricæ, *Oritur
dissensio
inter
Symonem
et Gile-
bertum.* præ cunctis transactis inmanior extitit perturbatio in
regno. Causa fuit, ut fertur, principalior civilis dis-
cordiæ ac incentivum invidiæ inter eos, quod comes
Leycestricæ regem tenuit in custodia et duxit per
regnum pro voluntate sua, omnia castra ipsius suæ
ditioni mancipando, necnon et emolumentum² rei pub-
licæ, quod de jure inter eos debuerat esse commune,
necnon et redemptiones captivorum sibi et filiis suis
plus æquo totaliter vendicabat. Consul igitur Glou-
cestricæ, mota turbatione primo et principaliter in mar-
chisios superius memoratos, marchiones qui debuerant
ex edicto comitis Leycestricæ, ut prælibatum est, regnum
exivisse ad tempus, sibi adjunxit in adjutorium, necnon
et Johannem de Varenne et Willelmum de Valence,
nuper in partibus Penbrochiæ manu armata applicatos.
Quibus causa resistendi partes adiit Herefordiæ comes
una cum rege sibi supplici et acclini, cui necesse
erat de necessitate facere virtutem, consilio ejus utpote
qui fuerat ad idem tempus ex toto suppositus. Ad

¹ The short accounts in MS. Eton come to an end after that for the year 1265; there is then an elaborate résumé of the events of

the barons' war, quite different from what is given in the Chétham MS. It is printed in the Appendix I.

² *emolumentum*] emuliantur, W.

A.D. 1265. horum ergo procerum et magnatum pristinae considerationis concordiam revocandam, super articulorum quam plurimum calumpnia et transgressione petita correctione præstitoque hinc inde juramento, elaboratum est per episcopos et alios; sed agente zabulo pacis inimico et zizanniam superseminante, quicquid in hac parte actum est transitorium¹ fuit et inane.

*Quomodo
Edwardus
evasit.*

May 28.

Nam Edwardus qui ad hoc adiutor præcipuus et ferventior præ ceteris sperabatur extitisse, parte altera consentiente, cum ad spatiandum die Jovis in ebdomada Pentecostes extra Herefordiam divertisset, a militibus comitis, quos secum duxerat, recessit ex inopinato, cautela quadam vulpeculari fretus, quem cum duobus militibus et quatuor scutiferis tantum, propositi sui consciis, sic evasis excepit gaudenter Rogerus de Mortuo Mari, qui non longe ab his existens in insidiis armatus adduxit Wygemorum castrum. Omnes ergo marchisi et consul Gloucestriæ, sed et fugitivi incarcerationum amici, venerant in fortitudine grandi, sic ut in brevi et permaximus adunaretur exercitus. Sed cum toto comitatu subdit sibi Cestriam et Salopiam. At Bruiges et Ludelawe bellicis insultibus brevi obsidione nacti² sunt. Ac deinde, reddita sibi Wygornia, venerunt Gloverniam, quam comes Leycestriæ armatus multis, videlicet quinque vexillariis cum sua familia et equis circa tres centum, potenter pridem instaurarat, et eam viriliter expugnantes, insultu introierunt, ceteris in castello fugere compulsis, qui per³ quindecim dies . . .⁴ tandem castrum reddiderunt⁵ die videlicet Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, jurantes quod de cætero contra prædictos arma non portarent.

*Custodes
castrum
Glovernia
jurabant
non portare
arma ad-
versus E.
etc.*

¹ *transitorium*] transatorium, Ch.; frustra, T.; trufatorium, A. N. W.; transsatorium, Cl.; tractatorium, Re.

² *nacti*] Ch. has interlined, vel capti.

³ *per*] om. T. W.

⁴ A word, perhaps *resistentes*, is missing.

⁵ *reddiderunt*] restiterunt, W.

At econtra Simon de Monte Forti castrum Mone- A.D. 1265.
 mute, quod nuper comes Gloucestriae in suam recepe- *Symon*
 rat ditionem, obsedit iterum, cepit, atque prostravit. *cum rege*
 Exinde gressus suos dirigentes rex et ipse in interio- *tendit ad*
 rem Walliam versus Glamorgan, ut navibus conductis *mare*
 usque Neweporte in hostio fluminis Oscæ situm per *Walliæ.*
 mare Sabrinum Bristollas pertransirent, terram contra
 ripam prædictam et ultra ferro et flamma hostiliter
 fecit idem comes devastari, scilicet manu Lewelini *Nota*
 principis, vi potitus auxiliari,¹ nec muliebri nec *stragem.*
 ætati infantili differebatur, quin uterque sexus alicubi
 tam in ecclesiis quam extra misere cruciaretur atque
 crudeliter captivaretur. Cum² igitur summarii per
 abrupta montium et silvarum ad Bergeveni eodem die
 ad domum regis et consulis ad naves comportarentur,
 ac pro parte magna introducerentur ut Bristollas *They are*
 navigarent, ecce exercitus partis alterius magnus et *driven*
 terribilis, ex adverso irruens, aperte positus insultum *back.*
 nautis ac ceteris in villa existentibus dedit acerrime,
 ita ut rex et comes, relictis tandem rebus suis in
 puppibus, ponte fracto et villa incensa, in partes Here-
 fordensibus revertere compellerentur, illic autem con-
 fugium nacti suppressum.

Namque, ut prædictum est, omnis marchia præter *Omnis pæne*
 ipsos a Cestria usque Gloverniam et ultra ditioni *marchia*
 domini Edwardi circa hos dies erat exposita et sub- *ditioni E.*
 jecta per duos menses et amplius, præter tempus quo *subjecta*
 terram invaserant. Comes Gloverniae moram faciebat *est.*
 tædiosam in Angliam; redire aut flumen pertransire
 Sabrinæ, ceteris insidias agentibus et viam eis a parte
 ista præcludentibus, minime præsumebant. Nec mul-
 tum temporis decurrit a medio cum et comes Ley-
 cestriæ, assumpto secum rege, villam et prioratum
 invasit Leministre, incitamento, ut fertur, Herefor-

¹ auxiliari] auxiliarum, Ch. | ² Cum incendit (p. 4)]
 Cl. | om. N.

A.D. 1265. riæ, quam et destruxit miserabiliter et pro parte magna incendit.

Bellum¹ de Evesham.

Battle of
Evesham.

[Comes igitur Gloverniæ, veneno diabolico intoxi- MS. W.
catus, vestigia proditoris iniquissimi Judæ secutus est,
qui licet antea ipse et comes Leycestriæ cum multis
aliis innumerabilibus pari juramento astricti fuissent et
pro libertatibus terræ mori affectassent, postea vero
comite Symone cum sacramento suo et fidelitate relicto
partibus Edwardi se adjunxit, qui scilicet] in festo
sancti Petri ad Vincula, Edwardus et comes Glo-
vernæ Gilbertus exeuntes cum exercitu suo magno et
mirabili de Wygornia sero venerunt ad Keneylewthe
summo diluculo, et ibi multos milites, tam barones vex-
illiferos circiter xiii. quam alios, ceperunt in lectis
ex inopinato cum equis suis electissimis et sarcinis
rerum suarum opulentissimis extra castrum decubantes,
videlicet in prioratu. In crastino quidem, qui tunc

Aug. 2.

erat dies Dominicus, Henricus rex et comes Simon
de Monte Forti [inglorius et de nequicia proditorum MS. W.
inconsolabiliter dolens, ut dicitur, *omne regnum in se
divisum desolabitur,*] valida manu venerunt de Herefor-
dia usque Kemeseye, villam episcopi, quæ est in vicinio
Wygornæ, ubi et diem crastinum continuarunt, quamvis
exercitus ille non modicus domini Edwardi non longe
abesset, qui tunc cum [execrabili] triumpho reversus MS. W.

Aug. 4.

de Keneylewthe in civitate prædicta incedit. Cum
igitur bellum hinc inde committendum die Martis se-
quenti, quæ fuit pridie nonas Augusti, partibus in eis-
dem pro certo autumaretur, rex et comes iter arripu-
erunt in ipso noctis silentio versus Evesham, ubi ad
repausandum sive reficiendum se et exercitum suum
fato infelici substituerunt. Exercitus namque prædictus,

¹ The rubr. om. Ch.

cui egregius ille juvenis ac miles elegantissimus, dominus Edwardus regis Henrici primogenitus præerat, comperto eorum recessu de Kemeseya, impetu ineffabili eos insequitur, cui¹ occurrens comes Simon extra Evesham cum rege, quem in custodia detinuit, bellum intulit hora diei tertia, qui vere dies Martis fuit et dici potuit, in quo ipse occubuit in primo conflictu,¹ omnesque qui cum eo fuerant milites² pæne interfecti sunt et capti, vulnerati brevissimo diei intervallo, mole magnitudinis cæterorum oppressi. Pedites vero Walenses, qui ad quinque milia æstimabantur, fugam primitus inierunt, qui in segetibus³ et gardinis ac per patriam circumcirca confugientes inventi sunt postea et perempti.

A.D. 1265.

*Bellum
Eveshamie die
Martis
hora tertia
inchoatur.*

*Quinque
milia
Walensium
perimuntur.*

Porro rex Henricus in eodem bello extitit vulneratus, et nisi gratia Dei ipsum conservasset, mortis esset addictus. Et mirum dictu, nisi quod multitudo grandior militum electorum et satellitum bellatorum fuerat eorum, pauci ex parte illa ceciderunt, immo

*The king
wounded.*

¹⁻¹ cui . . . conflictu] For this W. has :

Quia comes Symon comperiens comitem Gloverniæ dolo fluctuantem et in se insurgentem cum omnibus fere terræ nobilibus qui partem suam de jure deberet favere, noluit diutius tempus protrahere. Qui propter libertates patriæ et propter jusjurandum suum mortem subire non timens, se cum suis, licet numero paucissimis, ad viam salutis æternæ partis seras portarum dissolvi præcepit et constanter cum rege quem in custodia detinuit, extra Evesham eis occurrens inter densitates acierum inimicarum lora direxit, viriliter hinc inde dimicando; sed nil valuit quia non erat qui adjuvaret. Bellum intulit hora diei tertia, qui vere dies Martis fuit et dici potuit, in

quo ipse comes scilicet Leicesteræ, Symon de Monte Forti, fidelissimus in sermone et operibus coram Deo et omni populo atque inter omnes mundanos bellator strenuissimus et sagacissimus, in primo scilicet conflictu, omnibus Anglicis nationibus valde lamentabili, proth dolor, interfectus est. Cum quo omnis labor et omne studium diu præcogitatum cecidit. Tenebræ vero factæ fuerunt super faciem terræ per spatium unius horæ diei. Multa autem alia miracula seculis inaudita pro ejus amore Creator omnium rerum dignatus est operari, qui tractatus exigenter speciales.

S. Luc.

xxiv. 19.

S. Matt.
xxvii. 45.

² milites] equites is interlined in Ch. It is in the text in T. W.

³ segetibus] segitibus, MSS. exc. W.

A.D. 1265. quasi nulli; unus miles et unus armiger eo quod signum suorum commilitonum in brachio non portassent, a sociis suis ut fertur interfecti sunt. Namque erant omnes hi rubeo signo in brachiis ambobus cruce signati, ac cæteri partis adversæ omnes cruce alba ante et retro insigniti. Quorum magnatum nomina occisorum hæc sunt, videlicet Simon de Monte Forti, comes Leycestriæ, qui capite, manibus, pedibusque truncatus¹ in² campo interiit. Item Henricus de Monte Forti filius ejus, Petrus de Monte Forti, Hugo Dispensator, justiciarius Angliæ, Willelmus de Mandevile, Radulphus Bassat, Walterus de Creppinges, Willelmus de Eboraco,³ Robertus Tregos, et multi alii nobiles ibidem occubuerunt, quorum animabus propicietur Deus.

*Nomina
occisorum
in bello de
Evesham.*

*Nomina
captorum
et vulnera-
torum
[in bello
de] Eves-
ham.*

*Civitas
Londoni-
arum liber-
tatibus
privatur
et cives
incarcer-
antur.*

Nomina vero vulneratorum magnatum et captorum sunt hæc; Gwydo de Monte Forti, filius comitis prædicti, Johannes filius Johannis, Henricus de Hastings, Hunfredus de Boun junior, Johannes de Vesey, Petrus de Monte Forti junior, Nicholas de Segrave.⁴

Bello⁵ igitur Eveshamiæ viriliter consummato, rex et regni procures apud Wintoniam ordinarunt, quod ditiores civitatis Londoniarum in carcerem truderentur, quod cives antiquis libertatibus privarentur, et quod stipites et catenæ, quibus fuerat civitas roborata, de medio tollerentur, pro eo quod Symoni⁶ de Monte Forti, comiti Leycestriæ, in regis contemptum et etiam dampnum regni, fortiter adhæserunt, quod et totum factum est. Nam potentiores civitatis apud castrum de Windesore carceri fuerant mancipati, qui postmodum pœna pecuniaria ad summam non modicam muleta-

¹ *truncatus*] truncatis, W.

² *in campo interiit*] et sic cum palma martirii ad æthera transcendit, mercedem laborum suorum in regno cælorum recepturus, W.

³ An error for Ebroicis, *William Devereux*. The next clause om. N.

⁴ T. W. ins. here "Hic deberet

"inseri illud dictamen eleganter, "*Quis dabit capiti mei aquam?*" See this in the Appendix I., from MS. E.

⁵ This is in E.

⁶ *Symoni . . . comiti*] Symon . . . comes, E.

bantur. Libertas fuit civibus interdicta, et Turris A.D. 1265. Londoniarum per stipites et cathenas civitatis fortior fuit facta. Post¹ hæc [autem] apud Westmonasterium in festo translationis beati Edwardi, sententia exhæredationis in regis adversarios ferebatur, quorum terras rex suis fidelibus contulit sine mora. Quidam vero exhæredatorum suas possessiones, data pecunia, redemerunt. Alii conglobatis viribus in nemoribus latuerunt, degentes miserabiliter solis spoliis et rapinis, quorum potentior et ad malum promptior² fuerat Robertus, comes [de] Ferrariis, qui ea conditione fuit in integrum restitutus, ut si quoquo tempore a regis fidelitate recederet, suum perderet comitatum. His temporibus, Guido et Simon, filii comitis [quondam] Leycestræ, a carcere et custodia evadentes, partes Galliæ petierunt, sperantes per novam seditionem mortem patris sui per alienigenas vindicare et sibi Angliam subjugare. Sed Dei providentia, quod inceperant, consummare non poterant, eo quod in vanitatibus et miseriis dies eorum, sicut patebit inferius,³ defecerunt.⁴

*Sententia
exhære-
dationis
ferebatur
in regis
adver-
sarios.*

Quod castrum Doveriæ regi redditur.

Anno⁵ Domini⁶ MCCLXVI^o. Rex Henricus tenuit Natale apud Westmonasterium, ubi fuerat maximum parliamentum⁷ nobilium, in quo fuerat salubriter ordinatum, quod in quolibet comitatu sumptibus regiis unus fieret capitaneus, qui cum auxilio vicecomitis arceret prædonum rabiem truculentam. A rapinis ergo multi

*In quolibet
comitatu
unus capi-
taneus con-
stituitur.*

¹ Post . . . pullulavit (p. 8)] om. N.

² promptior] pronior, E.

³ inferius] om. E.

⁴ There is another addition here in E.; it will be found in the Appendix I.

⁵ Here E. again agrees with Ch.

⁶ Domini MCCLXVI.] gratiæ supra-

dicto, E., and thus the years in E. are one behind those in Ch. Ch. had MCCLXV., but the numbers of this and the following years down to 1271 have been altered, and so A. W.; CL Re. T. have MCCLXV.

⁷ parliamentum] sic Ch.; parliamentum, E.

A.D. 1266. timore perterriti cessaverunt; cœpit potestas regia respirare, et pax quodammodo pullulavit. Audientes igitur quidam nobiles, qui in castro Doveriæ in carcere tenebantur, quod domino suo regi prospera contingebant, spiritu hausto fortitudinis, turrim castrî viriliter occupabant, suis custodibus resistentes. Quod cum regi et primogenito suo Edwardo innotuerat, ad castrum Doveriæ properarunt, illud etiam manu valida obsidentes. Custodes igitur castrî, adversariis circumsepti, miserunt legationem ad regem, ea quæ sunt pacis rogantes; salvis igitur¹ singulis vita, membris,² equis, armis, et cæteris necessariis, castrum regi protinus reddiderunt. Inde transiens Edwardus, miles strenuus, rex futurus, terras³ maritimas perlustravit, quosdam de habitatoribus Quinque Portuum propter sua demerita⁴ puniens, quosdam vero ad pacem benigne suscepit. Soli municipales de Winchilse sibi resistere nitebantur, sed eorum municipium per insultus validos Edwardus optinuit, ad cujus ingressum multus sanguis noxius est effusus; et parcens multitudini, jussit ne de cætero spoliis intenderent in piratis. Sic in *mari facta est tranquillitas magna* nimis.

Siege and capture of Dover Castle.

Edward goes through the coasts.

Winchelsea resists, but is reduced.

S. Matt. viii. 26.

Pope Clement IV.

Urbanus⁵ Papa⁶ cum jam prius obierat, Clemens Papa quartus successit; qui⁷ nuper in minori officio constitutus, Guydo cardinalis Sabinensis vocatus, a papa Urbano in Angliam destinatus, ut ibidem legationis officio fungeretur, juxta mare in villa, quæ nuncupatur Bolonia traxit moram, eo quod terram ingredi non poterat Anglicanam propter mani-

¹ *igitur*] sibi, E.

² *membris*] membro, E.

³ *terras maritimas*] terram maritimam, E. T. W.

⁴ *demerita*] detrimenta, E.

⁵ *Urbanus . . . remiserunt* (p. 10)] om. N.

⁶ *Papa . . . obierat*] over erasure in Ch. The other MSS. have "Urbanus obiit Papa quartus, cui Clemens Papa quartus successit." The words are omitted in Cl.

⁷ *qui*] from here to the end of the year om. Re.

festam contradictionem baronum et episcoporum A.D. 1266. responsionem sophisticam; sententiam excommunicationis protulit in rebelles, et ad curiam Romanam, unde venerat, est reversus. Factus igitur¹ pater patrum, petente rege Henrico, destinavit in Angliam per consilium cardinalium Ottobonum, sancti Adriani diaconum cardinalem, qui cum rubeis in Angliam veniens [indumentis], in ecclesia Westmonasteriensi congregato concilio, fecit mandata apostolica publicari, qui, suæ legationis fungens officio, excommunicationis² sententiam in regis adversarios fulminavit. Processu temporis episcopos,³ Henricum Londoniensem, Johannem⁴ Wintoniensem, et Stephanum Cicesterensem, qui partem adversariorum regis fovebant, ab officio et beneficio suspendebat, et quia appellationis fungebantur remedio, jussit quod infra trimestre tempus se Papæ conspectui præsentarent, qui ad curiam venientes fortunæ casus volubiles expectabant. Dominus Ricardus⁵ Lincolniensis episcopus, forte sibi pacem redimens propter tempus, misericordiam, non iudicium, impetravit. Dominus Walterus Wygorniensis antistes, in articulo mortis positus, se dicebat errasse fovendo partem Simonis de Monte Forti, et super hoc litteras ad legatum direxit, petens beneficium absolutionis, quod optinuit, et decessit. Interim quidam nobiles, exhæredationis⁶ sententiam non ferentes, insulam de Haxiolum occupaverant, ad quos undique confluerunt viri, quorum *pedes*⁷ *veloces ad sanguinem effundendum*, et manus promptissimæ ad rapinam, adjacentem patriam devastantes. Hos adiens Ædwardus,⁷ miles egregius, eorum

He had excommunicated the rebellious barons.

Cardinal Ottoboni sent into England.

Death of bishop Walter de Cantelupe. The disinherited occupy the isle of Axholme.

Ps. xiii. 3.

¹ *igitur*] est, E.

² *excommunicationis*] om. E.

³ *episcopos*] om. E.

⁴ *Johannem*] so E.; N., Ch.; S., Cl., omitting S. afterwards.

⁵ *Ricardus*] om. E.; Robertus, W.

⁶ *exhæredationis*] exheredationum, E.

⁷ *pedes* . . . *Edwardus*] this omitted in the text, is given at the foot of the page in Ch.

A.D. 1266. colligationes dissolvit, volentes nolentesque ad pacem redire coegit, qui de pace servanda corporale sacramentum apud Londonias postea præstiterunt. Sed jurati

State
of the
country.

*Vexillum
Symonis
Montfort
junioris
apud
Kenel-
worthe
erigitur.*

*Nota de
singulari
congressu
Edwardi
et A. Gur-
dun.*

*Henricus
de Almania
cepit comi-
tem de
Ferrariis.*

Bishops of
Norwich.

quantocius erraverunt. Totam namque Angliam commotione maxima commoverunt. Rarus aut nullus locus in Anglia fuit tutus, eo quod terra vispilionibus erat plena. Apud castrum ergo Kenelwrthe quidam incolæ et degeneres confluerunt, illud de rapina habitantium in circuitu munientes. Vexillum Symonis junioris, qui in Galliis morabatur, protinus erexerunt, ipsum illius castri¹ proclamantes dominum et hæredem. Quibus auditis, rex quendam ad eosdem de suis nunciis destinavit, mandans per litteras regias, ut desisterent ab inceptis. Quem mancum ad regem cum protervis responsionibus remiserunt. Interea primogenitus regis Edwardus, per silvam de Aultone transitum faciens, quendam militem, Adam Gurdun de secta exhæreticorum, reperit in eadem insidias transeuntibus facientem, quem subito præoccupatum cum suis jussit ut arma sumeret et resisteret sicut fortis. Qui statim filium regis congressu aggreditur singulari, pugnans viriliter cum eodem. Sed finaliter succubuit sauciatus, cujus audaciam commendavit Edwardus, jubens apponi catheplasmata vulneribus sauciati, hostem ipsum non reputans, sed tanquam hospitem secum ducens. Satellites vero ipsius jussit in roboribus² silvæ suspendi.

In³ partibus Borealibus comes [de] Ferrariis, contra suum sacramentum nuper præstitum, cum copioso exercitu vagabatur, contra quem dirigebatur dominus Henricus, primogenitus regis Alemanniæ, qui eundem comitem devictum vinctum Londonias secum duxit, sibi adquirens laudis titulum pro triumpho.³

[Eodem anno obiit Symon de Walton episcopus MS. Cl. Norwicensis, cui successit Rogerus de Skeringe prior; et Nicholaus de Bramerton electus est in priorem.]

¹ castri] om. E.

² roboribus] arboribus, E. T. W.

³⁻³ In . . . triumpho] om. N.

*De obsidione castri de Kenelwrthice.*¹

A.D. 1267.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXVII.² Henricus rex Angliæ Henry III. keeps Christmas at Westminster. Natale suum tenuit apud Westmonasterium, ubi terræ nobiles convenerunt in unum, de pace regni more solito tractaturi. Exiit ergo edictum contra comitem [de] Ferrariis, qui secundum formam suæ obligationis suo comitatu perpetuo privabatur, et Edmundus filius regis Edmundus filius regis Henrici III. fit comes Ferrarius et Leycestrensis. Angliæ in seysina duorum comitatum ponebatur, Ferrariæ videlicet et Leycestriæ. De Westmonasterio transiens rex Henricus et exercitus bellatorum Kenelwrthiam pervenerunt, castrum quamtocius obsidentes; illud volentes, sed non valentes, suis viribus occupare, paraverunt se exterius ad insultum, sed interius invenerunt promptissimos defensores. Mutuis namque se congressibus debacchantes, nobiles perierunt. Erigebantur exterius machinæ multæ nimis; nec mora, obsessi ad³ quantitatem aliarum et numerum similes machinas erexerunt, unde contigit quod in emissionibus quandoque lapides invicem quaterentur. Sed per exteriores machinas machinæ obsessorum finaliter rumpebantur, nec sic castrum defensores reddere voluerunt. Maluerunt enim mori fortiter quam illud reddere violenter. Ipsos namque audaciores reddidit desperatio, quia per frequentes egressus fecerunt in regis exercitu strages magnas. Hos nec legati præsentis sententia nec regis potentia ab inceptis poterant revocare. Igitur rege favente, per providentiam cardinalis, apud Kenelwrthiam clerus et populus convocantur. Eligebantur ibidem xii. personæ de potentioribus procerum et prudentioribus prælatorum,

¹ *Kenelwrthiæ*] Kenerwrthe, E., where *per regem* is added. The rubr. in Bevere is *De privatione hæreditaria comitis Ferrar*'.

² *MCCLXVII.*] *MCCLXVI.*, E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

³ *ad quantitatem*] in the margin in Ch.

A.D. 1267. quibus dabatur potestas ordinandi super statu exhæredatorum.

Names of [Electi ad ordinandum dictum de Kenelwrthe Wal- MS. Lamb.
the persons terus Exoniensis, Willelmus Bathoniensis, Nicholaus
on both Wigorniensis, Ricardus Menevensis, episcopi, Gilbertus
sides who de Clare Gloverniensis et Hunfredus Herfordensis,
arranged the Dictum comites, Philippus Basset, Johannes de Baliolo, Ro-
of Kenil- bertus Waleraund, Alanus la Zuche, Rogerus de
worth. Someri, et Warinus de Bassingbourne. Duo præelecti
per regem, prælatos, et proceres ad declarandum dubia
dictorum xii. electorum et ad roborandum eorum dicta,
Octobonus sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis tunc
legatus in Anglia et Henricus de Alemannia filius
Ricardi regis Alemanniæ. Datum in castro ante Ke-
nilwrthe pridie kal. Septembris, Pontificis domini
Clementis Papæ quarti anno secundo, et anno gratiæ
MCCLXVI.]

Electæ personæ¹ jurarunt de utilibus ordinandis.
Rex primo, postmodum clerus et populus, juraverunt,
quod dictum ipsorum inviolabiliter observarent.

Dictum ergo Kenelwrthiæ tale fuit, quod quilibet
Dictum of Kenil- exhæredatorum secundum quantitatem delictorum
worth. poena pecuniaria mulctaretur, quam possessoribus ter-
rarum suarum persolverent, ita quod hæreditatum
suarum redemptio non excederet septem annos, nec
esset aliquatenus minor anno, exclusis dumtaxat
hæredibus Symonis de Monte Forti et Roberto
comite de Ferrariis ab hoc dicto. Quod si terras
suas non possent redimere, possessores earum tam diu
eas in suis manibus detinerent, donec sibimetipsis de
fructibus earumdem² esset plenarie satisfactum. Pro-
cessu temporis, obsessi in castro Kenelwrthiæ, fame et
miseriis macerati, facientes de necessitate virtutem,
illud regi, salvis sibi necessariis, reddiderunt.

Surrender
of Kenil-
worth
castle.

¹ Lamb. ins. *supradictæ*.

| ² *earumdem*] earum, E.

His¹ temporibus Karolus frater regis Franciæ [Lodo- A.D. 1267.
wyci], comes Andagaviæ et Provinciæ, fretus auxilio Manfred
patris patrum, Menfredum filium imperatoris Frederici defeated
devicit, et regna Apuliæ et Ciciliæ subiecit Ecclesiæ by Charles
[Romanæ], in regem Ciciliæ postmodum coronatus.² of Anjou.
Hoc³ anno natus est Edwardo filius nomine Johannes Birth of
nocte sanctæ Mildrethæ virginis.³ John, son
of Edward
I., July 13.

Quod exhæredati occupaverunt insulam Elyensem.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXVIII.⁴ Rex Henricus tenuit Na- Henry III.
tale suum apud Coventre. Postmodum veniens ad West- keeps
monasterium, parliamentum tenuit cum potentioribus Christmas
terre suæ, sperans pacem in cunctis finibus Angliæ at Coven-
confirmare. Et ecce regi nuncii venientes dixerunt, try.
quod quidam nobiles exhæredatorum, dicto Kenelwrthiæ The dis-
parere nolentes, cum maxima comitiva occupaverant inherited
insulam Elyensem, addentes quod adjacentem patriam occupy the
devastabant. Rex igitur versus Cantebregiam iter isle of Ely.
arripiens, ibidem aliquamdiu moram traxit, adversario- The king at
rum suorum, qui in prædicta insula fuerant, ad tempus Cambridge.
impediens impetum et egressum. *Viri ergo sanguinum* Ps. liv. 24.
et dolosi egressum versus Ramesiam invenerunt, qui cir-
cumquaque homines et jumenta more solito rapuerunt.
His⁵ auditis, rex et sui Ramesyam clanculo venientes, Then at
et invenientes de malefactoribus multos nimis,⁶ quos- Ramsey.
dam ceperunt, quosdam gladio percusserunt; alii ibant He returns
qua poterant fugientes; positis ibidem custodibus, rex to Cam-
Cantebregiam est reversus.⁵ bridge.

Interea Gilebertus de Clara, comes Gloverniæ, cum Gilbert de
magno exercitu venit Londonias, quasi domino suo Clare
occupies

¹ *His . . . virginis*] om. N.
Re.

² *coronatus*] coronatur, E.

³⁻³ *Hoc . . . virginis*] in a
different hand in Ch.; om. the
other MSS.

⁴ *MCCLXVIII.*] MCCLXVII., E. Cl. N.
Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

⁵⁻⁵ *His . . . reversus*] om. N.

⁶ *nimis*] om. E.

A.D. 1268. regi auxilium præstiturus; verba pacifica loquebatur in the city of London.

dolo, sicque civitatem ingressus, ipsam protinus tanquam dominus occupavit, mandans nuncios ad legatum, quod sibi Turrin Londoniarum, in qua habitabat, redderet sine mora, et, ut posset assequi citius suum velle, prohibuit ne legato victualia venderentur.

The legate Ottoboni preaches the crusade in St. Paul's. Legatus siquidem, tanquam bonus pastor a bono pastore directus, veniens ad ecclesiam sancti Pauli Londoniarum, crucis negotium exposuit coram multis. Quidam ergo corde compuncti crucem protinus receperunt, inter quos fuerant Thealdus archidiaconus Leodicensis,

Pope Gregory X. Papa futurus, qui in Anglia venerat cum legato, cui valedicens, iter versus Terram Sanctam arripuit, et nobilis vir, Thomas de Clara, qui spreto consilio fratris sui, comitis Glovernæ, regem adiit, et ei fideliter obedivit. Igitur de negotio crucis sermone completo, legatus imperterritus sermonem suum in comitem convertit Glovernæ, monens ut fidelitatem, quam regi debuit et spoponderat, observaret, addens quod sibi pacis reformatori libertas egrediendi et ingrediendi Turrin et civitatem Londoniarum nec etiam victualia debuerant denegari. Salubria patris monita indurati

The legate in the Tower. cordis filius non audivit. Legatus cum quibusdam nobilibus, regis fidelibus, clam Turrin Londoniarum est ingressus. Intrarunt etiam Judæi non pauci, cum uxoribus et parvulis, post legatum. Quibus una bailiva castri fuit commissa, quam non segniter, in arto

He excommunicates all disturbers of the peace. positi, defendebant. Legatus postmodum in perturbatores pacis, regis, sui,¹ et regni sententiam excommunicationis generaliter promulgavit, et ecclesias civitatis Londoniarum et civitati contiguas supposuit interdicto. In domibus tamen religiosis, sine strepitu campanarum

Jocalia Westmonasterii et imagines et vocis, exclusis pacis perturbatoribus, missas celebrari præcepit. Undique vallabant regem angustiae, adversariorum sævicia et defectus pecuniæ. Inito

¹ sui] om. E.

quoque consilio, jocalia ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, im- A.D. 1268.
gines feretri aureas, et lapides preciosos, in manibus *feretri*
tradidit mercatorum, non modicam pecuniam mutuo *Sancti*
recipiens pro eisdem, quæ tamen tranquillitatis tem- *Edwardi*
pore restituit ecclesiæ supradictæ. Misit igitur rex *et lapides*
pro Scotis et Francigenis, qui se statim, ut ei suc- *preciosi*
currerent, paraverunt. *mercatori-*
bis tra-
duntur.

Exeuntibus interim quibusdam de potentioribus in- The rebels
sulæ, prædari volentibus, ne iterum in eadem insula of the isle
Helyensi redirent, per regis exercitum sunt præclusi. of Ely go
Illi vero versus Londonias properarunt, multa mala in towards
itinere facientes. In adventu igitur ipsorum, comes London.
Gloverniæ in majori superbia elevatus Turrim Londoni Gilbert de
arum acriter impugnavit, quam non poterat optinere. Clare
Filiis ergo Belial de familiis prædictorum, monasteria attacks the
invadentes, in eisdem deposita rapuerunt, alii ¹ in galeis Tower.
per aquam, alii per patriam, exercuerunt rapinas.
Populares ergo, et maxime viri Westmonasterii, quibus
dederat audaciam vexatio continua, quamplurimos de
prædictis raptoribus peremerunt. Videntes malefactores
civitatis quod sibi populi undique resistebant, egredi
formidabant.¹

Rex Henricus, vir innocens, timens Deum et desiderans
finem guerræ, patienter nuncios suos, qui pro auxilio
iverant, exspectavit. Veniens igitur Cantebregiam ad Edward at
regem patrem suum, felix Ædwardus secum duxit de Can-
Scotia et ² partibus Borealibus triginta milia homi- bridge.
num bellatorum. Dimissis custodibus Cantebregiæ, Henry III.
rex Wyndesoram pervenit, ubi de die in diem ipsius at Wind-
crevit exercitus. Invasores Loñdonienses jam timentes sor.
a rege pacem per nuncios petierunt, quam in forma The rebels
petita non poterant optinere. Indixerunt postmodum offer battle
regi bellum, planitiem de Hundeslawe assignantes pro at Houns-
loco, quo rex in crastino veniens, resistantem neminem low, but
retire.

¹ alii . . . formidabant] om. N. | ² E. ins. de.

A.D. 1268. adinvenit. Attendens igitur rex adversarios suos sibi non posse resistere, Stratfordiam juxta Londonias prope-
 He goes to Stratford. ravavit, ibidem aliquamdiu moram trahens. Malefactores civitatis in furorem conversi, et quasi se de rege vindicare volentes, deposita in ecclesia Westmonasterii abstulerunt, sed per Dei providentiam monachis et bonis monasterii pepercerunt. Inde parochialem ecclesiam et villam Westmonasterii invadentes, labores populi rapuerunt. Et intrantes domos regias, fenestras et ostia confregerunt, vix manus a combustione totius palatii cohibentes. Ad regem in Stratfordia commorantem venerunt de partibus transmarinis comites de Bolonia¹ et sancto Paulo,² secum ducentes ducentos milites cum sequela. Juxta Turrim vero³ Londoniarum applicuerunt Vasconienses cum navibus multis et magnis, omnibus armamentis navalibus præmunitis, regis expectantes mandatum. Obsessos itaque regis adversarii se cernentes, pacem a rege in arto positi petierunt, pacem petitam, salvo in omnibus dicto Kenelwrthiæ, optinentes. Ad obstinatos insulæ Helyensis dirigitur dux Edwardus, quos misericordia motus, licet invitos, ad pacem, salvo dicto Kenelwrthiæ, revocavit. Alienigenæ regratiati et remunerati a rege, revertabantur ad propria, terraque Angliæ, quæ diu tremuit, jam quievit.

The rebels ask for peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth. Eodem anno, rex Henricus ad Montem Gomeri veniens cum legato, ad instantiam ejusdem legati rex terram, quam Walenses vocant quatuor canetella,⁴ receptis xxxii. milibus marcarum, Leulino principi Walliæ concedebat; sicque facti sunt amici rex Angliæ et princeps Walliæ supradictus. Erant enim prius inimici invicem capitales. Corradus,⁵ nepos Frederici imperatoris, de Theutonia venit in Appuliam cum

Henry III. makes peace with Llewellyn.

¹ Robert V.² Guy III.³ vero] om. E.⁴ i.e. cantreda.⁵ Corradus . . . irrogavit] om. N. Re.

Henrico¹ fratre regis Hispaniæ, tunc senatore Urbis, A.D. 1268. et exercitu Romanorum. Quibus occurrit rex Appuliæ et Siciliæ, Karolus, cum auxilio Papæ Clementis juxta Neapolim, et eosdem devicit. Carolus postmodum per totam Romaniam et Tusciam optinuit principatum, qui Gwidonem de Monte Forti vicarium suum fecit. Hic Gwido de consilio comitis Aldebrandini, dicti Rubei, cujus filiam² duxerat in uxorem, Romanis et Thuscanis multas injurias irrogavit. Obiit Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ. His³ temporibus Græci fidem ecclesiæ Romanæ tempore Clementis Papæ, timore Caroli, receperunt, a qua manifeste postmodum recesserunt.⁴

Defeat of
Conradin
by Charles
of Anjou,
king of
Sicily.

Death of
abp.
Boniface.

MS. Re. [Eodem anno appropriata fuit ecclesia de Felmingham ad opus monasterii sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.]

Felmingham appropriated to S. Benet Holme.

*De contentione inter comitem Warennie et
Henricum de Lacy.*

Anno gratiæ MCCLXIX.⁵ Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium, divinis laudibus propensius insistendo, eo quod Dominus regnum suum post guerrarum discrimina confirmavit. Rege ergo, regni capite, quiescente, membra regni invicem sunt collisa. Inter Johannem namque⁶ comitem de Warennia et Henricum de Lacy, futurum comitem Lincolnæ, super quadam pastura orta est contentio magna nimis. Congregatis hinc inde exercitibus, se ad prælium paraverunt, tamen congredi timuerunt. Rex direxit justi-

Henry III.
keeps
Christmas
at Westminster.

Orta est
dissensio
inter comitem
Warennie et
H. de
Lacy.

¹ Henry, one of the sons of Ferdinand III. of Castile, and senator from 1267 to 1277. (Olivieri, *Il Senato Romano*, pp. 219, 220.)

² Margaret, daughter of Count Ildebrandino Rosso dell' Anguillara.

³ *His . . . recesserunt*] om. N.

⁴ At the foot of the page Ch. has in a later hand :

"Hoc, etiam anno factum est
"pavimentum porphiricum ante
"magnum altare Westmonasterii,"

⁵ MCCLXIX.] MCCLXVIII., E. Cl N. Re. T. W., as Ch. A. originally.

⁶ *namque comitem*] om. E.

A.D. 1269. ciarios ad eosdem, qui contentionem prædictam iudicio vel concordia terminarent. Qui, inquisita veritate per sacramentum compatriotarum, prædicto Henrico de Lacy eandem adjudicaverunt pasturam. [Item] inter comitem etiam de Warennæ et nobilem virum Alanum la Suche, baronem, super quibusdam juribus atque terris coram iusticiariis regis apud Westmonasterium lites maximæ movebantur. Dictus vero comes, attendens quod judicialiter succumberet, sicut prius, in prædictum Alanum et filium ejus hæredem, prius conviciis lacesitos, in aula regia irruit violenter, patrem semivivum relinquens; fugientem etiam filium vulneravit. Ad castrum suum de Reygate fugit, scelere perpetrato, quem insequabatur primogenitus regis Edwardus cum exercitu copioso, volens læsam vindicare regiam majestatem. Comes subito præoccupatus, videns se non posse resistere, pedes obvius venit ei, petens misericordiam; quam concessit, dummodo satisfaceret de commissis. Qui regi postmodum per purgationem et pecuniam satisfecit, parti læsæ multa promittens, processu temporis parum donans.

*Edwardus
filius regis
H. III.
et Lodowicus rex
Franciæ
versus
Terram
Sanctam
iter
arripiunt.
Henricus
filius
Edwardi
datur
obses.*

*Translatus
est beatus
Edwardus
in novum*

Miles egregius, dux Edwardus, crucem a legato pro se et patre recipiens, se paravit ad procinctum itineris Terræ Sanctæ; regi Franciæ Lodowico inpignoravit Wasconiam, filium etiam suum juniorem, Henricum nomine, eidem obsidem in Franciam destinavit, quem remisit rex Franciæ cum honore.

Ottobonus¹ legatus apud sanctum Paulum Londoniis² magnum consilium tenuit,³ præsentibus universis prælatis Angliæ, Walliæ, Scotiæ, et Hybernæ in⁴ eodem, et ab Anglia post recessit.¹

In festo translationis sancti Edwardi, ad instantiam regis Henrici, eundem sanctum regni pontifices honorificentius in novo feretro, quod prædictus rex præ-

¹ *Ottobonus . . . recessit*] om. N.

² *Londoniis*] om. E.

³ *tenuit*] celebravit, E.

⁴ *in . . . recessit*] et valedicens omnibus rediit quo venerat, Bevere (not E.).

parari fecerat, transtulerunt. In hujus sancti præsentis translatione Benedictus clericus de Wintonia, et Johannes laicus qui venerat de Hyberniam, possessi a dæmonibus, per sancti regis merita receperunt pristinam sanitatem. Clemens obiit papa quartus.¹

MS. Re.

[Anno quidem in eodem xiv. kal. Septembris obiit dominus abbas Adam hujus loci, cui successit Ricardus prior cognomento de Bukeham, qui recepit benedictionem suam apud Suthelmham a domino Rogero Norwycensi episcopo, viii. kal. Januarii, scilicet die Natalis Domini, quæ tunc fuit feria tertia. Atque die sancti Silvestri domum istam intravit, et festum suum die illo et die Circumcisionis celebravit; ad quod festum interfuit dominus episcopus Norwycensis. Rogerus de Scrinigge cum multis aliis. Hoc etiam anno hyems fuit magna, et tanta glacies quod ante Natale Domini pluribus diebus potuerunt homines ire super glacies a domo sancti Benedicti usque ad omnes villas circa fundatas proximiores.]

A.D. 1269.
feretrum
apud
Westmon-
asterium.

Death of
Pope
Clement
IV.

Abbats of
St. Benet
Holme.

Severe
winter.

Quod Edwardus adivit Acon.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXX^o.² Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium, in timore Domini et in innocentia vitam ducens. Hujus primogenitus, in armis strenuus et pulcherrimæ juventutis, Edwardus, votum, quod voverat, reddere Deo volens, mense Maii versus Terram Sanctam iter arripuit, quem sequebantur et præcesserant multi nobiles et potentes. As-tringebatur³ simili voto rex Franciæ, Lodowicus, qui

Henry III.
keeps
Christmas
at West-
minster.

Edward
starts for
the Holy
Land.

¹ At the foot of the page Ch. has in a later hand :

“ Nota. Hoc anno Willelmus de Bello Campo, hæres Isabellæ sororis Willelmi Maudut comitis Warrewyk, obiit.”

² MCCLXX.] MCCLXIX., E. Cl. N. Re. T. W., and so Ch. originally.

³ astringebatur . . . stupefacti] om. N., and ins. “ Post multas tribulationes.”

A.D. 1270. Edwardum præcesserat cum magna militia gentis suæ.

Louis IX. Hic volens fieri ditior spoliis Barbarorum, versus
sails for regionem Tuniciæ vela direxit. In quam¹ prospero
Tunis. flatu perveniens, civitatem munitissimam adinvenit, quæ
Tunus ab incolis nominatur. Ad hanc illius terræ
fugerant Saraceni, de Christianorum subita multitu-
dine stupefacti. Edwardus noster sulcavit maria ver-
sus Acon, et² a longe aspiciens insulam Sardaniam,
ibidem applicuit, rumores certos de morte³ regis Franciæ
Lodowici et de adventu fratris⁴ ejus Karoli regis
Ciciliæ audiens in eadem. Attendens⁵ Edwardus quod
senex⁶ ille Karolus nihil aliud voluit, quia nec debuit,
nisi justum, Tunicium properavit, credens quod⁷ esset
in senibus sapientia et in tempore⁸ multo prudentia.
Ad quam veniens regionem, invenit prædictum regem
cum exercitu copioso. Edwardus delere volens ad-
versarios crucis Christi, civitatem Tuni cum suis
voluit expugnare. Rex Karolus prohibuit eum, dicens,
quod parati fuerant Saraceni satisfacere de⁹ tributo,
quod sibi debebatur per xvii. annos, a tempore Frede-
rici.¹⁰ In principio istius provisionis, immo potius
proditionis, populi Christiani, rex Franciæ Lodowicus
diem clausit extremum, cujus primogenitus Philippus
nomen regis protinus est sortitus.¹¹ Direxerunt ergo
Barbari regi. Ciciliæ xxxii. camelos, auro argentoque
non mediocriter oneratos, se et suam civitatem ab
imminentibus periculis liberantes. Post hæc Karolus et
Edwardus totusque exercitus Christianus versus Ci-
ciliam navigabant. Et appropinquantes portui Tri-
polis civitatis, obviis tempestatibus turbabantur. Rex
igitur et natu majores, periculum evadentes, ad
portum difficillime pervenerunt, alii in navibus peri-

Edward
proposes
to attack
Tunis, but
is for-
bidden by
Charles of
Anjou.

Death of
Louis IX.
Succession
of Philip
III.

Edward
sails to
Sicily.
His danger
near Tri-
poli.

¹ *quam*] qua, E.

² *et . . . affectu* (p. 21)] om. N.

³ *morte . . . de*] om. E.

⁴ *fratris ejus*] om. E.

⁵ *Attendens*] Audiens, Bevere.

⁶ *senex*] om. E.

⁷ *quod esset*] ut decet, Bevere.

⁸ *tempore multo*] necessitate, Bevere.

⁹ *de*] pro, E.

¹⁰ Bevere adds *imperatoris*.

¹¹ *sortitus*] insignitus, Bevere.

erunt cum pecunia Barbarorum, navibus Edwardi, ^{A.D. 1270.} inter alias positis, miraculose salvatis. Ad has enim angelus Domini percutiens non pervenit. Et merito, quia pecuniam Barbarorum non cupivit, sed terram, aspersam sanguine Jesu Christi, quantum in se fuit, restituere voluit Christianis. Adimplevit siquidem per effectum, quod conceperat in affectu. Commendavit namque Henricum cognatum suum, primogenitum regis Alemanniæ, Carolo regi Ciciliæ et Philippo in regem Franciæ coronando. Et singulis valedicens, cum suis sequacibus, quamvis¹ paucis, in civitate Acon <sup>His land-
ing at
Acre.</sup> applicuit, quam infra quartum diem reddendam didicit Saracenis. Civitatis ergo illius puniit seductores, necnon et quosdam de Venetis, qui Saracenis arma et victualia ministrabant. Soldanus itaque Babiloniæ, spe fraudatus, civitatem Acon viriliter² oppugnavit, quam non potuit optinere. Inde³ transiens, cepit Hospitalariorum de Crac et Margat castra fortissima super mare.³

Carolus rex Ciciliæ Philippo cognato⁴ suo, regi⁵ <sup>Murder of
Henry of
Almaine at
Viterbo
by Simon
and Guy
de Mont-
fort.</sup> Franciæ affuturo, usque civitatem Viterbiensium fecit conductum, necnon et Henrico⁶ primogenito regis Alemanniæ, quem prædicti principes receperant commendatum. Hunc astantem Missarum solempniis, in ecclesia sancti Silvestri civitatis prædictæ, Symon et Guydo, duo filii Symonis, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, gladiis peremerunt. Viterbienses, in memoriam interfecti, modum interfectionis in pariete depinxerunt, quam picturam quidam versificator intuens, sic dicebat :

Regis Teutonici Ricardi clara propago,
Sternitur Henricus, velut hæc designat imago.
Dum redit a Trapoli, regum fultus comitiva,
In crucis obsequio patitur sub gente nociva.

¹ *quamvis*] licet, Bevere.

² *viriliter*] viriter, Ch.

³⁻³ *Inde . . . mare*] om. N.

⁴ *cognato*] nepoti, E.

⁵ *regi*] rege, Ch. A. N. W.

⁶ *Henrico*] Henricum, E.

A.D. 1270. Irruit in templum post Missam stirps Guenelonis,
 Perfodit gladius hunc Simonis atque Guydonis.
 Disposuit Deus ut per eos vir tantus obiret,
 Ne, revocatis his, gens Anglica tota periret.
 Anno milleno Domini cum septuageno
 Atque ducenteno, Carolo sub rege sereno,
 Urbe Viterbina fit in ejus carne ruina.
 Cæli regina, precor, ut sit ei medicina.

His burial
 at Hayles.

Ossa istius in monasterio de Hayles, quod pater
 ipsius a fundamentis in Anglia construi fecerat, sunt
 sepulta; cor vero ipsius in cuppa deaurata juxta
 feretrum sancti Edwardi in ecclesia Westmonasterii
 honorifice collocatur. Unus de interfectoribus suis, Sy-
 mon, filius Symonis de Monte Forti, in castro quodam
 juxta civitatem Senensem obiit in hoc anno, qui
 nuper, tanquam Chaim, maledictus a Domino, vagus
 fuit et profugus super terram.

Death of
 Simon de
 Montfort
 the
 younger.
 Gervase
 of Hem-
 lington
 drowned.

[Hoc anno kal. Aprilis apud passagium de Stokesby MS. Re.
 periit magister Gervasius de Hemlington, rector
 ecclesiæ de Uptone,¹ cum aliis quinque.]

De convalescentia regis Henrici post infirmitatem.

Henry III.
 keeps
 Christmas
 at Win-
 chester.

*Rex Hen-
 ricus III.
 de infirmi-
 tate con-
 valuit.*

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXI.² Henricus rex tenuit Natale
 suum apud Wintoniam [qui] in quadragesima subse-
 quente apud³ Westmonasterium infirmitate valida fuerat
 fatigatus. Et de convalescentia sua⁴ desperans, se
 orationibus ecclesiæ commendavit. Monachi West-
 monasterienses tantum patronum perdere formidantes.
 in⁵ tempore pluviali nudis pedibus novum Templum
 Londoniis processionaliter petierunt, ibidem missam
 pro rege in honore beatæ Mariæ Virginis celebrantes.

¹ Upton S. Margaret, Norfolk.

² MCCLXXI. MCCLXX., E. Cl. N.
 Re. T. W., and so Bevere.

³ apud Westmonasterium] om.
 Ch. E. T. W.

⁴ sua] om. E. Bevere.

⁵ in] a, E. Bevere.

Eo modo, quo prius, ad propria¹ revertentes, nunciabatur eisdem, quod rex convaluisset de infirmitate. Jusserat namque suis, ut monachis præciperent quod cantarent "Gaudent in cælis," dicens quod convaluit precibus monachorum. Hibernici insurrexerunt in Anglicos, pro magna parte interficientes et depopulantes eosdem.² Edwardus, cum magna militia exivit Acon, transiens per Nazareth, Cako, et Cayphas castra, interficiens, quos reperit, Saracenos. Sed revertebatur quamtocius, formidans pericula fratrum falsorum.

Rising in Ireland.
Edward at Nazareth, Rakon, and Haifa.

MS. Re.

[Hoc quoque anno kal. Julii obiit Rogerus Bygot, comes Nortfolchiæ et marescallus Angliæ, et sexto idus ejusdem mensis sepultus est apud Thefordiam, ubi erat patronus. . . .³ Itemque anno sub eodem domina Ranulpha uxor domini Willelmi de Sparham militis, qui dedit nobis⁴ ad anniversarium suum unam marcæ per annum. Hoc anno fuit forte gelu; pluribus enim diebus potuerunt viri ire super glacies ubilibet tam super ripam quam juxta desuper alias aquas profundissimas.]

Death of Roger Bigod, who is buried at Thetford, and of Ranulpha de Sparham.
Severe frost.

Hoc⁵ anno obiit Johannes filius Edwardi quinquennis, nocte Inventionis sancti Stephani.

Death of Edward's son John, Aug. 3.

MS. Cl.

[Eodem anno obiit Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, kal. Augusti, cui successit Robertus de Kilwardby.]

Death of archbishop Boniface.
Robert Kilwardby archbishop.

Quod Edwardus vulneratus fuit a quodam Assasino.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXII.⁶ Rex Henricus tenuit Natale suum apud Westmonasterium. Hujus primogenitus Ed-

Vulneratus apud Acon Edwardus

¹ *propria*] propriam, Ch.

² Ch. has in the margin, "Et hoc anno obiit Henricus de Almannia nepos regis Henrici."

³ The deaths of archbishop Boniface and Louis IX. (given above) are inserted here.

⁴ i.e. to S. Benet Holme.

⁵ *Hoc . . . Stephani*] in a different hand in Ch.; and only in Ch.

⁶ *MCCLXXII.*] *MCCLXXI.*, E. Ch. A. Re. T. W.; as Ch. originally.

A.D. 1272. wardus, in civitate Acon, a quodam Assasino cum cultello toxicato fuerat sauciatus. Sed cultellum extrahens de manibus Assasini, eundem protinus interfecit. Noluit benignitas Salvatoris Suum militem deperire. Processu namque temporis a letalibus vulneribus curabatur. De Terra Sancta quidam nobiles de Hybernia et nobilis vir, Thomas de Clara, qui secum captivos duxit quatuor Saracenos, in Angliam sunt reversi. His¹ temporibus, [scilicet v. idus Augusti], cives Norwycenses suam ecclesiam cathedralem in odium monachorum, instigante diabolo, combusserunt. Hos confestim cum sapientibus regni sui adiit rex Henricus incendiarios trahens, pendens judicialiter et comburens, jubens catalla fugientium fisco regio mancipari.¹ MS. Cl.

Obiit Ricardus rex Alemanniæ frater regis Henrici.
Norwich cathedral burnt.

Obiit Ricardus rex Alemanniæ frater regis Henrici.

Lease of land and pension granted by S. Benet Holme.

[Hujus etiam anni, sexto decimo kal. Julii, tradita Ricardi de la Rokele militis, Ricardo de Norwico ad terminum vitæ suæ. Quinto decimo kal. Julii data est pensio unius marcæ Nicholao de Horstede. Eodem die Ricardus de Norwyco feofavit nobis per cartam suam vi. acras terræ et dimidiam in Grenesvile.] MS. Re.

[*De combustione sanctæ ecclesiæ Trinitatis in civitate Norwycensi.*]

Burning of the cathedral and monastery of Norwich. [Anno Domini MCCLXXII. Tertio idus Augusti combusta est ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci. Causa combustionis fuit: die sanctæ Trinitatis post prandium sicut sæpe antefecerant, fregerunt lanceas ante portas prioratus, et orta est pugna inter homines villæ et homines prioratus propter fracturas lancearum, et occisi sunt unus vel duo de hominibus villæ. Villici valde irati cucurrerunt et armaverunt se. Homines prioratus intraverunt prioratum et clauserunt portas.] MS. Re.

¹ His . . . mancipari] om. Re.

MS. Re. [villici venientes insultum fecerunt in portas monachorum, et non valentes intrare, portas ecclesiæ ad terram prostraverunt. Prior et monachi monuerunt eos diebus Dominicis ut prædictam injuriam emendarent, alioquin excommunicarentur. Villici postulaverunt emendationem de viris occisis. Quæ lucta duravit usque ad Dominicam proximam ante festum sancti Laurentii; tunc excommunicati sunt per ecclesias villæ. Illi valde irati die Lunæ prædaverunt cibum monachorum, quem emptor eorum emerat. Quod audiens prior fecit claudere omnes portas prioratus et constituit homines suos in capella ultra portas monachorum et in belfreido campanarum ad defendendum prioratum; qui jecerunt tela versus villicos et villici versus illos usque diem Jovis. Die illo, qui fuit crastinus sancti Laurentii, post prandium incenderunt villici portas monachorum, capella ultra portas illuminata; cucurrerunt et, fregerunt unam portam quæ vocatur porta sancti Edmundi, et intraverunt et posuerunt ignem in ostio belefreidi campanarum et illud incenderunt cum campanis. Igne lacrimabiliter evagante, incendit ecclesiam, dormitorium, refectorium, infirmarium, sacristariam, elemosinariam, hospitum aulam, camerariam, turres cum campanis, et fere omnia ædificia. Remansit adjutorio Dei et Suæ gloriosæ Matris capella sanctæ Mariæ quam fecit episcopus Walterus de Suthfeld, et claustrum monachorum fere intactum et omnis domus episcopi. Incensa sunt vestimenta, libri, cappæ, et omnia ornamenta. Intraverunt villici filii Belial et occiderunt clericos et laicos prioratus quotquot invenerunt, et omnia quæ ignis reliquerat, ad quæ manus apponere potuerunt, deprædaverunt. Quarto kal. Septembris convenerunt apud Eyam dominus Rogerus de Scringge, Norwycensis episcopus, et totus clerus ejus diocesis, ubi excommunicati sunt Nicholaus de Ely et alii octo nominatim,

A.D. 1272.

Burning
of the
cathedral
and mo-
nastery of
Norwich.

A.D. 1272. [et omnes alii in genere qui prædictum facinus perpe- MS. Re.
traverunt.

Punish-
ment of
the guilty
persons.

[Decimo octavo kal. Octobris venit dominus rex
Henricus iii. Norwycum, et demoratus est in domibus
episcopi duodecim diebus, et fecerunt iusticiarii ejus
inquisitionem de hoc infortunio per xl. milites patriæ.
Qui condempnaverunt xxxiii. homines Norwicenses,
qui fuerunt equis distracti,¹ suspensi, et incensi, et
una mulier incensa, et duo clerici, scilicet magister
Stephanus de Blund et magister Galfridus le Broun
et capellanus ejus, qui fuerunt primi istius facinoris,
traditi sunt episcopo qui posuit eos in carcere. Milites
etiam prædicti dixerunt quod prior Willelmus de
Brunham fuit causa combustionis ecclesiæ suæ; unde
rex iratus cepit maneria prioratus in manu sua et
tradidit custodiam domus priori de Binham, nomine
Robertus de Waltham. Sexto kal. Octobris resignavit
Willelmus de Brunham prioratum, et conventus con-
cessit ei ecclesiam de Wurtstede.²

Accusa-
tion of the
prior
William de
Brunham.

His resig-
nation.

William de
Kyrkeby
elected
prior of
Norwich.

[Kalendis Octobris, quæ tunc fuerunt in Sabbato,
elegerunt in priorem Willelmum de Kyrkeby, qui
statim abiit ad episcopum ad Thorp, qui confirmavit
eum, et comedit cum eo, et jacuit apud Neutone,³ et
Dominica mane intravit domum suam et vocavit
bonos homines qui comederunt cum eo in quadam
camera quæ fuit sub vouto et in claustro. Die Lunæ
tenuit synodum; missam synodi cantaverunt in capella
episcopi, synodum tenuerunt in occidentali capite
ecclesiæ, ubi solebant tenere eam. Nam relictæ erant
ibi ultra consistorium septem copulæ plumbo coopertæ
ab igne, quando cetera omnia hostile favillavit in-
cendium.

[Milites prædicti dixerunt quod xxxvii. dampnati et
alii qui fugerant, prædictum facinus perpetraverunt;

¹ *distracti*] destructi, Re.

² Worstead, still in the gift of
the dean and chapter of Norwich.

³ Newton-by-Castle Acre, Nor-
folk.

MS. Re. [alii cives ab hoc crimine erant immunes; videant illi A.D. 1272.
si verum dixerint; monachi dixerunt quod fere omnes
cives Norwyci huic facinori inaudito consenserunt, ^{Norwich}
propter quod apud Eyam tota civitas interdicto sup- ^{put under}
posita. Sed quando dominus rex venit, relaxatum ^{an inter-}
est; post cujus discessum et synodum et iterum eidem
supposita est, quia nullam emendam ecclesiæ facere
voluerunt.

[Eodem die direxit dominus Rogerus Norwycensis The bishop
monachum unum et clericum unum versus curiam and the
Romanam, cui tunc præsidebat dominus Papa Grego- king send
rius ix., ad procurandum remedium super injuria to Rome
irrogata Norwycensi ecclesiæ per filios iniquitatis. on the
Misit etiam Henricus iii. rex nuncios domino Papæ, matter.
mandans quod fuit apud Norwycum et quod fecit
inquisitionem per xl. milites patriæ fidelissimos, qui
culpabiles dampnaverunt; et quod prior Willelmus de
Brunham fuit causa combustionis. Miserunt villici
clericum unum, excusantes se vel quomodo sicut pote-
rant. Prior Norwyci Willelmus de Kirkeby suscepit
maneria sua, nihil dando regi. Et prior de Binham
statim ea ei liberavit, nihil de ipsis maneriis accipi-
endo, quia præceperat ei rex invenire conventui Nor-
wyci de illis maneriis necessaria et de reliquo reparare
ecclesiā. Pridie idus Februarii obiit prior Willel- ^{Death}
mus Norwyci, postquam vixerat xxvi. ebdomadas post ^{of the}
infortunium ecclesiæ suæ, post resignationem prioratus ^{late prior}
et susceptionem ecclesiæ de Wrtstede xix. ebdomadas.] ^{William de}
^{Brunham.}

De morte regis Henrici Tertii.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXII.¹ Sexto decimo kalendas ^{Death of}
Decembris, devotus Dei cultor, illustris rex Anglorum ^{Henry III.,}
Henricus Tertius, filius regis Johannis, post quin- ^{Nov. 16.}

¹ MCCLXXII.] sic, and so the two | ing of the years. A. is altered to
MSS. again agree in the number- | MCCLXXIII.

A.D. 1272. quaginta sex annos et dies xx. coronationis suæ, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo quinto, ab hac luce migravit, et xii. kalendas ejusdem, die videlicet gloriosi regis et martyris Edmundi, in ecclesia Westmonasterii quam propriis sumptibus fecerat renovari, invitis Templariis qui corpus¹ regium vendicabant, coram magno altari sibi dignam meruit sepulturam. Qui quantæ fuerat innocentiae, quantæ patientiæ, quantæque devotionis in obsequio Salvatoris, Dominus novit, et qui ei fideliter adhæserunt. Et insuper quanti meriti in vita sua fuerat apud Deum, testantur post ipsius mortem miracula subsecuta. Rege igitur sepulto, sicut mos est regibus sepeliri,² Gilebertus et Johannes, comites Glovernæ et Warenne, necnon clerus et populus, ad magnum altare ecclesiæ supradictæ celeriter properarunt, Edwardo primogenito regis fidelitatem jurantes, qui si viveret penitus ignorarunt. Agebat enim remotis in partibus transmarinis, contra crucis Christi adversarios bellaturus. Postmodum ad novum Templum Londoniarum nobiliores regni pariter conveniunt. Et facto sigillo novo, constituerunt fideles ministros et custodes, qui thesaurum regis et pacem regni fideliter custodirent. Sicque pax novi regis Edwardi in cunctis regni finibus proclamatur.

His burial
at West-
minster.

Miracles.

Fealty
sworn to
Edward.

Priors of
Norwich.

Rediit a
terra
sancta
Edmundus
filius
regis.

[Hoc anno combustio ecclesiæ Norwycensis. Eodem MS. Cl. anno Willelmus de Brunham renunciavit prioratui Norwycensi, cui successit Willelmus de Kyrkeby. Iste Henricus genuit filios et filias, scilicet, Edwardus, Margareta, Edmundus, Beatrix, Katerina.]

Hibernici, facto congressu cum Anglicis, perierunt pariter et fugerunt. Edmundus, filius regis genitus post Edwardum, de Terra Sancta rediens, fuit receptus ab indigenis cum honore. Post mortem Papæ Clementis per duos annos et decem menses sedes apostolica

¹ corpus] om. E.

² In the margin in Ch. is in-

serted, "*Robertus Cantuariæ episcopus.*"

vacans fuit. Igitur cardinales, convenientes in unum, A.D. 1272. dominum Thealdum, archidiaconum Leodicencem, qui Election of Pope Gregory X. commorabatur in transmarinis partibus cum Ædwardo, communiter elegerunt. Qui, de sua electione auditis rumoribus, ad curiam properavit, et summum sacerdotium est adeptus. De isto dicti fuerant isti versus :

Papatus munus tenet archidiaconus unus,
Quem patrem patrum fecit discordia fratrum.

Hic in creationis suæ primordio mandavit litteras He proposes to hold a council in 1274.
generales per singulas nationes de concilio congregando kal. Maii, sub anno gratiæ MCCLXXIV.¹ Unde² dictum fuit de illo,

Gregorius denus colliget omne genus.

His diebus, cum Edwardus in civitate Acon diutius Edward leaves Acre and lands in Sicily.
expectasset Christianorum et Tartarorum auxilium, eo quod proposuisset delere per manum validam Saracenos, videns se ab utrisque delusum, quia Christiani ad propria recesserunt, et Tartari, qui Moalli, intestina tirannide perierunt, dimissis in Acon stipendariis, mare transiit, applicans in regno Ciciiliæ. Cui cum Charles, king of Sicily, conducts him to Orvieto.
honore rex Karolus obviavit, ipsum conducens usque Urbem Veterem, in qua Romana curia residebat. Papæ Gregorio, modo³ domino, nuper familiari suo, exposuit Edwardus pericula Terræ Sanctæ. Petiit postea quod The murderers of Henry of Almaine condemned.
sententialiter condemnaret Aldebrandinum comitem, dictum le Rus, et Guydonem de Monte Forti, qui Henricum primogenitum regis Alemanniæ, cognatum suum, in Viterbio funestis gladiis peremerunt. Papa protinus hos mandavit. Comes Rubeus se purgavit. Dominus papa Guydonem de Monte Forti, Guydo tam pro contumacia quam offensa, anathemate perpetuo condemnavit ; sacrilegii, homicidii, sicarii, et Papa ex-

¹ MCCLXXIV.] MCCLXXII., E. ; | ² Unde . . . genus] om. Re.
MCCLXIII., T. | ³ modo] om. E. Bevere.

A.D. 1272. læsæ majestatis reum pronunciavit sententialiter et
communi- infamem, ita ut neque condere testamentum, neque
catur. testimonium ferre, neque præses, consul, vel potestas
 esse poterit civitatis. Hunc etiam ab omnibus officiis,

dignitatibus, seu etiam administrationibus civilibus
 aut publicis, sequestratum et exhæredatum usque in
 quartam generationem decrevit. Quod decretum jussit
 ab omnibus inviolabiliter observari, quousque idem
 Guido ad curiam Romanam advenisset, et se volun-

*Edwardus
 recessit
 a curia
 Romana.*

tati Papæ in omnibus submisisset. Præterea omnes
 illos, qui eum receptaverunt scienter, excommunica-
 tionis vinculo innodavit, et terras eorum supposuit
 interdicto, mulieribus dumtaxat exceptis, pœnitentiis
 decedentium, et baptismo parvulorum. His rite

*Edward in
 Burgundy.*

peractis, Edwardus recessit a curia, cui communi-
 tates¹ civitatum Tusciæ et Italiæ cum magno tripudio
 tubis ductilibus obviarunt, communiter proclamantes,
 “Vivat imperator Edwardus.” Mediolanenses ei munera
 optulerunt, equos electos, coopertos slavoniis de scar-

*Episcopi,
 abbates,
 comites et
 barones
 occurrunt
 Edwardo.*

leto, quos, illis cogentibus, invitatus recepit. Recedens
 ab Italia, venit in Burgundiam, ubi quendam nobilem
 et² potentem, qui rapinis et spoliis intendebat, cum
 fortissimo castro suo, comiti³ Sabaudia reddidit vel
 invitum. Prius namque terrenum dominum non habe-
 bat, et ideo transeuntes⁴ liberius spoliabat, quia non
 erat qui excessus corrigeret delinquentis.⁵ Episcopi et
 abbates, comites et barones, de Anglia venientes,
 domino Edwardo in descensu montium Burgundiæ
 occurrerunt, benedicentes Dominum, qui fecit pro-
 sperum iter suum. Gallici igitur, qui nunquam indig-
 natione et jactantia caruerunt, videntes tantam mul-
 titudinem domino suo⁶ obviam venientem, torniamen-

¹ *communitates*] comitates, Ch.
 A.; comitantes, Cl. Re.; commu-
 nitas, W.

² *et potentem*] om. E. Bevere.

³ Philip.

⁴ *transeuntes*] om. Ch.

⁵ *delinquentis*] delinquentium,
 T. W.

⁶ *suo*] Edwardo, E.; om. N.

tum apud Cabiloniam Burgundiæ proclamarunt. Die A.D. 1272. statuto, aciebus dispositis, Anglici cum Gallicis pugnaverunt. Sed fortitudo¹ Francigenarum finaliter fuerat dissipata. Edwardus,² postmodum comites et barones, cum laudis titulo recesserunt. In³ hoc torniamento conflictus peditum magnus fuit. Anglici vero⁴ indignationis stimulo agitati, quamplurimos de Francigenis occiderunt, et quia viles erant personæ, parum curabatur de⁵ eis. [Erant enim inermes pedites, spoliis intendentes.] Edwardus igitur de partibus Burgundiæ⁶ venit in Franciam, quem rex Franciæ Philippus, ipsius cognatus, lætanter suscepit. Erant enim iste⁷ rex Franciæ Philippus et Edwardus de duabus sororibus procreati, et ideo se invicem specialius dilexerunt. Cum ergo essent mutuis conviviis recreati, Edwardus a rege Franciæ terras, quæ sibi jure hæreditario competeabant, petiit cum effectu, dicens, se paratum ad facienda singula quæ sunt juris. Rex Franciæ petita concessit; Edwardus sub hac forma verborum homagium fecit ei; "Domine rex, facio vobis homagium [inde] "pro omnibus terris, quas debeo tenere de vobis." He does homage for his lands. Unde nonnulli receperunt hanc protestationem, quasi pro Normannia loqueretur. His rite peractis, rege⁸ et paribus Franciæ valedicto, Aquitanniam properavit. Ad quam veniens, homagia et debita servitia recepit de suis, castigans et terrens quos ibidem reperit adversantes. Interim quidam Anglici⁹ excaedescences invidia et furore, quidam [de suis] alienam pecuniam sitientes, et ex corde proprio prophetantes, dicebant Edwardum nunquam in Angliam¹⁰ reversurum. Hi

Tournament at Chalons-sur-Saone.

Reception of Edward in France by Philip III.

He does homage for his lands.

He goes into Aquitaine.

¹ *fortitudo*] fortitudine, Bevere.

² *Edwardus barones*]

Anglici, Bevere.

³ *In hoc torniamento*] Inter hoc torniamentum, E.

⁴ *vero*] namque, E. N.

⁵ *de eis*] de eorum interitu, E. N. Bevere.

⁶ *partibus Burgundiæ*] Burgundia, E. N. Bevere.

⁷ *iste*] isti, E. Cl. Bevere.

⁸ *rege*] regi, MSS. exc. Cl.

⁹ *Anglici*] only in E. N. Bevere.

¹⁰ *Angliam*] Anglia, E.

A.D. 1272. volentes de futuris contingentibus diffinire, usque ad
 Rebellion numerum ccc. loricatorum,¹ exceptis peditibus et in-
 in the ermibus equitantibus, in partibus Borealibus Angliæ²
 North put down by convenerunt, quos insequabantur nobiles milites et
 Edmund and Roger potentes, Edmundus frater Edwardi et Rogerus de
 Mortimer. Mortuo Mari, cum armatorum maxima comitiva. Quod
 cum rebelles audierant conjurati, colligationibus dis-
 solutis, ad propria receptacula redierunt, nihil facino-
 ris ulterius attemptantes. His diebus quidam clericus,
 Raymond of Gascony sent into Eng- land by the Pope. nomine Reymundus, Vasconicus natione, a summo
 pontifice in Angliam fuit missus, qui potestatem
 habuit compellendi ecclesiasticas personas ad decimas
 per duos annos, tam de temporalibus quam spiritua-
 libus, Edwardo³ et Edmundo, filiis regis Angliæ, per-
 solvendas. Hic partem collectæ pecuniæ tribuit nobi-
 libus supradictis, pro expensis [suis] partem sibi non
 modicam reservavit, et ad dispositionem Papæ partem
 maximam congregavit.⁴ Obiit⁵ Henricus⁶ episcopus
 Bishops of London. Londoniensis, cui successit Johannes.

*Quod⁷ Edwardus invenit multos rebelles in
 Vasconia.*

Edward in Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIII^o.⁸ Edwardus in partibus
 Gascony. Wasconia morabatur, ubi Gastonem de Bierna, quen-
 Capture and escape of Gaston de Béarn. dam nobilem, consanguineum suum, quem fidissimum⁹
 amicum habere credebat, invenit callidissimum pro-
 ditorem, quem captum, honorificentius quam debuit,
 custodivit. Ipse namque cum custodibus equitans die

¹ loricatorum] loricae, E.

² Angliæ] interlined in Ch.; not in E.

³ Edwardo et Edmundo] Edwardus et Edmundus, N.

⁴ congregavit] altered in Ch. from reservavit, which E. N. have.

⁵ Obiit . . . Johannes] om. E. N.

⁶ Henricus] Hugo, Re. This was Henry of Sandwich.

⁷ The title in E. is *De evasione Gastonis de Bierna*.

⁸ Ch. has in the margin later: "Hoc anno apud Bayoniam natus est Alphonsus filius regis qui nominatus est post regem Hispaniæ Alphonsus."

⁹ fidissimum amicum] fidelissimum, E. Cl.

quodam gratia spatiandi, ascendit dextrarium, quem A.D. 1273. callide procuraverat, et aufugit, non longe de suis reperiens multitudinem armatorum. Edwardus in- Rebellion of Mar-
sequebatur protinus fugientem, castra ipsius capiens, garet,
non personam. Comitissa etiam¹ Lemovicensis Ed- countess of
wardo restitit, sibi homagium denegans et servitia Limoges,
cætera, quæ debebat.

MSS. E.N. [Hoc anno obiit Henricus de Sandwico, Londoni- Bishops of
ensis episcopus, cui successit Johannes de Chisshulle, London.
decanus sancti Pauli.]

De consilio Lugdunensi, sub Papa Gregorio decimo.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIV^o. Kalendis Maii, sub Gregorio Council of
Papa decimo, apud Lugdunum fuit concilium maxi- Lyons
mum celebratum, quod a kalendis prædictis usque ad under P.
xvi. kalendas Augusti duravit. In hoc concilio dominus Gregory
Papa Edwardum omnibus commendavit, dicens Terram X.
Sanctam fuisse deperditam nisi venisset citius ad
eandem. In hoc concilio Papa statuit, quod per² sub-
sequentes sex annos de cunctis proventibus³ eccle-
siasticis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ decimæ solveren- Conversion of the
tur. In hoc etiam concilio de conversione Græcorum Greeks.
post scisma⁴ lætitia magna fuit. Tenor⁵ litterarum
auro bullatarum quas Græci detulerunt ad concilium
fuit iste:⁵

Littera Pallilogi Imperatoris Græcorum.

“ Sanctissimo et beatissimo primo et summo pontifici Letter of
“ Apostolicæ sedis universali Papæ, et communi patri Chris- Michael
Palæo-

¹ etiam] om. E. This is Mar-
garet, widow of Guy VI.

² per subsequentes sex] sub se-
quentes septem, E.

³ proventibus] provenientibus, E.

⁴ Lamb. adds “centum anno-
rum.”

⁵⁻⁵ Tenor . . . iste] om. Re.; E.
N. B. have, “Qui (Quibus, N.) lit-

“ teras auro bullatas, quarum
“ tenorem propter earum prolixi-
“ tatem huic operi non inserui-
“ mus, ad concilium detulerunt ”
(see below, p. 43), and omit the
letters. They are given in Mânsi,
xxiv. 67, 74, from Wadding. The
first only is in A. The copies here
are hopelessly corrupt.

A.D. 1274. “ tianorum omnium, venerabili patri imperii nostri, domino
 logus, with “ Gregorio, Michael a Christo Deo fidelis, rex et impera-
 a profes- “ tor, et moderator Græcorum, Ducas, Angelus Comminus,
 sion of “ Pallæologus, et spiritualis filius magnæ sanctitatis vestræ,
 faith. “ decentem honorem et reverentiam, cum sincera et pura
 “ affectione et omni postulationi.
 “ Quoniam missi sunt a magna sanctitate vestra ad
 “ imperium meum nuncii, Deo placentes, ordinis fratrum
 “ Minorum, frater Jeronimus de Osculo, frater Rey-
 “ mundus Berengarii, frater Bonagratia de sancto Jo-
 “ hanne in Perseceto, et frater Bonee Aventura de
 “ Mugello, et detulerunt litteras magnæ sanctitatis ves-
 “ træ imperio meo, in quibus inter alia de confes-
 “ sione fidei, quam docet et prædicat et confitetur
 “ sacrosancta Romana ecclesia, continebatur, et oportebat
 “ de his magis responsionem facere decenter, ecce hoc
 “ facit imperium meum. Habeat autem confessio fidei in
 “ littera sic. Credimus sanctam Trinitatem, Patrem et
 “ Filium et Spiritum Sanctum, unum Deum omnipotentem,
 “ totamque in Trinitate Deitatem, ejusdem naturæ, coæter-
 “ nam et coomnipotentem, unius voluntatis, potestatis, et
 “ majestatis, Creatorem omnium creaturarum, a Quo omnia,
 “ per Quem omnia, in Quo omnia quæ sunt in cælo et in
 “ terra, visibilia et invisibilia, corporalia et spirituaalia.
 “ Credimus singulam quamque in sua Trinitate personam,
 “ unum verum Deum plenum et perfectum. Credimus ipsum
 “ Verbum Dei æternaliter natum . . . ex Spiritu Sancto et
 “ Maria semper Virgine cum anima rationali, duas habentem
 “ nativitates, unam ex Patre nativitatem æternam, alteram
 “ ex Matre temporalem, Deum verum et hominem verum,
 “ propriam in utraque naturam, et perfectum, non adopti-
 “ vum neque fantasticum, sed unum et unicum filium Dei,
 “ in duabus et ex duabus, divina scilicet et humana,
 “ naturis [in] unius personæ unitatem non passibilem, etiam
 “ et inmortalem divinitate, sed in humanitate pro nobis et
 “ pro salute nostra passum vera carnis passione, mortuum
 “ et sepultum, et descendisse ad inferos, ac tertia die re-
 “ surrexisse a mortuis vera carnis resurrectione; die qua-
 “ dragesimo post resurrectionem, cum carne, qua resurrexit,
 “ et anima ascendisse in cælum, et sedentem ad dexteram
 “ Dei Patris, inde venturus judicare vivos et mortuos, et
 “ Se redditurum unicuique juxta opera sua, sive bona fuerint

“ sive mala. Credimus et Spiritum Sanctum, plenum et A.D. 1274.
 “ perfectum, verumque Deum, ex Patre Filioque proceden- Letter of
 “ tem, coequalem et consubstantiallem et coomnipotentem Michael
 “ et coæternum per omnia Patri et Filio. Credimus hanc Palæo-
 “ sanctam Trinitatem, non tres Deos, sed unum Deum, logus, with
 “ omnipotentem, æternum, et invisibilem, et incommuta- a profes-
 “ bilem. Credimus sanctam Catholicam et Apostolicam unam sion of
 “ esse veram Ecclesiam, in qua unum datur sanctum bap- faith.
 “ tisma, et vera omnium remissio peccatorum. Credimus
 “ etiam veram resurrectionem hujus carnis quam nunc ges-
 “ tamus, et vitam æternam. Credimus etiam novi et
 “ veteris Testamenti, legis et prophetarum et Apostolorum,
 “ unum esse auctorem, Deum omnipotentem. Hæc est vera
 “ fides Catholica; et hanc supradictis articulis tenet, et præ-
 “ dicat sacrosancta Romana Ecclesia. Sed propter diversos
 “ errores, e quibusdam ex ignorantia et ab aliis ex malitia
 “ introductos, dicit et prædicat eos, qui post baptismum in
 “ peccatis labuntur, non rebaptizandos, sed per veram pœni-
 “ tentiam suorum consequi veniam peccatorum. Quod si vere
 “ pœnitentes in caritatē decesserint, antequam dignis
 “ pœnitentiæ fructibus de commissis satisfecerint et omissis,
 “ eorum animas pœnis purgatoriis aut karacterii,¹ sicut
 “ nobis frater Johannes explanavit, post mortem purgari,
 “ et ad pœnas hujusmodi relevandas prodesse eis fidelium
 “ vivorum suffragia, missarum scilicet sacrificia, orationes,
 “ et elemosinas, et alia pietatis opera, quæ a fidelibus pro
 “ aliis fidelibus fieri consueverunt secundum Ecclesiæ
 “ instituta. Illorum autem animas, qui post sacrum baptismum
 “ susceptum nullam omnino peccati maculam incurrerunt,
 “ illas etiam quæ omnino post contractam peccati maculam,
 “ vel in suis manentes corporibus vel eisdem exutæ, prout
 “ superius dictum est, sunt purgatæ, in cælum mox recipi.
 “ Illorum autem animas qui in mortali peccato vel cum
 “ solo originali decedunt, mox in infernum descendere, pœnis
 “ tamen disparibus puniendas. Hæc sancta Romana
 “ Ecclesia firmiter credit et asseverat, et quod nihilominus
 “ in die Judicii, omnes homines ante Tribunal Christi cum
 “ suis corporibus comparebunt, reddituri de factis propriis
 “ rationem. Tenet etiam et docet eadem sancta Romana
 “ Ecclesia vii, ecclesiastica sacramenta, unum scilicet

¹ karacterii] sic MSS.; catharteriis, Mansi.

A.D. 1274. “ baptisma, de quo dictum est supra, aliud est sacramentum
 Letter of “ confirmationis, quod per manuum impositionem episcopi
 Michael “ conferunt, crismando renatos; aliud est pœnitentia, aliud
 Palæo- “ Eukaristia, aliud est sacramentum ordinis, aliud est
 logus, with “ matrimonium, aliud extrema unctio, quæ secundum
 a profes- “ doctrinam beati Jacobi infirmantibus exhibetur. Sacra-
 sion of “ mentum Eukaristiæ ex azimo conficit sancta Romana
 faith. “ Ecclesia, tenens et docens quod in ipso sacramento panis
 “ vere transubstanciatur in Corpus, et vinum in Sanguinem
 “ Domini nostri Jesu Christi. De matrimonio vere tenet,
 “ quod nec unus vir plures uxores simul nec una mulier
 “ permittitur habere plures viros. Soluta vero legitimo
 “ matrimonio per mortem alterius conjugum, secundas et
 “ tertias deinde nuptias successive licitas esse dicit, si
 “ impedimentum canonicum aliud ex causa alia non obsistat.
 “ Ipsa quoque sancta Romana Ecclesia summum et plenum
 “ primatum super universam Catholicam Ecclesiam optinet,
 “ quod se ab ipso Domino in beato Petro, Apostolorum
 “ principe sive vertice, cujus Romanus pontifex est
 “ successor, cum potestatis plenitudine recepisse veraciter
 “ et humiliter recognoscit. Et sicut præ cæteris tenetur
 “ fidei veritatem defendere, sic, et si quæ de fide subortæ
 “ fuerint quæstiones, suo debent judicio diffiniri. Ad hanc
 “ quilibet gravatus potest super negotiis ad forum ecclesi-
 “ asticum pertinentibus, appellare, et in omnibus causis ad
 “ examen ecclesiasticum spectantibus, ad ipsius potest
 “ judicium recurri, et eidem omnes ecclesiæ sunt subjectæ;
 “ ipsarum prælati obedientiam et reverentiam sibi dant.
 “ Ad hanc autem sic potestatis plenitudo consistit, quod
 “ alias ecclesias, et patriarchales præcipue, diversis privilegiis
 “ eadem Romana Ecclesia honoravit, sua tamen observata¹
 “ prærogativa. Hæc quidem in generalibus conciliis. Hæc
 “ autem in aliquibus aliis, semper salva subscripta fidei
 “ veritate, prout plene lecta est et fideliter exposita, veram,
 “ sanctam, catholicam, et orthodoxam fidem esse cognosci-
 “ mus, et eam acceptamus, et corde et ore profitemur, quia
 “ hanc veraciter tenet, docet, et prædicat sancta Romana
 “ Ecclesia, inviolabiliter observaturos eandem confessionem,
 “ et in ea omni tempore perseveraturos, nec ab ea unquam
 “ ullo tempore recessuros quoquo modo, aut deviaturos vel

¹ *observata*] in the margin in Ch.

“ discrepaturos, promittimus; primatum quamquam¹ ipsius A.D. 1274.
 “ sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ, prout in præmissa serie Letter of
 “ continetur, ad ipsius Ecclesiæ obedientiam spontaneam Michael
 “ venientes, fatemur et recognoscimus, acceptamus ac sponte Palæo-
 “ suscipimus. Prædicta siquidem profitentes, et attendentes a profes-
 “ et acceptantes et promittentes nos servaturos, prout sion of
 “ dictum est, rogamus magnam sanctitatem vestram, ut faith.
 “ Ecclesia nostra Græcorum dicat sanctum symbolum, sicut
 “ dicebat hoc ante scisma usque in hodiernum diem, ut
 “ permaneamus in ritibus nostris, quibus utebamur ante
 “ scisma, qui scilicet ritus non sunt contra supradictam
 “ fidem, nec contra divina præcepta, nec contra doctrinam
 “ novi et veteris Testamenti, nec contra sanctum concilium
 “ universalium istorum patrum approbatorum, a sanctis
 “ spirituali dominatione sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ celebratis.
 “ Hæc igitur non grave est vestræ magnæ sanctitati, nec
 “ inassuetum, et nobis nunc difficile, propter infinitam
 “ multitudinem populi. Commisimus autem et præsentibus
 “ nunciis imperii nostri, ut prænotata per præsentibus
 “ litteras imperii nostri confiteantur et attendant vice
 “ imperii nostri coram magna sanctitate vestra. Præsentes
 “ litteras de nostra recognitione, acceptatione, et confes-
 “ sione, propria manu Dei gratia imperiali subscriptione
 “ signavimus, et sigillum nostri imperii inferius fecimus
 “ appendi.”

Litteræ² prælatorum de Græcia.

“ Sanctissimo, venerabili, beato Papæ antiquo Ro- Letter of
 “ manorum, domino Gregorio magno pontifici excellen- the Greek
 “ tissimæ Apostolicæ sedis, et venerabilissimo domino prelates.
 “ patri nostræ humanitatis, Nos qui ecclesiasticam comple-
 “ mus ordinationem, novæ Romæ sanctissimæ Ecclesiæ
 “ salutem, et spiritualis subjectionis affectionem, ubique.
 “ Metropolita Ephesenus, præhonoratus exarchus totius
 “ Asiæ, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta synodo.
 “ Metropolita ejusque³ in Tracheia, et præsul honorato-

¹ *quamquam*] sic MSS.; quoque,
Mansi.

² Mansi, xxiv. 74. "It is not in
A.

³ *ejusque*] sic, for *Heraclea*.

A.D. 1274. “ rum, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta synodo. Metro-
 Letter of “ polita Calcedoniæ superhonoratus, Metropolis Theolonicen-
 the Greek “ sis superhonoratus, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta
 prelates. “ synodo. Metropolis Tyonorum, cum ea, quæ circa me
 “ est [sancta synodo]. Episcopus Metropolis Conconii,¹ cum
 “ his, qui circa me sunt, episcopis. Metropolis Naupacti
 “ superhonoratus, cum ea, quæ circa me est, sancta
 “ synodo. Metropolis Aracheæ² Ponti superhonoratus, cum
 “ his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolitanus Con-
 “ conii, cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis
 “ Karias, cum ea quæ circa me est, sancta synodo.
 “ Metropolitanus Betheritas³ superhonoratus, et locis inibi
 “ lene completis cum ea quæ circa me est synodo.
 “ Metropolis Athenarum et locum Philipapolitis supplens,
 “ cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis super-
 “ honoratus, et exarchus insularum Kicicladan,⁴ cum his,
 “ qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis Philippensium,
 “ cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metropolis
 “ Sinuicæ,⁵ cum his qui circa me sunt episcopis. Metro-
 “ polis Serrorum cum ea, et cæt. Metropolis Ananstas,⁶
 “ Metropolis Alanïæ, Metropolis Pryscæ, Metropolis
 “ Meditarum, Metropolis Avidi, Metropolis Christianopoleos,
 “ Metropolis Silibria, Metropolis Mestbrios, Metropolis Apro,
 “ Metropolis Akinii. Metropolis Pigonet Parii, Metropolis
 “ Dedimatici, Metropolis Anastasipoleos. Archiepiscopus
 “ Bisias, Archiepiscopus Bipsellorum,⁷ Archiepiscopus Gatil-
 “ leris, Archiepiscopus Derkis, Archiepiscopus Præconis,
 “ Archiepiscopus Lopodii, Archiepiscopus Pergami, Archi-
 “ episcopus Melemerbi, Archiepiscopus Besias. Ad⁸ hanc
 “ autem cum nobis pontificibus, et magna synodo, et
 “ archidiaconus honoratissimus Severcibilis regalis cleri
 “ cum totali venerabili clero, cum his autem et qui
 “ clerum complent sanctissimæ ecclesiæ magnæ Dei, vide-
 “ licet magnus conconomus, prothedicus, logotheta, con-
 “ tricius,⁹ referendarius,¹⁰ qui super iudicia, qui super

¹ *Conconii*] Iconii, Mansi.

² *Aracheæ*] Heracleæ, Mansi.

³ *Betheritas*] Beræas, Mansi.

⁴ *i.e.* Cycladam.

⁵ *Sinuicæ*] Smyrnæ, Mansi.

⁶ *Ananstas*] Amastudæ, Mansi.

⁷ *Bipsellorum*] Cypsellorum, Mansi.

⁸ *Ad hanc*] adhuc, Mansi.

⁹ *contricius*] castrisius, Mansi.

¹⁰ *referendarius*] referverdarius, Ch.

“ secreta, qui super sacrum¹ et dona apostolica, qui pri- A.D. 1274.
 “ miterius Patriarchalium notariorum,² quī princeps eccle- Letter of
 “ siarum, qui super petitiones, qui rememoratis, qui the Greek
 “ hostiarii, qui Patriarchales notarii, omnes qui prothopapas, prelates.
 “ cum toto presbiterio archidiaconatus ecclesiastici, et qui
 “ domestici, cum omnibus psalmistis et lectoribus. Non
 “ solum nunc³ sed prius beatissimæ et sanctissimæ nostræ
 “ ecclesiæ in gravi faciebamus divisionem integritatis, et
 “ ecclesiarum Christi et memoriam totaliter referebamus
 “ unitatem et dilacerabamus victibus.
 “ Quomodo, qui unius pastoris [sumus] non in unum et
 “ inter unum aggregamur ovile, nec unum replemus man-
 “ datum Christi, sed ea quæ sunt desidiæ magis eligi-
 “ mus, et pacis bono amisso, invenire non quærimus illud,
 “ quod circa⁴ boni quidem zelus nobis declarabatur?
 “ Nullus autem erat qui conjungeret⁵ super omnes in
 “ unum, et sufflaret quasi ad unum flamen accessionem
 “ singulorum⁶ inpositam quam autem quod secundum Chris-
 “ tum; desiderii a Deo coronatum sanctum nostrum im-
 “ peratorem totum ad, seipsum ut tenebat intellectum
 “ attendentem et oportebat, nec in hac parte Dei gloria
 “ præhonorabilius aliquibus reputasse. Pius⁷ ipse in
 “ seipso laborat et curat, quo utique invento modo non
 “ declinet nec ad remissionem, donec scissuram ecclesiæ
 “ ad unam interim compaginaret unitatem; deinde non
 “ deficiebat communicando nobis, quod in voluntate habebat
 “ semper, et ostendendo qualiter habet propositum animæ.
 “ Ut autem ad ipsum venerabiles nuncii vestræ sanctitatis
 “ et Apostolicas litteras porrexerunt et præsentaverunt,
 “ quam vestra beatitudo desiderantium accelerat conjunc-
 “ tionem, totus et mox operis ergo exurgit promptius, et
 “ prætermittit quidem alterum esse, et quasi in secunda
 “ [consideratione] reputat, proponens ea quæ mandatorum
 “ sunt, sollicitudinum et dispositionum. Convocat etiam
 “ ad ipsum nostrum pontificale universum collegium, et
 “ postmodum alios, quotquot maxime spiritualibus adhæ-
 “ rent et circa studium [ecclesiasticum] exercitium ha-

¹ *sacrum et dona apostolica*] sacram et donor apostolici, Ch.

² *notariorum*] notariorum, Ch.

³ *nunc*] nec, Ch.

⁴ *circa . . . zelus*] ex bono zelo, Mansi.

⁵ *conjungeret*] contingeret, Ch.

⁶ *singulorum*] singulum, Ch.

⁷ *Pius*] P⁹, Ch.

A.D. 1274. " bent unum, et quantus¹ quidem nocturnus et diuturnus labor ei e medio quidem diuturnare usque ad solis occasum impransus, modo vero et nocturnare quasi totaliter pervigil, quam etiam sibi studii excellens, et quasi semper in promissum, donec ad unam et eandem multorum attrahat sententias, longiore quidem sed indigno² sermone agitatam,³ si totum vestræ magnitudini præsentemus. Quidam nostrum statum convenerunt, et quæ pacis fuerant, amplexati sunt; quidam vero magis obstinatiores apparuerunt, temporis longitudinem revolventes quasi in mentem, et apponentes alii quasi de necessitate contingentium eis. Sed a Deo coronati diligentia unius imperatoris vicit in finem, et habet omnes jam concordēs ad unam hanc unionem, per quam Apostolicæ sedi antiquæ, Romæ, ab antiquo attributos primatus attribuere assensimus.⁴ Hoc⁵ sancta Dei gratia, ut habeat ex nobis Apostolica magnitudo vestræ sanctitatis agnoscere, qualiter magnifico imperatori nostro simul communicamus in sententia; et quæ quidem attenderit et vult libenter, et nos acceptamus; breviter præsentem epistolam innotamus, et ad conspicuam excellentiam vestræ magnitudinis transmittimus. Scitote quod volumus, quod pontificalis sedes⁶ tota plenitudine, cum toto venerabili clero, et omnibus officiariis, sacerdotibus, et diaconis, lectoribus, ibi sanctissimæ ecclesiæ Dei jam convenit in unum, et⁷ attributum promptum vestræ sanctitati et Apostolicæ sedi, quod ad honorem pertinet, etiam⁸ alia primum et summum pontificem ecclesiarum omnium et⁹ omne nominatur. Sed antiquam internuntiorum confectionem [agnovimus], quam et patres nostri semper attenderunt¹⁰ toto præterito tempore usque¹¹ ad tempus hoc. Scio nostrum patriarcham¹² et subsequenter omnes¹³ alios, quotquot convenerunt,

¹ *quantus*] quartus, Ch.

² *indigno*] indingi, Ch.

³ *agitata*] actum ut, Ch.

⁴ *assensimus*] assensimus, Ch.

⁵ *Hoc*] Homo, Ch.

⁶ *sedes*] sedis, Ch.

⁷ *et attributum promptum*] ut attribuat prompte, Mansi.

⁸ *etiam alia*] nec alium, Mansi.

⁹ *et omne nominatur*] nominaturi, Mansi.

¹⁰ *attenderunt*] attendant, Ch.

¹¹ *usque*] ut, Ch.

¹² *patriarcham*] pontificum, Ch.

¹³ *omnes alios*] omnibus aliis, Ch.

“ [ut] in unam hæreant, sedis ponerent concordiam, [obse- A.D. 1274.
 “ cravimus]. Ipse¹ vero cum fortitudine apprehensus est Letter of
 “ primus, postea non decidet a voluntate, nec a prima re- the Greek
 “ tentione cum intentione mutatus est. Unde et pluries prelates.
 “ nos prælati corrigimus ipsum, ipse nequaquam ad præ-
 “ sens adquievit. Nos autem et nobiscum potentissimus
 “ imperator injunximus a patriarchali sede recedentem
 “ nunc² in unum sollicitanum manere, quæ sunt Con-
 “ stantinopoli monasteriorum, donec nuncii ad vestram
 “ sanctitatem accedant, et pater³ reportione sermonem
 “ vestrum, et si magnitudo vestra [ita] recipiat, dele-
 “ gat⁴ attendens⁵ reversis legatis. Finem optinentes,
 “ nos communiter et interim convenientes, attrahemus pa-
 “ triarcham nostrum, ut si recedere ipsum ab intentione
 “ contingat, nobisque inclinaverit, et reddet benivole esse,
 “ quod præteritis temporibus trono Apostolicæ sedis insuper
 “ excellens⁶ honor attributus est; sic habebimus ipsum
 “ pontificem et spiritualiter, sicut prius præidentem. Si
 “ vero inmutabiliter se habeat in sententia nunc dependere,
 “ omnis necessitas est ipsum quidem deicere,⁷ et patriar-
 “ chali principatu⁸ penitus [privare]; nos autem constituere
 “ et promovere alium, qui utique consentiat prius nobis-
 “ cumque ejusdem voluntatis esse, et reddere convenientes
 “ primatus summitati sanctitatis vestræ. Hæc igitur pro-
 “ ponimus; a Deo honorate domine, nos, qui patriarchali
 “ Constantinopolitanæ sedi sublimes⁹ pontifices cum omni-
 “ bus qui circa nos venerabilibus clericis habemus et bre-
 “ vibus his diligenter augmentari, qualiter sit solum vestra
 “ magnitudo,¹⁰ ea quæ sunt legationis admittat, nihil est
 “ quod tempus dicat,¹¹ et inclinamus prompte, [et] magnæ
 “ vestræ altitudini¹² submittimus, et valde gratanter ea
 “ quæ sunt spiritualis subjectionis totius asserimus, et

¹ *Ipse*] Ipsi, Ch.

² *nunc in unum sollicitanum*] sic Ch.; Mansi gives “omnino in una forma solitudinis.”

³ *pater reportione*] audiant, Mansi.

⁴ *delegat*] diligit, Ch.

⁵ *attendens*] certos delegatos cum nostris, Mansi.

⁶ *excellens* honor attributus]

excellentem honorem attributum, Ch.

⁷ *deicere*] decidere, Ch.

⁸ *principatu*] principatus, Ch.

⁹ *sublimes*] sublimis, Ch.

¹⁰ Ch. ins. que.

¹¹ *dicat*] teratur, Mansi. .

¹² *magnæ v. altitudini*] magnum v. altitudinis, Ch.

A.D. 1274. " nihil eorum [denegamus] qui ante scisma præstabant
 Letter of " patres nostri his, qui Apostolicam regebant sedem, sed¹
 the Greek " statim et nos attribuimus. Alia quidem signabunt
 prelates. " nuncii, et gloriosæ vestræ sanctitati notificabunt. Fina-
 " liter sicut in spiritualibus potentissimus noster impe-
 " rator et nos, pontificum collegium episcopis commisimus;
 " sed in cæteris sicut spiritualiter ab imperiali magnifi-
 " centia mandatum acceperunt, de quibus his quæcunque
 " ad secularis principatus conferunt gubernationem, vestræ
 " sanctitati cum erit a Deo coronato nostro imperatori.
 " Confidimus autem quod pacis auctor² unitatem Deus
 " paterna victi adaperiens, nobis et magis gratanter sus-
 " cipiet filiis et imperatorem post habeat, nos inclinatos;
 " et vestram familiaritatem invocantes et paternitatem.

Sacramentum Græcorum.

" Ego nuncius habens ab eisdem³ sufficiens ad [in]fra-
 " scripta mandatum, subscriptam fidei veritatem, prout
 " plene⁴ lecta est et fideliter exposita [a] me Dei
 " Domini nostri⁵ nomine, veram⁶ sanctam Catholicam
 " fidem esse cognosco, eam accepto, et corde et ore
 " profiteor, ipsamque prout tenet fideliter, docet, et præ-
 " dicat sancta ecclesia Romana, ipsam inviolabiliter ser-
 " vaturum,⁷ et in ea omni⁸ tempore perseveraturum, nec ab
 " ea ullo unquam tempore recessurum, vel quoquo modo
 " deviaturum, vel discrepaturum promitto. Primatum quo-
 " que ipsius sacrosanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, prout in
 " præmissa serie continetur, ad ipsius ecclesiæ obedientiam
 " spontaneus veniens, fateor, recognosco, accepto, et sponte
 " suscipio.⁹ Et ipsa omnia præmissa, tam circa fidei veri-
 " tatem, quam circa ejusdem ecclesiæ Romanæ primatum,
 " et ipsorum¹⁰ recognitionem, acceptationem, susceptionem,
 " observantiam, ac perseverantiam servaturum, præstito
 " corporaliter juramento, promitto et confirmo; sic ipsum
 " Deus adjuvet, et hæc sancta evangelia. Scrivarius, Sa-

¹ *sed*] non, Ch.

² *auctor*] actore, Ch.

³ *eisdem*] eo Deum, Ch.

⁴ *plene*] plena, Ch.

⁵ *nostri*] unius, Ch.

⁶ *veram*] seram, Ch.

⁷ *servaturum*] ^uσctανοϛ, Ch.

⁸ *omni*] c̄, Ch.

⁹ *suscipio*] suscipit, Ch.

¹⁰ *ipsorum*] episcoporum, Mansi.

" crista, Carthophilax, et magnus Skevophilax sanctissimi¹ A.D. 1274.

" ejus, qui in Constantinopoli est patriarchatus, Johannes Lector,"² Letter of the Greek prelates.

Græci³ etiam alias litteras, quas propter earum prolixitatem huic operi non inseruimus, ad concilium detulerunt.³ Venerant⁴ etiam post Græcos sexdecim Tartari, qui Moalli, cum littera regis sui, in concilio publicantes verbis pomposis potentiam Moallorum. Hi non pro fide, sed ut confederationem haberent cum Christianis, venerunt. Hos Papa benigne suscipiens, donis et honoribus ampliavit, et ad petitionem ipsorum, non baptizatos fecit honorifice baptizari. The Greeks send other letters to the council. The Tartars. Some of them baptised.

MS. Cl.
from
Trivet,
p. 287
(Hog.).

[Hoc anno frater Thomas de Alquino de ordine Prædicatorum in quadam abbazia⁵ monachorum Cisterciensium ex hac luce migravit.] Death of S. Thomas Aquinas.

Edwardus sibi, pacificatis quodammodo in Vasconia resistentibus inimicis, post concilium consummatum ad Angliam properavit. Expectaverat enim regni sui prælatos, qui in concilio fuerant, quia in ipsorum absentia non poterat coronari. Veniens ergo in partibus Bononiæ super mare, pepigit cum comitissa Flandriæ, quæ Anglicis fecerat multa mala pro pecunia, quam sibi regina Angliæ debuerat, mater sua. Sic rite cunctis peractis in partibus transmarinis, mare transiens, octavo videlicet kal. Augusti, anno Domini supradicto, Angliam⁶ est ingressus. Quem Gilebertus et Johannes, comites de Glovernia et Warennæ, præ cæteris nobilibus terræ suæ, honorificentius susceperunt, sibi per dies multos in castris suis de Tonebrugge et Reygate, cum non modico apparatu, convivium et maximum gaudium facientes.⁷ Edward having pacified Gascony hastens to England. He comes to terms with Margaret, countess of Flanders. His reception.

¹ *sanctissimi*] sanctissime, Ch.

² *Lector*] Lectus, Ch.

³⁻³ *Græci . . . detulerunt*] om. E.

³⁻⁷ *Græci . . . facientes*] om. Re.

⁴ *Venerant*] Venerunt, N.

⁵ Fossa-Nuova, dioc. of Terracina.

⁶⁻⁷ *Angliam . . . facientes*] om. A.

A.D. 1274. [Obiit Laurentius Roffensis episcopus in crastino MS. N.
 Death of sanctorum Marcellini et Petri, et sepultus honorifice in
 Laurence basilica sedis suæ juxta majus altare a parte boreali.
 de S. Mar- Eodem anno successit Walterus de Mertone, cancellarius
 tino bp. of Eodem anno successit Walterus de Mertone, cancellarius
 Rochester, dompni Edwardi novi regis Angliæ, et consecratus
 3 June. apud Gillingham a venerabili patre dompno Roberto
 Succession de Keluardeby Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Qui quidem
 of Walter de Merton, the founder of Merton
 College, in universitate Oxoniensi honorifice construxit, et eam
 Oxford. amplissime dotavit, ad sustentationem scholarium stu-
 dentium in arte dialectica et theologia imperpetuum.
 Idem vero post ejus consecrationem duo maneria, sci-
 licet Cobehambery et Middeltone de novo episcopatu
 Two manors ac-quisivit. Et licet fuerit magnæ auctoritatis et po-
 quired for tentiæ, tamen priori et conventui nil boni fecit, vel
 the see. etiam bonum notabile procuravit.]

*Anglia lætatur, Edwardus dum cathedratur.*¹

*Coronatio regis Ædwardi.*²

Coronation Anno³ gratiæ supradicto, in ecclesia Westmonasterii Edwardus in regem et Alianora, soror regis Hyspaniæ, Vesp. E. 4.
 of Ed- Edwardus in regem et Alianora, soror regis Hyspaniæ, Annal.
 ward. in reginam, a Roberto archiepiscopo Cantuariensi xiv^o Wig. iv.
 kal. Septembris pariter coronantur. Huic coronationi 467.
 intererant rex Scotiæ, et Johannes comes Britanniæ,
 cum suis uxoribus,⁴ sororibus quidem regis Ædwardi,
 quæ per breve spatium temporis postmodum obierunt,
 sicque post magnum gaudium coronationis magnam
 tristitiam nobilibus reliquerunt. Erant enim dominæ

¹ There is a picture of the coronation in Ch. and E.; W. is mutilated; T. has *coronatur*. This is the first of the rhyming headings to the latter part of the history.

² After Ædwardi in Ch. is an erasure, and primi post conquestum written later.

³ From here to the end of the year 1285 the text agrees with the MS. Cotton. Vespas. E. 4, the source from which so much of the Waverley and Worcester Annals is derived.

⁴ Margaret and Beatrice.

multum famosæ et pulcherrimæ juventutis. In vigilia A.D. 1274.
 sancti Nicolai terræmotus, fulgura, tonitrua, draco *Nota de*
 igneus, et cometa Anglicos terruerunt. Justiciarii itin- *terramotu*
 erantes ad Crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consede- *in vigilia*
 runt. *sancti Ni-*
cholai.

MSS. E. B. [Johannes de Chishulle, diaconus sancti Pauli, con- John de
 (Not in secratus est in episcopum Londoniensem iii.¹ kal. Chishull
 Vesp.) Maii, et statim postea vocatus fuit ad concilium præ- bishop of
 dictum.] London.

MS. N. [Terra² movebatur, hoc anno Papa creatur.]

Vesp. E. 4. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXV°. Rex³ ad parliamentum Parliament
 Annal. Westmonasterii omnes nobiles regni sui jusserat con- at West-
 Wig. iv. gregari. In quo statuta multa ad utilitatem regni minster.
 468. fuerunt publicata, inter quæ Judæis interdicta fuit Statutes
 effrænata licentia usurandi. Et, ut possint a Chris- respecting
 tianis discerni, præcepit rex, quod ad instar tabularum the Jews.
 ad unius palmæ longitudinem signa ferrent in exte-
 rioribus indumentis. Gasto de Bierna, vir potens et Gaston de
 nobilis de Vasconia, regis consanguineus, sed ejus Béarn im-
 adversarius capitalis, per regem Franciæ ad regem prisoned,
 Angliæ mittebatur, qui in carcere diutius tenebatur, but re-
 remissus ad propria post præstitam cautionem. Circa leased.
 nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, rex in partibus Cestriæ Llewellyn
 traxit moram, qui Leolinum, principem Walliæ, per- cited to
 sonaliter nolentem ad se accedere, citari jussit ad West-
 parliamentum suum Westmonasterii, ad quod accedere minster.
 recusavit, dicens se ad memoriam revocasse mortem

¹ *iii. kal. Maii*] penultimo die Aprilis, Lamb., where later is added "Herveus de Borham decanus."

² This heading is only in N. The rubr. in E. is "De mirabili "terræmotu"; in Cl. Re. "Gasto "de Bierna (Hibernia, Re.!) cap-

"tus a rege Francorum mittitur "regi Angliæ"; in Bevere, *Qualiter Judæis in Anglia fuit interdicta licentia usurandi.*

³ N. has *Rex Angliæ Edwardus*; B. *rex Edwardus.*

- A.D. 1275. patris sui Griffini, qui de Turri Londoniarum cecidit, et fractis cervicibus exspiravit. MS. Cl. partly from Trivet, p. 293 (Hog.).
- Death of John le Breton, bishop of Hereford. [Obiit hoc anno Johannes Bretoun, episcopus Herefordensis, qui admodum peritus in iuribus Anglicanis, librum de eis conscripsit, qui vocatur le Bretoun.]
- Earthquake. Tertio idus Septembris, factus est generalis inter horam diei primam et tertiam terræmotus, cujus impetu, ecclesia sancti Michaelis, quæ dicitur de Monte, extra Glastoniam solo cecidit complanata. De famosis etiam ecclesiis, per Angliam constitutis, per violentiam terræmotus multa fragmina ceciderunt. Undecimo kalendas Januarii obiit Gregorius Papa decimus¹ apud Arescium, Tusciæ civitatem. Post cujus transitum, Petrus de Tarentesia, de ordine fratrum Predicatorum, quondam Lugdunensis electus, cardinalis postea Ostiensis, in summum pontificem est electus, et appellatus est Innocentius Papa quintus. Aelmoricus² filius Symonis de Monte Forti, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, et soror sua, juvencula elegantissima, quæ Leolino principi Walliæ matrimonialiter debuerat copulari, juxta Bristolliam in mari sunt capti, et ad regem perducti, dicentem, hoc ex Dei providentia accidisse, qui noluit consanguineam suam suo adversario maritali. Christiani a Sarracenis multa dampna in Hispania pertulerunt, et multos de Christianorum numero occiderunt. Inter³ quos Sanxius archiepiscopus Toletanus, filius illustris regis Arragoniæ, membratim fuit a perfidis Sarracenis occisus.⁴
- Death of Sanchez, archbishop of Toledo. [Eodem anno dompnus abbas Ricardus istius monasterii ex hoc seculo migravit ad Dominum, cui successit Nicholaus de Walsham.] MS. Re.
- Abbats of S. Benet Holme.

¹ *decimus*] denus, E. B. Vesp.² *Aelmoricus*] Alemoricus, E.; a later hand in Ch. repeats this clause in the margin, and has Almaricius.³ *Inter . . . archiepiscopus*] at the foot of the page in Ch.⁴ *occisus*] discerptus, E. B., as Vesp.

[*Sanctus*¹ *Ricardus transfertur cœlica regna.*] A.D. 1276.

Vesp. E. 4. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVI^o. Post Pascha ad parliamen- Parliament
Annal. tum Westmonasterii multis nobilibus congregatis, pacem at West-
Wig. iv. suam quondam [pacis] perturbatoribus rex concessit. minster.
470. Quintam decimam omnium bonorum temporalium, tam A fifteenth
Ann. Wav.^o clericorum quam laicorum, inaudito more ad unguem exacted.
ii. 386. taxatam, rex jussu erat confiscari. In hoc parlamento, Llewellyn
sicut et in aliis, Leolinus princeps Walliæ vocatus, refuses to
personaliter noluit comparere. Misit tamen nuncios come to
pro pace habenda, et pro filia comitis Leycestriæ, the par-
quam ducere voluit in uxorem, non modicam offerens liament.
pecuniæ² quantitatem. Rex matrimonio noluit con-
sentire, sed nec pecuniam oblatam recipere, nisi
terras, quas invaserat, Leolinus singulas singulis justis
dominis restitueret, et quod castra Angliæ, quæ de-
struxerat, repararet.

Gloriosus confessor Christi, sanctus Ricardus, quon- *Transla-*
dam episcopus Cycestrensis, post multa miraculorum *tus est*
insignia, in vigilia sancti Botulfi abbatis, in ecclesia *sanctus*
sua cathedrali Cycestriæ est translatus, præsentibus *Ricardus*
rege Edwardo et majoribus natu totius Angliæ, cum *Cicestren-*
multitudine prælatorum. Die³ sancti Albani, in Urbe *sis epis-*
apud⁴ Lateranum obiit Innocentius Papa quintus, cui *copus.*
successit in crastino translationis beati Benedicti,⁵ 16 June.
Adrianus Papa quintus, qui quondam in Anglia lega- Deaths of
tionis officio fungebatur, vocatusque fuerat Octobonus, P. Inno-
sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis. Iste xviii. kalen- cent V.,
das Augusti diem clausit extremum, cui successit P. Adrian
John XXI.

¹ From T., where the last word is cut off; the rubr. in E. is "Translatio beati Ricardi episcopi Cycestriæ."

² *pecuniæ*] om. E.

³ *Die . . . Decembris* (p. 48)] om. Re. *June 22.*

⁴ *apud Lateranum*] Lateranensi, B.

⁵ *Benedicti*] om. T., where is a blank; Adriani, W. *July 12.*

A.D. 1276. Johannes¹ xxi., qui similiter obiit in hoc anno. Cui successit¹ Nicholaus tertius sexto kal. Decembris.

Tempore igitur supradicto, mortuo Henrico rege Navarriæ, pro dominio regni ejusdem inter regem Franciæ et regem Hispaniæ dissensio fuit orta. Pro rege ergo Angliæ sollempnes nuncios rex Franciæ destinavit, mandans quod personaliter cum servitio debito properaret, et contra regem Hispaniæ dimicaret. Qui nimirum mirabiliter turbabatur, eo quod a rege Hispaniæ fuerat cinctus balteo militari, et sororem ipsius Alienoram duxerat in uxorem, et quia regem Franciæ, consanguineum suum et dominum, offendere non audebat, se orationibus ecclesiæ commendavit, et finaliter regi Franciæ respondebat, se nolle servitium debitum denegare, sed ad sedandum discordiam inter ipsum et regem Hispaniæ jam inceptam, se velle omnem diligentiam adhibere. Rex igitur Franciæ cum innumerable exercitu versus partes Hispaniæ est profectus, a quibus cito rediit omni victoria destitutus. His temporibus ad refrænandum irruptiones Wallensium, in partibus Bristollia, Montis Gomeri, et Cestriæ misit rex ccc. equites loricatedos.

[Mortalitas ovium hoc anno incepit in Lindeseya et MS. Re. per plures durans annos in Anglia.]

[*Hic² guerræ motæ princeps privatur honore.*]

The king leads his army into Wales.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVII^o. In quindena Paschæ rex Vesp. F. 4. recedens de Westmonasterio versus Walliam properavit cum omni militari servitio terræ suæ, barones de scaccario et justiciarios de banco usque Salopesburiam secum ducens, qui placita secundum consuetu-

¹ Johannes . . . successit] om. A., having in the margin "Johannes xxi., Hispanus; sedit mensibus viii., die uno, et cessavit papatus post mortem ejus

"mensibus vi., diebus xxi., cui successit."

² This rubr. is given in N.; E. has *De acquisitione Walliæ*; Cl. has *Rex Walenses ad deditionem coegit.*

tudines Angliæ audientes, ibidem per¹ tempus aliquot² A.D. 1277. morabantur. Wallenses igitur regis adventum et sui exercitus metuentes, ad solita diverticula Snoudoniæ confugerunt, quorum terras rex, fretus auxilio Quinque Portuum, usque montem Snoudoniæ undique occupavit. Princeps igitur Walliæ, Leolinus, intelligens sua maneria et castella combusta, pariter et destructa, assumptis³ potentioribus terræ suæ, circa Adventum⁴ Domini anno prædicto accessit ad regem, misericordiam, non iudicium, petiturus. Accepit ergo homagium et fidelitatem de potentioribus Wallensium rex Edwardus, eorum principem Leolinum usque Westmonasterium secum ducens, a quo quinquaginta milia marcarum præ manibus recepit; et pacto firmato de mille marcis annis singulis ad scaccarium Westmonasterii persolvendis pro insula de Anglesey et pro parte Snoudoniæ, vocalem principem, diligenter instructum, ad partes easdem redire permisit; successores suos principatus nomine sententialiter semper privans, alias terras Walliæ, quas nuper acquisierat, sibi et successoribus suis Anglorum regibus reservandas.

Leolinus princeps Walliæ captivatus solvit singulis annis ad scaccarium regis Angliæ m. marcas.

Annal.
Wig. iv.
473,
from
Vesp. E. 4.

Tartari⁵ qui Moalli Terram Sanctam acquisierunt, soldano⁶ Babiloniæ cum multis Sarracenorum milibus interfecto.

The Tartars.

[*Tristia⁷ post læta produxit rasa moneta.*]

Vesp. E. 4.
Annal.
Wig. iv.
475.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXVIII^o. Rex Edwardus regiam dignitatem cupiens ampliare, multa famosa monasteria,

Many monasteries deprived

¹ *per tempus*] pro tempore, E. B.

² *aliquot*] om. B.

³ B. ins. secum.

⁴ *Adventum*] so Ch. over erasure; Natale, E. B.

⁵ This last sentence, which is in the other MSS., is erased in Ch., and then over the erasure written "Obiit dominus Johannes primogenitus domini Willelmi de Valencia comitis de Penbrok, mense

"Januarii, et sepultus est apud
"Westmonasterium juxta sororem
"suam Margaretam ibidem xxiv^o
"die Martii præsepultam."

⁶ Bibars Bendokdar.

⁷ So N.; E. has *De eo quod rex quædam monasteria libertatibus suis privavit*. Cl. has "Episcopi
"Norwyci et Rofæ obierunt. Leolinus princeps Walliæ duxit A.
"filiam S. de Monteforti."

A.D. 1278. per Angliam constituta, judicialiter libertatibus usitatis et antiquis privavit. Abbas igitur et conventus Westmonasterii in quo idem rex sacramenta baptismatis, confirmationis, et coronationis susceperat, in quo etiam patris sui, bonæ memoriæ regis Henrici, liberorumque eorum corpora sunt sepulta, libertatem de retorno brevium, quam specialiter per cartas dicti patris sui Henrici optinuerant multis temporibus retroactis, post defensiones legitimas, insistentibus civibus Londoniarum, ordinationi regiæ submiserunt, [quam tempore subsequenti¹ ecclesiæ supradictæ de speciali gratia rex concessit]. Rogerus Norwicensis et Walterus² de Mertona Rofensis, episcopi, ex hoc seculo transierunt, quibus, in ecclesia Norwicensi magister Willelmus de Middeltone archidiaconus Cantuariensis, in ecclesia Rofensi quidam monachus ejusdem ecclesiæ successerunt.

MSS. E. N.
B.

Death of [Eodem anno obiit Walterus de Mertone, epi- MS. N.
Walter de scopus Roffensis, et sepultus honorifice in ecclesia
Merton, eadem in parte Boreali juxta sepulchrum sancti Wil-
bishop of lelmi. Successit Johannes, monachus et præcentor
Rochester. ecclesiæ prædictæ, qui consecratus erat apud Lame-
His succes- huthe a Roberto de Keluardeby archiepiscopo Can-
sor. tuariensi die Dominica proxima post³ Ascensionem
John of Domini una cum electo Northwicensi. Iste Johannes
Bradfield. de gremio monasterii alitus et ad scolam missus, et
in monachorum oculis⁴ tantam gratiam et favorem
invenit, quod gravibus misis et expensis in patrem
et pastorem ecclesiæ suæ ipsum eligentes gratanter
promoverunt; quem reputabant tam humilem et quie-
tum habuisse in episcopatu, sicut et in clauistro, quia
inter cæteros virtutum flores in fronte pastoris floret

¹ *subsequenti*] sequenti, N.

² A later hand in E. has in the margin "fundator de Merton Hall." N. omits this clause, having instead the following paragraph.

³ *post*] so N. corrected later from *ante*.

⁴ *oculis*] oculos, N.

MS. N. [humilitas. Promotus autem in episcopum, de claus- A.D. 1278.
tralibus nihil curabat, de priore parum cogitabat, The new
serjantias contulit, officiales instituit, exhennium sancti bishop a
Andreæ percepit, quod non sperabant monachi, prius follower
quam eligeretur, immo putabant ipsum habuisse imi- of bp.
torem Gundulphi; sed mutatus in virum alium, Gilbert
insectator Gilberti efficiebatur. Ecce quæ merita red- rather than
dit filius matri suæ cujus ubera suxit,¹ ex cujus of bp. Gun-
adipe satiatum est! Cum ad pastoris officium aliquis dulp.
anhelat, humilem et placabilem omnibus se reddit;
nulli est onerosus, nulli injuriosus; libertates ecclesiæ
tuetur ac pro eisdem agonizatur tota virtute. Sed
cum baculum pastoris apprehenderit, subito delabitur
de superlativo in comparativum, de comparativo in
positivum. Ita quod secundum Psalmistam, *Non est*
Ps. xlii. 1. *qui faciat bonum, non est usque ad unum.* Et de
assimili versificator egregius,

Optimus esse soles; te fecit honor meliorem.

Æstimo quod fies de meliore bonus.]

Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ Robertus, per Nicholaum Archbp.
Papam tertium ab archiepiscopatus onere absolutus, Kilwardby
vocabatur ad cardinalatus honorem. Post cujus voca- made a
tionem, monachi Cantuarienses dominum Robertum cardinal.
Burnel, Batoniensem et Wellensem episcopum, regis
cancellarium, postularunt, cujus postulatio per sum-
mum pontificem quassabatur, et frater Johannes de John
Pecham, ordinis fratrum Minorum, vir perfectissimus Peccham
in doctrina, per Romanam curiam præficiebatur ecclesiæ archbishop
Christi Cantuariæ in pastorem. of Canter-
bury.

Mense Augusti rex Alemanniæ, Radulphus, in bello
campestri, regem² Boemiæ, suum adversarium capitalem,
cum multis milibus hominum interfecit, regnum præ- Leolinus
dictum suæ subiciens ditioni. Princeps Walliæ Leolinus
duxit in uxorem Alienoram filiam Symonis duxit
regis Ed-
wardi.

¹ *suxit*] suggit, N.

| ² Premislas Ottocar II.

A.D. 1278. Montis Fortis, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, et sororis bonæ memoriæ regis Henrici tertii.

Many executed for debasing the coin. His temporibus pro rasura monetæ multi Christianorum et Judæorum suspendio perierunt.

Meeting of the bishops in London. [Johannes episcopus Londoniensis, tanquam decanus MS. Lamb. ceterorum episcoporum provinciæ Cantuariensis, his convocavit episcopos apud Londonias ad tractandum de communibus negotiis reipublicæ provinciæ Cantuariensis, et his gratificavit officialem sibi nominatum per priorem et conventum Cantuariensem ratione compositionis nuper initæ inter ipsum et dictos religiosos.]

De comitatu Pontivi, regi Angliæ reddito, et de mutatione monetæ.

[Nummus mutatur, melior fit dum renovatur.] MS. N.

Mater Alianoræ reginæ fuit comitissa Pontivi, unde ipsum comitatum cum aliis terris postea jure hæreditario recepit.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXIX°, qui est annus regni regis Edwardi septimus, circa Ascensionem Domini mare transiit rex Edwardus, una cum regina, cujus mater, Vespa. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 477. comitissa Pontivi, quondam regina Yspaniæ, transierat ex hoc mundo. Igitur rex Angliæ, veniens Ambianum, a Philippo rege Franciæ, cognato suo, qui eum ibidem expectaverat cum potentioribus regni sui, honorifice est susceptus. Qui regi Angliæ, Agennam, Lemovicum, Petragoricum, Sanctonas, comitatumque Pontivi, qui reginæ Angliæ jure hæreditario compete- bat, aliasque terras, receptis homagiis a dictis rege Angliæ et regina, tradidit perpetuo possidendas. Sicque inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ, fuit omnis controversia ex insperato sopita.

Edward gives up his claim to Normandy.

[Nota quod pro istis terris supradictis rex Angliæ MS. Cl. quietam clamavit Normanniam regi Franciæ imperpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagi in sempiternum xxx. libras Parisienses. Eodem anno, mota fuit discordia inter archiepiscopos

MS. Cl. [Cantuariæ et Eboraci eo quod archiepiscopus Eboraci A.D. 1279. Quarrel
fecit deferri crucem ante se in provincia Cantuariæ, et fuit crux Eboraci fracta per homines Cantuariæ, et inhibitum fuit per archiepiscopum Cantuariæ ne quis venderet victualia archiepiscopo Eboraci vel contraheret.] between
Canter-
bury and
York.

Circa festum beati Petri ad Vincula, moneta in Tollitur
melius mutabatur; quia denarius qui findi in duas fissura
partes pro obolis et in¹ quatuor partes pro quadran- denarii et
tibus consuevit; ordinatum fuit ad tollendam occa- fiunt oboli
sionem defalcationis² monetæ, quod rotundi essent et quad-
rantes.
denarii, oboli, et quadrantes. Ad rotundam tabulam Rotunda
Warewici multi nobiles et potentes de partibus trans- tabula
marinis et indigenæ convenerunt, [cujus capitaneus tenetur
erat dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari]. apud
Warwik.

MS. Cl.
(Trivet,
300.)

MS. Lamb. [Obiit Johannes episcopus Londoniensis septimo idus Bishops of
Februarii. Magister Ricardus de Gravesende electus London.
est et consecratus in episcopum Londoniensem.]

Contra religiosos.

MS. N. [*Ecclesiastica vita monastica debilitatur.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXX^o. Rex, pontifices, et principes Et statu-
Annal. Anglicani convenerunt in unum, statuantes, quod re- tum est
Wig. iv. ligiosæ personæ in ampliacionibus terrarum non cres- quod re-
479. cerent, dicentes, quod ad detrimentum regni et obse- ligiosi in
quii militaris feoda militaria et aliæ possessiones ad posses-
religiosorum manum mortuam devenerunt, intelligere sionibus
forte nolentes, quod potius orationibus Moysi, quam de cetero
pugna filiorum Israel, Amalechitarum exercitus vince- non ampli-
batur. Mense Februarii apparuerunt octo semicirculi arentur.
circa solem, dorsatim conjuncti. Undecimo kalendas
Septembris, obiit Nicholaus papa tertius. Cui suc- Death of
cessit Martinus Papa quartus viii. kalendas Martij. P. Nicho-
las III.
P. Martin
IV.

¹ in] om. E.

² defalcationis monetæ] de falsi-

tatis moneta, E.; falsitatis monete,
B.

A.D. 1281.

Concilium de Lamhee.[*Jus exemptorum crescit virtute bonorum.*] MS. N.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXI^o. Post¹ festum sancti Michaelis, frater Johannes de Pecham, archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, apud Lamhuth provinciale concilium celebravit, qui contra exemptos ibidem venire nolentes libellum famosum edidit sub hac forma :

Letter of abp. Pece- ham re- quiring all abbats, whether exempt or not, to come to the Lam- beth coun- cil.

“ Frater Johannes permissione divina Cantuariensis archi-
 “ episcopus, totius Angliæ primas, venerabili fratri, domino
 “ ² episcopo, salutem, et sinceram in Domino
 “ caritatem.
 “ Celebraturi nuper, ut scitis, apud Lamhuth provinciale
 “ concilium cum coepiscoporum nostrorum venerando collegio,
 “ universos nostræ provinciæ prælatos inferiores, quos con-
 “ ciliurum tractatibus interesse jubent sancti canones,
 “ vocandos decrevimus, ac inter cæteros religiosæ sancti-
 “ moniæ personas præcipuas, abbates scilicet et priores, non
 “ solum episcopali gradui subjectos, juxta ordinem ecclesias-
 “ ticæ gerarchiæ, verum etiam alios, ab episcopali obedientia
 “ exemptos, ratione saltem ecclesiarum non exemptarum,
 “ quas in proprios usus, permittente Domino, detinent
 “ occupatas ; sperantes nos solius³ Dei honori ac communi
 “ ecclesiæ Anglicanæ commodis servientes, eorum juvandos
 “ potentia, dirigendos consiliis, et sanctitatis suæ meritis
 Job. xi. 12. “ promovendos. Exempti vero, *tanquam pullos onagri*,
 “ *liberos se putantes*, minime vel modice condolentes suæ
 “ sanctæ matris angustiis, cujus viscera multi ex eis plus
 “ onerant quam honorant, quasi per effectum, vel defectum
 “ verius, de se dictum illud Johannis propheticum, [in⁴
 Apoc. xi. “ Apocalypsi] allegarent, *Atrium, quod foris templum est, eice*
 2. “ *foras, et ne metiaris illud ; nec parturientium cervarum*
 Job. “ *audire rugitus, nec*⁵ *ad ipsum concilium in anxietate*⁶
 xxxix. 1, 3.

Vespas.
 E. 4.
 Annal.
 Wig. iv.
 481.
 Annal.
 Wav. ii.
 395.
 Registrum
 Episto-
 larum J.
 Peccham
 (Martin),
 i. 237.

¹ Post . . . demandare (p. 55)]
 om. A. Re. gives the heading, but
 omits the letter.

² T. W. have Londoniensi, as
 Vesp.

³ solius] so Peccham's Register ;
 alvis, MSS.

⁴ in Apocalypsi] E., as Annal.
 Wav. ; not in Peccham's Register
 or Vesp. ; E. om. allegarent.

⁵ nec] so Peccham ; ut, MSS.

⁶ anxietate] anxiatæ, Peccham.

“ matris consilium et solacium venire dignati sunt, utpote A.D. 1281.
 “ filii alieni a semitis claudicantes, quin potius, ne in Letter of
 “ aliquo detumesceret eorum nimis elatio, nec procuratores archbp.
 “ ad suæ excusationem absentiae mittere curaverunt, tam Peccham.
 “ reverendum collegium contempnentes, Agar ex parte
 “ similes, quæ illustrem despexit dominam, videns se¹
 “ divisionis filium concepisse, sic agonizante olim Dei
 “ militia, et se laudabiliter periculis exponente, divisi a
 “ præliantibus Rubenitæ, intra terminos proprios quieverunt,
 “ gregum sibilis delectati. Nos autem, tam ingrata præ-
 “ sumptionis audaciam secundum juris regulas corrigere
 “ cupientes, scientes quia, juxta Salvatoris sententiam, contra
 “ nos esse qui nobiscum esse despiciunt, severitati tamen
 “ plurimum detrahentes, quam possemus in contemptores
 “ hujusmodi, si vellemus, canonice exercere, vobis² in virtute
 “ obedientiæ, qua sedi Cantuariæ tenemini firmiter injun-
 “ gendo mandamus, quatinus omnes ecclesias non exemptas
 “ in ³ diocesi, exemptis monasteriis appropriatas,
 “ quorum nomina sub sigillo nostro præsentibus sunt
 “ appensa, cujuscunque ordinis existant, auctoritate nostra
 “ sine moræ dispendio sequestrantes, eas faciatis sub arto
 “ sequestro nihilominus custodiri, donec super hoc aliud
 “ receperitis in mandatis. Non exemptos quidem, quorum
 “ nomina in cedula annexa præsentibus continentur, quos
 “ nos propter eorum contumaciam ab ingressu ecclesiæ
 “ suspendimus, justitia exigente, sic suspensos faciatis
 “ publice denunciari.”

Ab hac sententiâ per dominos abbates de Westmonas- Appeal
 terio de sancto Edmundo, de sancto Albano, et de Walt- from this
 ham, fuerat principaliter appellatum. Alii etiam⁴ ap- by the
 pellaverunt exempti, suam appellationem tepide prose- abbats
 quentes, pro eo quod archiepiscopus dissimulavit, quo- of S. Ed-
 ad quosdam, executioni suam sententiam demandare. munds-
 bury,
 S. Alban's,
 and Walt-
 ham.

A festo Nativitatis Domini fere usque ad Purifica-
 tionem, gelu, frigoris, atque nivis, abundantia tanta
 fuit, quantam senes et decrepiti illius temporis antea
 in Anglia non senserunt. Quinque namque arcus
 Glacies
 valida
 totam
 Thami-
 sian texit

¹ *se divisionis*] seditionis, Pecc-
ham.

² *vobis*] from Peccham.

³ T. W. ins. vestra, as Peccham.

⁴ *etiam*] autem, E.

A.D. 1281. pontis Londoniensis¹ et multi pontes alii corruerunt
et v. arcus per violentiam glaciei, quæ in tantum spissabatur,
pontis quod a Lamhuthæ usque ad palacium regis Westmo-
London. nasterii quidam ultra Tamisiam siccis vestigiis
fregit. transierunt,² pisces in stagnis moriebantur, aves in
 silvis et campis præ fame nimia defecerunt.³

*De guerra Walliæ, et de decapitatione principis Leo-
 lini, et de adventu Baschientium in Anglia.*

[*Vertice truncatur Leolinus; rex dominatur.*] MS. N.

Attack on
Rhuddlan,
Flint, and
other
castles by
the Welsh,
11 April.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXII^o, qui est annus regni Ed-
 wardi decimus, intempesta noctis hora Dominicæ in
 Ramis palmarum, princeps Walliæ, Leolinus, et David
 frater ejus, cum magno exercitu castra de Rotheland
 et de Flynt circumdederunt, alia castra regis, ad quæ
 ingressum habere [non] poterant, destruentes, nobilem-
 que illum militem et famosum, dominum Rogerum de
 Clifford, captum, vulneratum, et vinctum, prius ipsius
 familiaribus interfectis, ad montem Snoudoniæ trans-
 miserunt subito et ex insperato, juvenes et senes,
 mulieres et parvulos in lectulis occidentes, postmodum
 cædibus et incendiis magnam partem Marchiæ devas-
 tantes. Rex hæc audiens, sed vix credens, barones
 de scaccario et justiciarios de banco misit Salopiam
 pro regni sui juribus observandis, et exercitu congre-
 gato, Walliam citra⁴ montes Snoudoniæ suæ subdidit
 ditioni, comitibus et baronibus suis, necnon et aliis,
 sibi fideliter adhærentibus, terrarum adquisitarum
 multas tribuit portiones, eis et eorum hæredibus per-

Vesp. E. 4.
Annal.
Wig.
iv. 485.
Annal.
Wav.
ii. 397.

The king
collects
an army
and re-
duces the
country.

¹ N. adds "et pons Roffæ totus
corruit et asportatus est."

² N. adds "et a Roffa usque ad
Strodam similiter siccis vestigiis
corruerunt" (sic).

³ Re. repeats the succession of

the Popes from the end of the last
year.

⁴ *citra*] extra, Ch., but with *ci*
above the line; contra, E. B.; circa,
Cl.; T. W. have extra.

petuo possidendas. Ad regis igitur auxilium de Was-^{A.D. 1282.}
coniensibus atque Basclis multa de partibus transma-
rinis milia sunt transmissa. Rex igitur ulterius volens ^{Bridge}
procedere, navibus sustentantibus, fecit erigi pontem ^{built at}
magnum in aquis de Conewey, quæ fluunt et refluunt ^{Conway.}
juxta montes Snoudoniæ, quem quidam nobiles de
regis exercitu transeuntes, gratia spatiandi, a multi-
tudine et clamore Walencium supervenientium territi,
volentes sed non valentes, ad insulam de Angleseye,
de qua venerant, repedare, in aquis miserabiliter sunt
submersi. Hoc igitur Walenses, non infortunio, sed
miraculo ascribentes, suo principi suggererunt, quod
viriliter ageret, nec timeret, eo quod in brevi secun-
dum prophetiam Merlini diademate Bruti debuit
coronari. Princeps igitur Walliæ Leolinus, assumpto
exercitu copioso, ad campestria descendebat, fratri suo
David montana relinquens. Edmundus ergo¹ hæres
famosi militis, jam defuncti, Rogeri de Mortuo Mari,
cum quibusdam marchionibus irruit in exercitum Leolini,
et sine detrimento suorum, magna multitudo Walen-^{Leolinus}
cium est perempta, in quo conflictu caput principis ^{princeps}
fuerat amputatum, et apud civitatem Londoniensem ^{Walliæ}
deportatum paloque superpositum et hedera coro-^{decollatur}
natum, per multa tempora super Turrim Londoniarum ^{et postea}
fuit erectum, de qua prius pater suus Griffinus cecidit ^{frater}
et fractis cervicibus expiravit. Walenses pro morte ^{ejus.}
sui principis territi et turbati, regi Angliæ omnia
castra Snoudoniæ reddiderunt. His² diebus clerus et
populus, primo quintam decimam, et postmodum tri-
cesimam bonorum suorum regi suo in subsidium con-
cesserunt.

Rex Apuliæ, Calabriae, et Siciliae, Carolus, die ^{Loss of}
Ascensionis Domini, regnum Siciliae pro majori ^{Sicily by}
parte amisit, de suis ex insperato multis milibus ^{Charles of}
^{Anjou.}

¹ ergo] om. E. B.

] ² His . . . venienti] om. Re.

A.D. 1282. interfectis. Rex¹ Aragonum regna prædicta pro suis
 Claim of hæredibus jure hæreditario vendicavit, eo quod filiam²
 Peter III. Memfredi, prædictis regnis per Romanam ecclesiam
 king of spoliati, duxerat in uxorem. Non obstantibus igitur
 Arragon on inhibitionibus Apostolicis, condixerunt præfati reges,
 Sicily. quod pro jure utrorumque ducenti milites dimicarent
 in planitie quadam juxta Burdegalim, diem partibus
 assignantes. Quo die adveniente, evanuit conductum
 principum prædictorum, quia rex Carolus cum centum
 milibus occurrit regi Aragonum, cum centum militi-
 bus venienti.

Death of [Hoc anno comitissa de Arundel, quæ vocata fuit MS. Re,
 Isabella, domina Isabella, ex hoc mundo migravit, et in monas-
 countess of Arundel. terio de Marham sepulta est.]

*De constructione castri de Aberconewei, et morte
 miserabili David.*

[*Proditor Anglorum truncatur morte reorum.*] MS. N.

Edward
 builds a
 castle at
 Aber-
 conway.
 David
 executed.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXIII^o. Rex Edwardus apud Vesp. E. 4.
 Aberconewey ad pedes montis Snoudoniæ fecit erigi Annal.
 castrum forte. David frater principis Walliæ Leolini, Wig.
 ut supradicitur, decollati, malorum incentor,³ Angliæ iv. 488.
 sævissimus persecutor, propriæ nationis impostor, in- Annal.
 ii. 400. Wav.
 gratissimus proditor, guerræ auctor, cum uxore, duobus
 filiis, una cum septem filiabus, a regis fidelibus fuit
 captus, postmodum per potentiores Angliæ judicatus.
 O mors misera proditoris! Ad caudas equorum per
 municipium Salopiæ fuit tractus, deinde⁴ suspensus,
 postea decollatus, postmodum truncus corporis in
 quatuor partes fuit divisus, et finaliter cor ejus cum
 intestinis fuit combustum, caput Londoniis portabatur,
 quod super Turrim Londoniensem erigebatur super

¹ Peter III.

² Constance.

³ *incentor*] inventor, E. B.

⁴ *deinde*] dein, E.

palum, e regione capitis fratris sui. Quatuor partes A.D. 1283. corporis ipsius azephali apud Bristoliam, Northamtone, Eboracum, Wyntoniam mittebantur.

Portio Dominicæ Crucis magna, quæ lingua Walen- *Croyz-*
sium dicebatur Croizneth, domino Edwardo regi An- *neyth*
gliæ cum multis famosis reliquiis tradebatur. *datur regi*
cum aliis
reliquis.

Apud Kaernervan,¹ corpus maximi principis,² patris *Corpus*
imperatoris nobilis Constantini, erat inventum et *patris*
rege jubente in ecclesia honorifice collocatum. *Constan-*
tini im-
peratoris
invenitur.

Corona quondam famosi regis Britonum Arthuri *Corona*
regi Angliæ cum aliis jocalibus reddebatur. Sic ad *quondam*
Anglicos gloria Wallensium, invite Anglorum legibus *regis*
subditorum, per Dei providentiam est translata.³ *Arthuri*
regi datur.

MS. N.

[Obiit Johannes episcopus Roffensis in die sancti *Death of*
Georgii martiris, et sepultus in ecclesia eadem a *John bp.*
parte australi juxta ostium crubitorum.⁴ Successit *of Roches-*
magister Thomas de Ynglestorp, decanus sancti Pauli *ter,*
Londoniensis, et consecratus apud Cantuariam v. nonas *Apr. 23.*
Octobris a venerabili archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, fratre *Succession*
Johanne de Pecheham de ordine Minorum. *of Thomas*
of Ingoldes-
thorpe.

Eodem anno dimisit Johannes de Renham priora- *Priors of*
tum Roffæ ante festum Nativitatis Domini. Successit *Roches-*
frater Thomas de Woldeham in vigilia Natalis Domini. *ter.*
Istius autem episcopi temporibus orta est dissensio *Quarrel*
inter ipsum episcopum et priorem, eo quod monachos *between*
officiales in domo sua constituit, sergantias plus ad *the bishop*
nocumentum quam ad commodum ecclesiæ contulit. *and the*
prior.
Exhennium etiam sancti Andreæ percepit minus
juste, asserens hæc omnia sui juris esse. Et prior
econtra recalcitravit in quantum potuit. Requisitus
itaque super hoc, archiepiscopus dixit priori, "*Descen-* *Gen. xviii.*
dam et videbo." Declinante autem archiepiscopo *21.*

¹ E. B. ins. portum Snoudoniæ.

² *principis*] imperatoris, E. B.

³ Bevere has here a sentence

about the abbats of S. Augustine's, Canterbury.

⁴ Sic N. very distinctly. Whar-
ton prints excubitorum.

A.D. 1283. [apud Roffam, absente priore, idem episcopus sibi MS. N. Troubles occurrit. Intransibusque illis capitulum monachorum, at Roches- archiepiscopus ad collegium fecit collationem, finitoque ter. sermone monachis inquit, "Non huc intravimus ut metro-

"politanus in præjudicium episcopi seu ecclesiæ, sed
 "ut patronus istius ecclesiæ." Et assumpto in testi-
 monium quodam justiciario tunc præsentē, nomine
 Salomon de Roffa, quod rex de hujusmodi non
 intromitteret pro defectu patroni, hæc palam omni-
 bus referebat. Post hæc amoto episcopo et omnibus
 aliis, exceptis privatis et juratis archiepiscopo, claus-
 tralibus etiam ab officialibus segregatis, super præ-
 missis eos diligenter examinavit. Et examinatione
 completa, inclinavit archiepiscopus citius veredictioni
 claustralium quam officialium. Tunc vocato episcopo
 ad se, dixit, "Ex insinuatione fidelium accepimus
 "quod ecclesiæ Roffensi injuriamini, contra voluntatem
 "prioris et seniorum capituli hujusmodi faciendo,
 "officialibus duntaxat parti episcopi cohærentibus."

The bishop
 rebuked
 by abp.
 Peccham.

Tunc archiepiscopus ad episcopum, "Domine, tu male-
 "facis." Et episcopus ad archiepiscopum, "Præde-
 "cessores mei ita fecerunt." Et archiepiscopus, "Per
 "sanctum Franciscum, si angelus hoc fecisset, male-
 "fecisset; si prædecessores vestri hujuscemodi incum-
 "bebant possessioni, titulum tamen et causam præter-
 "mittere non debetis; quia satis succedit in vitium,
 "qui alterius injuriam continuat et errorem." Et sic
 episcopus se retraxit, et saniori consilio adhærere
 coepit.]

Obiit
 Ricardus
 iii. Ware
 abbas
 West.; suc-
 cessit Wal-
 terus Wen-
 lak.

Circa ¹ festum sancti Andreæ apostoli, obiit Ricardus
 de Ware, abbas Westmonasterii, thesaurarius domini
 regis; post cujus obitum in vigilia Circumcisionis per
 viam compromissi frater Walterus de Wenlac, con-
 corditer est electus.

¹ Circa . . . electus] om. E. Re. B.

De nativitate Edwardi, filii regis Edwardi, et de apparitione Frederici. A.D. 1284.

MS. N. [*Filius est natus, sicut rex est vocitatus.*]

Vesp. E. 4. Anno gratiæ M^{CC}LXXXIV^o. Die sancti Marci Evangelistæ, apud Kernervan Snoudoniæ, natus est regi filius, cui nomen Edwardus, in cujus nativitate multi, et maxime Londonienses, gaudebant. Circa ¹ idem tempus Alphonsus, regis primogenitus, veniens ad ² West-

*Nascitur
Edwardus
filius regis
E.*

monasterium, quendam aureolam, quæ fuerat quondam principis Walliæ Leolini, cum aliis jocalibus offerebat, quibus beati regis Edwardi feretrum ornabatur. Iste Alfonsus, fere duodennis, obiit in hoc anno, [scilicet xiv. kalend. Septembris,³] cujus corpus in ecclesia Westmonasterii juxta feretrum sancti Edwardi honorifice collocatur.

*Obiit
Alphonsus
primogeni-
tus regis
Edwardi
qui aure-
olam prin-
cipis Wal-
liæ sancto
Edwardo
prius ob-
tulerat.*

Anno ⁴ gratiæ supradicto in Alemannia apparuit Fredericus, quondam imperator Romanus, secundum opiniones diversas sophisticus sive verus. Antea namque secundum quosdam per xxxii. annos mortuus dicebatur, secundum vero relationem aliorum,⁵ per tempus prædictum mundo incognitus latuit in habitu peregrino, nunc se imperatorem fuisse ostendens, argumento visibili et indiciis manifestis imperialem vendicans dignitatem. Fredericus itaque, dum imperio fungere-
tur et Ecclesiæ adversaretur Romanæ, per ipsam pri-

*Apparition
of Frede-
rick II. in
Germany.*

¹ Circa collocatur] For this N. has, Aureola quædam principis Walliæ Leolini cum aliis jocalibus beati regis Edwardi feretrum Westmonasterii ornabatur, quæ quidem jocalia optulit filius regis Alphonsus post Walliam subjugatam, qui fere juvenis duodennis die sancti Magni regis ex hoc mundo migravit, et inter fratres suos et sorores juxta prædictum feretrum præse-

pultas inter lapides claudebatur marmoreos et porphiriticos et de thaso.

² ad] apud, E. B.

³ Vesp. adds die sancti Magni martyris.

⁴ Anno gratiæ supradicto] Eodem anno, E. B. ; N. omits to expectando (p. 62).

⁵ aliorum] ipsius, E. Vesp. B.

A.D. 1284. vabatur imperiali nomine et honore, per universam¹ Ecclesiam excommunicationis vinculo innodatus per Innocentium Papam quartum, in concilio Lugdunensi. Post cujus dejectionem in regno Alemanniæ per electionem regnabant tres comites successive, videlicet Willelmus Hoilandiae, Ricardus Cornubiæ, et Radulphus, qui in ista apparitione Frederici possessioni regni Alemanniæ incumbibat, vocationem suam ad diadema imperii expectandø.

Peter, king of Arragon, excommunicated for invading Sicily. Petrus rex² Aragonum per Papam sententia majoris excommunicationis ligatur, præcipiturque sub pœna prædicta, ne quis eum scienter et prudenter regem audeat nominare, pro eo quod, inconsulta Romana ecclesia, regnum invasit Ciciiliæ.

Rotunda tabula celebratur in Wallia. Militia Anglicana et multi nobiles transmarini, circa festum beati Petri ad Vincula, apud Neuyin in Snoudonia³ in choreis et hastiludiis rotundam tabulam celebrarunt.

Apparition of Frederick II. Inopinatum fantasma apparens in Alemannia,⁴ Fredericus, qui⁵ se dicebat imperatorem fuisse, igne combustus periit⁶ in hoc anno.

Rex nova statuta condit, sit ut Anglia tuta.

[*De obitu Martini Papæ IV. et successione Honorii MS. E. Papæ.*]

Philip III. invades Arragon. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVº. De terra sua Franciæ egrediens rex Philippus, cum innumerabili exercitu bellatorum, Arrogoniam properavit, illam proponens suo imperio subjugare. Ad quam veniens regionem, quæ-

Vespas. E. 4. Annal. Wig. iv. 491.

¹ *universam*] universalem, E. Vesp. B.

² *rex*] om. E. B., inserting *qui* after Arragonum.

³ Here ends the MS. Arundel. 96. This clause is not in N.

⁴ *Alemannia*] so E. B.; altum, Ch. and the other MSS. exc. N., which has *Albania*. The clause is not in Vesp. E. 4.

⁵ *qui . . . fuisse*] om. E. B.

⁶ *periit*] obiit, E. B.

dam castra et villas, fultus auxilio summi pontificis, A.D. 1285. qui contra Petrum, quondam principem terræ illius, nomine regis privatum, legatum transmisit, ibidem [obtinuit.] Hic¹ dictus Petrus Cholet occidi² permisit tam ecclesiasticas quam seculares personas, quæ sententiam ecclesiasticam, multotiens repetitam, nullatenus formidabant. Captus fuit prius per Petrum Arragonum Karolus, princeps nobilis Salertanus, cujus pater Karolus, magni nominis et honoris, obiit³ in hoc anno. Obiit etiam Martinus Papa quartus, quarto kalendas Aprilis, cui post triduum successit Honorius Papa quartus.⁴

Deaths of Charles of Anjou and Pope Martin IV.

MS. Cl.
from
Trivet,
p. 310.

[Cui pedum ac manuum fere officium abstulerat arthritica⁵ ægritudo, unde sedendo in sella ad hoc artificiose facta missarum solempnia celebravit. Hæc Trivet.]

Pope Honorius IV.

MS. E.
also in
Vesp. E. 4,
Bevere.
Annal.
Wig. iv.
492.

[Pridie kalendas Maii, post Walliam subjugatam ad Westmonasterium veniens rex Edwardus, præcedentibus archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et suffraganeis suis episcopis revestitis, cum turmis nobilium et religiosorum et popularium comitibus, portionem Dominicæ Crucis non modicam, ornatam auro et argento et lapidibus preciosis, quam de Wallia secum tulit, apud Westmonasterium cum solempni processione et concentu advexit.]

A portion of the Cross brought by Edward to Westminster.

His temporibus, convocatis potentioribus terræ suæ apud Westmonasterium, condidit rex Edwardus⁶ statuta, inter quæ jurisdictionem ecclesiasticorum⁷ iudicium defalcavit. Et quia antea statuerat ne religiosæ

Revocatur pristinum statutum de religiosis etc. et ne decrescerent.

¹ *Hic . . . Cholet*] om. E., which has only et, as Vesp. B.

² *occidi permisit*] occidit, E., as Vesp. B.

³ *obiit . . . quartus*] om. Re.

⁴ Lamb. adds "prius vocatus"
"Jacobus de Sabelle, natione Romanus, qui sedit annis duobus et

"obiit Romæ iv. non Maii anno"
"gratiæ mcccxxxvii."

⁵ *arthritica*] aretica, Cl.

⁶ *Edwardus*] om. E. B.

⁷ *ecclesiasticorum iudicium*] ecclesiasticum in prejudicium, Bevere.

A.D. 1285. personæ crescerent in possessione terrena, ne¹ decre-
 Statutes of scerent, nunc sibi placuit ordinare.² [Apud³ Wyntoniam MS. E.
 Winchester. postmodum, circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ,
 quædam statuta fecerat publicari ad refrænandum
 prædonum et latronum rabiem truculentam.]

Deaths of Rex Franciæ Philippus, in Arrogoniam letaliter
 Philip III. vulneratus, in illa obiit regione. Petrus⁴ [etiam]
 and Peter of Arrogonum, similiter vulneratus in bello, [postea]
 gon. transiit ex hoc mundo.

Chapel of [Eodem anno facta fuit capella sancti Eadmundi MS. Re.
 S. Edmund regis et martyris hujus loci et prima missa in eadem
 at S. Benet celebrata a domino Nicholao abbate, xviii. kal. Januarii
 Holme. anno ejusdem abbatis undecimo.]

Death of [Obiit etiam Rogerus de La Lye, decanus sancti MS.
 the dean Pauli, xv. kal. Septembris, et Radulphus de Dungen Lamb.
 of St. Paul's and vi. idus Octobris, et Fulco Lovel, archidiaconus Cole-
 others. cestræ, xi. kal. Decembris.]

Rex mare transivit; hoc gens bene Gallica scivit.

[*Transitus regis Edwardi in Franciam et velacio MS. E.
 Alienoræ matris ejus in monialem.*]

Philip IV. Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVI^o, qui est annus regni regis Cf. Annal.
 crowned Edwardi xiv^{us}, Philippus, filius Philippi regis Franciæ, Wav. ii.
 king of France. qui dudum in Arrogoniam diem clausit extremum, in 403.
 regem Franciæ coronatur. Iste Philippus post regem
 Angliæ sollempnes nuncios destinavit, maxime pro
 sedanda discordia, inita inter Francos. Arrogonos, et *Nota quod*
 Hispanos, temporibus patris [sui]. Erat itaque hic *rex Ara-*
 Philippus filius sororis Petri, patris Alfonsi regis *gonum*
 Arrogonum tunc regnantis, qui Alienoram primogenitam *Alphonsus*
Alianoram
primogeni-

¹ *ne decrescerent*] ne possent
 prius habita minorare, Lamb.

² *ordinare*] ordinata, Cl.

³ This clause is also in Bevere

and in Vespas. E. 4, which last ends
 here.

⁴ *Petrus . . . mundo*] not in
 Bevere.

regis Angliæ debuit ducere in uxorem. Pro hujus- A.D. 1286.
modi et aliis negotiis feliciter consummandis, octavo *tam regis*
kalendas Julii,¹ mare transiit rex Edwardus, cum *ducere*
episcoporum, comitum, et baronum, aliorumque no- *[voluit]*
bilium multitudine copiosa. Qui a rege Franciæ et *sed postea*
aliis nobilibus honorifice est susceptus, et juxta *cassus est.*
Parisium apud sanctum Germanum deductus, ubi per *Recuper-*
tempus aliquod moram traxit, [et] terras quasdam, quas *antur*
rex Johannes perdiderat, avus suus, petiit et optinuit *terra*
a prædicto rege Francorum, de[cem milia librarum *trans-*
sterlingorum solvenda annis singulis ad Turrim Lon- *marinæ*
doniarum, sumptibus regis Franciæ, una cum qui- *præter*
busdam arreragiis optinens, pro] Normannia, quæ sibi *Norman-*
jure hæreditario compete-²bat, modica² habita mentione.
His diebus Alienora, generosa virago, regina Angliæ, *Nota bene*
mater regis, apud Ambresbery, die³ videlicet *quod hoc*
Translationis sancti Thomæ Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, *anno*
habitu religionis diu desideratum suscepit, dote sua *Alianora*
in regno Angliæ sibi suo perpetuo possidenda per *quondam*
summum pontificem confirmata. *regina*
Angliæ
uxor regis
Henrici

MS. F.
and in
Bevere.

MS. Cl.

[Eodem anno itineratio justiciariorum regis in Nor-
folc et Sutfolc vi. kal. Februarii.]

MS. Re.

[Hoc anno facta est itineratio justiciariorum in
comitatu Norfolchiæ in crastino sancti Hyllarii sub
justiciariis dominis Salomone de Roffa et sociis
suis.] *III. sus-*
cepit
habitu
reli-
gionis
apud Am-
bresbery.

Rex cruce signatur, Wallensis ad arma paratur.

Cf. Ann.
Wav. ii.
404.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVII^o. Pridie nonas Aprilis *Death of*
in urbe Roma obiit Honorius papa quartus. Rex *Pope Ho-*
Angliæ⁴ Edwardus, apud Blanckeforthe in Wasconia *norius IV.*
juxta Burdegalm, post convalescentiam de gravi *Edward*
takes the

¹ Julii] Junii, E. B.

² modica habita mentione] om.
E. and B.

³ July 7.

⁴ Ch. repeats rex.

A.D. 1287. infirmitate cruce signatur, cum multitudine hominum

Cross at
Blanque-
fort.

copiosa, et Christianorum exercitus capitaneus est effectus per legatum¹ Romanæ curiæ, ad hoc missum.

Walenses
rebellant
duce Rees
Ameduc.

Walenses, instigante quodam dicto Rees a Mereduc,² rebellare cœperunt, stragesque magnas in populo Anglorum fecerunt. [Edmundus igitur, comes

MS. E.;
the first
clause only
in Bevere.

Edmund
earl of
Cornwall
goes to
repress the
Welsh.

Cornubiæ, custos Angliæ in regis absentia, versus Walliam cum magno exercitu properavit, volens sed non valens cervicositatem Walensium reprimere per potentiam quam habebat. Walenses vero dolositate vulpina se in suis latibulis receperunt] fraudes et dolos, secundum illorum antiquam consuetudinem, machinantes. Anglici igitur castrum de Droslan³ viriliter obsederunt, vias subterraneas facientes. Sub muro tandem castri illius quidam nobiles gradientes [incaute], a muro miserabiliter sunt oppressi. Inter quos famosus miles dominus Willelmus de Monthenesi⁴

Death of
Thomas de
Cantilupo,
bishop of
Hereford.

oppressus succubuit. Thomas de Cantilupo, quondam episcopus Herefordensis, qui pro causa ecclesiæ suæ, [ut dicitur,] quam contra fratrem⁵ Johannem de Peceliam, de ordine Minorum, archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, viriliter defendebat,⁶ in terra⁷ obiit peregrina, cujus ossa in

Operatur
miracula
sanctus
Thomas de
Cantilupo
episcopus
Hereford-
ensis.

ecclesia supradicta fuerunt tradita sepulturæ. Cœpit miraculis coruscare, [ita quod infra breve temporis spa-

MS. E.
and in
Bevere.

Question
as to the
liberation

tium centum et sexaginta tria miracula pro illo fieri voluit Deus. In Bierna,⁸ civitate Olorænsi, reges Angliæ et Arragoniæ convenerunt super liberatione Karoli, principis Salertaniæ, cognati regis Angliæ, tractatum diligentem habentes, qui condicionaliter a carcere extitit liberatus. Iste Karolus, filius regis Karoli, contra

¹ Probably Gerard Bianchi, cardinal bishop of Sabina.

² a Mereduc] Ameduc, Ch.; Amerduc, B.

³ Lamb. ins. "ipsius Rees tutis-
simum receptaculum."

⁴ Monthenesi] Monte Caniso, E.;
Monte Taniso, Bevere.

⁵ fratrem . . . Minorum] om. E.
B.; T. om. fratrem.

⁶ viriliter defendebat] defendere
proponebat, E. B.

⁷ terra o. peregrina] partibus o.
transmarinis, E. B.; peregrinans,
T.

⁸ Béarn in Oleron.

MS. E.

[Petrum Arragoniæ in Ciciliam duxit exercitum valde magnum, qui tandem captus et in Arragonia carceri tradebatur. Pro ejus detentione rex Arragoniæ vinculo ligabatur excommunicationis. Sed in hac convocatione regum duorum per legatum, ad hoc specialiter destinatum, absolutionis gratiam meruit optinere]. In¹ vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ, multa² milia Francorum militum aliorumque virorum fortium, quibus³ præerat comes Athrabatensis, cum navibus et galeis Ciciliam ingredi nitebantur; sed dicti regis Ciciliæ⁴ satellites in piratis pro magna parte dictam multitudinem submerserunt, quosdam vero vivos ceperunt, et eos in carceribus recluserunt. Inter⁵ quos Guido de Monteforti, filius quondam Symonis comitis de Leycestria, qui se defendebat in mari viriliter, fuit captus et in Cicilia carceri, in quo obiit, mancipatus; quo defuncto, Emericus frater ejus, clericus eminentis litteraturæ, qui ultimus fuit de progenie Guenelonis, factus est miles, abjecto habitu clericali. Rex⁶ Cecilie supradictus fuit filius, sed bastardus, Petri,⁷ quondam regis Arragonum, frater Alphonsi in Arragoniam tunc regnantis. Rex Hungariæ in tanta cordis cecidit cæcitate, ut, fide Christianorum relicta, se ad errorem Saracenorum transferret, magis eligens Macometo servire, quam Christo. Qui tanta calliditate est usus, ut convocatis fraudulenter, quasi ad parliamentum, in quadam insula potentioribus terræ suæ, ipsisque ad mensam sedentibus, gratia comedendi, Miramomelinus Saracenorum potentissimus supervenit cum viginti milibus⁸ bellatorum, regem una cum omnibus Christianis congregatis ibidem in vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ secum violenter abducens. Itinerantibus

A.D. 1287
of Charles
prince of
Salerno.

Destruction
of the
fleet of the
count of
Artois by
[Roger de
Loria].

Obiit
Guido
Montfort
in carcere
et frater
ejus miles
efficitur
qui ultimus
fuit de
stirpe
Gwenelonis pro-
ditoris.

Apostacy
of the
king of
Hungary
[Ladislaus III.]

¹ In . . . permanserunt] om.
Re.

² multa] decem, E. B.

³ quibus] que, Beve're.

⁴ Ciciliæ] om. E. B.

⁵ Inter . . . clericali] om. E. B.

⁶ James, afterwards king of Arragon.

⁷ See the Waverley Annals, p. 406, n⁴.

⁸ milibus] om. Ch.

A.D. 1287. namque Christianis, tempus clarum in nubilum est conversum, subitoque grandinosa tempestas multa milia incredulæ et¹ perfidæ comitivæ occidit, et Christiani ad propria sunt reversi, cum Saracenis solo rege apostata gradiente. Hungari igitur, ipsius filium coronantes, in fide Catholica permanserunt.

Inundation
of the sea
at Yar-
mouth,
Martham,
Hickling,
Horsey.

[Eodem anno facta est inundatio maris magna in MS. Cl. magna Gernemuta et in villis adjacentibus, ut in villis de Martham, de Hikeling, de Horsethe, et ita crevit flumen apud Gernemutam magnam, quod ultra magnum altare in ecclesia ejusdem villæ transcendebat.]

Another
account of
the inun-
dation.

[Eodem anno mense Decembris, xviii. kal. Januarii, MS. Re. mare tam ventorum vehementia quam trebida violentia terminos solitos egrediens et omnia loca sibi contigua occupans ac partes litoreas, quas nunquam se meminit aliquis prævidisse, transivit, viros et mulieres cum lactentibus in cunabulis intercipiendo submersit.]

Frater Jeronimus Minor est mundi modo primus.

Pope Ni-
cholas IV.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXVIII^o. Quintodecimo die mensis Cf. Annal.
Februarii frater Jeronimus de ordine fratrum Mino- Wav. 407.
rum, sed presbiter cardinalis, in summum pontificem consecratur, et Nicholas Papa quartus vocatur. Hic peritus in Græca lingua pariter fuerat et Latina.² In confinio Coloniae Agrippinæ Johannes dux Braybantiae, cujus filius Johannes Margaretam, filiam regis Angliæ, duxit postmodum in uxorem, de comite³ Gerliæ, viro utique nobili et potente, et dicti ducis adversario capitali, fortiter triumphavit. In quo conflictu archiepiscopus⁴ Coloniae fuit captus, et armatus carcerali custodiæ mancipatus. Multi insuper⁵ famosi milites

Margareta
filia regis
Angliæ
maritatur
Johanni
filio ducis
Braban-
tiæ.

¹ et] om. E. B.

² Lamb. adds, "Grecorum duc-
tor et interpret extitit in ultimum
consilium Lugdunense."

³ Reginald, count of Gueldres.

⁴ Siegfried.

⁵ insuper] etiam, B.

Teutonicus perierunt cum gladiis et fustibus artificialiter A.D. 1288. præacutis.

MSS. Cl.
Re.

[Eodem anno iv.¹ non. Septembris obiit Willelmus de Middiltone, Norwycensis episcopus, cui successit Radulphus de Walpol, archidiaconus Eliensis; (Dominica mediæ Quadragesimæ a Johanne ejusdem sedis archiepiscopo est consecratus). Eodem anno (v. kal. Martii, bonæ memoriæ) obiit Willelmus de Kyrkeby, prior (ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci), cui successit Henricus de Lakenham, (sacrista ejusdem loci).]

Bishops
and priors
of Nor-
wich.

Rex redit, est³ læta gens Anglica laude repleta.

Cf. Ann.
Wav. 408.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXXXIX^o. Carolus⁴ princeps Salerniæ per cognatum suum regem Angliæ, in Arrogoniam venientem, datis obsidibus, liberabatur a custodia carcerali. Tartari, qui Moalli, Polloniæ ducatum ingressi, ab eo in captivitatem abduxerunt plusquam sexcentum milia personarum, paucis videlicet Christianis, octo vel septem admodum, interfectis, et ut fertur, Tartarorum consideratio talis fuit, quod terras suas steriles redigerent in culturam. Mense⁵ Septembris in Terra Sancta mirabile et flebile infortunium contigit Christianis. Soldanus namque Babiloniæ cum multitudine onerosa obsedit famosam Tripolis civitatem, quam, proth dolor, cepit, et solo tenus finaliter complanavit, non sine maxima effusione sanguinis Christiani. In

Release of
Charles
prince of
Salerno.

The Tar-
tars invade
Poland.

Tripoli
taken and
destroyed
by [Malek-
el-Man-
sour].

¹ iv. non] kal., Re.

² The words in () are only in Re. The last sentence is given there at the end of the next year.

³ est] in, Cl.

⁴ For this first. clause Lamb. has: "Edwardus rex Angliæ illustris post multos labores et impensas graves erga regem

"Arragonum pro liberatione Karoli principis de Morreto cognati sui eundem principem optinuit a carcere liberari. Idemque Karolus a summo pontifice die Pentecostes in regem Apuliæ consecratur."

⁵ Mense] Mensis MSS. exc. E. B.

A.D. 1289. vituperium insuper et contemptum nominis Jesu Christi per civitatem destructam ad caudas equorum ¹ sanctorum imagines jussit trahi. Pridie nonas Augusti, Edwardus rex Angliæ de partibus rediit transmarinis, in quibus moram traxerat per annos tres, menses duos, dies quindecim. Postea per Angliam transiens, suos justiciarios et ministros, qui in sua absentia, muneribus excoecati, judicia perverterunt et in aliis erraverunt, secundum ² quantitatem transgressionum punivit.

Return of Edward. [Eodem anno die xxxi. Augusti exilium Judæorum quorum numerus erat, ut creditur, xvi. milia dxi.] MS. Cl.

Punishment of the judges. [Eodem anno Johannes de Leycestria canonicus Londoniensis et Robertus de Scardeburn, decanus Eboracensis ex hoc seculo migraverunt.] MS. Lamb.

Inclita stirps regis sponsis datur ordine legis.

Mense Maii G. Clare comes Gloucestriæ duxit Johannam de Acon filiam regis Angliæ. Anno gratiæ MCCXC^o. Mensibus Maii et Julii comes Gloverniæ Gilbertus, Johannam de Acon, et Johannes filius ducis Braybantiæ, Margaretam, virgines generosas, ³ filias regis Angliæ Edwardi illustris, in conventuali ecclesia Westmonasterii duxerunt solempniter in uxores. Circa hos dies Judæorum exasperans multitudo, quæ per diversas urbes ⁴ et castra fortia habitabat per retroacta tempora inconfidenter, ⁵ jussa est cum uxoribus et parvulis suis, una cum bonis suis mobilibus, ab Anglia secedere circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, quod eis pro termino ponebatur, quem sub pœna transgredi non est ausa. Exierat antea ⁶ tale edictum a laudabili rege Anglorum in partibus Aquit-

Cf. Annal. Waverl. 409.

¹ Lamb. adds "equis stolidioribus."

² secundum . . . punivit] pœna docente juxta quantitatem delictorum posteris devitandi similia posuit in exemplum, Lamb.

³ generosas] illustres, B.

⁴ urbes] civitates, B.

⁵ inconfidenter] confidenter, E. Beverc.

⁶ antea] ante, E. B.

taniæ, a qua omnes Judæi pariter exulabant. Idibus¹ A.D. 1290. Decembris, die videlicet sanctæ Barbaræ Virginis, *Obiit regina* domina Alienora, regina Angliæ, uxor regis Edwardi, *Alianora uxor Edwardi.* filia quondam potentissimi regis Hyspaniæ Ferrandi, apud Westmonasterium, juxta feretrum sancti regis Edwardi confessoris, tradebatur honorifice sepulturæ; tertio² kal. Decembris ejus anniversarium celebratur.

MS. Lamb.

[Tertio kal. Decembris, anno regni regis Edwardi xix. inchoante, obiit Alienora regina, consors ipsius regis, apud Herdebi in comitatu Lincolnîæ, defungentium sacramentis prius devote receptis, et fusa prece ad dominum suum regem precibus ejus annuentem, ut omnia per ipsam vel ministros suos injuste quibuslibet ablata restituerentur, et læsis satisfaceret, prout videretur magis consonum rationi. Tandem extis ejus apud Lincolniam tumultis, corpus ejus xix. kal. Januarii Londonias est allatum, et nocte sequente in ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniis morabatur. In crastino vero, scilicet die Veneris, xviii. kal. Januarii, dictum corpus insigniis regalibus insignitum, sequentibus rege, prælatis, et regni proceribus, usque ad fratres Minores ferebatur, ibique missa celebrata est delatum ad sanctum Paulum ibique pernoctabat. In crastino vero, scilicet die Sabbati, xvii. kal. Januarii, multis inibi missis per episcopos celebratis, ferebatur corpus apud fratres Prædicatores; et missa ibidem celebrata, usque Westmonasterium simili scemate portabatur. Et in crastino, die Dominica, xvi. videlicet kal. Januarii, peractis omnibus secundum magnificentiam regiam ultra quod hactenus visum est vel auditum, tradebatur sepulturæ ad pedes inclitæ recordationis Henrici regis Angliæ, patris regis Edwardi

Death of
queen
Alienora
at Hardby.

Her
funeral.

¹ *Idibus . . . Virginis*] Sexto decimo kal. Januarii, E. B. From here to the end of the year om. Re.

² *tertio . . . celebratur*] om.

E. B.; N. prefixes *et*; Bevere has a paragraph on the death of the Maid of Norway, and Edward's investigations as to his claim on Scotland.

A.D. 1290. [memorati. Et die Martis sequente, scilicet xiv. kal. MS. Lamb. Januarii, cor dictæ reginæ apud fratres Prædicatores Londoniis solempniter est humatum.]

Subditus est Scotus, sed ab Anglis corde remotus.

*Obiit
Alianora
regina
uxor regis
Henrici
III. in
habitu
religionis.*

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIO. Magnificus rex Edwardus Cf. Annal. Waverl. 409.
dominium regni Scotiæ est adeptus.¹ Die² nativitatis
sancti Johannis Baptistæ, domina Alienora, generosa
et religiosa virago, regina Angliæ, mater regis, quæ
in habitu religionis per annos quatuor, menses
undecim, et sex dies laudabilem vitam duxit apud
Ambresbiry, ubi exstitit monialis, diem clausit extre-
mum, ibique cum honore debito³ sepelitur.²

*Burial of
Alienora,
the queen
dowager.*

[Corpus autem ejus conditum aromatibus servabatur, MS. Lamb.
donec rex filius ejus de Scotia reversus illud apud
Ambresbire Dominica proxima post Nativitatem beatæ
Virginis secundum magnificentiam regiam honorifice
traderet sepulturæ. Idem etiam rex, prælatis et pro-
ceribus regni convocatis apud Westmonasterium iii.
kal. Decembris, anniversarium Alienoræ quondam con-
sortis suæ solempniter celebravit, anno regni sui xx.
inchoante, et iii. non. Decembris sequente cor matris
suæ prædictæ apud fratres Minores Londoniis fecit
solempniter tumulari.]

*Death of
Thomas of
Ingoldes-
thorpe,
bp. of
Rochester,
12 May.*

[Eodem anno obiit bonæ memoriæ magister Thomas MS. N.
de Ynglesthorp, episcopus Roffensis, videlicet in festo
sanctorum Nerei, Achillei, atque Pancratii, cujus cor-
pus xvi. kal. Julii, videlicet die Jovis proxima ante
festum sancti Dunstani archiepiscopi, traditum fuit
sepulturæ cum sollempnitate debita in eadem ecclesia
juxta magnum altare ex parte australi. Hic vir lau-

¹ N. adds sub tali forma, and adds the letter respecting Edward's claim on Scotland, addressed to the prior and convent of Rochester.

^{2,2} Die . . . sepelitur] om. Re.

³ debito sepelitur] magno sepe-
litur, E.; magno traditur sepulturæ,
Bevere.

MS. N. [dabilis, mitis et affabilis, cultor Trinitatis, jocundus A.D. 1291. et hilaris, ac in mensa dapsilis, locetur cum beatis.

Evolutis autem aliquantis diebus post tumulationem istius episcopi, exivit conventus processionaliter apud Friendesbury pro pluvia postulanda. Erat enim eis ventus contrarius ita quod irruente turbine in eorum oculos vix processionaria sua poterant intueri. Et celebrata ibidem missa, rogavit prior magistrum de Strode, ut per pomerium suum sibi et suis transire liceret. Hoc magistro concito aspirante, subdit, "Et ultra stratum meum, si necesse foret." Duo enim fratres hospitalis illius hoc audientes indignati sunt, et domui suæ in hac parte præjudicium oriri arbitantes, ad posticium quo monachi egressuri essent cum ribaldorum sequela properabant ac transitum eorundem impedire conabantur. Accedentes igitur monachi ad posticium, liber egressus minime patebat. Unus autem ex astantibus monachis magistrum aggreditur, "Nonne transeundi licentiam nobis concessisti?" Et magister, "Et concessi et iterum concedo." Tunc quidam monachus, posticio diruto, arrepto fratre nomine Johannem de Esshe projecit in sterquilinum. Et alii lanceas vexillatas gestantes¹ in manibus exploratores posticii abigebant, alii tollentes baculos e manibus ribaldorum, quendam uxorum clericum a culpa non a pœna absolvebant. Illis sane eidem clerico plenam indulgentiam denegantibus, subsequitur absolutio² archiepiscopi. His vero peractis, præ-

Incidents on the occasion of a procession of the convent of Rochester at Frindsbury to pray for rain.

¹ *gestantes*] gentantes, N.

² This is given as follows in the margin of the previous leaf in N.:

Absolution of the prior and convent of Rochester by abp. Peccham.

Frater J. permissione divina Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, dilectis filiis priori et conventui monasterii Roffensis salutem, gratiam, et benedictionem.

Ab omnibus sententiis suspensionis et excommunicationis per nos vel auctoritate nostra usque in hunc diem qualitercumque latarum, si

quas vos vel aliqui vestrum incurristis ex certa scientia, vos absolvimus per præsentem, et super irregularitate si quam contraxistis occasione prædicta vobismet auctoritate Apostolica qua fungimur in hac parte tenore præsentium dispensamus. In cujus rei testimonio sigillum nostrum præsentibus est appensum. Datum apud Newtymbre, kal. Octobris, anno Domini MCCXCI, ordinationis nostræ xiii^o.

A.D. 1291. [tereuntes monachi letaniam cantabant, *Domine misere, Christe miserere*. Et statim subsequitur letania major *Out*,¹ *out*, *out*. Et sic cessavit processio hujusmodi in loco illo usque adhuc.

Election of Thomas of Wouldham to the see of Rochester. His consecration. Post hæc electus fuit frater Thomas de Woldeham, sed ob injurias a clericis domini archiepiscopi sibi irrogatas eidem electioni penitus renunciavit. Et eligendi licentia petita et obtenta, iterato monachi eundem elegerunt, mentaliter opinantes talorum casum mutatum in melius, quod etiam errata corrigeret pro quibus pugnat et quasi uberrime flebat, dum prior extiterat. Consecratus autem apud Chatham in festo Epiphaniæ Domini, pressuræ, quam amarissime tempore

John de Reynham prior. sui prioratus sustinuit, parum meminebat. In crastino Epiphaniæ successit Johannes de Reynham in prioratum.]

Capture of Acre by Khalil Asraf. Circa tempus prædictum amaritudo amarissima inebriavit omnes et singulos zelatores nominis Christiani. Nam Milkadar² soldanus Babiloniæ, Saracenorum gravi exercitu congregato, Acon civitatem munitissimam, quæ juxta loca marittima sita fuit in confinio Terræ Sanctæ, obsedit, optinuit, et destruxit. O dolor, lamentabilior gemitu Geremiæ prophetæ. Hic³ destructionem veteris Jerusalem planxit in Threnis, quæ refugium tantum erat pro proselitibus⁴ et Judæis. Acon autem præsidium fuerat⁵ singulare omnium nationum, orthodoxæ fidei legibus subjectorum, venientium de longinquis ad ulciscendam sui injuriam Creatoris, Qui terram promissionis Suis filiis, Ipsius nomine insignitis, jure hæreditario debitam, sanguinis Sui pretio irroravit.⁷

Death of Alexander III. of Scotland. [Eodem anno obiit⁶ Alexander rex Scotiæ.]

MSS. Cl. Re.

¹ Possibly from O[rate] U[t pacem] T[e] rogamus].

² *Milkadar*] om. E. B.

³ *Hic*] Hinc, Ch.; Huic, Cl.

⁴ *proselitis*] so E. N., as Bevere; infelicis or infelicibus, the other MSS.

⁵ *fuerat*] fuit, E. B.

⁶ *obiit*] vitam terminavit, Re.

⁷ The Eton MS. and also Bevere introduce here the "Ordinatio regni Scotiæ," and the usual letters sent to the different monasteries (in this case to Merton) in French

Infestatores monachorum cerne minores.

A.D. 1292.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCII^o. Tertio nonas Aprilis, Romæ Nicholaus obiit Papa quartus, qui sedit¹ annis quatuor, mense uno, diebus decem et viii. post cujus obitum quidam versificator pro epitaphio sic dicebat,²

Death of
P. Nicholas
IV.

Gloria, laus, speculum fratrum, Nicholae, Minorum,
Te veniente³ vigent, te moriente cadunt.

Cujus tempore fratres de ordine Minorum Papam pro sole habentes, lunam archiepiscopum Cantuariæ nominantes, cœperunt sua cornua erigere in universum orbem, nulli parcentes ordini vel honori in provincia Anglicana. Nam monachos et professores patris beatissimi Benedicti Wigorniae et Westmonasterii opido et misericorditer per potentiam et audaciam infestabant, ibi ut adimpleretur prophetia sanctæ virginis Hildegardis, quæ in tempore beati Bernardi floruit Spiritu Sancto plena; Quo docente exposuit et condidit multos libros, scilicet librum Scivias,⁴ librumque vitæ meritum, ac

Ecce confusio monachorum dum Papa Nicholaus IV. et archiepiscopus Cantuariæ fratres minores ambo vixerunt.

of the submission of the candidates for the crown to Edward I. Lamb. gives them as sent to the dean and chapter of S. Paul's. As these have been printed so frequently, and are to be found in Bartholomew Cotton, Rishanger, Oxenedes, &c., it has not been thought necessary to reprint them here, especially as they are not in the Chetham MS. Of what is given above for this year, E. has only the last paragraph; so Bevere, but he adds to the last year a paragraph on the letter of P. Nicholas IV. requiring the abp. of Canterbury to summons a provincial council for the Holy Land.

¹ *qui sedit*] om. Ch.; cum sedisset, N.

² Here MS. Cl. interpolates:

[Eodem anno facta est taxatio decimarum de bonis spiritualibus per magistrum Ricardum de sancta Fredeswytha, archidiaconum Bukinham et per magistrum R. Luterel canonicum Saresberiensem in episcopatibus Londoniensi, Norwycensi, Eliensi.]

³ *veniente*] vivente, W.

⁴ The Scivias and some of the other works mentioned here are given in the edition of S. Hildegard's works in Migne's Patrologia, vol. cxcvii. The Pentachronon, from which this extract is given, has not been published. According to Reuss (Migne, col. 143) it is certainly spurious. It was written by Gebeno, abbat of Eberbach (Oudin. iii. 51). On the above passage see Jessen, "Medic. nat.

A.D. 1292. librum divinorum operum, homelias etiam ad ignotam linguam cum suis litteris, cælestemque harmoniam cum aliis scriptis non paucis, atque librum simplicis medicinæ secundum creationem, octo libros continentem, librumque compositæ medicinæ de ægritudinum causis, signis, atque curis, qui omnes recepti sunt et canonizati a Papa Eugenio, in concilio Treverensi, præsentibus multis episcopis tam Francorum quam Teutonicorum, et sancto Bernardo Clarevallensi abbate. Hæc a tempore illo quo erat quinquennis spiritum habuit prophetiæ, et prophetare incepit tempore illo, quo erat xlii. annorum et vii. mensium. Unde inter cætera prophetiæ suæ opera in libro secundo Speculi temporum futurorum sive Pentacronon virginis Hyldegardis, sub anno gratiæ MCXLII. in titulo de novis religionibus, sic dicebat secundo capitulo, quod sic incipit. *De*¹ *imminente luce*. "Iterum audiivi vocem dicentem, o filia Syon, corona² capitis filiorum tuorum inclinabitur, et pallium dilectionis³ divitiarum eorum imminuetur, quia illud tempus non cognoverunt quod eis ad videndum et subditos suos ad docendum dedi. Nam et verba ad nutriendum parvulos meos eis data sunt, quæ ipsis recto et congruenti tempore non præbent, et inde peregrini filii fame multi defecerunt, quoniam recta doctrina non reficiuntur. Vocem quoque habent et non clamant, opera etiam⁴ eis data sunt et non operantur, gloriam absque merito habere volunt et meritum absque opere. Qui gloriam cum Deo vult habere, proprietatem suam abcidat, et qui meritum apud Deum habere desiderat, opus ad hoc exhibeat; sed quia [hoc] non facitis, ad servos servorum

Extract
from the
Penta-
chronon.

*Nota prophetiam
Hildegardis.*

"Werke der h. Hildegard" in "Wiener Sitzungs Berichte" (Vienna, 1862), xlv. p. 100, referred to by Liebermann, Mon. German. Histor. xxviii. p. 487.

¹ This extract is collated with

MS. Arundel 337, where the treatise will be found.

² Ar. adds honoris.

³ *dilectionis*] dilationis, Ar.

⁴ *etiam*] in, Ch. T. W.

" computamini, et *ipsi iudices vestri erunt*, ac libertas A.D. 1292.
 " vestra a vobis declinabit. Sicut benedictio¹ a Cha- Extract
 " naan, ista flagella percurrent. Alia autem et postea from the
 " alia et pejora venient. Nam diabolus in semetipso Pentachro-
 " de vobis dicit, 'Escas epulantium et convivia omnis non attri-
 " ' voluntatis meæ inveniam.² Sed et oculi et aures buted to
 " ' et venter meus ac venæ meæ de spumis istorum S. Hilde-
 " ' plenæ sunt, et ubera³ mea plena sunt de vitiis gard.
 " ' eorum. Nam ipsi laborare in Deo suo nolunt, sed S. Matt.
 " ' Eum quasi nihilum computant. Quapropter cum xii. 27.
 " ' eis incipiam militare et jocundo cum eis ludere,
 " ' quoniam eos in agro Domini sui laborantes non
 " ' invenio, quemadmodum Dominus eorum ipsos jubet.
 " ' Sed o vos discipuli et subditi mei, multo plus eis⁴
 " ' coram populo disciplinati, et quia tunc estis, erigite
 " ' vos super illos, et omnes divitias et omnem honorem
 " ' [eorum] abstrahite ab eis, atque omnino spoliantes
 " ' suffocate eos.' Hæc diabolus in semetipso dicit, quæ
 " etiam in multis iudicio Dei ita complebit. Sed Ego
 " Qui sum audientibus me dico, in tempore illo, cum
 " illud fiet per quendam errantem populum pejorem, et
 " erranti populo qui nunc est, super vos prævari-
 " cantes prævaricatores ruina cadit, qui ubique vos per-
 " sequetur et qui opera vestra non celabit, sed qui ea
 " denudabit, et qui de vobis dicet, isti scorpiones [sunt]
 " in moribus et operibus serpentinis. Sed et⁵ quasi
 " in zelo Domini de vobis inprecabitur, *iter impiorum* Ps. i. 6.
 " *peribit*. Nam vias vestras in iniquitate vestra ad⁶
 " intensionem deridebunt et subsannabunt, sed populus
 " iste qui hoc faciet, a diabolo seductus et missus,
 " pallida facie veniet, et velut in omni sanctitate se
 " componet, ac maioribus secularibus principibus se

¹ *benedictio*] benedicto, Ch. W.

² *inveniam*] in istis invenient,
Ar.

³ *ubera*] verbera, Ch. T.; verba,
Cl. N. Re.

⁴ *eis*] om. Ar.

⁵ *et*] ex, Ch. and its followers.

⁶ *ad*] et, Ch. T. W.

A.D. 1292. " conjunget. Quibus et de vobis sic dicet, quare hos
 Extract " vobiscum habetis, [et] quare eos esse patimini, qui
 from the " totam terram in maculosis iniquitatibus suis polluant.
 Pentachro- " Isti ebrii et luxuriosi sunt, et nisi eos a vobis
 non attri- " eiciatis,¹ tota ecclesia destruetur. Populus, qui hōc
 buted to " de vobis dicet, vilibus capis, quæ alieni coloris sunt,
 S. Hilde- " induitur et recto modo tonsus incedet, atque omni-
 gard. " bus moribus suis placidum et quietum hominibus se
 " ostendit.² Avariciam quoque non amat, pecuniam
 " non habet, ac in oculis suis tantam abstinentiam
 " imitatur, quod vix ullus³ ex eis poterit reprehendi.
 " Diabolus autem cum hominibus istis est, lati-
 " tare fulgore ejus se ostendens, velut in constitu-
 " tione mundi ante ruinam fuit, et prophetis aliquan-
 " tulum se similem facit, et dicit populo, 'Jocunda⁴
 " ' loquar scilicet quod rapida et immunda animalia, et
 " ' velut [muscas] me eis ostendam, sed tunc⁵ in pennas
 " ' ventorum fulgurante⁶ tonitruo volare volo, et eos
 " ' omnibus modis infundere quod omnem voluntatem
 " ' meam perficerent,⁷ et sic in hominibus istis signa
 " ' mea omnipotenti Deo assimulabo.' Nam diabolus
 " per aereos spiritus hæc operatur, qui [propter] prava
 " operum⁸ in sufflatu venti et aeris, ita innumerabiles
 " circa quosdam discurrunt sicut muscæ et culices, quæ
 " in in ardore⁹ caloris homines præ multitudine sua in-
 " festant.¹⁰ Ipse enim homines istos hoc modo infundit,
 " quod castitatem eis non aufert, et quod eos castos
 " [esse] permittit cum castitatem habere voluerunt,
 " et iterum intra se dicit, castitatem et continentiam
 " Deus diligit, quod ego in istis imitabor.¹¹ Ac sic

¹ *eiciatis*] abiciatis, Ar.

² *ostendit*] ostendet, Ar.

³ *ullus*] om. Ar.

⁴ *Jocunda*] Jocando, Ar.

⁵ *tunc*] nunc, Ar.

⁶ *fulgurante tonitruo*] fulgurant
 tonitruum, Ar.

⁷ *perficerent*] perficiant, Ar.

⁸ *operum*] opera hominum, Ar.

⁹ *ardore caloris*] calore ardoris,

Ar.

¹⁰ *infestant*] infestent, Ar.

¹¹ *imitabor*] mutabor, Ch. W.

" idem antiquus hostis per aereos spiritus eos homines A.D. 1292.
 " inflat ita quod ab incestis peccatis se abstinēt, Extract from the Pentachro-
 " unde mulieres non amant, sed eas¹ fugiunt, et ita non attrib-
 " quasi in omni sanctitate hominibus se ostendent ac uted to
 " illudentibus verbis dicent, 'Cæteri homines qui ante S. Hilde-
 " ' nos castitatem habere volebant ut assum piscem gard.
 " ' torrebant. Nulla autem pollutio carnis et concupi-
 " ' scentiae nos tangere audet, quia sancti sumus et
 " ' Spiritu Sancto infundimur.' Wath,² errantes ho-
 " mines qui nunc sunt nesciunt quid faciunt, sic nec
 " illi qui in prioribus temporibus præcesserunt. Nam
 " alii homines qui eo tempore in fide Catholica errant,
 " istos homines timebunt, et servili officio ministra-
 " bunt, et quantum poterunt eos imitabuntur. Tunc
 " de conversione istorum populus gaudebit, quoniam
 " eis iusti videbuntur. Cumque isti cursum³ erroris
 " hoc modo confirmaverint, doctores et sapientes
 " qui tunc in fide Catholica persistunt undique per-
 " sequentes expellent. Sed tamen non omnes, quo-
 " niam aliqui istorum fortissimi milites in iusticia
 " Dei sunt. Sed et quasdam congregationes sanctorum,
 " quorum conversatio sancta est, movere non poterunt.
 " Quapropter principibus et divitibus consilium dant,
 " ut eosdem ecclesiarum magistros ac reliquos spiritu-
 " ales homines, scilicet subditos eorum, fustibus et
 " virgis coherceant, quatinus iusti fiant et in aliquibus
 " hoc complebitur. Unde alii veriti⁴ contremescent,
 " sed cum secundum quod Helyæ dictum est, Multi
 " iustorum servabuntur,⁵ qui in erroribus istis non
 " confundentur, ut a fundamentis suis destruan-
 " tur. Seductores autem isti in⁶ inceptione seducti-
 " onis erroris sui mulieribus dicent, 'Non licet

¹ *eas*] eos, Ch. W.

² *Wath, errantes*] Watherantes, Cl. Re.; Sed errantes, N. *Wath* is the exclamation *Vah*.

³ Ch. repeats *videbuntur*.

⁴ *veriti*] om. Ar., where is a blank for the word.

⁵ *servabuntur*] servabunt, Af.

⁶ *in inceptione seductionis*] in-
ceptione, Ar.

- A.D. 1292. " ' nobis vobiscum esse, sed quoniam rectos doctores
 Extract " ' non habetis, [obedite nobis] et quæcunque vobis
 from the " ' dicimus et præcipimus, facite et salvæ eritis,'
 Pentachro- " et hoc modo feminas sibi contrahunt ac eas in
 non attri- " errorem suum ducunt, ut et ipsi in superbia tu-
 buted to " mentis animi dicant, omnes superavimus.¹ Qui
 S. Hilde- " tamen postea eisdem feminis secreta feminea commis-
 gard. " cebuntur, et iniquitas et secta eorum denudabitur.
 " Sed Qui sum dico, sic iniquitas iniquitatem purga-
 Ps. xvii. " bit, et super vos ducetur, sicut scriptum est, *Posuit*
 12. " *tenebras latibulum suum, in circuitu tabernaculi*
 " *ejus tanquam in nubibus aeris.* Nam Deus prava
 " opera vestra, quæ absque luce sunt, constituet ad
 " vindictam, in qua se a vobis sine adjutorio abscon-
 " det, quoniam æquitatem super vos [non] clamabit,
 " sed vos iniquos [esse] dicet. De cælo enim lex et
 " doctrina est, in quibus habitare debuistis, si ornamen-
 " tum virtutum et redolens ortus deliciarum essetis.
 " Sed malum exemplum in mentibus hominum estis,
 " cum rivulus bonæ famæ de vobis non fluit, ita quod
 " nec cibus ad vescendum, nec vestimentum ad cooperi-
 " endum in recta respectione animæ habetis, sed injusta
 " opera absque bono scientiæ, unde honor vester peri-
 " bit, et corona de capite [vestro] cadet. Sic injus-
 " ticia justiciam provocat et quærit, et perscrutatur
 " omnia scandala, ut scriptum est, *Væ homini illi*
 " *per quem scandalum venit.* Nam oportet ut per²
 " tribulationes et contritiones prava³ opera hominum
 " purgentur; sed tamen multæ erumpnæ et illis accu-
 " mulantur, qui aliis impietate sua miserias inferunt.
 " Infideles autem homines isti, et diabolo seducti,
 " scopa vestra erunt ad castigandum vos, quia Deum
 " pure non colitis, et tam diu vos cruciabunt quo-
 " usque injusticiæ et iniquitates purgentur. Isti au-

¹ *superavimus*] superamus, Ar.

² *per*] om. Ar.

³ *prava opera*] pravorum, Ar.

" tem deceptores non sunt qui ante novissimum A.D. 1292;
 " diem venturi sunt, et cum diabolus in altum Extract
 " volaverit, ut ipse initio contra Deum pugnare ¹ from the
 " cæperit, ² sed præcurrens germen eorum sunt, sed Pentachro-
 " tamen postquam ipsi in perversitatibus Baal et aliis ³ non attri-
 " pravis operibus sic inventi fuerint, principes et alii buted to
 " majores in eos irruent, et veluti rapidos lupos eos S. Hilde-
 " occident ubicunque eos invenerint. Tunc aurora gard.
 " justiciæ et novissima vestra meliora prioribus erunt
 " ac de omnibus præteritis timorati eritis, et quasi
 " purissimum aurum fulgebitis, et sic per longa
 " tempora permanebitis. Nam prima aurora justiciæ in
 " speciali ⁴ populo tunc surget, ut primitus cum parvo
 " numero incepit, nec ipsi multas facultates nec
 " multas divitias habere volent, ⁵ quæ animas occidunt,
 " sed dicent, *væ nobis quia peccavimus*. Ipsi namque Thren. v.
 " de præterito timore et de præterito dolore ad 16.
 " justiciam confortabuntur, quemadmodum Angeli
 " in casu diaboli et amore Dei confortati sunt, et sic
 " postea in humilitate vivent, nec pravis operibus Deo
 " rebellare cupient, sed a multis erroribus purgati
 " deinceps in fortissima vi rectitudinis persistent."

Hic terminatur secundum capitulum secundi libri Pentacronon sive Speculi temporum futurorum beatæ virginis Hyldegardis.

Hanc epistolam inseruimus huic operi, quia multi non habent libri superius annotati copiam vel exemplar. Et ut intelligant hanc legentes, quod *Spiritus ubi vult spirat*, et quæ ventura sunt annunciat per breve spatium temporis subsequentis, sole fratrum Minorum obscurato, per mortem Papæ, qui erat ejusdem ordinis, ⁶ ut superius est expressum. Luna patiebatur eclipsim; archiepiscopus namque Cantuariæ cujus

¹ *pugnare*] purgare, Ch. T. W.

² *cæperit sed*] cæpit, si, Ar.

³ *aliis*] in, Ar.

⁴ *speciali*] spirituali, Ar.

⁵ *volent*] volunt, MSS.

⁶ *ordinis*] om, MSS. exc. N.

A.D. 1292. sapientia ante obitum suum fuerat totaliter devorata,
 Death of qui in prosperitate sua multos objecerat et contempsit,
 abp. et maxime professores ordinis beatissimi Benedicti,
 Peccham. sine planctu monachorum obiit in hoc anno.

[*Placita coronæ inter episcopum Roffensem et
 monachos ejusdem ecclesiæ.*

Suit be-
 tween the
 bishop and
 the monks
 of Roches-
 ter before
 the jus-
 tices itin-
 rant at
 Canter-
 bury.

[Eodem anno sederunt Cantuariæ justiciarii itine- MS. N.
 rantes, ubi super catellis fugitivorum et libertatibus
 furcarum inter episcopum Roffensem et monachos ec-
 clesiæ ejusdem, prout in cartis regum eorundem mo-
 nachorum continetur, fuerat placitatum. Eatenus erat
 quidam Salomon, non ille peritissimus de Biblia, sed
 de Roffa, qui propter suam injusticiam ab officio et
 consilio domini regis amotus fuerat. Hic justiciarios
 in quantum potuit contra monachos excitavit, quia
 episcopatum Roffensem, quem¹ votis omnibus concupivit,
 monachis contradicentibus, non optinuit. Et sic jus-
 ticiarii sua falsa instigatione obcæcati, plus parti epi-
 scopi quam monachorum inclinantes, ipsos monachos
 proprio jure abdicarunt. Jurati vero metu ducti jus
 monachorum celabant inviti; unus ex eis perceptus
 amicus in viginti solidis fuerat americiatus. Hinc ce-
 teri perterriti *redimebant tempus quoniam dies mali*
erant. Prosternatis igitur furcis apud Frenedesbery,
 supersederunt justiciarii pro tempore feriato a festo
 sanctæ Margaretæ Virginis usque ad festum sancti
 Michaelis. Mirum in modum infra tempus illud mani-
 festam injuriam sequitur vindicta. Fuit quidam balli-
 vus apud Hallynge, Gilbertus nomine, qui festinus
 prosternationem furcarum primitus referre cupiens,
 versus episcopum iter arripuit. Quo in itinerando
 buccellam panis accipiente, simul cum buccella statim
 mortem gustavit. Senescallus quidem domini episcopi,

Eph. v. 16.

¹ *quem*] quam, N.

MS. N. [Henricus de Helham, semper dans consilium Achitofel, A.D. 1292. infirmatus expiravit. Vicecomes Cantiae anni illius ut alter Cayphas statim occubuit. Et dictus Salomon, ut ipse retulit, intoxicatus per officialem domini episcopi nomine Guynandum, diem clausit extremum. Qui Guynandus postea captus, incarcerationatus, concatenatus, per patriam dampnatus in prisiona episcopi recipitur; tandem sollempniter purgatus apud Grenewicum, liberatur. Ecce mors peccatorum pessima; sed per omnia benedictus Deus, qui ob meritum beati Andreæ Apostoli perdidit impios et domus suæ inimicos. Audientes igitur iudicarii mortem supradictorum, timuerunt valde. Et quidam eorum apud Roffam accedentes, pœnitentes ac gementes, priori et quibusdam aliis de conventu dixerant; "Sapientia Salomonis nequiter decepti, injuste et incircumspecte processimus contra vos. Et quare non indicastis nobis? Utinam scivissemus jus vestrum et menta vestra! Sed, proth dolor, non est per nos reversio. Commendetur ergo memoriæ; forte visitabit vos Dominus coram aliis itinerantibus tempore oportuno."]

A¹ clericis et laicis quindecima omnium bonorum suorum, tam spiritualium quam temporalium domino regi in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessa et prætaxata ad unguem, his temporibus est exacta, una cum decima de bonis clericorum ei assignata in Romana curia per sex annos. Rees² a Mereduth, Walensium potentissimus, fidelissimus prius regi, postea Anglorum sævissimus persecutor, qui diu latuerat inter montes Walliæ et speluncas, captus a regis fidelibus apud Berewicum in confinio Scotiæ est adductus, ibique secundum sua demerita est punitus. Suscepit namque

A fifteenth granted for the Crusade.

Res a Mereduth Walensium suspenditur.

¹ This is in E. B.

² From here to the end of the year originally not in Re., is inserted there in the margin later.

- A.D. 1292. punishmentem duplicem proditoris et latronis, quia¹ tractus ad caudas equorum suspendio periit. His diebus quidam nobilis, nomine Johannes de Baylol, jura regni Scotiæ cum corona, annuente rege Angliæ per decretum, cepit, ita quod fidelitatem et ligium homagium regibus Angliæ faceret et sui facerent successores. Obiit piæ memoriæ [frater² Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, et Gilbertus prior de Mertone, cui successit Nicholaus. Item obiit] dominus Robertus Burnel, cancellarius Angliæ, Bathoniensis et³ Wellensis episcopus; cui successit magister Willelmus de Marchia, thesaurarius dictus de scaccario Westmonasterii post obitum Johannis de Kirkebi, episcopi Heliensis.⁴ MS. E.
- Murder in London. [Eodem anno Ricardus Walrond de Berkhamstede, assistentibus sibi duobus fratribus suis, in civitate Londoniarum interfecit Rogerum de Draytone thesaurarium comitis Cornubiæ et Ricardum constabularium de Berkhamstede, nemineque sibi resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam sancti Pauli. In hoc insuper anno quinta-decima honorum omnium temporalium et spiritualium a clericis et laicis per regis potentiam exactissime levabatur, concurrente nihilominus præstatione decimæ concessæ per Papam regi Angliæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ.] MS. Lamb.
- A fifteenth exacted. [Eodem anno Ricardus Walrond de Berkhamstede, assistentibus sibi duobus fratribus suis, in civitate Londoniarum interfecit Rogerum de Draytone thesaurarium comitis Cornubiæ et Ricardum constabularium de Berkhamstede, nemineque sibi resistente fugerunt ad ecclesiam sancti Pauli. In hoc insuper anno quinta-decima honorum omnium temporalium et spiritualium a clericis et laicis per regis potentiam exactissime levabatur, concurrente nihilominus præstatione decimæ concessæ per Papam regi Angliæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ.]
- Death of R. Burnel, bp. of Bath, [Obiit R. Burnel, Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus, regis cancellarius, apud Berewik. Sed corpus ejus delatum apud Welles in ecclesia quam rexerat, tradebatur honorifice sepulturæ.]
- and of abp. Peccham. [Obiit frater Johannes de Pescham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, die conceptionis beatæ Virginis apud

¹ quia tractus] tractusque, E. B.

² Of this passage, Bevere has only from *frater* to *Cantuariæ*.

³ et *Wellensis*] om. E. B.

⁴ E. has here :—

"Hoc anno iv. nonas Aprilis
"obiit Nicholaus Papa quartus

" cum sedisset annis quatuor, mense
" uno, et diebus xviii., et cessavit
" Papatus. Obiit Gilbertus prior
" xiii., cui successit Nicholaus
" xiv." The first clause is in Be-
vere.

MS. Lamb. [Mortelake et xiv. kal. Januarii corpus ejus tradebatur A.D. 1292. sepulturæ in ecclesia Cantuariensi. Rogerus Extraneus capitaneus justiciarius forestæ citra Trentam, et socii sui, videlicet Symon de Eleswrtthe et Johannes de Crokesle, inceperunt placita forestæ apud Chelmesforde in quindena sancti Michaelis, et sederunt usque primam ebdomadam Quadragesimæ, coram quibus allocabantur libertates ecclesiæ sancti Pauli.

The judges
at Chelms-
ford.

Dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ illustris secundum formam præscriptæ submissionis vendicantium regnum Scotiæ, habito diligenti examine in parlamento suo apud Berewik, adjudicavit regnum Scotiæ domino Johanni de Baillol, et, recepto ipsius homagio, possessionem regni sibi tradi fecit per dominum Antonium episcopum Dunelmensem.]

John of
Baillol
adjudged
king of
Scotland.

Bellum navale fit Normannis generale.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIII^o. Orta est discordia magna nimis inter Anglicos et Normannos. Maritimi etenim Normannorum in impetu furoris sui [sive erroris] quosdam de Anglicis diversis mortibus trucidarunt, alios super virgam mali navis cum canibus suspenderunt. Quod barones Quinque Portuum moleste ferentes, paraverunt celeriter naves suas cum omnibus navalibus armamentis¹ ad ulciscendam injuriam Anglicorum. Et transilientes² turgida "terga maris" in multitudine copiosa, adversarios suos, sibi obviam venientes, gladiis peremerunt, et in mari, absque delectu³ conditionis, eorum cadavera projecerunt, nec unum solum superstitem dimiserunt, et eorum vasa, vina et alia necessaria continentia, reduxerunt ad propria cum contentis, inter se naves et spolia dividentes. De quibus⁴ rex Angliæ nihil recipere voluit, quasi eorum [non]

Normanni
suspendunt
Anglicos
cum cani-
bus non
tamen
impune.

Lucan.
v. 565.

¹ *armamentis*] ornamentis, E.

² *transilientes*] transigliens, Ch.
T.; transiliens, W.; transiglientes,
E. Re.; transligiens, N.; transsi-

dientes, B.; Cl. has transgredientes
turgida terra.

³ *delectu*] deletu, MSS.

⁴ *quibus*] quorum spoliis, Be-
vere.

A.D. 1293. consentiens voluntati, pro eo quod absque ejus præcepto talia perpetrarunt. Francigenæ¹ igitur territi et turbati, adjuverunt dominum regem suum, auxilium postulantes. Mittuntur igitur nuncii inter reges pro pace firmanda. Sed nondum statim potuit finis suspicari, nisi quod regnum adversus regnum insurgeret, instigante fratre regis [Franciæ]² Karolo, viro utique nobili et potente. Verumptamen in mari manus prævaluit Anglicorum. Timentes interea pellibus³ Cistercienses abbates qui⁴ discorde termino in⁵ terminum in⁶ Burgundia⁷ suum principale monasterium visitare [solebant], de partibus Anglicanis venientes ad mare, auditis sinistris rumoribus, ad propria sunt reversi, a suis patribus licentia non optenta, pro eo quod ab episcopo Londoniensi [et] aliis nunciis regis Angliæ, a rege Francorum revertentibus,⁸ apud Doverniam rumores terribiles audierunt. Sed⁹ scolares, studentes Parisius, cum¹⁰ aliis tundinis Anglicis, ad natale solum similiter¹¹ sunt reversi. Dum his igitur turbinibus¹² regna Angliæ et Franciæ quaterentur, quidam nobilis, comes videlicet de Barz, cujus potestas ex parte magna ab imperio dependebat, pro domini regis Angliæ primogenita [filia], nomine Alienora, sibi in matrimonio copulanda, non sine nobilium militum et aliorum multitudine copiosa advenit, quem rex honorifice suscipiens, secum per dies aliquot circumduxit, et¹³ post natale Domini eorum nuptias fieri procuravit.

The Cistercian abbats afraid to go to the mother abbey in Burgundy.

Comes de Barz, vir potens valde petiit in conjugium dominam Alianoram primogenitam regis Angliæ apud Bristoliam circa festum Mathiæ apostoli.

¹ Re. om. from here to the end of the year.

² *Franciæ*] only in E. N., as Bevere.

³ *pellibus*] procellibus, Bevere.

⁴ *qui*] que, Ch. T. W.

⁵ *in terminum*] inter terminum, M.; inter Clunium, H.; in triennium, Ra. B. 177.

⁶ *in*] et, Ch. Cl. M. H. T. W.

⁷ *Burgundia*] Burgundiam, Cl. T. W.

⁸ *revertentibus*] pervertentibus, Ch. Cl.

⁹ Bevere has Sed et scolares Angliæ.

¹⁰ *cum aliis tundinis Anglicis*] om. Bevere; cum aliis studentibus Angliæ, E. N.; Ra. om. *tundinis*; qu. *timidis*.

¹¹ *similiter*] finaliter, Bevere.

¹² Bevere ins. *hujusemodi*, omitting his.

¹³ *et . . . procuravit*] in a later hand in Ch.; not in the other MSS.

[*Qualiter*¹ *rex Angliæ citabatur per regem Francorum Parisius.*]

A.D. 1223.

Circa festum sancti Andreae Apostoli rex Angliæ literatorie² citabatur per regem Francorum Parisius in curia sua personaliter comparere. Qui, negata³ sibi a duodecim paribus⁴ reditus securitate, non veniens mox eorum arbitrio a terris in regno Francorum præhabitis privabatur. Quas quidem regis Angliæ fidissimus et intrepidus miles, Johannes videlicet de Sancto Johanne, ab irruptione⁵ Francorum et a[b in]sultibus sæpius defendebat. Igitur facta mentione⁶ inter regem Franciæ et Angliæ de quodam matrimonio contrahendo, sponte reddidit Vasconiam in manus regis Philippi per spatium xl. dierum, si pactum consequeretur effectum. Sed ille,⁷ habito quod cupierat præconcessisque in magnum dedecus honoris regii denegatis, Anglos a linitibus Gallie expellebat. [Hoc anno obiit Johannes de Pecham, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis. Cui successit magister Robertus de Winchilsee, archidiaconus Essexiæ.] Exulabant tunc⁸ dominus Edmundus, frater regis Angliæ,⁹ et uxor¹⁰ illius, regina Navarriæ, cum universa familia Anglicana. Illo quoque anno iusticiarii itinerantes in die sanctæ Katerinæ apud Veterem crucem lapideam Westmonasterii consederunt.

Edward cited to Paris by Philip IV.

Proposed arrangement between the two kings.

Death of abb.

Peccham. Robert of Winchelsey succeeds.

Edmund E. of Leicester out of England.

MS. Cl.

MS. Lamb.

[Ricardus episcopus Londoniensi, tanquam episcoporum provincie decanus, die Pentecostes, videlicet xvi. kal. Junii, apud Cantuariam consecravit Willelmum de la Marche in episcopum Bathoniæ et Leolinum in episcopum Assavensem.]

Bishops of Bath and S. Asaph.

¹ This rubr. is from Cl.

² The letters are given in E., as in Bevere, and the rest of the year differs; see Appendix I.

³ *negata*] *negato*, MSS.

⁴ Lamb. ins. Francorum.

⁵ *irruptione*] *irruptionibus*, Lamb.

⁶ *mentionem inter regem*] *conventionem inter reges*, Lamb.

⁷ *ille*] *illo*, N. Lamb.

⁸ Lamb. ins. a regno Franciæ.

⁹ T. ins. et uxor regis Angliæ.

¹⁰ Blanche, widow of Henry king of Navarre, daughter of Robert of Artois.

A.D. 1293. [Comes de Baar desponsavit Alienoram filiam regis MS. Lamb.

Marriage of Henry count of Bar and Alienora. Angliæ illustris apud Bristollum, quam ad propria transduxit; ubi, proclamata quadam rotunda tabula, dux¹ Brabantiae fuit mirabiliter interemptus.]

Parliament at Westminster. Anno gratiæ MCCXCIV.² Rex Edwardus tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium post festum Pentecostes. Cui aderant Johannes rex Scotiæ

et magnates Angliæ congregati, et recitato in auditu coessentium præsentis discidii primordio nunciorumque domini regis pro posse manuum suarum exposita puritate, denique in hoc consensere singuli vi

Aid promised for regaining Gascony. et armis Vasconiam adipisci. Tunc rex Scotiæ annuit regi Angliæ per triennium baroniam,³ quæ sibi jure hæreditario in Anglia competeat, in subsidium Vasconiæ adquirendæ. Cæteri quoque comites, et barones de facultatibus suis auxilium pollicentur.

Interdicitur itaque statim meatus⁴ marinus; hinc mercatores magnum dispendium incurrerunt. Interea mittit rex Arragonum quatuor de optimatibus suis, deferentes epistolas domini sui amicitiam postulantes, et hæc inter cætera continentes quod⁵ quocumque tempore rex Angliæ moveret⁶ exercitum suum contra regem Franciæ, ipse etiam non immemor injuriarum patri suo et regno ejus illatarum a genitore regis Franciæ, ad se ulciscendum cum manu forti et brachio extento, debellaturus Francorum acies, festinaret.⁷ Et paulo post

John de Saundford, abp. of Dublin, and Anthony Bek, bp. of Durham, sent to Germany. rex Angliæ destinat archiepiscopum Dublinensem et episcopum Dunelmensem et aliquos milites præstantiores de regno suo ad regem⁸ Alemanniæ, ut qui sibi affinitate non erat annexus, virtute tamen crucis numismatis fœdere indissolubili uniretur. Et ancillante, immo principante, summa centum milia librarum de ster-

¹ John.

² This year differs greatly in E.; see Appendix I.

³ Lamb. ins. *suam*.

⁴ *meatus*] *transmeatus*, Lamb.

⁵ *quod quocumque*] quodcumque, Ch.; quocumque, T. W.

⁶ Lamb. ins. *guerram vel*.

⁷ *festinaret*] *destinaret*, N.

⁸ Adolph of Nassau.

lingis, omni difficultatis obice profugato, prosperabatur A.D. 1294. opus in manibus nunciorum. Illo etiam tempore, factum est scrutinium¹ horrendum et execrandum in ecclesia Dei, per universum regnum Angliæ, videlicet Dominica secunda mensis Julii. Morabatur autem tunc temporis rex apud Porthesmuthe, a festo Nativitatis beati Johannis usque ad Exaltationem sanctæ Crucis, præstolans² semper venti oportunitatem. Erat enim³ per totum tempus prædictum populi navigationem retardans. Ad augmentandum igitur rex exercitum suum pacem profligatis⁴ suis et profugis nunciavit, si ipsi in prima velificatione cum regis fidelibus transmigrarent. Confluebant quidem mox ad regem multa milia de talibus,⁵ et post pusillum murmurantes adversum patremfamilias pro denariis diurnis, recalcitrando discesserunt a regia clientela. Tactus ergo rex dolore cordis intrinsecus, et præcavens in futurum, juravit ex eo tempore nunquam hujusmodi litteras dimissorias⁶ talibus concedere sceleratis.

The king
at Ports-
mouth.

His method
of increas-
ing his
army.

Eodemque⁷ anno quidam monachus Petrus de Murone dictus, ordinis sancti Benedicti, in solitudine heremi longissimis educatus temporibus, in civitate Aquilæ electus et creatus est in summum pontificem, et⁸ dictus est Cælestinus quintus. Hic vir⁹ simplex et rectus virtutibus choruscabat. Ab¹⁰ isto quippe Papa magister Robertus de Wynchelese electus Cantuariensis consecratus est et pontifex confirmatus.¹⁰

P. Celestine V.

¹ This was the search made for the money deposited in the monasteries and churches; see the Dunstable Annals (Annal. Monast.), iii. 390.

² *præstolans*] postulans, Lamb.

³ N. Lamb. ins. *contrarius*.

⁴ *profligatis suis*] profligatos suos, Ch. T. W.

⁵ Lamb. ins. *bannitis*.

⁶ *dimissorias*] altered in Lamb. to remissorias.

⁷ *Eodemque*] Eodem quoque, N.; Re. om. to provexerunt (p. 92).

⁸ *et . . . quintus*] inserted in Ch. in a later hand above the line; it is not in Cl. M. T. W.; N. has et Celestinus vocatur.

⁹ Lamb. ins. *justus*.

¹⁰⁻¹⁰ *Ab isto . . . confirmatus*] om. N., substituting what follows.

A.D. 1294. [Sub isto quippe Papa magister Robertus de Wyn- MS. N.
 Consecra- chelese alter theologus, quam debriavit Spiritus, de
 tion of gremio capituli ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariensis canonice
 abb. Win- electus, ac per industriam domini H.¹ prioris rite
 chelsey. confirmatus, consecratus, et non obstante calumpnia
 archidiaconi ibidem intronizatus, acriter et fortiter
 sana mente sanoque consilio libertates ecclesiæ tueba-
 tur, quousque maxima vi irrectitudinis ad curiam Ro-
 manam fuerat citatus. Optimo igitur viro dicto H.
 remanente priore, chorum, claustrum, et capitulum et
 cætera maneria monachorum quamplurimum decoravit.]

*Ecce
 quomodo
 in petitione
 subsidii
 clericalis
 decanus
 sancti
 Pauli
 miserabi-
 liter expi-
 ravit.*

In vigilia sancti Mathæi apostoli, accersito clero apud
 Westmonasterium, suppliciter poposcit rex sibi de facul-
 tatibus illorum suffragium exhiberi. Exierunt ergo pon-
 tifices et Pharisei hæsitando quantum affectaret rex ab
 eis; volentes² super hoc certiorari, posuerunt verba sua
 in ore decani sancti Pauli Londoniarum, scilicet magistri
 Willelmi de Monteforti. Qui ante regem constitutus re-
 pente ad solum labitur obmutescens. Extractusque per
 regis ministros in ulnis eorum ultra quam credi potest
 miserabiliter expiravit. Hoc vero rege conniventibus
 oculis prætereunte, et in petitione sua instantius
 perdurante, adhuc absconditum erat quantum persolveret
 quisquis regi. Hinc diversis diversa fabulantibus, ac
 indies mutuo sic uvam acerbam masticantibus, congre-
 gatis tandem in refectorio monachorum Westmonasterii,
 surgens unus miles, Johannes de Haveringe dictus,
 in medio eorum, dicebat, "Viri venerabiles, postulatio
 " regis hæc est, scilicet ecclesiasticorum præventuum
 " vestrorum medietas annualis; cui, si contradixerit
 " quis, assurgat in medio cœtu, ut, agnita persona ejus,
 " ascribatur tanquam regiæ pacis reus." Quibus auditis,
 conturbati singuli prælati cupitis protinus paruerunt.
 Nec mora, soluta prima portione juxta taxationem
 decimæ præconcessæ, præcipit rex sæcularium militum

*Oppressive
 demand
 of the king
 from the
 clergy.*

¹ Henry of Eastry.

| ² volentes] recolentes, Ch. T. W.

bona taxari et fisco regio decimari, mercatoribus quidem A.D. 1294.
et in burgo morantibus indixit senarium denarium a
cunctis qui possederant sibi solvi. His itaque *Adhuc*
angariis dum corda multorum quaterentur, inti- *rebellant*
matum¹ est regi² Wallenses iterum malignari. Por- *Walenses*
ro isti Wallenses, peccatis veteribus jungentes nova, *cum Ko-*
tum pro insueto jugo eis inposito et gravato, tum *nan.*
pro exhibitione sumptuum, eo quod minus sufficiens
videbatur in oculis quorundam, dum recenserentur
ad bellum, impetum fecerunt unanimiter in centuri-
onem ipsorum, Rogerum de Pywelesdone, illuc ad
exequendum mandatum regium destinatum. Quem
expoliatum, deinde suspensum, postea decollarunt;
totoque spiritu malignitatis debacchantes finitima An-
gliæ ignibus, rapinis, et cædibus vastaverunt. His
auditis, rex Edwardus, a Westmonasterio discedens,³
in crastino sancti Bricii congregato exercitu versus Nov. 14.
Walliam properavit. Ad cujus accessum fugientes, *Fugerunt*
tanquam a conspectu colubri, abdita silvarum diverti- *Wallici a*
cula quæsierunt. Ex nostratibus autem, pro soli *facie regis*
inæqualitate aerisque intemperie necnon profundarum
paludum uligine lyenteria laceratis, milleni homines
deficientes spiritum exhalarunt. Verumptamen ex
tribus Wallensium, extra densitates nemorum repertorum,
per turmas suas centenos et centenos multoque plures
securi acies gladiatorum. Post hæc, captus est Kanan, *Adhuc*
incentor malorum, et apud civitatem Herefordiæ *suspendi-*
transmissus, in die sancti Mathiæ, primo tractus caudis⁴ *tus alius*
equorum, denique suspensio expiravit. Similiter et *Walensis*
duo alii ministri ejus idem judicium subierunt. Tan- *dictus*
dem Morganus et alius Madok, vocalis princeps eorum, *Conan, et*
comperto quod fortior esset dextra pars exercitus *Madok*
regii, terrore percussi, regem de pace cogitant conve- *princeps*
et alii
miseri-
cordiam
habuerunt.

¹ *intimatum*] nunciatum, Lamb.

² *regi*] regii, Ch.

³ *discedens*] decedens, Lamb.

⁴ *caudis*] clunibus, Lamb.

A.D. 1294. *nirè*. Et primo¹ Morganus ditioni regis² se submittens, Submission of the Welsh. misericordiam potius quam iudicium est secutus. Quo

Oleron taken.

viso, poenitentia ductus Madok, clementiam regiam similiter requirendo, pacem obtinuit, impunito saltem corpore custodiæ Turris Londoniæ mancipato. Recessit ergo rex a partibus illis, subjugatis rebellium collis mulctatis etiam illis sceleratissimis poena cœquali, qua Rogerum de Pywelesdone condempnarant.³ Hæc dum complerentur, cohors procerum ac robustorum militum de regno Angliæ versus Vasconiam vela dirigens, insulam quandam, cui nomen Olerun, licet cum difficultate maxima, adquisivit. Exinde in Vasconiam appulsa, faventibus aliquibus incolis in quædam municipia, invitis Francorum custodibus, se admisit. Ex hoc autem ira excandescens Karolus, frater regis Franciæ, congregata infinita loricorum manu, municipium de Ryuns, in qua pars exercitus Anglicani asilium sibi construxerat, repente obsedit, ac obsessos non sine suorum detrimento fortiter expugnavit, captis, proth pudor, militibus circiter⁴ xiii. et Parisius liberali custodiæ destinatis.⁵

Rions taken by Charles of Valois.

Capture of Spanish ships.

Illis itaque diebus bellatores maritimi Angliæ, dum adversarios suos longius arcere satagerent, obviarunt xxvi. Hispanorum navibus, preciosis operibus oneratis, cum quibus conserto prælio, biduoque durante, demum cæsis Hispanis et quibusdam terga vertentibus, quindecim rates Hispanorum cum contentis ad tutum portum Anglici provexerunt. [Obiit Johannes de Ren-

MS. N.

Priors of Rochester.

ham prior Roffensis; successit Thomas de Shilefordia.] Hoc etiam anno lanæ a finibus Angliæ in Alemaniam sunt transductæ.⁶ His ita completis, vergente hujus flebilis anni cursu ad occasum, Cælestinus Papa contemplativæ vitæ cum Maria optimam partem eligens, ejus

Resignation of P. Celestine V.

¹ *primo*] post, N.

² *regis*] om. MSS. exc. Lamb.

³ *condempnarant*] trucidarant, Lamb.

⁴ *circiter*] om. N.

⁵ *destinatis*] mancipatis, N.

⁶ *transductæ*] transvecte, Lamb.

jam pastus dulcedine haud modice saginatus, in medio A.D. 1294. fratrum se obiciens, abrenunciando honori et oneri, recusabat prolixius Romanorum regere præsulatum, asserens se ipsum minus idoneum in tanto opere ¹ prosequendo. Ad cuius honorem provectus est alius ² nomine Benedictus Gagitanus, qui fuit primo procurator, deinde advocatus, P. Boniface postea notarius, consequenter diaconus cardinalis tituli ³ sancti Nicholai in carcere Tulliani, denique legatus in regno Francorum, mutatoque nomine Benedicti, Bonifacius est ⁴ vocatus.

Transiit igitur ille annus satis frugifer et fructifer, Character of the year. pluviosus tamen valde, per quem magna pars fructuum terræ obfuit putrefacta. Transcenderat autem gurgēs aquarum Tamisiæ consuetos limites, et planicies ⁵ de Bermundeseye et procinctum de Tothulle superficialiter debriavit. Similiter et casas negotiatorum in nundinis Westmonasterii attingendo, superius palos tigere compellebat. Obierunt ⁶ hoc anno dominus Johannes de Saunford, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, et dominus Bogo de Clare, multarum rector ecclesiarum vel potius incubator. ⁶

Thamisia transfluxit totum Tothulle et casas nundinarum Westmonasterii.

MS. Lamb. [Radulphus decanus Londoniensis in crastino octavarum Paschæ capitulum suum visitavit.] Visitation of the chapter of S. Paul's.

MSS. Cl. Re. [*Duo cardinales mittuntur in Angliam de quodam assultu apud Dovoriam.*]

MS. E. [*Pax prolongatur, plebi plebs insidiatur.*]

Anno gratiæ MCCXCV°. Kal.⁷ Julii duo cardinales ⁸ a latere domini Papæ, in Angliam mittebantur, ut uni-

Two cardinals sent to make

¹ *tanto opere*] tantopere, Ch.

² *alius*] alio, Ch.; alieno, T.

³ *tituli*] titulus, MSS.

⁴ *est vocatus*] invocatus, Re.; N. ins. x. kal. Februarii; Lamb., et x. kal. Feb. consecratus.

⁵ *planicies*] planiciem, Lamb.

⁶⁻⁶ *Obierunt . . . incubator*] om. Re.

⁷ E. differs here; see Appendix I.

⁸ Berard, bishop of Albano, and Simon, bishop of Palestrina.

A.D. 1295. tatem et concordiam inter duo regna formarent. Et
 peace be- accita per regem apud Westmonasterium primatum et
 tween Eng- optimatum suorum caterva nonis Augusti, Edmundus
 land and France. frater regis et magister Johannes de Lacy guerræ
Nota primordium et contemptum nautis Anglicis incussum
responsum viva voce prompserunt;¹ item qualiter rex Angliæ de
Edmundi prædebito regi Franciæ homagio exoneraverat semetip-
fratris sum. Super quibus postulantibus cardinalibus formam
regis pacis, fuit responsum, hoc minime fieri posse, regis
contra car- Teutonicorum beneplacito inconsulto. Rursus petie-
dinales runt sperandæ pacis treugas, quibus nec datis postula-
unitatem runt denuo ut nautica manus. procellosa sileret;
inter regna neque super hoc sunt effectum aliquem consecuti.
facere Quoniam ipsis pro pace laborantibus, ecce intempestæ
molienti- noctis silentio, piratica gens Francorum, Dovorix sibi
bus [sic]. dans assultum, quandam domum religiosorum et
 quamplures domos, littori vicinas, facibus succende-
 runt. [Peremerunt² quidem ibi quandam monachum MS. N.
 nomine Thomam, innocentis ac bonæ vitæ, pro quo
 Dominus miracula operatur.] Mutata tamen³ sub-
 stantia pro accidente, decapitatis his qui ascende-
 rant, et præ timore contrabellantis populi in hortis
 se absconderant et in antris, paucis e multis
 exceptis, suas naves clandestine reingressis. Qui
 tergiversantes, in patria sua adeptos se fuisse claves
 castri Dovorix falsiloqui ventilarunt. Aliqui⁴ miserunt
 galeyam, ccc. pugnatoribus munitam⁵ ad explorandum⁶
 locum habilem applicandi; quam apud la Hethe
 minus caute in sabulo defixam circumdabant maris⁷
 vigiles, repertosque homines et quandam velut de⁸

*Thomas
 monachus
 in Dovorix
 cæsus est.*

Attempt of
 the French
 to land at
 Hythe.

¹ *prompserunt*] promiserunt, Cl. Re.; proviserunt, N.

² N. gives a drawing of the murder in the margin.

³ *tamen*] etiam, N.

⁴ *Aliqui*] Aliquos, MSS. exc. N. Lamb., which have *Alias*.

⁵ *munitam*] munitatis, MSS. exc. E. N. Lamb.

⁶ Lamb. ins. *in Anglia*.

⁷ *maris*] mare, Cl. Re. T. W.

⁸ *de . . . acepha*] over erasure in Ch.

stirpe Achym jugulantes¹ acephalorum corpora madidis A.D. 1295.
pelagi sarcofagis projecerunt.

Monachi alienigenæ a propriis domiciliis excluduntur. Alicu
monks.
Sub his etiam diebus Scoti, soluto fidelitatis suæ fræno Scoti re-
cesserunt
a rege
Angliæ ad
regem
Franciae.
quod cum ligio domino suo rege Angliæ pepigerant,
cum rege Franciæ fœdus aliud inierunt, quod quidem
in autentico scripto utriusque² inde confecto legentibus
clarius elucescit.

Quidam³ miles in rebus bellicis excercitatus, Suspen-
ditur
Thomas
Turbe-
ville pro-
ditor.
dictus Thomas Turbeville, unus eorum qui in obsidione
de Ryuns capti ducebantur, super proditione quam
cum Gallis pepigerat convictus, in vigilia sancti
Dionisii sic fuerat judicatus, scilicet clunibus equorum Oct. 8.
distractus, vallantibus se quatuor satellibus in forma
larvarum effigiatis impropertantibusque ei convicia per
plateas civitatis Londoniæ, suspendio finaliter periit
inhumatus.

In vigilia sancti Andreæ Apostoli citatis clero et Aid gran-
ted for the
defence of
the coun-
try,
Nov. 29.
magnatibus regni apud Westmonasterium, ad tui-
tionem patriæ petiit rex iterum sibi subsidium exhi-
beri. Et concessa est ei undecima pars, a quibus
anno præterito decima solvebatur; de quibus vero
sexta, tunc septima est collata. Porro archiepiscopus
Cantuariæ, habito tractatu cum suffraganeis suis, optu-
lit regi decimam ecclesiasticorum bonorum.⁴ Æstimante
autem rege quod plus esset accepturus, noluit eos audire.
E contrario vero declinante clero ad dexteram vel ad
sinistram de primo oblato, nolens eos contristare, rex
in crastino Conceptionis beatæ Mariæ ipsius gratum Dec. 9.
acceptavit oblatum.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Natale suum apud sanctum Edward
keeps
Christmas
at St. Al-
ban's.
Albanum, præordinatis apud Westmonasterium nunciis
solempnibus destinandis in villam, quæ Kaumbray

¹ *jugulantes*] jugulantis, Ch. Cl.
W.; vigilantis, T.

² Lamb. ins. *partis*.

³ *Quidam* . . . *Gregorii* (p. 96)]
om. Re.

⁴ *bonorum*] om. N.

A.D. 1295. dicitur, pro pacis concordia reformanda. In crastino sancti Hyllarii paratis apud Plumuthe ecclii. navibus, domini Edmundus frater regis et Henricus de Lacy, comites Leycestriæ et Lincolnæ, secundis velis per costam minoris Britannæ versus Burdegalem remigarunt.

Lacy transfretarunt.

Edward at Newcastle-on-Tyne against the Scots.

Landing of the cardinal bishop of Albano, March 12.

Obierunt G. de Clare comes Gloucestriæ potentissimus post regem.

Capitur villa cum castro de Berwik.

Mense Martii, primo die mensis, rex Edwardus apud Novum Castrum super Tyne exercitum fortem adunavit ad Scotorum injuriam vindicandam. Die sancti Gregorii cardinalis¹ præsul Albanensis cum quibusdam nunciis, de Kaumbray regressi, apud Dovoriam ventorum pulsu celeriter sunt transvecti. Die [Dominica in] Ramis Palmarum, cardinale apud novum Templum Londoniis hospitante, lite mota inter suos et Templariorum scurras, ultro se immiscens nepos cardinalis occubuit sauciatus. Ipse quidem ad tempus iram deferens usque² Scotiam properavit, regi consilium de Kaumbray, quod vel quale fuerit, ostensurus. Obierunt domini Johannes Romanus archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestriæ, post regem potentissimus regni in opere et sermone, Rogerus Coventrensis et Lichefeldensis episcopus, cui successit Walterus de Langetone familiaris³ regis, in transmarinis partibus tanquam⁴ nuncius assignatus per regem cardinali a quo fuerat consecratus, privilegiorum ecclesiæ Cantuariensis in omnibus statu salvo.⁵

[Eodem anno albæ tunicæ ordinatæ sunt.⁶]

MS. Cl.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVI^o. Tertio⁷ kalendas Aprilis per magnificum regem Edwardum villa et castro de

¹ Berard de Gouth, brother of Clement V.

² usque] versus, Cl. Re.

³ familiaris] familiarissimus, Cl. Re.

⁴ tanquam] om. Cl. Re.

⁵ salvo] suo.

⁶ This is followed in Cl. by an extract from Trivet, p. 338 : Jo-

hannes rex Scotiæ . . . inductus (pp. 338-9, ed. Hog.), and Rex Angliæ . . . excusare, pp. 339, 340. This is also in the chronicle ascribed to Rishanger, pp. 151, 153 (Riley).

⁷ Tertio kal. Aprilis] Tricesimo die Martii, Cl. Re.

Berewyk captis, omnes ibidem inventos Anglici pe- A.D. 1296.
 remerunt,¹ paucis² exceptis qui villam ipsam post- Slaughter
 modum abjurarunt; [hominum autem Scotorum promiss- at Ber-
 cui sexus peremptorum sexaginta milia referuntur]. wick.
 Octavo³ idus Aprilis rex Scotiæ pro se et Scotis
 omnibus tenentibus terram quamcumque in Anglia
 homagium regi Angliæ reddidit per scripturam. Re-
 ge Angliæ apud Berewyk pro fortificatione muro-
 rum ac fossatorum ejusdem villæ morante, Scoti,
 scilicet domini de Ros, de Menetethe, et de Asseles,⁴
 comites, et domini Ricardus Syward et Willelmus
 de sancto Claro, barones, cum aliis commilitonibus
 Angliam ingressi, villas de Hecclesham et de Core- Hexham
 brigge [combusserunt⁵ et] sine deletu conditionis and Cor-
 humanæ homicidium perpetrarunt; deinde regressi in bridge
 Scotiam castrum Patricii comitis de Dunbar acriter burnt by
 obsederunt. Verum custodes castri prædicti simulate the Scots.
 a rege Angliæ auxilium postularunt, præmissis interim Siege of
 præfatis comitibus illud castrum intrare. Quo audito the castle
 misit rex Angliæ duo milia coopertorum equorum cum of Dunbar.
 xl. vexillis pro oppressione hujusmodi removenda.
 Scoti itaque potentes remanserunt, cæteris ad v. milia
 terga vertentibus.⁶ Hoc viso, petierunt obsessi majores
 nostri exercitus ut possent quendam militem nomine
 Robertum de Ketinge, quem rex Franciæ illo anno
 cinxerat balteo militari, ad regem Scotiæ licite de-
 mandare, suam voluntatem experturum, datis pro eo
 obsidibus comitibus de Menetethe et de Badenau⁷ in
 certitudinis argumentum. Qui dictus Robertus ejus-
 dem diei post prandium cum equitaturis quingentis et
 xl. milibus peditum⁸ est regressus. Et commisso præ-

¹ *peremerunt*] gladiis occiderunt,
 E.

² *paucis*] perpaucis, Cl. Re.

³ *Octavo idus*] Sexto die, Cl.
 Re.

⁴ John de Strathbolgie, earl of
 Athol.

⁵ From E.

⁶ *vertentibus*] vertendo, MSS.

⁷ John Comyn, lord of Bade-
 noch.

⁸ *peditum*] reditum, Chr.

A.D. 1296. lio, ceciderunt die illa præfatus Robertus et dominus Patricius de Graham miles strenuus et filius Willelmi de sancto Claro, qui vexillum regis Scotiæ deferebat, et alii, ad minus x. milia computati. Die vero cras-

Surrender
of Dunbar
castle.

tina, appropinquante rege Angliæ castro prædicto, statim obsessi illud sibi planctu lacrimabili reddiderunt. Post hæc insulam de Galewey subintrans, fugientibus seu fugatis qui atria custodirent, castra singula viriliter occupavit. Castellum etiam Puellarum quod quasi inexpugnabile videbatur, subactis custodibus viris bellicosus illud aliquamdiu defendentibus, adquisivit.

Surrender
of Edin-
burgh cas-
tle.

*Rex cepit
omnes
munitiones
boreales,
et trans-
fretans in
Scotiam
ipsum
regem cum
multis aliis
cepit et
contrivit.*

Tandem mare Scoticum pertransiens, regem Scotiæ nomine tantum de cavernis educere hanelavit, villas sancti Andreæ et sancti Johannis cum vicinis castellis ditioni propriæ adnectendo. Porro¹ rex Scotiæ, jam omni destitutus defensione militari, in crastino² sancti Thomæ martiris regi Angliæ se reddidit per scripturam. Igitur rex, peragratis quibusque Scotiæ insulis, inforcatis villis et castellis, rebellibusque non apparentibus, apud sanctum Edmundum magnates sui regni ad suum parlamentum citavit in festo sancti Martini, a quibus novum taillagium postulavit. Et concessus est ei a civibus et burgensibus octonarius denarius; a ceteris duodenarius est extortus. Clerus quidem tunc temporis nihil optulit vel concessit. Quo commotus rex, fecit signare omnia ecclesiasticorum ostia horreorum. Quæ dum fierent, mandavit archiepiscopus bullam Apostolicam, inhibentem sub pœna excommunicationis aliquam collectam ex ecclesiasticis proventibus regi vel cuivis principi conferre, per cathedrales basilicas divulgari.³

*Rex fecit
signari
omnia
horrea
ecclesiasti-
corum.*

*Johannes
novus
comes Hoy-
landiæ*

Hoc anno comes de Hoyllandia, soluto fidelitatis vinculo quo regi Angliæ præannexus fuerat, dum se regis Franciæ obtemperaret consiliis, a propriis domes-

¹ Cl. Re. ins. *Johannes*.

² Cl. Re. ins. *translationis*, as E.

³ *divulgari*] publicari, Cl. Re.

ticiis est occisus. Cujus filius et hæres J[ohannes] A.D. 1296 Elysabeth filiam regis Angliæ sibi in matrimonio copulavit. Interea quædam navis de regno Franciæ, ^{*duxerat Helizabeth filiam regis Angliæ.*} sortita nomen regis Philippi, inter coggonos ¹ utriusque terræ famosior atque major, casu ex obviantibus sibi nautis Anglicis, dato conflictu lugubri, nacta fuit. Sub eisdem quoque temporibus comes ² Flandrensis, iterato a prisiona libere progrediens, ad proprium rediit comitatum. Et irrogatis ³ sibi per regem Franciæ injuriis quasi inportabilibus relevari cupiens, subdendo se et sua a rege Angliæ, remedium postulavit. Formatoque ⁴ modo pacis inter utrumque populum per Angliam unitas proclamatur. Insuper datis comiti xv. milibus libris argenti ad sua oppida munienda, die sancti Hillarii archiepiscopus cum coepiscopis suis Londoniis disputantes per dies octo super petitione regia, nec invento modo exclusivæ sententiæ si quicquam contulissent, his regi relatis per internuncios, discesserunt. Igitur rege pro his in crudelem mutato, protinus adeo afflictus est clerus, ut quasi Neronis vesania videretur ⁵ in Anglia recidiva. Omnibus itaque tonsoratis una plaga percussis et modus curaminis unus fuit, videlicet ut qui plus habuit annuit regi quintam partem bonorum suorum; similiter et qui minus habuit, minus dedit, puta et quintam, protectione regis et facultatibus suis ratiocinio magno redemptis. [Posu- ^{The king's demands on the clergy refused.} erat quidem rex extra protectionem suam omnes clericos in regno suo et libertates eorum in manu sua ceperat. Nec secure audebant clerici equitare nisi in majori conductu propter militum ⁶ violentiam, a rege licentia data, sed et omnia bona archiepiscopi mobilia et immobilia capta sunt in manu regis. Ipse quidem ^{The clergy put out of protection.} ^{The archbishop's property seized.}

MSS. Cl.
Re.

¹ *coggonos*] goggones, Ch. T.

² Guy de Dampierre.

³ *irrogatis*] irrogatus, Ch.

⁴ *Formatoque*] Firmatoque pacto inter eos, Cl. Re.

⁵ *videretur*] so Ch. (over-
sure), T. W.; timeretur, Cl. N. Re.

⁶ Lamb. adds *et talium*.

A.D. 1296. sustinuit patienter.^{1]} Porro² clero, ut supradictum est, passo in corpore, passus est rex in mente,³ auditis de Vasconia rumoribus sinistris, qualiter in quodam conflictu inter Anglos et Francos, advesperascente jam

Troubles in
Gascony.

The king's
demands
at Salis-
bury,
Feb. 24.

die, conserto, dilabente turba Vasconiensium, soli equites Anglici [resistentes] ab hostibus cingebantur; inter quos primicerius exercitus Johannes de Sancto Johanne cum aliis commilitonibus duodecim captis Parisius ducebantur,⁴ applaudentibus de ipso Francigenis prout quondam Phylistini de Sampson. In die sancti Mathiæ apostoli convenientibus proceribus regni apud Sarum, proposuit rex quosdam ipsorum ad succursum suæ gentis in Vasconiam demandare;⁵ quod benigne annuerunt barones; ita tamen ipso rege cum eisdem uno et eodem tempore transfretante; [sed non fecit].

MSS. Cl.
Re.

Obierunt
comites
Edmundus
Lancastria
W. de
Valencia
Penbrok et
Robertus
Ver
Oxonia.

Hoc anno comites Leycestriae, Penbrok, et Oxoniae, domini Edmundus frater regis in Vasconia, Willelmus de Valencia avunculus regis, et Robertus de Veer in Anglia obierunt.

[De consilio et parlamento factis Londoniis et itinere regis in Flandriam.] MS. Cl.

Meeting
of the
abp. and
bishops in
St. Paul's.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVII^o. congregatis metropolitano Cantuariæ et suffraganeis suis apud sanctum Paulum vii.⁶ kal. Aprilis denuo pro statu ecclesiæ consulturis, insurgentes protinus duo causidici et duo de ordine Prædicatorum, temporalem et regalem favorem quærentes, insistent argumentis probare clerum ipsi regi in tempore belli, non obstante cōstitutione apostolica de suis facultatibus, posse licite subvenire; insuper prohibito sub pœna incarcerationis ne quis contra

¹ N. differs here: see the Appendix.

² Porro] Igitur, Cl. Re.

³ mente] animo, Cl. Re.

⁴ ducebantur] est adductus, E.

⁵ demandare] destinare, E.

⁶ vii. kal. Aprilis] xxvi. die Martii, Cl. Re.

dictum regem et eos, qui jampridem suam protectionem quæsierant, excommunicationis sententiam promulgaret, provocatione facta pro se ad Romanam curiam et pro ipsis. Recesserunt itaque singuli, oneratis suis conscientiis per archiepiscopum sic dicentem, "Unusquisque animam suam salvet."

Illo tempore proclamatum fuit per Angliam voce præconaria, ut possessores lanarum exponerent ipsas venditioni infra mensem in civitatibus assignatis, alioquin tanquam forisfactura cederent ipsi regi. Quæ quidem in die sancti Georgii,¹ quasi modo prælocuto callide congregatæ, pro forisfactura regis in Flandriam sunt transvectæ. His et aliis extorsionibus turbati comites et majores regni, parlamentum per se in foresta de Wyre sita in Marchia statuerunt.

In crastino² sancti Botulphi accedens rex apud Westmonasterium obtulit beato regi Edwardo, cujus meritis adquisierat, regalia regni Scotiæ, tribunal scilicet sceptrumque aureum cum corona. In crastino³ translationis beati Thomæ martiris, citatis baronibus et militia regni Londonias, mandante rege suo marescallo et suo constabulario, comitibus Northfolc et Herefordiæ, abbreviare coram ipsis apud sanctum Paulum quot equitaturas quisque posset invenire ipsi in proximo processuro ad bellum; responderunt quatinus imperaret alicui alteri de domo sua illud officium, eo quod non citati, immo rogati, diverterant ad eundem. Et displicuit sermo iste in oculis regis, assignatis interim duobus aliis in hujusmodi officio exequendo.

Eodem tempore, admissio archiepiscopo in gratiam regis, atque reddita sibi baronia sua, pridie idus Julii valedicante rege suis ante magnam aulam regiam Westmonasterii, idem archiepiscopus et alii episcopi, comes Warewyk et alii barones, præstito corporali

Extortions
on the
owners of
wool.

Apr. 23.

Comites
quidam et
barones
per se
tenent
parliamentum in
Marchia.

Rex obtulit sancto
Edwardo
regalia
regni
Scotiæ.

Requirements of
the king
from the
earls of
Norfolk
and Hereford.

Spontent
prælati et
magnates
fidem filio
regis Edwardi.

¹ *Georgii*] Gregorii, M. N.

² June 18.

³ July 8.

- A.D. 1297. sacramento, et populus qui aderat, fidelitatem Edwardo filio regis extensis manibus stipulantur. Absentantibus interim se sponte prædictis comitibus usquequo ipsorum petitio pro alleviatione patriæ audiretur, dixerunt quidam non fore proficuum regi in Flandriam transfretare, neque ipsos sibi illac servitia ab antecessoribus suis insueta exhibere, præsertim ipsis Scotis jamdudum more Wallensium recidivatis ad pugnam. Postularunt etiam, allegata primitus communitatis exinanitione, ne de cetero per Angliam tallagia usurparet; rursum ut libertates contentæ in magna carta de cetero in usu efficacius haberentur; super quibus non protinus exauditi, cum indignatione recesserunt prædicti comites et barones. Rex itaque, instinctu unitatis confovendæ suasque victoriae adquirendæ, articulos in prædictis cartis contentos observari mandavit, exigendo pro hac concessione de populo octavum denarium sibi dari, qui protinus concessus est ei de plebe in sua camera circumstante. Petiit etiam a clero subsidium, qui respondit velle summo Pontifici literas supplicatorias dirigere pro conferendi¹ licentia optinenda. Igitur datis induciis inter regem et comites ut² uniformes fierent, peracto consultationis tempore, nec præsentantibus se præfatis comitibus, rex³ et obtutibus cernens ipse mora sua ejus amicis in transmarinis partibus suum adventum præstolantibus periculum imminere non modicum, in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, paratis quingentis navibus, equitibus mille ac ferme octingentis, ingreditur turgida "terga maris."
- Aug. 23. Quo etiam die accedentes prædicti comites et barones ad scaccarium domini regis apud Westmonasterium, prohibuerunt baronibus loci illius ne levare facerent
- Quidam barones contra dicunt tallagium.
- The king's demands on ordering Magna Carta to be observed.
- Lucan. v. 565.
- Opposition to the tax

¹ conferendi] conferenda, Ch. .

³ rex et] regis, N.

² ut] et, Ch. T. W.; Cl. is corrected.

per vicecomites octonarium denarium de populo Angli- A.D. 1297.
cano, hoc allegato de sua conscientia non emanasse,
sine quibus tayllagium non debet exigi vel imponi.
Comitibus¹ itaque et baronibus pariter conglobatis,
necnon majoritate populi eis inclinante,² factus est
timor super habitatores patriæ. Et imminente peri- *Rex et*
culo, ac favore primatum et magnatum Angliæ, *filius ejus*
Edwardus filius regis, locum ejus tenens patre absente, *confirmant*
magnas cartas de libertatibus et de foresta ac quasdam *magnas*
alleviationes de jugo patris sui renovavit, consilio *cartas etc.*
senum usus, easdem confirmante patre suo apud
Gandawum, quinto idus Novembris. Quo scilicet
tempore vastantibus Scotis finitima regni Angliæ,
concessus est comitibus novenarius denarius ad prædic-
torum pertinaciam reprimendam. Porro rege Angliæ *The king*
mare transito, applicuit apud Le Escluse, venitque ad *crosses to*
Bruges civitatem famosam. Quo pernoctante, præmu- *Sloys.*
nitus de insidiis Francorum, caute exivit urbem præ-
dictam, subintrando Gandavum. Medio autem tempore
Wallenses comitati³ regem Anglorum, coadunatis
sibi quibusdam aliis prædonibus Anglicis, apud Le
Dam et in Gandavo et locis aliis prædam magnam
fecerunt. De quibus plures ibidem suspendio perie-
runt. Tandem acceptis treugis inter reges Franciæ *Truce with*
et Angliæ et sibi confœderatos per biennium, rediens *France,*
rex Angliæ de Flandria duodecimo kal. Aprilis appli- *and the*
cuit apud Sandwycum. *king re-*
turns.

Obiit dominus Nicholaus de Longespeye episcopus *Obiit*
Sarum, cui successit magister Symon de Gandavo, *Alienora*
editus Londoniis, vir in arte Theologiæ peritus. *primo-*
Quarto⁴ idus Octobris apud Bristolliam obiit domina *genita*
Alianora, primogenita regis Edwardi, comitissa de *regis Ed-*
wardi
Barz, et sepelitur apud Westmonasterium. *primi.*

¹ A new hand begins here in
Ch.

² *inclinante*] inclinate, Ch.

³ *comitatu*] comiti, Ch. N.; co-
mitantes, T.

⁴ *Quarto . . . Westmonasterium*]
only in Ch.; partly over erasure.

A.D. 1298. Anno gratiæ MCCXCVIII^o. Accedente rege Angliæ
Comburi- apud Westmonasterium iv. kal. Aprilis, accensoque
tur abbatia igne vehementi in minori aula palatii, ac flamma tec-
cum palatio turam domus attingente ventoque agitata, abbatiae
West- vicina ædificia devoravit. Rex inde proficiscens
monasterii divertit se apud Eboracum, mittens¹ illuc barones de
et curia seaccario et justiciarios de banco, post festum sanctæ
movetur ad Trinitatis parliamentum cum majoribus populi habi-
Eboracum. turus. Exinde se movens, stipatus agmine comitum
 et militum copioso, rebelles Scotos expugnare² curavit.
 Porro Scoti tam tonsorati quam laici, in unum cuneum
 adunati, amplius quam ducenta milia virorum, mori
 aut pugnare fortiter sunt inventi. Et commissum est
 bellum terribile in die sanctæ Mariæ Magdalænæ in
 campo juxta³ Fouchirke. Et statim disgregati Scoti
 ceciderunt, equites ducenti, pedites vero xl. milia et
 amplius, ceteris vero protinus in fugam conversis,
 nonnullis⁴ præcipitantibus se in flumen. Ex Anglicis
 quidem Brianus de Jay, magister Templariorum in
 Anglia, et quidam peditum, ferme triginta.

Battle of
Falkirk,
22 July.

Peace
between
France and
England
settled by
P. Boni-
face VIII.
28 June.
Louis IX.
canonized.

Adolph of
Nassau,
king of
Germany,
slain.

In vigilia quoque Apostolorum Petri et Pauli Romæ
 per Papam Bonifacium pax inter reges Franciæ et
 Angliæ formabatur, quæ adhuc non fuerat totaliter
 solidata. Eodemque anno per præfatum Papam ad
 instantiam regis Franciæ sanctus Ludovicus, tertius
 rex Franciæ ante istum vel avus ejus, clarescentibus
 miraculis et exigentibus meritis, sanctorum chathologo
 est ascriptus, et pridie kal. Septembris apud sanctum
 Dionisium festivius est translatus. Ipsoque sub anno
 Adolphus rex Alemanniæ, vacuus amicus fiduciam in
 se habentibus, et quod nequius est referendum,⁵ regis
 Angliæ pactum prævaricans, orta dissentionis materia
 inter se et Albertum filium Rodulphi ducis Austriæ,
 belloque⁶ indicto, juxta Maguntinam corrui sauciatus,

¹ *mittens illuc*] ducens secum, E.

² *expugnare*] debellare, E.

³ *juxta*] qui dicitur, E.

⁴ *nonnullis præcipitantibus*] pluribus demergentibus, E.

⁵ *referendum*] dicendum, Re.

⁶ The hand in Ch. changes again here.

et regnavit idem Albertus pro eo. Quo¹ anno domina A.D. 1298.
 Margareta, soror domini Philippi regis Franciæ, *Dolina*
 Doveriæ applicuit circa nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, *Margareta*
 quam post biduum dominus Edwardus rex Angliæ *soror regis*
 auctoritate Papæ Cantuariæ in uxorem sibi copulavit.¹ *Franciæ*
 Et in festo² sancti Andreæ Romæ terra tremuit per *maritatur*
 triduum, et cito post in Anglia in crepusculo; come- *regi*
 ta quoque apparuit in Septentrione, emittens radios *Angliæ.*
 lateraliter versus Orientem ignivomos triduo post *Earth-*
 occasum solis, præmonstrans cædem magnam homi- *quake.*
 num. Eodem anno citatis magnatibus Dominica *Comet.*
 secunda Quadragesimæ apud Westmonasterium, domi-
 nus rex fecit recitare formam pacis bullatam per
 Papam Bonifacium, tanquam arbitrum et diffinitorem
 inter reges, et alias bullas statum suum tangentes;
 quibus consensum præbuit plebs omnis cum clero.
 Quo facto petierunt prælati et alii majores magnam
 cartam libertatum et de foresta ratificari, nec optinue-
 runt.

Obierunt hoc anno comites Unfridus de Boun Est- *Obierunt*
 sexiæ et Herfordiæ, Willelmus de Bello Campo War- *H. Boun*
 wike, ac magister Willelmus de Luda episcopus *et W. de*
 Eliensis; et electus fuit [a majore parte capituli *Bello*
 prior³ ejusdem loci, a residuis Johannes de Langtona, *Campo*
 cancellarius domini regis. Diu vero agitata causa *comites*
 coram archiepiscopo Cantuariæ et paulo minus pro *Here-*
 priore terminata, appellavit cancellarius ad se]dem *fordiæ et*
 apostolicam, propriam personam itineri exponendo; *Warre-*
 et prior, licet plurimum a nonnullis impediretur, *wici.*
 idem iter aggreditur, causam ecclesiæ defensurus. *Death of*
 Quo cum pervenissent et post multas altercationes *William*
 sua jura in manibus Papæ resignassent, ipse in fa- *of Louth*
 vorem dictæ ecclesiæ Eliensis annuit procuratori- *bishop of*
 bus gratiam eligendi unum de abbatibus exemptis sui *Ely.*
Suit and
appeal as
to his
successor.

¹⁻¹ Quo . . . copulavit] only in Ch.

² From here the MSS. Cl. N. T. W. correspond more with E. and Bevere; they are collated with E. in the Appendix.

³ The words between brackets, which are in the other MSS., have been erased in Ch. The prior was John Salmon.

A.D. 1298. ordinis. Quibus abnegantibus motus, dominus Papa
 The bishop of Norwich translated to Ely, and the prior of Ely put in his place. transtulit episcopum Northwicensem Eliensi, et priorem Eliensem Norwico providit. Defunctoque fratre Willelmo Othom¹ de curia revertendo, dedit Papa archiepiscopatum Dubliniensem² magistro Ricardo de Feringis archidiacono Cantuariæ,³ et prædicto Johanni de Langetone archidiaconatum Cantuariæ.

Other changes. Anno⁴ MCCXCIX. celebravit rex Nativitatem Domini Westmonasterii, qui videns Angliam plurimum corrumpi falsa moneta quæ crokard et pollard dicebatur, in die sancti Stephani pro perpetuo deleri præcepit. Hinc quidam lathomi filius, opera patris sui considerans, metrice scripsit,

Laude decoreris noster starlinge gereris,
 Crokard⁵ es, æsque peris, fugias as rite teneris.

John of Baliol goes to France. Consequenter dominus Johannes de Baliol e custodia permissus egredi, regem Francorum adivit. Quod dominus rex ut audivit, dominum Johannem de Sancto Johanne aliosque milites incarcerationatos sub conditione liberavit. His diebus Philippus rex Franciæ in manu forti Flandriam ingressus, villas et oppida occupans, comitem⁶ ejusdem filiosque⁷ ejus acriter insequabatur; Comes vero grandævus et imbellis cum filiis fugit Gandavum, sperans civitatem inexpugnabilem. Quod videns gens sua, quæ aliquando regi Angliæ, quandoque proprio comiti, adhæserat, nunc relicto spretoque proprio domino, regi Franciæ, hosti in capite, se miserime reddiderunt. Igitur ingruente regis Franciæ terrore, dictus comes filiique ejus in desperationem lapsi

¹ William Hotham, archbishop of Dublin.

² *Dubliniensem*] Cant., Ch.

³ *Cantuariæ*] ejusdem, Ch.

⁴ From this point this MS. has been copied by the writer of MS. Cotton. Cleopatra, A. 16, which

afterwards contains the chronicle of Adam of Murimuth.

⁵ *Crokard . . . as*] Crokard . . . tum, Cleo.

⁶ Guy de Dampierre.

⁷ Robert and William.

Karolo regis ¹ Francorum [germano] ² inter angustias se reddiderunt, sub jurejurando ne incarcerentur nec exhæredarentur. Cui pacto obvians rex Franciæ ipsos incarcerari, propugnaculaque civitatum quæ contra se rebellasse noverat subverti, præcepit ut proprius dominator, eosque sub novis legibus coegit militare. Eodem tempore dominus Papa, fidei et orationum oblitus, non viduis et orphanis, sed militibus bellicosis, aurum et argentum erogavit contra scema quorundam cardinalium, eos denique degradando ac contra regem Ciciiliæ movendo guerram; sed dicti regis exercitus de galletis turmis domini Papæ plura milia necaverunt.

A.D. 1299.
Surrender of Guy count of Flanders to Charles of Valois.

Naval victory of Frederic king of Sicily.

Quo anno reges Tarsis, ³ Armeniæ, et Georgeanorum, congregatis decies centena et quadraginta milia equitum, invocatoque contra Saracenos Christi nomine, dimicarunt; et ceciderunt ex Saracenis apud Alapam, Alachemala, Gazaram, et Damascum plusquam ducentena quadraginta milia in ultionem sanguinis Christianorum nuper effusi apud Acon, Tripolim, et cætera loca. Notetur insuper Tartarorum hoc tempore conversionis causa. Horum Cassani magni regis frater paganus filiam regis Armeniæ Christianam adamavit, quam a patre dari sibi petiit in uxorem. Rex autem Armeniæ renuit, nisi gentilitatis deponeret errorem fieretque Christianus. At ille prævalens viribus, divitiis, et potentia sibi intulit minas belli. Et alter accepto consilio didicit quod meliores sunt nuptiæ quam pugnæ; annuit postulatis, quærendo assensum puellæ. Illa vero pro salute gentis suæ, velut Hester altera, confisa in Domino ultro cessit. Denique conceptum inter eos peperit masculinum, hispidum et pilosum; quem patri oblatum dixit suum non esse, sed igne cremari jussit. Mater vero contradicens acceptum infantem baptizari fecit, statimque post trinam mersionem in sacro fonte

Defeat of the Saracens at Aleppo and other places.

Marriage of the brother of Cazan king of the Tartars with the daughter of the king of Armenia.

¹ *regis*] regi, Cleo.

² *germano*] from E.

³ *i.e.* of the Tartars.

A.D. 1299. cecidit omnis villositas ab eo, et lenis ac pulcherri-
mus apparuit. Quo viso, pater et domus ejus tota
credentes baptizabantur.

*Fratres
Minores
petierunt
posse a
Papa.*

Eodem anno fratres Minores, totius ecclesiæ explo-
ratores, ad illicita legis suæ aspirantes, obtulerunt
domino Papæ quadraginta milia florenorum aliamque
pecuniam nimiam pro terris ac prædiis licite opti-
nendis. Quibus Papa, "Ubi," inquit, "est illa vestra
" pecunia?" Dixerunt,¹ "In manibus mercatorum." Et
Papa, absolutis mercatoribus a depositi custodia, præ-
cepit sub interminatione anathematis pecuniam ipsam
ejus necessitatibus custodiri; respondensque fratribus
regulam sancti Francisci canonizatam se nolle aliquo
sensu² violare, nec fratres ab ea aliquando declinare.
Et sic quæ injuste mali adquisierant, æquissime per-
diderunt.

*The Fran-
ciscans
deprived
of their
money by
the Pope.*

*Obiit
Johannes
comes Hoi-
landiæ,
gener regis
Angliæ.*

Quo anno ventus vehemens plura fortia contrivit.
Obierunt etiam hoc anno dominus Henricus de Newe-
werk archiepiscopus Eborum, dominus Oliverus epi-
scopus Lincolniensis, et dominus Johannes comes
Hoilandæ, gener regis Angliæ, toxicatus; cujus relictæ,³
negata sibi dote, ad thalamum paternum remeavit.

*Papa
scribit regi
Angliæ ne
noceat
Scotis in
protectione
sua positis.*

Anno MCCCº, Papæ Bonifacii viiº, regni regis Ed-
wardi xxviiº, hyemavit rex in Scotia; cui dominus
Papa literas per archiepiscopum Cantuariæ direxit, ne
Scotos suæ protectioni deditos ulterius inquietaret.
Quo audito, idem rex in Angliam revertitur. In
octavis igitur sancti Hillarii convocatis majoribus An-
gliæ, celebratur parliamentum Lincolnæ, ubi barones
conquesti sunt de prædationibus ac aliis injuriis undi-
que factis per ministros regis. Rursum petierunt ut
magna carta pro suo perpetuo in omnibus articulis
perduraret, et afforestationes, quibus plebs angarie-
batur, remota ulteriori dilatione, fierent discrete. Hæc

*Magnæ
cartæ con-
firmantur.*

¹ *dixerunt*] dixerunt, Ch.

² *sensu*] censu, MSS.

³ Elizabeth, daughter of Ed-
ward I.

et alia instantissime a dominis postulata, procrastinatis diebus pluribus, seu si qua alia rationabilia communitati utilia aliquo tempore poposcerent, concessit rex confirmare et ratificare. Tandem renovatæ cartæ libertatum et forestæ, regioque munitæ sigillo, in unoquoque comitatu Angliæ deferuntur. Quibus coram populo divulgatis, violatores earum majori excommunicatione archiepiscopus cum aliis coepiscopis innodavit. Pro qua confirmatione communitas regni concessit quintam decimam partem bonorum suorum mobilium usque ad festum sancti Michaelis proxime futurum. Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ tamen noluit concedere de aliquo sanctæ Ecclesiæ annexo, absque licentia domini Papæ speciali. In quo parlamento idem rex contulit filio suo Edwardo principatum Walliæ et Cestriæ comitatum. Concordati denique rex et magnates ordinarunt epistolam elegantem domino Papæ, centum sigillis signatam, petentes ut jus Anglorum in regno Scotiæ habitum ab initio protegeret, et falsis suggestionibus Scotorum minime inclinaret.

The violators of the charters excommunicated.

E. filius regis fit princeps Walliæ et comes Cestriæ.

Quo anno kal. Junii domina regina Angliæ Margareta apud Broterstone peperit filium suum primogenitum, et dictus est Thomas. Obit autem hoc anno dominus Edmundus comes Cornubiæ, relinquens proximum hæredem regem Anglorum.

Nascitur Thomas primogenitus reginæ. Obit Edmundus comes Cornubiæ.

Anno MCCC. primo, domini Papæ viii^o, regni regis Edwardi xxviii^o, post celebratam Nativitatem Domini in partibus Borealibus, erexit idem rex Angliæ exercitum contra Scotos, domino Edwardo principe Walliæ cum agmine bellicoso patrem præcedente; sed nemine Scotorum illis resistente, nihil magnificum vel laude dignum reportabant. Attamen rex Franciæ abbatem de Compyne ac quosdam alios misit nuntios regi Anglorum, postulans pacem cum Scotis, vocans eos amicos suos. Qui breviter responsi confusi redierunt.

Expedition against the Scots.

¹ *Mediation of the king of France.*

¹ Peter III. (Du Bois).

A.D. 1301. Consequenter orta est dissensio inter Papam et ipsum regem Francorum,¹ utroque confidente de potentia sua Nam Papa respondit nuncio regis Franciæ Petro de Flote, "Nos habemus utramque potestatem." Et ille

Papal
exactions
from the
English
clergy.

pro domino suo, "Utique, domine; vestra tamen potestas verbalis est, nostra realis." Statim incanduit ira Papæ in tantum ut diceret se movere contra eum cælum et terram. Qua de causa, ut creditur, decimam omnium bonorum spiritualium per triennium de regno Angliæ usurpavit. Porro his diebus sal terræ et caput vulgi in ydropisim magnam ceciderunt. Quanto enim plus pecuniam, humorem nequam, hauriebant, tanto amplius sitiebant. Et quod rex de temporalibus non sponte sua immunitum reliquerat, Papa non coactus de spiritualibus incontaminatum cupiebat.

*Nascitur
Edmundus
filius regis.*
5 Aug.

Bishops of
Ely and
Worcester.

Eodem anno apud Wodestoke, die sancti Oswaldi regis et martiris, peperit regina filium quem nominavit Edmundum. Obierunt hoc anno episcopi Eliensis ac Wigornensis, et electi fuerunt duo monachi² in loco ipsorum, qui non inveniētes gratiam consecrationis in archiepiscopo Cantuariæ ad sedem Apostolicam profecti³ sunt.⁴

Priors of
Rochester.

[Hoc anno frater Thomas de Shileford dimisit prioratum Roffiæ propter debilitatem corporis; post festum Purificationis successit Johannes de Grenestrete.] MS. N.

Embassy
to France.

Anno MCCC. secundo, Papæ Bonifacii nono, regni regis Edwardi I. xxix^o, idem rex post solempnizatam diem Nativitatis Domini, audito secreto consilio apud Westmonasterium, misit nuncios præclaros regi Franciæ,

¹ *Francorum*] Anglie, Ch. over erasure. *Francorum* is erased in the margin.

² Robert Orford and John de S. Germano.

³ *profecti sunt*] sunt transfecti, N.

⁴ Here Cl. introduces the letters of P. Boniface VIII. to the king on the Scotch question, the king's answer respecting his claim, and the letter of the English nobles to the Pope. They are taken from Trivet, pp. 379-394.

ut quid de treuga, de guerra, de pace, deliberasset, A.D. 1302. renuntiaret. Respondit se non posse sine duodecim Answer of Philip IV. paribus, qui occupati fuerant circa novam guerram, tam ardua tractare, sed per quindenam eorum adventum expectarent. Quo tempore transacto, ipsi convenientes dixerunt se nolle de prædictis terminare, inconsultis secum Scotis; et his auditis, nuncii ad Angliam redierunt. Igitur convocato parlamento Londoniis, recitatisque frustatoriis dilationibus et falsis machinationibus prædictorum, remittuntur nuncii. Quibus responsum fuit, quod rex Angliæ adveniret personaliter, et inter duos reges de optima pace conveniretur. Super quo rex Angliæ circa Translationem sancti Edwardi aliud habuit parliamentum in quo talia recitata displicuerunt, et ex totius regni consilio diffinitum est, regem pro aliquo mandato vel suggestionem ab Anglia egredi non debere, sed jam instante fine treugarum rebelles Scotos infestare.

Parliament
on Oct. 13.

Interim Flandrenses onera gravia a bienni[o] sibi War in Flanders, imposita ulterius non ferentes, oppressores eorum, ministros regis Franciæ, omnes pariter occiderunt. Hinc commotus idem rex misit flores militiæ Christianitatis ut eos perderet. Quo audito Flandrenses ducem sibi ac præceptorem constituerunt Petrum Le Coning, qui eos more Moisy in certamine præcederet. Egressi itaque Brugensem civitatem obviam Francigenis processerunt; sed visa Francorum multitudine obstupuerunt; animas tamen suas Deo commendantes dixerunt, "Domine, tuum est bellum, atque *in pluribus vel in* 1 Reg. xiv. 6. "*paucis salvare*. Nos jam, Domine, eligentes pro "patriis legibus servandis liberaliter mori quam serviliter diutius vivere, in Tuo sancto nomine hostes superabimus." Et commisso bello, ceciderunt

Francorum quinque comites, quadraginta baneretti, una cum Radulpho de Nel et Gwidone de Nel Petroque de Flote, constabulario, marescallo, et consiliario regis Franciæ, et populo infinito. Miroque modo equites Pauci Flandritæ infinitos Francos ceperunt et occiderunt.

A.D. 1302. peditibus, acies loricate textoribus, regnum municipio
 Battle of non valebat resistere. Acta juxta Curtray, v. idus
 Courtray, Julii. Hac audita victoria, compatriotæ, eliminatis a
 11 July. civitatibus eorum Franciæ præceptoribus, naturalibus
 civibus adhæserunt. Proinde rex Franciæ tirannizans,
 congregato exercitu militum copioso a mari Græco usque
 ad Oceanum, præsentē rege prædicto, processit Flan-
 drensēs debellare. Cæteri vero ad defendendum natale
 solum, non impugnandum alienum, Apostolica benedic-
 tione admoniti, aciem direxerunt contra eos. Disposi-
 toque bello et parum distantibus ab invicem partibus,
 rex Franciæ in Flandriam descendere non audebat.
 Flandrensibus [de] patria sua egredi nolentibus, populo
 quoque Francorum de itinere fatigato ac nimia fame
 macerato, per longum tempus rege Franciæ apud civi-
 tatem Attrabatensem commorante, abierunt furtive
 retrorsum plusquam milia virorum. Tandem et ipse
 rex Franciæ cum tota sequela sua inglorius recessit
 et confusus, ac ineffabili ignominia ad propria repe-
 davit, nono die Octobris. Prædicta quidem, non
 plenam gestorum historiam, sed ad memoriam per-
 strinximus futurorum.

Retreat of
Philip IV.

Abbats of
S. Benet
Holme.

The king
enters
Scotland.

[Hoc quidem anno dominus Nicholaus abbas hujus MS. Re.
 loci ex hoc seculo in regnum excelsi Regis migravit;
 cui successit Henricus de Broek.]

Anno¹ gratiæ MCCCIII^o, qui est annus regni regis Ed-
 wardi xxx^{us}, Edwardus rex Angliæ, hostilium aggres-
 sionum magnificus triumphator ad Scotorum insolentias
 reprimendas, fidelitatem suam atrociter prævaricantium,
 cum peremissent fideles suos pro tuitione regiæ pacis
 ibidem transmissos, alios sauciassent, alios semivivos
 ratiocinio magno dimississent, in vindictam malefac-
 torum et succursum gentis suæ collecta² expeditione

¹ Here again the hand changes
 in Ch., and the other MSS. gene-
 rally agree with Ch.

² collecta] cum leta, E. Cl. B.;
 cum lecta, Re.; electa, M. T. W.

militari circa Pentecosten, Scotiam est ingressus. Post A.D. 1303. recessum quidem regis Angliæ a regno Scotiæ, post plures cædes et incendia ad ultimum Scoti obsederunt in manu hostili castrum regis Angliæ, videlicet de Strivelin, ad quod per regem Angliæ defendendum sexaginta viri sagittarii dumtaxat fuerant deputati, habentes victum parce satis semensem. Venerunt ergo magnates Scotorum in multitudine gravi, castrum illud fortiter obsidentes. Econtra obsessi illud viriliter defenderunt. Cumque obsidentes castrum præ soliditate et sublimitate ejus non possent arte, ingenio, tormento, vel quomodolibet deteriorare, statuunt obsessos fame fatigatos et inedia aliquando superare. Quod intelligentes obsessi parcius instauro suo usi sunt. Et tam diu obsessum est castrum, donec consumptis cibariis, necessitate cogente, occisis equis, canibus, ederent carnes ipsorum¹ cum sanguine. Et quod miserabilius est ad loquendum, coria ipsorum animalium pransi sunt; quodque horribilius est ad audiendum, mures et murelegos quos decipula² ceperant³ manducarunt.⁴ Sicque obsessi non habentes unde vivere, castrum⁵ reddiderunt domino Johanni de Soules, et salvos pacti sunt Scoti eos ad regem Anglorum abire. Deputatur proinde custodia illius castri animoso militi, electo de milibus, Willelmo Olyford, habenti subter se trecentos homines bellicosos in locis variis constitutos. De quibus cxx. ad defensionem illius castri secum retinuit. Pro his et aliis multiphariis injuriis ingressus rex Angliæ Scotiam in manu forti, occupavit urbes et munitiones eorum.

Siege of
Stirling
castle.

*Custodes
castri de
Strivelyn
equos,
canes, et
mures
edebant.*

Et cum appropinquaret castello de Brihyn quod contra eum erat, ordinavit⁶ obsidionem. Defensor autem

Capture
of Brechin
castle.

¹ *ipsorum*] impiorum, Ch.

² *decipula*] discipula, Ch.

³ *ceperant*] caperent, Ch.

⁴ *manducarunt*] ad manducandum, Ch.

⁵ Here again the MSS. differ; see the Appendix.

⁶ *ordinavit*] ordinat, Ch.

A.D. 1303. castrī, miles audacissimus animo et corpore, nomine Thomas Maille, non veritus regales acies, confidens in fortitudine murorum densorum, nihili pendeat impugnationes validas machinarum. Et cum per viginti dies castellum strenue defendisset, in vigilia sancti Laurentii ipso stante juxta propugnacula muri, directo tormento ad eundem Thomam, emissī lapidis ictus partem propugnaculi tetigit, et ex sua vi ultra torrens percussit astantem militem Thomam in pectore, qui quassatus penitus cecidit mox supinus. Cumque adhuc palpitaret, accurrerunt servi ejus quærendo¹ an adhuc castellum reddere debuissent. Et valedicens eis in maledictionibus suis pro hoc proposito expiravit. Et statim post ipso die, obsessi omni destituti auxilio castellum regi Angliæ reddiderunt.

The peace
with
France
published.
Gascony
restored.

Zealand
conquered
by Guy,
son of the
count of
Flanders.

Eodem quoque anno, in festo sanctæ ac individuæ Trinitatis, pax diu desiderata inter duo regna primo in Francia, postea in Anglia, publicatur. Sub quo tempore restituta est regi Angliæ Vasconia cum omnibus juribus et suis libertatibus sub forma qua prius ante initium guerræ hujus eam tenuerat. Die sancti Marci Evangelistæ Guido, filius comitis Flandriæ, cum mille viris ingressus Selandiam, non veritus multa milia hominum sibi occurrentium, pedester viriliter dimicavit, hostibusque triumphatis optinuit comitatum. Et quam sæpe addidit furor regis Franciæ irasci et armatum militem contra Flandrenses emittere, non est nostrum hic illud inserere. Sed quotiens miserit [constat² quod totiens perdiderit], quia aut in acie corruerunt aut de acie ignominiose et inglorii redierunt; et [in tantum] inclinata³ est eorum⁴ superbia, ut pro magno haberetur si cum Flandrensibus usque ad certum tempus Francia pascisceretur, adeo ut dicere possent Franci,

¹ *quærendo*] om. Ch.; interrogabant eum, Cl. Re.; petentes ab eo, Cleo.

² *constat perdiderit*] om. Ch. Cl.

³ *inclinata*] inclinati, Ch.

⁴ *eorum*] Francorum, E.; ipsorum, T.

“ Fugiamus Flandrenses ; Dominus enim pugnat pro A.D. 1303.
 “ eis.”

Sub his quoque diebus obiit magister Ricardus de Bishops of London. Graveshende, episcopus Londoniensis, et ex unanimi capituli assensu decanus illius ecclesiæ, magister Radulphus de Baldok, in episcopum est electus. Porro electionem illam impedierunt tres canonici ipsius ecclesiæ, paulo ante in visitatione archiepiscopi a præbendis suis privati et suspensi, appellantes ad sedem Apostolicam contra electum, eo quod prohibebantur die electionis capitulum introire.

Hoc itaque anno rex Edwardus in Scotia hyemavit, The king in Scotland. miroque modo, veluti David circumdatus a Ziphæis, non 1 Reg. xxiii. est nocitus ab eis nec traditus. In fine ergo hujus anni magnates regni Scotiæ tam comites quam barones, superato eorundem rebellionis errore et ad nihilum minus modice vi redacto, advertentesque undequaque grassari facem et non pacem, se et sua voluntati regis Angliæ submittebant. Qui autem admisit eos ad Scoti redeunt ad regem Angliæ. gratiam suam, nunc hos nunc illos, in misericordiis suis multis, quos constituens sub tributo pecuniaria pœna mulctavit.¹ Et secundum qualitatem et quantitatem cujusque delicti² dies et annos pro certis terminis solutionis inducias relaxavit.

Sub his quoque diebus et hoc anno quo ista fiebant Outrage on the Pope at Anagni, Sept. 7. in Scotia, ea tempestate, in vigilia nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, Papa Bonifacius derobatus fuit in Campania,³ Anagninæ civitate, et rex Angliæ de thesauro suo per Thesaurus regis apud Westmonasterium derobatus unicum latronem in Angliā, propter quod decem monachi Westmonasterienses incarcerati fuerunt cum injuria ; verum quia a sæculo non est auditum, postquam pax Ecclesiæ per universum mundum est reddita, tam arduum flagitium, falsos Christianos [qui⁴ se dicunt Christianos] et non sunt, in summum com-

¹ *mulctavit*] mulcitavit, Ch.

² *delicti*] dilecti, Ch.

³ *Campania*] Campanie, Ch.

⁴ From MSS. E. Cl. Re. N.

A.D. 1303. misisse Pontificem, ad notitiam futurorum qui post .
fuit, et x. multa tempora nascituri sunt, non sufficit dixisse,
monachi " Papa Bonifacius spoliatus fuit omnibus bonis suis, et
incarcerati. " præsumptuosissimus latro per se thesaurariam¹ domini
 " regis Angliæ subintravit," nisi modus et forma
 utriusque facinoris subnectatur. Rursumque quia

Gen. vi. 5. *cogitatio hominis* semper est ad malum quam ad
 bonum proclivior, cum auditur decem monachorum
 The king's
 treasury
 robbed. incarceration pro thesauraria regis Angliæ, subre-
 perit statim iniquæ suspicionis cogitatio. At² cum
 non declaratur eorum innocentia, auditor congaudet
 contumeliis, nec obprobriis desinit insultare. Ad hæc
 filii qui nascentur et exurgent, nisi super his fiat
 declaratio, aut desidiæ vel inertiae illos qui tunc erant
 arguent, vel quod formidolosius est ad dicendum, in
 omittendo causam, æstimabunt³ eos facti culpabiles
 existisse. Adhuc subest alia declarandæ incarcerationis
 necessaria ratio. Qui in rerum natura cum hæc⁴
 fierent nondum erant cum discipulis Jesu qui tempta-
 bantur a diabolo et post multas et varias tribulationum
 pressuras demum⁵ a Domino visitatis, post multas
 retro generationes nasciturus forsitan est dicturus, " In
 " regis annalibus continetur decem monachos pro
 " thesauraria sua incarceratos fuisse," hoc nomen
 horroris est, nomen suspicor statim malum. Cum enim
 incarceration quispiam, hoc inde conicio; aut ergo⁶
 inobediens jussis principum aut transgressor regiae pacis
 erat; hæc responsio, " O Didime, super te conqueritur
 S. Joh.
 xx. 27. " vox ecclesiæ. *Infer digitum tuum huc* et cognosce
 " loca clavorum, et *noli esse incredulus* et maliloquus
 " cum falsiloquis [*sed*⁷ *fidelis*. Ostendam tibi sum-
 " matim et aliis maliloquis] superbiæ tuæ ad præ-
 " terita falcandum in propria modum et formam

¹ *thesaurariam*] thesauriam, Ch.

² *At*] Et, N.

³ *æstimabunt*] estimabant, Ch.

⁴ *hæc*] hoc, Ch.

⁵ *demum*] devium, Ch.

⁶ *ergo*] enim, N.

⁷ From MS. E. It is in Cl. M.
 N. Re. T. W.

“ spoliationis domini Papæ in unica lectione, necnon A.D. 1303.
 “ loca clavorum et fossuram lateris muralis in thesau-
 “ raria regis Angliæ, atque causam incarcerationis
 “ cum molestiis, quæ exinde monachis illius loci per
 “ viros diabolicos pervenerunt, posteris manifestissime
 “ derelinquam.”¹

Obiit itaque Papa Bonifacius viii.² die Octobris, et *Obiit*
 sepultus fuit in crastino in ecclesia beati Petri in *Papa*
 mirifico sepulcro quod sibi præparaverat adhuc vivens. *Bonifacius*
VIII.

Quo sepulto, in crastino convenientes in unum cardinales
 elegerunt episcopum Hostiensem de ordine Prædica-
 torum, et decimo die post creatus est in summum³ P. Benc-
 Pontificem et Benedictus undecimus est vocatus. *dict XI.*
 Subsequitur passio monachorum Westmonasteriensium *Quærat*
 secundum Johannem,⁴ cujus copiam non habentes *Passio*
 quærant et invenient et postulantes accipient. *monacho-*
rum West-
monasteri-
ensium
apud
sanctum
Augusti-
num Can-
tuarie et
similiter
apud Do-
voriam.

MS. Re.

[Anno quidem in eodem Johannes de Aylesham cum
 octo sociis habitum cepit die sancti Michaelis.]

Anno gratiæ M. trecentesimo quarto,⁵ qui est annus
 regni Edwardi tricesimus primus,⁶ Papa Benedictus
 dum apud Perusium⁷ verbum Dei populo prædicaret,
 inter cætera deploravit abhominabile exitium in
 vicarium Jesu Christi et Petri commissum. Cumque
 divinam ultionem flagitiosos viros inopinate occupare
 assereret, et se ad hoc electum, ut annuntiaret populo
 scelera eorum, diceret, ut resipiscerent,⁸ satisfaciendo
 commonuit de commissis; alioquin ad radicem male-
 dictionis et stirpis pestiferæ securim amputationis et
 evulsionis se asserit necessario et quamcitius positu-
 rum. Hujuscemodi igitur interminationibus exterriti,
 venefici cum alio Caypha captantes consilium, *expedire*
 quod unus homo moreretur quam tota gens vel tribus *S. Joh.*
xi. 50.

¹ For the additions in N. T. W.,
 see the Appendix.

² *viii.*] written over erasure.

³ *summum*] *supremum*, W.

⁴ This has been supposed to be
 John Bevere or John of London.

⁵ For this year Cl. Re. agree
 with Ch.

⁶ *primus*] written over erasure.
 The other MSS. have *secundus*.

⁷ *Perusium*] *Petrusium*, Ch.

⁸ *resipiscerent*] *resapiscerent*,
 Ch.

A.D. 1304. Columpnensium deleretur, corrupto per pecuniam
Obiit pincerna domini Papæ, impotionatus non post dies xv.
Papa Bene- supervixit. *Obiit* ergo Papa Benedictus in civitate
dictus XI. Perusii septimo die mensis Julii, cum sedisset mensibus
 octo, diebus quindecim; post cujus decessum oritur
 inter cardinales sæva dissensio, ita ut de eli-
 gendo per menses novem de ipsis cardinalibus non
 poterant concordare.

Siege of
 Stirling
 castle.

Sub eodem tempore quo reges solebant ad bella ² Reg. xi,
procedere, fortunatissimus rex Edwardus, peragra-
 tis quibusque Scotiæ partibus, calcatis victoriose cor-
 nibus superborum, domitis rebellium fremitibus
 deditisque ejus arbitrio cunctis nobilioribus regni
 Scotiæ ac etiam debellatis, adhuc restabat unum
 castellum fortissimum, videlicet de Strivelin expug-
 nandum. Ad quod cum pervenisset, rex statim obsi-
 dionem disposuit.¹ Defensor autem castri, miles satis
 magnanimus dictus Willelmus Olyford, cernens tam
 elegantem² expeditionem se et suos circumdare, mittit
 ad regem postulans ut liceat sibi magistro suo
 Johanni de Soueles transmittere in Franciam experiri
 certe an deberet sponte et sine resistantia regi reddere
 castellum, vel quamdiu poterit illud defendere contra
 eum. Respondit rex, "Nequaquam patiar hoc. Quin-
 " immo si salubrius æstimaverit castrum defendere
 " quam illud nobis reddere, sibi prospiciat." Itaque
 obsessi se totis viribus resistere decreverunt. Proinde
 tenduntur balistæ, eriguntur machinæ, fabricantur
 tormenta ad lapides jaciendos. Ex adverso quidem
 restabat castrum fortissimum et altum, quia juxta
 ripam maris super rupem solidissimam exstitit fabri-
 catum. Ad quod unus introitus, cujus et exitus;
 deintus viri egregii quos desperatio reddidit fortiores.
 Utroque pugnatur; subsannant hi in arce inferiorum,
 ictus missilium et inpugnationes machinarum retor-

¹ *disposuit*] disponit, Cl. Re. | ² *elegantem*] eligentem, Ch.

quentes¹ super Anglicos ex alto, invisa jacula balis- A.D. 1304.
 tarum et lapides quibus plurimos sauciarunt et aliquos Siege of
 necaverunt. Et exeuntes quandoque de castello, cædes Stirling
 et strages in turmulis exercitus faciebant. Porro castle.
 motus super his rex jubet ut, erectis immensis tor-
 mentis, lapides torrentes et terrentes ad murum et
 ultra murum continue jaciantur. Sed qui contra
 murum impingebant, aliquando in vanum resiliunt.
 Qui vero ultra murum circumferebantur, ruentes in
 castrum, hi eis nocebant. Nam adeo assidue faces et
 lapides tormentarunt, quousque acervos messis eorum
 cremarent et cuncta castrî ædificia funditus prosterne-
 rent sua mole. *In omnibus autem his non est aver-* Isa. v. 25.
sus furor obsessorum, maledictus quia pertinax; nec
 secessit robur obsidentium Anglicorum quia efficax.
 Una autem obsidionis² dierum accidit quiddam miran-
 dum, sed miraculosum, de rege. Qui cum crebro iner-
 mis circa castellum equitaret, quidam de turri ad
 regem spiculum quod Anglice espringold dicitur de Narrow
 machina dirigens, percussit regem inter crura, non escape of
 carnem ejus tangens nec sonipedem ejus lædens. Et the king.
 hoc pro maximo miraculo habebatur. Nec hoc semel,
 immo centies, ad ipsum tela directa cadebant a dextris
 et a sinistris ejus, ipsum nullatenus, sed ipsum circum-
 vallantes, frequentius vulnerantes. Multa autem alia
 stupenda in hac obsidione diutina evenerunt. Postea
 jussit rex arietem fabricari quem Hebræi nicon-
 vocant, quasi vicens omnia, et lupum guerræ. Verum
 aries indecens et incompositus parum aut nihil pro-
 fuit, lupus autem belli minus sumptuosus nocuit plus
 obsessis. Densus vero erat murus castelli et fumus
 et pulsationes tormentorum validæ, ab eoque emissi
 lapides murum impingentes, frustratis obviis lapidibus
 in muro, locum commorabilem quasi victori vendica-
 bant, in signum perpetuæ victoriæ et magni triumphi

¹ *retorquentes*] retorquentos, Ch. | ² *obsidionis*] obsedionis, Ch.

A.D. 1304. magnifici regis vestigia indelenda¹ relinquentes. Cum-
Surrender of the
besieged. que transissent nonaginta obsidionis dies, videntes
obsessi alia machinamenta levata superius quam castri
murale, scientes quoniam consummata sunt quæ infra
castellum illis ad sustentationem et consummata quæ
extra erant ad castelli et suorum infra triduum cap-
tionem, exierunt de castello in die sanctæ Margaretæ,

July 20.

*Post
diuturnam
obsidionem
tandem
custodes
castri de
Strivelyn
more furum
se parantes
regi Ang-
liæ red-
duntur.*

S. Jac.
ii. 13.

Abp. Win-
chelsey's
visitation
at Nor-
wich.

S. Matt.
xxvi. 8.

The king
returns
home.

He keeps
Christmas
at Lincoln.

et venerunt ad regem more furum, discincti, discal-
ciati,² aspersi cinere capita, et funiculos perfidiæ por-
tantes in manibus et in collis, hujusmodi se bene
meritos confidentes. Rex autem commotus ad pietatem
super eorum gemitu ac fletibus *in misericordia*
superexaltavit judicium, et jussit eos suscipi et
diversis castellis in Anglia mancipari, nullum eorum
perimens,³ nullum dampnans. Et sic cessavit quassatio
tantæ guerræ.

[Hoc anno visitatio domini Roberti de Winchilse MS. Cl.

archiepiscopi apud Norwycum, scilicet xi. kal. Maii.]

Porro rex adhuc post redditione[m] castelli fecit
meliorare arietem et parieti cornicare; cui aliqui
dixerunt, "Domine, *ut quid perditio hæc?* Jam id
"castellum redditum est nobis." Respondit rex,
"Quod facio nunc non est destructio; sed post
"me bellantium aut regnantium hostilium castrorum
"doctrinalis quassatio." Proinde victoriosissimus rex
Angliæ Edwardus, deputatis in castello illo et in ceteris
locis Scotiæ viris nobilibus qui triumphalem pacem
suam cunctis indigenis observarent, obsequentibus eum
comitibus et baronibus Scotiæ in signum deditionis
et rebellionis debellatæ, ad Angliam lora vertit.
Tenuit igitur rex Natale suum apud Lincolniam, præ-
cipiens procuratoribus domus suæ ita splendide et
permagnifice administrare quæ necessaria essent pro
jocunditate tanti festi sibi et comitivæ suæ, tanquam

¹ *indelenda*] indilenda, Ch.

² *discalciati*] discalcati, Ch.

³ *perimens*] pertinens, Ch.; pe-
riens, Cleo.

monarchæ regi et domino duorum regnorum. Ibique A.D. 1304. refocillans in magnis deliciis suos comites et milites per dies multos, virtutes ipsorum laudum præconiis attollebat. Quosque condignis muneribus gratificans et pro laboribus recommendans, lætos dimisit ad propria et jocundos.¹

Obiit² Hugo, filius Humfridi de Boun comitis Herefordiæ et dominæ Helizabet filiæ Edwardi regis Angliæ, quindecimo die Julii.

Death of
Hugh de
Bohun,
15 July.

MS. N.

[Eodem anno erat quidam Dacianus, cognomento Stephanus le Dane, constabularius castri Roffensis, monachorum adversator ibidem in quantum potuit. Hic concitavit cives Roffenses contra ipsos monachos ut eos talliarent de his quæ mere sunt spiritualia, videlicet de clausu suo et Prestefelde, ubi taillagiam nunquam dare consueverant. Sed quidam e fratribus contra hoc decertans coram baronibus de scaccario usque ad decisionem negotii viriliter elaborabat. Et sic quieti monachi a iugo servitutis illius; idem Dacianus ab officio est suspensus.]

Attempt of
the con-
stable of
Rochester
castle
against the
monks.

*Nota de
Preste-
felde.*

Anno gratiæ M. trecentesimo quinto, ad Annunciationem Dominicam aderat rex Edwardus cum magnatibus populi sui apud Westmonasterium, acturus Deo gratias et beato Edwardo pro triumpho de Scotis potito. Compassusque super injusta causa incarceratione monachorum Westmonasteriensium, jussit mox fieri liberationem ipsorum. Sub illo quoque tempore Nicholaus de Segrave miles, unus de præstantioribus in regno, pro tali causa arestatus fuerat coram rege. Alius quidam miles³ ipsum de proditiōe arguerat. Ille autem in defensionem optulit se duello. Rex autem pro guerra sua noluit ista pati. Ille vero, illi centiatus et contra prohibitionem regis, mare transiit

The king
at West-
minster.

*Liberantur
monachi
West-
monasteri-
enses a
carcere
injuste
accusati.*

Arrest of
Nicholas
de Segrave.

¹ Here originally ended MS. Re.

² This sentence is in a different hand, written in what was a blank

space at the end of the year. It is only in Ch.

³ Johannes de Crombelle, E.

A.D. 1305. persequens accusatorem, ipso rege adhuc inter hostiles acies constituto. Iccirco reputat eum rex [in¹ iudicio vitæ suæ contemptorem nec per ipsum stare, quin rex] ab hostibus interiret.² Et ille inregis gratiam se submisit. Cui rex, "Justitiam fieri volo in iudicio." Proinde justitiiarii triduo super hoc consultantes responderunt regi, hujusmodi hominem reum esse mortis, et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia regii juris esse; verumtamen propter generositatem sanguinis addiderunt, non hunc egressum de Anglia in regis contemptum, sed propter iram vindicandi se de criminatore suo; regis autem esse, posse facere misericordiam cum eodem. Quibus rex, ["O diu consul- MSS. Cl. tati, sed inconsulti,] equidem meum est posse et velle T. W.

Exod. xxxiii. 19. "conferre gratiam et *cui voluero miserebor*, [nec MSS. Cl. propter vos amplius quam pro cane]. Quis in T. W. gratiam meam se submisit, et repulsam passus est? Verumtamen iudicium vestrum in scriptura redigatur et pro lege amodo teneatur."

He is liberated and has his property restored.

Proinde dictus miles ad carcerem ducebatur, ne impunitas armaret audaciam, et rigor justitiæ cæteris timorem incuteret contempnendi. Et post dies paucos, elaborantibus multis nobilioribus regni et offerentibus³ se triginta suis paribus, cinctis gladiis, corpus pro corpore et bona pro bonis, una in solidum, quoquo die rex cum vocaverit nec adesset, liberatus est et per regem cunctis suis facultatibus restitutus.⁴

Trayllebaston.

Circa vero eadem tempora processit nomen in publicum inquisitionis breve quod Anglice dicitur *Trayllebaston*, contra intrusores alienarum terrarum qui propter timorem conquerentium ipsas terras vel prædia in manus potentium alienarant; et contra conductitios hominum vapulatores, qui ab uno viro conduci volebant propter unam summam pecuniæ alium ver-

¹ The words in brackets are from E. They are in Cl. N. B.

² *interiret*] muniretur, T. W.

³ *offerentibus*] ostendentibus, Cl.

⁴ *restitutus*] restitus, Ch.; restitutus, Bevere.

berare, et iterum a verberato¹ propter duplum censum A.D. 1305.
 vel amplius verberare² nequi[u]s conductorem; et Trailbas-
 contra conducti[ti]os promptos ad capiendas seisinas ton.
 contra justitiam vi et armis in ecclesiis, terris, et aliis
 tenementis. Contra hujusmodi pacis infractores,
 raptores, incendiarios, murdratores, pugnatores depu-
 tantur per Angliam diversi justitiiarii per hoc breve
 ad faciendam vindictam in nationibus inopibus, incre-
 pationes in populis locupletatis. Per hoc quidem breve
 multi perempti, multi redempti, multi noxii, pauci
 innoxii sunt inventi. Adeo quidem rigide processit
 hujus cohortitionis justitia, quod pater proprio filio non
 parceret, sed increpans castigaret. Præ timore autem
 multi exterriti extorres spontanee se dederunt, et per
 fugam et redemptionem pecuniæ crevit fiscus.

In illis itaque diebus cardinales Romani dum ad- *Eligitur*
 invicem dissentirent [super³ electione apostolica, tandem *Clemens*
 aspicientes] a longe injecerunt mentis aciem ultra Alpes *Papa V.*
 ad archiepiscopum Burdegalensem Bertranium de An-
 geous, ipsum in summum Pontificem die Pentecostes
 unanimiter eligentes; et Clemens Papa quintus voca-
 tur. Circa festum assumptionis beatæ Mariæ quidam *Aug. 15.*
 Scotus dictus Willelmus Waleys, refuga pietatis, prædo, *William*
 sacrilega, incendiarius, et homicida, Herode crudelitate *Waleys at*
 immitior, Nerone vesania debacchatur,⁴ dum colle- *the battle*
 gisset exercitum Scotorum in bello de Foukirke contra *of Falkirk.*
 regem Anglorum et vidisset quod nequiret resistere
 tam forti exercitui, ait Scotis, "Ecce adduxi vos ad
 " anulum; karolate vel tripudiate ad melius sicut
 " scitis," et aufugit e prælio, populum suum in occi-
 sione gladii derelinquens. Hic vir Belial post innu-
 mera flagitia tandem per ministros regis capitur, et
 Londoniis, rege volente de ipso fieri iudicium, addu-
 citur, ac per nobiliores regni Angliæ in vigilia sancti

¹ *verberato*] vapulato, Cl.

² *verberare*] revapulare, Cl.

³ From E. Cl. N. B.

⁴ *debacchatur*] debacior, Ch.

A.D. 1305. Bartholomæi morte crudelissima, sed dignissima, con-
 Aug. 23. dempnatur; primo per plateas Londoniæ ad caudas
Suspensur W. equinas tractus usque ad patibulum altissimum sibi
Waleys. fabricatum, quo laqueo suspensus postea semivivus
 dimissus; deinde abscis[is] genitalibus et evisceratis
 intestinis ac in ignem crematis, demum absciso capite
 ac trunco in quatuor partes secto, caput palo super
 pontem Londoniæ affigitur; quadrifida vero membra
 ad partes Scotiæ sunt transmissa. Ecce finis immiseri-
 cordis hominis, quem immisericordia sic finivit.

Council at
 the New
 Temple on
 Scotch
 affairs,
 Sept. 15.

In octabis Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ adunatum est
 consilium regis apud novum Templum, cui interfuerunt
 episcopi Cestrensis et Wigorniensis de Anglia, et
 Sancti Andreæ et Glasconensis de Scotia, et abbates
 Westmonasterii et Waverleie de Anglia, et duo de
 Scotia, et comites quatuor, duo Anglici et duo Scoti,
 et alii barones tam Scoti quam Anglici, ubi per vi-
 ginti dies consiliati sunt super confirmanda pace regia
 in Scotia, qualiter melius et firmitus et quietius, tam
 pro Scotis quam pro Anglicis, pax summa et tran-
 quillitas optima perpetuis stabiliretur¹ temporibus.
 Isti Scoti, per assensum totius regni Scotiæ, et quorum
 ordinationi stare spopondit reliqua plebs tota, ad An-
 gliam sunt transmissi. Et per ordinationem et con-
 sensum utriusque partis constituti sunt justiciarii et
 clerici ultra et citra mare² Scoticum, bini et bini,
 qui suis in locis pacem patriæ confoverent,³ lites deci-
 derent, et pugnas⁴ sedarent.⁵ Hoc disposito, venerunt
 ad regem prænominati viri, et recitata ordinatione
 ipsorum in audientia, placuit regi in omnibus, unico
 dumtaxat articulo de quodam iudicio Scotico penitus
 annullato. Tunc juraverunt episcopi, abbates, comites,
 et barones Scoti pro se et hæredibus suis et reliqua

*Nota jura-
 mentum
 Scotorum*

¹ *stabiliretur*] stabileretur, Ch.

² *mare*] om. Ch.

³ *confoverent*] confoverunt, Ch.

⁴ *pugnas*] pūgues, Ch.

⁵ *sedarent*] sederent, Ch.

gente superstitē et futura in Scotia stare ordinationi A.D. 1305.
 prædictæ, et secundum [modum]¹ et formam dis-^{apud}
 positionis hujusmodi tam potentes quam ignobiles, ^{Schene.}
 præsentēs et futuri, velle semper degere et debere.
 Hoc autem apud manerium de Schene super Thama-
 siam, tactis sacrosanctis Christi corpore et evangeliis
 et aliis reliquiis, spoponderunt. Gavisus ergo rex ob
 spem firmæ ac futuræ pacis in Scotia, fecit miseri-
 cordiam cum eisdem, ut qui pro peccatis suis redemp-
 tionem fecerant, videlicet qui valorem terrarum suarum
 ad certos annos, per duos, tres, vel quatuor, regi de-
 buissent solvisse, duos in quatuor, tres in sex, quatuor
 in octo annos, pensatis cujusque conditione et statu,
 ut haberent unde honeste viverent, voluit hoc ratio-
 cinium prolongari. Post hæc licentiati Scoti cum
 honore in regionem suam alacriter sunt reversi.
 Igitur dum rex speraret omnia sui regiminis negotia
 in pace moderari optata, quia² tempus tacendi præ-
 teriit in quo siluit,³ tacuit et patiens fuit. Et aderat
 tempus loquendi; convenit caute⁴ comitem de⁵ War-
 wike super quodam dedecore et conspiratione quam
 machinaverant⁶ [ipse et] archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et
 plures comites et barones contra eum, ipso tunc agente
 in Flandria. Qui nequaquam valens ista contradicere,
 gratiam regis petiit. Pro qua optinenda constituit
 regem hæredem suum universorum quæ habuit, et sic
 mortem perdidit et vitam invenit. Et rex remunerans
 eum, vitæ comitis mille libratas terræ adaugendo con-
 cessit. Et sic facti sunt amici rex et comes. Simi-
 liter rex singillatim singulos conveniens, qui huic facto
 consenserant, pecuniaria pœna multavit; ac si diceret,
 " Nolo mortem proditorum meorum, sed convertantur
 " et redimantur per bona sua temporalia sicque vivant."

Charge
 against
 archbishop
 Winchel-
 sey and
 the earl of
 Warwick.

The earl
 reconciled
 with the
 king.

¹ *modum*] viam, Cleo.

² Ch. ins. *ad*.

³ *siluit*] soluit, Ch.

⁴ *caute*] tandem, Cleo.; tacite,

T. W.

⁵ *de Warwike*] in the margin
 in Ch.; Cl. has *marcellum*;

⁶ *machinaverant*] om. E.

A.D. 1305. *Interview of abp. Winchelsey with the king.* Ad ultimum convenit archiepiscopus, et arguit eum rex de peccato consimili. Confusus rubore archiepiscopus pilleum regi tendit, in misericordia ejus se et sua omnia submittendo. Cui rex, "Non per me, sed
 " pares tuos coepiscopos, de facto tuo æquitas decer-
 " natur et judicium." Et addit,¹ "Quotiens scripsi
 " tibi in visitatione angarianti² clericos meos mecum
 " coessentes ut non procederes contra eos nostri re-
 " verentia, usque quo guerræ fremitus [finiretur],³ et
 " non audistis me; verum non obstante illorum appel-
 " latione, ipsos in eorum absentia de ecclesiis suis
 " privasti. Novi quidem superbiam cordis, rebellionem,
 " et immisericordiam. Semper enim contentiose contra
 " me extitisti."⁴ Hæc et multa alia convicia dixit illi. Porro⁵ archiepiscopus adeo erat confusus ut peteret benedictionem a rege. Cui rex, "Non decet, pater;
 " sed ego a te debeo benedici." Et benedixit eum in eodem loco.

Pope Clement V. crowned at Lyons, Nov. 14. Interea constituit Papa diem coronationis et sollempnitatis suæ crastino sancti Bricii apud Lugdunum. Quo convenerant singuli cardinales, exceptis duobus qui non venerant præ nimia senectute. Et duo alii in itinerando mortui sunt. Mox, igitur ipso die Dominico creavit alios cardinales sex de Vasconia, et vicecancellarium suum constituit abbatem⁶ sanctæ Crucis juxta Burdegalim de ordine sancti Benedicti, concreatum simul cardinalem, duosque de Francia et unum de Anglia. Et Petrum et Jacobum de Columpna depositos [et prædampnatos]³ per Bonifacium Papam viii. de novo cardinales creavit. Hinc aliqui e fratribus murmurarunt. Cumque post missarum sollempnia equitaret de ecclesia ad palatium, quidam murus lapideus et luteus, vetus et semirutus, cui incumbibat populus multus ut Papam viderent, repente corruit super turbam et duos comites qui mulam Papæ per frænum ducebant, unum

¹ *addit*] *addidit*, Cl.

² *angarianti*] *anguriam*, Ch.

³ From E.

⁴ *extitisti*] *existi*, Ch.

⁵ *Porro . . . loco*] *om.* T. W.

⁶ Peter Arnald.

oppressit videlicet Andegavensem,¹ alterum Britanniae² A.D. 1305.
interemit et bis³ binos viros inclitos, multis aliis Narrow
sauciatis. Sed Papa mirabiliter salvatus est. Quod escape of
the Pope.
infortunium aliquid futuri mali pronosticum plurima
gens notavit. Die sancti Clementis, cum Papa primo Nov. 23.
missam⁴ celebrasset, post prandium orta lite et⁵ mota
pugna inter clientes Papæ et cardinalium, unus de
fratribus summi Pontificis [fuit] in occisis; alterum
fratrem⁶ suum cinxit rex Franciæ balteo militari. Et
multam aliam honorificentiam⁷ in civitatibus et castellis
suis contulit Papæ rex Francorum, per quod in omni-
bus negotiis suis expediendis gratiam multam pro-
meruit et favorem. Rex autem Angliæ misit domino Rex An-
Papæ singula utensilia quibus ministraretur ei in glia misit
camera et in mensa, omnia ex auro puro,⁸ per episco- domino
pos regni sui, videlicet Lichefeldensem et Wygornien- Papæ
sem et comitem Lincolnæ. Ad eandem vero sollemp- exennia
nitatem de Anglia plures viri egregii abierunt. Porro preciosa
episcopum Dunelmensem, dominum Antonium de Beek, multa.
creavit Papa patriarcham Jerosolimitanum. Et electos
Eboracensem et Londoniensem dimisit ad propria con-
firmatos. Papa quidem constituit celebrari curiam
suam apud Burdegalim. Porro senatores Romani
miserunt ad Papam. Noluit Papa adquiescere postu-
latis,⁹ sed dixit se missurum illuc quempiam qui eis
satisfaceret vice sui.

Hoc insuper anno fuit tanta uredo pariter et aurugo Severe
et siccitas in æstate, quod in maxima parte deficeret drought.
fœnum terræ, et bestię agri præ inopia morerentur,
ac duplus fervor, sole existente in Libra, quam in
Leone, homines perurgebat. Hinc adolescentum, juve-
num, divitum, et pauperum corpora variola et mor-
billus prostravit, et lentiginosa scabies maculavit. Sed

¹ Charles.² John.³ bis binos] quatuor, E.⁴ missam] missarum solempnia,
E.⁵ et mota pugna] om. E.⁶ Arnald Garsia.⁷ honorificentiam] munificen-
tiam, E.⁸ puro] purissimo, E.⁹ postulatis] postulantis, Ch.

A.D. 1305. et plurimi juvenes et virgines mortui sunt hoc modo.
Nota gelu grande quo pisces et aves mortui sunt.

Et subito subsecuta est hyems frigidissima mortales premens. Et durante gelu et nive glaciali ab xv. die Decembris usque ad xxv. diem Januarii, pisces in stagnis, aves in silvis et pecora campi¹ mortua sunt. Hoc stridens gelu exsufflavit pluvialis et tridui Austri flatus. Et cum putarent homines hyemem evasisse, iterum aer cogebatur in nubes, et flante Euro assidue, rediit gelu, et duravit ab xiii.² die Februarii usque ad xiii. diem Aprilis. Circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ latrones quidam, explorato cujusdam militis thesauro, in ecclesia fratrum de Carmelo Londoniis condito, assentiente eos quodam Juda de fratribus, venerunt et rapuerunt quadringentas³ [libras] argenti. Et ligatis atrocissime manibus prioris et singulorum fratrum, ac uno perempto, ilico discesserunt. Cum quibus abiit ille Judas, cito post laqueo suspendendus. Et postquam hæc omnia itaque consummarentur, oritur denuo in Scotia nova⁴ guerræ commotio. Comes enim Karrik, Robertus de Bruys, convenit primo clam, postea palam, aliquos de nobilibus Scotiæ, dicens illis, "Vos nostis qualiter gens

Nota verba R. Bruz comitis Karrik.

"nostra patrem meum in regem proposuerat coronasse. "Sed astutia regis Angliæ aliter⁵ erat factum. Si "ergo coronaveritis me in regem, bella vestra præliabor, et regnum istud cum populo ab servitute Angligena liberabo." Hæc dixerat, et multorum perjuratorum aderat mox consensus. Et cum sciscitaretur a Johanne de Comyn, nobili milite utique et potente, an assentiret et ille; respondit constanter quod non. Iccirco trucidavit eum in ecclesia fratrum Minorum apud Donfres in Scotia. Post hæc fecit sibi currus et equites qui præcederent se, et instauravit castra multa,

2 Reg. xv.
1.

¹ campi] in campis, E.

² xiii. die . . . xiii. diem] idibus . . . idus, E.

³ quadringentas] quadragintas, Ch.

⁴ nova] novæ, E.

⁵ aliter] alter, Ch.

coegitque multos diffidere regem Anglorum, nolentes- A.D. 1305.
que quos potuit trucidavit.

Anglici vero custodes regiæ pacis, præ timore ex- News of
territi, fugerunt ad municipium Berewici, regi¹ suo this
super his omnibus plenarie nunciantes. brought to
Berwick.

Obierunt hoc anno magister Johannes Pountoise, Deaths in
episcopus Wyntoniensis, et magister Gilbertus de sancto the year.
Leofardo, Cicestrensis, pater orphanorum, mœrentium
consolator viduarum, in grabatis et tugurriis decuban-
tium pius et humilis visitator, inopum plus quam
divitum affluens recreator. Cujus vitæ sanctimoniam
subsecuta mox crebra miracula protestantur. Et ma-
gister Thomas de Corebrigge, archiepiscopus Eboraci.
Successerunt Wintoniensi Henricus, prior loci ejusdem,
et Cicestrensi J[ohannes] de Langetone, archidiaconus
Cantuariæ, et Eboracensi magister Willelmus de Grene-
feude, cancellarius regis Anglorum. Septimo² die
Februarii obiit domina Maria de Boun, et sepulta est
cum domino Hugone fratre suo in monasterio beati
Petri Westmonasterii.

Hoc³ etiam anno post Willelmum Huntyndone, Priors of
priorem Westmonasterii, successit Reginaldus Hadham, West-
in crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula.¹ minster.

2 Aug.

Anno gratiæ MCCCVI^o. Die annunciationis Domini, 25 March.
feria sexta, parricida Robertus de Bruys, invasor alte-
rius regni, apud [villam de] Schone præsentibus aliqui-
bus comitibus, Johanne⁴ [de] Asceila et de Meneteth et
duobus episcopis de sancto Andrea⁵ et Glascunensi⁶ et
abbate⁷ de Schone et militibus multis, juxta morem
patriæ fecit se velut Adonias a conspiratoribus diade- 3 Reg. i.
mate coronari. Dominica vero die sequente, quæ erat

¹ regi . . . Vincula] om. Cl.,
giving the year 1306 from Trivet,
pp. 407-414, where it ends.

² This sentence is in a different
hand in the blank space which was
at the end of the year.

³ This sentence is in the upper
margin.

⁴ John de Strathbolgie, earl of
Athol.

⁵ William Lamberton.

⁶ Robert Wishart.

⁷ Thomas.

A.D. 1306. in Ramis Palmarum, fecit se denuo coronari a quadam
7 March. adultera¹ desponsata comiti de Bouhan, quæ trans-
gresso maritali thoro exarserat in speciem et concu-

Nota verba
R. Bruz
et respon-
sum uxoris
suae. piscentiam fatui coronati. Cumque domum redisset,
fertur uxori² suæ dixisse, "Heri vocabamur ego comes
" et tu comitis-a; hodie vero ego rex et tu regina [vo-

S. Matt.
vi. 30. "camur]." Cui illa, "Æstimo quod rex æstivalis sis;
" forsitan hyemalis non eris. Timeto autem nequando,
" tanquam flos agri *qui hodie est et cras in clibanum*
" *mittitur*, sic effloreas, ac ne pro perjurio fidei per
" vocabulum regnum³ comitatum simul perdas et
" regnum." Qui se irrisum a muliere existimans,
voluit eam gladio peremisse, sed ab [ab]stantibus de-
tentus [est]. Nihilominus illam exilio relegans, in Hy-
berniam transmisit ad patrem suum; a quo ad
regem Angliæ destinata, in honore est habita.

Robertus
archiepis-
copus Can-
tuariæ. Eodem quasi sub tempore Robertus Cantuariensis
archipræsul, citatus a summo Pontifice licentiatuque a
rege, quasi valedicens illi, versus Burdegalim trans-
fretavit. In ebdomada Paschæ fecit rex publicare
bullam Apostolicam super absolutione juramenti præ-
stiti, super deafforestatione jam pridem facta et servanda;
excommunicando jusjurandum illud observare volentes,
dirumpentes vero illud approbat et absolvit. Eodem
anno, sexto die Maii, domina Margareta regina Angliæ
apud Wintoniam peperit filiam [nomine] Alienoram. Illo
quoque tempore Papa Clemens concessit regi Angliæ
per biennium decimas ecclesiasticorum proventuum pro
negotiiis Terræ Sanctæ; sed in usus alios expende-
bantur. Ipse vero Papa, videns insatiabilem quorun-
dam episcoporum Anglicorum avaritiam, importune
postulantium primas vacantes ecclesias per annum in
suis diocesibus sibi concedi, advertensque quia quod
postulat inferior, potest et superior; appropriavit sibi
ipsi per triennium omnes proventus de primo vacanti-
bus in Anglia ecclesiis, videlicet de primo anno
primos fructus, tam de episcopatibus, abbatiis, priora-

Papal
exactions.

¹ Isabella, countess of Buchan.

² Elizabeth de Burgh.

³ *regnum*] regium, E.

tibus, præbendis, rectoriis,¹ vicariis, quam de cæteris minutis beneficiis. Sub eodem quoque tempore rex Edwardus, vergens jam in senium, conquerentibus ad eum quibusdam famulis domus suæ nondum promotis ad libitum, et facta inquisitione quæ cœnobîa monastica seu canonica per progenitores suos fuerunt fundata, in ipsis singulis non simpla corredia monasterialia, sed sicut in regia equitabant, cum uno equo vel bino, ita et illis dum viverent ab illo die rogavit, quod² voluit corredia cum necessariis erogari. Illis siquidem diebus misit rex Angliæ Almericum de Valentia, comitem de Penbrok, cum armato milite in Scotiam, ut expugnaret nequiter coronatum [cum perfidis, et protegeret gentem suam]. Ad augmentandum igitur rex professionem suam in Scotiam, fecit per Angliam publice proclamare ut quotquot tenerentur fieri milites successione paterna et qui haberent unde militarent, adessent apud Westmonasterium in festo Pentecostes, admissuri singuli omnem ornatum militarem præter equitaturam de regia garderoba. Confluentibus itaque trecentis juvenibus, filiis comitum, baronum, et militum, distribuebantur purpura bissus, sindones, et siclades, auro textæ effluentissime, prout cuique competebat. Et quia palatium regale, etsi amplum, tamen ad tot occurrentium turbam angustum³ fuit, apud novum Templum Londoniæ succisis lignis pomiferis, prostratis muris, erexerunt papiliones et tentoria quo tirones deauratis vestibis se singuli decorarent. Ipsa vero⁴ nocte in templo prædicti tirones, quotquot poterat capere locus ille, suas vigilias faciebant. Sed princeps Walliæ præcepto regis [patris sui] cum præcelsis tironibus fecit vigilias suas in ecclesia Westmonasterii. Ibi autem tantus clangor tubarum et tubicinum et exaltatio vocum præ gaudio [extiterat] clamantium, quod conventus de chero ad chorum non

A.D. 1306.

Demands from the monasteries for some of the king's servants.

*Almaricus Valence transiit in Scotiam.**Trecenti juvenes concurrunt ad militiam a rege suscipiendam.**Palatium Westmonasterii, Templum novum, et ecclesia Westmonasterii replentur.*¹ rectoriis] personatibus et, E.² quod voluit] sed noluit, E.³ angustum] angusta, Ch. E.⁴ vero] quoque, E.

A.D. 1306. audiretur jubilatio. Die autem crastina cinxit¹ rex
Rex fecit filium suum balteo militari in palatio suo, et dedit
E. filium illi ducatum Aquitaniae. Princeps igitur factus miles
suum mili- perrexit in ecclesiam Westmonasterii, ut socios² suos
tem et militari gloria pariter venustaret. Porro tanta ibi
dedit ei erat pressura gentium ante magnum altare quod duo
ducatum milites morerentur, quamplures sincopizarent, etiam
Aquitania. cum quilibet ad minus tres milites ad se ducendum
Edwardus et tuendum haberet. Princeps quippe³ propter turbam
filius regis comprimentem non secus, sed super magnum altare,
E. iv. divisa turba, per destrarios bellicosos socios suos
factus cinxit.
miles fecit
milites in
ecclesia
West-
monasterii
ad magnum
altare S.
Petri.

Tunc allati sunt in pompatica gloria duo cigni vel
 olores ante regem, phalerati retibus aureis vel fistulis
 deauratis, desiderabile spectaculum intuentibus. Quibus
 visis, rex vovit votum Deo cæli et cignis se velle⁴
 proficisci in Scotiam, sanctæ⁵ Ecclesiæ injuriam ac
 mortem Johannis Comyn et fidem læsam Scotorum
 vindicaturus mortuus sive vivus. Sponderunt igitur
 illud votum cæteri magnates, fide bona asserentes se
 secum paratos esse in vita regis et post mortem ipsius
 cum filio suo principe in Scotiam proficisci, votum
 regium expleturos. Exinde omnes animæquiores effecti,
 salu[t]ato rege in crastino sanctæ Trinitatis, de West-
 monasterio recesserunt, ad regem in quindena sancti
 Johannis Baptistæ in Scotia affuturi. Pro hac autem
 militia filii regis concessus est regi tricennarius dena-
 rius a populo et a clero. Mercatores vero vicesimum
 concesserunt. Interea quidem *facta est multa con-*
certatio inter populum Scotorum et Anglorum, *quis*
eorum [in certamine] *videretur esse major.* Tandem in
 crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ coronatus de Scotia
 Robertus⁶ cum suis complicitibus, indutis omnibus ultra
 armaturam quasi lineis camiseis, occurrenti⁷ ei comite
 de Penbrok, Almerico de Valencia, juxta Methfen præ-

30 May.

2 Reg. iii.
1.S. Luc.
xxii. 24.

25 June.

¹ cinxit] cingit, Ch.² socios] consocios, E.³ quippe] autem, E.⁴ velle] om. E.⁵ sanctæ Ecclesiæ injuriam ac]
om. E.; injuriam, om. Ch.⁶ Robertus] David, E.⁷ occurrenti] occurrentibus, E.

lium est aggressus.¹ Et ceciderunt [in] die illo in ore A.D. 1306.
 gladii plures de Scotia qui adhaeserant pseudo²-regi. Defeat of
 Quin immo ipse idem ter a destrariis prostratus est Bruce by
 et per Symonem Frisel bellatorem egregium ter Aymier de
 levatus, denique per fallaciam candidæ canisiæ evasit Valence at
 de prælio. In hoc quidem prælio capti sunt hi viri; Methven.
 Thomas filius Ranulphi, David de Inkmartin, Johan-
 nes de Somerville, milites, Hutting marescallus et
 vexillifer pseudo-regis, et Hugo capellanus, qui ni-
 hilominus cum prædictis et cum multis aliis quorum
 nomina hic non recitentur,³ ne pagina his vilescat,
 patibulo ante cæteros primitus est affixus, quasi dice-
 ret, "Ego presbiter vobis præbeo tale iter." Post hæc
 [autem] adveniente rege⁴ Angliæ in Scotia cum principe
 Walliæ et magnatibus populi sui, quidam Scoti eum
 honorifice admiserunt, quidam abierunt retrorsum,
 nonnulli abdita silvarum diverticula petierunt. Exer-
 citus tamen regius discurrens per totum regnum Sco-
 tiæ cepit persequi fugitivos et plurimos⁵ peremerunt, Many
 et aliquos vivos comprehenderunt, utpote episcopos et captured
 abbatem prædictos,⁶ loricatos et armatos subtus ex- and im-
 terius tegumentum; et comitissa de Bowhan; qui prisoned.
 omnes, quamdiu rex in Anglia viveret, diris carceri-
 bus detruduntur.

Illo quoque tempore captus est Symon Frysyl in quo Symon
 pendebat tota Scotorum fiducia, in tantum quod Frisel for-
 incarcerati Scoti nobiles invineibilem incomprehensi- tissimus
 bilemque illum assere[re]nt, nec illo vivente Scotos Scotorum
 [posse] devinci putarent. De cujus magnanimitate capitur et
 præsumens, quidam Scoticus miles in turri Londoniæ postea
 vinculatus, in elogium Anglorum, sed proprium dispen- suspen-
 dium, caput proprium regi dedit, quocumque die ditur.
 captus fuerit, amputandum. Nomen autem hujus He-
 rebertus de Morham, vir cunctis Scotis formosior [et] Herbertus
 Morham
 formo-
 sissimus

¹ *aggressus*] egressus, Ch.

² *pseudo*] fatuo, E.

³ *recitentur*] reticentur, Ch.

⁴ *rege*] regi, Ch.

⁵ *plurimos*] plures, E.

⁶ See above, p. 129.

A.D. 1306. *omnium Scotorum cum armigero decollatur.* statura eminentior, tamen propter trinam prodicionem quam regi Angliæ fecerat et secundam dimissionem tertio captus, una cum patre et armigero in Turri Londoniæ ferreis compedibus nexi erant. Post hæc Symon Frisel ad Turrin Londoniæ mittebatur ut, illo

Sept. 7. *Execution of Simon Frysel.* viso, voti præstiti Scotus alius recordaretur. In crastino igitur, id est in vigilia [Nativitatis] beatæ Mariæ, educti de Turri Herebertus et Thomas de Boys armiger ejus capitibus sunt truncati. Symon autem Frysel, propter pluralitatem prodicionum quas fecerat, siccinè condempnatur,¹ a Turri Londoniæ per viculos et plateas distractus ut proditor, suspensus eminè quia latro, truncatus capite ut homicida, refixusque eculeo per dies viginti, igne quoque finaliter est combustus; hujus autem caput super pontem Londoniæ juxta caput Willelmi Waleys super lanceam, cunctis nationibus perhorrendum spectaculum, est affixum.

Punishment of the accomplices in the murder of Comyn. In diebus illis fecit rex Angliæ inquirere per totam Scotiam per fidedignos homines quot et quanti interessant interfectioni Johannis Comin et coronationi Roberti de Bruys, et ferme² omnes cepit et morti tradidit, aut ultro se reddentes regiæ voluntati diris carceribus mancipavit. Johannes autem de Seyton et Christoforus, germani sed [et] armigeri Roberti de Bruys, qui consenserant neci Johannis Comin, capti sunt. De quibus Johannes apud Novum Castrum super Tyne et Christoforus apud Dounfrees, tracti et suspensi, horribiliter perierunt. Et dum excerceretur indies in populo scelerato talis vindicta, fugit ad montana pestifer coronatus, proinde timens sibi. Johannes comes de Aceila fugam quærit, sed Dei providentia captus erat. Quo audito, rex Angliæ, etsi gravissimo morbo tunc langueret, levius tamen tulit dolorem. Comes autem iste de stirpe regali sibi originem vendicavit. Iccirco quidem palatini ipsum cum iniquis

Flight of Bruce to the mountains.

¹ *condempnatur*] dampnatur, E. | ² *ferme*] firme, Ch.

judicandum indecens indecorumque censebant.¹ Qui- A.D. 1306.
bus rex, non sanguinis lineam sed justiciæ judicium
attendens, dicebat, "Quanto gradus altior, tanto lapsus
" gravior esse constat. Si cæteris parricidis generosior
" in sanguine, altius cæteris suspendatur pro scelere.
" Habete illum vos et apud Londoniam justissime
" judicetur." Quo cum pervenisset, septimo die *Comes de*
Novembris, apud Westmonasterium, in aula regis *Aceila in*
itaque condempnatur; verum quia de regali sanguine *eculeo l.*
fuerat oriundus, non est tractus, sed ascenso equo in *pedum*
equuleo quinquaginta pedum suspensus est. Postea *suspenditur*
semivivus demissus, ut majores cruciatus sentiret, *etc.*
crudelissime decollatur. Truncus vero illius, præ-
accenso in conspectu ejus vehementi igne, una cum
carne et ossibus in favillas et cineres funditus con-
flagratur; caput autem ipsius inter alia proditorum
capita super pontem Londoniæ in superlativo gradu,
quia de regali stemmate, est affixum. Nigellus² autem *Nigel*
de Bruys, miles pulcherrimæ juvent[ut]is, tunc captus *Bruce*
est, et apud Berewicum tractus et suspensus est, pro *hanged.*
eo quod consenserat factionibus fratris sui.

Eodem quoque anno quidam hæreticus apostata et *Pessimus*
pseudo-propheta surrexit in Venesia nomine Douci- *pseudo-*
nius,³ prædicans plurima contra fidem, utpote de *propheta*
imperio suscipiendo, de omnium morte cardinalium *surrexit in*
et Papæ Clementis infra hunc annum, et finem mundi *Venecia.*
infra triennium tunc instare fallaciter, ut veraciter, *Dolcino of*
prædicavit, coadunans sectæ suæ unius[cujus]que *Novara.*
ordinis gentes apostatrices, asserens inter cetera suæ
prædicationis nefanda, hominem quemvis cum muliere
quavis commiscere non esse peccatum, et mulierem
renuentem cujusvis hominis amplexum dignam igni-
bus concremari; plura enormia evomendo asseruit,
quæ quoniam a fide discrepant orthodoxa, scribere per-

¹ *censebant*] censebat, Ch.

² *Nigellus autem*] Dominus
autem Neel, E.

³ *Doucinius*] Dulcinius, E. över
erasure.

A.D. 1306. horresco. Qui¹ non diu post, die cœnæ Domini, captus a Christi fidelibus, ignibus est combustus.

*Comburi-
tur pseudo-
propheta.* Hoc itaque anno, nono die Februarii, Scotus quidam de Galeweye, DOUNGALDUS nomine, occurrit cum trecentis, non multis eo amplius, viris, ex opposito sibi obsistenti magno navigio repleto septingentis² bellatoribus, et applicantibus super terram suam. Et peremit fere omnem eorum exercitum, hos in acie, hos in fuga, hos in saltu, hos in portu, et plures submersit in ponto. Sed de præcipuis interfectis in aciem obtulit domino regi videlicet MACOLMI domini de Kentir et duorum Hiberniensium capita regulorum.

*Irish auxiliaries
to Scotland
defeated
by Macdowal.* Thomam vero de Bruys militem et Alexandrum fratrem ejus, decanum Glascuniensem, germanos pseudo-regis, et Reginaldum de Craumford militem, sauciatos et semineces præsentavit, de quibus Thomas tractus, suspensus, et decollatus est, cæteri simpliciter suspensi et truncati apud Karleolum referuntur. Testimonium huic perhibent eorum capita super castellum et super portas urbis confixa.

*Thomas
and Alexander
Bruce taken and
executed
at Carlisle.* Circa festum cathedræ sancti Petri venit quidam cardinalis³ Sabiensis, magister Petrus Hyspanus, missus a latere Papæ in Angliam ad perficiendum ordinatum matrimonium inter primogenitum regis Angliæ Edwardum et filiam regis Franciæ Isabellam; et ad Anglicanas ecclesias depilandum. Nam per bullam habere voluit a cunctis cathedralibus, conventualibus regularibus et irregularibus, ecclesiis et prioratibus, duodecim marcas esterelingorum; de rectoribus vero

*Peter, card.
bp. of
Sabina,
comes
to England
for the
marriage
of Edward
and Isabella of
France,
Feb. 22.* quatuor denarios de qualibet marca. Contra hanc autem exactionem appellatum est a clero Angliæ: et ordinatum est per consilium regis istum cardinalem non plus debere habere quam acceperat olim Octo-

¹ Qui . . . combustus] om. E.

² septingentis] septuagintis, Ch.

³ Here ends MS. E., a leaf being lost.

bonus, cardinalis et legatus in Anglia, scilicet dimidium A.D. 1306. postulati.¹

*Mortuus² est Edwardus primus, et succedit
Edwardus secundus.*

Anno Domini MCCC. septimo victoriosissimus rex *Obiit dominus Edwardus rex Anglie victoriosus filius regis Henrici III.*
Edwardus primus, filius regis Henrici tertii, flos et decus militiæ totius mundi, septimo Julii apud Burgum *re. Anglie victoriosus filius regis Henrici III.*
super Sabulum in Scotia, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo nono, cum regnasset annis³ triginta quatuor, mensibus octo, diebus quatuor, sub veræ fidei confessione diem clausit extremum, relinquens regno hæredem legitimum Edwardum filium suum strenuissimum, qui die octavo hujus mensis culmen regni adeptus est, et ab omnibus cum ingenti lætitia rex acclamatus. Qui brevi postea spatio interjecto, homagia et fidelitates quorundam comitum et baronum apud Karleolum in limbo Scotiæ suscepit, patre mortuo nondum sepulto.

¹ MS. Harl. 641 (Bevere) ends here, as H. M. N. Ra. T. W. originally. The additions in MSS. N. Re. will be found in the Appendix I. to this volume, pp. 327-348.

² The remainder of the chronicle from here to the end in 1326 is peculiar to the Chetham MS.; the

author of the greater portion is Robert of Reading, monk of Westminster, as is known from the statement in p. 232. There is a copy of it in the Cotton MS. Cleopatra A. 16.

³ annis] annus, Ch.

A.D. 1307. Cujus mortem summus Pontifex, reges et principes, duces et comites, ecclesiarumque prælati exterarum regionum cum populis sibi subjectis multiplici mœrore planxerunt, advertentes¹ et admirantes in tanto principe omnem hujus mundi sapientiam tam subito extinctam.

His funeral.

Cum igitur, inter carnem et spiritum amaritudinis divortio consummato, pellibus mortalibus nihil aliud superest nisi sepultum, nobilissimum corpus prædicti patroni quarto die mensis Augusti apud Waltham cum inmoderata præcedentium atque subsequentium [turba] delatum est, ibique prælati religiosi cum venerandis cœtibus religiosorum custodientes, bini per ebdomadam, vigilias suas in ordine vicis suæ, exequias super corpus prædictum cotidie honore condignas devotissime celebraverunt, donec inde corpus sublatum et per mediam civitatem Londoniæ transvectum ad monasterium beati Petri Westmonasterii, juxta feretrum gloriosi regis Edwardi versus Aquilonem ad caput patris sui, vicesimo octavo die mensis Octobris, suis regalibus membris merito dignissimum reclinatorium suscepit. Cujus bonitatis magnitudinem, æquitatis et justitiæ rigorem quidam eleganti dictamine ad metros² breviter sic comprehendit,

Rex E.
jacet West-
monasterii.

Dum vigit rex, et valuit tua magna potestas,
Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.

Ceteris interdum diversorum regnorum gentibus dolorem leviter mitigantibus, sola gens Anglicana luctus langore depressa, considerans malorum futurorum tempora, pro pallio laudis induit spiritum mœoris et confusionis. Nam Robertus de Bruys, qui subdole nuper semetipsum in regem erexerat, divulgata morte nobilissimi regis prædicti factus securior,

¹ *advertentes*] advertantes, Ch. | ² *metros*] metus, Ch.; admoni-
tus, Cleo.

perjurorum caterva scurrarum vallatus, de latibulis A.D. 1307. egrediens, villas et oppida cæteraque¹ omnia, quæ strenuitas egregii regis [infra]² regnum Scotiæ dudum acquisierat, fraudulentè occupans, villa quidem de Berewyk cum quibusdam castellis dumtaxat exceptis, insistens prædis et rapinis in partibus Northumbriæ, parvipendendo consilium aut fortitudinem Anglorum, cum inter ipsos non fuit defensor, invidia flagrante, qui propriæ dignitatis honorem tueri videbatur, seu proditione Gwemlor iis præcedente.

Robert
Bruce
comes
from his
hiding
places.

Circa idem tempus in obliquium volvente rota versa-
tilis fortunæ, revocatur in regnum regia potestate
quidam Vasconitus genere, Petrus de Gaustone, alti
sanguinis linea carens,³ quem culpis clarescentibus
excellentissimus principum dominus Edwardus jam-
pridem defunctus provido consilio nuper exulaverat;
qui apud Karleolum veniens, ubi rex cum quibusdam
comitibus et baronibus contra perjurorum irruptionem
Scotorum aliquamdiu moram fecerat, et ab ipso rege
lætitia geminata receptus est, prout subsequenter
rerum evidentiâ manifesta plenius demonstrabit. Nam
favore frivolo circumlinitus rex contulit dicto Petro
ditissimum comitatum Cornubiæ, qui nulli priscis tem-
poribus dari consueverat nisi progenitis ex stirpe
regali; parvo postmodum distante tempore dedit ei
rex cognatam⁴ suam in uxorem, filiam videlicet sororis
suæ dominæ Johannæ de Acon, comitissæ Gloverniæ,
sicque de armigero inopi factus est comes locupletissi-
mus.⁵ Cernens igitur idem Petrus se, ut favilla regi,
erectum in sullime, regisque amore undique circum-
vallatum, ita ut nulli in regno videretur esse secundus,
noluit alicui dominorum parificari, sic extollens se
supra se cunctis proceribus procellere, ipsosque con-

Revertitur
ab exilio
Petrus
Gaustone.

P. Gau-
stone fit
comes Cor-
nubiæ.

¹ cæteraque] ceterisque, Ch.

² infra regnum] in regno, Cleo.

³ carens] carente, Ch.

⁴ Margaret de Clare.

⁵ locupletissimus] locupletissimi,
Ch.

A.D. 1307
Insolence
of Gaveston.

temptui habere et aliquando regiam dignitatem transcendere disposuit plena voluntate. Nam id quod mente nefaria circa quosdam miserabiliter prius conceperat in persequendo Walterum de Langetone episcopum Cestrensem,¹ quem in juris ecclesiæ contemptum carcerali custodiæ nequiter mancipaverat, malignorum consilio spirituum ductus exercuit, iniquitatis opere plenus; cujus insolentiam et amorem² dominandi communitas regni cum magnatibus ægre ferentes, sed, velut Christus Luciferum et apostoli Symonem magum, pro tempore patienter sustinentes, ipsum permiserunt altius extolli *supra* id quod dicitur dominus, ut in laborintum celerius a sullimi caderet dampnatorum. Nec fefellit eos opinio præconcepta, prout eventus rei postmodum certissime probavit operis per effectum.

2 Thess.
ii. 4.

Obiit
Walterus
Wenlok
abbas
West-
monasterii;
successit
R. Kedyn-
tone, id est
Sudburi.

Altitudo cælestis consilii cuncta disponens risumque aliquando miscens³ cum dolore, monachis ecclesiæ Westmonasterii calicem amaritudinis propinavit, ab hac luce subtrahendo venerabilem patrem Walterum de Wenlok, ejusdem ecclesiæ pium pastorem, regulæ et ordinis sancti Benedicti zelatorem præcipuum, ecclesiæ suæ et fratribus multorum bonorum acquisiteorem atque largitore, qui vicesima quinta die Decembris, hoc est in medio secundæ missæ in nocte Natalis Domini, in manerio suo de Pyriforde spiritum reddidit Creatori; cujus corpus ad ecclesiam Westmonasterii delatum secundo die Januarii juxta magnum altare versus Austrum sibi condignam accepit sepulturam; cui successit frater Ricardus de Kydington, monachus ejusdem domus, canonice electus, qui in omnibus actibus suis palam acquisivit et exhibuit suo prædecessori laudis titulum et honoris.

Eodem anno providente divina clementia ut inter duo regna lege maritali pax firmissima stabiliretur ac

¹ Cestrensem] Ceferent', Ch.

² amorem] amoris, Ch.

³ miscens] misceris, Ch.

jurgiorum amfractus salubriter sopirentur, novus rex A.D. 1307. Edwardus, multorum nobilium agmine stipatus, ad regem Francorum Philippum vicesimo secundo die mensis Januarii æquora sulcando transfretavit, et apud Bononiam vicesimo octavo die mensis ejusdem Isabellam prædicti regis Francorum filiam, virginem pulcram, in matrimonium sibi copulavit. Quorum nuptiis interfuerunt idem rex Franciæ cum filio¹ suo rege Navarrorum, multisque diversorum regnorum ducibus et vicedominis, ut, talibus solempniis² in terra Franciæ nunquam³ visis, in decentioribus⁴ quibus gaudebant ornatibus assisterent cum decore. Post hujus solempne gaudium regaliū nuptiarum, ubi tot dominantium concurrebant sollempnia, reges et proceres inter se valedicentes digrediuntur ad propria. Rex quoque Angliæ cum regina et suis magnatibus maris undas secantes, quinto die Februarii ipsos Anglia læta suscepit. Ad hanc namque floridam lætitiā per diversa mundi climata latius diffundendam⁵ et omni laude prosequendam, accerciuntur comites et barones ecclesiarumque prælati totius regni cum majoribus et communitatibus civitatum, ut vicesimo quarto die Februarii apud Westmonasterium coronationi regis et reginæ cum gloria interessent et honore. Accesserunt etiam ad istud edictum sollempne transmarini duces et comites, multitudo militum vallati, ut corde deliciis et corpore divitiis fruerentur Anglorum, inter quos assistebant domino regi et reginæ præcipue Carolus frater regis Francorum, Johannes dux Brabantiae, dominus Henricus comes de Lucenburg, Romanorum imperator in brevi futurus, atque nominatus ille Petrus de Gavastone, comes Cornubiæ, qui in tam variis atque pomposis accedebat ornatibus ut potius

Marriage
of Edward
II. and
Isabella of
France at
Boulogne.

¹ Louis Hutin.

² *solempniis*] solempnis, Ch.

³ *nunquam*] unquam, Ch.

⁴ *decentioribus*] decensioribus,
Ch.

⁵ *diffundendam*] diffiniendam, Ch.

A.D. 1307. diceretur deus Martis quam homo terrenus. Adveniente die coronationi præfixo, de manibus venerabilis patris domini Henrici episcopi Wyntoniensis, illud officium solempnizantis vice domini Roberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, rex et regina sanctam unxionem et coronas regales devote susceperunt, quia corporis invaliditudo prædictum archiepiscopum a præmisso labore signis evidentioribus excusavit.¹ In hujusmodi igitur sollempni tripudio tantus audiebatur clangor tubarum, strepitus turbarum, et fremitus equorum, atque tanta videbatur in auro et argento pannisque olosericis varietas ornamentorum ut merito in ore singulorum longe positis regnis² inde fama floresceret. Spiritus insuper nequam superbiæ tumescentis, quæ omnium errorum mater est et magistra, stolidam nimis audaciam prædicto Petro comiti Cornubiæ nequiter suasit, ut se ipsum hominibus disparem exhiberet, regemque depauperando thesauros ipsius sibi commissos ac bona colonorum³ terræ, per suos injuste capta, prodige confiscaret. Quo circa quasi vir unus omnes in odium ipsius Petri, lateribus regis semper assistentis, exceptis quibusdam fautoribus, fortius armati adhæserunt nobilissimo et generoso domino Thomæ comiti Lancastriæ, regis cognato, cujus sanguinis generositas totam fere Christianitatem illustraverat, qui et ipse cum cæteris comitibus et baronibus, ob causam prædictam regio consilio renunciantibus, ad tuitionem regni et ecclesiæ se et sua salubriter exposuerunt, sicque unius capitis insania dissutum permansit regnum temporibus multis.

Circa hujus anni principium, scilicet vicesima tertia die mensis Aprilis, domina Johanna, soror regis et comitissa Gloverniæ, in manerio suo de Clare viam universæ carnis ingressa est, et ibidem in ecclesia fratrum sancti Augustini honorifice sepelitur.

Their
anointing
and coro-
nation.

Folly of
Gaveston.

The
nobles
cling to
Thomas of
Lancaster.

*Obiit
domina
Johanna
comitissa
Glouces-
triæ filia
regis Ed-
wardi I.*

¹ *excusavit*] excusare, Ch.

² *regnis*] reginis, Ch.

³ *colonorum*] colonum, Ch.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCVIII^o contra statum or- A.D. 1308.
 dinis militiæ Templi oritur lamentabile crimen hære- *Explo-*
 ticæ pravitatis, quia prædicti ordinis hominum quarum- *ratur*
 cunque¹ terrarum vel religionum scelerata nequitia diu *detestabilis*
 palliata, divina virtute et ecclesiæ universalis indaga- *vita Tem-*
 tione solerti, mundo palam patescebat. Nam omnibus *plariorum.*
 et singulis ejusdem ordinis habitum gestantibus non
 false fuerat objectum² quod in illorum perversa pro-
 fessione, quæ potius detestanda profanatio dici debet,
 plane Christum abnegabant, simulacrorum capita tres
 facies habentia proni adorabant, et super Crucifixum
 vilissime mingebant et conspuebant, cruces in suis
 femoralibus contra foramen ani consuebant in con-
 temptum Crucifixi, cæteraque innumerabilia scelera et
 flagitia nocturnis temporibus crebro committebant,
 quod sensus mentium humanarum et linguæ mortalium
 majora vel his similia non poterant explicare; quorum
 iniquitate palam comperta, omnes illius ordinis habitus
 gestatores, cujuscunque status vel conditionis existerant,
 capti et incarcerati fuerunt. De istius ordinis per-
 henni subversione per catholicas sanctiones, in consiliis
 generalibus a sanctis patribus sententialiter prolatas
 futuris seculis et cunctis legentibus, in anno suæ defi-
 nitionis sequens scriptura fidem plenius faciet claro
 sermone.

In hujus anni revolutione multa fiebant in Anglia *Evil state*
 sophistica parlamenta et satis ridiculosa, quia sub *of English*
 pectine³ fraudis et doli fistulam falsitatis personuit *parlia-*
 pseustis altisonantem, cujus crebris clamoribus et im- *ments.*
 petuosis lyra veritatis interdum alathiæ conticuit, ad
 quorum collectiones multi confluebant gravi corde
diligentes vanitatem et quærentes mendacium; sed *Ps. iv. 3.*
viri discreti qui non abierunt in consilio impiorum *Ps. i. 1.*
 recesserunt ab eis, declinando judicium impiorum, ex-

¹ Ch. repeats *cunque*.² *objectum*] abjectum, Ch.³ *pectine*] pectume or peccunie,
Ch.

A.D. 1308. pectantes pacem et non inuenientes,¹ quæsieruntque
Isa. xvii. bona et ecce turbatio.

14.

Henry VII.
(of Lux-
emburg)
elected
emperor.

Anno Domini millesimo CCC. nono proinde providit Dominus egregie militiæ Theotonicorum, ut nomen acephali prævia ratione prudenter abradarent, quod illorum in frontibus per spatia longioris temporis impudenter impresserat torpedo confusa. Sane Romanorum imperii celsitudine gubernatore carente, majores natu rei publicæ convenientes in unum pro tuitione militiæ Christianæ, de futuri sapientis imperatoris electione sane fruenter consilio, communiter tractaverunt; prolatis vero in medium plurimorum rationibus discretorum, et assensum unitati præbentes, dominum Henricum comitem de Luscenburgo superius expressum, virum providum, in armis strenuum, Deo et ecclesiæ devotum, hominibus justum, concorditer elegerunt. Quem apud Avinionem multitudo committebat sullimium dominorum, ipsumque examini summi Pontificis assistebant confirmandum; cujus electioni dominus Papa Clemens quintus gratiam annuit cum favore, vicesimo sexto die mensis Julii in imperatorem Romanorum ipsum sententialiter confirmavit. Ascenso denique imperatoriæ majestatis culmine, tantæ fuit bonitatis et justitiæ quod cunctis in obsequio sibi assistentibus Anglisque præcipue se ipsum reddidit gratiosum.

Eclipse,
31 Jan.
1309-10.

Hoc anno facta est eclipsis solis hora nona tricesimo primo die mensis Januarii. Sub istius anni revolutione pastor egregius dominus Robertus de Waynhelse, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, virtute rescripti Apostolici suorumque auxilio suffraganciorum et cleri sibi subjecti, concilium apud Londonias super præmissis iniquitatibus hæreticæ pravitatis Templariorum solemniter celebravit, in quo publice recitari fecit attestaciones enormitatum antedictarum² in conspectu multorum fratrum ejusdem ordinis perversi. De quorum collegio duo

Council in
London
against the
Templars.

¹ *inuenientes*] invenit, Ch. ; in- | ² *antedictarum*] antedictorum,
venerunt, Cleo. | Ch.

fratres, videlicet Stephanus de Scapelbrugge et Thomas A.D. 1309. Totti de Thoroldeby, conspicientes se ipsos nisi resist- *Confiten-*
 piscerent ultione divina perpetuo fore dampnandos, *tur palam*
 voluntate spontanea, non vi nec coacti, cuncta scelera *scelera*
 et inaudita, quæ ab humano genere poterant excogi- *pessima ii.*
 tari seu perpetrari, coram universo populo lacrimantes, *Templarii.*
 veniam petendo, palam audientibus in vigilia beatorum June 28.
 Apostolorum Petri et Pauli denudabant pleno sermone.
 Quorum confessiones cœtus admirans fidelium, et ob
 contemptum¹ Jesu Christi tactus dolore cordis intrin-
 secus, senes et juvenes, cujuscumque status extiterant
 vel conditionis, rivulo facies suas lacrimarum vultum²
 irrigabant.

De præmissorum itaque hominum generositatibus
 absit ab omni Christiano quicquam tractare, quia forte
 deducerentur in medium aut memoriæ scripturarum
 traderentur, ritum paganismo seu Judaismo deterio-
 rem inter infirmiores celerius inducerent temporibus
 successivis. Ad sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ gremium rever-
 suri, a veneralibus patribus episcopis cæterisque sa-
 crorum canonum professoribus sic erga ipsos oleum
 divinæ gratiæ diffunditur, ut per Londoniæ, Wyntonæ,
 et Bathoniæ episcopos jussu metropolitani die prædicto
 unitati ecclesiæ reconciliati sunt. Conspicientes igitur *Conversi*
 præmissorum scelerum cæteri consortes se divinæ po- *sunt et*
 tentiæ diutius non posse resistere, nec contra juris *salvati ii.*
 rigorem ulterius recalcitrare, vesanam ydolatriæ sectam *Templarii.*
 abjurantes ad Catholicæ fidei puritatem virtute divina
 reducuntur. Quos ad perpetuam pœnitentiam sub arta
 custodia peragendam certis domibus religiosorum per
 provinciam discretio præmissi concilii sapienter singulos
 delegavit, sanctitati patris patrum super inventis re-
 scribens³ et ea divinæ dispositioni et suæ relinquens
 ordinanda.

*Conversi
sunt et
salvati ii.
Templarii.*

*The Pope
is in-
formed of
the pro-
ceedings.*

¹ *contemptum*] contempnentum, Ch.

² Sic.

³ *rescribens*] rescribetis, Ch.;
rescribentis, Cleo.

- A.D. 1309. Ad modum *frigesc[ent]is caritatis multorum*
 S. Matt. Christum naturam comparavit elementorum, ut in illo-
 xxiv. 12. rum dispositione proprium agnosceret incommodum
 fragilitas humana. In festo nempe Nativitatis Domi-
 nicæ et postea per aliquod tempus ventus Borealis,
 flatus ex alto deducens, terram necnon aquarum fluenta
 et maxime Thamensis fluminis sic in glaciale¹ com-
 paginavit duriciem, ut equis hominibusve ac bigis
 onustis se transmeabilem exhibuerunt.
- Severe
 frost. Anno Domini millesimo ccc. decimo. Invalescente
 contra cunctos nominati Petri latius indies in tantum
 gravitate confusa, ut suorum rapacitatis ingluvies
 omnem boni spem et adversitatis remedium de singu-
 lorum cordibus fere severitas exemit totaliter et afflicta;
 super quibus convenerunt quasi vir unus apud Lon-
 donias archiepiscopus Cantuariensis cum suis suffra-
 ganeis, comitibus, baronibus, cæterisque regni magna-
 tibus universis, Petri fautoribus dumtaxat exceptis,
 gravem coram domino rege de illata injuria queri-
 moniam reponentes, petieruntque instanter ecclesiæ ac
 sibi populoque subjecto super hujus gravaminibus et
 aliis remedium exhiberi et justitiæ supplementum.
 Quos dominus rex ob immoderati magnitudinem amoris
 quem erga ipsum Petrum gesserat, per palliatas per-
 missiones ab inceptis divertere disponens, preces illorum
 per aliquod tempus dissimulando tradidit oblivioni.
 Nolentes igitur domini terrarum vota sua frivolis ex-
 cusationibus ulterius differri,² finalem instantius a rege
 petierunt responsum. Quos rex, licet in animo aliter
 gesserat, a suis desideriis noluit penitus defraudari,
 supplicantibus petita concessit. Admittentes denique
 regales promissiones, viri pacem et veritatem diligentes
 sensibus suis gratiam et sedium Domini *assistri-*
cem adhibuerunt sibi *sapientiam*, et elegerunt ex se
 in duodeno numero quatuor episcopos, quatuor comites,
- General
 hatred of
 Gaveston. Sap. ix. 4.

¹ *glaciale*] *glacilem*, Ch.| ² *differri*] *differi*, Ch.

et quatuor barones, qui inter ipsos videbantur sapientiores, ut hi duodecim, commissione regia protecti, cum consilio ceterorum ad Dei laudem et ecclesiæ regięque dignitatis honorem ac vacillantis regni stabilitatem et subpressi populi sublevamen salubria quædam ordinarerent, et ordinationes componerent, quarum virtus, debitis executionibus demandata, benignis foret contra incursiones malignantium inviolata defensio, a perversorum *maxillis* mordax fieret *chamus cum fræno*. Præviis¹ Ps. xxxi. 9. igitur muniti rationibus ut præmittitur, electi duodecim superius expressi, cunctarumque personarum acceptionibus postpositis, tales communi consilio secundum leges Anglicanas ediderunt compositiones, quas postmodum ordinationes statuerunt appellari; quæ cunctis libere legibus Anglicanis utentibus pro tuitione reipublicæ in omnibus fierent conservatio inconcussa. Lectis autem et approbatis in communi ordinationibus prædictis ad memoriam futurorum in plurimis partibus ipsas jusserunt redigi [in] scripturas,² singulasque partes sigillo regio consignatas singulis per regnum vicecomitibus sub arto præcepto delegerunt proclamandas et inviolabiliter perpetuo conservandas. Et ut omnium corda incolarum regni ad præmissorum conservationem artius in posterum constringeret ecclesiastica censura, prædictus archiepiscopus et sui coepiscopi sententiam excommunicationis formidalem contra infractores illorum³ in ecclesia publice sancti Pauli Londoniis coram cunctis assistentibus terribiliter fulminarunt.

*Eliguntur
duodecim
sapientes
ad regem
consulendum
et
regni ne-
gotia dis-
ponenda.*

*Sigillatur
et pro-
clamatur
in regno
ordinatio
xii. tuto-
rum regni.*

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. undecimo. Ad extirpandam a Christianorum finibus hæreticam pravitatem, superna providente clementia, dominus Papa Clemens quintus apud Viennam concilium celebravit generale, in quo certificatoria venerabilium patrum episcoporum totius Christianitatis super inventis flagitiis [et] exe-

*Council at
Vienne
under P.
Clement V.
against the
Templars.*

¹ *Præviis*] Previous, Ch.

² *scripturas*] scripturarum, Ch.

³ *illorum*] illarum, Ch.

A.D. 1311. erabilibus actibus Templariorum in medium jussit proferri; quorum processu horrenda scelera et mandata, quæ meditationibus assiduis filii proditiōis execrati ordinis hostis antiqui fallacia inter se commiserant temporibus retroactis, una cum ordine perverso, in eodem sacro concilio militantis ecclesiæ judicio ac perhenni subversione dampnavit auctoritas humana; ac etiam personas ad gremium ecclesiæ redire contempnentes condigna censuerunt animadversione puniendas.

*Regina
Isabella
instat
penes re-
gem ut
relinquat
consilium
P. Gaver-
stone cum
aliis
fabulis.*

Fortuna igitur mundanis eventibus dum sic alluderet, domina Isabella regina Angliæ dissitum regnum affectans feliciter suis precibus resarciri, lacrimosis erga dominum regem jugiter insistebat suspiriis, orans humiliter et supplicans ut, relicto consilio Aman suorumque confabulatorum, in [sub]sidium¹ regni et Ecclesiæ, generositati magnatum et cleri sapientiæ communitatisque præsidio benignus regium inclinaret animum, asserens et certis argumentis affirmans in hujusmodi dissensionibus pacis et tranquillitatis regni celerem iminere jacturam. Nec sic desiderata suis precibus optinere promeruit in præmissis, eo quod post longam satis expectationem preces suæ tam digne profusæ ad exauditionis gratiam nequaquam a rege meruerunt admitti.

*Episcopus
Cestrensis
unus xii.
tutorum
regni re-
velavit
consilium
omnium
Petro
Gaustone;
publicus
proditor
acclama-
tur.*

Circa præsentis anni revolutionem temporum Walterus de Langetone episcopus Cestrensis, viam incedens reciprocativam, præteritarum pœnarum carceralis custodiæ, de quibus magnatum terræ sapientia laboriose nuper ipsum eripuerat, non reminiscens, sed formam sumens Achitofel in læsionem status sui non modicam, sæpedito Petro de Gavastone adhærere et secreta consilii tutorum regni non formidabat revelare. Qui suorum exitus actuum ita indiscrete regebat, ut in pleno consilio communitatis publicus regni proditor

¹ in subsidium] so Cleo.; Ch. has insidium.

acclamatus est. Tandem post multa convicia merito A.D. 1311. sibi objecta, venerabilis patris domini Roberti Cantuariensis archiepiscopi sententia,¹ coram clero et magnatibus terræ universis, vinculo excommunicationis juste ligatus in sempiternum sibi obprobrium ab illorum consilio confusus recessit. Inter hujusmodi adversitatum discrimina voluit Deus quorundam sapientia nobilium regnum Anglorum, proth dolor, privari; ab hac luce subtraxit viros honore maximo præditos, dominum Antonium de Bek, patriarcham Jerusalem et Dunelmensem episcopum, ac dominum Henricum de Lacy comitem Lincolnæ, quorum consiliis pro tuitione regni fruebatur excellentissimus principum dominus Edwardus rex nuper defunctus et gloriabatur auxiliis. Qui primus in manerio suo de Eltham in Cantia diem clausit extremum. Secundus vero in domo propria infra civitatem Londoniarum viam universæ carnis ingressus est, et in ecclesia sancti Pauli ejusdem civitatis in ecclesia³ beatæ Mariæ feliciter promeruit funerari, relinquens hæredem post se filiam nomine Avelinam, quam inclita progenies dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ paulo ante sibi desponsaverat in uxorem; cujus conjunctione maritali idem dominus Thomas hæreditarie jureque⁴ proprio quinque comitatuum dominationem, videlicet Lancastriæ, Lincolnæ, Leycestriæ, Ferrariæ, ac Saresburiae, possedit pacifice pleno jure.

Præmisit nempe his diebus Saturnina domus Antichristi discipulos fautores mendacii, ut magistrum præcederent, Jacobinos scilicet prædicatores suos in

Excommunication of Gaveston.

Obiit² Henricus de Lacy comes Lincolnæ.

Domina Avelina filia H. Lacy jam defuncti dudum nupta fuit domino Thomæ comiti Lancastriæ.

¹ *sententia*] sententiam, Ch.; Cleo. has per ven. patrem d. R. C. a., omitting *sententia*.

² In the upper margin of the previous page is written (later), "Anno Domini mccc. decimo, "sexto die Februarii, apud Hol-

"borne citra Londonias obiit dominus Henricus de Lacy comes Lincolnæ, et jacet apud sanctum Paulum."

³ *i.e.* in the Lady chapel.

⁴ *jureque*] que jure, Ch.

A.D. 1311. universum orbem, qui quidem filii Belial ad exercenda
 The em- quæque nefaria velociter currere sunt edocti, nefan-
 peror dum in excogitatis malitiis homicidium perpetrantes,
 Henry VII. clarissimæ nobilitatis unum dominum Henricum im-
 poisoned. peratorem, Deo devotum et omnis justitiæ zelatorem
 præcipuum, die festivitatis Assumptionis beatæ Virginis,
 15 Aug. post communionem sanctam quam devotus in sacris
 solempniis accipere consueverat, in castro Pulchchrano¹
 prope civitatem Pisarum,² infra calicem letifero sibi
 veneno propinato nequissimi prostraverunt, mortis
 precium appreciati quingentorum milium florenorum;
 accipientes quod appreciatum fuerat, ab eis militiam
 Christianam suis beneficiis imperatoris regimine re-
 linquentes omnino destitutam.

Peter
 Gaveston
 besieged
 in Scar-
 borough
 castle.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXII^o. Perlustratis volatu
 pernicioso quibuscunque regni provinciis, remigium
 alarum suarum versus partes Boreales, nesciens quid
 futura dies pareret, pompose tetendit, sperans in frau-
 dulenti subterfugio resistere et sanguini generoso; sed
 secus quam affectione mentis conceperat, accidit illi.
 Nam insequabantur diverticula quærentem comites et
 barones cum armatorum valida manu et ingressum
 infra castrum de Scardeburge viriliter obsederunt.
 Aspiciens denique præfatus Petrus, præminetia petræ
 præclusus, comitum potentiam venientem exercitumque
 loricarum totam patriam tegentem, cujus feritati³
 licet volens non valens resistere, misit legatos domino
 regi misericordiam suam suppliciter implorans, quati-
 nus sibi collapsa manum extenderet adjutricem. Cujus
 precibus motus rex accersiri jussit secretius Almaricum
 de Valencia comitem de Penbroke, discreta suasionem
 et interveniente supplicum precum instantia mille
 librarum; comes comitante pecunia prædictum Petrum

¹ *Pulchchrano*] sic Ch.; Cleo.
 gives pulcherimo. Buonconvento
 is the place where he is usually
 said to have died.

² *Pisarum*] Pysatim, Ch.

³ *feritati*] feriati, Ch.

prudentia privatum admisit frustra custodiendum. A.D. 1312:
 Lætatur nempe comes adeptæ custodiæ, sed plus jo- He is com-
 cundabatur in animo de sarcinulis exhaustæ pecuniæ. mitted to
 Cum autem illud solaminis refugium communi lege the charge
 naturæ præstat cuique libera facultas, ut qui glutino of Aymer
 societatis et amicitiae copulari noscuntur, valeant super de Valence.
 augmento prosperitatis mutuis sermocinationibus con-
 gratulari adinvicem et quietis, sub istius igitur pacis
 velamine nolentes ibidem moram diutinam protrahere,
 borealem plagam a tergo relinquentes moderatis dietis
 versus Austrum ad villam de Dadyngtone sub infelici He is left
 fortuna prospere tamen pervenerunt. Quam cum at Ded-
 fuissent ingressi humilis montis instantia, idem Petrus dington
 (Oxon).
 prædictum comitem obnixe rogavit ut suis lasso cor-
 pori mentique sollicitudine vexatæ benignus quietem
 concederet gratiose. Cujus precibus comes inclinatus
 petita concessit supplicanti; et valedicentes se mutuo
 unus alterutri nunquam visurus digressi sunt ab alter-
 utro. Comes siquidem de Penbrok versus manerium
 suum de Bamtone¹ in offensa velocitate carpebat iter,
 in prædicta villa de Dadingtone casui dativo dictum
 Petrum relinquens, ad ablativum vero in brevi trans-
 ferendum. A paterno solio respexit afflictum populum
Oriens ex alto, gratiam infundens in corde militis sui S. Luc. i.
 domini Gwidonis de Warewyk, volens per ipsum 78.
 arborem Nabugodonozor summitatem nubium tangen- Proceed-
 tem radicitus evelli rapacitatisque comitivam avium ings of
 et bestiarum ab ea flabello militari dispergi; qui Guy, earl
 quidem comes ex antiquorum no[b]illi prosapia ducens of War-
 originem, cum de mora prædicti Petri in villa præ- wick,
 notata certa relatione fuerat edoctus, audacia suis pro- against
 genitoribus et strenuitate sibique a retroactis innata Gaveston.
 seculis accinctus, cum paucis ibidem accessit, et domum
 rectoris in qua idem Petrus hospitabatur a suis circum-
 fundi jussit, ibidem vendicans seductorem regis, regni

¹ Bampton (Oxon).

A.D. 1312. proditorem atque prædatorem. Quem cum respexisset ipse Petrus, torvo lumine per fenestram verba contumeliosa cachinnans objecit eidem, et nomen nigri canis Arderine sibi nequiter impressit. Ad hæc comes, "Mentiris," inquit, "Proditor, proditor nequissime, canem non vides, sed comitem nomine Gwydonem, idque experietur celeriter sæva crudelitas tuorum actuum perversorum." Denique dato præcepto irruerunt undique virosi tirones, captioni Petri prædicti fractionique domorum viriliter insistentes, et viam gladiis ac lacertorum virtute sibi aperientes, catervatim domum intraverunt, et strictis agminibus impetum facientes ipsum ceperunt ac¹ captum præsentiae comitis assistebant. Quem comes simplicem ascendere jussit² evectionem et in castellum suum de Warewyk, quod contra ipsum exstiterat, intrepida festinatione secum adduxit, ubi compedibus constrictus [est] et manicis ferreis, dignam pro meritis in brevi recepturus mercedem. Nam qui per vitam reprobam *offendiculum* cunctis exstiterat et *petra scandali*, justum est ut ab offensis merito sibi sentiat injuriam irrogari. Occurrerunt igitur auditui comitum certæ relationes veridicorum super captione Petri prædicti; relictis ceteris curis, licet arduis, unanimiter in castrum de Warewik prospera festinatione pervenerunt. Ibique discretionibus illorum veritate favente, non defuit prudentia, sed provida deliberatione præcedente, prædictum Petrum a carcerali custodia trahentes ad quandam planiciem non longe a castro de Warewyk inter quendam collem nomine La Blakelowe et parvissimum rivulum Gaveressych vocatum, comitante secum multitudine copiosa robustorum virorum, publice perduxerunt. Cujus planiciei superficie multorum fortitudine virorum circum-

Nota concivium Petri Gavastone contra Gwydonem Warrewyk.

Gaveston seized and carried to Warrewyk castle.

1 S. Pet. ii. 8.

Decollatus est Petrus Gavastone et apud Langley Chilterne sepultus.

¹ *ac captum*] so Cleo. ; a captionem, Ch. ; a pencil mark in the margin gives *tandem*.

² *jussit*] *jussis*, Ch.

vallata, stabat Petrus in medio confusus, terrenum A.D. 1312. iudicium expectans ultimum de se proferendum. Egreditur interim sermo verus et efficax a comitibus, qui formato iudicio prædictum Petrum poenam capitalem iussit subire. Ad cuius vocem iussionis ecce quidam Wallicus fortis et audax, accepta sententia, gladium viriliter educens, caput ejus amputavit, sicque meritis exigentibus excommunicationis vinculo per dominum Robertum archiepiscopum Cantuariensem juste ligatus occubuit; et nono decimo die mensis Junii corpus in terram cum sanguine vitam eructavit. Ad istud vero nobile spectaculum convenerunt fratres girovagi, fratres Prædicatores dicti, sed adulatores, latenter seditiosi, collegeruntque corpus cum capite, et glebam illam sanguinolentam ad domum suam Oxoniis in veteri scala secum detulerunt. Quam ibidem in vestitu deaurato circumamictam varietate per multarum dierum spatia pompose colentes, donec decurso stadio fere trium annorum corpus cum capite per viam orientalem, jubente rege, honore splendido versus manerium del Langele prope sanctum Albanum delatum exstiterat, quod quidem manerium idem rex dictis perpetuo fratribus concesserat inhabitandum; ibique multis prælatis et magnatibus terræ præsentibus, in medio fratrum nominatorum magnifice meruit sepeliri, evangelico perfruens in sepultura sermone, ubi dicitur, "*Et inter iniquos deputatus est.*"

Gaveston
put to
death,
19 June.

His body
taken to
Oxford
and
finally
buried at
Langley.

Sub anni præsentis revolutione Gwasconienses, pediculi atque proditores nequissimi, florem singularis militiæ et marinis invincibilem senescallum Gasconiæ, dominum Johannem de Ferariis, quem rex ad illorum insolentiam reprimendam illuc destinaverat, eo quod illorum fœda multitudo suæ potentiæ nequiverat, veneno pestifero nequiter prostraverunt.

S. Luc.
xxii. 37.

John de
Ferrers,
seneschal
of Gas-
cony, poi-
soned.

Adveniente brumali tempore disposuit Altissimus regnum Anglorum generosa progenie decorare; domina Ysabella regina Angliæ tertio decimo die mensis No-

Apud
Wyndesore
natus est
Edwardus

A.D. 1312. vembris apud Wyndessoram domino regi Edwardo
filius peperit filium suum primogenitum, qui a domino Ar-
Edwardi naldo¹ cardinali atque Apostolicæ sedis legato baptizatus
regis. nomen Edwardi sortitus² est.

Three car- His quidem temporibus ordine sequenti steterunt
 dinals in in Anglia tres cardinales, emunctores pecuniarum
 England. sapientissimi, videlicet dominus Arnaldus titulo beati
 Prisci presbiter³ cardinalis, et episcopus⁴ Albanensis,
 necnon et magister Willelmus Testa, tunc domini Papæ
 cancellarius in Anglia, qui missi fuerunt a latere
 summi pontificis inter regem et barones pro pace
 reformanda, quorum duo ultimi per Apostolicum re-
 scriptum exstiterant in Anglia creati. Qui viribus
 commissi⁵ circa pacis compositionem, refertis clitelis
 non parva nummismatum summa, ex adipe et pingue-
 dine honorum ecclesiasticorum saginati, infecto negotio
 discesserunt, relinquentes regnum caligine contentionis
 opertum.

Obiit Anno Domini millesimo CCC. tertio decimo. Pallu-
dominus erunt in ecclesia Anglicana radii solares, occurrente
Robertus turbine tenebroso, et decedente⁶ pastore præcipuo
de Wyn- domino Roberto de Wynchelse Cantuariensi archiepi-
chelse scopo, clarum diei lumen in clero densa noctis ob-
archiepis- scuritas irruens obfuscavit. Desudant⁷ itaque oculi
copus Can- regis ecclesiasticorum et uberius resolvuntur in lacri-
tuarie. mis, quia plorat ecclesia mortuum suum, non tam
 absentia quam patrocinio destituta. Appropinquante
 vero tempore quo servum Suum Dominus Omnipotens
 ab hac miseria per merita virtutum ad requiem voluit
 transferre, divina decoctus ægritudine pastor egregius
 in vernantis mense Martii infra manerium suum de
 Otteforde spiritum reddidit Creatori. Ad Christi

¹ Arnold Novelli.

² *sortitus*] somtus, Ch.; sequutus,
 Cleo.

³ *presbiter*] presbiteri, Ch.

⁴ Arnold of Aux.

⁵ *commissi*] committi, Ch.; con-
 viti, Cleo.

⁶ *decedente*] descendente, Ch.

⁷ *Desudant*] Desudent, Ch.

namque sponsæ regimen dubium non est quin per A.D. 1313.
 divinam providentiam fuerat vocatus, eo quod nec Character
 concutiebatur terroribus nec seducebatur blanditiis; of abp.
 non dampna, non exilium, non bonorum temporalium Winchel-
 distractio, nec fremitus vel minæ sullimium ejus animi sey.
 constantiam poterant infringere. Naturæ quoque de-
 bito sub veræ fidei confessione pacifice persoluto,
 corpus ad ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, cujus honores
 et jura contra incursiones reproborum vivens ipse
 strenue regebat, cum inconsolabili mœrore prosequen-
 tium delatum est, ibique locum sepulturæ in australi
 parte dictæ ecclesiæ tanto patri condignum a Deo
 sibi promeruit optinere. Qualis namque vel quantus
 fuerit vir iste apud Deum mentis excelsus, scriptu-
 rarum ad præsens relatibus perpendi non potest, sed
 felix illa Cantuariensis ecclesia, quam divina majestas
 miraculorum copiis tanti patroni meritis clementer
 cotidie fœcundavit, cunctis ingredientibus et Dei mag-
 nalia conspiciere volentibus fidem faciet publico visu.
 Religiosi denique viri, prior et conventus ecclesiæ
 Christi prædictæ, gratia sacræ professionis insigniti,
 quibus de jure et consuetudine primatum regni sem-
 per incumbit electio, Anglicanam advertentes ecclesiam
 ad lapsum irreparabilem celerius demergi si pastoris
 regimine diutius careret, invocata Spiritus Sancti
 gratia, magistrum Thomam de Cobham, virum san- Thomas of
 guinis nobilitate præclarum, sacræ Theologiæ, juris Cobham
 canonici atque civilis, necnon et dialecticæ, professorem elected
 egregium, ecclesiæque fulcimento columpnam¹ inmo- by the
 bilem, concorditer elegerunt. Cujus electioni et morum chapter of
 honestatibus humani generis invadebat inimicus, misit Canter-
 que in cor Walteri Reginaldi, viri siquidem laici et bury, but
 in tantum illiterati ut nomen proprium declinare pe- Walter
 nitus ignorabat, qui et ipse vir Belial et lubricus, Reynolds,
 regens tunc temporis indigne cathedram episcopalem bishop of
 into the
 see by the
 king.

¹ *columpnam*] *calumpniam*, Ch.

A.D. 1313. sanctorum Oswaldi et Wlstani apud Wygorniam, atque ad archipræsulatum nequiter aspirans, ut tam crebram electionem de tanto viro factam per viam dampnatæ symoniæ penitus enarraret, et ad finalem expeditionem illicitæ promotionis suæ sic noviter excogitatæ papalem animum altis muneribus inclinaret. In his quoque vetitis¹ operibus affuit ambitio prædicto; regalis intentio cum suggestionibus fautorum et effusa summatim insaturabili Papæ multitudine auri et argenti copiosi prædictam electionem, in Christi contemptum et ecclesiæ Cantuariensis præjudicium manifestum² ac in sui dampnationem perpetuam, injuste quassavit. Nec sic os infernalis avaritiæ poterat exsaturari, donec, terra Gwasconia sibi per regem ad tempus in vadium exposita, munus³ consecrationis una cum pallio per comitem Campaniæ⁴ in suis rescriptis Christi sponsæ et suis fidelibus inimico Papa transmisit. Quibus cum archipræsulatus infula pompose receptis, utebatur eis ut bos armaturis, deprædationibus ecclesiarum et oppressionibus religiosorum, luxuriæ fœditatibus immoderatis⁵ indulgens, gaudens officio sui pronubet⁶ magistri Willelmi de Berchestone, cui causa lenocinii archidiaconatum Gloucestriæ dudum contulerat, ut opera nequitiae liberius exerceret in præmissis. Præbuit itaque præmissus violator sacerdotii publice per provinciam perniciosum exemplum, docens in suis actibus *doctrinam Balaam*, populum *edere et fornicare*, soluto pudicitiae træno.

Apoc. ii.
14.

Bishops of
London.

*Sanctus
Willelmus
de Bytles-*

Eodem anno obiit magister Radulphus de Baldok, episcopus Londoniensis, cui successit Gilbertus de Sagreve, vir ingenuitate præclarus, et pseudo-archiepiscopo quam plurimum odiosus. His quoque temporibus magister Willelmus de Boys, qui vivens nobi-

¹ *vetitis*] so Cleo.; ventis, Ch.

² *manifestum*] so Cleo.; manifestat, Ch.

³ *munus*] minus, Ch.

⁴ *Campaniæ*] Campanè, Ch.

The count of Champagne was then Louis Hutin, afterwards Louis X.

⁵ *immoderatis*] inmoderatus, Ch.

⁶ Sic, *pronub*3.

litatem suam probis moribus decorabat, in morte A.D. 1313. quoque sua infra domum religiosorum apud Butlesden, *dene crebris claret miraculis.* ubi sepulturam sibi elegerat, crebris claruit miraculis, operante gratia Spiritus Sancti.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXIV°. Salvatoris miseria, Cujus cuncta recta consilia et justa sunt opera, proferens verum gentibus pro meritis iudicium, Papam Clementem octavum nono die Aprilis anima, thesauri copiam quam sibi studiose congesserat, et orbis dominatione, morientem privavit, quodque in ultionem beati Thomæ martiris et sancti Benedicti divino iudicio creditur esse factum, propter manifestas injurias quas ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ et ordini monastico vivens continue studuit irrogare. *Nota de Papa Clemente qui contra Sanctum Thomam et ecclesiam Cantuariæ egit.* His death, 9 April.

Communis, proth dolor, calamitatis eventum durissimum in regnum Anglorum his temporibus induxit Martis cruenta fortuna, quo regni cithara vertebatur in vocem flentium et organa militum ejus in obprobrium commutantur sempiternum. Calcatur namque Scotorum pedibus Anglicanæ militiæ strenuitas antiqua, quia degeneres filii, probitates patrum parvipendentes, ad excogitatas diversarum crudelitatum sævitias non verebantur manus extendere, quas horrebant patres eorum hactenus cogitare vel etiam audire. Gloriabatur nempe his diebus miles dives et pauper ingenuus et servus fraudi[bus] et deceptionibus ecclesiarum et religiosorum deprædationibus ac pauperum oppressionibus *quibus non erat adjutor*, solam suam¹ Ps. lxxi. jactantiam et vestium splendorem inter humiles et pauperes inflati superbia vibrantes, ad hostes arcendos et regni defensionem timidi; qualesque in exercitio Martis ad antiquorum supplendas audacias fuerunt, tales in subsequenti certamine militiæ famam denigrando seipsos exhibuerunt. Adveniente quoque verno tempore quo reges solent ad bella procedere, rex Anglorum Edwardus ad Scotos debellandos cum exercitu¹ 2 Reg. xi.

¹ suam] suarum, Ch.

A.D. 1314. copioso, majoris partis¹ comitum et baronum a tergo
Edward II. relicto consilio, infaustum arripuit iter. Qui marchi-
advances onum fortitudinem robustissimam aliorumve nobilium
into Scot- expectare nolens, cum exercitu præmisso, quem ali-
land. unde sibi conflaverat, opus aggreditur inconsultum.
et armenta, et quæque sibi videbantur delectabilia,
Ravages of his army. more prædonum secum auferre. Nec differebat fero-
citas discurrentium ulli religioni vel clero, quia quod
virtute strenuitatis inimicis inferre debuerant, non
sine nota excommunicationis alumpnis ecclesiæ atque
domesticis inhumane intulerunt, ut itaque hujusmodi
violentis prædationibus et aliis gestis nefariis magis ac
magis inter Anglos excresceret confusionis miseria.

Quod officium constabulariæ Angliæ pertinet comiti Herefordiæ.
Orta est effrænata discordia inter Gilbertum de Clare
comitem de Gloucestria et Humfridum de Boun comi-
tem Herefordiæ super exercitus regimine et officio
constabulariæ, eo quod dominus rex in contemptum
comitis Herefordiæ utrumque officium, felle commotus,
injuste contulit comiti Gloucestriæ, non obstante quod
eadem officia prædicto comiti Herefordiæ et suis ab
antiquo hæreditarie per lineam successionis pleno jure
competebant. Hæc ergo causa spoliationis et livoris
invidiæ et odii fomitem ministravit.

Battle of Bannockburn, June 24.
Thren. i. 7. In cælesti hierarchia triumphante et in terris per
diem Dominicum ecclesia militante festum Domini
præcursoris solemniter celebrantibus, nolentes Angli
Deo deferre nec sancto Johanni sed *sabbata sua deri-*
 dentes, convenerunt prope Strivelin armati contra
Scotos pugnaturi ordine confuso, credentes inimicos
torvis aspectibus atque jactantia terrere; sed quod
referendum est cum dolore, nimis in contrarium acci-

¹ *partis*] partibus, Ch. ; majori parte, Cleo.

dit illis. Nam certamine satis crudeliter commisso, A.D. 1314. Suis Christus junxit despectibus, pariter et Ecclesiæ, contumelias Sui præcursoris, unde in acierum prima conjunctione prostrata est inclita nobilitas et juventutis fortitudo gentis Anglorum. Corruerunt namque in ipso conflatu sanguinolento dominus Gilbertus comes Gloucestræ, ac dominus Robertus de Clifford, Willelmus le Mareschalle, Paganus de Tybetoft, et Johannes Lovel, barones, cum multis aliis militibus strenuissimis et totus exercitus nobiliorum¹ in actu et gestis² armorum. Concidit etiam Edmundus de Malolacu seneschallus regis non ictu armorum, sed in quodam antro lutoso fugiendo cum dedecore mortem sibi destinatam suscepit. Et captus est Humfridus comes Herefordiæ, atque multi alii tam milites quam armigeri et pedites, timore mortis constricti, Scotorum carceribus ultro se reddiderunt. Cæteri vero jactantiæ vibratores, quorum custodia corpus regis committebatur, timidi et excordes effecti atque propriorum fulgoribus armorum pavefacti, abjectis clipeis cum cassidibus exutisque toracibus ac cæteris armaturis, suarum solis pellium induviis gaudentes, totis nisibus aufugerunt, dominum regem mortis discrimini seu captioni proximum in campum relinquentes; qui etiam destitutus auxilio fugam consuluit, et ad municipium de Berewyk mutatis equis cursu velocissimo cum paucis advenit. Porro multi per devia et nemorum abdita, quocunque casus ipsos ducebat, fugientes, sub densa noctis obscuritate plus in pedum agilitate quam vicinorum suffragiis confidentes, fame et siti fatigati, murorum ambitum de Berewyk, anelitu pæne privati, pro tuto refugio tandem optinuerunt. Rex vero Scotorum Robertus cum suis exercitibus a cæde revertentes, de spoliis occisorum et captivorum nimis locupletati, captivos

Mortui sunt in bello de Strivelyn multi magnates Angliæ et capti. Obiit Gilbertus comes Gloucestræ.

Rex quoque cum suis fugit.

¹ nobiliorum] nobilioribus, Ch. | ² gestis] gestu, Cleo.

A.D. 1314. suos carcerali custodiæ districtius manciparunt. Illud
 Many of the pri- quidem benignitatis refugium præstit[it] captivis Sco-
 soners torum ferocitas,¹ ut quicumque certis pecuniarum sum-
 ransom mis seipsum redimere voluerit, ad natale solum absque
 them- membrorum dispendio permissus est liber abire. Ob
 selves.

Return of
 the king.

Anglorum Edwardus, tristis de adversitatis fortuna,
 regni sui expetiit interiora, quædamque castra cum
 suis munitionibus et viculis Scotorum feritati solotenus
 relinquens complananda.

Portents.

Sub orbitali² præsentis anni revolutione florentia
 Græcorum et Hermoniaë studia in cursu astrorum peri-
 tissima per plurimas orbis partes apices suos super
 iminentibus periculis publice destinarunt, in quibus
 asserebant vultus suos a rectis tramitibus avertere
 sidera et solitos confundere cursus, præsignantes con-

S. Luc. xxi.
 25.

fusiones et pressuras gentium, commotiones et collu-
 siones quatuor elementorum, quibus timor et tremor,
 fames et pestilentia, tempestatesque horrendæ mor-
 talibus ingruerent periculose. Quorum prudentes in-
 vestigationes non reperiabantur fallaces in aliquibus,
 sed ea quæ legentibus certis rationum conjecturis in
 suis scriptis vel audientibus fæcundo relatu delegave-
 rant, incunctanter viventibus evenerunt. Nam in
 regno Anglorum tantæ fuerunt alluviones³ pluviarum
 et inundationes aquarum cum intemperie aeris insolita,
 fructus et victualia consumentes, quod nec in uno
 anno septem dies serenitatis simul possent reperiri.

Heavy
 rains in
 England.

¹ *ferocitas*] ferocias, Ch.

² *orbitali*] orbiculi, Cleo.

³ *alluviones*] allunones, Ch.

Quas tanta sequebatur caristia victualium et sæva A.D. 1314. fames quod hominum maxima multitudo inedia moriebatur.

Postquam autem illa natio nefandi generis Jacobinorum egregium principem dominum Henricum imperatorem pestifero potu veneni, prout superius exprimitur, nequiter extinxerat, collegerunt majores eorum concilium, disponentes capitulum suum totius ordinis illius in Anglia celebrare, eo quod infra Christianitatem sub aliorum dominationibus regnorum propter multiplices suorum scelerum¹ iniquitates talia præsumere non audebant. Congregata est igitur prædicta generatio prava et exasperans infra civitatem Londoniarum in domum suam ad castrum Baynardi ex omni natione Christianitatis quæ sub cælo est. Et abinvicem discordantes affuit inter eos etiam Sathan, publice manifestans hæreticam pravitatem et homicidium diu sub clamide fraudis inter ipsos latitantia. Unde quidam illorum in theologia præminentiores, corde compuncti, hanc inveter[at]am miseriam diutius ferre nolentes, gesta sua nimis in[i]qua [in] publicam redigebant scripturam. Quod quidem instrumentum publicum super hostium ecclesiæ sancti Pauli prædictæ civitatis ad commune spectaculum, fugam consulescentes, relinquebant affixum, ejus tenorem de verbo ad verbum, sicuti est ad perpetuam rei memoriam, auctor præsentium in his scriptis plene duxit inserendum.

General chapter of the Dominicans at Barnard's castle in London.

Notice affixed on the door of St. Paul's.

"In Dei nomine, Amen. In diversis mundi partibus est compertum quod fratres non mediocriter moribus et scientia floruerunt; propter persecutorum insatiabilem feritatem aliqui mentis insaniam, quidam morbos incurabiles, incurrerunt. Alii vero extra se positi absque ullo signo poenitentiae semetipsos manibus propriis necaverunt in præjudicium regis.

Ecce infamiam fratrum Prædicatorum.

¹ *scelerum*] scelerem, Ch.

A.D. 1314. " et regni Angliæ; cum corpora hujusmodi necatorum
 Statement " debeant coronariis præsentari secundum dicti regni
 of the evil " statuta et consuetudines antiquas, absque tamen os-
 the Domi- " tensione quacunque terræ nocturnis temporibus de-
 nicans. " mandantur, quod etiam de ceteris interfectis effigies
 Suicides " seu ydola vice corporum sint parata et fratrum
 buried " habitu cooperta, quibus cibus et potus sicut ægro-
 with fune- " tantibus sunt allati, eo quod in extremis laborant,
 ral rites. " personis sæcularibus datur intelligi. Deinde præce-
 " dentibus ceroferariis cum accensis cereis et nola pul-
 " sante, est communio sacra approbata. Iterum bis
 " pulsata major campana tanquam ad inungendum
 " infirmos, a fratribus processionaliter fit accessus; et
 " Psalmi, orationes, et letaniæ dicuntur ibidem, sicut
 " in conventionem et in unctionem infirmantium fieri
 " consuevit. Cum aliqui sic perempti fingerentur
 " mortis articulo appropinquare, sicut circa decedentes
 " moris est fratrum, facto signo ad infirmariam acce-
 " ditur, dicendo symbolum fidei alta voce. Ac effigies
 " sæpeditæ, fidelium commendatione peracta, solemp-
 " niter majorum pulsatione cum officio funeris ad
 " ecclesiam sunt portatæ. Licet autem aliqui, sibi
 " ipsis dampnabiliter blandientes, conscientiarum sua-
 " rum palliare militas inclinentur, intentiones infictione
 " hujusmodi ad fidelium animas forsitan dirigendo,
 " cum tam sæculares personæ ad missas et exequias
 " sunt vocatæ, quæ pro eisdem, pro quibus sacri ca-
 " nones prohibent exorare, preces specialiter infunde-
 " rent apud Deum. Præfatis facultatibus sacrilega
 " scelera sunt adjecta. Nam effigiebus seu ydolis an-
 " teditis præmissis, missarum solempnis humanitatis
 " solempnia, turificationes, aspersiones aquæ benedictæ
 " et orationes sub certis formis verborum, quæ non
 " possunt in veritate nisi præsentī funeri applicari, et
 " sepultura ecclesiastica cum omnibus, quæ fidelium
 " reliquiis consueverant exhiberi, solempniter sunt im-
 " pensa. Item cum fratres sæpissime carcerari man-

" cipientur, loca eis sub cloacis præparantur, ubi ex A.D. 1314.
 " fetibus fetidis aer inficitur, et singulis sensibus in- Statement
 " feruntur specialia nocumenta quæ scripturæ non of the evil
 " debent propter sui turpitudinem demandari. Quo- doings of
 " rum locorum vix ultra spatium lecti et locum eges- the Domi-
 " tionis continet artitudo, nec valet ab extrinseco aer Cruel im-
 " recentior advenire, ubi fratres in manibus ferramentis prison-
 " oppressi et malis multiplicibus lacessiti, aut cito ments of
 " discedent aut plurimum privantur pristina valitudine many of
 " residuo vitæ suæ. Item cum infirmus propter sani- the friars.
 " tatem recuperandam debeat de locis convenientibus
 " ac aliis solatiis provideri, fratres tamen laudabiles
 " moribus et scientia, qui aut debilitatem capitis aut
 " temptationes alias incurrerunt, non dubium quin in
 " debilitatis et temptationis cumulum locis tam vilibus,
 " immo mortiferis, deputantur; unde fit quod debilitas
 " [in] insaniam et [in] desperationem temptatio con-
 " vertatur. Item cum fratres infra¹ ordines constituti
 " debeant ex præceptis canonicis horas canonicas di-
 " cere vel audire, fratribus tamen inclusis carceribus,
 " nec libri ecclesiastici nec alii ex quibus possint vel
 " in devotionem consurgere seu consolationem recipere
 " exhibentur, propter quod se gerunt in posterum, cum
 " fuerint liberati, velut homines perditii aut minores
 " præmii et pœnarum. Facit quidem ad evidentiam
 " custodiæ carceralis quod fratres quidem tam ex loco
 " pestifero quam ex onere manicarum et compedum et
 " aliis malis multis sic impotentes reddebantur, quod se
 " juvare non poterant a rationibus [quibus] ederentur,
 " cum ferramentorum anulis² se obtegeret tumens³ caro
 " quod absque abrasione cutis carnis dissolvi non pos-
 " sent sine alterius mitigationis remedio, sola finem do-
 " loribus mors præstabat. Cæterum de pluribus est
 " notorium et famosum quod, cum essent in carcere et

¹ *fratres infra*] infra fratres, Ch.; Cleo. om. fratres.

² *anulis*] anulos, Ch.

³ *tumens*] timens, Ch.

A.D. 1314. " jam mortis articulus immineret verumque pœnitentes
 Statement of the evil " ecclesiastica peterent sacramenta, non poterant asse-
 doings of the " qui votum suum; sed cum quidam ea multotiens
 Dominicans. " petivissent, ac quotiens ea petiverunt, totiens verbe-
 " rati fuissent, nec quod optabant optinere valentes,
 " sed vi verberum spiritum exalarent. Alii vero cum
 Those in " essent in carcere et cernerent mortem sibi solum-
 prison " modo superesse, sacramentum pœnitentiæ lacrimabi-
 often die " libus vocibus pluries petiverunt, cujus tamen eis
 without " copia non daretur, usi sunt pro calamo stramine et
 confession, " pro atramento sanguine proprio cum urina permixto,
 " et scripserunt sicut potuerunt quæ suam conscientiam
 " gravius remordebant. Nec ex hoc solum, sed cum
 " inter tot letandas lacrimas expirassent, in mortuos
 " misere debacati postquam carnes abraserant, depositis
 " ferramentis, per pedes corpora de carceribus intem-
 " pestæ noctis silentio extraxerunt, eadem corpora
 and are " velut brutorum cadavera in præparatam foveam
 buried like " projecerunt, ipsos indignos, proth dolor, judicantes
 brutes. " omni sepultura ecclesiastica, relicta tanquam si Judæi
 " essent et non Christiani; non tamen mente professis
 " in ordine, sed aliis innotuit scelus istud. Nam nomen
 " quidam qui audierant, requirentes, ut præmittitur,
 " sacramentum pœnitentiæ, festinantes desiderio tam
 " salubri ad sæculum sunt reversi, periculum nimium
 " asserentes in tali ordine profiteri, ubi pœnitentibus
 " præcluditur via vitæ. Seculares vero tanti facinoris
 " conscios premiarunt. Porro si de visitationibus et
 " correctionibus faciendis agatur, planum est quod
 " ordo juris ¹ subvertitur, nec sanctorum patrum ser-
 " vantur regulæ aut sacrorum canonum instituta. Fiunt
 Inquisi- " namque inquisitiones super occultis criminibus abs-
 tions on " que denunciatione, proclamatione, aut infamia ² aliqua
 secret " præcedente, et singulis imponitur sub præcepto, ad-
 offences.

¹ Ch. ins. *subnectitur*, but it seems to be expuncted. It is not in Cleo.

² *infamia*] insania, Ch.

" jectis minis de carcere et confusione perpetua, si **A.D. 1314.**
 " quicquam celaverint, infligendis; quod si quis aliquid **Statement**
 " de alio noverit an de seipso quod in secundam per- **of the evil**
 " sonam transierit quoquomodo, quantumcumque com- **doings of**
 " mittentibus solis constet, quod ¹ [per] sacramen- **the Domi-**
 " talem confessionem fuerit præcorrectum, inquirenti **nicans.**
 " tanquam communi judici detegat et revelet; cujus
 " abusionis maximus persecutor publicusque defensor **Berengar**
 " est frater Berengarius, qui sibi regimen supradicti **the chief**
 " ordinis usurpavit. In subversionem quoque evan- **persecutor**
 " gelicæ veritatis asseritur ab eodem, quod omnis actus **in this**
 " qui committente invito potuerit propalari ex sui **way.**
 " natura publicus est censendus, quodque præcepti
 " transgressor efficitur et sententiam majoris excom-
 " municationis incurrit; qui hujusmodi non duxerit
 " tanquam communi judici revelandum; et cum nullus
 " actus sub correptione fraterna cadere valeat ut ex
 " se patet, nisi qui committente invito potuerit reve-
 " lari. Omnino pereunt fraterna correptio et modus
 " ipsius ordinis et ordo, quos ipsa veritas præcepit
 " inviolabiliter observari. Formam autem observationis
 " inquisitionis ² hujus assertionis et præcepti non so-
 " lum observat in genere, se[d] descendit specialiter
 " ad singulares personas quas nulla unquam sinistra
 " supplicatio maculavit. Ad hæc denique adicitur
 " grande malum, quod cum propositis præceptis et ³
 " minis hujusmodi non sine præcipientis et com-
 " minantis peccato dampnabili ac gravi præcipitio
 " gregis sui, multi territi et seducti sibi ad partem,
 " ut asserit, privata retulissent de aliis ac seipsis, et
 " quidam finxissent qui non fuerant mentientes, omnia
 " quæ retulerant inscribere compellebat, quibus per
 " eum postea productis in palam, aut innocentes pœnis
 " publicis puniuntur aut nocentes, nullatenus attamen
 " infamati notoriis pœnis patent, non obstante quod

¹ Ch. ins. aut.² inquisitionis] om. Cleo.³ et minis] nimis, Ch.

A.D. 1314. " sic sibi referre volentibus ad partem et in publico
 Statement " firmiter promississet se singulos absque ullo famæ
 of the evil " dispendio servaturum et futurum specialissimum
 doings of " defensorem. Itaque contra protestationem quam
 the Domi- " pluries pluribus fecerat de secretis sibi creditis a
 nicans. " quibuscunque iudicibus ordinis perpetuo conce-
 " landis, cum esset de provincia Angliæ recessurus,
 " quæ sub sigilli secreto receperat, humanitatis et
 " fidei inmemor, in scriptis priori provinciali Angliæ
 " dereliquit,¹ circumstantiis expressis per ordinem,
 " quæ ad evidentiam factorum facere poterat unde-
 " cumque. Sane suæ sævitiae non suffecit, fratres
 " opinionis laudabilis pœnis debitis criminosis publice
 " condemnare, sed eos per suum commissarium seu
 " commissarios, præceptis et munionibus renovatis et
 " latæ excommunicationis sententia, confessionem, quam
 " ab ipsis asserit sibi factam coram fratribus multi-
 " tudine copiosa, in irreparabilis famæ 'dispendium
 " renovare. Et sicut proditor pessimus, non correc-
 " tor, sua occultissima prodere ac publicare com-
 " pellit, sicque proditos et confessos mancipat custodiæ
 " carcerali. Si vero fratres iidem nullam sibi ad par-
 " tem confessionem fecisse se dicant nec in aliquo
 " deliquisse, eos nihilominus modo consimili carceri
 " judicant deputandos, quod tamen iudicium palliat sub
 " alio colore verborum, imponentes, videlicet sub præ-
 " cepto quod sub securo custodia includantur, ac quod
 " ter in pane et aqua jejunt singulis septimanis,
 " quousque confessionem, quam ut prædicatur asserit
 " sibi factam, modo renovent prælibato; unde ex veri-
 " similibus timetur iudiciis quod timore pœnarum et
 " afflictionum metu multiplici de se ipsis seu aliis men-
 " tientur. Cum alius, sicut præmittitur, occulta dete-
 " gere satagat cum effectu, ex quo fratres bonæ famæ
 " efficiuntur infames, graviora tamen crimina notoria,
 " de quibus infamia laboraverit, aut omnino dissimu-

¹ *dereliquit*] *dereliquid*, Ch.

" lant aut secundum qualitatem materiæ non proce- A.D. 1314.
 " dunt, malis præstantes delinquendi audaciam et
 " occasionem ruinæ seu scandali bonis viris. Habet Statement of the evil doings of the Dominicans.
 " insuper omnem fratrem quantumcunque fama spec-
 " tabilem publice pro convicto, si aperte super pec-
 " cato consimili, licet non eodem actu, delatus fuerit
 " a duobus, non obstante quod delationes hujusmodi
 " minis et pœnis, ut sæpe dicitur, nequiter sint ex-
 " tortæ, ut suam crudelitatem tam impia[m] valeat
 " occultare. Et ne patientes possint requirere remedia
 " oportuna, prioribus artatorum et incarcerationum cus-
 " todiam imponit sub præcepto quod omnes et singulos
 " custodiant, sicut volunt pro corporibus respondere.
 " Et ne pro defectu custodiæ quemquam contingat
 " evadere vel abesse, ipso facto priores et custodes
 " hujusmodi ad pœnam consimilem tenebuntur. Prop-
 " ter quod in fratres artatos seu incarceratos exer-
 " centur tyrannides et solito graviores. His quoque
 " sceleratissimis operibus et aliis sic palam detectis,
 " ipsa quidem illius ordinis sub clamide falsi pal-
 " liare satagebant, exercentes ulterius assueta veneficia
 " quæ prius gesserant, nimis iniqua."

Regressus ad materiam.

Sub horum nempe revolutionibus non æquum sed *Rex Fran-*
 iniquum regalibus Francorum sedibus proferebatur *corum*
 judicium, divinis legibus atque humanis penitus ab- *jussit duos*
 horrendum, cujus intollerabilis acerbitas plurimorum *milites*
 cordibus nimiam intulit formidinem cum tremore. *vivos ex-*
 Nam rex Francorum, sui decreto consilii, Philippum *coriari, etc.*
 et Walterum de Alney, milites atque germanos, prop-
 ter crimen incestus, ut dicebatur in hac parte commissi
 cum uxoribus¹ domini Caroli, fratris regis Francorum,
 ac regis Navarorum, filii scilicet prædicti regis Fran-

¹ This is incorrect. The wives were Blanche, wife of Charles le Bel, afterwards Charles IV.; and Margaret, wife of Louis, king of Navarre, afterwards Louis X., both sons of Philip IV.

A.D. 1314. corum, ac præscriptis militibus palam objectum, vivos excoriari, excoriatos decollari, et decollatos tyrannica feritate flammis ultricibus jussit concremari. Igitur post hanc lamentabilem interfectionem non verebatur idem rex illicita meditari in animo presumptuose, sed ad cathedram summi præsulatus, quæ tunc temporis sub suo vacabat imperio, in Christi offensam et universalis ecclesiæ, non absque nota excommunicationis, dampnabiliter totis desideriis non formidabat anelare. Cujus vero affectibus obviavit dispensatio divina, super-

Ps. liv. 24. bis suis resistens actibus; nolens *virum sanguinum et dolosum dimidiare dies suos*, misit spiritum ne-
 Death of Philip IV. quam in naribus suis ducentem regem in boscum de Vycenes, ipsumque ibidem in terram ab equo prostrante[m]; et fractis cervicibus cum illicitis vitam præsumptionibus miserabiliter absque viatico salutari in
 Louis X. solo sufflavit, regnante pro ipso filio suo primogenito Lodowico,¹ rege Navarrorum.

Invasion of Ireland by Edward Bruce. Anno Domini millesimo CCCXV^o. In majoribus contemptu² regnum et obprobriis sub reciprocativa præsentis anni revolutione redditur Anglorum; dum principes ejus oblectamentorum et torpedinis nexibus obligati, dum in insipientia dormitabat qui cum subjectis dominari magnatibus debuerat, nocendi potestas

Ps. cxxiv. 3. ad inimicos transfunditur et extenditur impune *virga* Scotorum *super sortem* Anglorum. Ad memorialem ignominiam regionis, ut igitur obstupescerent corda tam nobile regnum tepide regentium his diebus, dominus Robertus de Bruys, Scotorum rex, exercitum³ suum in duo divisit, et unam partem Edwardo fratri suo ad Hyberniam subjugandam cum classe valida⁴.

¹ *Lodowico*] written over erasure. It was probably Philip, which Cleo, has.

² *contemptu*] contemptui, Ch.;

Cleo, has majorum contemptum regni et obprobrium.

³ *exercitum*] exercitium, Ch.

⁴ *valida*] validi, Ch.

commisit, aliamque partem ad boreales fines regni A.D. 1315.
 Angliæ deprædandos¹ sub sui ducatus regimine viri- Ravages of
 liter perduxit; nec alicui pepercit ejus progressus, sed Robert
 ad singulorum capita sub certo dierum spatio celerius Bruce in
 redimenda jugum grave redemptionis cujusque cervi- England.
 cibus imponens, et expoliata prædæ multitudine patria,
 extortoque sine deletu conditionis a multis impre-
 ciabili thesauro, cum suis exercitibus nimium locuple-
 tatus in terram suam gaudenter sese recepit.

In amaritudinis quoque stadio hujus anni decursu
 indies protracto,² viros ecclesiasticos profundi consilii
 necnon et milites strenuissimos, in maximum regionis
 dispendium, divina potestas regno subtraxit. Nam
 magister Willelmus de Grenefelde archiepiscopus Ebo-
 racensis, magister Symon de Gandavo episcopus Sares- Obiit
 buriensis, Ricardus de Kydintone abbas Westmonas- Ricardus
 teriensis, dominus Gwydo comes de Warewyk, a quo Kedyntone
 dependebat reproborum ad insolentias reprimendas regni abbas
 singulare præsidium, dominus Robertus filius Pagani West.
 et dominus Edwardus Burnel barones, naturæ debitum Obiit
 fide pleni laudabiliter persolverunt. Quorum primo dominus
 in archiepiscopatu sub impressione regali per viam Gwido
 electionis vitiosæ dominus Willelmus de Meltone, do- comes
 mini regis de garderoba thesaurarius, successit; secundo Warrewyk.
 Rogerus Martivaus decanus Lyncolniensis, vir ingenui-
 tate præclarus multisque virtutibus decoratus atque
 pontificali honore per omnia dignus. Et tertio ad Eligitur
 regimen ecclesiæ Westmonasterii frater Willelmus de frater
 Curtlington, monachus ejusdem domus, per viam Willelmus
 Sancti Spiritus canonice electus, successit. Postmodum Curtlyn-
 vacationis tempore dominus rex manerium de Insula, tone in
 cuidam vocato Chaunteclere ad firmam traditum, a abbatem
 conventu Westmonasterii violenter detinuit, nihil sol- West. et
 vens pro eodem. a rege
 violenter
 detinetur.

¹ deprædandos] depredandis, | ² protracto] protracto, Ch.;
 Ch. | pertransito, Cleo.

A.D. 1315. Ademit¹ subito pro tempore his diebus a singulorum
Abbas cordibus coetus Abyndonæ vocem lætitiæ et exulta-
Abendonæ tionis amarum et nimis triste factum; dum abbatem²
cum quibus- illorum cum quibusdam monachis et secularibus, spretis
dam mo- equorum evectionibus, ad quoddam flumen terrenis³
nachis et pluviarum tumescens alluvionibus prope monasterium
seculari- suum, quod transfretare cum prædicta comitiva dis-
bis mer- posuerat, adversa fortuna perduxit, in quo fallaci
guntur. ductu cimbæ fragilis et indiscreto regimine navicellæ
 rectoris decepti, unanimiter in aquæ medio, proth
 dolor, perierunt.

The arch- Moliebatur indies adhuc toto conamine pseudo-ar-
 bishop per- chiepiscopus et usurpator intollerabilis ut regi placeret
 suades the ecclesiasticas libertates funditus evertere, quas antiqui
 clergy to patres venerandi, videlicet regni primates, priscis tem-
 give a poribus feliciter studuerant conservare. Fecit igitur
 tenth of ecclesiastical prop-erty to the king. sub fraudulenta⁴ persuasione concilium cleri apud
 Londonias convocari, et in ipso verba supplicatoria
 menti sermonis proferens in dolo, decimam unius anni
 omnium ecclesiasticorum bonorum instanter petiit in
 forma submissæ conditionis domino regi dari, videlicet
 ut quilibet diocesanus infra suam diocesim⁵ illam dili-
 genter colligeret et salvis custodibus manciparet; quod
 si rex contra incursiones Scotorum per consilium re-
 gionis magnatum aliquam expeditionem faceret, indu-
 bitanter ipsa gauderet, alioquin in usus proprios absque
 fraude prædicta collecta priorum cederet possessorum.
 Adquiescentes omnes et singuli prolatae conditioni, per
 seductoris blanda et palliata promissa delusi, exactam
 decimam unanimes concesserunt. Qua cum delibera-
 tione collecta et penes diocesanos reposita, fecit idem
 prædator pessimus a manibus ecclesiasticorum virorum
 per potentiam et regales ministros eandem violenter

¹ *Ademit*] Advenit, Cleo.

² Richard de Clyve.

³ *terrenis*] terrens, Ch.; torrens,
 Cleo.

⁴ *fraudulenta*] fraudulem, Ch.

⁵ *diocesim*] dyocesum, Ch.

extorqueri, per præsentem rapinam adulter in actu, A.D. 1315. præmonstrans amorem quem erga sponsam Christi gesserat indigne sibi copulatam.

Sub infausto sidere præsentis anni novus rex Francorum confusionem perpetuam, quam infra limites Flandrensium tempore patris sui Gallorum superbia violenter incurrebat, meditationibus assiduis ad mentis reducens consistorium, copiosum exercitum et grandem a suo dominio sibi conflavit, ut ipsos Flandrenses in-misericorditer expugnaret. Cumque in illorum finibus castra posuisset, et suos exercitus ad pugnam, prout noverat, inanimasset, apparuit desuper ultio Tonantis pugnans contra insensatos, unde *apertæ sunt cataractæ cæli*, et tantis pluviarum alluvionibus per triginta ^{Gen. vii. 11.}

dies continuos et amplius exercitus Francorum perfudit Altissimus, ut terra circa ipsos, prædictis alluvionibus ac proximarum infusionibus aquarum vomitibusque gurgitum liquefacta, equos Francorum quam plurimos cum suis assessoribus vivos absorbebat. Quo ^{Retreat of the French king.} viso, rex Francorum cum suis castra propria sponte comburens, ab oris Flandrensibus confusione perfusus inglorius recessit, locorum suorum abdita quærens, timore percussus,¹ quibus denuo renovata miseria posset in posterum cautius palliari.

Jam anno præsentī mediante, novitatem qua sanguis ^{Nota de sanguine manante de cereis inter fratres Prædicatores.} sanguinem tetigit, cæteris novitatibus mirabiliorem, inter viros sanguinum et dolosos infra oppidum Cantuariense² in domo fratrum Prædicatorum aspectibus intuentium repræsentavit mundialis fortuna. Dum quidam fratrum illius congregationis vicesimo quinto die mensis Augusti hora vesperarum prope majus altare tres cereos accenderet,³ brevi spatio post accensionem interjecto, juxta rogum quorumlibet cereorum ipsis ardentibus sanguis habundantius ebullivit,

¹ *percussus*] perclusus, MSS.

² *Cantuariense*] so Cleo.; Car-tusiensem, Ch.

³ Ch. ins. *qui*.

A.D. 1315. et¹ similiter in infimis profusius distillavit. Cujus

Blood seen
to flow
from the
wax
candles at
the Domi-
nicans'
house at
Canter-
bury. horrendæ visionis timore perculsus, idem frater præ-
dictos tres cereos secundo mutavit et tertio, ut in
omnibus et singulis dictorum cereorum idem sanguinis
fluxus sic diffusius evanuit ut quibusdam vasis vitreis
colligebatur. Quapropter populus in luctu et pœni-
tentia Christum humiliter exorabat ut monstra possent
in bonum converti. Non enim frustra hoc portentum
inter ipsos accidisse dinoscitur, quia id quod mundus
de morte imperatoris aliorumve inter ipsos fratres
jugulorum tacite recusavit denudare, signis veraciter
manifestavit. Super quo *anticipaverunt vigilias oculi*
Prædicatorum, *ponentes custodiam oris suis, turbati*
sunt et non sunt locuti.

Ps. lxxvi.
5, xxxviii.
2.

Oct. 18.

Exacerbaverunt circa festum sancti Luçæ Evan-
gelistæ corda virorum, pacem et tranquillitatem
quærentium, actus et conturbatio perversorum, qui
colligentes² consilium in dolo mortem domini comitis
Lancastriæ ac suorum exterminium subdole machi-
nantes.² Et conglobati adinvicem viri scelerati statue-
runt super se magistrum, *hominem* videlicet *qui non*
posuit Deum adiutorem suum, proditorem nequissi-
mum Adam Banastre vocatum, quem ex latibulis
latrocinii et januis mortis clara nobilitas dicti comitis
nuper eripuerat et cingulo militari decoraverat, honori-
busque ditaverat opimis. Qui ut pacis refuga sibi
sceleratorum conflavit exercitum³ copiosum, et more
versuti prædonis cum suis fautoribus terras domini
sui in comitatibus Cestriæ et Lancastriæ hostiliter
aggressus, rapinis gaudens et cæde hominum, ignem
accumulando mixtum cum sanguine, patriæ faciens
toto conamine desolationem, cujus vesaniæ celeriter
obviavit dicti comitis robusta potestas; et in brevi
spatio laceratis ac dissipatis, sicut pulvis ante faciem

Ps. li. 9.
Insidiatur
domino T.
comiti
Lancas-
triæ de-
testabilis
A. de
Banastre.

¹ *et similiter*] e suliter, Ch.;
consimiliter, Cleo., where *in infimis*
is omitted.

² Sic.

³ *exercitum*] *exercitium*, Ch.

venti, adversariorum agminibus, idem pacis æmulus, A.D. 1315. captus et sententiæ capitali adductus, miserabiliter in solo cum sanguine vitam sufflavit.

Assuetis, interdum relicto nobilium consortio, dominus rex citra festum Dominicæ Nativitatis adhaesit discursibus, orientalia stagnorum æquora in comitatu Canteburgenſi cum simplicium personarum magna comitiva festinus expetiit, ut *animum suum* desiderato sibi solatio *refocillaret* in aquis multis. Quo cum pervenisset et solatium in remigando infra diversos lacus amplexisset, cum uno illorum casu demersus, vix a januis mortis est ereptus. Relictis igitur ad tempus gurgitum evexionibus, ad parlamentum Lincolnienſem, quod ibidem ridiculose convocari jusserat,¹ cum insipido natantium collegio festinans dietis accessit, in quo fictam cum suo cognato, comite scilicet Lancastriæ, pacem componens, ad patriam in suo progressu quibuslibet bonis expoliandam versus Londonias iter suum direxit, insinuationibus exoptans et suggestu fallacis archiepiscopi promissam pacem infringere ac novam ecclesiæ per violentas decimarum extorsiones imponere depressionem. In primo siquidem casu cavebat comes prudenter fraudis et doli machinamenta; in secundo clerus restitit universus, constanter negando petita.

The king
in Cam-
bridge-
shire.

Thren. i. 19.

His par-
liament at
Lincoln.

Regnabat denique circa polum Arcticum ingens cometa, radios suos vicissim expandens per diversas noctis horas, super quatuor plagas terræ apparens, terendo cursum suum a vigilia Natalis Domini usque ad tertium decimum diem sequentem, præsignans lustrando sequentia mala diversis mundi partibus alternatim profutura.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. sexto decimo. Orta sunt in regno Anglorum tria funera omnino crudelia et nimis abhorrenda, populum affligentia, usque ad-

Heb. iv. 12.

¹ *jusserat*] *jussuerat*, Ch.

A.D. 1316. *divisionem spiritus et carnis.* Nam Robertus de *Gravissimæ rex Scotiæ persequitur Boreales partes regni Angliæ.* Bruys, qui bellica virtute dominium Scotiæ in hasta et gladio nuper sibi comparaverat, de pusillanimitate certus et vita desidiosa regis Anglorum, partes Boreales regni Angliæ cum exercitu valido tyrannice perlustrans, villam de Berewyk et Novum castrum super Tynam cum armatorum pervalida manu potenter disposuit vallare. Ac interim in marchiones ejusdem

3 Reg. xvi. 11. regionis ita crudeliter debacatus est, ut vix *mingentem ad parietem reliquit* alicui colono. Quapropter a

Ecce caristiam victualium.

Nota famem et pestilentiam.

cultura terræ ipsorum aratra vacantes, miserrimam inter ipsos bonorum distractio et formido mortis egestatem induerunt. Accidit etiam Anglicis aliud funus miserabile et nimis amarum, quo divina dispositio sterilitatem terræ et maris ad publicam regni desolationem taliter transvexit, quod victualia in venalibus, quæ prisceis temporibus vix unum valerent esterlingum, in hujus anni¹ decursu pro quinque nummis vel sex nullatenus possent comparari. Cujus caristiæ pœnale supplicium tertium funus sequebatur cæteris horribilius, scilicet sæva fames et mortalitas abhorrenda, quæ plebis innumerosam multitudinem inopinate tam subito diatim extinxerunt, quod lassitudo sepelientium et pavor intuentium in admirationem viventes formidabilem converterunt.

Bishops of Winchester and Ely.

Dum igitur cursus medium silentium præsens annus pervolveret, obierunt episcopi Wyntoniensis et Eliensis, viri sacra professione insigniti, quorum primo successit in episcopatum dominus Johannes de Sandalis, cancellarius Angliæ, vir cunctis affabilis et necessarius communitati; secundo Johannes de Hothum, cancellarius scaccarii regis, vir siquidem scientiæ penitus litterarum ignarus et per impressionem regiam injuriose promotus, quem² statim, episcopatus ascenso culmine, ad honorem pariter et officium thesaurariæ rex ipsum in sui favorem sublimavit.

¹ anni] auri, Ch.

² quem] qui, Ch.

Vincebat nempe sub anni præsentis volubili recurso A.D. 1316.
 in rege Francorum mundana gaudia mors mœsta nimis Death of
 et improvisa, quæ per eundem regem transiens fecitque Louis X.
 in ipso quantum secundum Deum licuit stationem;
 turbat enim¹ spiritum ejus sine differentia discretionis
 calamitas confusa, quam a telis² torrentibus in solo
 Flandrensi cum suis optinuit obprobrio perhenni,
 unde consternatus animo lecto decubuit, et profunda
 tristitia nimium absortus, sive ab insidiantibus, ut
 dicebatur, potionatus, quinto die mensis Junii prope
 Parisius ultimum spiritum emisit, relinquens gravidam
 uxorem suam sexu masculino, reginam,³ quem cum
 ipsa in lucem edidisset, partus⁴ per quindecim dies
 postea vivens, expiravit; regnante pro ipso Philippo, Philip V.
 comite Pictavensi, fratre ipsius regis defuncti, qui cum
 in regem sullimandus esset, restitit ei nobilium maxima
 pars regni, quam callidis argumentis ac donis pruden-
 ter sibi alliciens, resistentium furorem sub brevi
 temporis spatio prudenter mitigavit.

Per hoc mare magnum et spatiosum fluctibus, dum Ps. ciii. 25,
 invidiæ draconis agitatione, quem Deus formaverat, 26.
 obliquatis cardinalibus, nil perhenne cogitantibus ad
 illudendum, sancti Petri navicula per longa vacationis
 tempora procellosis periculose flatibus jactabatur; ipsi
 tandem cardinales Pharisaicis legibus utentes, spiritu
 contentionis et livoris perturbati, dominum Jacobum
 cardinalem et Portuensem episcopum infra domum Papa
 fratrum Prædicatorum apud Lugdunum octavo die Johannes
 mensis Augusti in Papam elegerunt, qui nomen Jo- xxii. a car-
 hannis⁵ pro nomine Jacobi⁵ in sui creatione et dinalibus
 deinceps commutarunt. Quo in speculo præminētis eligitur.
 Apostolatus assumpto, Anglicanam ecclesiam diversis Endea-
 vexationibus ancillatam in animo statuit ad pristinam vours of
 the Pope

¹ enim] eum, MSS.

² telis] telas, Ch.

³ Clementia, daughter of Charles Martel, king of Hungary.

⁴ i.e. John, posthumous son of Louis X.

⁵ Written over erasure; Cleo. has the names in the other order.

A.D. 1316. dignitatem aliquantulum revocare. Nam rex Angliæ, proprii juramenti quod Deo et Ecclesiæ fecerat oblitus in ejusdem libertatum subversionem, omnibus ecclesiis cathedralibus et collegiatis per loca pastorum regimine viduatis, clericos suos et quosdam religiosos omnino laicos et indignos, inanibus¹ consiliis suis et actibus crebrius assistentes, præficere studuit et injuriose præfecit. Pulsato tandem animo summi Pontificis super talibus excessibus ecclesiis violenter illatis, ex plenitudine potestatis omnes pontificum dignitates et electiones per diversas Angliæ provincias vacantes suæ collationi reservavit, ut *vineæ* Domini Sabaoth, quæ prius *labruscas* nutrierat, suavitatis *uvæ* fecunda proferret.

Natus est dominus Johannes de Eltham filius E.

The king goes towards Scotland.

He enters York.

Rex meditat contra cognatum suum comitem Lancastriæ.

Dum inter flexibiles mores quorundam magnatum regni et actus discordes facta sic rotabantur Anglorum, domina Isabella regina, gemino flore decorata, apud Eltham in Cantia, quinto decimo die mensis Augusti, domino regi filium peperit secundum, qui lavacro salutari addictus continuo nomen Johannis in baptismo sortitus est. Ante ortum hujus regalis propaginis, qua dicta regina nobiliter exstitit prole fecunda, rex Angliæ Edwardus circa festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ versus Scotiam fictam et improvidam agebat profectionem, et ingressus civitatem Eboracensem, formidolosis obstaculis a quibusdam ex-cordibus² et timidis sibi fallaciter suggestis adquiescens, ulterius progredi captus timore non audens, sed sibilo dampnatæ falsitatis adulatorum continue sufflatus, per aliquod tempus moram ibidem pertrahens, adversus cognatum suum Thomam comitem Lancastriæ propter veritatem suam et mansuetudinem odio inexorabili sese armavit. Istius igitur incentores discordiæ multarumque regni perturbationum, domino regi diatim assistentes, qui et ejus animum ad illicita medi-

¹ *inanibus*] inanis, Ch.; majus, Cleo. | ² *excordibus*] excordis, Ch.

tanda jugiter intendebant. Postquam enim regis A.D. 1316.
 exercitus partes illas suis bonis more prædonum
 spoliasset, versus partes Australes regni sui rex cum
 suo exercitu iter suum direxit, qui per partes ejusdem
 comitis tremulis dietis gradiens, tantus timor ipsius
 comitis corda regalium invaserat, quod illud erga
 seipsum quilibet captabat pro tuto refugio qui ab
 ipsis partibus in remotis longius posset declinare.
 Præcluso namque, ut præmittitur, sic domino regi
 per viam fraudis et doli præfatæ progressionis itinere,
 reliquit¹ post se dominum comitem de Arundel cum
 expeditione militari ad partes Boreales sub suo
 regimine contra Scotorum irruptiones securius custo-
 diendas.

Edmund
 Fitz-Alan
 left to pro-
 tect the
 North
 against the
 Scots.

Volvente mundiali machina versus finem anni præ-
 sentis, magister Gilbertus de Segrave, episcopus Lon-
 doniensis, diem clausit supremum; cui successit in
 episcopatum magister Ricardus de Neuport, canonicus
 ecclesiæ sancti Pauli et Doctor in Decretis. Obiit
 etiam magister Ricardus de Suynesfelde episcopus
 Herefordiæ, vir eximiæ bonitatis et sanctitatis,
 et Walterus de Maydenstan episcopus Wygorniaë,
 cujus vita maculosa reddidit hominem infamia sæculo
 respersum et a bonorum consortio moribus alienum.
 Quibus præsulatum dignitatibus suis pastoribus sic
 viduatis præfecit dominus Papa magistrum Thomam
 de Cobeham, nuper electum in archiepiscopum, ecclesiæ
 Wygorniaë, et magistrum Adam de Olretone dignitati
 Herefordensi, viros siquidem scientiarum scripturis
 plenius imbutos et honoribus ecclesiasticis per omnia
 dignos; ac sic deliberatio dispensativa summi Ponti-
 ficis insolentiarum regis acerbitatem, ecclesiis injuriose
 sæpius illatam, pro magna parte in cinerem sufflavit.
 Superborum insuper et sullimum colla clericorum,
 qui aliquando in secretis oculorum nutibus suis

Bishops of
 London,
 Hereford,
 and Wor-
 cester.

¹ *reliquit*] reliquid, Ch.

A.D. 1316. applaudebant dilectis, propria virtute idem Papa calcavit, pluralitatem beneficiorum singulis auferendo, qui donis Christi gratuitis in superbia in abusione abutebantur. Omnibus igitur clericis, multitudine beneficiorum sic vallatis, sub poena inhabilitatis perpetuum statuit decretum, ut optentis beneficiis quibuscunque resignatis, duo beneficia, unum videlicet curatum et aliud incuratum, sibi de ceteris contenti eligerent pinguiora. Resistentes vero sententia excommunicationis involvit, et excommunicatos decreto suis beneficiis privavit et inhabilitavit ipso facto; cujus causa decreti clerus opulentus, dolore cordis tactus intrinsecus, iminuit sibi familiam et lætitiā sub dissimulatione præterivit.

*Papa
edidit de-
cretum de
beneficiis
clericorum.*

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. septimo decimo. Ab-
sciso, ut præmittitur, Petri de Gavastone capite
dudum a trunco, quo credebantur scandala et ob-
probria in regno suborta penitus adnullari, surrexerunt
alii tres sub umbra regis alarum sperantes, fautores
mendacii, ipso Petro nequiores, videlicet Hugo Daudele,
Willelmus de Monte Acuto, et Rogerus Damari, regis
potentia vallati, qui præmissa scandala seu majora
ipsorum scurrili jactantia et ambitione non saturata
denuo resuscitarunt. Spirabat insuper illorum exemplo
ex cordibus multorum falsitas flagrantis invidiæ, con-
tentionis, et rixæ, quo quisque moliebatur ardentem
aliena rapere si posset, aut concupiscere si non posset;
unde crebris injuriis pacem quærentibus indies allatis,
factus est novissimus error pejor priore.

Dum vero tempus hujus turbationis cunctos Deum
timentes sic importune vexabat, refundebatur ferventi
desiderio regis ira propter sapientiam et justitiam in
dominum comitem Lancastriæ cognatum suum, et
convocato conventu malignantium in necem prædicti
comitis unanimiter subdole conspirarunt. Et in unum
convenientes, direxerunt comitem de Warennia, fortem
adulatorem, cum armatorum valida manu ad illorum

*Comes
Warennia
cum ceteris
supra-*

iniqua consilia celeriter prosequenda et ad optatum finem infeliciter perducenda.¹ Qui cum ad partes comitis Lancastriæ appropinquassent, tantus timor cum tremore corda illorum subito invaserat, ut nec ulterius progredi nec ipsas partes cominus intueri audebant.² Sed retortis frænis cum celeritate locum, ubi noverant comitissam³ Lancastriæ degentem, aggressi sunt, ipsamque toto cordis desiderio illorum voluntatibus faventem ceperunt et gaudentem in castrum de Reygate secum abduxerunt. Quæ quidem comitissa, nobilitatis sui generis et honoris oblita, cuidam adhæsit armigero claudo, et de adulterinis impudica congaudens amplexibus, nomen comitissæ pro nomine adulteræ ignobiler commutavit.

A.D. 1317.
*nominatis
conspirat
in necem
Thomæ
comitis
Lancas-
triæ.*

*Comitissa
Lancas-
triæ adul-
tera favet
maliciæ
proditorum
contra
dominum
suum Lan-
castriæ.*

Circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ applicuerunt in Anglia duo cardinales⁴ missi a latere⁵ summi Pontificis qui videbantur ecclesiam regere, quos rex accersiri fecerat, magis ad rei publicæ detrimentum quam augmentum; qui cum sullimi pompa Londonias venientes onera gravia continuo suæ procurationis clero imposuerunt, videlicet de qualibet marca honorum ecclesiasticorum juxta taxationem veri valoris quatuor denarios optinuerunt, unde ut *lætitiâ* ecclesiæ *nec* sibi *gentem* inde *multiplicaverunt*. Sed postquam summam in suis elitellis pecuniam congesserant, a partibus Londoniarum recedentes, versus Notyngham, ubi rex multis machinationibus mortem comitis Lancastriæ inexorabiliter sitiebat, facies suas prætendebant. Quo pervenientes et aliquamdiu cum ipso rege commorantes, de pace reformanda inter ipsum regem dominium Scotorum perdentem ac dominum Robertum de Bruys adquirentem in vanum composuerunt tractatum. Tandem dato fine tractatui prædicto super

Two car-
dinals sent
to Eng-
land.

Isa. ix. 3.

¹ *perducenda*] perducendi, Ch.

² *audebant*] audebant, Ch.

³ *Avelina* de Lacy.

⁴ Gaucelin d'Eusa and Luca Fieschi.

⁵ *latere*] littere, Ch.

A.D. 1317. compositione pacis præmissæ, versus partes regis Scotiæ
 Attempts licentiati, vultus suos itinerando prætendebant, spe-
 at peace rantes Scotos per frivola verba et paginas plumbeas
 with Scot- de facili perducere, ad relinquendum acquisita, quæ
 land. armorum virtute et lacertorum strenuitate sibi hactenus acquisierunt. Sed eis occurrente adversantium

*Spoliantur
 cardinales
 juxta
 Dunelmum.*

impedimento, non longe a civitate Dunelmi inciderunt
 in latrones, quorum ductor exstitit quidam miles
 nomine Gilbertus de Middeltone atque protector, qui
 cum celeritate ipsos cardinales elitellis rimatis expolia-
 verunt, et plagis nullis impositis sanos et incolumes
 abire permiserunt. Qui quidem Gilbertus, non impune
 diu ferens quod inique gesserat, citra Purificationem
 beatæ Mariæ anni ejusdem excommunicatus et captus
 Execution of Gilbert de Middle-
 ton, rob-
 ber of the
 cardinals.
 exstitit; ad ultimum ductus Londonias, tractus, sus-
 pensus, ac decollatus, mortem confusus turpissimam
 sustinuit pro commissis.

*Cardinales
 instant pro
 concordia
 agenda
 inter regem
 et comitem.*

Decurso tandem non absque divitiarum amissione
 præmissorum insidiantium periculo, regali præsentia
 denuo se cardinales exhibuerunt, voluntatem summi
 Pontificis lucidis rationibus regi exponentes, qua regni
 pacem et ecclesiæ, unitatem populo et concordiam,
 restituere cupiebat. Favebat enim veritas parti comitis
 Lancastriæ multorumque magnatum regni cum justitia,
 regis fautoribus boni adversitas, sub cujus fiducia
 prolongaverunt iniquitatem suam. Optinuit tamen
 præmissa expositio ac Papalis admonitio cum sugges-
 tione bonorum certam, ut credebatur, promissionem
 veri, quod rex et comes in quindena sancti Hyllarii
 ad parliamentum Lincolnæ, mediante providentia
 divina cum consilio discretorum, unanimes fierent et
 concordes. Qua promissione perscripta, consignata, et
 [per] sacramentum præstitum [a] rege firmata, digre-
 ditur ad propria de dicti comitis retentione quilibet
 potens, ipseque¹ comes cum sua familia castrum suum

¹ ipseque] ipsoque, Ch.

de Pontfreyt expetiit, in regis fidelitate confidens sub A.D. 1317.
 umbra pacis. Oblitus¹ denique regali honore, factam *Rex contra*
 promissionem et sacramentum præstitum non vereba- *promissum*
 tur rex sub clamide falsi violenter infringere; multo- *sum erga*
 rum perjurorum conflavit exercitum, et in dictum *comitem*
 comitem nihil mali suspicantem clam vexillum for- *nihil mali*
 midale direxit. Appropinquante vero rege castrum *meditatum*
 prædictum in quo comes juxta seriem promissionis *acies belli*
 pacem expectabat, vexillis et galeis² micantibus, vi- *direxit*
 bratis hastis et ensibus, agmina sua rex statuit ad *et tamen*
 insultum. Et more bellantium exclamavit contra *confusus*
 comitem et comes contra ipsum; cujus clamore cum *recessit.*
 suis aciebus territus rex, gestu proprio confusus re-
 cessit. O insensata et omnium miseriarum detestanda
 vesania, quæ regem domin[i]o regnorum et honore
 privavit, ac ipsum ducens per devia, ut intestinum
 bellum et proprii generis exterminium sine differentia
 discretionis procaciter sitiret.

Inanes siquidem vocationes et citaciones improvidæ, *Adhuc*
 quibus quandoque per regem, quandoque per cardinales, *cardinales.*
 et aliquando per archiepiscopum clerus nimium fatiga-
 batur, illumque sic affligebant quod majores et præ-
 eminentiores incerti extiterant quo per spatium quin-
 decim dierum Christo liberius vacare quiverant seu
 quieti.

Sub hujusmodi decursionis tempore, rex Angliæ in *Rejection*
 Scotorum archiviis quæsivit improvide quod necdum *of the*
 in secreto seu publico nequivit comprehendere, formam *offers of*
 videlicet pacis sub pallio treugarum quas per regnum *peace by*
 Angliæ palam proclamare fecerat, ac per interpositas *the Scots.*
 personas regi Scotorum Roberto ultroneus optulit,
 quas idem Robertus in contemptum regis Angliæ velut
 finum recusavit.

Ad majorem desolationem et oppressionum augmen-
 tum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ misit rex nuncios suos ad

¹ *Oblitus*] Oblito, MSS.

| ² *galeis*] galieis, Ch.

A.D. 1317. curiam Romanam præsentiæ summi Pontificis assenden-
 The bps. dos, videlicet episcopos Northwycensem et Eliensem
 of Norwich una cum domino Almarico de Valencia, ut sagaciter
 and Ely certis suggestionibus, quamquam non veris, unius anni
 and Aymer de Valence decimam omnium bonorum ecclesiasticorum juxta
 sent to the taxationem veri valoris domino regi impetrarent. Qua
 Roman court. petita et optenta, gratulantes regis conspectibus se præ-

Heavy
 taxation of
 church
 property.

presentarunt. Et ut [quasi] de bove sive¹ de asino inter
 Papam et regem Ecclesiæ mercatio fieret, concessa, ut
 præmittitur, regi decima prænotata pro cumulo sui
 ærarii,² fructus [et] obventiones omnium ecclesiarum in-
 fra tempus triennii vacantium suæ dispositioni Papa re-
 servavit, plus vero³ e qua[libet] libra in his thesauri⁴
 ponderans incrementum quam decus Ecclesiæ sive in-
 opiam egenorum. Ut igitur pax et unitas regnique
 stabilitas singulorum⁵ cordibus cum Dei timore artius
 insisteret, cardinales prædicti una cum episcopis et
 clero provinciæ Cantuariensis, circa festum sancti
 Andreæ Apostoli, sententias formidales, cum omni so-
 lempnitate qua decuit,⁶ in ecclesia sancti Pauli Lon-
 doniis contra infractores ordinationum prius in sub-
 ditionem populi compositarum fulminarunt.

Levit. xxi.
 18.

Louis de
 Beaumont,
 bp. of
 Durham.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXVIII^o. Moliebatur iniqua
 persuasio reproborum dignitatem præsulatus et insti-
 tuta decalogi, quibus in lege ab altari suo cæcos et
 claudos Christus evellere præcepit, inani[bu]s ritibus
 profanare, multa recommendationis et laude digna de
 persona Lodowyci de Bello Monte claudi officiisque
 pro magna parte privati, ut ad regimen ecclesiæ Du-
 nelmensis promoveretur, falsa insinuatione verborum
 domino Papæ suggessit. Quas assertiones cum effu-
 sione florenorum admittens, eidem ecclesiæ per sua
 rescripta de ejusdem Lodowyci persona delusus pro-

¹ *sive*] fine, Ch.

² *ærarii*] errarii, Ch.

³ *vero e qualibet*] non equa, Cleo.

⁴ *thesauri*] theauri, Ch.

⁵ *singulorum*] singulorum, Ch.

⁶ *decuit*] docuit, Ch.

vidit. Qui in ecclesia Westmonasterii ad magnum altare, præsentibus cardinalibus et quibusdam ignotis episcopis, de manibus Wyntoniensis episcopi munus consecrationis suscepit.

A.D. 1318.

He is consecrated by the bp. of Winchester.

Inter casus¹ varios et flexibiles quibus regnum Angliæ crebris insultationibus impugnabatur, illud infortunium sibi accidit nimis grave, quod villam de Berewyk, [quæ] regni Scotiæ caput olim exstiterat, a manibus regis Angliæ propriæ gentis proditione dissecuit, et sub ditione regis Roberti ceteris membris compaginavit; quam cum cepisset et ipsam hostiliter intrasset, nulli malum intulit sibi parenti, exceptis obstantibus, quos virorum gladius sævientium trucidavit. Hanc igitur honoris amissionem et alias in brevi regno proventuras quæ verisimiliter timebantur, nobilium magnanimitas internis anxietatibus condoluit, et totum discordiæ non immerito² regis et comitis imputabat. Et ut celeriter super præmissis remedium

Capitur villa de Berwik a rege Roberto.

quererent oportunum, regni proceres una cum sæpeditis cardinalibus et episcopis apud Leycestriam coram dicto comite quasi vir unus comparuerunt, querimonias multiplices quæstionibus diversis implicitas in sui præsentia reposuerunt. Quibus humiliter auditis et receptis, statuit brevem ipsis diem responsionis. Quo die adveniente, comes ita per veritatis tramitem et rationis mansuetus concionem responsis aggreditur, ut clerus nec populus, amicus nec inimicus, juxta assertionem prælatorum ipsum in aliquo verbo seu quacunque promissione reprehendere possent. Arguebat enim in suis argumentis multos inibi præsentis et maxime prælatos ecclesiæ super violatione sacramenti præstiti de observatione ordinationum sæpeditarum, palam asserens, quod si totus mundus in maligno positus fuerat, seipsos murum pro domo Israel opponere deberent. Et

Meeting at Leicester to make peace between the king and Thomas of Lancaster.

Nota examinationem et verissimam responsam comitis L

¹ casus] causus, Ch.

² immerito] so Cleo.; invento, Ch.

A.D. 1318. ne præsens comitis præmissio vel relatio in vanum
 Gal. ii. 2. curreret seu currisset, cuncta quæ verborum insinua-
 tione digesserat, facta dictis compensabat. Digresso¹
 igitur a Laycestria consilio communitalis prædicto, ubi
 omnes et singuli ad observationem ordinationum præ-
 missarum et pacis de novo per sacramentum præstitum
 fuissent astricti, versus Londonias, in obviam regi,² de
 consuetis operibus a Wyndeshora revertenti, multi na-
 vigantes progressi sunt. In cujus conspectibus assis-
 tentes, et de serie rerum gestarum relationem facientes,
 magis cuncta stultitiis et surdis auditibus committebant,³
 quam regni comodo seu consilio bonorum.

1 June. Circa festum Ascensionis Dominicæ sermonibus evan-
 gelicis reflectitur animus regalis, et pacificorum beatitu-
 dine, qua *fili Dei pacifici vocantur*, regiam cupiens
 dignitatem adornare, sapientum usus consilio, rex cum
 prædictis cardinalibus, episcopis, comitibus, baronibus,
 et plebis multitudine copiosa quodam die Dominico
 ecclesiam ingreditur sancti Pauli Londoniis, ibique in
 conspectu totius concionis, imperato cunctis prius silen-
 tio, affatu benigno, secluis interim mediarum persona-
 rum interpretationibus, veraciter promisit rex confir-
 mationem ordinationum præmissarum ecclesiæ regnoque
 pacem et tranquillitatem, ac inter ipsum et comitem
 Lancastriæ amicitiam indissolubilem inviolabiliter per-
 petuis temporibus observandam. Quas quidem pro-
 missiones nonnulli hæsitando gaudentibus quodammodo
 animis admittentes, earundem confirmationem ad ter-
 tium diem apud Norhamtone cunctis publice præfixum
 in spiritu mansuetudinis expectabant. Convenerunt
 igitur omnes regni proceres cum cardinalibus et epi-
 scopis prædictis apud Norhamptone tempore statuto;
 effectum rei promissæ laudabili fine concludi cupiebant.
 Illucescente siquidem quinto die mensis Augusti, appa-

S. Matt.
v. 9.

*Rex pub-
lice apud
sanctum
Paulum
Londoniis
spondet
vacem
comiti Lan-
castriæ.*

¹ *Digresso*] Digressio, Ch.

² *regi*] regis, Ch.

³ *committebant*] committebat,
Ch.

ruerunt in cujusdam campi planicie non longe ab A.D. 1318.
 urbe Leycestria rex et comes, multis diversarum ag-
 minibus gentium stipati, et disgregatis abinvicem
 remotius utriusque partis dumtaxat cuneis, soli per-
 sonali præsentia rex et comes, equorum evexionibus
 in medio progredientes, ab equis disjuncti ad terram
 dissiliunt in mutuis¹ amplexibus et osculo pacis, strictis
 brachiis connexi, divina providente clementia unanimes
 facti sunt et concordēs, ac per hanc bonorum præ-
 stantes benignis spem gratam, futurorum rebellionum
 conspirationibus et rixarum utentibus viam præcludere
 malignandi rigore juris satagebant.

*Rex et
comes
concordēs
effecti
sunt.*

Ingruente postmodum optimo tempore quo patres
 venerandi, scilicet cardinales prædicti, completa lega-
 tione sua, redirent ad patrem a cujus exstiterant latere
 digressi, sententias excommunicationis formidales in
 personas Roberti de Bruys et sibi faventium² terribiliter
 fulminarunt, præcipientes episcopis omnibus per reg-
 num constitutis sub nomina obedientiæ et clero uni-
 verso, ut latam sententiam solempnibus diebus et
 festivis crebro renovarent. Et sic data præceptione, Sept. 8.
 circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Virginis Mariæ, paratis
 itineri necessariis, æquora sulcando mare transierunt,
 ovantes adinvicem de connexa concordia, sed majus
 gaudium reportantes de exhaustæ pecuniæ multitudine
 copiosa. Nam sitibunda gerebant pectora quæque hau-
 riendi delectabilia et manus accipitres artius constrin-
 gendi compilata.

*Excom-
munication
of Robert
Bruce.*

*Acta con-
cordia
cardinales
recedunt
ab Anglia
gaudent.*

Cumque demum regni hujusmodi clandestinæ spolia-
 tiones et rapinæ divitum sic invicem sibi alluderent,
apposuit Christus *iniquitatem super iniquitatem* Sco-
 torum ad insulam Hybernensium in sua superbia
 devectorum, quibus regimen dominus Edwardus de
 Bruys, germanus regis Roberti, præstitit et ducatum.
 Appulso ventorum flatibus in ipsius terræ finibus cum

*Ps. lxxviii.
28.*

*Invasion
of Ireland
by Edward
Bruce.*

¹ *mutuis*] mitris, Ch.; initis, Cleo. [² *faventium*] faventes, Ch.

A.D. 1318.

Invasion
of Ireland
by Ed-
ward
Bruce.

suo exercitu duce præmissorum, fretoque comitis Hulvestre¹ consilio pariter et auxilio, telluris ipsius abdita rimando perlustravit. Peragratissime finitimarum insularum sub prætextu regnandi locis arduis et munitis, fertilis tandem insulæ de Kildar præsidium ad exercitus recreationem majorisque militiæ copiam adipiscendam, si necesse foret ad robur pugnantium, postremo adeptus est. Cujus insolentias sui que exercitus arrogantiam indigenæ cum incolis nimis ægre ferentes, futuram ducis tyrannidem, possessionum ac libertatum amissionem plurimum formidantes, junctis viribus disposerunt cum ipso præliari. Congregati undique validioribus armis et audacia, statuerunt sibi ducem dominum Johannem de Brinyngnam, militem strenuissimum, ac prudenter dispositis bellantium cuneis, adversarios et insulam viriliter aggressi sunt. Quorum adventus Scoti comperientes renuerunt obstantibus dexteras dare, sed de stolidia nimis audacia præsumentes, acerrimam inter ipsos pugnam commiserunt. In quo quidem certamine corruit ipse Edwardus de Bruys cum suis rectoribus fere omnibus et primiceriis, cæterisque dissipatis et laceratis, paucis admodum fugam consulentibus, in ore gladii consumpti sunt. Patrata fuit hæc acerba congressio duodecimo die mensis Octobris, plurimum Scotis planctuosa, Anglis et Hybernienis inopinatam inferens lætitiā cum triumpho. Perdurante sic, ut credebatur, inter regem et comitem concordia summa, versus partes Boreales ad hyemandum unanimes iter suum direxerunt, in animo firmiter statuentes ut in æstate sequenti cum exercitu copioso hostiliter Scotos expugnarent ac municipium de Berewik, ab hostibus diu possessum, crebris turbatum insultibus, caperent² si possent.

Death of
Edward
Bruce.

12 Oct.

Expedition
against the
Scots.

*Magna
mortalitas
animalium.*

In hujus anni decursu tanta lues animalium regnum invasit Anglorum ac per quatuor angulos regni ipsa

¹ Richard Burk, earl of Ulster. | ² *caperent*] capere, Ch.

mortalitas infinitam multitudinem subito prostravit, A.D. 1318. ut in diversis partibus pauca relinquens divitibus grave dampnum intulit et pauperibus egestatem.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. nono decimo. In-
 gruente verno *tempore quo solent reges ad bella pro-* ^{2 Reg. xi.}
cedere, accersitis litterarum insinuatione comitibus et ^{1.}
 baronibus ceterisque omnibus, et singulis armorum ^{The}
 obsequio regi astrictis, ut, quibuscunque dilationibus ^{nobles}
 postpositis, circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ ^{summoned}
 apud Novum Castrum super Tynam debitis cum obse- ^{to meet}
 quiis regi decenter occurrerent, virorum fortium robo- ^{the king}
 rati et armorum protecti virtute. Quorum quidem man- ^{at New-}
 datis, bellorum rebus dispositis, communiter parentes, ^{castle.}
 ordinatis rebus itineri necessariis, de suis locis magni-
 fice quilibet in expeditionem profectus est. Con-
 venientes igitur universi juxta seriem mandatorum
 ad locum destinatum, apparuit conspectibus intuentium
 exercitus magnus et fortis¹ in his discreto consilio
 pugnantium; agmina prudenter per turmas in expe-
 ditionem disposuerunt, ac innata sic audacia decorati,
 formidabilia vexilla in Scotos municipium de Berwyk ^{Siege of}
 contemplant² viriliter direxerunt. Cum igitur præ- ^{Berwick.}
 dictum oppidum terrestri magnorum obsidione hos-
 tiliter sic aggressum exstiterat, classis valida, bellicis
 artibus instructa, cursibus æquoreis in supplementum
 exercitus citissime pignantibus occurrebat. Dumque
 terrestri tyrones virtutis cupidi scalas et machinas, ^{Angli}
 fixis undique tentoriis, ad muros applicabant, navium ^{in scaphis}
 quidem propugnatores, trieribus juxta murorum ambi- ^{super}
 tum ex parte maris gradatim subductis, scaphas suas ^{malos}
 prope malorum verticem alligaba[n]t, in ipsisque ^{navium}
 stantes cum obsessis³ defensionum servantibus, ^{erga Scotos}
 diram pugnam commiserunt, ac sic inceptam obsi- ^{in castro}
 nabant. ^{de Ber-}
 wike pug-
 nabant.

¹ There is a blank in the MS. after this word.

² *contemplant²*] contempnantes, Ch.

³ There is a blank after this word in the MS. Perhaps the missing word is *propugnacula*.

A.D. 1319. dionem strenue regentes, . validos interim statuerunt qui muros subfoderent, ut per vias subterraneas obsessis ruina celerius pateret. Intuens igitur rex gestis nobilium virtuteque fortium in hac obsidione prospera sibi succedere, ipsum oppidum in brevi capturum, geminam produxit opere stultitiam et sermone. Nam quibusdam ignobilibus, qui quondam in domo patris sui despecti cyniffones exstiterant, hæreditates obsessorum, villas et honores eorum quæ necdum rex acquisierat, nec suis temporibus magnatibus hujus terræ acquirere poterat, promisit indignis ac singulis eorum supervacua donativa; binos jussit fieri thomos cartarum, parvipendens seu potius contempnens magnanimitate[m] nobilium ac virtutem fortium, qui bellorum discriminibus pro conservandis¹ regni juribus ultro se præcursores exposuerunt. Fervebat itaque demum in rege antiquata flagrantis væ² sævitia, ob mortem excitati Petri de Gavastone culpis suis dudum extincti; asseruitque stridenti minatione quod, sopitis incumbentium strepitibus bellorum, mortem ipsam in regni majores crudeliter vindicaret. Cujus causa stolidæ minationis et indiscretæ donationis pristinique contemptus, cum ad aures magnorum attigerat, illatum despectum et subsequencia dampnata præcavere volentes, maluerunt pro tempore securitatis in sinum potius protegi, quam versutis fallaciis sub pallio proditoris truculenter confundi. Cum³ inter hujusmodi perturbationum fingores et falsitatum collusiones, quibus inductæ miseriæ sic regni statum confundebant, apparuit infausta tribulatio et nimis iniqua, unde multorum corda doloribus acta sunt plena. Nam quidam miles Edmundus Darel nomine, militiæ decorem proditoris maculis respergens, adhæsit clanculo Scotorum ver-

Folly of
the king.

*Rex iterato
promovet
ignobiles
parvi-
pendens
nobiles, et
mortem P.
Gavastone
graviter
adhuc
ferens.*

¹ conservandis regni juribus]
conservanda regni jura, Ch.; con-
versando r. jure, Cleo.

² væ] veneni, Ci.

³ sic, the sentence being un-
finished.

sutiis conductus, copiosum exercitum ex Scotis seu-
 mitum¹ ab obsessis in unum conflavit, et nocturnis
 temporibus furtive per ardua et invia longa terrarum
 spatia perlustrans, donec fortuna frausque ducentis
 prope civitatem Eborum, in qua regina simplici pro-
 tecta familia degebat, ipsos perduxit; quo pervenientes,
 communi statuerunt deliberatione subitam irruptionem
 quietis inferre, ac reginam imminentium insidiarum
 ignaram virtutis conamine cum suis abducere captivam,
 majoraque demum ulterius mala præmeditantes,² cuncta-
 rum sessiones placitarum regalis curiæ tam de scaccario
 quam de banco, quas de regis pallatio Westmonasterii
 indiscreta suggestio domini Johannis de Hothun epi-
 scopi Elyensis, tunc temporis thesaurarii Angliæ, ad
 Eborum attraxerat, auferre conabantur, ipsarumque
 munimenta scripturarum cum cæteris membranarum et
 emolumentis in prædam dare si possent et direptionem.
 Quorum adventu clamosa plebis insinuatione comperto,
 confestim regina metuens periculum captionis fugam
 consuluit; et navali remige velociter evecta ad castrum
 de Notingham, nimium perterrita obiciter pervenit.
 Distensis latius undequaque rumoribus de fuga reginæ
 et Scotorum appropriatione versus civitatem, ad arma
 prosiliunt cuncti, et collectis ubique congregientium
 copiis ad reprimendam insidiantium pertinaciam e
 civitate progressi sunt archiepiscopus Eboracensis,
 episcopus Elyensis, tunc, ut præmittitur, thesaurarius,
 abbas³ beatæ Mariæ ejusdem civitatis, abbas⁴ de Selby,
 decanus⁵ Eboracensis, dominus Willelmus⁶ Deyremme
 vicecancellarius Angliæ, et dominus Johannes de
 Pabeham miles, cum octo milibus ferme hominum tam
 equitum quam peditum ut videbatur expeditorum; qui
 cum majore et civibus properanter⁷ civitatem egre-

A.D. 1319.
 Treason of
 Edmund
 Darel.

*Regina
 fugit ab
 Eboraco.*

The queen
 escapes to
 Notting-
 ham.

¹ *seumitum*] sic Ch.; qu. *sump-*
tum? Cleo. has *secum*.

² *præmeditantes*] præmediantes,
 Ch.

³ Alan de Nesse.

⁴ Simon de Scardeburgh.

⁵ Robert Pickering.

⁶ William Ayermin, afterwards
 bishop of Norwich.

⁷ *properanter*] præparanter, Ch.

A.D. 1319. dientes, quoddam flumen proximum Swale nuncu-
 Defeat of patum sparsis cuneis transeuntes, ac indispositis, seu
 the Eng- potius confusis, ordinibus cum adversariis congressi
 lish at the sunt. Scoti siquidem in Marte gnari, amplitudinem
 Swale. alarum exercitus caute regentes, in nostros agminibus
Archi- strictis audacter irruerunt. Nostrorum denique in
episcopus brevi laceratis cuneis ac dissipatis, corruerunt ex
Eboracensis cum parte nostra tam in ore gladii quam aquarum scopulis
aliis multis suffocati plus quam quatuor milia virorum. Et capti
fugit et quatuor milia Anglorum
mortui. sunt dominus Johannes de Pabeham miles et dominus
 Willelmus de Deremme, ut præfatur, vicecancellarius,
 cum nonnullis præstantioris virtutis et famæ, quibus
 fuga seu præsidium non favebat. Episcopi vero et
 abbates, pernici cursu fugam arripientes, dispersi abin-
 vicem noctis toto silentio, infra nemorum abdita vel
 quocunque casus ipsos ducebat, delituerunt. Mane
 autem facto, Eborum civitatis præsidium timore per-
 culsi nacti sunt. His igitur tribus miseriarum acervis,
 vanæ scilicet dationis nefariæque minationis ac pro-
 priæ gentis prodicionis, in tantum adaucta est vecordia
 miseranda, ut inter regem et magnates quid sit martis
 decertatio vel decus militiæ pavidis non accidit cordi;
 sed bellorum insignia cum clipeis velamine torpedinis
 celeriter tegentes, solverunt protinus obsidionem, ac sic
 excordes, maculis geminæ confusionis respersi, abin-
 vicem discedentes propria quilibet repetivit. Inertia
 siquidem vilis et vacua sic *in chamo et fræno maxillas*
primorum constrinxit, ut facies pallore socordiæ obfus-
 catas gestantes, nihil de rei exitu præ pudore quæ-
 rentibus præter figmenta falsi propriis in partibus
 respondere quiverunt. Reliquit etiam rex incepta
 partesque septentrionales jam pæne destructas, nec
 intendebat dispersa revocare, sed ad civitatem Eboracensem,
 unde nuper digressus fuerat, inglorius reversus
 est, ac residuo civium de amissione carorum liberisque
 de patrum privatione secum deferens triste solamen.
 Cujus murorum civitatis ambitu circumseptus securior

The siege
of Ber-
wick
raised.

Ps. xxxi. 9.

The king
returns to
York.

factus, provido cum discretis deliberavit consilio, qua A.D. 1319. sorte præstantius scaccarium suum cum ceteris placitis navali vehiculo sive terrestri ad partes Londoniarum, a quibus indiscretis thesaurarii præceptis nuper attraxerat, reducere; qui jussit ut in Paschali termino ibidem cuncta stabilirentur ad vota; quodque ut optavit latenter expletum est. Pavebat enim nimium calliditatem Scotorum frustra, quia si sapientiam sibi comitem assumpsisset, vanæ trepidationis obstacula suis actibus nusquam obsessent. Inter hujusmodi recursus varios temporis labentis et nocivi regni primorum officialium status libera dispositione rex transmutavit. Nam domino Johanne de Sendale episcopatus honore Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ et gloria thesaurariæ moriente privato, dominum episcopum¹ Exoniensem rex loco defuncti subrogavit. Ad culmen cancellariæ episcopum Nortwicensem promovit, in regimine quoque seneschalliæ dominum Bartholomæum de Badeslemere stabilivit, custodem² vero sui capitis in officio camerariæ constituit dominum Hugonem Dispensarium juniorem; quorum ut credebatur consilio callide rex illectus, seu potius nutu correptus divino, certa quædam illicita, quibus jugiter intendebat, pro tempore suspendit, superfluasque scurrarum catervas, quorum insolentiis plebs nimium vexabatur et rapinis, a curiæ suæ protectione potenter abrasit.

*Reductio
curiæ
regalis ad
partes
Londonia-
rum.*

*Rex novos
creat offi-
ciarios et
scurra a
curia re-
moventur.*

Dum ergo tanta diversa et adversa super status regni fortuna infausta reduxit, cathedrales ecclesias Lincolnæ et Wyntoniæ divina dispositio suis pastoribus viduavit, quorum exuviis³ sepulturæ commissis, cætus utriusque capituli juxta formam sacrorum canonum ad suas electiones rite processerunt, et invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia, ad regimen Lincolnensis ecclesiæ magister Antonius de Bek, theologus ingenuitate⁴ ac morum honestate præclarus, ponti-

*Bishops of
Lincoln
and Win-
chester.*

¹ Walter Stapleton.

² *custodem*] custodium, Ch.

³ *exuviis*] eximiis, Ch.

⁴ *ingenuitate*] ingemitate, Ch.

A.D. 1319. ficali honore per omnia dignus, electus est; ad culmen vero præsulatus Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ, virum¹ probatæ religionis sancti Benedicti professorem, unitatis concordia fratrum in pastorem sibi elegit; quorum quidem electiones² cæca cupiditas et ambitio meticolosa conabantur infirmare, ac fraudulentæ calliditatis argumento suos conatus ad effectum perduxerunt.

The elections quashed by the Pope.

Nam Papa, maculis insatiabilis avaritiæ respersus, utramque electionem in Christo tam digne factam in contemptum Spiritus Sancti gratiæ nequiter cassavit,³ ac sibi amplissimis fulvi metalli summis diatim profusus, dignitatem Lincolnensis ecclesiæ Henrico de Borvassche adolescenti contulit, ad peltam præcipuo joculari; honorem vero cathedræ Wyntoniensis ecclesiæ cuidam Rigaldo,⁴ in Anglia Papæ nuncio, commisit.

The king returns from the north.

Rex igitur de partibus Septentrionalibus, probitatis expers, regressus partes petivit Australes, et eas quandoque perlustrans, seipsum inanibus⁵ præbens discursibus, negotia regni, quæ plurimum indigebant auxilio, [ad] fortunæ dispositionem reliquit.⁶

Sanctum crisma conficitur apud Westmonasterium.

Anno Domini millesimo ccc. vicesimo. Peracto devote juxta morem sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ inter Christicolæ anni præteriti jejunio quadragesimali, venerabilis pater dominus Johannes, Norwycensis episcopus et cancellarius Angliæ, in ecclesia Westmonasterii ad magnum altare sanctum crisma die Jovis in cœna Domini in exordio præsentis anni sollempniter consecravit. Ab his nempe temporibus diffusa, proth dolor, undique fama regis, quæ potius⁷ infamia non immerito proferri potest, eo quod, nexu torpedinis et ignaviæ nimium obligatus, rex præter consilium

¹ Adam, a monk of Winchester.

² *electiones*] electionis, Ch.

³ *cassavit*] cessavit, Ch.

⁴ Rigaud Asser.

⁵ *inanibus*] inanis, Ch.; magis, Cleo.

⁶ In the upper margin of the previous page is "Hoc anno apud Eborum regina peperit filiam nomine Johannam."

⁷ *potius*] postius, Ch.

primorum regni tantas coronæ dignitates et dignitatum honores aliaque præclara, quæ celeberrimi principes, progenitores sui, dudum reges Anglorum præclari,¹ virtutibus adquisierant, tam segniter amisisset, non reminiscens claritatis probitatum illorum, quibus in rebus bellicis gloriosos laudis reportaverunt de hostibus triumphos, quorum gesta nobilissima olim illustraverant etiam orbem universum.

In his igitur segnitæ latebris rex ultro torpescens, partes, ut præmittitur, Australes circa Londonias pro tuto refugio sibi elegit. Et quoddam tugurrium de patrimonio sancti Petri, infra procinctum abbatiae Westmonasterii spiritualitati annexum, Burgundia nuncupatum, non sine nota sacrilegii violenter occupavit, et occupatum ædificare præcepit, malens potius rex dici Burgoniæ quam progenitorum regum præclarissimorum stilis uti gloriosis. Et dum istorum tempora flexibiliter eventum volverentur, rex in proposito firmiter stabilivit seipsum servituti subicere regis Francorum, eligens potius in animo de servili conditione denotari quam antiquæ perfrui libertatis honore. Paratis igitur regali præcepto cunctis quæ transfreto forent necessaria, rex cum regina citra festum sancti Bonifacii episcopi versus Bononiam in obviam regis Francorum æquora sulcando mare transierunt, atque ad locum destinatum juxta partium dispositiones magnifice pervenerunt. Interjectis postmodum paucis diebus, rex Angliæ ligium præstitit homagium regi Francorum; consumptisque anni unius improvide decimis ibidem ecclesiæ Anglicanæ quas Papa nuper sibi concesserat, citra festum sancti Petri ad Vincula versus Angliam suos apparatus direxit, et evectionibus æquoris obiciter transductus, rex apud Doveriam tellurem prospere nactus est Anglicanam, ac ipsa terra regem, quem prius clarissima libertate

A.D. 1320.

Loss of
the king's
fame and
dignity.*Rex violenter occupavit habitaculum cum gardino de Borgoyne Westmonasterii.*

The king goes to Boulogne, 5 June.

Regem Angliæ E. fecisse homagium ligium regi Francorum.

His return, 1 Aug.

¹ *præclari*] preclares, Ch.; preclaris, Cl.

A.D. 1320. redimitum¹ præmisit, nunc toga² subjectionis in dedecoris augmentum obligatum servum suscepit. Et
 Apoc. ix. 12. ecce vœ unum abiit, subsequiturque aliud vœ, post
 Ps. lxxvii. 57. hæc pejor priore. Nam Hugo Dispensarius junior, qui custos capitis regis exstiterat, in arcum pravum conversus igneque cupiditatis intus accensus, ad integrum honorem comitatus Gloucestriæ per fas vel nefas obtinendum totis desideriis anelabat. Descenderat namque ejusdem honoris hæreditas post interfectionem Gilberti de Clare comitis in Scotia ad tres ejusdem comitis sorores hæreditario jure, quarum primam³ nominatus Hugo Dispensarius in matrimonium sibi copulavit; secundam⁴ vero, relictam scilicet Petri de Gavastone merito nuper extincti, Hugo de Audele junior duxit uxorem; tertiam⁵ denique, relictam videlicet Theobaldi de Verdone, Rogerus de Dalmari ex dono regis sibi vinculo maritali conjunxit. Trifaria nempe divisione inter prædictas tres sorores regis consilio et ejus assensu hæreditas ipsa sic divisa, usque ad versutas insidias ipsius Hugonis noviter suscitatas possedit quilibet pacifico partem suam. Conflagratus igitur nimium impietatis igne prædictus Hugo, non solum arroganter duarum partium ejusdem hæreditatis possessores ac violenter aggressus⁶ est, quin etiam omnes Marchiæ barones multosque Aquilonares ad cumulum ignominiae suæ fraudulenter conabatur exterminare, imponens eis homicidia et crimina flagitiosa, de ipsis regi falsa suggerendo, pro quibus si vera in aliquo apparuissent, suarum merito dominationum honores amittere perpetuo jure debuissent. Cumque perversarum insinuationes talium suggestionum ad aures magnatum delatæ fuissent, corda singulorum ad ulciscendas illatas sibi injurias repente nimis inflammaverunt, et ex regni diversis angulis in unum subito

¹ redimitum] redimtum, Ch.

² toga] thoga, Ch. .

³ Alienora.

⁴ Margaret.

⁵ Elizabeth.

⁶ aggressus] egressus, Ch.

conflati, præsagii tristibus ac versutis machinationibus A.D. 1320.
 fœdere communi resistere statuerunt. Favebat enim Hugh
 rex factionibus ipsius Hugonis, necnon opem et Despenser
 operam suis adinventionibus pravis palam præstabat. favoured
 Harum igitur nequitiarum agitationibus Hugonis by the
 Dispensatoris junioris atque versutis consiliis Hugonis king.
 patris sui tantæ¹ subortæ sunt in regno perturbationes
 et invidiæ, quod ad intestinum bellum tempora
 nimis infausta regiminis defectu perducebant, prout
 rei gestæ series subsequenter plenius declarabit.

In declivum decurso præsentis anni stadio pro parte Justices
 majori, apud turrim Londoniarum itinerantes justiciarii itinerant at
 regis arbitrio consilii pro juris augmento consederunt, the Tower.
 qui circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ Virginis pla-
 citarum² sessionibus inceptis, eas usque festum sancti
 Johannis Baptistæ in anno sequenti studiose pertrax-
 erunt. In cujus itineris discussione³ plus vigit ini-
 quitatis quam æquitatis, falsi quam veri, conspirationis
 et seditionis quam Dei timor et gratia legis.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXI^o. Immani[s]⁴ scele- Poisoning
 ris exordia et inauditæ crudelitatis flagitia, cunctis of the
 Christianorum finibus nimis abhorrenda, ex dampnatæ springs,
 perditionis filiorum archivii, Judæorum scilicet et &c. by the
 Agarenorum, in exterminium Christianitatis mundo Jews,
 palam producta, tinorem pariter et horrorem populis
 et linguis terribiliter incusserunt. Nefandorum si-
 quidem sævitia præmissorum,⁵ iniquitatum
 maculis respersa, multos per diversa mundi climata
 conventus elephantinorum sibi subdole per multorum
 donaria thesaurorum copulavit,⁶ ut ipsi leprosi, variis by the
 annuente⁷ Babiloniorum soldano muneribus, per ini- means of
 quos conducti Judæos, ex letiferis⁸ venenis sibi trans- the lepers.

¹ Ch. ins. *subjecte*, but it is expuncted.

² MSS. ins. *inceptionibus*, but it is expuncted in Ch.

³ *discutione*] discussione, Cleo.

⁴ *Inmanis*] Inviām, Cleo.

⁵ There is a blank after this word in the MSS.

⁶ *copulavit*] copulatuit, Ch.

⁷ *annuente*] annuentute, Ch.

⁸ *letiferis*] luciferis, Ch.; Cleo. has been altered.

A.D. 1321. missis et tabo de propriis corporibus defluente pilas conficerent informatione perversorum intoxicatas, aquarum¹ celeriter² mollicie resolvendas. Quibus aquarum collectionibus injectis omnes mariscos, paludes,³ fontes, aquarumque aliarum collectiones sic subito pestiferis venenis inficerent, ut quicumque refocillationibus ipsarum uteretur aquarum, aut morbum celerius leprosum incurreret, aut discurrentibus venenis per viscerum⁴ abdita immatura morte citius interiret. His igitur exquisitis sceleribus principes et populi per orbem sic subito extincti vel inutiles redditi, soldanus, Christianorum fures cum suis aggrediens, de terris et opibus infectorum Judæos et leprosos nimium locupletaret. Nec latuerunt ista, favente divina pietate, magnates regnorum, sed operis per effectum multis palam apparuerunt, unde reges regibus, magnates magnatibus, circa festum Pentecostes superiminentis flagitiis apices præmuniendo filii invicem delegerunt, scelestos quoque leprosos quos repperierunt in præmissis obnoxios⁵ in partibus Francorum, Thectonicorum, Hispaniæ, ac⁶ Burgundiæ ad numerum quatuor milia et amplius voracis ignis incendio concremandos juste tradiderunt.

*Quomodo
H. Dispensarius
regem circumducit.*

Cumque provocata venefica crudeliter diu sic exco- gitata in transmarinis partibus, divina providente clementia, palam exstinguebantur, nominatus Hugo Dispensarius junior dominum regem velut murelegum per festucam quocunque voluerit circumduxit. Qui cum Glovernensem provinciam regem transvexit, ut ipsius præsentia celerem suæ ambitionis in præmissis sortiretur effectum, brevi postmodum interjecto tempore, verborum insinuatione, non evidentia signorum, tales de adventu baronum occurrerunt illis rumores quod

¹ *aquarum*] aquas, Ch.

² *celeriter*] sceleriter, Ch.

³ *paludes*] plandes, Ch.

⁴ *viscerum*] vicerum, Ch.

⁵ *obnoxios*] obnexios, Ch.

⁶ *ac*] sic, Ch. It is corrected in Cleo.

animo consternati et territi, relictis familiis, nocturno A.D. 1321. silentio per ardua et invia cum paucis clam diffugientes in partibus Londoniarum optandæ quietis gratia reducti sunt. Dum igitur in ipsis partibus rex et Hugo pro certa corporum tuitione sese recepissent, ac studiose crudelem in sibi non parentes vindictam excogitassent, convenerunt apud Schireburne in Elfmede, Dominica die proxima post festum Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, archiepiscopus Eborum, episcopus Dunelmensis, episcopus Karleolensis, domini comites Lancastriæ, Herefordiæ, et de Anegos,¹ dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari nepos, dominus Rogerus de Mortuomari avunculus, dominus Rogerus de Clifford, dominus Johannes Giffarde, dominus Johannes de Mumbray, dominus Rogerus Dalmari, dominus Mauricius de Berkele, domini Hugo et Hugo de Audele pater et filius, cum aliis baronibus et benereitis ad numerum triginta septem aliisque militibus electis quam plurimis, inter se provido tractantes consilio quod contra insidias Dispensariorum et regis iram inexorabilem præstantius foret agendum. Deliberantes super propositis, ut præmittitur, adinvicem in ipso consilio, tandem in fine decretum fuerat quod regis præsentiam solerter inquirerent, ac per ecclesiarum prælatos pro pace regis et tranquillitate regni et ecclesiæ ipsum effectualiter inducerent, ut exilium amborum Dispensariorum,² scilicet patris et filii, velut pacis perturbatorum, regis seductorum, et regni primoribus insidiatorum, benignus annueret ac irrevocabili sententia proscriptionem confirmaret. Soluta denique super ordinatis magnorum prædictorum consilio, digressi ab invicem et ad disposita sine moræ diffugio efficaciter complenda, prædicti magnates universi, excepto comite Lancastriæ et episcopis præscriptis, circa festum beati

*Congregatio
baronum
contra
regis iram
et Hugonis
Dispensarii
insidias.*

28 June.

¹ Robert of Umfraville, earl of Angus.

² Dispensariorum] dispensare, Ch.

A.D. 1321. Petri ad Vincula, fortium robore vallati et armatorum
Barones regem adierunt Londoniis. valida manu apud Londonias, ubi rex cum Hugone
 1 Aug. juniore morabatur, quilibet alteri occurrebat. Congre-
 gatis igitur adinvicem cunctis qui causa petendæ præ-
 scriptionis illuc advenerant, direxerunt ad regem epi-
 scopos, auctoritatis magnæ viros, instantes petentes
 præ stabili statu regni et ecclesiæ celeriter optatum
 exilium fieri ac regali edicto publico proclamari;
 quod si casu rex ipsis petita negaret nec illorum
 affectibus adquiescere vellet, utrumque Dispensariorum,
 patrem scilicet ac filium, ad id vel invitæ subeundum
 potenter cogerent, aut usque ad separationem carnis
 et spiritus mediantibus gladiis ipsos morte turpissima
 condempnarent. Videns itaque rex inflexibilem adhuc
Rex con- baronum constantiam quam sine maximo dispendio
sensit nequivit declinare, petentium votis annuit et petita
petitioni concessit. Remisit insuper eisdem et eorum cuilibet
baronum. in scriptis ad pacis augmentum excessus varios, quos
 in progressu commiserant super terras Dispensariorum
 et sibi faventium, ob vehementem iram quam erga
 ipsos non immerito hactenus gerebant. Per præmis-
 sam igitur concessionem et transgressionum remissionem
 sperabat se quisque ab omni amfractu timoris et am-
 biguitate feliciter fore dejectum; sed spe frustrati
 continuo longe aliter quam rati fuerant perpetuo casus
 flebiles et nimis dolendi temporibus successivis accide-
Exularunt runt illis. Nam remeantibus ad propria magnatibus,
H. et H. de pace securi, Hugo Dispensarius senior in Pictaviam
Dispensarii pater et filius. pro tempore exulavit, Hugo siquidem Dispensarius
 junior *versus in arcum prævum*, fultus regis trieribus
 et nautis, rapinis piraticis et prædis indulgens, merci-
 monia ceteraque bona domesticorum et alienigenarum
 sibi surripuit et truculenter abduxit. Cumque rex
 inter hujusmodi flexuosos discursus certis indicibus
 magnorum absentiam cognovisset, pœnituit ultra
 modum de concessis, ac prædicti Hugonis junioris
 litterarum sollicitatione tristis et anxius, a præscriptis

promissionibus continuo resiliuit, et cuncta quæ prius **A.D. 1321.** confirmaverat, honoris et pacis oblitus, actuum ferocitate sequentium funditus infirmavit et evertit.

Et dum in ejus animo suggestu Hugonis cogitationes¹ non pacis, sed afflixionis assiduæ, sic volverentur, *Thomas Marescallus regis germanus.* jussit accersiri clanculo germanum suum dominum Thomam² comitem Mareschallum, Almaricum de Valencia comitem de Penbrok, Johannem comitem de Warennæ, et Edmundum comitem de Arundele cum complicibus suis, ut regiis præstarent affectibus consilium cum favore. Præceperat namque ex locis finitimis exercitum congregari et conflatum in Cantiam duci, ut castrum de Ledes, quod Bartholomæo de Ba[de]lesmere nuper seneschallo suo contulerat, viriliter *Siege of Leeds castle, Kent.* obsidione vallarent ac³ totis viribus expugnarent. Constrinxerat enim rex ipsum Bartholomæum odio nigerrimo, eo quod ab officio seneschalliæ contra regis affectum recesserat, multis injuriis et obprobriis lacesitus. Inchoatum ergo et causa tardioris effectus diutius protractum, descendit rex cum suis ad vallum, redditionem et ingressum ab obsessis exigens castri prædicti. Qui continuo ad regis imperium cedentes, seipsos et castrum, licet ipsis fuerat probata defensio, gratiæ regis se ultro reddiderunt, sperantes clementiæ sinum sibi aperiri, quibus postmodum nec gratia seu misericordia miseris⁴ favebat. Castro siquidem ac validorum corporibus in gratiæ pollicitatione sic adeptis, jussit rex festinanter quosdam apud turrin Londoniarum incarcerari, quosdam illico morte turpissima immisericorditer condemnari, transgrediens in his conditiones Naas Ammonitidis, qui viris Jabes tali pacto promisit se confœderari, *ut oculos dextros erueret* ^{1 Reg. xi.} *omnium* illorum. Peracta⁵ denique cæde quorundam ^{1, 2.} qui castrum tradiderunt prædictum, ac ex illis quibus-

¹ *cogitationes*] cogitationis, Ch.

² i.e. Thomas of Brotherton, son of Edward I.

³ *ac*] a, Ch.; ut, Cleo.

⁴ Ch. ins. *non*.

⁵ *Peracta*] Peracto, Ch.

A.D. 1321. dam, ut præmittitur, incarceratis, rediit rex Londonias, alacer et lætus, et in augmentum ipsius exercitus applicavit suis quondam latronum principem nomine Robertum¹ Aquarium, qui quondam in curia egregii principis regis Edwardi inter scurrarum catervas tale cognomen sortitus est, eo quod inter ambrones præcipuus extiterat bajulus aquarum, qui sibi celeriter multos consimiles alliciens, inter quos habebatur celebris, regisque aciebus ascriptus est.

*Robertus
Aquarius
scurra
ascriptus
est curiæ
regis.*

Regressus igitur rex ab expugnatione prædicti et cæde virorum, undecumque majorem exercitum de partibus vicinioribus statim congregari [jussit], ac de bonis domesticorum ad domum remanentium, tam divitum quam pauperum, progressuros ad pugnam per quadraginta dies sequentes sufficienter stipendiari; sicque conducti et armis muniti, ipsum regem versus partes occiduas proficiscentem junctis viribus ducem sequerentur. Rex nempe conflatis exercitibus, circa festum sanctæ Luciæ Virginis de partibus Londoniarum egrediens, cum diversis expeditorum catervis versus partes occiduas tristes prætendebat dietas. Nam cunctos regni proceres in tantum ipsius vesania odio constrinxerat iniquo, quod omnes regni primores cum universa nobilitate gentis Anglorum sine differentia discretionis perpetua subversione delere studebat, licet suis temporibus regali honore ac regni jure privari deberet.

13 Dec.

*Rex cum
suis re-
cedit a
Londoniis
versus
partes
occiduas.*

Bishops of
Lichfield.

Interea Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestrensis et quondam thesaurarius Angliæ, in domo sua Londoniis diem clausit extremum. Cui successit in episcopatus honore per viam impressionis et ambitionis Rogerus de Nortburge, clericus de regis garderoba, sibi regis in cunctis faventibus auxilio et voluntate.

The king
at Ciren-
cester.

Proficiscens igitur cum suis rex ad villam de Cyrencestre in Glovernensi provincia, tandem pervenit. Agebant interim barones in armis cum valida manu pugnatorum, circa Sabrinum flumen malum inferentes,

¹ i.e. Robert le Ewer; see the Malmesbury Vita Edwardi II. (Stubbs, ii. 263).

quorum potentia rex non valebat resistere, suppli- A.D. 1321.
cantes expectando, si per semitas benignitatis et pati-
entia regem ad viam veritatis et observationem sacra-
menti præstiti quovismodo reducere quivissent; sed in
his omnibus in vanum laborantes, quia quicquid clerus
et prædicti nobiles ecclesiae et populo coronaeque dig-
nitati ac conservationi fidelitatis intulerunt, tractantes
pro gloria, falsorum suggestu rex in prodicionem et
exitium crudeliter commutabat.

Cumque perversorum insinuatione rex inter suos *Rex*
quædam suppliciorum genera cum diro prodicionis *graviter*
ambitu clam diu excogitasset, quibus multitudinem *agit contra*
nobilium infelicitè optabat perire, præcepit cœtibus *barones*
malignantium scelerati exercitus patriam tyrannice *Marchie.*
perscrutari, et quæque bona conspectibus illorum pa-
tentia cujuscumque dominationi seu nomini fuissent
ascripta, rapere truculenter et prædari, nulli unquam
parcendo, statui vel conditioni, sexui vel ætati, eccle-
siae vel religioni. Igitur maligno ductus rex consilio, *The king*
expoliatis et prædatis partibus regni præscriptis, idem *at Shrews-*
recedens et per confinia comitatus Staffordiae ad mul-
torum desolationem transitum faciens, in multitudine
gravi Marchiam intrando, ad Salopiam hostiliter tan-
dem pervenit. Cumque ipsius villæ munimen cum
exercitu suo lætus optinuisset, misit litteras suas et *His false*
verba pacifica in dolo comiti Herefordiae et quibusdam *promises.*
aliis baronibus, præstantioribus audacia et virtute,
pacem illis promittens et concordiam certam consequi
extunc et firmam. Cujus prætextu promissionis *tur-*
bati sunt principes, et moti sicut ebrii, et omnis sa- *Ps. cvi. 27.*
pièntia eorum devorata est. Et quia non habuerunt
prævidentiam, perierunt, proth dolor, pæne cuncti *Baruch,*
propter insipientiam suam. Delusi namque et emol- *iii. 28.*
liti seductoriis blandimentis quidam barones, ac spe
pace fruendi promissa jam securi, ad regem humiliter
accesserunt; dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari domi-
nus de Wyggemore, ac dominus Rogerus de Mortuo

A.D. 1321. Mari dominus de Chirke, cum quibusdam aliis, nihil doli suspicantes, quos rex per binos adventus clementer admittens, in tertio quoque accessu circa festum sancti Hyllarii, pristinae promissionis fœdere miserabiliter violato, ipsos attachiari præcepit, et apud Turrim Londoniarum carcerali custodiæ artius mancipari. Cæteros vero sponte se regis gratiæ submittentes, jussit quosdam apud Doveriam, quosdam apud Gloucestriam, quosdam quoque diversis in locis horrendo carceris ergastulo in compedibus et manicis ferreis severius detrudi. Sub artissima constituti squalentis carceris custodia, quotquot regis gratiam optinere credebant, cepit rex eorum castella subscripta cum bonis in eisdem contentis, videlicet castrum de Hele, castrum de Hodonet, rubrum castellum, castrum de Chirke opibus affluenter munitum, castrum episcopi Herefordensis, castra de Wyggemore et Lodelowe; necnon¹ severo transitu progrediens, iisdem² partibus destructis et confusis,³ per comitatum⁴ Herefordensem versus Gloucestriam suos⁵ gressus,⁶ bonis patriam spoliando, direxit.

Death of
Philip V.

Eterni Regis ordinatio decentissima cuncta disponens, qui mortalibus constituit terminos quos non possunt præterire, Philippum regem Francorum gloria præsentis lucis et regni diademate morientem privavit. Qui infra dies Natalis Domini in civitate Parisiensi diem extremum concludens, masculino sexu penitus carente

Succession
of Charles
IV., count
de la
Marche.

qui culmen regiæ majestatis et sceptrum regni dignus esset gubernare, regnante pro ipso Karolo fratre suo juniore se, qui prius dicebatur⁷ comes de Marchia Gallorum.

Adepto denique ad deteriora medicanda rex, ut præmittitur, ambitu villæ Gloucestriæ prædictæ, per

¹ *necnon*] so Cleo. ; ninō, Ch.

² *iisdem*] iidem, Ch.

³ *confusis*] confisis, Ch.

⁴ *comitatum*] comitem, MSS.

⁵ *suos*] suo, Ch.

⁶ *gressus*] progressus, Cleo.

⁷ *dicebatur*] ducebatur, Ch.

quoddam tempus limitatum moras ibidem traxit, et A.D. 1321. totus positus in maligno jussit suæ præsentiae sisti *Rex injuste jussit tres milites suspendi.* tres inclitos milites dignos honore, dominos videlicet Rogerum de Elmerugge, Nicholaum de Lauin, et Nicholaum de Torville, quorum fidelitatis constantia suis imperfectionibus exstiterat nimis gravis et onerosa, quibus suis conspectibus præsentatis imposuit crimen illico proditiōis et infidelitatis, ac opturatis auribus, ne sapienter vocem veritatis audiret, præter viam juris et figura[m] judicii ad caudas equorum trahi continuo præcepit, et ad commune spectaculum immisericors turpiter in eculeo suspendi.

Ad majora siquidem iniquitatis ministeria plenis affectibus consequenter exequenda, rediit ab exilio de partibus transmarinis inveteratus ille dierum malorum, Hugo Dispensarius senior, et adjuncto impietatis ministro Hugone¹ filio suo deteriori se, apud Doveriam sibi occurrenti, tanta fraudis et proditiōis incitamenta in necem totius generositatis regni grassati studiosa deliberatione cum suis fautoribus concitaverunt. Et post horum consummationem hæredes nobilium et populus terræ superstes, de parentum interfectione regnique desolatione seriem filiis suis suggerendo, perpetuis temporibus materiam assument lugendi. Possiderat enim diabolus corda eorum, *assumensque septem S. Luc. xi. alios spiritus nequiores se et ingressi habitabant in* ^{26.} eis.

Inter præscripta proditiōis tortuosa machinamenta, carcerationem et jugulum virorum illustrium, ad diminuenda divinorum obsequia rex manus mittens ad fortia, suos apices religiosis omnibus et singulis, possessionibus in regno ditatis, comminatorios patenter *Rex petito subsidio totum suum* direxit, ut in subsidium² guerræ suæ de equis et armis vel aliunde, quibuscunque deletis excusationibus, *posse ad*

¹ Hugone] Hugoni, MSS.

² genere follows in the MS., but it is expuncted.

A.D. 1321. sibi commode subvenirent. Qui omnes majora pericula
bellum formidantes, licet injuriis extorsionibus crebro fatigati,
intestinum magnam pecuniæ quantitatem ultra vires quilibet regi
convertit. transmisit. Post hanc igitur exactionem iniquam et

T. Lan-
cast. et
Humfridus
de Boun
cum suis
hostibus
ecclesiæ et
regni
resistunt.

surrepticiam, qua confusionis clamide ecclesia obtegebatur Anglicana, dominus Humfridus de Boun, comes Herefordiæ, vir inclitus et ingenuitate præclarus, cum nobilium multitudine virorumque fortium copiosa vallatus, ad dominum Thomam comitem Lancastriæ apud Pontfreyt existentem iter suum properanter direxit, ut et ipsi unanimes effecti consiliariorum malitiam declinarent. Et ne multiplicata perversitas insidiantium illorum constantiam inflexibilem subito et fidelitatem infeliciter absorberet, suos progressus licet infaustos, priorum domesticorum proditoris ignari, versus Burbrugge cum omnibus secum comitantibus in simul viribus conjunctis¹ tetenderunt, castrum de Pontfreyt prædictum, omnium defensorum carente, vacuum relinquentes. Cumque partium illarum tellurem ad tempus, malitiis persequentium pro tempore paulatim cedendo, fuissent adepti, conspexerunt se undique proditoris suorum domesticorum insidiis ac multitudine hostium furentium more sacratissimæ legionis Thebæorum repente circumfusos, quorum sævitiam evadendi seu disposite resistendi non fuit inclusis facultas attributa, sed hi omnes in fide Christi ob scelera perjurorum constantiores effecti elegerunt unanimes crudelem potius mortem pro Ecclesiæ jure et statu regni subire, quam sacramentum in publico præstitum falsis ritibus profanare, vel sententiis formidabilibus venerabilium patrum episcoporum totius regni et cleri contra perjuros fulminatis dampnabiliter involvi. Inter quos vero eximie probitatis dominus Humfridus de Boun comes Herefordiæ, non ferens injurias Ecclesiæ ac regno, nec generositati terræ ab

¹ *conjunctis*] committis, Ch.

injuriis longius irrogari, trium militum audacia vallatus, potenter irruit in hostes et ab irruentium catervis perjurorum repente cum suis oppressus, sexto decimo die mensis Martii, proth dolor, occubuit interfectus, quem tota plebs Anglicana præter perjuros, velut singulare solamen, inconsolabili mœrore deflevit.

Ipsa quoque die reddidit se gratiæ regis in manibus execrati ducis perjurorum, cui nomen Andreas de Herkele, singularis ingenuitatis progenies, dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ, et una secum multi nobiles in omni fidelitate operum effectum constantiores, non regis conspectibus, sed inimicorum judicio, diris tormentorum suppliciis et neci mox applicandi.

Obiit comes Herefordiæ, Humfridus de Boun.

Comes Lancastriæ reddit se gratiæ regis et multi alii nobiles cum eo.

Dum igitur hæc facta nobilium ignominiosa per semitas fraudis et doli infelices prosequerentur successus, rex cum suis, comitatus Derbyæ partibus peragratis, castrum de Pontefrayto quamquam vacuum festinanter occupavit. In quo quidem exercitibus ampliatis moras protrahens, ut ibidem sanguine sui generis ceterorumque regni nobilium inebriatus, ingluviem suæ malitiæ homicidio satiaret. Evolutis denique paucis diebus nobilis vir, dominus Thomas Lancastriæ et regis cognatus, inter suos commilitones præclaros et barones egregios, velut sanctus Mauricius in medio sacræ legionis, regi assistitur, quos continuo rex in compedibus et manicis ferreis immisericors præcepit alligari.

Pontefract castle occupied by the king.

Anno quintodecimo imperii Edwardi quinti Anglorum regis, procurantibus exterminium regno prædicto Hugone et Hugone Dispensariis, quorum progenitoribus ab antiquo semper inerat proditio cum seditione, faventibus sibi Eymerio de Valencia comite de Penbrok et Johanne de Britannia comite de Richmond, trahentibus genus a Gwemlone, Edmundo comite de Arundel ex materno sinu ab impiissimis Longobardis originem ducente; ipsis in actibus malorum gerendis assistente Roberto de Baldok, sacrilego

S. Luc. iii. 1.

A.D. 1321. Alehimo¹ impiissimo conditionibus non inferiore, *prin-*
S. Luc. iii. cipibus sacerdotum archiepiscopis Cantuariæ et Eborum,
^{1.} *Anna et Caypha, factum est verbum* iniquum et
 dolosum cunctisque sæculis inauditum vicesimo secundo
 die mensis Martii apud Pontem Fractum. Sédentibus
 vero pro tribunali ministri[s] diaboli, qui ad quæque
 nefaria peragenda præ ceteris exstiterant inflammati,
 ac spe fruendi divitiis se totum magistro commiserant,
 Dispensariis² scilicet et comitibus præscriptis, jussu-
 runt suis conspectibus generosum virum Thomam
 comitem Lancastriæ vinctum publice præsentari, et ex
 feriali edicto regis sanguinem innocentem, propter
 veritatem et mansuetudinem et justitiam regni [et]
 ecclesiæ libertatem, capitali sententia rei et iniqui
 condemnauerunt. Qui ad locum decollationis per-
 veniens *non contendit neque clamavit*, sed tendens
 collum sub jugulo, supplex orans, dans gloriam Deo.
 Cujus lacerum corpus simul cum capite professores³
Comes ordinis sancti Benedicti, regis tamen permissu,⁴ viri
regi præ- collegerunt religiosi, et quamvis multipliciter a perfidis
sentatur injuriis et obprobriis lacesiti, cum quibus poterant
et nobiles honore ac reverentia prope magnum altare versus
incarcer- Austrum in ecclesia sua apud Pontem Fractum sepul-
antur. turæ tradiderunt. Hac igitur sepultura brevi sol-
 lempnitate peracta, publicam agebant lætitiā et
 festivā hi, qui lætantur cum male fecerint et exul-
 tant in rebus pessimis, ac si cum mortuo memoriam
 sepelissent. Sed affuit inter hæc divinæ miserationis
 consensus, qui cæsum innocentem miraculorum⁵ copiis⁶
 feliciter sullimavit. Nam adeo circa eum refulsit
 clemencia divina, ut cæci visus, claudi gressus, furiosi
 sensus reparationem, optinuerunt. Alii vero, cujusque
 infirmitatis livore depressi, optatæ sanitatis beneficia

*Comes
regi præ-
sentatur
et nobiles
incarcer-
antur.*

*S. Matt.
xii. 19.*

*Comes
Lancastriæ
fulso
accusatus,
injuste
dampnatus,
et postea
decollatus,
apud
Ponfret
sepelitur.*

*Thomas
comes novis
fulget
miraculis.*

¹ See 1 Macc. vii. 5, 9.

² *Dispensariis*] so Cleo.; dis-
pensare, Ch.

³ *professores*] so Cleo.; profes-
soris, Ch.

⁴ *permissu*] promissu, Ch.

⁵ *miraculorum*] miraculis, MSS.

⁶ *copiis*] corpus, Cleo.

misericordia a Christo consequuntur. In quibusdam A.D. 1321. vero suorum æmulatorum non solum suæ felicitati, immo potius detractoribus divinæ dispensationi, sic desævit rectum iudicium Iudicis cunctorum, ut quosdam subitanea morte præventos, quosdam quoque inimicorum potestati et custodiæ carcerali commissos, alios autem tractui et suspendio, culpis proditorum in ipsis clarescentibus, adjudicatos, alios denique luminibus oculorum cæterorumque membrorum juvamine privatos, a suis detractionibus compescendo, mutos reddit et elingues Salvator, causam justam declarans in opere quam ipse cum ceteris fidelibus prosequabantur in veritate.

*Et ecce
vindicta
Dei.*

Ad ignominiosos demum actus exequendos et regni perpetuam hactenus confusionem, adduxerunt innocentes tyranni crudeles tractui et suspendio barones inclitos et præclaros, videlicet dominos Waranum de Insula, Willelmum Tochet, Thomam Maudut, Henricum de Bradebourn, Willelmum filium Willelmi, Willelmum de Cheny, una cum quodam electo primicerio Johanne Page; qui omnes coram dicto comite domino suo neci adducti¹ ac suspensi animas suas et Christi causam divinæ commendantes dispositioni. Simili quoque dominationi per diversas regni partes ad² decollationem delegerunt filii diaboli, iudices iniquitatis prædicti, præclaros proceres, magnanimitatis virtute cæteris præstantiores, videlicet apud Eboracum Johannem de Moubrey, Rogerum de Clifford, Gocelinum de Deyvile; apud Cantuariam Bartholomæum de Badelusmere et Bartholomæum de Achsburham; apud Bristollum Henricum de Monteforti et Henricum de Wilington; apud Gloucestriam Rogerum de Elmerugge et Johannem Giffard; apud Kaerdif Willelmum Fleming; apud Wynchelse Thomam Colpepur; apud

*Barones
incliti sus-
penduntur.*

¹ *adducti*] adducto, Ch.

² *ad*] ac, MSS.

³ *iniquitatis*] iniquitates, Ch.

A.D. 1321. Londonias Henricum Tyes; apud Windelsoram Franciscum de Aldenham; apud Gower Stephanum Baret; et apud Aukulonde Johannem de Eure; decollati, qui omnes mortem potius pro veritate decreverunt suscipere, quam promissam fidelitatem impudenter violare. Ac rex, ut sibi miserabiliter infamiæ notam acquireret et nomen tyranni, præter hos quos turpissima morte consumi jusserat, constringi præcepit in compedibus et manicis ferreis milites non ignobiles ad numerum quater viginti et decem, sub squalore carceris longo tempore macerandos, quorum absentia et morte cæterorum caruit regnum consilio et defensione nobilium et primorum, quod vix vel nunquam ad statum pristinum honoris respirabit. Auxit insuper hanc miserandam cædem et captionem nobilium in tantum sævitia¹ crudelium abhorrenda, ut quemcunque reperisset² illorum perversitas suis ritibus iniquis rebellem, cujuscunque fuerit status vel conditionis, aut veritatem publice profitentem, ad supplicia sæva et necem rapiebantur, vel ad extremæ paupertatis redemptionem urgebantur persolvendam, facinorosorum fautoribus dumtaxat exceptis. Hæredibus vero interfectorum et captivorum miserabiliter carcerum squaloribus mancipatis, uxores et filias illorum, terris, possessionibus, ac rebus omnibus expoliatas, mendicitati³ pauperes exposuit malignitas perversorum. Heu dolorum et gemitus invisibilis fletus et planctus memoriter educendi, cum vident inclitorum carnes ducum et baronum discriptione singulatim⁴ prostrata, et pavimenta diffuere illorumque sanguine tellus rubricari quorum nobilitas consilii et audacia recolenda consueverat hactenus hostes a regno longius repellere.⁵ In præmissis vero cædibus fidelium ceterisque malis

List of
barons put
to death.

Cruelty of
the royal
party.

Exhære-
dantur
hæredes
baronum et
fidelium
militum
decollat-
orum, etc.

¹ *sævitia*] sevissia, Ch.; Cleo.
has been corrected.

² *reperisset*] reperasset, Ch.;
reperiissent, Cleo.

³ *mendicitati*] medicitati, Ch.

⁴ *singulatim*] sil'mi, Ch.

⁵ *repellere*] repelli, Ch.; expelli,
Cleo.

subsequentibus dilectantes filii diaboli cum suis fau- A.D. 1321.
toribus patrem imitando, qui fraude et deceptione, Wicked-
falsitate et instabilitate, inter justos utebantur, in ness of
quibus etiam omnis ita virtus emareuit, ut nulla gens those in
in proditionibus consimilis eis videretur. Non enim power.
erat eis invisum aliquid nisi pietas et justitia; nec
honor, nisi bella civilia, impietas et sanguis effusio
innocentium.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXII^o. Post hanc denique Parliament
lamentabilem procerum interfectionem, hæredum in- at York.
carcerationem, uxorum et famulorum expoliationem,
religiosorum ac cæterorum virorum ecclesiasticorum ac
pauperum¹ et regni deprædationem, accersivit rex
parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, in quo comparue-
runt prælati totius fere regni, *canes muti non valentes*, Isa. lvi. 10.
immo verius nolentes, *latrare*, qui nec pro jure ec-
clesiæ nec domo Dei murum tanquam veri se opponere
curarunt pastores, sed potius lupis exponentes oves
Christi. In quo parlamento revocationem Hugonis *Revocan-*
le Despencer patris et filii sui ab proscriptione *tur H. et*
fecerat rex proclamari, et Hugoni patri comitatum *H. Dis-*
Wyntoniæ conferens et ejusdem dominationis gladio *pensarii*
suceingendo. Contulit etiam eidem in partibus Walliæ *et pater*
castrum de Dynbeyg² cum suis juribus valorum duarum *fit comes*
miliū librarum sterlingorum, quod³ ad comitem Lin- *Wyntonic.*
colniæ pleno jure spectabat ab antiquo.

Excogitatur denuo ab impiissimo, ab Hugone Dis- Injury
pensatore filio, novum genus cædis hominum et regni done by
desolationis, quo maxima pars electæ juventutis populi the
morte periit abhorrenda. Rex igitur suggestu ne- younger
quissimi consiliarii supradicti exercitum sibi copiosum Despenser
conflavit et fortem, ut eo vallatus Scotos immisericor- to the
diter debellaret. Qui circa festum beati Petri ad army col-
Vincula versus [Scotiam]⁴ vexilla dirigens, virorum lected
collectæ fortitudini, quam sibi congregaverat, cum suis against
the Scots.
Aug. 1.

¹ Ch. ins. que.

² Denbigh.

o 58647.

³ quod] qui, Ch.

⁴ in Cleo.

A.D. 1322. nefandis auriculariis præstitit rex ipse ducatum. Ingressi quoque fines Scotorum, urgebatur exercitus nimium sub præcepto et corporis periculo, ne quisquam custodias marescallorum ad prædas resistentium capiendas præsumeret transire, cum per totum exercitum et maxime inter mediocres victualia penitus deficiebant. Quorum inopia et defectu augebatur inter eos inedia miserabilis et sæva fames. Quarum ingenti miseria cohortes diutius attenuati, plusquam triginta milia virorum inutiles et vani effecti, per plana et ardua in terram cadentes, præter vim resistentium aut ictus armorum sub divo spiritum infelicitè ultimum emisèrunt. Rex igitur, extinctis crudeli fame suorum, ut præmittitur, plusquam triginta milibus viris, ac nihil mali hostibus illato, ingenti maculatus opprobrio, versus Angliam ignominiosos maturavit regressus. Ab¹ oris denique Scotorum his modis cum reliquo exercitu digressus, rex versus partes regni sui mediterraneas faciem suam prætendebat, ac prope Bylandiam juxta abbatiam Rivallis transitum faciens, citissimo cursu Scotis a tergo sequentibus, inter loca prænotata die sancti Kalixti Papæ et martiris ab universis rebus, quas secum habuerat, in cursu rapido scurrarum expoliatur, ac præ timore nimio rege calcaribus equum urgente,² tremens et inermis, vix a manibus illorum elapsus est. Et capti sunt Scotorum peditibus in ipsa fuga dominus Johannes de Britannia comes Richemundiæ, dominus³ de Suly, nuncius regis Francorum in Angliam, cum aliis decem militibus, Scotorum carceribus continuo mancipandis.

Ad imbrem denique vergente præsentis anni curriculo, quarto die Novembris prima hora noctis, in parte Occidentali extra civitatem Londoniarum, prope villam de Ruystebrugge multis intuentibus signa mirabilia

Famine in
the army.

*xxx. milia
Anglorum
versus
Scotiam
propter de-
fectum
victualium
perierunt.*

Narrow
escape of
Edward II.
near
Byland,
14 Oct.

*Rex a
manibus
Scotorum
vix au-
fugit.*

Aerial phe-
nomenon
near Ux-
bridge (?).

¹ MS. ins. *ortis*, but it is ex-
puncted.

² *urgente*] vergente, MSS.

³ John de Sulle.

in aere apparuerunt. Nam quidam rogos igneus ad A.D. 1322. magnitudinem et forma[m] unius naviculæ, pallidi tamen coloris et lividi, ab Austro consurgens, lento motu et gravido per æthera transiens, cursum suum versus Septentrionem prætendebat. Ex quibus oris rogos alius igneus ferventissimus rubei coloris et majoris quantitatis, prioris tamen formæ non dissimilis, protinus erumpens, ardenti umbramine et impetu valido per aera discurrens, alteri¹ sibi obvianti multis videntibus properanter occurrit. Et adinvicem appropinquantes crebris collusionibus diram pugnam commiserunt, quarum ictus collusionum et sonitus fragoris a conspicientibus eminus audiebantur, sed forma cujusque animalis ab ipsis nullatenus in eis poterat discerni. Ipsis quoque sic diu pugnantibus, rogos Borealis Australem devicit, et devictum ad Austrum quo venerat longius fugavit, et nusquam comparuit. Rogus autem Borealis in oris quibus digressus fuerat confestim sese recepit.

Spiritus vero nequam, inceptor malorum, qui sibi adhærentium cordibus suæ² virus³ malitiæ hactenus defluentis affluenter infundebat, quosque catena cupidinis et nequitiae ad necem justorum more Judæ proditoris allexerat callido suggestu, hos laqueis, quibus insontes necaverant, in ultionem sanguinis justorum digne pro meritis irretivit.⁴

Nam princeps ipse latronum Robertus Aquarius dictus, cui memoria periit cum sonitu, erga dominum regem maculis proditoris respersus, timens sibi consului fugam, et per diversas regni partes ut legum refuga proditorque primorum latenter discurrens, circa festum sanctæ Lucie Virginis apud Suthampton captus et Wintoniam ductus, tantoque ferri pondere

*Nota de
duobus
miris signis
in aere
invicem
certanti-
bus.*

*Robertus
Aquarius,
scurra
regis et
princeps
latronum,
in carcere
miserabili-
ter obiit,
et Andreas
Herkele
decollatur.*

¹ alteri] altera, MSS.

² suæ] om. Cleo.

³ virus] urus, Ch. ; Cleo. has veneno or venenum.

⁴ irretivit] irretinuit, Ch.

A.D. 1322. compedum et catenarum oppressus, ut in nocte sancti Stephani martiris in horrido carcere et cœnoso ¹ miserabiliter infelicem vitam finivit. Non in consimili quoque casu, sed ut promeruit in deteriori, cecidit invisus proditor et dux perjurorum, Andreas videlicet de Herkeleya, qui proprios dominos comites Lancastriæ et Herefordiæ paulo ante iniquus prodiderat, in ejusdem laqueis prodicionis quos aliis ipse ² paraverat, infra castrum Carleolense captus et neci proditorum juste adjudicatus, tertio die mensis Martii ³ merito pro mercede mortem recepit condignam; cujus caput, quarto decimo die mensis ejusdem Londonias delatum, spectaculo publico super pontem ejusdem civitatis prominenti palo conspicitur affixum.

1 Cor. i. 19. Hujus vero temporis decursu *perdidit* Deus in fratres Minores *sapientiam sapientum et prudentiam prudentum reprobavit* illorum, quia multi vanis erroribus inflati recusaverunt juxta votum suæ professionis Minores recenseri, adhærentes vestigiis *Nicho-*

Apoc. ii. 6. *lazarum, quos odit Deus*, a quibus optabant Nicholaitæ in præjudicium professionis emissæ denominari. Præterea in majori dementia prolapsi, suis altercationibus fœcundo sermone affirmantes sanctum Franciscum majoris esse perfectionis quam Christus in quantum homo, et quia vita illorum foret perfectior quam aliqujus vita prælati in dignitatis honore constituti. Talibus igitur summus Pontifex erroribus cupiens salubriter obviare, jussit majores ejusdem ordinis transalpinorum confestim vocari, ipsisque in judicio publice præcipiens ab hujusmodi erroribus et aliis penitus desistere, sententiamque confirmando proferens, quod si vellent in Ecclesia quietam ducere vitam, ecclesiastico more professionis suæ regula ipsiusque observantiis absque digressu plenius uterentur et gauderent.

¹ *cœnoso*] scenoso, MSS.

² *ipse*] ipsi, Ch.

³ A note in the margin, referring to this place, gives "ultimo die mensis Octobris."

Heu crebris interea doloribus cruciati nobilium A.D. 1322.
hæredes ob insolitam et diutinam incarcerationem ! Unhappy
Planxerunt ¹ mulieres generosæ maritorum privationem state of
et natorum, luxerunt ingenui parentum amissionem England.
doluerunt cives urbium desolationem, deflevit Ecclesia
propriam et regni subitam confusionem, quibus com-
munitas undique vallata, liber et servus,² dives et
pauper, quisque recenter sumpsit lamentum, et qui
videbantur lætitiâ in vultu præferre, genas suas oc-
cultis lacrimis lugentes rigabant. His quoque per-
turbationibus universæ provinciæ sic involutæ, *luxit* Isa. xxxiii.
et elanguit tota terra, confusum est et absorbit uni- ^{9.}
versum regnum Anglorum.

Divinae dispensationis misericordia, ejus clementi
 pietate et dispositione reguntur feliciter universa,
 tantis miraculorum copiis dominum Thomam Lancas-
 triæ, cooperante Spiritus Sancti gratia, sublimavit, ut
 ex longe positis regionibus turbæ languentium cater-
 vatin ad ejus sepulcrum in prioratu de Pontefracto
 sincera devotione confluebant, gratia recuperandæ sani-
 tatis. Nam ipsius meritis et precibus cæcis Christus
 concessit visum, claudis gressum, surdis auditum, mutis
 loquelam, ac aliis diversis morborum generibus vexatos
 pristinae restituit sanitati; unde ab eis totius doloris
 incommodo fugato, qui prius tristis advenit infirmatus,
 gaudens abcessit sanatus. Nec ista solum, superna
 providente clementia, circa locum ipsius acciderant
 sepulturæ, verum etiam apud civitatem Londoniarum,
 in ecclesia sancti Pauli ejusdem civitatis ad quandam
 statuam in similitudinem ipsius armatam, in brevi
 tabula lignea protractam, consimilia copiose miracula
 refulsere. Ita ut tota civitas cum finitimis populis
 certatim concurrentes et manifesta Dei magna clara
 luce contuentes, Salvatoris clementiam devote lauda-

Miracles
 at the
 tomb of
 Thomas of
 Lancaster
 at Ponte-
 fract.

Miracula
 sunt ad
 statuam T.
 comitis
 Lancastriæ
 in ecclesia
 sancti
 Pauli.

¹ *Planxerunt*] Plancceruni, Ch.

² MS. ins. *dies*, but it is expuncted.

A.D. 1322. verunt, qui in suis semper est miserabilis et gloriosus. Hujus igitur clarissimi viri copiosæ bonitates, elemosinarum largitiones, et cætera pietatis opera, quibus jugiter vivens insistebat, ac etiam miraculorum virtutes quas pro ipso post mortem ejus operabatur clementia divina, non possunt in præsentī brevi calamo perorari, sed locis et temporibus opportunis tractatus exigunt speciales.

Nota præceptum regis ne quis inanginem comitis Lancastriæ honor- et nec sepulcrum ejus.

Interea rex Spiritui Sancto et Ejus operibus, ut hactenus consueverat,¹ toto mentis desiderio resistens, indulisit nequitiae tyrannidis crudelitatis; præceperat enim ne quisquam comprovincialium vel alius, cujuscumque status fuerit vel conditionis, loca sepulturæ seu decollationis ejus ingredi præsumeret vel appropinquare, sub certis pœnis transgressoribus infligendis. Et ne aliquid sævitiae suæ aut impietatis in præmissis deesset, ad hominum accessus artius inde repellendos, more² nequissimi Pilati jussit imponi custodes.

Tyranny of the king, who leaves the North for London.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXIII^o. Inter præmissorum turbines malorum recentesque misérias ac sine intermissione crebro emergentes, in quibus nec diu regnum Anglorum subsistere posset, rex vesanæ³ tyrannidi, plebis oppressionibus et⁴ ecclesiæ cæterisque nefariis operibus, Deo et veritati contrariis, non destitit operam dare, sed qualis et quis esset actu, in obprobrium et sibilum sempiternum seipsum exhibuit,

Act. ii. 5. *omni nationi quæ sub cælo est* fama referente. In hac igitur miseranda infamia digressus a civitate Eborum et oris Borealibus rex, ubi sanguinis innocentium effusioni cæterisque operibus iniquitatis jugiter insistebat, partes Australes petendo, per diversarum fines provinciarum evectus, Londonias tandem ferox

¹ *consueverat*] consueverant, Ch.

² *more*] morte, Ch.

³ *vesanæ*] vesano, MSS.

⁴ *et*] ut, MSS.

pervenit, quo brevem sed asperam protrahens moram, A.D. 1323. quatuor cives præminetiores ejusdem civitatis violenter secum rapiens; pœnas continuo exitiales passuros vel usque ad extremam paupertatem erga regis consilium seipsos redempturos. Nam certos milites audacia pollentes, quos tyranni crudelitas carceralibus angustiis dudum detruserat, diris tormentorum suppliciis præcepit applicari, ut falso per nimia suppliciorum genera seipsos regis et regni faterentur proditores, ac per ejusdem figmenta falsitatis tanti criminis elogio famam aliorum et vitam perpetuo macularent. De quorum siquidem afflictorum numero milites quidam probata virtute in quantum poterant constanter agentes, elegerunt potius vitam pœnis ultricibus finire quam seipsos vel alios vinculo falsitatis dampnabiliter innodare.

Interea dominus Robertus Scotorum rex, qui suæ strenuitatis ense tot vicibus superbiam secuit Anglorum, ac sibi in hasta et gladio dominium et regimen comparuit Scotorum, solium regale victor ascendit; sedit eo securior quo superborum et sullimium colla bellica virtute calcavit; suorum vallatus munimine, gaudens victoriis ac spoliis ditatus Anglorum; cujus victoriosæ præsentiae ac dominationi rex Anglorum nuncios eloquentes pavidus destinavit, supplicibus instanter precibus deposcens per spatium sibi tresdecim annorum pacis treugas concedi gratiose. Quorum insinuationibus clara consideratione plenius¹ intellectis, distulit paulisper supplicantibus annuere petita, rationibus asserens verisimilibus pacem firmissimam, sopitis bellorum tumultibus, inter partes perpetuo conservandam, regesque utriusque regni propriis libertatibus, legibus, et consuetudinibus inter gentes sibi subjectas in ævum perfrui et gaudere, excusso perhenniter cujuscunque servitutis iugo de cervicibus

Robert
Bruce,
king of
Scots.

*Rex
Angliæ
petiit treugas
xiii.
annorum
a rege
Scotorum,
quos cum
turpissima
conditione
optinuit.*

¹ *plenius*] plinius or plumis, Ch.

A.D. 1323. utrorumque regum et regnorum. Addunt insuper nuncii preces precibus intenti, et regem fortunatum humillimis flectunt instantiis, quem sæpius nequiverant flectere armis; et habita super propositis deliberatione, petita supplicantibus concessit, hac tamen conditione, quod nec rex Anglorum nec aliquis nomine¹ suo regni sui limites durantibus treugis præsumeret transire; sicque a rege potenti, treugis verecundiæ socordi concessis, præscripti nuncii regis Anglorum perniciousis dietis igminiose regressi sunt.

*Ecce
quomodo
spiritus
nequam
terruit
regem in
manerio
suo de
Couwik.*

Super-
natural
darkness
and wind.

Water-
spout.

Spiritus vero nequam, caput² totius iniquitatis, qui sibi obtemperantibus quandoque fallaciter assistit blanditiis demulcendo, quandoque terrores timores incutit formidabiles comminando, hic igitur circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ in tempestate furoris et turbine tenebroso manerium de Couwik,³ non longe distans a cœnobio de Selby, ubi rex cum nequissimo consiliario suo Hugone Dispensario juniore tunc temporis degebat, his modis aggressus est. Primo locum illum et manerium hora nona, rege cum suo parasito in mensa prandente, obtexit subito caligine tenebrosa;⁴ ita quod in aula ministrantes præ nimia obscuritate vix discumbentes possent intueri. Irruit etiam secundo in ipsa nigredinis densitate cum tanto impetu, ut quercus miræ magnitudinis cæterasque arbores radicitus avulsit, quasdam vero in duo per medium distortuens et quasdam a summo usque deorsum findebat, ac omnia in altum aera volando sublevans frustratim confugit. Tertio horribili fragore in aquis circumfluentibus impetum suæ nequitiae tam violenter ab alto præcipitavit, ac ipsas aquas a profundis alveorum ferens in sullime ac ultra domos manerii et circa crepidinem annorum⁵ respergens, ut

¹ *nomine*] nomini, Ch.

² *caput*] so Cleo.; apud, Ch.

³ Cowick, near Snaith, Yorkshire.

⁴ *tenebrosa*] tenebroso, Ch.

⁵ *annorum*] sic Ch.; annum, Cl.; qu. annum.

visibus intuentium profunda gurgitum aquis vide- A.D. 1323.
bantur carere. Talibus ergo signorum indiciiis rex
cum suis turbatus et conterritus locum continuo
deseruit, vita pæne desperatus.

Cum inter tot malignorum spirituum formidales ter-
rores fraudesque perversorum hominum flexuosas in
malis agendis continua meditatione regis intentio
volveretur,¹ ac dum vidisset necem baronum iniquis
placere, misit rex crudelis ministros detestabiles ad
Turrim Londoniarum, ubi Rogerus et Rogerus de
Mortuo Mari compedibus habebantur constricti, ut
denuo majori artarentur supplicio dolentes, *volens* post
paucos dies juniorem Rogerum *producere populo* et
acerba morte dampnare. *Cumque producturus eum* Act. xii.
esset rex, ecce in nocte sancti Petri ad Vincula Spiritus 4, 6-11.
Domini astitit et gratia ejus affuit in habitaculo
*carceris, tactoque*² *corde Rogeri excitavit eum dicens,*
"Surge velociter et sequere me." Et egressus *seque-*
batur eum, quia verum est quod fiebat per Christum;
non ergo *æstimabat se visum videre. Transiens*³
autem primam et secundam custodiam pervenit ultra
Thamense flumen, et equum quem ibidem paratum
invenit protinus ascendens, iter versus mare meridi-
anum properanter captavit. Quo perveniente, optato
præsidio cujusdam naviculæ continuo gaudebat,⁴ et
introgressus ad cognatum suum comitem⁵ Hanoniæ pros-
peris flatibus transvectus est. At Rogerus *ad se reversus*
dixit, "Nunc scio vere quia misit Dominus miseri-
cordiam suam et liberavit me de manu regis et de
"omni expectatione plebis Anglorum;" et sic mortem
dicti Rogeri ad tempus fortuita evasio prorogavit.

Diris quoque tormentorum suppliciis ac morte sæ- Extortion
vissima sub invisa proditione terræ primoribus ad and
nihilum redactis, circa cæteros plebis sic regis vesania cruelty of
the king.

¹ *volveretur*] *volveritur*, Ch.

² *tactoque*] *tacitoque*, Ch.

³ *Transiens*] *Transeans*, Ch.

⁴ *gaudebat*] *gaudebit*, Ch.

⁵ William I., count of Hainault.

A.D. 1323. vehementer excanduit, quod nec medicorum quemquam seu infimorum posset ejus intuitus recte contemplare.

Extortions of the king through the country. Crevit in eo siquidem indies fervor cupiditatis et avaritiæ, super quibus repentina festinatione una cum suis justiciariis, sed verius tortoribus, circa festum sancti Michaelis et deinceps per comitatus Cestriæ, Lancastriæ, Nottinghamiæ, Derby, Warwyk, Stafforde, Wygornia, Gloucestriæ, et Herefordiæ procaciter discurrens, illosque spoliis et extortionibus diabolicis ad tantam¹ inopiam reduxit et captivitatem quod vix aut nunquam ad statum pristinum respirabunt. Nam præter viam juris et justiciæ per figmenta falsitatis, ex quibusdam comitatibus nongentas, ex aliis octingentas vel septingentas, de aliquibus sexcentas, vel ad minus libras quingentas, rapuit truculenter et abduxit, unde ex præmissis et aliis prædis maledictionis violato sacramento in sua² coronatione regno et Ecclesiæ præstito, tantam sibi thesauri copiam in brevi congesserat inique quod nullus præcedentium regum acervo consimili gaudebat temporibus retroactis; thesaurizavit enim thesauros inæstimabiles; dives in ipsis, ignoravit cui congregavit ea pauper orbatus amicis. Madefactus cruore justorum rex, ac sitibundo corde ruinam affectans reliquorum, nec potuit vorago suæ cupidinis immensitate³ regni thesaurorum, propria crudelitate⁴ congestorum, exsaturari, quin etiam ap-

Act. xii. 1. poneret manus ut affligeret non quosdam de Ecclesia, sed universos pontifices suæ malignitatis ferocitate confunderet aut ipsos regno⁵ immisericorditer exterminaret.

His injuries to the church. Privaverat enim his temporibus fraudulenter in contemptum Christi et Ecclesiæ atque sedis Apostolicæ, non præter notam excommunicationis, ecclesias juribus

¹ tantam] tantum, Ch.

² sua] suo, Ch.; sui, Cleo.

³ immensitate] immensitas,

MSS.

⁴ crudelitate] crudelitates, Ch.

⁵ regno] regne, Ch.

et libertatibus suis, et maxime Lincolniae,¹ Wintoniae, A.D. 1323. et Herefordiae episcopos omnibus globis temporalitatis cæterisque bonis violenter expoliavit, super quibus clam inter sceleratos crebro furiosos composuit applausus et ridiculosos.² Cumque lætabatur in his quæ male fecerit et exultasset in rebus pessimis, fecit parliamentum suum cleri et populi regali edicto publice convocari, ut circa festum beati Petri in cathedra, remotis quibuscunque dilationum obstaculis, accersiti apud Westmonasterium occurrerent, præsentiae regis assistendi; sperabat namque firmiter infelices tractatus, quos clanculo seorsum in cameris cum suis agitabat in dispendium regni, ad finem pro voto perducere adoptatum. Convenerunt igitur omnes et singuli tempore et loco juxta regis edictum præfixi[s], in præsentia ipsius assistentes; exigebat ab universis rex infinitam thesauri copiam ad redemptionem domini Johannis de Britannia comitis³ Richemundiæ, in carcerali custodia regis Scotorum diu existentis. Petiit insuper tam a clero quam populo certam contributionem nimis onerosam sibi præstari, in subsidium ut asseruit periculi rerum gerendarum et laboris futuri. Qui omnes et singuli, quasi vir unus, frivolas exactiones necnon extorsiones iniquitate plenas intelligentes, constanter petita negarunt, certisque ac veris argumentis asserentes⁴ statum omnium et singulorum ad tantam inopiam fore devolutum, quod nec regi nec sibi ipsis in aliquo licet in modico quiverant subvenire. Sed regis clementiam unanimes devotis precibus inst[ant]er supplicantes, quatinus illorum indigentiis abhaustis thesauri copiis dignaretur misericorditer ex mutuo aliquid impendere juvamen, ut cum

Parliament
at West-
minster,
Feb. 22.

Demands
of the
king.

Quomodo
rex con-
gregavit
thesaurum
infinitum
a clero,
primatibus,
et populo.

¹ *Lincolniae, Wintoniae*] Lincolniensis, Wintoniensis, Ch.

² *ridiculosos*] rudiculosos, Ch.

³ *comitis*] comes, Ch.

⁴ *asserentes*] asserentis, Ch?

A.D. 1323. tempore prosperitatis arrideret¹ eis fortuna felicior
 The par-
 liament
 prolonged,
 and con-
 tinued in-
 juries done
 to the
 church.
 suis, imposterum obtemperare præceptis bona fide
 pollicentur. Super quibus responsis indignatus rex,
 jussit vanis dilationibus parliamentum illud longius
 protelari, ut assistentes laboribus et expensis fatigati
 suis desideriis acquiescerent licet inviti. Cæterum
 vero non destitit ipsius impietas ecclesiasticis² viris et
 maxime prælatis injurias irrogare, bona illorum diri-
 pere et confiscare, ecclesiasticas libertates et immuni-
 tates infirmare, patrimonia sanctorum occupare et
 detinere, ipsos quoque ad vetitum examen pertrahere,
 ac in responsis in Christi contemptum et justiciæ Sæ
 justiciariis assistere, prætermisso juris ordine, violenter
 compellebat; nec immerito³ si ista seu graviora pate-
 rentur prælati, *videntes angustias* ovium Christi et
 Ecclesiæ crebro ab impiis eisdem illatas, et diu *depre-*
carentur eos, nec *audierunt*; *iccirco venit super eos*
tribulatio nimis amara.

Gen. xlii.
21.

Proceed-
 ings of
 Charles
 IV. against
 certain of
 the Gas-
 cons.

Sub his quoque temporibus dum in regno Anglorum
 flexibilis falsitas justiciam confundebat, sæva crude-
 litas innocentiam laniabat, tunc vorax avaritia largi-
 tatem absorbebat, Carolus rex Francorum ad quosdam
 graves excessus Gavasconensium puniendos, in con-
 temptus regiæ majestatis nuper in terra sua com-
 missos, opem et operam juxta juris exigentiam dili-
 genter impendebat; fecit enim transgressores in curia
 sua publice proclamari contumaces, et rebelles clares-
 centibus culpis per viam juris utlagari, ac etiam si
 congruo tempore sibi præfixo post monitionem eis
 factam curiæ suæ judicio stare contempserint, omnes
 singulos malefactores proposuit legis sententialiter ex-
 hæreditare. Favebat enim in præmissis clam regi
 Francorum pars maxima primorum Guasconiæ propter

¹ *arrideret*] *arridere*, Ch.
 There is a blank in the MS. after
 this word. Cleo. has *arridente*,
 omitting *cum* before.

² *ecclesiasticis . . . prælatis*]
ecclesiasticos viros et m. prælatos,
 Ch.

³ *immerito*] *invento*, Ch.

tyrannidem, avaritiam, et socordiam regis Anglorum. A.D. 1323. Et dum in præscriptis cæterisque lubricis vitiis regis Angliæ defluerant mores et vita, fecit ipsum rex Francorum suis apicibus evocari, ut sibi pro Guasconia cæterisque terris suis, infra potestatem regni Francorum existentibus, certis locis et temporibus homagium ut alias suo prædecessori fecerat, justicia mediante, præstaret. Quibus auditis ac plenius intellectis, constanter in animo statuit, firmavit rex Angliæ connexis complexis fraudibus obviare, vel sub morosa dissimulatione requisita prorogare. Transactorum nempe ac subsequen-
Rex Franciæ evocari fecit regem Angliæ ad faciendum homagium sicut prædecessori suo fecerat pro Wasconia, etc.
 tium gestorum assiduitate perversorum non veritus rex indignationem provocare divi-
Nota mores regis E. etc.
 nam, quia ipsius feralis¹ rabies non pepercit locis vel ædibus sacris, prælatis vel aliis inferioribus ordinatis, sexui vel ætati, sanguinis nobilitati, ducum præclarissimorum ingenuitati, senum venerandæ canitiæ, juvenum strenuitati, matronarum et viduarum indigentia, pupillorum et orphanorum necessitati, defectibus et miseriis incarcerationum, sed omnibus [im]misericors et ferox, addens lamentabiles afflictis dolores, nulli unquam bonorum profuit, sed præter iniquos omnibus
Et omnibus præter iniquos nocuit.
 nocuit, gratiam et misericordiam atrox subtrahens, omnibus faciem ejus quærentibus in veritate.

Anno Domini millesimo cccxxiv^o. Agebat rex circa partes Londoniarum his temporibus, et apud Westmonasterium in consiliis secretisque tractatibus quos credebatur suis desideriis præstantiores² apparere, ac etiam quædam negotia, quibus jugiter prius insistebat, certis de causis suspenderat et commisit dilationi, eo quod status Gausconia plurimum vacillans urgebat ipsum ad ejusdem intensionem suam studiosius versare. Præmiserat namque germanum suum Edmundum comitem Cantia juvenem et archiepiscopum³ Dubli-
Edmund, earl of Kent, and the abp. of Dublin sent to the king of France.

¹ feralis] feraris, Ch.

² præstantiores] præstantioris, Ch.

³ Alexander de Bicknör.

A.D. 1324. nensem cum certo numero militum præsentiae regis Francorum, ut sermonum industria promissionumque pulcritudine, juxta quod in quibusdam commissionibus sibi factis plenius continebatur, aut regis animum Francorum super exactis suaviter lenirent, aut ipsius propositum ab incepta prosecutione penitus diverterent, si quivissent. Dum igitur præmissi nuncii diligenter suae legationis fungebantur officio, ac circa sibi injuncta suarum virtutibus commissionum vigilantius utebantur, pœnituit regem Anglorum, cujus erat consuetudo serotinam pactionem in crastinum violare, tam diffusas commissiones suis legatis annuisse, tota cordis intentione diligenter meditabatur, qua sorte præscriptas commissiones cautius posset infirmare et penitus revocare. Quod cum regis desiderium ad plenum innotuit legatis prædictis, ipsam fortunæ commiserunt legationem, secedentes in Guasconiam sub tuitione regis Anglorum. Fecit interea rex Angliæ omnem militiam¹ regni certis insinuationibus publice convocari ut aliquam summam ab ipsa pecuniæ callidus extorqueret, vel ad resistendum in Guasconiam incursionibus Francorum in vanum ex collecta fortitudine dirigeret expeditionem militarem. Quod cum intellexisset militia, inter² incudem et malleum exposita, regis desiderium undique dolosum, primo constanter exactioni resistebat, injurias et fraudulentas extorsiones minus juste sibi et suis hactenus illatas; transfretationi tamen juxta servitia regi debita consentientes, dummodo rex in eventu cum suis personaliter exercitui præstaret ducatum. Ea vero tempestate primorum consultu direxit ad partes transmarinas rex Almaricum de Valencia comitem de Penbrok, virum siquidem ad quæque nefaria peragenda juxta suæ propinquitatis nequitiam continue

The king
repents of
the full
powers he
had given
to the
envoys.

Summons
for the
defence of
Gascony.

¹ *militiam*] *malitiam*, Ch.

² *Μεταξὺ τοῦ ἄκρονος καὶ σφύρας.*

| | See the note on Matt. Par. iv.
p. 371.

paratum, regis Francorum præsentiæ nuncium super A.D. 1324. dictis negotiis assistendum, ut ejusdem regis Francorum animum ab inceptis revocaret, vel ipsius benivolentiam affectui regis Anglorum vanis blanditiis inclinarct. Quo perveniente, ac juxta proposita suorum verborum responsis acceptis, per Pykardiam rediens ad quoddam municipium Mivilla, id est dimidia villa, nuncupatum, tribus leucis a Compyne distans, in vigilia sancti Johannis declinavit pransurus, ubi Christus voluit *virum sanguinum et dolosum non dimidiare dies suos*; sed finita refectionis hora thalamum ingreditur deambulando, statim in atrio corruit, ac sine confessione et viatico salutari infelicem animam subito in solo sufflavit. Asserebat enim fides credentium perpetuam hanc ruinam, sicut cæteris iniquis, vexatione spiritus maligni sibi accidisse, propter sanguinem justorum quem inter se rei et iniqui studiosa falsitate nuper effuderunt. Dum ergo dampnabiles casus recenter ultio divina reduxit super iniquos, præcepit rex apud Plumthethe classem Quinque Portuum universam congregari, quam victualibus et viris onustam disposuit contra incursiones Francorum in Guasconiam transmittere cum effectu; sed quia voluntates¹ occurrentium præmissæ transfretationi electorum penitus rex discordes invenit, ipsam expeditionem usque ad tempus dedignanter prorogavit.

His quoque temporibus *apposuit Deus iniquitatem super iniquitatem* Roberti de Baldok, Alchimo² scelerato non inferior conditione, qui primorum et patriæ semper sitiens ruinam amore dominandi. Hic a summo Pontifice ob multitudinem scelerum suorum in pleno consistorio publice coram sacrosanctæ Romanæ Ecclesiæ cardinalibus cum omnibus secum communicantibus excommunicatus, omnibusque beneficiis

Aymer de
Valence
sent to the
French
king.

Obiit
Almaricus
Valence
comes de
Pembrok.
Ps. liv. 24.

The fleet
at Ply-
mouth.

Ps. lxxviii.
28.

Robertus
Baldok,
a regis con-
siliarius,
excommu-
natus
est a
domino
Papa.

¹ *voluntates*] voluntatis, Ch.

² v. 1 Maccab. vii. 5, 9, etc.,
above, p. 206.

A.D. 1324. ecclesiasticis privatus et inhabilitatus, ac ipso in eodem statu consistente, cancellarius permansit regis Anglorum, quam vero sententiam Papa in scriptis redigi fecit, ac super portas civitatis Avinionis ad commune spectaculum totius Christianitatis et ignominiam dampnati configi præcepit.

Truce
between
the king
and Robert
Bruce.

Præcesserat igitur anteriores casus et proximos contumeliosa captio miserabilium treugarum inter dominum Robertum de Bruys regem Scotorum et Edwardum regem Anglorum, qui per interpositas personas ac sequenti conditione in unum convenientes, ut ¹ per tresdecim annos subsequentes ² rex Robertus regnum Scotorum cum omnibus pertinentiis et juribus suis, hominibus, et rebus pacifice ac pleno jure libere possideret, solutus ab omni dominio, servitute, et subjectione antiquis et præclaris regibus Anglorum ³ . . . socordiæ ⁴ maculis respersus suis staret obprobriis et dampnis, borealibusque regni sui limitibus contentus, castra sua in his oris consistencia simplicibus ad majorem hostium securitatem custodibus arbitrio partium relinqueret, omni robore virorum et victualium evacuata, nec ipsa castra durantibus treugis alicujus suggestu instaurare præsumeret, ne aliquando sinistra suspicione hostes commoti ad redivivos provocarentur incursus.

Ransom
offered to
Robert
Bruce to
free John
of Bre-
tagne.

In his vero temporibus dum felices fortunæ domino Roberto favebant regi Scotorum, inseparabilis quidem ignavia regis Anglorum successus regebat; optulit devote rex Anglorum domino regi Scotiæ munera thuri et auro comparanda, summam videlicet quatuordecim milium marcarum pro redemptione domini Johannis de Britannia comitis Richemundiæ, ut a carcerali custodia libere sineretur ⁵ abire; pro cujus

¹ *ut*] et, MSS.

² *subsequentes*] absentes, MSS.

³ Some words seem to be omitted ;

perhaps "data, et ut rex Anglorum."

⁴ *socordiæ*] vecordiæ, Cleo.

⁵ *sineretur*] finiretur, Ch.

liberatione dominus Papa una cum rege Francorum A.D. 1324. suas literas deprecatorias et nuncios disertos regi Scotorum nuper delegerunt. Ad quorum instantiam idem rex prædictus remisit domino Papæ duo milia marcharum totidemque domino regi Francorum; reliquum vero præscriptæ pecuniæ suis gazis accumulavit, ac sic licet reus et indignus idem comes restituitur pristinæ libertati.

Reluctante siquidem, licet incassum, solito more contra verit[at]em et justiciam rege Anglorum, eo clarius quo sua via contempsit mandata regis Francorum, debitum negando sibi homagium pro terris suis Gasconia, Ageniæ, et comitatus Pontivi, super quibus habito parlamento cum juris processu in curia Francorum, a comitatu præscripto et ab Agenna propter suam contumaciam, justicia exigente, rex Anglorum abjudicatus est; quas quidem terras cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinentiis rex Francorum protinus seiscire præcepit; direxit insuper rex Francorum avunculum suum Karolum comitem Valosiæ cum exercitu valido et copioso in Guasconia, ut insolentias injuriantium aut previa ratione compesceret seu illorum incursiones bellorum strepitu declinaret. Cujus terræ limites potenter ingressus, quorundam castrorum fortitudinem et villarum munitiones exercitus sui virtute cepit viriliter et occupavit, et quicquid ipsius industria vel strenuitate suorum acquire[re] poterat, imperio regis Francorum continuo subjecit.¹

Efferbuit igitur nimium regis Anglorum furor ex casu præmisso, effrænata præceptione continuo prolata; jussit omnia bona mobilia et immobilia quaecunque religiosorum omnium exterarum terrarum nationum infra limites Angliæ consistentium, cujuscunque status exstiterint vel conditionis, absque personarum acceptione, in ultionem rerum amissarum in manibus suis

Ransom
and re-
lease of
John of
Bretagne.

Rex
Angliæ
abjudi-
catus est
a Pontivi
et Agenna
comitati-
bus per
regem
Franciæ.

Charles of
Valois
invades
Gascony.

The king
seizes the
property
of foreign
monks.

¹ *subjecit*] subieat, Ch.

A.D. 1324. capi protinus et seisiri, constituens prælatis ex his
Rex annonam et illorum statui nimis brevem, tres vide-
violenter licet per septimanam solidos sterlingorum ac religiosis
seysivit singulis eisdem subjectis octodecim denarios consimilis
bona eccle- monetæ, sacra lædens in præmissis, statum confundens
siastica, religionis, divinum obsequium diminuendo, quibus in-
statuens dignationem sceleribus Omnipotentis Dei Sanctorumque
prælatis suorum incurrere non formidabat. Nec movendi sunt,
et viris ut reor, nimium super præmissis discretorum, si rex
religiosis in furore suo gentibus exterarum regionum et ignotæ
certam linguæ crebras injurias intulisset, cum generosæ reginæ
annonam. consorti suæ dampna graviora crudelius irrogasset.

O quam
ingrate rex
tractavit
reginam
suam.

Ambassa-
dors sent
to France
return with
nothing
effected.

Rex ton-
deri fecit
jubas et
caudas
equorum.

Nam ut verius credebatur, in contemptum suæ propa-
 ginis bonis omnibus et familia sine causa furibun-
 dus privavit, et quasi unam ancillarum gratia nudatam
 custodiæ¹ æmulorum vigilant² deputavit. Direxerat
 namque rex Angliæ certis vicibus nuncios suos dis-
 cretos et illustres præsentiae regis Francorum pro pace
 reformanda, qui omnes vacui et sine honore, negotiis
 infectis, ad Angliam redeuntes, ejusdem pacis com-
 positionem inter partes diutius vacillant³ aliorum
 prudentis penitus reliquerunt finiendam.

Sub annorum præteritorum labenti circulo, per
 satellites Sathanæ, judices iniquos, primoribus colonis-
 que regni Anglorum ad nudum expoliatis, prout series
 rerum gestarum in præcedentibus clarius demonstrat,
 statuit denuo rex toto cordis affectu equos et jumenta
 consimili sententia spoliationis cum effectu condemp-
 nare, ut animalia bruta per diversas regni partes
 constituta³ in jubis et caudis per tonsionem injuriam
 sentirent eandem quam domini sui primitus in suis
 substantiis passi sunt ob sceleratorum falsitatem. Jus-
 serat namque caudas brutorum et jubas forcipibus

¹ *custodiæ*] custodis, Ch.; cus-
 todii, Cleo.

² *vigilanti*] vigilam, Ch.; in-
 gloriam, Cleo.

³ *constituta*] constitutas, Ch.

continuo tonderi, ac pilos ex his collectos ad machinas A.D. 1324. contra debellantium incursiones componendas Londonias festinanter deferri, sperans victoriam in caudis animalium de hostibus reportare, qui nec armorum insignia sibi resistentium ausus fuerat eminus contemplare.

Extincto, proth dolor, per virus Jacobinorum impetratore clarissimo et Dei cultore Henrico, prout series præteritorum plenius demonstrat, majores imperii, ad quorum nutum imperatoris futuri de jure spectabat electio, in . . .¹ convenientes ac de digno tanti honoris . . .² diligenter tractantes, virum providum ac militem virtutibus præstantem, Lodowycum videlicet de Bavaria, imperiali majestate per omnia dignum, in ipsa tamen electione pro quadam parte variantes, tandem elegerunt. Cujus quidem electioni Papa totis viribus obsistere toto conamine nitebatur, eo quod tantæ dignitatis excellentia dominum Robertum, nomine tantum regem Siculorum, licet indignum, affectabat sullimare. Quocirca idem summus Pontifex ad subvertendam penitus ejusdem electionis seriem quosdam processus contra ipsum electum ac suos electores ordinavit, ac sententias quasdam juri contrarias in personas electioni faventes publice fulminavit. A quibus gravaminibus imperator consilio discretorum ad proximum concilium generale et Papam futurum constanter appellavit. Favebat siquidem imperatori gratis in rebus gerendis tota nobilitas Theotonicorum [et] universa Italicæ gentis, quarum vallatus auxilio, simul et instructus consilio, cæteris nationibus credebatur se clementius imperare.

Cum igitur mores et vita claræ nobilitatis ac ingenuitatis³ rectaque consilia et honoris opera regis erroribus suorumque fautorum nequitiis⁴ graves jugiter

Louis of Bavaria elected emperor.

Opposition of the Pope, who endeavoured to raise Robert, king of Sicily, to the empire.

Cruelty of the king.

¹ There is a blank in the MS. after this word. The place was Frankfort.

² There is a blank also here; probably *successore* is the missing word.

³ *ingenuitatis*] *ingenutatis*, Ch.

⁴ *nequitiis*] *nequicies*, Ch.; *nequitias*, Cleo. See these words repeated below in p. 229.

A.D. 1324. in tantum apparerent, instinctu continuo loquentium iniqua, rex ultimam in reliquos regni majores, mediores, et infimos, ac etiam in viros ecclesiasticos ejuscunque conditionis exstiterant, atrocissima crudelitate moliebatur vindictam, nulli parcendo commotus, sed in furore suo totum genus bonitatis et strenuitatis immisericorditer de regno proposuit exterminare.

Diriguntur in Angliam nuntii Papæ pro restituendis bonis ecclesiasticis et homagio regi Francorum faciundo.

Falsity of the king.

His quoque temporibus dum in hujusmodi laqueis tribulationis et angustiae...¹ miserrima conditio regni Angliæ, applicuerunt in Anglia duo viri ecclesiastici magni honoris et reverentiæ, sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ institutionibus plenius informati, archiepiscopus videlicet Vienensis² et episcopus Aurigianensis,³ nuntii a domino Papa regi Anglorum, episcopis, et baronibus transmissi, ut ipsum regem sermonibus veritatis in Christo...¹ clementer informarent, atque ad pacem ecclesiæ justiciamque viris ecclesiasticis ac cæteris⁴ omnibus tribuendam efficaciter inducerent, dominoque regi Francorum pro terris suis in partibus transmarinis juxta morem antecessorum⁵ suorum regum Angliæ homagium debitum præstaret. Monuerunt etiam episcopos omnes et singulos ex parte summi Pontificis sub nomine pœnitentiæ, ut in tam pio labore cum effectu studiosius una cum ipsis evigilarent; sicque sibi injuncta feliciter juxta mandatum Apostolicum laudabili ratione prosequentes, a[b] incerta regis promissione spem firmam habentes, in præmissorum confirmatione negotiorum, ut verius credebant, expediti, ad propria lætantes remearunt. Rex igitur, cognito, nunciorum nullatenus promissa disposuit observare, immo cuncta consuetis fallaciis penitus adnullare, hoc pro more ducens in consuetudinem, quod sero pepigerat mane violabatur.

¹ There is a blank after this word in the MS.

² William of Laudun.

³ Hugh, bishop of Orange.

⁴ MSS. *ins. que.*

⁵ *antecessorum*] ænorum, Ch.

Cum vero mores et actus ingenuitatis rectaque con- A.D. 1324.
silia et honoris opera regis erroribus suorumque fau- Repeated
torum nequitiis graves jugiter in tantum apparerent, ut, from
instinctu continuo loquentium iniqua, rex ultimam above,
tacite moliebatur vindictam¹ in reliquos regni majores, pp. 227,
verum etiam in reginam sibi adlaterantem virus suæ 228.
malitiæ refundere conabatur. Nam sinistro suggestu
[eorum] qui cunctos immisericorditer exterminare cupie-
bant, accepit rex quod si regina super pacis reforma-
tione, cæteris nunciis quibuscunque subtractis, præsen-
tiam suam fratri suo domino Karolo regi Francorum
supplex intulisset, optatum finem subortæ discordiæ
incunctanter impetrasset. Super quibus verbis nimis
crudelis² rex, favens falsitatibus æmulorum reginæ,
jussit ipsam reginam, quam nuper custodiis invidorum
quasi unam de ancillis commiserat, ac familia bonis-
que omnibus furiose privaverat, itineri se præparare
cum effectum. Quam transfretationi dispositam, simplici Rex pri-
comitiva protectam, ad mare direxit. Qua cum per- vavit
venisset ac marinas evectiones paratas reperisset, reginam
navem³ ascendit, et nono die mensis Martii æquora bonis suis,
sulcando pontum transivit. Quæ cum in conspectu et ipsa
fratris sui regis Francorum apparuisset, in omni gloria cum paucis
et honore ab universis regni primoribus excepta est. transfre-
O vesana stultitia regis Anglorum, a Deo et homini- tans ad
bus⁴ cunctis reprobanda, qui sibi propriam infamiam fratrem
et concubitus illicitos peccatis plenos non dilexisset, suum regem
nequaquam tam generosam regni consortem et dulces Francorum
amplexus conjugales in contemptum generis sui a ab omni-
latere suo removisset! Rex igitur Francorum eandem bus honori-
mensuram, quam rex Angliæ Francis in obsequio fice recepta
reginæ Angliæ existentibus mensus fuerat, universos est.
amovendo, Anglis omnibus in regno Francorum cum Rex Fran-
ipsa regina proficiscentibus intulerat, cunctos proscri- corum in
ultionem
reginæ
Anglorum
proscribit
Anglicos.

¹ There is a blank in the MS.
after this word.

² *crudelis*] crudelus, Ch.

³ *navem*] navum, Ch.

⁴ *hominibus cunctis*] omnibus
gentibus, Cleo.

A.D. 1324. bendo. Interea vero rex Anglorum ignominiosos contemptus in depressione pauperum et religiosorum præmeditatus, domos et elemosinarias eorum statuit prehendingationes scurrarum et canum suorum.

Parliament
at Win-
chester.

Anno Domini millesimo CCCXXV^o. Ad partes transmarinas consilio malignantium et loquentium iniqua modo præmisso nuper directa regina, vel ut verius dicam, invidiæ famulo in exilium acta, præcepit rex parliamentum suum ab universis magnatibus regni in quindena Paschæ apud Wyntoniam convocari. In quo diligentius quæsivit ab universis quid secundum Deum et veritatem pro statu regni Anglorum in causis variis diu agitatis inter ipsum et Karolum regem Francorum præstantius foret agendum.¹

*Magnates
consulunt
regi homa-
gium
facere.*

: Qui omnes concorditer in unum convenientes et neminem proprio jure ipsorum consiliis privare volentes, regi bona fide consilium laudabile præbuerunt, ut idem rex, honore vallatus et gloria, mare transiret, ac domino regi Francorum debitum homagium præstaret, prout suis antecessoribus² alias præbuerat temporibus retroactis. Adquievit ergo rex sententiis magnorum, prout sponponderat, placido vultu; per sua verba tamen erga ipsum semper delituit "anguis in herba." Soluta denique parlamento prædicto, egrediuntur comites et barones universi. Rex vero cum suis versus Doveriam profectus est, ducens secum Edwardum filium suum primogenitum et legitimum regni hæredem. Quo fidissimorum³ juxta regni consilium perveniente, famulisque⁴ suis regio more dispositis transfretationi, præcepit rex quosdam præcedere trans fretum, donec super amissione ducatus Guasconiae cum suis fautoribus a veritate repulsis latenter iniquitate plenus pro voto tractaret. In cujus quidem tractatus primordio perversum est et abjectum juxta desiderium veritatis

Virg.
Eclog. iii.
93.

The king
goes to
Dover with
his son.

¹ *agendum*] augendum, Ch.

² *antecessoribus*] so Cleo.; successoribus, Ch.

³ *fidissimorum*] fidissime, Cleo.

⁴ *famulisque*] familisque, Ch.

desertorum laudabile consilium regni honorem quæ- A.D. 1325.
rentium, super transitu regis in parlamento apud
Wyntoniam nuper edito fideliter prolatum. Et ageba-
tur inter eos clanculo de injuriis regi Francorum Arrange-
ment for
Gascony to
be con-
ferred on
Edward,
the king's
son.
inferendis et callida præscriptione filii regis primo-
geniti et hæredis regni forma subscripta: Quod rex
videlicet novis rescriptis cartarum præmissum ducatum
Guasconia, quo penitus caruerat, conferret Edwardo
filio suo prædicto, ut et ipse filius regis tanquam
dominus præscripti¹ ducatus suam præsentiam domino
regi Francorum avunculo suo cum consilio et communis
sibi dispositis offerret, facturus homagium pro ducatu
prædicto et cætera quæ de jure incumbabant juxta
considerationem regis et regni Francorum. Transvecto
denique cum sibi adjunctis ad vota disponentium
circa festum decollationis Johannis Baptistæ filio regis Aug 29.
prædicto, comparuit in curia personaliter Francorum Edwardus
primo-
genitus
regis fit
dux Aquit-
annie et
homagium
fecit regi
Fran-
corum.
prædicta coram rege ac paribus curiæ regni prædicti,
homagioque facto juxta consuetudinem ejusdem curiæ
hactenus approbatam, dux Aquitanium filius regis
Anglorum publicis vocibus acclamatus est. Cumque
cognovisset universa nobilitas regni Francorum matrem
et filium sub hujusmodi velamine proditoris in con-
temptum generis sui tam impudenter exulatos, alto
cordis intrinsecus dolore contacta, matris in diversis
patientiam collaudans, filii decorem et pulcritudinem
admirans, utriusque generositati pietatis visceribus
ob lineam nobilium regum progenitorum suorum com-
patiens cordis affectu, promittens ex se speratum
auxilium suorum dispendiis in brevi profuturum.
Dum igitur in his et horum similibus nobilium inten-
tio studiosius versabatur Gallorum, ut probitas mili-
taris aggressus electorum vindictam in brevi sumeret
de nequitiis proditorum Angliæ pro loco et tempore
oportunis, surrexit quidam vir, haud ignobilis, sed præ- Roger Be-
lers.
sumptuosus, Rogerus Belers nomine, quem generosa
progenies dominus Thomas comes Lancastriæ *de pul-* 1 Reg. ii. 8.

¹ *præsripti*] præscriptu, Ch.

A.D. 1325. *vere suscitavit egenum et de stercore pauperem erexit*, ac multis divitiis affluenter ditavit et honoribus sullimavit, qui postquam nequissima sua proditione cum cæteris proditoribus suæ conditionis dominum suum innocentem crudeli morti¹ tradidisset, consiliis regiis applicatus. Et tum ad honores insolitos se subito conspexit in sublimi provectum. Scaccarium domini regis apud Westmonasterium, prima sui institutio[ne] semper indivisum, superba sui præsumptione in duas partes dividi procuravit, ut et idem in dolore et angustia cunctis agentibus coram ipso medietati præsideret, reliquam vero partem cæteris baronibus permisit regendam. Qui cum in suis agendis *maledictionem induit sicut vestimentum, lacumque* domino suo *aperuit et effodit eum, convertebatur dolor ejus in caput ejus, et in verticem ipsius iniquitas ejus descendebat.* Nam circa festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ juxta manerium suum de Kyrkeby in ultionem sanguinis justi quem ipse prodiderat, in capitis sui abscissione² condignam suis iniquitatibus merito recepit pro labore mercedem.

Ps. cviii.
18.

Ps. vii. 16,
17.

Roger Be-
lers slain
at Kirkby
(Leicester-
shire),
Feb. 2.

*Finis
cronicarum R. de
Reding
monachi de
West-
monasterio
et incho-
atio Ade
Merimouth
sancti
Pauli.*

Sicque³ frater Robertus de Redinge, quondam monachus ecclesiæ beati Petri Apostoli Westmonasterii, cronicarum,⁴ vitæ quoque suæ, finem conclusit. Et in præmissis magister Adam Murimoth, olim canonicus ecclesiæ sancti Pauli Apostoli Londoniarum, qui texuit⁵ ab anno regni regis Edwardi secundi post conquestum sexto⁶ usque ad annum regni regis Edwardi tertii filii ejusdem vicesimum, luculentius procedit.

Return of
the queen,
1 Aug.

Adhuc⁷ eodem anno in natali solo dicta regina cum filio suo Edwardo, Edmundo comite Kantixæ, Rogero de Mortuo Mari, ac aliis nobilibus, circa gulam

¹ *morti*] morte, Ch.

² *abscissione*] abscisionem, MSS.

³ This is in a different hand.

⁴ *cronicarum*] om. Cleo.

⁵ *texuit*] vixit, Cleo.

⁶ *sexto*] written over erasure.

⁷ The hand changes again here.

Augusti consuluit in manu forti ad Angliam reverti, A.D. 1325. propter quod exercitum fortem et classim validam adunari jussit; igitur post Assumptionem beatæ 15 Aug. Mariæ celebratam juxta Walliam, de adventu dominæ The king hears of her arrival. Isabellæ reginæ, filii sui Edwardi, et exercitus eorum a partibus transmarinis aura volitante, idem a suis secretioribus petiit consilium rex Edwardus, nec securius audivit quam morari ibidem usque post applicationem eorum. Tandem circa festum sancti Michaelis prædicti cum comite Cantiae Edmundo, Rogero de Mortuo Mari, ac aliis nobilibus Angliæ profugatis, fulti comitiva domini Johannis [fratris] comitis Hanoniæ et aliis stipendiariis diversis, apud Orewelle in portu de Herewich Angliam intrarunt, et apud Waletone¹ morabantur. Statim comites Marescallus² et Lancastriæ³ cum baronibus ac militibus eis adhæserunt, prælati fere omnes, præcipue tamen episcopi Lincollniensis, Herefordensis, Dublinensis, et Eliensis, qui cum eadem regina magnum exercitum congregaverunt, archiepiscopo Cantuariæ cum aliis eis pecuniam ministrante. Rex vero hæc perpendens et quod communitas illis adhæsit, cum duobus Dispensatoribus, Roberto Baldok, et aliis secretioribus suis versus Marchiam Walliæ se transtulit, et venit Gloucestriam, postea Strogoyl, ac dimisit dominum Hugonem Dispensarium ad custodiam villæ de Bristollia, posuitque se in aquam cum Hugone Dispensatore filio, Roberto Baldok, ac aliis paucis. Regina vero cum filio et exercitu suo insequabatur per Oxoniam,⁴ ubi episcopus Herfordensis prædicavit de adventu prædictorum ad auferendum malum regimen a regno. Crevitque indies dictæ reginæ exercitus per adventum dominorum Percy,⁵ Wake,⁶ ac aliorum borialium et marchionum.

Regina cum filio suo revertitur in Angliam glorianter.

The king with the Despensers and R. Baldok goes to Gloucester.

The queen's party increases.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 46 (Thompson).

¹ *Waletone*] Wastone, MSS. *Walton-on-the-Naze.*

² Thomas of Brotherton.

³ Henry, brother of Thomas earl of Lancaster.

⁴ *Oxoniam*] Exoniam, Ch.

⁵ Henry de Percy.

⁶ Thomas Wake.

A.D. 1325.

*Londonienses de-
collarunt
episcopum
Exoniensem.*

Londonienses interim, spiritu diabolico ducti, Londoniis caput bonæ memoriæ domini Walteri Exoniensis episcopi xv. die Octobris cum aliis secretis regis amputantes, Gloucestriam reginæ miserunt, bona dictæ episcopi, Roberti Baldok, et aliorum regi faventium undique invadentes. Postea Turrim Londoniarum ingressi, omnes incarceratos liberant, quorum exemplo singulæ communitates regni quosque vinculatos absoluebant, fugitivos et bannitos ubicunque revocantes ministros dictæ Turris Londoniarum expellentes, sub nomine domini Johannis de Eltham filii regis, quem custodem civitatis et Turris nominabant, novos constituerunt, ipsis toto tempore rapinis, sacrilegiis, et homicidiis unanimiter vacantibus. Et regina transiens per patrias, villas, castra, aliaque bona dominorum injuste detenta hæredibus restituens, Bristolliam obsidebat, quam cito sibi redditam optinuit, ubi ad clamorem vulgi dominus Hugo Dispensarius pater tractus ac super communes furcas suspensus fuit.

*Regina
restituit
bona
desolatis.*

*H. pater
Dispensarius sus-
penditur.*

*Rex a
regina
capitur et
comiti
Lancas-
triæ cus-
todiendus
traditur.*

Rex semper in aquis Sabrinae latitans, demum Glomorgan applicitus, ibidem morabatur, cui regina direxit nuncios, comitem videlicet Lancastriæ, Willelmum de la Souche, et magistrum Resum Howel, qui adiutorio Wallensium mediante pecunia dictum regem, Hugonem Dispensarium, Robertum Baldok, et Simonem de Redinge ceperunt, de aliis non curantes; et custodiæ dicti comitis Lancastriæ regem liberarunt, qui duxit illum ad castrum de Kinelworthe, ubi hyemavit, et prædictos Hugonem Dispensarium, Robertum Baldok, et Symonem de Redinge reginæ Herfordiæ conduxerunt. Ante quorum adventum, procurante domino Rogero de Mortuo Mari, domini Edmundus Arundel, Johannes Daniel, Thomas de Micherdene fuerunt decollati ibidem. Postea Hugo Dispensarius filius tractus, suspensus, decollatus, et quarterizatus, cujus caput Londonias, quatuorque quarteria ad quatuor partes

Adam of
Murimuth,
p. 48.

*Hugo Dis-
pensarius
filius et
alii pro-*

Adam of Murimuth, p. 50. Angliæ mittebantur. Fuit insuper Symon de Redinge A.D. 1325. tractus et suspensus, et Robertus Baldok contumeliosis afflictus liberatur carceri episcopi Herfordiæ. *ditores suspenduntur.*

(Not in Murimuth.) Anno gratiæ MCCCXXVI^o, Papæ Johannis undecimo, regni regis Edwardi ii. decimo nono et ultimo, tenuit idem rex Natale Domini apud Kilneworthe in ingenti tristitia, regina vero apud Exoniam in gaudio et luxu, *The king at Kenilworth.*

Adam of Murimuth, p. 50. quæ statim post Epiphaniam se divertit Londonias, ubi teneri fecit parliamentum. In quo ordinatum fuit quod ex parte regni tres episcopi, comites duo, abbates duo, quatuor barones, et de quolibet comitatu Angliæ duo milites, de civitatibus autem et magnis villis, præcipue de portibus, certus numerus personarum mitteretur regi, et sibi dicerent ac diligenter require-

Regina Angliæ in Lond. fecit teneri parliamentum.

Edward II. is required to abdicate.

rent ut renunciaret regiæ dignitati et coronæ, permitteretque primogenitum filium suum regnare pro eo, alioquin sibi homagium sursum redderent, aliumque eligerent regem. Quibus auditis ipse cum fletu et ejulatu respondit, "Multum doleo quod erga populum meum talia demerui, sed ex quo aliter esse non potest, mihi placet quod filius meus toti populo ita sit acceptus, ut mihi succedat in regno." His

Rex privatur a regno et filius ejus in regem eligitur.

Higden, vii. 43, (vol. viii., p. 322, Lumby). auditis, dominus Willelmus Trossel ait, "Et ego Willelmus Trossel, vice omnium Anglorum et totius parliamenti procurator, tibi Edwardo reddo homagium tibi factum in coronatione tua, et ex nunc diffido te et privo omni regia dignitate, tibi de cætero tanquam regi nusquam pariturus." Quo

Dominus Willelmus Trossel nomine totius regni diffidit regem. Angliæ.

Adam of Murimuth, p. 51. factu, nuncii redeuntes parlamento plenius quam¹ prius dicta fuerant, responsa retulerunt. Tota tunc communitas regni apud Westmonasterium congregata, Deum² voce magna collaudantes, ipsum juvenem Edwardum in regem promptissime receperunt.³

Edward III. accepted as king.

¹ *quam prius*] priusque quam, Ch.; prius quam, Cle.

² *Deum* . . . collaudantes] not in Murimuth.

³ At the end is "Liber Monasterii Westmonasterii."

APPENDIX.

- I. PASSAGES FROM THE ETON AND OTHER MSS. NOT
CONTAINED IN THE TEXT OF THE FLORES HISTORIA-
RUM.
 - II. DOCUMENTS FROM THE ADDITAMENTA (MS. COTTON.
NERO D. 1) TO WHICH REFERENCE IS MADE IN THE
TEXT.
 - III. COLLATION OF THE PAGES IN THE VARIOUS EDITIONS OF
THE FLORES HISTORIARUM.
-

APPENDIX I.

Passages from the Eton and other MSS. not contained in the text of the Flores Historiarum.

De nativitate Edmundi, filii regis.

MS. E. ' Anno¹ gratiæ MCCXLV^o, qui est annus regni regis A.D. 1245.
 (Merton.) Henrici tertii xxix., fuit idem rex ad natale Domini Henry III.
 Londoniis. Die vero sancti Marcelli regina Alienora in London.
 peperit domino regi filium, et vocatum est nomen Birth of
 ejus Edmundus. David princeps Norwalliæ castrum Edmund, 16 Jan.
 de Monhaut² destruxit. Comburebatur camera domini Fire at
 Papæ apud Lugdunum, in qua combustione carta regis Lyons.
 Johannis de tributo annis singulis ecclesiæ Romanæ
 solvendo, sicut dicebatur, in cinerem est redacta.
 Jussu regis per Angliam taxabantur redditus Romano- Roman
 rum, qui attingebant ad summam lx^a milium mar- incomes in
 carum. In octabis Apostolorum Petri et Pauli per England
 regem Henricum novum opus ecclesiæ sancti Petri taxed.
 Westmonasterii est inceptum. In festo sancti Johannis Westmin-
 Baptistæ convenit multitudo maxima prælatorum ad ster abbey
 concilium Lugdunense, in quo dominus Papa Inno- rebuilt.
 centius imperatorem Fredericum, per procuratores, cler- Deposition
 ricos, et milites reclamantem, perpetuo anathemate of Fre-
 innodavit et privavit finaliter imperio, regno, omni derick II.
 dominio et honore. Rex Angliæ Walenses viriliter The Welsh
 oppugnavit, firmans castrum de Gannoc, ad discursus repressed.
 Wallensium coartandos, a Wallia recedens postmodum

¹ These are the short summaries of the years 1245-1264, as given in the Merton MS. (E.)

² Montalt (Mold).

A.D. 1245. cum triumpho. Circa eadem tempora, comes Provinciæ MS. E.
Deaths of Reymundus, pater reginarum Angliæ et Franciæ, et (Merton.)
Raymond of Pro-
vence and the Mar-
shals. Walterus comes Marescallus et Anselmus frater ipsius
de hoc seculo migraverunt.

Moritur mater regis, Isabella.

Henry III. Anno gratiæ MCCXLVI^o, qui est annus regni regis
at West- Henrici tertii xxx.¹ fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini
minster. apud Westmonasterium. Per idem tempus David
Death of princeps Nortwalliæ, nepos regis, sed adversarius prin-
David of cipalis, cujus terram sub gravi tributo possidendam
Wales. dominus papa Innocentius usurpavit, transiit ex hoc
mundo. Eodem tempore Corradus filius Frederici,
Defeat of contra archiepiscopum Coloniensem et alios Alemanniæ
Conrad. nobiles, andagravio, quem Papa proposuerat in im-
perio substituere Frederico, et ecclesiæ firmiter adhæ-
rentes, guerram continuans, dum in eos impetum
faceret repentinum, victus recessit miserabiliter et
confusus. Quapropter pater ipsius perterritus, pro-
curatorem et mediatorem suum pro pace ecclesiæ
Louis IX. impetranda, dominum Lodewycum, regem Francorum,
tries to mediate. apud Lugdunum summo pontifici destinavit, qui nul-
lam gratiam a domino Papa pro eo poterat impetrare.
Canoniza- Sub eisdem temporibus, Dominica videlicet proxima
tion of ante Natale Domini, dominus Papa beatum Edmundum,
S. Ed- quondam archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, in sanctorum
mund. cathalogo fecit ascribi. Isabella mater regis Angliæ,
Deaths of Q. Isa- et piæ memoriæ dominus Ricardus de Berkinge, abbas
bella and Richard a. Westmonasterii, ab hoc seculo migraverunt.
of West-
minster.

*Transfertur beatus Edmundus Cantuariensis
archiepiscopus.*

Henry III. Anno gratiæ MCCXLVII^o. Fuit rex apud Wintoniam
at Win- ad Natale Domini. Idibus Februarii in diversis
chester.

¹ xxx.] altered to xxxi.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

locis per Angliam factus est vehemens terræmotus, A.D. 1247. ædificia multa concutiens et subvertens. Andagravius, quem Papa desideravit ad imperium promovere, continuis bellicis insultibus Frederici imperatoris et Corradi filii sui, regis Alemanniæ, fatigatus, obiit in hoc anno. Pro cuius morte Papa contritus, quatuor cardinales contra memoratos ecclesiæ Romanæ rebelles, in Alemanniam, Yspaniam, Ytaliā, et Norwegiam destinavit. Et quia rex Angliæ privilegium habere dinoscitur, ut nullus in Angliā veniet legatus, nisi vocatus, quidam frater de ordine Minorum a summo pontifice mittebatur, qui in subsidium Papæ non segniter abrasit pecuniam a prælatis. Procurante igitur summo pontifice, Corradus rex Alemanniæ a regno deicitur, et Willelmus Holandiæ coronatur. Quod audiens Fredericus, versus Lugdunum, ubi dominus Papa Innocentius morabatur, cum innumerabili exercitu properabat. Papa, timore perterritus, Parmensibus misit pecuniam infinitam, qui Mediolanensibus fœderati, Frederico, cui prius adhæserant, restiterunt. Commotus ilico imperator, eo quod a proposito suo fuerat præpeditus, extra Parmam fecit construi civitatem quam Victoriam nominavit, jurans se ab obsidione nolle recedere, donec obsessos viriliter occuparet. Fredericus interim pro quibusdam negotiis ad loca alia se divertens, Tadeo, optimo rethori et iudici sui palatii, custodiam sui exercitus commendavit. Cives igitur Parmenses in exercitum imperatoris impetum facientes, suos adversarios triumphaliter devicerunt. Die translationis sancti Edwardi sanguis Christi per regem Henricum tertium Westmonasterium est collatus. Quinto idus Junii apud Pontiniacum sanctus Edmundus, quondam archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, est translatus, et in crastino apud Wygorniam sanctus Wlstanus,

Earth-quake.

Death of Henry Raspe.

William of Holland crowned king of Germany.

Siege of Parma.

Defeat of Frederick II.

Our Lord's Blood at Westminster.

Translation of SS. Edmund and Wulstan.

De mutatione monetæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCXLVIII^o. Fratres Prædicatores privilegium impetrarunt, ne aliquis ab eorum ordine ad privilegium.

- A.D. 1248. alium ordinem se transferret. Moneta Angliæ in me- MS. E.
New coin- lius mutabatur. Adveniente quindena sancti Johannis (Merton.)
age. Baptistæ, ad parliamentum Londoniis regni nobiles
Parliament convenerunt, volentes sed non valentes regem compel-
in London, lere, quod ad substitutionem vel ammotionem justiciarii,
and de- thesaurarii, cancellarii, eorum consilio uteretur; insuper
mands of the nobles. quod a sua prodigalitate cessaret, et a se alienigenas
ammoveret. Sed quia rex nova servitute noluit sub-
jugari, dicens quod non debet servus suo domino
major esse, soluto parlamento, regni nobiles cum
indignatione maxima recesserunt.
- Louis IX. Mense Augusti rex Franciæ Lodowycus, versus Ter-
starts on ram Sanctam iter arripiens, transiit per Lugdunum
his crusade. ubi dominus Papa Innocentius morabatur, a quo nun-
cios impetravit regi Angliæ destinandos, magistrum
Albertum, domini Papæ notarium, et socium ejus
Paulum, qui ex parte Papæ regi Angliæ præceperunt,
ne in absentia regis Franciæ regnum Francorum vel
ad regnum pertinentia hostiliter infestaret. Rex ergo
Franciæ recedens a curia patris patrum, in crastino
sancti Bartholomæi navem ascendit, versus Cyprum
vela dirigens sinuosa, ut in ea insula, veluti fertili et
temperata, quietius hyemaret. Eodem anno, in æstate
Capture of nobilis civitas Hyspaniæ Sibilla per regem victorio-
Seville. sissimum Castellæ, Alphonsus,¹ redditur Christianis.
- Simon de Comes Leycestriæ, Symon de Monteforti, mittitur
Montfort cum militia copiosa in Wasconiam contra Gastonem
in Gas- filium comitissæ de Biarde, qui regi Angliæ inimicus
cony. fuerat capitalis.

De ruina in valle Moriana.

- Fall of a Anno gratiæ MCCXLIX°. In partibus Sabaudia, in
mountain valle quæ dicitur Moriana, pars montis miræ altitu-
in Mau- dinis cecidit, et oppressit villas undecim, duasque do-

¹ So for *Ferdinandum*.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

mos religiosorum virorum, et homines sine numero, et jumenta. Jussit eisdem temporibus rex Henricus, quod in festo translationis sancti Edwardi nundinæ per quindenam apud Westmonasterium perpetuis temporibus teneantur. Temporibus sub eisdem, civitas Ytaliæ Vercellensis Frederico per seditionem civium reddebatur. Dominus rex in lapide marmoreo vestigium pedis Christi ascendentis in cælum, quod receperat a fratribus Prædicatoribus, de Terra Sancta venientibus, ecclesiæ contulit Westmonasterii in hoc anno. Eodem anno, circa festum sancti Michaelis, Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariæ venit in Angliam, et in festo Omnium Sanctorum apud Cantuariam in præsentia domini regis Angliæ et multorum nobilium solempniter intronizatus est.

A.D. 1249.

Fair of
West-
minster,
20 June.

Vercelli
submits to
Frederick
II.

Relick of
the Ascen-
sion.

Arch-
bishop
Boniface
enthroned
at Canter-
bury.

De prælio commisso in Terra Sancta.

Anno gratiæ MCCL°. Ante dies rogationum, in Terra Sancta commissum est prælium inter Christianos et adversarios Saracenos, in quo prælio capitur Lodowycus rex Francorum, et frater ejus Robertus, comes Atrabatensis, a prælio fugiens, in quodam flumine se submersit; sicque dissipatus est totus Christianorum exercitus et confusus. In hoc prælio ceciderunt quater viginti milia et amplius de populo Christiano, fugitivis exceptis dispersis et eis qui se ultro hostibus reddiderunt, apostatis etiam et submersis. Inter alios interfectos Willelmus de Longa spata, miles egregius, membratim cecidit detruncatus. Hunc mater sua, abbatissa de Lacoc, quondam Sarum comitissa, nocte præterita armatum ab angelis in cælum vidit deferri. Quæ cum quæreretur, quis est iste, responsum est ei; "Nonne filium tuum Willelmum et ejus armaturam cognoscis?" At illa, "Cognosco." "Ille est, quem tu mater contemplaris." Die sanctæ Luciæ virginis, contra horam tertiam, factus

Defeat and
capture of
Louis IX.
in [Egypt].

Death of
William de
Longespée.
His
mother's
vision.

A.D. 1250. est terræmotus, tonitruum magnum, fragor subterraneus, MS. E.
 Earth-quake, 13 Dec. et mugitus. Eodem die obiit Fredericus, maximus (Merton.)
 Death of Frederick II. principum, mundi stupor. Huic soror regis Angliæ, Ysabella, fuerat desponsata, ex qua filium Henricum nomine suscitavit. Iste Fredericus in proposito habuit ecclesiam ad supremam redigere paupertatem. Sic enim in quadam epistola, quam quibusdam specialibus suis direxerat, continetur; "Semper fuit intentio nos-
 His intentions as to the clergy. "træ voluntatis, clericos cujuscunque ordinis ad hoc
 "inducere, et maxime maximos, ut tales perseverarent
 "in fine, quales fuerunt in Ecclesia primitiva, aposto-
 "licam vitam ducentes, humilitatem Dominicam imi-
 "tantes. Tales namque clerici solebant angelos intueri,
 "miraculis choruscare, ægros curare, mortuos suscitare,
 "et sanctitate, non armis, reges et principes subju-
 "gare."

De liberatione regis Franciæ.

Release of Louis IX. Anno gratiæ MCCLIX. Rex Francorum Lodowicus, datis sexaginta milibus librarum auri purissimi nec non Turonensibus esterlingis Parisiensibusque infinitis, se et quosdam de suis de Saracenorum manibus liberavit.

The Jews forbidden to eat flesh on Friday. Circa eadem tempora, rex Henricus prohibuit Judæis carnes sexta feria manducare. Pastores Franciæ ad-
 The Pastoureaux. invicem loquebantur, dicentes quod per ipsos Terra Sancta subderetur populo Christiano. Fuit itaque eorum numerus quasi triginta milia. Sed in brevi colligatio eorum evanuit. Wallia legibus Angliæ incurvatur. Obiit Willelmus de Cantilupo, et Paulinus Piper, et Galfridus Dispensator.

Wales reduced. Deaths.

De eo quod rex Scotiæ filiam regis Angliæ desponsavit.

Marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret. Anno gratiæ MCCLII. Apud Eboracum in Natali Domini rex Scotiæ Alexander,¹ a rege Angliæ factus

¹ i.e. Alexander, son of Alexander II. king of Scotland, afterwards Alexander III.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

miles, desponsavit ipsius filiam Margaretam. Symon de Monteforti, comes Leycestriæ, coram rege gravissime accusatus, custodiam Wasconiae perdidit in hoc anno. Post cujus amotionem tota Wasconia intestina tyrannide debacatur. Obiit victoriosissimus Hispaniæ rex Alfonsus,¹ et Blanchia regina Francorum. His temporibus destructa fuit a Saracenis civitas Damiata.

A.D. 1252.
Accusation
of S. de
Montfort
by the
Gascons.
Deaths of
Ferdinand
III. and
queen
Blanche.
Damiatta
destroyed.

De transitu regis in Vasconiam.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIII^o. Quidam frater de ordine Prædicatorum, nomine Petrus, qui a Mediolanensibus pro defensione fidei fuerat interfectus, chruscans miraculis manifestis, canonizatus a summo pontifice, in numerum martirum est ascriptus. Brancaleo, civis Bononiæ, senatum Romanum magnifice gubernavit. Tertia die Maii, in aula regia Westmonasterii archiepiscopus Cantuariæ et xiii. episcopi in præsentia regis, comitum, et baronum, pontificalibus revestiti, in transgressores libertatum ecclesiasticarum seu liberarum consuetudinum regni Angliæ, et præcipue earum quæ continentur in carta libertatum regni² Angliæ et carta de foresta, excommunicationis sententiam protulerunt, cui sententiæ rex consensit. Decima igitur pars omnium ecclesiasticorum proventuum regi per triennium est concessa, a militibus scutagium uno anno, scilicet pro scuto tres marcæ. Burdegalenses his temporibus regi mandaverunt, quod nisi ad ipsos celeriter properaret, per tyrannidem Symonis de Monteforti et regis Hispaniæ, per eundem Simonem provocati, dominium Wasconiae perderet et honorem. Rex igitur, congregato multo exercitu gentis suæ, octavo idus Augusti maris fluctibus se commisit, applicuitque apud Burdegalim propriam civitatem, mittensque ad regem Hispaniæ pacem fecit, sororem regis ejusdem filio suo

Peter
Martyr
canonized.

Bran-
caleone
senator of
Rome.
Excom-
munication
of the
trans-
gressors of
Magna
Carta.

Aid
granted to
the king.

Message
from Bor-
deaux.

Henry III.
lands at
Bordeaux.

Alienora
affianced to
Edward.

¹ So for Ferdinandus.

| ² *regni*] regnis, E.

A.D. 1253. primogenito Edwardo matrimonialiter copulando, taliter MS. E.
 optinens ab eo cartas, auro bullatas, de Wasconia in (Merton.)
 Death of perpetuum possidenda. His temporibus, episcopus
 bishop Lincolnæ Robertus, vir in lingua Græca peritissimus
 Grosse- et Latina, in multis per quandam epistolam Papam
 teste, Innocentium reprehendens, asserensque fratres Prædi-
 Oct. 14. catores et Minores hæretica pravitare respersos, in
 die sancti Calixti Papæ ab hac luce instabili est
 subtractus.

De prælio in confinio Flandriæ commissæ.

Battle in
Flanders.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIV°. Commissum est prælium in
 confinio Flandriæ et Braibantiæ inter Francos et
 comitissam¹ Flandriæ, quæ regem Alemanniæ Willel-
 mum procuraverat contra illos. Victi sunt igitur
 Francigenæ et confusi per astutiam muliebrem. Cap-
 torum et occisorum numerus c. m. attingebat. Territi
 ergo Francigenæ pro rege suo in Terram Sanctam
 literas direxerunt, qui, visis literis, ad terram suam
 celeriter properavit. Corradus filius Frederici, rex
 Ciciliæ, dolore maximo contabescens, transiit ex hoc
 mundo, ejus frater Menfredus prædicta regna viri-
 liter occupavit. Circa festum sancti Nicholai obiit
 Innocentius Papa quartus, cui Papa Alexander quartus
 successit.

Louis IX.
sent for.

Death of
Conrad
king of
Sicily.

Manfred.

Death of
Pope Inno-
cent IV.

Pope Alex-
ander IV.

De fraude Marchisii.

Cardinal
Ottaviano
Ubaldo sent
against
Nocera.

Anno gratiæ MCCLV°. Misit Papa Alexander cum
 lx. milibus virorum Octovianum cardinalem ad de-
 structionem Nogeræ civitatis Siciliæ, in qua cum
 Saracenis latitavit Menfredus. Sed marchisius² qui-
 dam, ductor exercitus cardinalis, civitatem fraudu-
 lenter ingressus, pepigit cum Menfredo. Saraceni

¹ Margaret II.

² This is more probably Otho
 (than Berthold, above, ii. p. 409)

of Hohenburg. See Liebermann,
 Mon. Hist. German. xxviii. p. 349,
 n⁵.

MS. E. civitatem egressi multos trucidaverunt de populo A.D. 1255.
 (Merton.) Christiano, et cardinalis per viam, qua venerat, est Sanchez,
 regressus. Eodem anno, electus Tolotanus, et senes- archbishop
 callus Hispaniæ, Garsie Martin, apud Doveriam ap- of Toledo,
 plicuerunt, qui magno honore ibidem recepti sunt, and Martin
 et ad civitatem Londoniæ honorifice perducti. Post Garsias
 modicum vero intervallum applicuit Alienora, uxor received in
 domini Edwardi, soror regis Hispaniæ, quæ etiam London.
 honorifice suscepta est ab Anglis. Eodem anno, Alienora
 distracti sunt Judæi Lincolnæ numero xviii. per of Castile
 vicos et plateas civitatis Londoniæ ac deinde sus- in Eng-
 pensî, propter puerum Christianum, quem nequiter et land.
 miserabiliter crucifixerunt apud Lincolniam. Jews of
 Lincoln
 executed
 for murder.

De coronatione regis Ricardi Alemannicæ.

Anno gratiæ MCCLVI^o. Interfecto in partibus Frigiæ Death of
 Willelmo de Holonde, rege Alemanniæ, Ricardus William of
 comes Cornubiæ, frater regis Angliæ, in regem Richard of
 Alemanniæ a Theutonicis est electus, et apud Aquis- Cornwall
 granum una cum uxore sua Senchia coronatur. crowned
 Eodem anno, obiit Willelmus de Eboraco episcopus with
 Sarum, cui successit magister Egidius de Brideport. Senchia.
 Item sub eisdem temporibus, obiit magister Willelmus Bishops of
 de Kilkenny, episcopus Elyensis, in partibus trans- Salisbury
 marinis, cui successit supprior Elyensis ecclesiæ. and Ely.
 Eodem anno, fuerunt multæ tempestates et maximæ Storms.
 ventorum et imbrium, et caristia¹ bladi per loca,
 sterilitasque terræ non modica.

De² morte Stephani Barsan.

Anno gratiæ MCCLVII^o. Walenses per seditionem Rising in
 multos de nobilibus Angliæ occiderunt. Eodem anno, Wales.

¹ *caristia*] cacarista, E.

² Sic, though his death is not

mentioned. See above, vol. ii. 416,
 Matt. Par. v. 646.

- A.D. 1257. electus Elyensis, cum gratiam regis nec archiepiscopi MS. E.
 Hugh of Cantuariæ optinere minime prævaleret, dominum (Merton.)
 Balsham Papam adiit, et ibidem causis terminatis, ab eodem
 conse- summo pontifice consecratus est, et in Angliam cum
 crated bishop of festinatione est reversus, et a rege est receptus, et
 Ely by the Pope. maneria sibi restituta sunt.
- Walter of Eodem anno, magister Walterus de Exonia, archi- (Matt. Par.
 Exeter diaconus Surreyæ, electus est ad episcopatum Ex- v. 667.)
 bishop of oniensem. Mirabile quidem de dicto Waltero accidit.
 Exeter. Enimvero infra quindenam suæ electionis a rege est
 Rapidity of his succe- admissus, et ab archiepiscopo est confirmatus, et ad
 sion. ordinem sacerdotii promotus, et ad episcopalem dig-
 nitatem consecratus est, quod apud nos usque in
 præsens inauditum est, quod aliquis in tam brevi
 tempore tantas dignitates fuerit consecutus.

De provisionibus Oxoniæ.

The Pro- Anno gratiæ MCCLVIII^o. Post Pentecosten regni
 visions nobiles ad Oxoniam convenerunt; statuerunt inter se
 of Oxford. quasdam provisiones, quas regem observare sac-
 ramento præstito compulerunt, statimque per pro-
 visores, alienigenis expulsis et regiis fratribus uterinis,
 dissensionum primitiæ pulularunt. Reliqua autem
 hujus provisionis, videlicet causam, exordium, et pro-
 cessum, regni vero divisionem et desolationem, con-
 tentiones et discordias, deprædationes et incendia,
 intrusiones ecclesiarum, persecutiones clericorum, ob-
 sidiones castrorum, tribulationes civitatum, exhæreda-
 tiones procerum, gemitus pauperum, extorsiones
 plebium, redemptiones captivorum, defectus senum,
 miseria orphanorum, deflorationes et suspiria vir-
 ginum, fletus et lamenta viduarum, prælia et se-
 ditiones, et cætera dampna et gravamina, quæ ab
 initio prædictæ provisionis usque post bellum Eves-
 hamiæ illius occasione in regno Angliæ acciderant
 et fiebant, quæ vox, quæ poterit lingua retexere?

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Multa quidem et alia mala, et infortunia his similia vel pejora facta sunt, quæ non sunt scripta in libro hoc. Verumptamen aliqua de multis, maxime de bello Lewensi et Eveshamyæ, scripta sunt inferius in illo capitulo, Regnante siquidem gloriosissimo principe, etc.

A.D. 1258.

S. Joh.
xx. 30.

See below,
p. 252.

Eodem anno, tertio kalend. Octobris dedicata est ecclesia Sarum a venerabili patre Bonefacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Ipso anno, applicuit dominus Ricardus, rex Alemanniæ, cum sua conjuge apud Doveriam, et venit Londoniam in vigilia Purificationis beatæ Mariæ cum magno apparatu.

Dedication
of Salis-
bury cathe-
dral.

Richard
king of
Germany
comes to
London.

De pace Walensibus concessa.

Anno gratiæ MCCLIX°. Wallenses, data regi non modica pecuniæ quantitate, pacem ad tempus, quam non meruerant, impetrarunt. Eodem anno, obiit Fulco Basset, episcopus Londoniæ, cui successit Henricus de Wingham, regis cancellarius, et consecratus est a domino Bonefacio Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Suwerk. His quoque temporibus, circa festum Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ, Walterus de Eschoteny miles apud Wintoniam equis distractus est, et postea suspensus, procurante comite Ricardo Gloverniæ, ut dictum fuit.

The
Welsh
obtain
peace.

Bishops of
London.

Walter de
Scottinny
executed.

De amissione Normanniæ per regem Henricum.

Anno gratiæ MCCLX°. Rex Angliæ dominium Normanniæ pro quibusdam excambiis sophisticis resignavit Parisius in manibus regis Franciæ Lodovyci. Tartari Terram Sanctam adquisierunt. Tempore æstivali inaudita aeris intemperies totam Angliam perturbavit. Crediderunt namque quamplurimi diem Extremi Judicii iminere. Eodem anno Alexander, rex Scotiæ, gener regis Angliæ, venit Londoniam post

Henry III.
resigns his
claim to
Normandy.

Alexander
III. and
Margaret
in London.

A.D. 1260. festum sancti Edwardi cum comitatu Scotorum, quem MS. E. etiam secuta est post paululum regina Scotiæ, filia (Merton.) regis Angliæ.

De absolutione regis Henrici.

Defeat of the Tartars in Hungary. Henry III. absolved from the provisions of Oxford. Death of Pope Alexander IV. and queen Sanchia. Pope Urban IV.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXI°. Ungari interfecerunt quinquaginta duo milia Tartarorum. Terram namque Ungariæ suæ ditioni, sicut alias nationes, subdere nitebantur. Rex Angliæ a summo pontifice literas absolutionis impetravit de juramento, quod apud Oxoniam nuper compulsus præstiterat. Quapropter baronum suorum indignatio cœpit crescere in immensum. Octavo idus Junii, obiit Papa Alexander, cui successit Urbanus. Obiit inclita domina, soror reginæ Angliæ, Senchia, regina Alemanniæ.

De canonizatione sancti Ricardi, episcopi Cicestriciæ.

Bishop Richard de Wyche canonized. Fire at Westminster. Death of Richard de Clare. Bishops of London.

Anno gratiæ MCCLXII°. Sanctus Ricardus, quondam episcopus Cicestriciæ, a Papa Urbano canonizatus et sanctorum cathalogo est ascriptus. Tertio nonas Aprilis hujus sancti festivitas celebratur. Eodem anno, palatium regium apud Westmonasterium ignis conflagratione pro parte maxima est combustum.¹ Obiit Ricardus comes Gloverniæ. Eodem anno, obiit Henricus de Wingham, episcopus Londoniæ, cui successit magister Henricus de Sanwyco.

De guerra per Symonem de Monteforti, comitem Leycestriciæ.

Rising of the barons under

Anno gratiæ MCCLXIII°. Maxima pars baronum Angliæ sibi Symonem de Monteforti, comitem Ley-

¹ There is a reference to the margin here, where is an erasure. It was probably "Eodem anno" "incepta est nova capella beatæ Virginis apud Mertone," which Parker's first edition gives, p. 149.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

cestriae, capitaneum facientes, magno exercitu congregato, insurrexerunt in dominum suum regem, et alienigenas ab Anglia expellentes, episcopum Herefordiae in carcerem detruserunt, civitates, castra, et villas regias occupantes. Leolinus, princeps Walliae, fultus consilio ex auxilio comitis Leycestriae, fortissima castra regis Angliae de Dissard et Gannoc destruxit. Nonas Augusti, post horam nonam, sol patiebatur eclipsim. His temporibus magna pars Angliae per caedes et incendia est destructa.

A.D. 1263.

Simon de Montfort.

Rising of Llewellyn.

Eclipse.

De captione Norhamtoniae et bello Lewensi.

Anno gratiae MCCLXIV°. Rex cum suis fidelibus Norhamtoniam properavit, in qua multi de suis adversariis fuerant congregati, captaque villa et adversariis superatis, versus maritimam, ubi totus exercitus adversariorum suorum fuerat congregatus, tetendit. Igitur pridie idus Maii, apud Lewes inter regem et barones commissum est praelium horribile et lugendum, in quo multa milia hominum ceciderunt. Tandem rex Angliae Henricus, et frater ejus Ricardus rex Alemanniae, et eorum primogeniti Edwardus et Henricus, milites in armis experti, multique alii nobiles, prohi¹ pudor, capti sunt ab adversariis, et carcerali custodiae mancipati. Comes vero Leycestriae potitus victoria, regem Angliae circumduxit, sibi et suis emolumentum et regi nomen reservans. Reliqua require inferius, ut praedictum est.

Capture of Northampton by the king.

Battle of Lewes.

The king, Richard king of Germany, and their sons taken prisoners.

De² bello Eveshamyae.

Anno gratiae MCCLXV°, qui est annus regni regis Henrici quinquagesimus, comes Gloverniae Gilbertus, in iram commotus contra comitem Leycestriae qui sibi

Quarrel of Gilbert de Clare with Simon de Montfort.

¹ *proh*] prout, E.

| ² See note ¹, vol. iii., p. 1.

A.D. 1265. et filiis suis dominium totius Angliæ usurpavit, foedus MS. E.
cum marchionibus iniit, et exercitum adunavit. (Merton.)

Escape of
Edward.

Edwardus ergo, filius regis Angliæ primogenitus, cum suis custodibus extra Herefordiam exiit gratia spatiandi, scandensque dextrarium, deputatum locum transiit, et aufugit, qui ab exercitu marchionum cum lætitia est susceptus. Comes Leycestriæ tandem furore repletus, regem Angliæ circumducens, fultus auxilio principis Walliæ, incendio castra et villas marchionum destruxit. Rex ergo Angliæ et comes Leycestriæ cum exercitu copioso in noctis silentio Evesham pervenerunt, quos insequabantur Edwardus regis primogenitus et Gilbertus comes Gloverniæ, cum militia promptissima ad confictum. Pridie igitur nonas Augusti, in campo extra Evesham comes Leycestriæ et sui complices sunt occisi, et rex Angliæ remediabiliter vulneratus, per filium subtrahitur a prælio et sanatur.

Battle of
Evesham,
and death
of Simon
de Mont-
fort.

Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.
Ps. cxlvii.
14.

Regnante siquidem gloriosissimo principe et illustri Henrico tertio, Dei gratia rege Angliæ, regnum ejus diutius siluit, et quieverunt fines ejus; *pacem* Princeps pacis Dominus *posuit, et frumenti adipe satiarvit*. Sed introductis in regnum Gallicis, Pictavensibus, et Sabaudiensibus, quos dicti regis consanguinitas, affinitas, et liberalitas annexerunt, ipsisque, prout regiam magnificentiam decuit, sine juris alieni præjudicio sublimatis, “ quia omnis potestas consortis existit impatiens,” inter ipsos consanguineos, affines, et incolas orta est *contentionis materia, quis eorum videretur esse potentior, et quis major*. Erant inter eos Symon de Monte forti, comes Leycestriæ, dudum senescallus Wasconia, et Johannes filius Galfridi, prius justiciarius Hybernica, a suis officiis revocati, quos majoris potestatis ambitio et quædam communis contra electum Wintoniensem et Willelmum de Valentia, fratres ipsius regis, contentio stimularunt, et fecerunt participes, immo principes factionis. In diebus illis provisionum Apostolicarum in ecclesiasticis beneficiis Angliæ multitudo

Lucan. i.
93.

S. Luc.
xxii. 24.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

succrevit, et pro commercio regni Apuliæ exactionis debiti tam mercatorum quam Romanæ ecclesiæ jugum grave. Hæc sunt illa discordiæ incentiva inter alienigenas et indigenas, tam nobiles quam prælatos, quorum pauci reipublicæ, plures invidiæ, plures ambitionis movebantur affectu.

A.D. 1265.

Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.

Collegerunt etiam *pontifices*, ne dicam *Pharisæi*, *concilium* adversus christum Domini, regem suum, *dicentes*, "Videtis quia nihil proficimus, *si sic* regem *dimittimus*. *Venient Romani, et tollent nostros* loculos cum argento. Constituamus ergo *viginti* *quatuor seniores in circuitu throni* ejus, qui, ex-
"clusis Partis, Medis, et Elamitis, advenisque Ro-
"manis, liberantes Jerusalem ab Ægyptiaca servitute,
"negotia regni singula et universa disponant, *primos* *in cœnis accubitus et salutationes in foro tantum*
"regiæ magnificentiæ reservantes.

S. Joh. xi.
47, 48.

Apoc. iv. 4.

S. Matt.
xxiii. 6, 7.

Anno igitur regni ejusdem xlii^o convenientibus Oxoniæ militibus, baronibus, et prælatis, publice evocatis, cum armatorum potenti et innumera comitiva, præsentibus domino rege et domino Edwardo primogenito ejusdem, communi deliberatione, immo deliberatione, taliter ordinarunt; ut quia idem regnum reformatione multiplici sui status egebat, dictus rex pro se xii. personas de regno et tota terræ communitas alias xii. providerent, qui, regia potestate suffulti, totius regni curam susciperent, et de justiciariis, cancellariis, thesaurariis, et cæteris officialibus ac ministris eligendis ab anno in annum inperpetuum providerent, ejus castra per se et suos facerent custodiri. Cui ordinationi dictum regem et ejus primogenitum metus incarcerationis perpetuæ compulit consentire, pœna capitali comminata quibuscunque rebellibus, sine delectu conditionis aut ordinis, per edictum. Dictis Ethelmaro Wintoniensi electo et Willelmo de Valentia, dicti regis fratribus uterinis, et pluribus aliis inclioatæ factionis exordio resistentibus, expulsis de regno,

A.D. 1265. pariter et bannitis; ab universis et singulis aliis præ-MS. E.
 Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham. latis, comitibus, et baronibus de infidelitate hujusmodi (Merton.)
 fideliter observanda corporali præstito juramento, et
 lata ab omnibus archiepiscopis et episcopis regni
 excommunicationis sententia in rebelles. Porro qua
 fronte patres conscripti, senex ille Wygorniensis an-
 tistes, et quidam alii prælati, conscientiarum patres
 et iudices, subversioni regiæ potestatis gratis præsti-
 tere consensum, admiratione non caret; cum de ter-
 reno honore, dicto regi et hæredibus ejus servando,
 corporale præstiterint juramentum, quem, ordinando
 ne unquam regerent, sed semper ab aliis regerentur,
 pessime servaverunt. Si enim prodigalitas intollera-
 bilisve defectus regis ipsius evidenter exigeret ope-
 ram curatoris, nusquam cavetur divinis legibus aut
 humanis, ut vitio vel defectu cessante, poena transeat
 in hæredes, ne filium patris comitetur iniquitas, ne
 ulterius sit poena progrediens quam delictum. Et ut
 ad facti seriem redeamus, elevatis in regno Angliæ
 viginti quatuor capitaneis antedictis, ordinatisque sub
 ipsis in regno et curia regia cunctis officiis et minis-
 tris, fuerunt eis parlamenta continua, sibi escaetas
 et wardas, filiis suis et nepotibus spectantes ad patro-
 natum regis ecclesias, providerunt. Nihil fiscus, nihil
 Christus accepit, nihil Cæsari, nihil palatio; totum
 Cæsarianis et palatinis accrevit, non in veteribus
 regiis debitis, sed et in sumptibus provisorum totum
 vacuavit ærarium liberate. Et quia Anglia, sicut et
 Roma, sustinere non potuit plures reges, inter Glo-
 verniæ¹ et Leycestriæ comites, capitaneos principales,
 subito ortæ sunt inimicitie capitales, in tantum quod
 dictus rex ad instantiam dicti Glovernii comitis
 contra dictum Edwardum primogenitum suum, cui
 dictus comes Leycestriæ tunc adhæsit, de partibus
 Franciæ duxit exercitum copiosum. Sed dominis rege

¹ *Glovernie*] Gloverniam, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Alemanniæ et Petro de Sabaudia et quibusdam so- A.D. 1265.
lempnibus nuntiis illustris regis Franciæ mediantibus, Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.
dicto filio regis ad gratiam dicti regis admisso, ex-
pulsus est dictus comes Glocestriæ a capitaneorum
numero prædictorum, et inter ipsum et comitem
Leycestriæ facta concordia in odium cæterorum. Sic-
que per potentiam et industriam eorundem facta est
in Anglia nova turbatio, pejor prima.

Videntes ergo proceres antedicti ad regis et regni
regimen sic electi, tot multiplicatis capitibus, monarchia
sublata, commune discidium jugiter invalescere, et
confusionis illius, quæ diebus istis evenit, periculum
imminere, omnes præter quinque subscriptos, scilicet
episcopum Wygorniae, et duos comites prædictos, Hugo-
nem Dispensatorem, et Petrum de Monteforti, ad dis-
solvendum provisiones et ordinationes hujusmodi pro-
visas, et ad reducendum regem in statum debitum,
consenserunt. Et licet non sit adeo naturale, quam
unumquodque dissolvi eo genere quo ligatur, et ideo
statuta, communi consensu quantumcunque licita et
utilia, hominum succrescente malitia tendentia jam ad
noxam, possent omnium statuentium vel majoris partis
eorum contraria voluntate mutari vel penitus aboleri,
quemadmodum serpentem æneum, in deserto ad salu-
tem populi, Domino jubente, levatum, Ezechias, errante
populo, rite legitur destruxisse; placuit tamen præ-
dictis regi et proceribus, timentibus culpam, ubi culpa
minime reperitur, remissionem interpositi juramenti
ex certa scientia summi pontificis impetrare. Sed dicti
quinque in protervitate concepta, *quod scripsimus*
scripsimus, conclamando jugiter persistentes, conaban-
tur astruere hujusmodi pragmaticas sanctiones, com-
muni consensu et juramento confirmatas,¹ nullo posse
consensu contrario dissolvi, ad relaxationem hujusmodi
juramenti potestatem Apostolicam nullam esse putantes,²

4 Reg.
xviii. 4.

S. Joh.
xix. 22.

¹ *confirmatas*] confirmato, E.

A.D. 1265. juramentum vinculum iniquitatis existere, cum Herode MS. E.
 Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham. facientes sibi de propria prudentia, contra leges et (Merton.)
 canones, conscientias scismatis et erroris; trahentes
 secum ad sui erroris fomentum multos pseudoprophe-
 tas, lupos rapaces in ovium vestimentis, contra Christi
 vicarios et christum Domini regem proprium mur-
 murantes, non ut *Spiritus Sanctus eloqui*, sed ut supe-
 rioris potestatis abjectus obloqui dabat illis.

Act. ii. 4.

Verum cum ad enumerationem provisionum hujus-
 modi, tempore præcedente, tum per mortem comitis
 Gloverniæ et Johannis filii Galfridi, tum per adven-
 tum regis Alemanniæ et Petri de Sabaudia prædic-
 torum, dictus rex Angliæ contra sibi rebelles in-
 ciperet prævalere; dictus comes Leycestræ, de suæ
 præsumptionis negotio desperatus, ad partes se trans-
 tulit Gallicanas; et interim revocatis in Angliam Burgun-
 dionibus, Gallicis, et Campaniensibus, quos provisiones
 Oxoniæ exules reddiderunt, dictus regis primogeni-
 tus ipsos præ suis familiaribus Anglicis honoravit.
 Illis castrorum suorum custodiam, illis majorum
 domus suæ ministeria delegavit. Quamobrem quidam
 strenui milites, olim familiares ipsius, vehementius
 indignati, confœderatione facta cum omnibus quos
 aliquando regia potestas offendit, veteres carbones re-
 accendere molientes, dictum comitem Leycestræ ad
 partes Anglicanas revocarunt. Qui statim post ejus
 ingressum in regnum, confœderatis sibi Wallensibus,
 dictorum regis et regni capitalibus inimicis, et multis
 nobilibus Angliæ, quos omnes fecit in signo inchoatæ
 stultitiæ tonsorari, per quosdam nobiles Marchiæ, sibi
 tunc temporis adhærentes, dominum Herefordensem
 episcopum, quem ecclesiarum et monasteriorum Angliæ
 pro regno Apuliæ obligatio et subditorum suorum
 oppressio reddiderunt omnibus Anglicis odiosum, ab
 ecclesia extrahi fecit et carcerali custodiæ mancipari,
 ipso et cæteris omnibus, tam indigenis quam alieni-
 genis, dicti regis familiaribus et amicis, per diversos

MS. E.
(Merton.)

ejus exercitus bonis omnibus spoliatis; in his tantæ præsumptionis exordiis, sibi subtili calliditate prospiciens, ut, in odium episcopi memorati, sibi populus adhæreretur, et adhærentes stipendia de bonis hujusmodi spoliatis, et ut transgressores hujusmodi, tam de papali quam regia gratia desperatos, necessitas cogeret ei infallibiliter adhærere. Post, congregato exercitu copioso, civitatem Londoniæ ingressus, regem dominum Angliæ per oppressionem sibi castrum Doveriæ, turrim Londoniæ, et cætera sua castra fortia reddere compulit, et in omnibus ejus adquiescere voluntati, dicto regis primogenito compulso castrum de Windlessorum, expulsis inde et ejectis de regno omnibus ejus familiaribus de transmarinis partibus oriundis, reddere comiti antedicto; Johanne Maunsel, præposito Baverlaci, dicti regis consiliario principali, compulso ob tantæ persecutionis incursus ad partes secedere Gallicanas. Videntes autem dominus rex Alemanniæ et regis Angliæ primogenitus et cæteri regis Angliæ consilarii et amici, per oppressiones, rapinas, et deprædationes hujusmodi factas prælatis et subditis, clericis et laicis indistincte, confusionem ipsius regis et regni pariter imminere, procurarunt dictum regem Angliæ a parlamento Westmonasterii usque ad Winlesore clanculo se transferre, receptis in ejus gratiam domino Henrico filio regis Alemanniæ, Johanne comite de Warrenne, Rogero de Clifford, Rogero de Leyburne, Hamundo dicto Straunge, et Johanne de Vallibus, qui prius dicto comiti Leycestriæ constipati viribus adhæserunt. Et cum inter dictos regem Angliæ et adhærentes ei ex parte una, et dictos comitem Leycestriæ et complices suos, per quosdam mediatores solempnes de pace diutius tractaretur, tandem super omnibus controversiis ortis occasione provisionum Oxoniæ fuit a partibus in illustrem regem Francorum compromissum de dicto ejus ad altum et bassum firmando, corporali præstito juramento, prout instrumento super

A.D. 1265.

Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham.

A.D. 1265. hoc confecto, omnium prædictorum sigillis signato, MS. E.
 Résumé of plenius continetur. Cumque dominus rex Francorum, (Merton.)
 the events summi pontificis inhærens vestigiis, provisiones et ordi-
 which led nationes hujusmodi et quicquid statutum fuit ex eis
 to the battles of arbitraria potestate cassasset; dictus comes Leycestriæ
 Lewes and et ejus complices et fautores præsumpserunt eas et ut
 Evesham. prius nihilominus sustinere, dicto regis Franciæ et
 præceptis ejus in omnibus et per omnia resistentes,
 demolientes cum Walensibus castra dicti regis fide-
 lium, contra ipsorum Walensium regis et regni hos-
 tium cursus inter Walliam et Angliam constituta,
 associatis sibi Londoniensibus, violationes ecclesiarum, et
 deprædationes et macerationes personarum ecclesiasti-
 carum, Christianorum et Judæorum cædes et incendia,
 sine delectu conditionis aut sexus, ætatis aut ordinis,
 perpetrantes.

Et cum abominationis hujusmodi clamor, cotidianis
 afflictorum gemitibus et querelis, ascenderet ad præ-
 dictos principes sacerdotum, *omnes quærentes quæ sua*
 Phil. ii. 21. *sunt, non quæ Christi*, inventi sunt proculdubio *canes*
 Is. lvi. 10. *muti*,¹ *valentes* tantum, sed nolentes *latrare*. Illis om-
 nibus tam detestabiliter perpetratis, contigit Symonem,
 dicti comitis filium, Norhamtoniam cum maximo
 exercitu occupasse, quam dictus rex Angliæ cum ejus
 exercitu præpotenti, facto insultu, potenter et viriliter
 expugnavit, captis in ea lxxx^a militibus strenuis et
 armigerorum et burgensium multitudine copiosa. Quod
 cum ad dicti comitis Leycestriæ notitiam perveniret,
 ipse quasi leo *in saltu raptis catulis sæviens*, ad
 2 Reg. captionem comitis Warrenne totis viribus aspirans, una
 xvii. 8. cum comite Gloverniæ, qui annum ætatis vicesimum
 non attingens, ei circumventus adhæsit, civitatem Rofi
 obsedit, pontem ejus et turrim ligneam super eum
 ignita nave combussit, et demum civitatem expugnans,
 eam cum exteriori ballio castri bellatorum suorum

¹ *muti*] multi, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

insultibus occupavit. Quo audito, dictus rex Angliæ cum strenua militia Marchiæ et partium aquilonarium ad amotionem obsidionis illius velociter versus partes Rofenses tetendit; et dictis comitibus et baronibus dicto regi rebellibus hoc explorato, versus Londoniam, castello Rofi liberato, iter suum arripuerunt. Et rex versus maritimam iter suum dirigens, Quinque Portus, prius sibi manifeste rebelles, ad pacem suam, quam minime meruerunt, clementer et misericorditer revocavit. Interim vero dictus comes Leycestriæ una cum comite Gloverniæ et baronibus suæ partis et communitate Londoniæ Londoniam exiens, iter suum in occursum dicti regis Angliæ, domini sui, vexillis explicatis, direxit, et in crastino sancti Pancratii mense Maii in vertice montis Lewensis bellatorum suorum acies ordinavit, positus in curru suo quatuor civibus Londoniæ dicti regis Angliæ fidelibus, arma portare nolentibus contra eum, ejusdem comitis vexillo desuper elevato, quo facilius vice sua transfoderentur lanceis præcursorum. Et ecce regalis exercitus, tam inopinate præventus, inordinate procedens, occursurus eis declivum montis ascendit, et dicti regis Angliæ primogenitus, primi agminis capitaneus, in primam partis adversæ cohortem suos impetus dirigens, pluribus ejusdem cohortis nobilibus interfectis et captis, eam penitus dissipavit. Et ad aciem posteriorem directe progrediens, in qua Londoniensium, baronum, et militum magna fuit multitudo, omnibus ita terrorem incussit, quod illos, quos fuga non eruit, cruentatus et vibrans gladius interemit. In secundo quidem agmine, exeuntibus duobus regibus antedictis cum simplici et domestica comitiva, dicti comites Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ, et barones in medio sui agminis constituti, complicatis et submissis vexillis a montis declivo latere venientes, illis viriliter occurrerunt. Prælioque commisso, captisque dicto rege Alemanniæ, Johanne Comyn, Philippo Basset, qui præ commilito-

A.D. 1265.
Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.

May 14.

A.D. 1265. nibus suis strenue dimicavit, et omnibus aliis majori- MS. E.
 Résumé of bus ex parte regis Angliæ memorati, factaque mul- (Merton.)
 the events torum strage, quos pars utraque duxerat ad conflictum,
 which led reversus est dictus rex Angliæ ad prioratum Lewensem,
 to the raro satellite sociatus; viris nobilibus, comite Warrenne,
 battles of Willelmo de Valentia, Hugone Bigod, et aliis quampluri-
 Lewes and bus ad castellum Peveneseye fugientibus et mare tran-
 Evesham. seuntibus pro succursu. Tertia vero et posterior
 cohors,¹ habens quadringentos² satellites loricated,
 dominum suum regem in campo, sine culpo non
 sine culpa, relinquens, et ad ecclesias et latebras
 se convertit. Et ingressi dicti comites et barones
 villam Lewensem, quos extra castellum et priora-
 tum poterant invenire, ceperunt, bona pariter et per-
 sonas. Tandem dicto filio regis, a Londoniensium et
 cæterorum fugientium cæde reverso cum viris de
 Marchia et cæteris suis familiaribus bellicosus, quorum
 numerus adversariorum numero fuerat duplo major,
 ipsisque viriliter se parantibus ad congressum, omnes
 et singulos dicti comitis Leycestriæ calliditas cir-
 cumvenit. Per quosdam enim fratres Minores dicto
 regi Angliæ et ejus filio nunciavit, quod pacem et
 benivolentiam dicti regis et suorum affectantes,³ ne
 plus humani sanguinis funderetur, causam suam sup-
 ponerent libenter arbitrio quorumcumque, quos idem
 rex duxerit eligendos. Et si dicti rex et ejus filius,
 oblivionis hujusmodi moderamine non contenti, vel-
 lent congregi cum eisdem, ipsi dictos regem Aleman-
 niæ, Johannem Comyn, Philippum Basset, et cæteros
 captos in prælio trucidarent, capitibus eorum levatis
 in lanceis pro vexillis. Quamobrem dicti rex et ejus
 exercitus, moti visceribus pietatis, a suo proposito
 destiterunt, et habito tota nocte sequente de pace
 tractatu, tandem in formam subscriptam fuit a par-

¹ *cohors*] choors, E.

² *quadringentos*] quadringentes,
 E.

³ *affectantes*] affectans, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

tibus in fine consensum, scilicet quod dictus rex et A.D. 1265.
adhærentes eidem, et dicti comites et eorum com- Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.
plices, penes illustrem regem Franciæ procurarent, per
tres prælatos et tres nobiles Franciæ nominandos et
per ipsum regem Franciæ convocandos, eligi duos
viros de Francia, qui venientes in Angliam sibi
tertium de Anglia, quem eligerent, sociarent, et
quicquid ipsi tres, tam de dicto regis confirmando vel
infringendo, quam de omnibus controversiis habitis
inter partes et de statu Angliæ, ordinarent, ratum et
stabile permaneret, præstito super hoc corporali a
partibus juramento, factoque super hoc instrumento,
sigillo dicti regis et omnium prædictorum sigillis
signato, datis ex parte dicti regis obsidibus dictorum
primogenitis antedictis; sicque dictus rex suis
hostibus se committens, et dicti hostes cum eo, post
Cantuariam, et dictis obsidibus missis ad castrum
Doveriæ, demum Londoniam pervenerunt, dictis rege
Alemanniæ et cæteris captis in prælio in diversis
castris carcerali custodiæ mancipatis, baronibus Aquiloniæ et Marchiæ, fraudem dicti comitis formidantibus, reversis ad propria sine mora, omnibusque, qui dicto regi Angliæ fideliter adhærebant et qui ei quocunque tempore serviebant, clericis et laicis, omnibus bonis suis mobilibus spoliatis. Post hæc convenientibus Londoniæ prælatis, comitibus, et baronibus partis illius, quæ regem suum tam seditiose tenuit captivatum, compromissi Lewensis et præstiti juramenti, immo suæ salutis, immemores, ad novas ordinationes regni se convertere curaverunt, inter cætera statuentes, quod duo comites et unus episcopus ipsius communitatis electi novem personas eligerent, quorum tres dicto regi assisterent, et de consilio eorum trium et novem, tam in domo regia quam in regno, procederent universa, et quod a dicto rege sine illorum, saltem trium, consilio aliquid fieri non valeret.

A.D. 1265. Sicque dictis comitibus Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ et MS. E.
 Résumé of the events which led to the battles of Lewes and Evesham. episcopo Cicestriæ, qui contra dominum suum regem (Merton.) præliaturos, die præcedenti prælium antedictum, ab omnibus peccatis dicitur absolvisse, consiliariis et capitaneis principalibus ordinatis, dictus rex, comminatione facta sibi de rege alio eligendo, et dictus regis primogenitus, de perpetuo carcere subeundo, si non præstarent assensum, coacti sunt commento fraudis hujusmodi consentire, omnibus episcopis, comitibus, et baronibus consentientibus, et instrumento super hoc confecto apponentibus signa sua, missisque ad dominos, episcopum¹ Sabiniensem cardinalem, tunc Apostolicæ sedis legatum, et illustrem regem Franciæ, literis de compromisso Lewensi penitus derevocato, et de nova pace amicabili consensu partium ordinata.

Cumque per dictos Londoniensem, Wintoniensem, et Wygorniensem, et quosdam alios episcopos Cantuariensis provinciæ, dicto domino legato fuisset instantius supplicatum, quod pacem illam promovere curaret, ipse dictos episcopos, pro eo quod tantæ depressioni regiæ potestatis consentire præsumperant, graviter reprehendens, quia ei non patebat ingressus in regnum, publicis edictis Boloniæ propositis, citare curavit, ut super regni negotiis tractaturi cum eo tertio die Boloniæ comparerent; quibus dictis die et loco et ultra diem diutius expectatis, nec per se nec per procuratorem curantibus comparere, dictus legatus eos a divinatorum celebratione suspendit; in prædictos Leycestriæ et Gloverniæ comites et eorum complices, civitatem Londoniæ et Quinque Portus, qui transitum ejus in Angliam manifeste præsumperant impedire, excommunicationis et interdicti sententiis promulgatis. Sed dicti episcopi, comites, et barones, et cæteri, gravaminibus quibus-

¹ Guy Foulquois, afterwards P. Clement IV.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

dam confectis, ad sedem Apostolicam, et si necesse fuerit, ad concilium generale et ad Ecclesiam, tam triumphantem quam militantem, per Wygorniensem, Cicestrensem, et Elyensem officiales, legis peritos¹ et scribas ultra legales et canonicas observantias appellantes, appellationes hujusmodi non curarunt, sed de gladii² materialis tuitione confisi, spirituali gladio parvipenso, usque ad adventum domini Ottoni cardinalis in Angliam immiscere se divinis obsequiis præsumpserunt. Regem vero prædictum quasi captivum ducentes inter filios sæpedicti comitis Leycestriæ, Hugonem Dispensatorem, Johannem filium Johannis, excluso comite Gloverniæ, quem solum de regno timebant posse tantæ colligationis laqueos enervare, omnia castra regis et castra fortia dividerunt, omnia officia domus regiæ regis capitalibus inimicis, utpote qui contra eum campestri prælio dimicare præsumpserant, assignantes; de liberatione dicti Edwardi, primogeniti dicti regis, fere per annum facta modica mentione, donec ipse pro liberatione sua comitatum Cestriæ Palatinum contulit comiti Leycestriæ memorato, et sic de carcerali custodia usque ad custodiam cæterorum militum inimicorum ejus meruit liberari.

Statum siquidem nobilium Marchiæ persecutiones[que], quas per annum et amplius sustinebant, non posset aliquis dilucide declarare.

Sed cum dictus comes Leycestriæ niteretur ipsos in Hyberniam relegare, ipsi in ultimis Walliæ finibus castra dicti primogeniti regis ingressi, deprædatis Walensibus, castrorum hostibus prædictorum, sibi necessaria quæsierunt, donec dictus comes Leycestriæ, capto comite Ferrario qui occulte ad partem inclinavit adversam, ad captionem comitis Gloverniæ sæpedicti, quem inclinaturum similiter formidabant,

A.D. 1265.

Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.

¹ *peritos*] peritas, E.

| ² *gladii*] gladio, E.

A.D. 1265. Gloverniam perveniret. Tunc enim in hostilitatis communis occursum confœderatis dictis Marchionibus, comite Glovernîæ, et venientibus comite Warrenne et Willelmo de Valencia cum magna balistariorum et militum comitiva, et applicantibus in Sutwalliam, innata est major audacia persecutorum suorum incur-sibus resistendo, dicto comiti Leycestriæ cum suis dictos regem Angliæ et filium ejus ducentibus apud Herefordiam ut captivos; qui¹ suo et principis Nor-walliæ stipatus exercitu, et Symon natus secundus, regalis exercitus per regnum collecti rector et ductor, ex duabus partibus venientes, dictos comites Glover-niæ et Warrenne et Marchiones includerent, et interficerent universos. Sed, disponente Domino, Qui est claviger carcerum, redemptio captivorum, dictus regis primogenitus, die Jovis in ebdomada Pentecostes, campos Herefordiæ cum commilitonibus et custodibus ejus spaciaturus intravit, et ascensis singulorum sin-gulis dextrariis, et admittendo lassatis, ascendens pos-tremo proprium, non admissum, a sociis petita licet non optenta licentia, ad dominum Rogerum de Mortuo Mari apud Wygemor laxatis tetendit habenis. Et in crastinum dicti comites Glovernîæ et Warrenne cum suis, eidem Edwardo apud Lodelawe occurrentes, remissis injuriis et inimicitiis, amicitia revocata, ad diruptionem pontium et submersionem naviculorum Sabrinæ confidenter et alacriter cucurrerunt.

Demum crescente malitia per familiares dicti Ed-wardi, quos partis adversæ potestas diu compulsi latitare, expugnata et capta Glovernîa, et ultra modum acto misericorditer cum captivis, coacti sunt dicti comes Leycestriæ et ejus exercitus, in² partibus Herefordiæ circumclusi, regem suum vocalem quasi captivum ducentes per omnia quæ nolebat, vitam ducere captivorum. Et cum dictus Symon, natus

MS. E.
(Merton.)

¹ qui] quo, E.

| ² in] et, E.

Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.

May 28.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

ejusdem comitis Leycestriæ, cum multis baronibus et militibus, peragratīs et spoliatis Cantuaria, Wintonia, et cæteris australibus Anglorum partibus, Kenelwrthe patri suo, celeriter occursurus suo infortunio, deveniret, dicti Edwardus et Gilbertus et eorum exercitus, volente Domino, præmuniti, die sancti Petri ad Vincula in aurora super eos irruentes, omnes præter dictum Simonem et paucos, qui fugerant in castellum, suis vinculis manciparunt; et capta præda prædonum, spoliatorum spoliantes, diem festum ad nova vincula celebrarunt. Istis omnibus ignorantibus dicto comite Leycestriæ et ejus complicitibus expeditis, ipsi eadem die flumen Sabrinæ, exploratis vadis idoneis, occursuri dictis Symoni et ejus exercitui, de Anglia venientibus, in noctis crepusculo transierunt, et duobus diebus sequentibus in confinio Wygornia mora tracta, tertia die villam de Evesham ingressi, dum ad refocillandas animas, fame et siti diutius fatigatas, paucis cibariis aspirarent, exploratores illorum dominum Edwardum et ejus exercitum non distantes ab eis per duo miliaria nunciabant. Et exeuntes dicti comes Leycestriæ et barones, una cum domino rege violenter adducto, in ejusdam collis ascensu¹ . . . dictum Edwardum et ejus exercitum in cacumine collis, non distantis² ab eis ad jactum lapidis, properantem; factoque congressu miserabili, ex parte domini Edwardi uno milite tantum, modica probitate notando, et duobus armigeris interfectis, Symon comes Leycestriæ, Henricus filius ejus, Hugo Dispensator, Petrus de Monteforti, Willelmus de Maundeville, Radulphus Basset, Rogerus de Sancto Johanne, barones et milites præpotentes, et omnes satellites et equites bellicosi, exceptis x. vel xii. nobilibus captis, in prælio corruerunt.

Hæc de provisionibus, immo de prodicionibus Oxoniensibus, Lewensibus, et Londoniensibus dicta.

¹ *ascensu*] assensu, E. The verb [² *distantis*] distantes, E.
is omitted; perhaps *viderunt*. |

A.D. 1265.
Résumé of
the events
which led
to the
battles of
Lewes and
Evesham.
Aug. 1.

A.D. 1265. sufficiant, quæ variis æquitatis et justitiæ fictionibus¹ MS. E.
 Résumé of dealbatæ, intus autem plenæ versutia, provisos suos (Merton.)
 the events pessime prodiderunt. Multa siquidem, narratione
 which led digna, non inserui, ne epistolæ prolixitas aures offen-
 to the deret audientium; sed illud præ cæteris oportet inse-
 battles of deret audientium; sed illud præ cæteris oportet inse-
 Lewes and rere, super quo regia celsitudo miratur, quod quidam,²
 Evesham.

Phil. iii. quorum *conversatio in cælis* esse describitur, omnia
 20. relinquentes pro Christo, cum Petro Christum in
 Christi vicario, petram in Petri successore Clemente,
 christum dominum suum principem sunt hactenus
 persecuti, ædificatum a dicti regis rebellibus parietem,
 quem apostolica præcepit auctoritas in sui novi operis
 initio demoliri, suis prædicationum et approbationum
 blanditiis³ linientes, non attendentes, ut decet, quantis
 privilegiis et honoribus ipsos Romana decoravit
 Ecclesia, quam parvulam sui ordinis plantulam, de⁴
 valle Spoletana translatam, idem rex ad perfectam et
 spatiosam vineam, in tot castris et urbibus dilatam,
 fovit, coluit, et rigavit; utinam, præcis vitulaminibus
 spuris, recipiant palmites incrementum, et cultori suo
 reddant *uvæ* de cætero, non *labruscas*.

Is. v. 2.

Bello igitur Eveshamiæ . . . defecerunt [as above,
 iii. pp. 6, 7].

Lamenta-
 tion over
 the state
 of Eng-
 land.

Jer. ix. 1.

In hoc anno quinquagesimo regni regis, qui merito
 dici poterit jubelæus, quidam eleganti stilo prædicto-
 rum bellorum causas perstringens, dicebat; "*Quis*
 "*dabit capiti meo aquam, et oculis meis fontem,*
 "*ducentem rivulos lacrimarum, ut die ac nocte populi*
 "*mei defleam interfectos?* O Anglia, olim gloriosa,
 "in regnis inclita, et erecta quasi in superbia Caldæo-
 "rum, naves Tharsis tuis navibus comparari non
 "poterant, portantibus aromata et universa per
 "quatuor orbis climata preciosa; fuit tibi mare pro
 "muro, et portus tuos, ut portas, castra munitissima
 "munierunt. In te militia, clerus, et negotiatio florue-

¹ *fictionibus*] *fixionibus*, E.

² i.e. the Franciscans:

³ *blanditiis*] *blandius*, E.

⁴ i.e. from Assisi.

MS. E. (Merton.) "runt; saphirum, carbunculum, et smaragdum, de A.D. 1265.
 "Paradisi derivata fluminibus, tibi Pisani, Januenses, Lamenta-
 "et Veneti transtulerunt. Tibi in bysso et purpura tion over
 "Asya, in cynamonio et balsamo Affrica, in auro the state of
 "Hyspania, in argento Germania servierunt. Tibi de England.
 "tua materia vestes tua textrix Flandria texuit.
 "Tibi vinum tua Vasconia ministravit, tibi servierunt
 "omnes insulæ maris, inter Hyadas et Arcturum,
 "tibi interius habundabant feræ silvarum, jumenta in
 "montibus, atque boves. Habuisti omnia volatilia
 "cæli et pulchritudinem agri tecum, habundantia
 "piscium cunctas superans regiones. Et licet maris
 "angustata litoribus, brevi certe spatio distendaris,
 "tibi tamen ubertatis tuæ merito tam famosæ¹ per
 "orbem benedixerunt omnium latera nationum, de
 "tuis ovium velleribus calefacta. In te, gladiis con-
 "versis in vomeres, pax et religio viguerunt, ut
 "cæteris omnibus regnis catholicis speculum siteres
 "et exemplum. Heu, cur jam tanta gloria denudaris,
 "cur in temetipsam collisa succumbis,² cur filiorum
 "tuorum intestina tirannide debacaris, et quasi con-
 "juraveris in teipsam, bellum tibi, non hostibus in-
 "dixisti? Hæc proculdubio tuæ præsumptionis scelera
 "meruerunt, quibus ita fascinnata jacebas, ut nec
 "ipsa medicinam nec operam medicantis expeteres,
 "immo verius recusares; propter quæ cotidie clamat
 "ad Dominum per mare, per terram, multus innoxius
 "cruor fusus, qui tibi tot et talia preciosa transvexit.
 "Sane tuæ gentis effrænata cupiditas, æmula religionis,
 "et pacis superioris aspernata dominium, et regium
 "jugum grave tuo discrimini per electionem consu-
 "lens potestatum, eatenus dissidentiae zizannia semi-
 "navit; ut solutis consanguinitatis, affinitatis, et
 "juramenti fœderibus, in patrem filius, in fratrem
 "frater, in dominum servus insurgeret, et ovium

¹ famosæ] fomose, E.| : ² succumbis] sucumbis, E.

A.D. 1265. "inaudita ferocitas in pastores; postremo se invicem MS. E.
 "bellorum campestrium clade contererent et crudeliter (Merton.)
 "jugularent. Sicque Caribdim cupiens evitare, in
 "Cillæ voraginem, proh dolor, incidisti." Quod autem
 ex circumlocutionibus istis innuitur, in provisionibus
 Oxoniæ supradictis luce clarius invenitur.¹

See above,
 iii. p. 87.

A.D. 1293.

Circa festum sancti Andreæ Apostoli, rex Francorum
 Philippus direxit regi Angliæ literas citatorias, ut per-
 sonaliter Parisius ad parliamentum suum accederet,
 responsurus quæstionibus ac legitimis causis, quas idem
 rex et sui pares proposituri erant adversus eum, in
 hæc verba:

Letter of
 Philip IV.
 summon-
 ing Edward
 to Paris
 to answer
 for the
 injuries
 done by
 the men of
 Bayonne.

"Philippus Dei gratia Francorum rex, Edwardo eadem
 "gratia regi Angliæ, consanguineo suo, tenenti ducatum
 "Aquitaniæ, salutem.
 "Cum notorium sit et manifestum per rei evidentiam,
 "adeo quod nulla potest tergiversatione celari, quod
 "homines de Baiona, coadunatis sibi quamplurimis aliis,
 "qui de regno vestro Angliæ, assumptis navibus et
 "armis, ac hominibus armatis in magna multitudine ibi-
 "dem palam et publice collectis, nobis non insciis vel
 "saltem probabiliter ignorare non valentibus, exierunt,
 "animo nephando homines subditos nostros de Normannia,
 "et de quibusdam aliis partibus regni nostri, tam in terra
 "quam in mari, in locis etiam nostræ jurisdictioni subjectis,
 "nequiter invaserunt, innumeros ex eis inhumaniter occi-
 "dendo, stragemque horribilem eis faciendo, multos ex eis
 "capiendo, et adhuc captos detinendo, ac eosdem navibus
 "et mercibus quasi inæstimabilibus ex diu ante concepta
 "nequitia deprædando,—contractis quampluribus ex dictis
 "navibus et submersis, spretis et contemptis prohibitioni-
 "bus et mandatis nostris, factis et propositis solempniter
 "et publice ac palam editis Burdegali et Baionæ² et in
 "aliis multis locis, ne aliquis prædictis vel aliis quibuscun-
 "que specialiter per terram vel mare vehentibus merces suas
 "præsumeret forisfacere seu alias offendere quoquo modo;—
 "naves etiam superstites et omnes merces ad regnum ves-

¹ From here to 1293 E. agrees
 with Ch.

² Baiona] baioneñ, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

“ trum Angliæ transvehendo, quas in vestra jurisdictione re- A.D. 1293.
 “ ceptastis et adhuc receptatis scienter, et per nuncios nostros Letter of
 “ super eorundem existentium et apparentium restitutione Philip IV.
 “ requisitus, sufficienter restitutionem facere non curastis, summon-
 “ sed potius contempsistis, licet vobis ex parte nostra fuerit ing Edward
 “ oblatum, quod si qua existentia et apparentia per ho- to answer
 “ mines regni nostri capta detinerentur de bonis subjectorum for the
 “ vestrorum, de his restitutionem vobis fieri faceremus : injuries
 “ cumque notorium sit et manifestum similiter, quod quam done by
 “ plures dictorum hominum de Baiona, adjunctis sibi non the men of
 “ nullis malefactoribus aliis, villam nostram de Rupella Bayonne.
 “ proditorialiter invaserunt, et insultus quamplures in eam
 “ facientes et habitatores ipsius, quosdam etiam occidentes
 “ ex eis, et alias multipliciter dampnificantes eosdem : Nos
 “ autem cum excessus et facinora prædicta non possemus
 “ conniventibus oculis pertransire, vobis et locum vestrum
 “ in Vasconia et Baiona tenentibus, quod certum numerum
 “ dictorum hominum de Baiona, per vos vel prædictos
 “ locum vestrum tenentes, in prisona nostra Petragorensi
 “ mitteretis infra terminum jam elapsam, pro faciendo
 “ quod ratio suaderet et justitia postularet, [præcipimus].
 “ Alia quædam mandata super prædictis, tam per patentes
 “ literas nostras sufficienter fecimus injungi quibus injunc-
 “ tionibus et mandatis parere contumaciter et contempli-
 “ biliter est neglectum. Cumque ex certis et legitimis
 “ causis seisciri mandaverimus civitatem Burdegalis, terram
 “ Agennæ, et totam aliam terram, quam infra senescalliæ
 “ nostræ Petragorensis metas, in Petragorionio, Caturinio,
 “ Lemiscionio, gentes vestræ nomine vestro tenebant, et
 “ locum vestrum tenentes in prædictis locis, gentibus
 “ nostris, dicti¹ mandati nostri sine armis executionem
 “ demandantibus, inobedientes fuerunt contumaciter et re-
 “ belles, et adhuc in rebellionem persistunt, mandatis nostris
 “ et gentibus nostris non parentes.² Sed quod gravius est
 “ ferendum, civitates, castra, villas, et loca dictæ terræ
 “ contra munierunt, inforciauerunt, muniunt, et inforciant,
 “ tota die volentes, quasi modo hostili, justificationi nostræ
 “ feodi resistere ; nec quædam castella nec fortalicias, quæ
 “ ab eis ex certis et legitimis causis per gentes nostras
 “ requiri fecimus, reddere voluerunt, sive ea reddere nolue-

¹ dicti mandati nostri] dictum | ² parentes] parentibus, E.
mandatum nostrum, E.

A.D. 1293. "runt, sive ea reddere contemptibiliter recusarunt, et gentes MS. E.
 Letter of "terræ illius ad resistendum nobis et nostris in viis et (Merton.)
 Philip IV. "itineribus concitaverunt, concitant et invitant contra nos,
 summon- "gentes ipsas juramentis propriis astringentes, et in asisis
 ing Edward "et alias ex parte vestra proposuerunt publice et dixerunt,
 to Paris "quod nobis et gentibus nostris in nullo pareatur. Immo
 to answer "si gentes nostræ justificando, sicut ad nos pertinet, ali-
 for the "quid seisiant, capiant, vel explectent, vel seisire vellent,
 injuries "capere, vel explectare, quod fierent, vel fiant violenter
 done by "recussæ, quæ jam in multis locis intemporabiliter infli-
 the men of "gendo, gentes nostras cum armis turpiter expellendo, ver-
 Bayonne. "berando, et de terra illa violenter eiciendo, et alios vio-
 "lenter pertractando, in prædictis et pluribus aliis seditionem
 "publicam contra nos et jus nostrum regium facientes, in
 "præjudicium superioritatis nostræ, et læsionem regiæ ma-
 "jestatis, quæ tam diu et tam notorie perpetrata sunt et
 "adhuc tota die perpetrantur, quod horum ignorantiam vel
 "habere causari verisimiliter non potestis. Cumque, pub-
 "lica referente fama, ad nos pervenerit, quod post appella-
 "tiones multas¹ et a multis locum vestrum tenentibus, ad
 "curiam nostram, interposita occasione appellationum, in
 "magnum et grave præjudicium superioritatis et jurisdic-
 "tionis nostræ contemptum, appellatos ipsos a jurisdic-
 "tione nostra, propter easdem appellationes exemptos,
 "irrationabiliter et crudeliter, nulla humanitate servata,
 "sed spreta reverentia nobis debita, tractaverunt, capiendo
 "et districtis carceribus mancipando, videlicet Gimbardum
 "de Tyranno, Bernardum de Raunhano, Andream de
 "Baysac, Bonasufim de Coceti, dominum Ros, et quam-
 "plures alios bonis suis omnibus spoliando, et de suis
 "domiciliis, locis, et hæreditatibus expellendo, mutilando,
 "Garsiam et quamplures alios suspendendo, Arnoldum de
 "Bordis Pelliternum, et quendam vocatum Formage, et ju-
 "gulis eorum furcis et aperte post omnes cordis ligando,
 "ne loqui possent seu appellare, aut appellationes suas
 "renovare, inhibendo sub pœna suspendii a quibusdam
 "notariis, ab ipsis appellantibus publica confecerunt in-
 "strumenta, ne hujusmodi injuriam² facerent, videlicet
 "magistro Martino Mercerio et pluribus aliis, aliosque
 "incarcerando, eos detinendo, pro eo quod dicebant, quod

¹ multas] multa, E.| ² injuriam] infuriam, E.

MS. E. (Merton.) “ a senescallo vestro Vasconiae, et de tota terra Agennae A.D. 1293.
 “ ad nos licitum erat appellare, videlicet magistrum Rey- Letter of
 “ mundum de Locusario advocatum de Agenna et quam- Philip IV.
 “ plures alios diversis¹ tormentorum generibus cruciando. summon-
 “ Hinc est, quod vobis praecipimus et mandamus sub ing Edward
 “ poenis quas potuistis incurrere et potestis, quatinus to Paris
 “ vicesima die instantis Natalis Domini, quam vobis pe- to answer
 “ remtorie Parisius assignamus, compareatis coram nobis, for the
 “ sicut debebitis et debetis, et sicut tantorum facinorum injuries
 “ et excessuum qualitas exigit et requirit super dictis done by
 “ omnibus, quorum cognitio ad nos pertinet, et praedicta the men of
 “ tangentibus, et quae possunt sequi ex eis et omnibus Bayonne.
 “ aliis, quae contra vos proponenda duxerimus, responsuri,
 “ juri parituri, et quod justum fuerit audituri et etiam
 “ recepturi. Significantes vobis tenore praesentium, quod
 “ sive dictis die et loco compareatis, sive non, nos nihil-
 “ hominus procedemus, prout debemus, vestra non obstante
 “ praesentia.” Datum Parisius, et caetera.

Istud mandatum quia rex Angliae minime est pro- On Ed-
 secutus, mox universali parium arbitrio ab omnibus ward's ne-
 terris in regno Francorum praehabitis extorris abju- glecting
 dicatur et exhæredatur. the sum-
 mons, he
 is deprived
 of his lands
 in France.

Sed regis Anglorum fidissimus ac intrepidus ille miles, videlicet Johannes de Sancto Johanne, terras domini sui viriliter ab insultu et ab irruptione Francorum ad tempus saepissime defendebat. Volens igitur Attempts
 rex Angliae dolores suos remediare, de quodam matri- at recon-
 monio contrahendo mentionem clam facit, gratis ciliation.
 offerens partem Vasconiae et quaedam nominata castella in manus regis Philippi, per spatium quadraginta dierum, si pactum consequeretur effectum. Missisque literis credentiae per magistrum Johannem de Lacy Johanni de Sancto Johanne, volens ut nolens, cedit antedictus senescallus Vasconiae, subintrat rex Franciae praeconcessa in praedictum regii honoris praevicans. Insuper *apponens iniquitatem super iniquitatem*, Ps. lxxviii.
 Anglos a finibus Galliae expellebat. Exulabant ergo²⁸.

¹ *diversis*] diversorum, E.

A.D. 1293. dominus Edmundus, frater regis Angliæ, qui mediator MS. E.
 Edmund, fuerit pacis reformandæ inter utramque partem, et (Merton.)
 E. of Lei- uxor ejus, videlicet regina Navariæ, cum universa
 ceaster, and familia Anglicana; dilectas mansiones relinquentes,
 his wife, familia Anglicana; dilectas mansiones relinquentes,
 Blanche, usque ad Natale secesserunt. Illo quoque anno, justi-
 out of ciarii itinerantes, [iii. p. 87] consederunt.
 England.

Plebis conventum citat rex ad parlamentum.

Parliament Anno gratiæ MCCXCIVº. Edwardus rex Angliæ tenuit
 at West- parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium post fes-
 minster, tum Pentecostes, cui interfuerunt rex Scotiæ et omnes
 where it is decided to magnates Angliæ, ubi recitabantur in auditu ibidem
 recover existentium motiones et continuationes hujus guerræ,
 Gascony. insuper legationes et sponsiones pacis Angliæ refor-
 mandæ. In quo etiam unusquisque legatorum domini
 regis, pro posse suo, manum suam exposuit bona fide
 Denique in hoc assentiunt omnes, recuperare Vasconiam
 vi et armis. Tunc rex Scotiæ concessit regi Angliæ
 Aid prom- per triennium omnes terras suas, quæ sibi jure hære-
 ised by the king ditario competeant in regno Angliæ, in subsidium
 of Scots Vasconiæ adipiscendæ, regno Scotiæ solummodo con-
 and others. tentus. Cæteri quoque comites et magnates de faculta-
 tibus suis auxilium pollicentur. Interdicitur igitur
 illico meatus marinus; hinc mercatores magnum dis-
 pendium incurrerunt; tunc indies augebantur caristia
 et annonæ in finibus Anglicanis. Animadvertens au-
 tem rex Angliæ potentiam regis Franciæ necnon
 Francorum fraudem, maliciam solitam et antiquam, et
 cogitans apud se ea quæ securitatis sibi sunt vel
 esse poterunt in futurum, mittit legationes ad compro-
 vinciales, et circum-adjacentes reges et principes, ut sibi
 in necessitatibus suis subveniant, cum locum et tem-
 pus viderint oportunum. Interea mittit rex Arrago-
 num quatuor de optimatibus suis, viros utique nobiles
 et præclaros, qui per mediam Galliam transeuntes,
 Messen- cum exenniis preciosis, et si non publice, tamen caute,
 gers with gifts sent
 by Alphonso III.
 king of Arragon.

MS. E. (Merton.) præcedentibus eos aut prosequentibus nescio; quibus. A.D. 1294.
 dam in forma pauperum eorum literas bajulantibus,
 in Angliam applicuerunt sani et incolumes, Domino
 sic favente. Qui ante regem adducti, gratissime sunt
 admissi, et *apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera* S. Matt.
 preciosa, sed, quod magis rex acceptabat, epistolas ii. 11.
 domini sui signatas anulo regio et sigillo, in quibus
 exaratum fuisse refertur, quod quocumque tempore
 moveret rex Angliæ exercitum suum contra regem
 Franciæ, rex Arragonum, non immemor injuriarum
 patri suo et regno ejus illatarum a prædecessore rege
 Galliæ, ad se ulciscendum cum manu forti militum
 armatorum, debellaturus Francorum acies, festinaret.
 Quibus auditis, gavisus est rex, introducensque eos in
 palatium suum, omnem humanitatem præcepit eis
 regaliter exhiberi. Cumque per dies aliquot moraren-
 tur, et ex gazophylacio regis affluenter remunerati
 fuissent, *accepto responso* a regalibus sedibus per iter
 quo venerant *ne redirent, per aliam viam in regionem* S. Matt.
Arragonum sunt reversi. ii. 12.

His ita transactis, Edwardus rex Angliæ destinavit Embassy
 archiepiscopum¹ Dublinensem et episcopum² Dunelmensem to the
 sem et quosdam validiores de regno suo ad regem king of
 Alemanniæ, cum regiis donariis et exenniis preciosis Germany
 ut qui sibi prius affinitate non erat annexus, indis- (Adolph
 solubili fœdere suis temporibus uniretur. Quibus illuc of Nas-
 transvectis et a rege honorifice susceptis, omni diffi- sau).
 cultatis obice profugato, prosperatum est opus in
 manibus eorum, pro quo venerant, satis bene. Sicque
 factum est ut, pacto inito et firmato, fierent amici et
 correlative dilecti rex Angliæ et rex Alemanniæ, qui
 prius incogniti fuerant et invisi. Nuncii vero regis
 Angliæ, regi Alemanniæ valedicto, in Angliam cum
 gaudio revertentes, ea, quæ facta³ fuerant, domino regi
 Angliæ nunciarunt.

¹ John de Sandford.

² Anthony Bek.

³ *facta*] gesta, B.

- A.D. 1294. Illo quoque tempore, videlicet Dominica secunda men-
Depræda- sis Julii, factum est scrutinium execrabile, sacrilegum, et
tur ecclesia per totam Angliam uno die
per totam horrendum, in ecclesia Dei, per universum regnum Ang-
Angliam liæ, quale non fuit nec fuisse creditur multis temporibus
uno die retroactis. Quod quidem scrutinium, ut credimus, non
per minis- emanavit a conscientia domini regis; sed auctor potius
tros regis. hujus facti fuit magister Willelmus de Marchia, tunc
temporis domini regis thesaurarius, qui in hoc facto
non Bathoniensis episcopus dici debuit, sed tyrannus;
non defendens ecclesiam, sed offendens. Ille siquidem
facit, cujus auctoritate fit. Et quia sic templum
Domini violavit, caveat sibi ab anathemate sancti
Pauli dicentis, *Si quis templum Domini violaverit,*
disperdet illum Deus.
- 1 Cor.
iii. 17. Morabatur [iii. 89] crucis, oportunitatem
The pri- venti semper expectans. Erat enim per totum præ-
soners dictum tempus sibi et populo contrarius. Ad aug-
freed in mentandum igitur rex exercitum suum mandavit
order to increase the army. liberationem omnibus vinculis profligatisque pacem
et etiam profugis nunciare, si ipsi in prima transfre-
tatione vellent cum regis fidelibus transfretare, qui
etiam omnes gavisī unanimiter sponderunt. Illo
quoque tempore, dominus Johannes de Saumfor, archi-
episcopus Dublinensis, gravi ægritudine correptus,
viam universæ carnis est ingressus.
- Death of the abp. of Dublin. Eodem quoque anno, monachus quidam, Petrus de
P. Celestine V. Murone, ordinis sancti Benedicti, in solitudine heremi
multis temporibus educatus, in civitate Aquileyæ
electus et creatus¹ est in summum pontificem, in die
Aug. 29. decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, et Cælestinus
Papa quintus nominatur. Hic vir simplex, rectus, et
timens Deum, virtutibus chorusebat. Equum vel
mulum versus curiam ascendere non præsumpsit, sed
asinum; de quo cum descendisset et ecclesiam in-
gressus fuisset, clamavit quidam contractus, ut ipsum

¹ *creatus*] consecratus, B.

MS. E. desuper asinum, super quem Papa sederat, imponderent A.D. 1294.
 (Merton.) intuitu caritatis. Et qui præsentes erant, *increpabant* S. Luc.
eum, ut taceret. Ipse vero multo magis clamabat, xviii. 39.
 amore filii David, Qui super pullum asinæ Jerusalem
 valvas sanctificando intraverat, quatinus ipsum supra
 dorsum asini levarent. Res mira. Impositus contrac-
 tus illico recepit sanitatem, et *consolidatis basibus et* Act. iii. 8.
plantis, exilivit, qui claudus fuerat, *laudans Deum* in
 servi Sui meritis Cælestini; a quo magister Robertus
 de Wynchelese, Cantuariensis electus, confirmatus est
 et in archiepiscopum consecratus.

In vigilia sancti Mathæi Apostoli coadunatis clero Sept. 20.
 et populo apud Westmonasterium, postulat rex a tota *Medietas*
 ecclesia, per totum regnum Angliæ locata, medietatem *omnium*
 omnium bonorum tam temporalium quam spiritualium, *bonorum*
 Quo audito et a seculis inaudito, pontifices et prælati *ecclesiæ*
 conturbati sunt et conterriti, et præ angustia spiritus *solvitur*
 gementes, regemque offendere et ei contradicere non *regi.*
 audentes, sed votis regiis annuentes, ei prædictam
 medietatem omnium bonorum suorum, uno anno pro-
 venientium, concesserunt. Quam quidem medietatem,
 si prius prudentius et melius cogitassent, sede apos-
 tolica inconsulta, regi concedere non præsumerent ullo
 modo. Indictis ergo hujus solutionis certis terminis
 et præfixis, ad propria sunt reversi.

Nec mora, soluta prima portione juxta taxationem
 decimæ prætaxatæ, præcepit secularium bona taxari
 et sibi per Angliam decimari; mercatoribus et civibus
 commorantibus in civitatibus muratis et villulis nun-
 dinariis, senarium denarium ex omnibus, quæ possi-
 dent, ejus necessitatibus persolvendum. Dicitur etiam
 quod magister Willelmus de Monteforti, decanus eccle-
 siæ sancti Pauli, sanus et incolumis ad curiam veniens
 ut regis animum mitigaret, aut saltem tale jugum
 importabile servitutis, sicut bonus ecclesiæ filius, levi-
 garet, et appropians ante regem, ut sermonem con-
 ceptum, pro quo venerat, exponeret, repente labiis

Death of
 William de
 Montfort,
 dean of
 St. Paul's.

A.D. 1294. obmutescens, viribus corporis destitutus, coram rege MS. E.
corruens, spiritum exalavit. (Merton.)

Resigna- His sic gestis, vergente hujus flebilis anni cursu
tion of ad occasum, Cælestinus Papa, contemplativæ vitæ
P. Celes- cum Maria optimam partem eligens, cujus jam
tine V. pastus dulcedine haud modice saginatus, in medio
fratrum se obiciens, piretum et pallium exuens,
abrenunciando honori et oneri, favori et discrimi-
mini, propter mundanarum rerum curas, recusabat
prolixius præsulatum regere Romanorum, asserens se
ipsum minus idoneum in tanto opere proseguendo.

S. Luc. Profecto enim *filii hujus seculi prudentiores filiis*
xvi. 8. *lucis in generatione sua sunt.* Verumptamen adju-
ravit eos in nomine sanctæ ac individuae Trinitatis,
ut sine omni dissensionis¹ intercapedine eligerent virum
industrium et utilem, qui ad honorem Dei et proprii

Pope Boni- salutem hoc onus susci-peret gubernandum. Requi-
face VIII. situsque a fratribus de assensu et judicio alicujus
dignæ personæ, quoniam tanquam virum justum
et sanctum ipsum habuerunt, nominavit quendam
nomine Benedictum, virum solertissimum, præ cæteris
in curia Romana sæpius conversatum. Erat namque
iste Benedictus Gagitanus primo procurator, deinde
advocatus, postea notarius, consequenter diaconus car-
dinalis tituli sancti Nicholai in carcere Tulliani. Tunc
fratres, viso quod recte judicasset, exaltatum Benedic-
tum in festo sancti Hillarii in seniorum cathedra
locaverunt; nomine Benedicti de bono mutato in melius,
Bonifacius est vocatus.

Rising of Circa prædictum tempus, dum corda multorum qua-
the Welsh. terentur, intimatum est auribus regis, Walenses iterum
malignari, qui toto malignitatis spiritu debacchantes,
nova flagitia veteribus addiderunt, quendam nomine
Rogerum de Pyvelesdone et quosdam alios de nostris
suspendentes, in regis obprobrium non modicum et

¹ *dissensionis intercapedine*] dissensione, B.

MS. E.
(Merton.) contemptum; alii villas et oppida suburbana ignibus A.D. 1294.
incendentes, alii rapinis et cædibus intendentes, plurima
dampna nostris Anglicis intulerunt. Quibus rex audi-
tis, a Westmonasterio discedens, in crastino sancti Nov. 14.
Bricii versus Walliam properavit, congregans exerci-
tum copiosum, ut gentem illam, tam sacrilegam et
prophanam, penitus subverteret et suo dominio man-
ciparet.¹ Et arripiens iter, cum omni festinatione,
fortitudine, et militia bellicosa versus Snaudone movit
exercitum suum et ordinavit in circuitu Walliæ, ad
inimicos suos viriliter expugnandos. Ad cujus acces-
sum [iii. 91] . . . spiritum exhalabant. Verumptamen
ex satellitibus Walensium, extra nemorum densitates
reptis, per turmas suas centenos et centenos multo-
que plures acies gladii devoravit.

Et paulo post captus est Kanan, inceptor malorum Conan
et prædo nominatissimus inter Walenses, et apud captured
Hereforde civitatem transmissus, in die sancti Mathiæ, and
caudis equorum tractus, cum duobus aliis sibi adhæ- hanged,
rentibus, suspendio expiravit. Post hæc Morganus de Feb. 24.
tribu Walensium, qui contra comitem Gloucestriæ cal-
caneum suum levavit, et alter nomine Madoc, vocalis
princeps eorum, comperto quod fortior esset dextra The other
pars regis exercitus, et quod vir omnis totum pondus leaders
prælii in ipsos moliretur, amisso latendi effugio, ter submit,
rore percussi, regem de pace cogitant convenire. Et and are
primo Morganus, ditioni regis ac voluntati se submit- admitted to
tens, misericordiam potius quam iudicium est adeptus. mercy.
Quo viso, [iii. 92] mancipato. Recessit ergo
rex a partibus illis, subjugatis rebellium collis, mul- The king
tatis etiam illis sceleratissimis pœna cœquali qua fortifies
Rogerum de Pyvelesdone dampnarant, firmans locum Anglesey.
de Angleseye novis turribus. Et quievit terra paucis
diebus.

Hæc dum complerentur, cohors procerum ac robustæ Oleron
torum militum de regno Angliæ versus Vascōniam taken.

¹ manciparet] subjugaret, B.

- A.D. 1294. vela dirigens insulam quandam, cui nomen Oleron, cum magna difficultate nacta est. Exinde in Vasconiam appulsa, faventibus oppidanis, qui adhuc proprio domino suo regi Angliæ toto corde adhæserant, in munitas civitates, invitis Francorum custodibus, est admissa. Ex hoc autem ira excandescens Karolus, frater regis Franciæ, congregata infinita loricorum manu, municipium de Ryons, in qua pars gentis Anglicanæ sibi asilum construxerat, repente obsedit, ac obsessos non sine suorum detrimento fortiter expugnavit, captis, pro pudor, militibus circiter xiii. Anglicanis, et Parisius custodiæ liberali transmissis. Sed *Qui non patitur Suos supra id quod possunt* anxiani, ostendit Anglis unde poterant consolari. Illis nempe diebus, commilitones maritimi Angliæ, dum adversarios suos longius arcere satagerent, obviarunt xxvi. Hispanorum navibus, diversarum mercium opibus oneratis. Cum quibus committentes prælium, ictus letiferos in alterutrum impresserunt, hinc quidam telis balistarum perforati corruunt, istinc alii mole missilium trajecti succumbunt. Et quoniam periculosa est desperatio et varius eventus belli, nunc hos nunc illos gladius perimebat. Tandem, favente Marte, cæsis Hispanis et quibusdam terga vertentibus, xv. rates eorum cum contentis ad tutum portum Anglici provexerunt. Cætera vero dispendia, quæ inexpugnabilis manus Gernemunensis exercuit, quis enumerabit? Hi lustrantes confinia Normannorum, nulli parcentes conditioni, sexui, aut ætati, rogo patriam illuminantes, manus prædis et discrimini laxaverunt.
- In illo tempore *non erat rex*, neque lex nautis posita, sed quod quisque rapere vel ferre valebat, hoc suum esse dicebat. Transit autem ille [iii. 93] debriavit. Similiter et casas negotiatorum in nundinis cimeterii Westmonasterii attingendo, superius palos figere compellebat. Decursu nempe imbrium nimis prævalente, opertæ sunt convalles piscinis adjacentes in toto regno per dies non paucos.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Rions
taken by
Charles of
Valois.

1 Cor. x.
13.

Capture of
fifteen
Spanish
ships by
the Eng-
lish.

The Nor-
man coasts
pillaged by
Yarmouth
sailors.

Judic.

xviii. 1.

Cf. Num.
xxxi. 53.

Floods at
Westmin-
ster.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Pax prolongatur, plebi plebs insidiatur.

A.D. 1295.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCV^o. Magister Robertus metropolitanus Cantuariensis jam de curia Romana regressus, in octavis Apostolorum Petri et Pauli convocatis quibusdam suffraganeis suis in ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniensis, super ecclesiæ libertatibus et consuetudinibus tractatum tenuit specialem, et tanquam verus opilio, repagula et mœnia circa parietinarum seu maceriarum ruinas ædificare satagens, constitutiones quasdam, a sanctis patribus approbatas, sed per mercenariorum incuriam a vi propria vacillantes, in medium legitime revocavit. Necnon et alias ordinationes prioribus adnectens propter gregis tuitionem, decrevit inviolabiliter observari. Biduo¹ post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli missi sunt duo cardinales a latere domini Papæ, ut regna Franciæ et Angliæ, inter se intestinis odiis adhuc tumescentia, pacificando sedarent. Quos in regno Angliæ applicatos excepit plebs debito cum honore, accita per regem apud Westmonasterium primatum et optimatum suorum catervanonis Augusti. Quibus congregatis, primo coram rege consedentibus hinc inde cardinalibus et episcopis, dominus Edmundus frater regis et magister Johannes de Lacy motivæ causæ exordium exitialis guerræ et commotionem, in civilitatis contemptum, nautis Angliæ concussum, viva voce promserunt. Item qualiter rex Angliæ de prædebito regi Francorum homagio exoneravit seipsum. Super his autem petentibus cardinalibus formam pacis, fuit responsum, hoc minime fieri

Meeting of the suffragans of Canterbury in St. Paul's.

Two cardinals sent to England to make peace with France.

¹ Lamb. ins. here : Eodem anno Beraldus episcopus Albanensis et Symon episcopus Pelestrinus cardinales per papam Bonifacium mittebantur in Angliam in crastino commemorationis sancti Pauli ad tractandum de pace inter reges

Angliæ et Franciæ. Et injunxerunt prælatis ut pro procuracionibus suis levarent a singulis donibus religiosi sex marcas in die, et ubi domus religiosæ non sufficerent, levarent de ecclesiis parochialibus quatuor denarios de marca.

- A.D. 1295. posse, regis¹ Teutonicorum beneplacito inconsulto. MS. E. (Merton.)
 Rursum petierunt sperandæ pacis treugas, nec eas optinuerunt. Tertio, ut tempore medio manus nautarum procellosa sileret. Neque super hoc effectum aliquem sunt consecuti. Quoniam ipsis pro pace laborantibus, ecce intempestæ noctis silentio, piratica gens Francorum Doveriam assilientes, quandam domum religiosorum et quamplures domos litori vicinas, facibus² succenderunt. Mutata [iii. 94] ventilant. Proinde cardinales, imperfecto³ negotio pro quo venerant, ad Galliam remearunt, præexhausta pecunia multa nimis, [et] a viris religiosis duplam pecuniam extorserunt. His ergo divulgatis in regione Francorum, mox indurati corde, quorum *pedes proni fuerant ad effundendum sanguinem*, plebem convocant, classem parant. Et, ut regnum Angliæ acciperent, consiliati sunt. Sed opere sunt frustrati. Præmittentes etiam galeam electissimam ccc. bellatoribus munitam præstantioribus de regno Franciæ, vel⁴ ut infirmiora terræ, nescio, vel ut ad applicandum locum habilem explorarent, et quærentes prælium, obstaculum reppererunt. Appropinquantibus vero temere prope occurrerunt maris vigiles, vallantes galeam, et homines repertos velut oves in caulis jugulantes, aze-phalorum corpora madidis pelagi sarcofagis projecerunt.
- Ps. xxxv. 13. *Ibi enim ceciderunt, qui operantur iniquitatem; expulsi sunt, nec resistere potuerunt.*
- William de la Marche dismissed, and Walter de Langetone made treasurer. S. Luc. xvi. 1, 4. Alien monks.
- Dominus episcopus Batoniensis et Wellensis, magister Willelmus de la Marche, *villicus* domini regis, videlicet thesaurarius de scaccario, *diffamatus est* apud patremfamilias, non *quasi dissipasset bona illius*, sed subortis variis querelis, *amotus est a villicatione sua*, et alius clericus, domino regi familiarissimus, Walterus⁵ de Langetone nomine, in ejus officio subrogatur. Monachi alienigenæ a propriis excluduntur domiciliis,

¹ regis] rege, E.² facibus] ignibus, B.³ imperfecto] infecto, B.⁴ vel] et, E.⁵ Afterwards bishop of Lichfield.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

singulis per hebdomadam ad victum xviii. denariis deputatis. Die sancti Leodegarii, dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ ibidem intronizatus fuit, et magister Johannes de Munemue ab eodem, die non altero, consecratus est in episcopum Landavensem.

A.D. 1295.

Oct. 2.

Arch-
bishop of
Canterbury
enthroned.

His diebus Scoti rupto pacis vinculo quod cum ligio domino suo rege¹ Angliæ pepigerant, cum rege Franciæ fœdus aliud inierunt, et conspiratione facta, insurrexerunt in regem eorum, sprete ejus simplicitate et superioritate contempta. Circumducentesque eum in interiora loca Scotiæ, et illic eundem in quodam castro abruptis circumsepto montibus incluserunt, assignantes milites, qui regulum custodirent. Post hæc elegerunt sibi, more Francorum, pares duodecim, quatuor episcopos, quatuor comites, et quatuor procures, ad quorum ordinationem cuncta regni negotia sancirentur. Hoc autem totum factum est in ignominiam regis Angliæ, quia, quodammodo reclamantibus Scotis et nonnullis occulte murmurantibus, Johannes de Baylol per regem Angliæ Scotorum rex fuerat ordinatus.

The Scots
break the
peace, and
make a
league with
France.

Quidam miles in rebus bellicis exercitatus, dictus Thomas Turbeville, unus eorum qui in obsidione de Ryuns capti ducebantur, abiit, et locutus est ad primos et magistratus Francorum, quemadmodum illi regnum Angliæ proditorialiter possiderent, *et gavisus sunt, et pacti sunt terram et pecuniam illi dare.* Et spopondit, relinquens ibi duos filios suos obsides, certitudinis argumentum. Sed quoniam timebant plebem Anglorum, quasi peritum in arte pugnæ ab initio, cogitaverunt eos callide convenire. Condidixerant quidam Francigenæ principem² Walliæ denuo revocare ad pugnam. Quibus cum rex Angliæ occurrisset, Scoti et Galli hinc inde insidiosè prorupissent, ut sic saltem insulam bellatoribus suis destitutam invaderent. Nec mora, seductor ille præ-

Treason of
Thomas
Turbe-
ville.

S. Luc.
xxii. 5.

¹ *rege*] regi, E.

² Madog-ap-Morgan: see above,

p. 91. He was said to be an illegitimate son of Llewellyn-ap-Griffith.

A.D. 1295. nominatus, rediens de partibus transmarinis, regi et MS. E.
 majoribus se junxit,¹ narrans omnibus quomodo caute (Merton.)
 evasisset de carcere, et infirmiora Franciæ² didicisset.
 Et semper latuit anguis tortuosus,³ portans in cassidili
 toxicum mellitum, quo præstigiarentur liniti. Quia
 cum de omni consilio et ordinatione regni certi-
 ficaretur, omnia in scripto redigens, præposito Pari-
 siensi direxit. Hoc facto, commoto impiorum ex-
 terminatore, reperitur fraus ejus, quæ regi ilico de-
 claratur. Missis ergo apparitoribus, confestim captus,
 loris strictus, ad prætorium in vigilia sancti Dyonisii
 ductus, accusatusque non negavit facinus quod
 patratat. Tali ergo judicio condemnatur. Primo
 pelle bovis stratus, ascensis sex lictoribus equos, caudis
 ipsorum distractus per civitatem Londoniæ, vallatus
 quatuor tortoribus larvatis, et effigiatis in serabaris
 et pelliciis interpolatis, improperantibus ei convicia
 exprobrantur. Bacillis eorum fuscinulisque illusus,
 sic patibulo est affixus, ut sepulturam secundum comi-
 tum jussa non reciperet corpus ejus, ita ut prætereun-
 tes dicerent, "Hiccine est Thomas Turbeville?" Cui
 quidam versificator epitaphium scripsit hoc modo:

Oct. 8.
 His exe-
 cution.

Turbat tranquilla clam Thomam turbida villa.
 Qui quasi scintilla fuit, accidit ecce favilla.
 Cum Sathanæ turbis est vici, scopæ fit urbis,
 Stratus pelle bovis, frustratur Gallica quo vis.
 Terram turbavit Thomas, hæc hunc cruciavit.
 Hinc cum se stravit quem bis, ter, equus laceravit,
 Achitophel perit, aspera David modo quærit,
 Thomam pendit, Anglos dum munere vendit.

Decima per In vigilia sancti Andreæ, accersito clero et populo
solvitur apud Westmonasterium, de substantiis suis ad tuitio-
regi. nem regni petiit rex iterum sibi subsidium exhiberi.
 Et concessa est ei undecima pars, a quibus anno præ-
 terito decima solvebatur; de quibus autem sexta,
 nunc vero septima est collata. Porro archiepiscopus

¹ *junxit*] junxerit, E.

² *Franciæ*] terræ Francorum, B.

³ *tortuosus*] in herba, B. omitting
 the next clause.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Cantuariensis, indulta sibi conferendi cum suffraganeis suis super hac re licentia, unanimi assensu offerebat regi decimam ecclesiasticorum bonorum. Qua et oblata, sed minime admissa, redierunt iterum episcopi, super his tractaturi. Cernens igitur rex eorum constantiam, *misit ad eos quinquagenarium* magnum, videlicet, iusticiarium de banco, et eos *qui sub eo fuerant*, qui dixerunt, "Episcopi, *hæc dicit rex*, " 'Oblatum vestrum neque accepto, neque acceptabo.' " Sed festinanter descendite, voluntatem ejus sup-
plendo, saltem quartam partem vel tertiam concedendo." Elyas autem noster archiepiscopus cum clero de loco suo non descendit, nec recalcitrabant *boves ad dexteram vel ad sinistram*, archam fœderis sustentantes. Interim *misit rex alium quinquagenarium* cancellariæ suæ, et eos qui sub ipso erant petierunt; et hi quæ prædestinati poscebant.

A.D. 1295.
The arch-
bishop
offers a
tenth from
the clergy.

4 Reg. i. 9,
11.

This
refused.

1 Reg. vi.
12.

Another
"captain
"of fifty"
sent.

At in omnibus his non est clerus motus a proposito suo, sed quoniam præconcesserant decimam, iterum optulerunt. Videns ergo rex suam petitionem vires cleri excedere, nolens eos contristare, in crastino conceptionis beatæ Mariæ, eorum gratum acceptavit oblatum. Quod accipiens clerus pro omine, ad tabernacula sua secessit Israel. Hoc anno, comes Gloucestriæ, Gilbertus de Clare, post regem potentissimus in opere et sermone, in matura morte præreptus, juxta patres suos meruit sepulturam. Dominus Rogerus Coventrensis et Lichfeldensis episcopus, jam grandævus, satisfaciens naturæ, a mundi hujus voragine est eductus.

The clergy
still offer
a tenth,
and the
king
accepts it.
Dec. 9.

Deaths of
Gilbert de
Clare and
Roger
bishop of
Lichfield.

Rex Edwardus tenuit Natale suum apud sanctum Albanum, præordinatis apud Westmonasterium nunciis sollempnibus in villam, quæ Kambray dicitur, destinandis, quæ sita est inter Marchiam Franciæ et Alamanniæ, pro pacis concordia reformanda. In crastino sancti Hyllarii congregatis apud Plummthe ecclii. navibus cum suis appendiciis, domini Edmundus frater regis et Henricus de Lacy, Leycestriæ et

Edward I.
at St.
Alban's.
He sends
messengers
to Cam-
bray.
Jan. 14.
A fleet
sails for
Bordeaux.

A.D. 1295. Lincolnæ comites, secundis velis per Armoricanum MS. E.
 regnum versus Burdegalim¹ remigarunt. Ut autem (Merton.)
 appropinquarent litus, villæ sancti² Mathæi gens vil-
 lana, visa tanta multitudine, rapientes quæ sua
 fuerant, fugerunt. Missisque nunciis ad eos, ut se
 regi Angliæ submitterent, spatium consultandi³ simu-
 late usque ad horam sextam diei, petierunt. Quo
 obtento, interim relictæ bonorum suorum portatiliū
 secum penitus asportarunt. Quo viso, gens Angliæ
 nacta terram, villam ingreditur, pauca bona, quæ
 reperit, asportando, vina confractis doliis effundens,
 galeam permaximam unam concremavit. Post hæc
 abbatiam sancti Mathæi quamplures ingressi, ecclesi-
 astica utensilia, cum capite ejusdem sancti ablato, ad
 dominum Edmundum ducem exercitus contulerunt.
 Quæ omnia sequestrata fecit idem Edmundus viris
 ecclesiasticis restaurari. Wallenses vero fugientem popu-
 lum persequentes, apprehensos aliquos occiderunt, do-
 miciliaque multorum facibus ardentes de suis spoliis
 exultarunt; ex quo in portum, quem le Brast vocitant,
 navigarunt. Deinde ad sanctum⁴ Gillemisium de Boys
 transvecti, triginta de galeis et aliis vasis⁵ aquaticis
 combusserunt, ibique diu morati sunt, usquequo de-
 fecerat illis potus, nec exire poterant de portu, con-
 comitante Zephyro flatus suos. *Et clamaverunt ad*
Dominum in tribulationibus suis, Qui exaudivit eos
in misericordiis Suis multis, aperiens corda ipsorum,
quasi præcipiens, ut singuli in diversis locis foderent
post thesaurum. Et factum est quasi miraculum in
illa die, fossata terra quadam, seminata et arata, qua-
dam inculta et arenosa, frumenti copiam in cistis et
in archis absconditam reperierunt. Pro quo Deo gra-
tias referentes, destinatum navibus intulerunt. Eodem
instanti, prosperato ventorum flatu, villam de Bleyves

The town
of S. Mat-
thew's
pillaged.

The abbey
pillaged.

The spoil
restored by
Edmund,
earl of
Leicester.

Subse-
quent pro-
ceedings
of the
fleet.

Ps. cvi. 6.

Edmund
lands at
Blaye.

¹ *Burdegulim*] Burgundalim, E.

² S. Mathieu, formerly existing
at the extreme point of Finisterre.

³ E. ins. *se*.

⁴ Saint Gilles-les-Bois (Côtes du
Nord).

⁵ *vasis aquaticis*] navibus, N.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

pervenerunt, ubi dominus Edmundus terram cum suo exercitu ascendit. Deinde revertentes usque ad villam de Castilon¹ equos suos de navibus eduxerunt. Ulterius vero versus villam de Sparre adierunt, ubi oppidani obsessione diutina oppressi, castrum Anglicis reddiderunt. Interea nautica gens Angliæ, in vigilia Paschæ, civitati Burdegalis dederunt assultum, et occiderunt die illa circiter xxx. viros jaculis balistarum. Die Mercurii in ebdomada Paschæ, Francigenæ civitatem Burdegalensem clandestine egredientes contra vesperum, confractis treugis quas mutuo dederant et acceperant, Anglicis in nemore civitati vicino commorantibus, nihil hujusmodi meditantibus, prælium illaturi. Quo comperto per exploratores, confestim milites animosi, sumptis armis bellicis, illis obviam processerunt. Cives vero, audito barbarum strepitu, visis paucis illis occurrentibus, æstimantes totum exercitum jam paratum ad pugnam fuisse, civitatem cursu velocissimo sunt ingressi. Inter quos duobus militibus adversarios persequentibus, janua concito fuit clausa. Reliqua² pars Francorum foris³ permanens, gladiis est perempta. Igitur die Veneris illius ebdomadæ, inito consilio inter nauticam et militarem cohortem, junctis viribus civitatem assilientes, fracto antemurali civitatis suburbium intraverunt, stragem non modicam ingerendo. Quo viso, suburbani ædes suas proprias accendentes, intra muros civitatis fugerunt. Affuit inter cæteros tunc quidam filius Belial, turbans totum exercitum, asserens comitem de Arthoys affore apud Langum⁴ cum nongentis equitariis armatis. Qui, relicta obsidione Burdegalensi, diverterunt se illuc, et non invento comite, villulam explorarunt. Quæ postea reddita fuit illis. Postquam villam sancti⁵ Macharii sunt adepti, quam non diu post, per falsidicorum inanem superstitionem, nepharie perdiderunt. Mense Martii, primo die men-

A.D. 1295.

Then to
Castillon,

and Le-
sparre.

Siege of
Bordeaux.

¹ Castillon de Medoc (Gironde).

² Reliqua] Maxima, B.

³ foris permanens] exclusa, B.

⁴ Langon (Gironde).

⁵ St. Macaire (Gironde).

A.D. 1295. Edward I. at New-castle. His three proposals to the Scots. sis, rex Edwardus apud Novum Castrum super Tyne exercitum fortem adunavit ad Scotorum injuriam expugnandam, proponens eis tria; aut ejus censuræ pati se ultro submittere, aut a terra sua exulare, aut ad campestre bellum se parare. Ipsi vero, præposito salubri consilio, prælium elegerunt. Die sancti Gregorii Papæ, [iii. p. 96] celeriter est evectus. Die Dominica in Ramis Palmarum . . . occisus est nepos cardinalis. Ipse vero . . . ostensurus.

MS. E
(Merton.)

Bella parans Scotus, regno dolet esse remotus.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVI. Tertio kal. Aprilis
[iii. 96, 97] scripturam.

Edward I.
fortifies
Berwick.

Rege Anglorum apud Berewyc pro fortificatione fossatorum ac murorum villæ ejusdem morante, Scoti, scilicet domini de Ros, de Menethethe, et de Asseles comites, et dominus Ricardus Syward, Willelmus de sancto Claro, Johannes Comyn filius Johannis Comyn,

The Scotch
enter Eng-
land and
burn Cor-
bridge and
Hexham.

Willelmus de Monerefe, et Radulphus frater ejus, barones, et alii quamplures milites, Angliam ingressi, villas de Corebrigge et Hechlesham combusserunt, homines, mulieres, et parvulos occidendo. Qui re-

Siege of
Dunbar.

gressi in Scotiam una cum domino Roberto de Kethinge, quem rex Franciæ illo anno cingulo cinxerat militari, castrum [Patricii, comitis] de Dunbar, regis Angliæ constantis amici, tunc temporis cum eodem existentis, acriter obsederunt. Ipsi autem in dicto castro dimissi, simulate a rege Angliæ implorantes auxilium, interim dictum castrum dictis Scotis in vigilia sancti Georgii reddiderunt. Quo comperto, rex Angliæ in crastino die duo milia coopertorum equorum cum xl. vexillis et multos pedites ad prædictum castrum, pro oppressione hujusmodi removenda, mandavit. Hoc viso, Scoti potentes, comites, et barones remanentes, cæteri ad quinque milia abierunt retrorsum. Quinto kal. Maii, rex Angliæ

Its sur-
render,
April 22.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

cum octingentis equis villam exiens supradictam, A.D. 1296.
versus castrum de Dumbar festinavit. Quo eodem Edward I.
die mane obsesso, prædicti cogitantes perspicacius de advances
sua liberatione, dominos Warennum¹ et Warewik² against it.
comites, et Hugonem le Despenser, et alios de Robert
exercitu regis Angliæ majores rogaverunt, ut dominum Keting
Robertum de Kethinge prædictum ad regem Scotiæ pro sent to the
ipsius consilio requirendo possent licite demandare. Pro king of
quo dominos comitem de Menethethe et Johannem Scots for
Comyn filium Johannis Comyn, comitis de Badenau, ipsa aid.
petitione primitus optenta, in nostratum manibus tradi-
derunt. Qui dominus Robertus ejusdem diei post pran- His return.
dium cum equitaturis quingentis et quadraginta milibus
peditum est regressus. De quibus dominus Robertus
et dominus Patricius de Graham, miles strenuus, et
filius domini Willelmi de sancto Claro, qui vexillum Battle be
domini regis Scotiæ deferebat, et alii ad minus decem fore Dun-
millia ceciderunt in bello, equis quater viginti lucratis, bar.
cæteris in fugam illico reversis, excepto domino
Johanne de Sumervile, qui tunc temporis captus fuit.
Die vero crastino, rege³ Angliæ villam de Dumbar
appropinquante prædictam, dicti tres comites et
xxx. ad minus Scotorum milites regi Angliæ se⁴ Its sur-
suaque regiæ voluntati et castrum prædictum planctu render to
lacrimabili reddiderunt. Edward.

Idibus Junii dominus Willelmus de Valentia, comes Death of
de Penbroc, quem Hugo le Brun, comes de la Marche, William de
ex conjuge sua Ysabella, regina Angliæ, relicta regis Valence.
Johannis, genuerat, obiit anno isto, et apud West-
monasterium est sepultus. Kal. Junii dominus Be- Cardinal
rardus cardinalis de Scotia regressus, factis emendis Berard de
apud Westmonasterium ad scaccarium domini regis Gouth
de Templariis super nepotis sui occasu, ad regem crosses to
Franciæ una cum thesaurario⁵ domini regis Angliæ France.

¹ John de Warrenne.

² William de Beauchamp.

³ *rege*] rex, E.

⁴ *se suaque*] seque sue, E.

⁵ Walter de Langetone.

A.D. 1296. iterum transfretavit. Hoc tempore, comites Ley-^{MS. E.}
 Deaths of cestriæ et Oxoniæ, domini Edmundus frater regis (Merton.)
 Edmund, Angliæ in Vasconia et Robertus de Ver in Anglia,
 earl of Lei- solvantes generale naturæ debitum, ex præsentī seculo
 ceaster, and Robert de migraverunt.
 Vere, earl of Oxford.

Edward
 enters
 Galloway
 and be-
 sieges
 Edinburgh
 castle.

Rex autem Angliæ insulam de Galewey subintrans,
 fugientibus seu fugatis qui atria custodirent, castra
 singula occupavit. Ulterius vero progrediens, ad
 Castrum Puellarum pervenit, in quo, velut inex-
 pugnabili, ad tutelam generosæ mulieres regni Scotiæ
 traditæ referuntur. Huic ut appropinquaret rex,
 disposuit turmas suas ad obsessionem illius. Nolen-
 tibus vero custodibus illud reddere, adhibitæ sunt
 machinæ belli, emittentes lapides grandes, domos
 plures et cacumina turrium dissipantes. His exerciti
 custodes, castrum cum contentis regi Angliæ protinus
 reddiderunt. Quo in loco, velut in thesauraria prin-
 cipali territorii, insignia regalia regni Scotiæ sunt
 reperta. Quæ apud Westmonasterium in archariis
 regis sunt recondita et signata. Exinde mare
 Scoticum pertransiens, regem Scotiæ, nomine tantum,
 de cavernis educere anhelavit, villas sancti Andreæ
 et sancti Johannis cum vicinis castellis ditioni pro-
 priæ adnectendo. Porro rex Scotiæ, jam omni de-
 stitutus defensione militari, in crastino translationis
 beati Thomæ martyris, regi Angliæ se reddidit,
 carcerem ac vincula evasurus. Igitur rex Angliæ,
 peragratīs quibusque Scotiæ insulis, nactis villis et

Its sur-
 render.

The Scotch
 regalia
 taken to
 West-
 minster.

St. An-
 drew's and
 Perth
 taken,

Surrender
 of Baliol,
 king of
 Scotland.

Parliament
 at St. Ed-
 mundsbury,
 Nov. 11.

Demands
 of the king.

The clergy
 refuse, and
 all their
 barns are
 sealed up.

castellis, rebellibusque non apparentibus, apud sanctum
 Edmundum primates ac magnates sui regni ad suum
 parliamentum invitavit in festo sancti Martini, a
 quibus novum taillagium postulavit. Cui concessus
 est a civibus et burgensibus octonarius denarius, a
 cæteris duodenarius est extortus. Clerus quippe nihil
 tunc temporis illi optulit vel concessit. Quo com-
 motus rex, indixit eis tempus consultandi super
 meliori responso, suæ voluntati gratius acceptando.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Interim fecit rex sigillari omnia ecclesiasticorum A.D. 1296.
ostia horreorum. Quæ dum fierent, mandavit archiepiscopus bullam apostolicam, inhibentem sub pœna excommunicationis aliquam collectam ex ecclesiasticis proventibus regi vel cuivis alii principi concedi, per cathedrales basilicas divulgari. The archbishop forbids any payment from the clergy.

Illo quoque anno, fugato comite de Arthois ab obsidione Burgi¹ super mare per comitem Lincolnæ, accessit alius comes famosus de Ew ad villam de Belegarde, cum præposito de Tolouse, ut receptam ibidem gentem Anglicam expugnaret. Inclusi vero Anglici cum villanis, simulata fuga, latentibus insidiis apertas villæ januas dimiserunt. Comes autem, ut vidit neminem resistantem, in audacia mentis suæ ingressus est civitatem cum paucis, foras residuo exercitu permanente. Et surgentibus Anglicis de insidiis, occurrit protinus comiti unus, bajulans lanceam, perforans latus ejus. Similiter, et qui cum eo ingressi fuerant, gladiis corruerunt. Insuper cives suspenderant trabes, super quas crateres et lapides grandes, super propugnacula muri ad illaqueationem Francorum. Præpositus vero de Tholouse in elationem cordis super dextrarium foveam pertransiens, cum gladio nexus trabium amputavit; et repente ruptis resticulis, allidente tota mole capiti suo, penitus est quassatus. Quo viso, cæteri fugam illico subierunt. Consimiliter comes de Hoylandia, soluto fidelitatis suæ fræno, quo regi Angliæ præannexus fuerat, dum se regis² Francorum obtemperaret consiliis, a propriis domesticis est occisus. Cujus filius et hæres Johannes filiam regis Angliæ Elizabeth sibi in matrimonio copulavit. Interea quædam navis de regno Franciæ sortita nomen regis Philippi, inter coggonas utriusque terræ famosior atque major, casu sibi ex obviantibus Anglicis; et Progress of the war in Guienne.

John, count of Eu, wounded.

Death of the provost of Toulouse.

Death of John, count of Holland.

Capture of a French vessel.

¹ Bourg-sur-Mer (Gironde). | ² regis] regi, E,

A.D. 1296. conflictum alternatim dantibus, nacta fuit, et in MS. E.
Sandwyco portu requievit. (Merton.)

Release of
Guy,
count of
Flanders.

Cause of
his im-
prison-
ment.

Illo etiam tempore, comes Flandrensis a prisa Francorum liber egrediens, ad proprium rediit comitatum. Cujus arestationis extitit ista causa. Ante initium hujus guerræ pepigerant rex Anglorum et comes prædictus, ut filius regis et filia¹ comitis legitimo matrimonio unirentur. Iccirco præfatus comes ad Francorum curiam citabatur. Requisitusque super hujusmodi contractu respondit, rei gestæ vinculum non posse dissolvi. Timens autem rex Franciæ hujusmodi confederationem sibi fore nocuam, cogitavit callide divortium faciendum, præcipiens ut suis conspectibus et suæ tutelæ prædicta filia traderetur. Cui alter, abhorrens excommunicationis sententiam illatam in perturbatores matrimonii, respondit, postulata se minime impleturum. Imperatur ergo liberali custodiæ corpus ejus. Aderant tunc statim, qui manucaperent virum senem, respuente quippe rege Francorum omnem manucaptionem pro eo. Videns comes, non aliter quam modo dicto evadere, prædictam filiam illis amaro animo commendavit, sicque liber egredi est permissus. Qui reversus in terram suam, vocatis commilitonibus suis, injuriam, quam pertulerat, patefecit. Cui respondit plebs ejus, "Domine, mercatores sumus, et sine adventatione Anglorum in Flandriam et sine transitu Flandrensi in Angliam negotiari profectualiter non valemus. Fiat pax inter gentem vestram et suam, cujus suffulti auxiliis, injurias regis Franciæ illatas et alias, si quas derogaverit, aspernamur." His gestis per solempnes nuncios regi Angliæ relatis, pollicitis securitatis vinculis, pax inter utrumque populum per Angliam publice acclamatur. Associantur ergo nuncii regis, videlicet thesaurarius² de scaccario et alii quamplures

Peace pro-
claimed
between
England
and Flan-
ders.

¹ Philippa.

| ² Walter de Langetone.

MS. E. nobiles, adducturi obsides hujus rei, datis comiti ad A.D. 1296.
(Merton.) inforcianda castella sua quindecim milibus libris argenti.

Die sancti Hyllarii, celebravit archiepiscopus concilium suum cum coepiscopis suis suffraganeis Londoniis in ecclesia sancti Pauli. Quibus tractantibus per dies octo super postulatione regia, non invenerunt iter rectum nec modum exclusivæ sententiæ, si archiepiscopus¹ vel quæsito colore, seu aliquo titulo quispiam contulissent, etiam cum falsi clerici, aulici curiales, accessissent, qui postulatis consilium dederant et favorem. Quæ omnia regi per episcopos aliosve nuncios sunt relata. Qui statim mutatus in crudelem, perversa regali æqualitate in tyrannidem, licenciatis suis famulis obviantium clericorum religiosorumque virorum, quasi modo hostili, equitaturas sibi arripere meliores, prohibitis insuper placitatoribus, in lege sua peritis, coram baronibus de scaccario seu ante quemvis alium justiciarium secularem, pro personis ecclesiasticis allegare, ecclesiasticos ministros censuit sua pace indignos. Mandavit etiam singulis ordinatis, sponte offerre sibi suorum proventuum quintam partem, aut invite cedere omnibus bonis suis. Huic mandato primitus obtemperaverunt se quidam tonsorati, in curia regali prælati, in cura vero animarum Pilati manifesti, ut inducerent pari modo animos cæterorum. Quo facto, seysita sunt protinus per manus vicecomitum omnia bona clericorum mobilia et immobilia, super laicum feodum inventa atque fisco regio titulata, cum superabundanti molestia suis ablatis libertatibus, quas prædecessores reges, Christianitatis conservatores, ecclesiis contulerant, auctores bonorum. Et quod nequius est ferendum, appreciabantur ipsorum facultates, emptoribus quantocius exponendæ.² Hinc

Council in
St. Paul's
on the
king's de-
mands,
Jan. 13.

*Expelluntur omnes
clerici a
pace regis
et omnia
bona eccle-
siastica
seysita sunt
in manu
regis.*

¹ archiepiscopus] arceus, E. | ² exponendæ] exponenda, E.

A.D. 1296. dolor et metus omnium prælatorum. Hi namque in MS. E.
(Merton.)
perplexitate maxima constituti, ut si quicquam concederent, sententiam excommunicationis incurrerent ipso facto, et si non darent, non effugerent immiseri-
cordes manus ipsorum prædonum. His madefacti
adversitatibus, pro se ipsis anxii, pro grege sibi commisso inconsolabiliter mœstificati, tanquam non habente alimoniam, ingruente fame, necessario seculum repetere, quæsierunt protectionem regis, facultatibus suis rationcinio magno redemptis. Et statim post hæc redierunt quidam nuncii de Vasconia, referentes qualiter [iii. 100] in persona propria transfretante.

*Solvitur
regi per
priorem¹
Edmundum pro
protectione
habenda
cxxx.li.iv.s.
vi. d.*

Another
account of
the exactions on
the clergy.
S. Matt.
vii. 15.

[Exiit autem edictum a rege ut ecclesia Anglicana MS. N.
(Rochester.)
describeretur et regem sub tributo profiteretur, vel extra protectionem regis poneretur. Facta est ergo hæc descriptio consilio *pseudo-prophetarum qui in vestimentis ovium intrinsecus sunt lupi rapaces*, horum fructus livor et invidia. Igitur viri ecclesiastici undique confluentes, infelix commercium commutantes, protectionem regis terreni pro cælestis appressiaverunt. Surrexit itaque novus Thomas, non sancto constantia minor, tunc archiepiscopus Cantuariæ; solus *ex adverso ascendens se murum opposuit pro domo Israel*; non veritus regis expetere feritatem ut alias consuevit pro tuitione ecclesiæ aggrediens, regem sic affatur: "O rex, protegentem te protegere sanctius expediret
" Ecclesiam sanctam, quam extra protectionem tuam positam afflictam magis affligere, quod nefas est; si
" Christum coleres, Ejus sponsam quæ libera est ancillari non cogeres. Unde ex curæ susceptæ debito mihi incumbit, si recte credideris, nosce, exactiones tuas impugnare. Diadema tuum non obliquaverit erigere; et quia [per] consilium malignorum
" in thesauros Ecclesiæ manus rapaces extendere non
" formidas, vereor ne in te durius excandescat Domi-

Constancy
of arch-
bishop
Winchelsey.
Ezech.
xiii. 5.

¹ i.e. of Merton.

MS. N.
(Rochester.)

"nus, et eveniat quod dicit Job, *Thesaurus quos de-* A.D. 1296.
" *voravit, evomet et de ventre ejus extrahet illos.* Job.xx. 15.
" Manus laicas ad sacra porrigere nulli licet. Ergo
" ab afflictione cessa, ministros cohibe, ad agnitionem
" tui revertere." His dictis, rex indignatus archiepi- Anger of
scopo extra protectionem suam posito circumquaque the king,
insidiari præcepit. Mox occupavit temporalia amplec- and his
tens prædia, non vastavit ea, sed sicut de bono Thoma ill-treat-
omnis proscribitur ejus amicitia, ita quod vix fuit qui ment of
præbere auderet victui necessaria, tamen multo magis the arch-
iniquitatis ministri persequendo sæviebant quam ex bishop.
præcepto habebant; plura fiunt ex privatorum ma-
licia quæ dominorum noticiæ subducuntur. Unde
scriptum est, *Inimici hominis domestici ejus.* Missis St. Matt.
deinde ministris qui ejus vestigia sollicite explorarent x. 36.
et insidias per circuitum ponerent, venerunt tandem The arch-
ad villam Maydeston vocatam, ubi Sathanæ satellites, bishop's
archiepiscopum multis injuriis afficientes, equis suis horses
abductis peditem reliquerunt. Tot mala perpersus, seized at
spernit dampna, spernit obprobria. Alterum Thomam Maidstone.
nulla frangit injuria; sed a Deo confortatus conva-
lescebat et confundebat Ecclesiæ persecutores; quibus
paulatim subactis, de proposito demum triumphans, His final
temporalibus restitutis cum dampnis in patriarchatu triumph.
victoriosus resedit.

[*De controversia orta inter archiepiscopum Cantuariæ
et abbatem Sancti Augustini.*]

[Visitante postmodum archiepiscopo in diocesi Can- Contro-
tuarie, abbatem¹ sancti Augustini et conventum vocavit versy be-
super appropriationibus ecclesiarum suarum et patrona- tween the
tibus, ostensurus quo jure et titulo ecclesias et eccle- archbishop
siarum patronatus retinerent; quibus comparentibus, and St.
ostensis quæ sibi sufficere videbantur et non accep- Augus-
tatis, apostolos petierunt, ubi non solum ecclesiarum tine's, Can-
appropriationum et patronatum confirmationem, verum terbury.

¹ Thomas de Fyndone.

A.D. 1296. etiam jurisdictionem per ecclesias et loca sua ita plenarie ut archiepiscopus in diocesi sua optinuit, impetrarunt. Factum est in præjudicium ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, ut ejus diocesi duo præessent diocesani. Præterea abbate privilegio utente, archiepiscopo omni instantia repugnante, periculo hinc inde emergente, archiepiscopus appellavit; et denique sic impetravit, ut bulla revocata utraque parte statui priori restituta, archiepiscopus, ut melius pleniusque consuevit, jurisdictionem possideret. Dominus Papa istam controversiam sic complanavit, quod abbas de augmento, archiepiscopus de decremento, conqueri nequaquam deberent.] MS. N. (Rochester.)

Rex petit alta freta, recipit quem Flandria læta.

Meeting of the archbishop and bishops in St. Paul's. Anno gratiæ MCCXCVII^o. Congregatis archipræsule Cantuariensi et quibusdam aliis coepiscopis apud sanctum Paulum, iterum pro statu ecclesiæ consulturis, insurgentes protinus quidam causidici et¹ duo de ordine Prædicatorum, regalem et temporalem favorem [quærentes], nisi sunt argumentis probare clerum ipsi regi in tempore belli non obstante prohibitione Apostolica [iii. 100] . . . ne quis contra ipsum regem [iii. 101] . . . ipsis. Recesserunt igitur omnes, oneratis . . . infra mensem adductas . . . comites et barones Angliæ, parliamentum suum per se in foresta de Wyre quæ est in Marchia statuerunt. In crastino . . . baronibus et militibus Londoniis, mandante rege suo constabulario et suo marescallo comitibus adunati populi coram se apud Sanctum Paulum abbreviare quot equitaturas quisque posset invenire ipsi regi processuro ad bellum; responderunt supplicando quatinus [iii. 101] . . . duobus aliis militibus interim in hujusmodi officio exequendo. MS. E. (Merton.)

Parliament in the March.

Requirements of the king for military service.

¹ et] que, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Eodem tempore, admisso archiepiscopo in gratiam A.D. 1297. regis, atque reddita sibi baronia sua, pridie idus Julii ante magnam aulam regiam elevatus rex super gradum ligneum cum filio suo et archiepiscopo necnon comite Warewyk, coram eo astante populo, erumpentibus lacrimis, veniam de commissis humillime postulavit, dicens se minus bene et tranquille quam regem deceret ipsos rexisse, portiunculas facultatum suarum, quas sibi derant seu quas ministri ejus ipso inscio extorserant, ideo acceptasse, ut injuriosos hostium conatus, sitientium sanguinem Anglicanum, sumpta reipublicæ particula, massa quietius possidenda, potentius expugnaret. Et addens, "ecce expositurus meipsum discrimini propter vos, peto, si rediero, suscipiatis me velut in præsentia habetis, et ablata omnia reddam vobis. Quod si non rediero, in regem vestrum meum filium coronetis."

The king asks pardon of his people with tears for his exactions.

Hæc autem archipræsule resolutio in lacrimas pollicente se fideliter observare, totus populus fidelitatem extensis manibus stipulantur. Absentantibus interea sponte præfatis comitibus, usquequo eorum petitio pro allevatione patriæ audiretur, dixerunt quidam, non fore proficuum regi in Flandriam transfretare, neque ipsos sibi illac servitia, ab antecessoribus suis insueta, præbere, præsertim ipsis Scotis jam dudum more Wal-lensium, adhuc se præsentem, recidivatis ad pugnam; petentes etiam, allegata primitus communitatis exinanitione, ne de cætero per Angliam taillagia usurparet. Rursum, ut libertates contentæ in magna carta ac de foresta in usu ex tunc efficacius haberentur, et voluntarias super his inductas exactiones de cætero quasi in irritum revocaret. Super quibus non protinus exauditi, cum indignatione recesserunt dicti comites et barones. Quo viso, rex instinctu unitatis confovendæ, suasuque victoriæ adquirendæ, articulos in prædictis cartis contentos innovari, insuper et observari, mandavit, exigendo pro hac concessione ab incolis octavum

Faalty sworn by all.

Opposition to the king's going to Flanders.

Magna Carta confirmed and an aid granted.

- A.D. 1297. denarium sibi dari. Qui mox concessus est ei a plebe in sua camera circumstante. Petit etiam a clero subsidium, qui respondit, se velle summo pontifici literas supplicatorias dirigere pro conferendi licentia optinenda. Igitur datis induciis inter regem et comites, ut uniformes fierent, peracto consultationis tempore, et non præsistentibus sæpefatis comitibus conspectui regio, cernens ipse mora sua amicis suis in transmarinis partibus, ejus adventum expectantibus,¹ periculum imminere non modicum, in vigilia sancti Bartholomæi Apostoli, paratis quingentis navibus cum coessenti populo, equitibus scilicet mille ac ferme octingentis peditibus vero quasi inæstimabilibus, ingreditur secundis velis turgida "terga maris."
- MS. E. (Merton.)
- The king embarks for Flanders, Aug. 23.
- Lucan. v. 565.
- Solvitur ad expugnandum Scotos.*
- Quo etiam die accedentes præfati comites ad scaccarium domini regis prohibuerunt [iii. 103] Anglicano dicentes de conscientia suorum non emanasse, sine quorum assensu de jugo patris sui Londoniis renovavit quinto die Novembris. Porro vastantibus Scotis finitima regni Angliæ, concessus est comitibus novenarius denarius a vulgo, a clero denus, ad prædictorum pertinaciam reprimendam. Rex² autem transito mare applicuit apud Estluse venitque apud Bruges. Quo pernoctante, præmunitus de insidiis Francorum, in crastino exivit villam prædictam, subintrando Gandavum. Medio quidem tempore Walenses, comitati regem Angliæ, stragem ac prædam magnam apud le Dam et aliis locis regi Franciæ deditis petrarunt. Tandem acceptis treugis et concessis inter reges utriusque terræ et sibi confœderatos ab Epiphania Domini per biennium, rediens rex Angliæ de Flandria xii. kal. Aprilis applicuit apud Sandwycum Obiit [iii. 103] peritus.
- The king lands at Sluys, and goes to Bruges and Ghent. Slaughter by the Welsh.
- The king lands at Sandwich.

¹ *expectantibus*] præstolantibus, | ² *Rex*] Rege, Bevere.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Pax nova formatur, hostis Scotus laniatur.

A.D. 1298.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCVIII^o. Accedente rege [iii. 104]
 pax per dominum Papam Bonefacium inter
 regem Angliæ et Franciæ conformatur. Illo quoque
 anno translatus. Eodem etiam anno Adolphus
 rex Alemanniæ vacuus amicus fidem in se habentibus
 et præcipue regis Angliæ pactum prævaricans . . . pro
 eo. In¹ die sancti Andreæ Apostoli factus est terræ-
 motus per triduum apud Romam. Similiter² in Anglia
 erat terræmotus, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, in crepusculo
 diei illius. Cometa etiam apparuit quædam in septen-
 trione, emittens radios lateraliter versus orientem, velut
 ignivomos, per tres dies post solis recessum.³ Dominica
 secunda Quadragesimæ, citatis magnatibus regni apud
 Westmonasterium, fecit rex recitare formam pacis bul-
 latam per Papam Bonefacium, tanquam arbitrum⁴ inter
 regem⁵ Angliæ et Franciæ, ordinatam. Cui assensum
 præbuit plebs omnis et clerus. Quo facto, petierunt⁶
 barones et prælati ut magnam cartam de libertatibus
 et illam de foresta, una⁷ cum deforestatione jam facta,
 ratificaret et pro rato et grato haberet. Qui, confir-
 matis duabus primis⁸ prædictis cartis, super deforesta-
 tione roboranda obturans auditum, elongans se dilu-
 culo ab eis, tanquam se fingens longius ire. Ipsi
 autem, sese æstimantes quasi derelictos contemptui, ad
 loca propria cum indignatione maxima redierunt.

Earth-
quake,
Jan. 5.

Comet.

The peace
with
France
recited at
Westmin-
ster.

Magna
Carta
confirmed.

¹ From here the MSS. Cl. N. Re. T. W. correspond rather with E. than with Ch. : when they all agree they are noted as "MSS."

² *Similiter in Anglia*] In Anglia quoque, MSS.

³ MSS. ins. "quod cædis magnæ
 " ibidem in proximo futuræ fuit
 " pronosticum."

⁴ MSS. ins. et diffinitorem.

⁵ *regem A. et F.*] reges utriusque terræ, MSS., following Ch. in the next clause.

⁶ MSS. ins. "comites et."

⁷ *una . . . facta*] om. MSS.

⁸ *primis*] om. MSS.

A.D. 1298. Obierunt viri magni consilii, dominus Umfridus de MS. E.
(Merton.)
Deaths. Boun comes Estsexie et Herefordie, et Willelmus de Bello Campo comes Warewyk, et magister Willelmus de Luda episcopus Elyensis. Post quem a majori parte capituli electus est prior ejusdem loci, a residuis Johannes de Langetone, cancellarius domini regis. Diu vero agitata causa coram archiepiscopo Cantuariensi et paulo minus pro priore terminata, appellavit cancellarius ad apostolicam sedem, personam propriam itineri exponendo. Et prior licet multipharie a nonnullis impeditus, idem¹ iter est aggressus, causam ecclesie defensurus. Quibus in² presentia summi pontificis una cum procuratoribus illius³ collegii constitutis, ac utriusque jure in manibus Papae resignato, ipse favorabilis existens procuratoribus collegii⁴ annuit eis gratiam eligendi unum⁵ de abbatibus exemptis illius⁶ ordinis, nominatis abbatibus de Westmonasterio,⁷ de sancto Edmundo,⁸ de sancto Augustino.⁹ Quibus abnegantibus tantum oblatum, motus Papa de improbitate ipsorum, transtulit episcopum Norwycensem in sedem Elyensem, et¹⁰ priorem Elyensem in sedem Norwycensem. Defuncto tunc temporis fratre Willelmo Othom, archiepiscopo¹¹ Dublinensi, in revertendo de curia Romana,¹² dedit Papa eundem¹³ archiepiscopatum magistro Ricardo de Feringes, archidiacono Cantuariensi, et domino Johanni de Langetone, cancellario¹⁴ Angliæ, dedit archidiaconatum prædictum.

Election to the see of Ely.

Appeal to the Pope.

The Pope translates the bishop of Norwich to Ely, and makes the prior of Ely bishop of Norwich.

Appointment to the see of Dublin.

¹ *idem*] om. E.

² *in pontificis*] coram summo pontifice, MSS.

³ *illius collegii*] collegii Eliensis, MSS.

⁴ *collegii*] prædictis, MSS.

⁵ *unum*] limine, T.

⁶ *illius*] sui, MSS.

⁷ Walter de Wenlock.

⁸ John de Northwold.

⁹ Thomas de Fyndone.

¹⁰ *et . . . Eliensem*] om. T.; interlined in margin in Cl. The prior was John Salmon.

¹¹ *archiepiscopo Dublinensi*] om. N. T. W.

¹² *Romana*] om. MSS.!

¹³ *eundem*] prædictum, MSS.

¹⁴ *cancellario Angliæ*] om. MSS.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Regi sponsa datur, quæ Margareta vocatur.

A.D. 1299.

Anno gratiæ MCCXCIX^o. Margareta soror Philippi, regis Francorum, applicuit apud Doveriam in festo nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, quam post biduum rex Angliæ, auctoritate summi Pontificis, apud Cantuariam sibi matrimonialiter copulavit. Dominus Johannes de Belyol, rex¹ Scottorum, per regem Angliæ in custodia tentus, de custodia egredi permissus, adivit regem Francorum. Quo viso, et ipse milites egregios, Johannem videlicet de Sancto Johanne et cæteros in carcere suo diu retentos, sub conditione quamtocius liberavit. Hoc anno corrupta insula Angliæ de falsa moneta, quæ dicitur crokard et pollard, in natali sancti Stephani prothomartyris findebatur. Hinc quidam lathomi filius, consideraens opera patris sui, dum fabricaret ecclesiam, metrice et eleganter dicebat,

Marriage of Edward I. and Margaret, sister of Philip IV. John of Baliol freed and goes to France.

Bad money in England destroyed.

Laude decoreris, nostris sterlinge gereris,
Crokar es, æsque² peris, fugias as rite teneris.

Sub his quoque diebus Scoti se iterum paraverunt ad pugnam, contra quos missus erat dominus Johannes de Sancto Johanne, forti stipatus agmine militari. Hoc etiam anno Philippus rex Francorum, in manu forti ingressus Flandriam, cœpit guerrare Flandrenses, occupans villas et oppida eorum, ipsum comitem et ejus filios acriter³ insequendo. Comes autem, jam grandævus et imbellis, sui que filii ad civitatem Gandavum fugerunt, sperantes eam inexpugnabilem esse. Interim gens Pharisaica vere, quia in se divisa, juxta Domini sententiam desolatione digna,

John of S. John sent against the Scots.

War in Flanders.

¹ rex Scottorum] om. MSS.

² æsque] esset, Re.

³ acriter] graviter, Bevere.

A.D. 1299. quippe quæ aliquando regi Angliæ se submittentes, MS. E. aliquando naturali comiti adhærentes, demum spreto¹ (Merton.) proprio² domino, regi Francorum, hosti in capite, se miserrime reddiderunt. Igitur ingruente terrore regis Francorum, in desperationem lapsi, comes et filii sui Karolo regis³ germano sub jurisjurandi conditione ne incarcerarentur nec exhæredarentur, inter angustias misere⁴ se dederunt. Cui pacto contradicens rex Franciæ, ipsosque carceri concito mancipatos, ac subversis civitatum propugnaculis, quæ contra se noverat rebellasse, sub novis eos utpote proprius dominus⁵ coegit legibus militare. Illis⁶ etiam diebus, dominus Papa, fidei et orationum beati Petri oblitus, assumens quæ non erant ejus, aurum videlicet avidius⁷ quam argentum, non viduis et orphanis, sed militibus bellicosius, illud⁸ erogare curavit, contra scema quorundam cardinalium, eos denique degradando, et contra regem Siciliæ guerram movendo. Sed dicti regis exercitus⁹ de galeatis turmis domini Papæ multa¹⁰ milia viriliter necaverunt.

War excited in Sicily by the Pope.

Defeat of the Saracens at Aleppo and other places.

Sub eodem quoque anno, rex Tharsis et rex Armeniæ et rex Georgeanorum, congregato maximo exercitu, qui fuerunt decies centena milia et quadraginta milia in equis, invocato contra Sarracenos Christi adjutorio, dimicarunt. Et cæsa sunt ex Sarracenis, inimicis crucis Christi, apud Alapiam, Alachemala, Gazaram, et Damascum plusquam ducenta et quadraginta milia Sarracenorum in ultionem sanguinis Christianorum, effusi apud Acon et Tripolim et cætera loca sancta. Horum autem Tartarorum, ut fertur,

¹ Cl. Re. T. W. ins. et relicto; derelicto, N.

² *proprio*] legio, Bevere.

³ MSS. ins. Francorum or Franciæ; N. has rege for regis.

⁴ *misere*] miserrime, MSS.

⁵ *dominus*] dominator, MSS.

⁶ *Illis . . . necaverunt*] om. Re.

⁷ F. ins. *et orphanis*.

⁸ *illud*] om. T. W.

⁹ *exercitus*] satellites, Bevere.

¹⁰ *multa*] plura, MSS.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

miraculosa conversionis exstitit¹ causa. Regis Tartar-
orum magni Cassani frater, paganus, adamavit filiam A.D. 1299.
regis Armeniæ Christianam, quam a patre petiit Marriage
in conjugem sibi dari; rex autem Armeniæ noluit of the
adquiescere petenti, nisi gentilitatis deponeret errorem brother of
et fieret Christianus. At ille prævalens viribus, divi- Cazan,
tiis, et potentia, sibi intulit minas belli. Et alter, king of the
accepto consilio, quod meliores sunt nuptiæ quam Tartars,
pugnæ, annuit postulatis,² quærendo assensum puellæ. with the
At illa parcere volens multitudini, et pro salute gentis daughter
suæ, velut Hester altera, se offerens, confisaque of the
in Domino, ultro³ cessit. Denique suscitata inter eos king of
prole masculini sexus, inventus est hispidus et pilosus, Armenia.
velut ursus. Quo patri oblato, dixit non esse suum,
quemque statim jussit igne cremari. Mater vero re-
nitens et contradicens, sibi petiit infantem dari. Quo
accepto, multum gavisæ, jussit ipsum baptizari, et sta-
tim post trinam⁴ immersionem in sacro fonte, cecidit
omnis villositas de infante, et apparuit lenis et pul-
cherrimus puerorum. Hoc⁵ viso, credidit pater et
domus ejus tota.

Hoc itaque anno Johannes comes Hoylandiæ, gener John
regis Angliæ, hausto veneno per suos familiares, proth count of
nefas, et affines sibi dato, occubuit. Cujus relicta, Holland
negata sibi dote sua, ad thalamum⁶ remeavit paternum. poisoned.

Sub hoc etiam anno, fratres, qui dicuntur Minores,⁷ The Fran-
optulerunt summo pontifici quadringenta milia de ciscans
floreis aureis et pecuniam multam⁸ nimis pro terris, deprived
prædiis, redditibusque licite optinendis. Quibus domi- of their
money by
the Pope.

¹ MSS. ins. *ista*.

² *postulatis*] postulanti, T. W.

³ *ultro*] om. T.

⁴ *trinam*] ternam, N.

⁵ *Hoc . . . amiserunt*] om. Re.

⁶ Bev. ins. *regium*.

⁷ MSS. ins. "vel mentitores, seu

" quod latius publicatur et nequius

" comprobatur, totius ecclesiæ ex-

" ploratores, ad illicita legis suæ

" aspirantes"; but of this Cl. N.

Re. om. the first two words, and

T. W. the last five.

⁸ *multam*] justam, T.

A.D. 1299. nus Papa, "Ubi est," inquit, "illa vestra pecunia?" MS. E. (Merton.)
 At illi dixerunt, "In manibus mercatorum." Et datis fratribus induciis trium dierum responsionis habendæ, absolutis mercatoribus a depositi custodia, præcepit dominus Papa sub interminatione anathematis pecuniam ipsam ejus necessitatibus custodiri. Responditque fratribus, regulam sancti Francisci canonizatam se nolle sensu aliquo violare, nec fratres ab ea aliquando declinare, sed secundum eam degere semper debere. Sicque factum est, quod injustius adquisierunt, æquissime amiserunt.¹ Obiit dominus Henricus de Newerk, archiepiscopus Eboraci; et dominus Oliverus, præsul Lincolnæ, vir probatæ vitæ, die sancti Bricii spiritum inter verba orationis efflavit.²

Deaths of the arch-bishop of York and the bishop of Lincoln, Nov. 13.

Carta³ sigillatur, violans anathema probatur.

False money condemned. Birth of Thomas of Brotherton. The Pope interferes on behalf of the Scots.

Anno⁴ gratiæ MCCC°. In vigilia Paschæ v. idus Aprilis, moneta quæ dicitur pollard et crokard, et aliæ⁵ falsæ monetæ per Angliam prohibentur. Kalendis Junii regina Angliæ peperit filium suum primogenitum apud Brothrestone, et Thomas dictus est.

Rex duxit exercitum contra Scotos, et dum appropinquaret eis, dilapsi sunt ab eo, de quibus plures quam quadringenti homines sunt perempti. Eodem vero tempore accessit dominus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ad regem, deferens ei mandatum apostolicum

¹ MSS. ins. "Hoc anno ventus "vehemens et dampnosus prostravit arbores, ædificia, et camparia multa in regno Angliæ per loca diversa."

² Cl. here ins. the passage respecting John of Baliol from Trivet, p. 376, In Translatione . . . prælatorum.

³ For this heading N. T. have

Rex conformatur populo, scriptum roboratur. N. has in the margin "Cokedon interdicatur."

⁴ E. has in the margin: "Aureus calix lvii. marc. x. s.; ciphus aureus cvii. marc.; venduntur summa totalis clxiv. marc. x. s.; solvitur Papæ pro debito regis ccccl^a libr."

⁵ aliæ] ceteræ, MSS.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

ne Scotos, suæ¹ protectioni submissos, ulterius præ- A.D. 1300.
sumeret debellare. Quo audito, rex Angliam est
reversus.

In octabis sancti Hillarii, tenente rege parliamentum The char-
suum apud Lincolniam, conquesti sunt comites et ters re-
barones de tortuosis et violentis deprædationibus undi- newed at
que per ministros et familiam regis factis. Rursum the parlia-
petierunt, ut libertates, in magna carta contentæ, ex ment at
tunc in suo robore primitivo in perpetuum perdurarent. Lincoln,
Item postulaverunt,² ut deafforestationes, pro quibus 20 Jan.
angariabantur omnes divites plebis, a rege sæpius
concessas, sed hactenus opere non completas, remota
ulteriori dilatione, fieri juberet discretas. His et qui-
busdam aliis articulis instantissime a rege postulatis,
procrastinatis quampluribus diebus, demum videns rex
quod non desisteret ab inceptis, nec adquiescerent sibi
in necessitatibus suis, respondit se esse paratum conce-
dere et ratificare petita, et si qua alia quoquo tem-
pore poscerent vel ducerent³ confirmanda. Renovatæ
sunt igitur cartæ de libertatibus et de foresta, sigillo-
que regio munitæ, in unoquoque comitatu per Angliam
deferuntur.

Quibus coram populo demulgatis, violatores earum The viola-
majore excommunicatione dominus archiepiscopus Can- tors of the
tuariensis cum cæteris coepiscopis innodarunt. Porro charters
pro hoc confirmationis effectum, concesserunt comites excommu-
et barones regi quintamdecimam partem bonorum nicated.
suorum mobilium, in festo sancti Michaelis proximo
tunc futuro. Sed archiepiscopus Cantuariensis pro Aid
clero nihil voluit concedere, neque de spiritualitate granted,
neque de temporalitate annexa ecclesiæ, sine licentia but the
summi pontificis speciali. Rex dedit Edwardo filio archbishop
refuses it
from the
clergy.

¹ *suæ protectioni*] in sua protec-
tione, MSS.

² *postulaverunt*] poscebant,
MSS.

³ *ducerent*] duxerint, MSS.

A.D. 1300. suo principatum Walliæ, qui¹ Wallensibus multum MS. E.
Edward made prince of Wales. placuit, eo quod et in Wallia natus esset et comi- (Merton.)
tatum Cestriæ haberet. Concordati itaque rex et
barones, ordinauerunt domino Papæ elegantem episto-
lam signatam centum sigillis, petitoriam ut jus An-
glorum in regno Scotiæ ab initio habitum juste prote-
geret, falsis suggestionibus perjuratorum Scotorum
aurem minime inclinaret. Obiit dominus Edmundus,
comes Cornubiæ, sine liberis eodem anno, relinquens
proximum hæredem regem Anglorum.²

Death of
Edmund,
E. of
Cornwall.

Nominat Edmundum natum regina secundum.

Birth of Edmund of Woodstock, Aug. 5. Taxation of the clergy. Anno gratiæ MCCC^o. Die³ sancti Oswaldi regis et
martyris, regina Angliæ apud Wodestoke filium edidit
secundum, quem Edmundum nominavit. Hoc anno,
dominus Papa decimam omnium bonorum ecclesiasti-
corum per regnum Angliæ per triennium usurpavit.
Porro⁴ illis diebus sal terræ et caput vulgi in mag-
nam ydropisim ceciderunt. Quanto enim plus pecu-
niam, humorem nequam, hauriebant, tanto amplius
eam⁵ sitiebant. Et quod iste de temporalitate, non
sponte sua imminutum, reliquerat, ille non coactus
de spiritualitate contaminatum carpebat. Sedit ergo
in tristitia fidelium ecclesia, deducta per vocales
tutores suos miserabiliter sub tributo.⁴ Sub eodem
quoque tempore, ducente rege Angliæ exercitum con-
tra gentem Scotorum, princeps Walliæ Edwardus,
regis⁶ filius,⁷ cum agmine⁸ bellicoso progreditur ante
eum. Sed quia nihil magnificum vel laude dignum,

Edward,
P. of
Wales,
goes into
Scotland.

¹ qui . . . haberet] et comita-
tum Cestriæ, MSS.

² Cl. Re. ins. *Edwardum*.

³ Die . . . martyris] Quinto die
Augusti, Cl. Re.

⁴⁻⁴ Porro . . . tributo] om. Cl.
Re.

⁵ eam] etiam, T.

⁶ regis] regius, Cl. N. Re.

⁷ filius] natus, MSS.

⁸ MSS. ins. suo.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

vix nemine Scotorum resistente, peregerant, noster A.D. 1301. calamus breviter¹ pertranseat.

Hæc dum agerentur, misit rex Franciæ abbatem de Messengers sent from Compyne et quosdam alios,² postulans pacem Scotis, France to make peace with Scotland. vocans eos amicos suos. Qui, non audito pro³ libitu responso, ad propria remearunt. Hoc⁴ anno orta est Troubles between the Pope and the king of France. dissensionis materia inter Papam et regem Franciæ, utroque confidente de sua potentia magna; ita ut dominus Papa diceret nuncio regis Francorum, Petro de Flote, "Nos habemus utramque potestatem." Et ille pro domino suo respondit, "Utique, domine. Sed France. "vestra est verbalis, nostra autem realis."⁵ Et in Anger of the Pope. tantum excanduit ira domini Papæ, ut diceret movere se velle⁶ contra eum cælum et terram.⁷

Dominus Walterus de Langetone, episcopus Cestriæ et Accusation of bishop thesaurarius Angliæ, apud dominum Papam super variis Walter de facinoribus et facinorosis criminibus graviter diffamatus, Langton, the responsurus in propria persona super eisdem, coram treasurer. summo pontifice citatur.⁸ Qui⁹ exhausta in curia non modica pecunia, quoniam noverant ipsum præ multis bovem valde pinguem, tamen parum profecit. Remissus He is sent to the archbishop of Canterbury. namque fuit ad archiepiscopum Cantuariæ ut ipse in absentia sua per certas personas purgationem sumeret accusati, et per eundem Walterum, negotii inscium,¹⁰ rescriberet summo pontifici, quid gestum fuerit quidve factum. [Sumpta purgatione sua per archiepiscopum a He is cleared and sent back to the Pope. laicis et civibus bonæ opinionis super aliquibus criminibus et a viris religiosis magnæ famæ de reliquis, prout decuit hos et illos cognoscere, ad Papam iterum est

MS. Cl.

¹ *breviter pertranseat*] brevietur, Cl. N. Re.; breviatur, T.; breviter intimabit, W.

² MSS. ins. secum.

³ *pro libitu*] prohibito, T. W.

⁴ *Hoc . . . terram*] om. Re.

⁵ *realis*] regalis, N.

⁶ *velle*] om. MSS.

⁷ Cl. Re. ins. "sub illo quoque tempore."

⁸ *citatur*] invitatur, Cl. N. Re.

⁹ *Qui . . . profecit*] Qui cum ad curiam pervenisset, non eum vacuis manibus fuit, tamen minime expeditus, Cl. Re.

¹⁰ *inscium*] instrumentum, N.

- A.D. 1301, reversus. Papa autem intelligens purgationem episcopi MS. Cl.
 sagacem et ordinatam per archipræsulem sibi missam, (Norwich.)
 episcopum Walterum famæ pristinae restitutum cum
 uberiori gratia remisit ad propria. Porro miles qui
 eum accusaverat, Johannes, non post multum temporis
 et ipse super homicidio et aliis facinoribus accusatur.
 Consciens vero sibi vendicat jus ecclesiæ; et si uxoratus,
 ait se diaconum fuisse prius quam eam duxisset.
 Tandem condempnatus carceri episcopali liberatur, quo
 per dies quinque nec amplius supervixit. Sumat sibi
 ex eo speculum malitia laicalis viros ecclesiasticos
 accusare.] Obierunt hoc anno episcopus Elyensis et MS. E.
 episcopus Wirecestrensis, et electi sunt duo monachi (Merton.)
 Elections to Ely and Worcester.
 loco ipsorum. Qui non invenientes gratiam consecra-
 tionis ab archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, ad sedem Aposto-
 licam sunt profecti.¹ [Quo cum pervenissent, discusso MS. Cl.
 electionis utriusque ordine² coram Papa, electio prioris
 Eliensis est confirmata et electio Wigorniensis monachi
 penitus est quassata. Dedit ergo dominus Papa epi-
 scopatum illum cuidam³ de ordine Minorum.]⁴
- Appeal to the Pope, who confirms one and quashes the other.

Pugnat⁵ lanificus, Gallus ruit hinc inimicus.

[*De bello de Curtray.*]

MS. Cl.

- War in Flanders. Anno gratiæ MCCCII^o. Alteri filii Israel, burgenses MS. E.
 civitatis Brugensis in Flandria, ulterius sustinere non
 valentes seu⁶ nolentes punctiones⁷ scorpionum, exae-
 tiones vectigalium, imperia⁸ luti et lateris,⁹ quibus
 Exod. i. 14.

¹ *profecti*] transfecti, N.

² *ordine*] ordinis, Cl.

³ William of Gainsborough.

⁴ Here Cl. introduces from Trivet (pp. 379-394) the answer of Edward I. to P. Boniface VIII. on the affairs of Scotland, and the letter of the community of England to the Pope. The letters to and from the archbishop, which are given in the Annales Londonienses

(Stubbs, vol. i.) are not in any of the MSS. of the Flores.

⁵ N. gives this, *Gaudet lanificus, Gallus ruit hostis iniquus.*

⁶ *seu . . . scorpionum*] om. Cl.

⁷ *punctiones scorpionum*] om. Re.

⁸ *imperia*] imperationes, Cl. N. Re.; imperatores, T. W.

⁹ *lateris*] latere, Re.

MS. E. opprēsserant eos ministri regis Francorum, novi A.D. 1302.
 (Merton.) Pharaonis, resumpto spiritu, consilio prāembulo in
 oppressores suos unanimiter¹ insurrexerunt, omnes
 pariter occidendo. Hinc commotus rex Franciā, ut
 olim rex Babiloniā, *ut ille solus Deus diceretur* in Judith. iii.
 terra, et iste solus rex in universis gentibus domi- 13.
 naretur, misit Olofernem principem militiā suā, comi-
 tem videlicet de Artoys, nominatissimum inter² Robert II.,
 Christianos bellatorem, cum ducibus, comitibus, baron- count of
 ibus, magistratibus, aliisque potestatibus, quasi cum Artois,
 infinita sequela belligeratorum equestrium loricorum, leader of
 instructos ad pugnam, florem militiā Christianitatis, the French.
 ut putabatur, ad Brugensis civitatis exterminium. Et
 quasi *cooperientes superficiem terrae* in equis et curri- Judith. ii.
 bus, incusserunt timorem magnum ad quas devene- 11.
 rant civitates, resistere non audentes. Porro Brugenses,
 pro acephalis habiti, constituerunt sibi ducem et prae-
 ceptorem, nomine Petrum le Coning, qui eos vice³
 Moysi in certamine gubernaret. Egressi ita[que]
 urbem, obviam⁴ processerunt Francigenis. Visaque
 eorum multitudine indicibili, obstupuerunt, et animas
 suas Deo commendantes,⁵ dixerunt, "Domine, Tuum
 " est bellum, Tuumque in pluribus vel in paucis sal- 1 Macc. iii.
 " vare."⁶ Et eligentes pro patriis legibus servandis 18.
 libere⁷ magis mori quam⁸ serviliter nimis vivere,
 discrimini se dederunt. Commissum est igitur bellum, Battle of
 et ceciderunt de Francigenis comes de Artoys, comes⁹ Courtray,
 de Alba Marla, comes⁹ de Eu, comes⁹ de Dru, comes¹⁰ July 11,
 de Bolonia,¹¹ Radulphus de Neel constabularius Fran- and defeat
 ciā, Guydo de Neel marescallus Franciā, Petrus de of the
 French.

¹ *unanimiter*] om. MSS.

² MSS. ins. omnes.

³ *vice*] more, MSS., as Ch.; Cl. Re. have a more.

⁴ *obviam*] propriam, T. W.; propriam obviam, N. Re.

⁵ *commendantes*] committentes, MSS.

⁶ *salvare*] salutare, T.

⁷ *libere*] liberaliter, MSS.

⁸ MSS. ins. "diutius turpiter
" et."

⁹ John. The count of Dřeux
was not killed.

¹⁰ Robert.

¹¹ *Bolonia*] Sancto Paulo, N.

A.D. 1302. Flote consiliarius regis¹ Franciæ velut alius Achitophel, filius² comitis de Henaud, ac quadraginta banerretti, cum populo infinito. Miroque modo, pedestribus³ equestres, domini subditis, lanarum textoribus acies loricata, firmamentum formidini, regnum municipio, non⁴ valebat resistere. Acta sunt hæc quinto⁵ idus Julii juxta Curtray. Hac ergo audita⁶ victoria, compatriotæ sui, eliminatis Francorum præceptoribus ab eorum civitatibus, naturalibus civibus adhæserunt. Proinde tyrannizans rex Franciæ, congregavit exercitum multum nimis, velut arenam quæ est in litore maris, a mari Græco usque ad mare oceanum, ad debellandas virorum Flandrensium potestates, in⁷ quibus affuit idem rex Francorum. Cæteri vero ad defendendum natale solum, non ad impugnandum alienum, Apostolica benedictione admoniti, direxerunt aciem contra eos. Disposito quoque bello, et parum distantibus ab invicem, non ausus [est] rex Franciæ in Flandriam descendere. Flandrensibus vero nolentibus egredi de patria sua, fatigatoque populo Francorum de itinere, ac fame nimia exinanito, per longum tempus rege Francorum morante apud Atrabatensem civitatem, abierunt furtive retrorsum plusquam quinquaginta milia virorum.⁸ Tandem et ipse rex Franciæ inglorius cum tota sequela sua, ineffabili ignominia, ad sua⁹ repedavit¹⁰ nono die mensis Octobris.

Hæc non ad plenam gestorum historiam, sed ad memoriam perstrinximus futurorum, ut¹¹ meminerint

¹ regis] regni, N.

² John son of John II., count of Hainault.

³ pedestribus] pedestris, E.

⁴ non valebat] nec audebat, nec valebat, Re.

⁵ quinto idus Julii] undecima die, Re.

⁶ audita] audacia, Cl. Re.

⁷ in quibus] inter quos, Cl. N. Re.

⁸ Cl. Re. ins. *mortis rei*.

⁹ sua] propria, MSS.

¹⁰ repedavit] remeavit, Cl. Re.

¹¹ ut . . . humiliare] om. MSS.

Philip IV.
advances
with a
large army
against the
Flemings,

but re-
mains long
at Arras,
and retires,
Oct. 9.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

MS. E. (Merton.) posteri quomodo conditorum Gubernator potentes, de A.D. 1302.
se nimium præsumentes, non desistit humiliare.

Ad alia regem¹ Anglorum tangentia revertamur. Messen-
Rex itaque Angliæ, gestiens pacem bonam fieri in gers sent
diebus suis, misit nuncios præclaros circa Pascha ad to France.
regem Franciæ, ut quid de guerra, de treuga, de pace
deliberasset, per eosdem renunciaret. Qui responso²
accepto, quod non possent tam ardua tractare negotia,
nisi duodecim pares³ congregarentur, quodque tunc non
potuit fieri, ipsis procul propter inopinatas emersiones
novæ guerræ in locis variis occupatis, sed ut post
dies quindecim ista fierent, expectarent. Quo transacto
tempore, adunati majores Franciæ se nolle diffinire
de prædictis responderunt, nisi in præsentia Scotorum
confœderatorum suorum. Hoc audito, ad Angliam
redierunt. Super hoc tenuit rex parliamentum suum Parliament
apud Westmonasterium kal. Julii. Et recitatis frus- at West-
tratoriiis dilationibus, et dilatoriis machinationibus, minster,
rursum illuc ipsos nuncios, divulgata jam triumphali July 1.
victoria per Flandrenses,⁴ remittere curaverunt. Qui-
bus⁵ responsum fuit, quod rex Angliæ adveniret in
propria persona, et inter duos reges adeo bene con-
veniretur de pace, quod majoribus⁶ utriusque regni et
minoribus tam profectui cederet, quam honori. Igitur
rex tenuit parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium
in festo Translationis sancti Edwardi regis, ubi ista Oct. 13.
recitata displicuerunt. Sed ex totius regni consilio
diffinitum est, regem in regno proprio commanere, nec
pro mandato vel suggestionem regis Francorum ab Anglia
egredi est permissus.⁷

¹ *regem*] gentem, MSS.

² *responso*] om. E.

³ MSS. ins. plenarie.

⁴ Cl. Re. ins. de Gallicis.

⁵ MSS. ins. nunciis.

⁶ *majoribus . . . honori*] majores
et superiores utriusque regni hæc

sibi . . . profuisse applauderent, et
mediocres vel infirmi non dolerent,
MSS.

⁷ N. T. W. ins. "Porro instante
"jam fine treugarum," as if begin-
ning a new paragraph.

A.D. 1303. *Papa Bonifacius moritur, sequitur Benedictus.*

MS. E.
(Merton.)

Siege of
Stirling
castle by
the Scots.

Anno gratiæ MCCCIII^o [iii. 112] . . . manducarunt. Consumptis¹ proinde omnibus, quæ mandi possunt, dixerunt inter se obsessi, "Sane proiciamus quartam
" partem stateris de frumento et quartam partem bovis
" in hostium cuneos; si autument² nos messe et car-
" nibus abundare, forte³ ab obsidione recedent.⁴ Sata-
" gunt enim nos fame devincere; et relictum est nobis
" modicum frumenti et duæ partes unius bovis."⁵

Treason of
the mes-
senger sent
by the
besieged to
Edward.

Quod cum fecissent obsessi, ludificati dixerunt ob-
sessoribus, "Retrocedamus, quia nihil proficimus. En
" quos sperabamus fame perisse, in ejectione stauri
" sui, contrarium experimur." Porro Scotis recedenti-
bus, miserunt mox obsessi unum ex suis ad regem
Angliæ pro victualibus et remedio citissime habendo,
alioquin castrum nullatenus diutius posse defendere.
Sed qui missus fuerat, currens sponte per devium, et
a tramite bonitatis exorbitans, venit ad exercitum
Scotorum, nuncians eis penuriam quam passi sunt
obsessi, et qualiter plures ex eis mortui sunt, et
consilium sui faciendi propositi. O proditor, fili
Rechab, ignoras mercedem, quam tibi daturus est rex
David. Quis restitit ei, et pacem habuit? Quis eum
fefellit, et vicem non luxit? Redierunt igitur Scoti
et castrum iterum obsederunt, et obsessi non habentes
unde vivere, post triduum castrum reddiderunt domino
Johanni de Soules, et salvos pacti sunt Scoti eos ad
regem Anglorum abire.

The castle
surren-
dered.

¹ *Consumptis* *obsederunt*] altering the order of the clauses; this sentence om. W.
om. Cl. Re., agreeing with Ch. generally for this year.

² *autument*] forte autument, N.;
aut videant, T. W.

³ *forte*] et sic, N.

⁴ T. ins. Ecce inimici nostri,

altering the order of the clauses; this sentence om. W.

⁵ N. T. W. ins. "Reliquum cras
" et perendie comedamus et moria-
" mur. O laudabilis industria, etsi
" a Josepho famosissimo quondam
" Judæorum bellatore inventa."

MS. E. Deputatur [iii. 113] . . . retinuit. Pro his et aliis A.D. 1303.
 (Merton.) multiphariis injuriis ingressus rex Angliæ Scotiam, ut The king
in chamo et freno maxillas eorum comprimeret; qui enters
 non approximantes ad pacem suam,¹ eam infregerant et Scotland.
 dolos machinaverant tota die; in manu forti occupavit Ps. xxxi. 9.
 munitiones² et oppida eorum. Et cum . . . machi- Siege of
 narum. Quoniam, cum tormenta regis Angliæ jacerent Breehin
 lapides indesinenter contra muros castelli, nec paries castle.
 cederet, post redundationem lapidis stetit ille miles
 Thomas cum manutergio, et extersit læsuram de muro Thomas
 in subsannationem et³ derisum totius exercitus Angli- Maille.
 cani. Et cum per quadraginta dies [iii. 114] . . .
 reddiderunt.

Erant autem in Scotia duæ famosissimæ abbatiæ, in Abbeys of
 facultatibus opulentissimæ et in ædificiis munitissimæ, Aberbro-
 Abrebredok videlicet et Dunfermelyn. Porro⁴ Dun- thock and
 fermelyn⁵ infra procinctum suum est⁶ ampla Dunferm-
 nimis, continens tres carucatas terræ, palatia quasi line.
 regia continens in se multa, ita ut tres incliti reges,
 cum eorum sequela, singuli sine alterius improbitate,
 simul et semel hospitari poterant. Idcirco propter
 nimiam capacitatem loci, soliti⁷ fuerant⁸ majores natu
 regni Scotiæ illac convenire, et machinationes contra
 regem Anglorum conficere, et plerumque in tempore
 guerræ velut de latibulis prodeuntes, latrocinalem præ-
 dam et cædem in populum Anglicum frequentabant.
 Cernens igitur exercitus regis templum Domini non
 ecclesiam sed speluncam esse latronum, et quasi sudem⁹ Destruc-
in oculo genti Anglorum, misso funiculo exartionis, tion of
 antra,¹⁰ muros, palatia, omnia cœquans terræ, funditus Dunferm-
 line.
 S. Matt.
 xxi. 13.

Jos. xxiii.
 13.

¹ E. ins. qui; N. T. W. ins. *se*
 before pacem, and om. *eam*.

² *munitiones et oppida*] urbes et
 munitiones, MSS.

³ *et derisum*] om. N. T. W.

⁴ *Porro . . . suum*] om. T.

⁵ *Dunfermelyn*] Aberberdok, W.

⁶ *est*] om. E. N.

⁷ *soliti*] addicti, T. W.

⁸ *fuerunt*] om. T.

⁹ *sudem in oculo*] fraudem in
 occulto, T.

¹⁰ *antra*] intra, T. W.

A.D. 1303. dissipavit, ecclesia dumtaxat ab incendio reservata, et paucis domibus, monachis regulariter competentibus. MS. E. (Merton.)

Sacrilegious pil-
lage of the
monastery. [Postea raptores quidam, associatis sibi quampluri- MSS. H.
bus aliis malefactoribus, egressi furtive de castris regis M. T. W.

Angliæ, venerunt ad præcellens monasterium de Donstremelin inopinate cum gladiis et fustibus, per medium atrium abbatiae irrumpentes usque in oratorium, quo famuli Dei, ducenti monachi, ad orandum sive psallendum convenerant, ensibus, arcibus, et balistis morte intentata, si quis de monachis pedem loco moveret. Et divisi in tres turmas quarum una muniebat introitum eorum et exitum altera, servulos Dei terrens, reliqua rapinis intenta fregit armariola et cistas circa altare et in vestibulo undique in Domini gazophilocio, crucesque, urceolos, pixides, phialas, turribula, acceptabula, omnia ex auro puro, et multa consimilia vasa ex argento mundo, de quibus non est modo propter eorum numerositatem dicendum per singula, sacrilege asportarunt; de quibus famosa manabat relatio, quod singuli monachi singulas justas vel lagenas, ciphos, coclearia, et parapsides habebant argenteos. Quæ omnia scelerati homines rapuerunt. Proinde clamor attollitur et ad regis audientiam pervenitur. Rex Angliæ illuc se divertens cum adhuc longe esset, vidit religiosos viros sedentes in itinere sparsos, capita sua tenere, indutos et sacris et ciliciis, adventum regis benignissimi præstolantes. Quos intuitus, rex admirans interrogavit quinam essent. Cui comes¹ Lincolnæ, "Domine mi, " hi sunt monachi hujus loci nudius tertius a latronibus deprædati." Super quibus motus rex misericordia fatur eis, "Revertimini in tabernacula domus vestræ." Fuit autem ibi rex per dies aliquot communicans et commescens cum eis, præcepitque sub interminatione suspendii ut per inquisitionem patra-

The monks
and their
property
restored.

¹ Henry de Lacy.

MSS. H. tores sceleris forisjurarent curiam suam in perpetuum, A.D. 1303.
 M. T. W. restitutis monasterio vasis ejus omnibus; et factum est
 ita.]

MS. E. Eodemque anno [iii. 114] publicatur. Die S.
 (Merton.) Marci [iii. 114, 115] introire.

Hoc itaque anno, rex Edwardus in Scotia hyemavit The king
 inter ursos et tygres ac cæteras ferarum saltus, dra- winters in
 cones non veritus, tanquam leo, cunctas bestias silvæ 1 Reg. Scotland.
 terrens. Miroque modo veluti David circumdatus a xxiii. 19.
 Ziphæis, non est nocitus ab eis neque traditus.

In fine igitur hujus anni, quia Edwardus leo, rex His deter-
 bestiarum, decreverat non se illinc discessurum, nisi mination
 totaliter prius aut omnes devinceret aut omnino vin- to subdue
 ceretur, magnates regni Scotiæ, tam comites quam Scotland.

barones, superato eorundem rebellionis errore et ad Submission
 nihilum minus modice vi redacto, advertentes unde of the
 quaque grassari facem et non pacem, se et sua volun- Scotch
 tati regis Angliæ submittebant; qui autem admisit barons.

eos ad gratiam suam, nunc hos, nunc illos, in miseri-
 cordiis suis multis. Sub his quoque diebus, hoc anno
 quo ista fiebant in Scotia, ea tempestate in vigilia Outrage
 nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, Papa Bonifacius, procurante,¹ on P.
 ut creditur, rege Francorum Philippo, inter quos hor- Boniface
 renda dissensionis per longum tempus exstitit materia, VIII.

atrocissime irreverenterque¹ deprædatus² fuit in Cam-
 pania, et rex Angliæ [iii. 115] subnectatur.³
 Quod tamen in præsentī codice nimis prolixum esset
 inserere. Papa vero Bonifacio, dignitate papali non
 obstante, in præjudicium totius Ecclesiæ, immisericor- Death of
 diter omnibus bonis suis, ut præmissum est, deprædato, P. Boni-
 et in carcere per triduum custodito, præ irreverentia face VIII.
 Ecclesiæ Romanæ et sibi Dei vicario illata tactus do-

¹ ¹ *procurante* *irreverenterque*] om. MSS.

² *deprædatus*] derobatus, MSS.

³ *subnectatur*] submittatur, N.;
 subdiceatur, T. W. After this Cl.
 N. Re. agree with Ch.

A.D. 1303. lore cordis et angustia, infra breve temporis spatium MS. E.
vitam finivit. De quo quidam versificus, sic scripsit: (Merton.)

Ingreditur vulpes, regnat leo, sed canis exit.

Re tandem vera si sic fuit, ecce Chimera.

Quo defuncto, in crastino [iii. 117] . . . vocatus.

Remark of
the com-
piler to his
readers.

[In sudore igitur vultus mei hoc onus arripui, et MSS. N. T.
W. after
derelin-
quam
above,
p. 117.
quam brevius potui veritate servata rei seriem, de in-
numerabilibus hujus sæculi¹ naufragiis paucula, quæ et²
notoria, fuerant compilavi. Sed æstimo te, magis tepi-
dum ad scribendum vel saltem ad audiendum quam me,
de nemorosa materia inter sentes et vepres herbarum
antitoda ad hujus morbi cathaplasmata collegisse.³]

Anglia læta cane, gens Scotica pugnat inane.

Sermon of
P. Bene-
dict XI. at
Perugia.

Anno gratiæ⁴ MCCCIVº, qui est annus regni regis MS. E.
Edwardi tricesimus secundus, Papa Benedictus, dum (Merton.)
apud Perusium verbum Dei populo prædicaret, inter
cætera deploravit abhominabile exitium in vicarium
Jesu Christi et Petri commissum. Nec tamen casum
personæ deflevit, quinimmo ipsum Christum a militi-
bus Pilati iterum spoliari asserens, captum, dampnandum,
et tanquam remortuum planxit in carcere, velut in
sepulcro triduo a militibus custoditum, non ut dicit

Rom. vi. 9. Apostolus, *Christus resurgens ex mortuis jam non*
moritur, etc., verum est in carne jam glorificata, sed
sicut dixit dominus Jesus Christus Petro interroganti,
“Domine quo vadis?” ait, “Venio Romam, iterum
“crucifigi;” intellexit hoc Petrus de sua dictum pas-
sione, quod in ea Dominus esset passurus, Qui patitur

¹ *sæculi*] sali, N.

² *et*] in, N.

³ This is followed in H. M. N. T.
W. by “In illo tempore in isto anno
“in festo Nativitatis beati Johannis
“Baptistæ Philippus rex Franco-
“rum, et cætera quæ sequuntur

“usque ad obitum Bonifacii Papæ
“viii. quo sepulto (defuncto, T.)
“. . . accipient,” as in iii. p. 117;
and then “Homini natura semper
“est . . . cogitatio,” as in p. 116.
⁴ For this year Cl. Re. agree
with Ch.

MS. E. in sanctis, misericordiæ pietate.¹ Et sicut Idem alio A.D. 1304.
(Merton.) loco dicit, "*Quod uni ex minimis meis fecistis*, sive S. Matt.

"honoris sive dedecoris, hoc noveritis Me passurum." xxv. 40.

Cumque hæc et plura his similia de occasu Papæ Bonifacii recitaret, spoliatores ejus, vel omnes ipsis assentientes, vel qui² huic conscii exstitere, duplici contritione anathematis irretivit, insistens et immoratus quamplurimum huic verbo, *Si quidem in ligno viridi hæc fecerunt, in arido quid facturi sunt?* S. Luc. i. xxiii. 31.

Cumque³ fulgura et chorscationes divinæ ultionis flagitiosos viros inopinate occupare assereret, et se ad hoc electum et in cathedra seniorum collocatum, ut annuntiaret populo scelera eorum, diceret, ut resipiscerent satisfaciendo de commissis commonuit, alioquin ad radicem maledictionis et stirpis pestiferæ securim amputationis et evulsionis se positurum necessario præconizat. Hujuscemodi igitur interminationibus [iii. 117] . . . concordare.

Sub eodem [iii. 118] mittit legationem petens a rege sibi licere magistro suo Johanni de Soules transmittere experiri certe an deberet sponte et sine resistantia regi reddere, vel contra eum quamdiu poterat illud defendere. Cui rex, "Nequaquam. Quin-
"immo, si salubrius æstimaverit castrum defendere, quam
"illud nobis reddere, ipse viderit." Quo responso accepto, recordatus [est] Willelmus juramenti, quod fecerat magistro suo, agenti tunc in Francia cum quibusdam Scotis gratia defensionis habendæ. Sed non aderat auxiliator, neque qui ferret juvamen; ad resistendum aciei regiæ se præparat, quantum potest. Æstimabat autem se non⁴ regi noxium⁵ esse, si castellum defenderet contra eum, pro eo quod fidelitatem vel homagium nunquam sibi corporaliter⁶ præstitisset. Sed quomodo

Siege of
Stirling
castle.

Proceed-
ings of
William
Olyford.

¹ *pietate*] pietatem, E.; see above, vol. i. p. 122.

² *qui huic conscii*] quos huic conscios, E. N. T. W.

³ *Cumque*] Qui, T.; Quique, W.

⁴ *non*] vere, T.

⁵ *noxium*] obnoxium, N. T. W.; E. has been altered.

⁶ *corporaliter*] totaliter, T.

A.D. 1304. una cum magistro suo terram alterius et castrum MS. E.
 regis fraudulenter invaserat, non sane prospexit, aut (Merton.)
 Defence of voluit intelligere ut bene ageret. Porro rex Angliæ
 his acts animavit populum suum ad bellum, replicans qualiter
 by Edward I. post obitum Alexandri regis Scotiæ comites et barones
 illum in principalem dominum elegerunt, fidelitatem
 et homagium sibi dantes, corporali præstito sacramento
 pro se et pro cunctis majoribus et minoribus regni,
 tam præsentibus quam futuris, ut, discusso jure sin-
 gulorum vendicantium coram eo, ille coronam susci-
 peret, quem ipse judicaverit amplius habere juris ad
 regnum. Quique præcavescentes sibi in futurum, ut rex
 Angliæ, non quasi vocalis eorum et regni et regis
 futuri dominus, quicquam constitueret, verum etiam
 ipsum tanquam advocatum dominum et realem posses-
 sorem, omnibus castellis, civitatibus, burgis, marescal-
 liis, senescalliis, ac cunctis aliis proprietatibus, quæ ad
 regnum pertinent, ipsum per dies xl. pacifice seysia-
 runt, ne *in vanum curreret*, aut in irritum factum
 proprium revocarent, prout in patenti eorundem in-
 strumento, inde confecto, plenius continetur. Post-
 modum electus eorum rex et ¹ coronatus, contra ligium
 dominum suum regem Angliæ movens ² guerram, de-
 vincitur et carceri mancipatur. Peremptisque c.
 milibus viris et amplius in bello apud Berewy-
 cum et Dumbar, insuper et captis comitibus ³ et
 baronibus et militibus regni Scotiæ et in Anglia
 imprisonatis, ipse conquestor et monarcha duorum
 regnorum efficitur lege belli. Denuo dimissis illis
 misericorditer repedare ad natale solum, et iterum
 guerram suscitantibus, occurrens rex cum armato
 milite regnum Scotiæ alias in ore gladii adquisivit,
 occisis in bello juxta Foukyrke lx. milibus viris de
 Scotis. Dixitque rex, "Cum igitur jam tertio rebellio-

Phil. ii.
16.

¹ et . . . regem] om. T.

² movens] moriens, T.

³ comitibus et baronibus] cunctis
comitibus, N. T. W.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

"nis filios clava potentiae nostrae bellicosae domuerimus, A.D. 1304.

"et non sit qui resistat nobis, nisi alter *Syba, filius* 2 Reg.

"*Bocri*, o commilitones optimi, servate titulos laudis^{xx. 1.}

"vestrae, et expugnato nocivo vermiculo, honor vester

"perpensius augeatur." Peroraverat ista rex, et le-

gionis vel exercitus probatur assensio. Proinde . . .

[iii. 118] efficax. Erant¹ autem infra castellum in Progress of
rupe cavernae et speluncae concavae vel cavatae, et the siege
desuper murus fortissimus, et in muro arcus et an- of Stirling
castle.

tra, in quibus recondant victualia quae habebant,

in speluncis ad ictum lapidis delitescentes. Cum-

que transissent nonaginta obsidionis dies, nec cas-

tellani se redderent, ait rex, "Vivit Dominus, non

"recedemus hinc, quousque debellaverimus eos, aut ipsi

"nos hinc fugaverint." Cui alius, confortans regem,

ait, "Domine mi, fac quaecunque sunt in corde tuo, 2 Reg. vii.

"quia Dominus est tecum." Et vere Dominus erat^{3.}

secum, admirantissime coram omni populo servans

eum. Nam cum animaret exercitum suum ad praelium,

illeque² semper primus, et saepius et propius juxta

castelli murum accederet, et inermis super dextrarium

equitaret, ecce angelus Sathanae misit in cor hominis

Scoti, ut mitteret manum in christum Domini, qui de 2 Reg. i.

turri regem advertens,³ tensa balista, emissum spiculum

direxit ad cor regis. Sed angelus Domini ictum 14.

frustrat. Audi miraculum. Telum diaboli jacitur super Narrow
christum Domini. Sed o Sathan, sagittasti regem, escape of
non mactasti regem;³ robam regis perforasti, in nihilo Edward I.

carnem laedens; sed neque jumentum sessoris vales

perimere, dum per medium lori avolas horribilis

setulis.⁴ Sellam perforas, nec cutem depilas. Et fre-

quenter in obsidionis continuatione, hi in arce ab alto

¹ *Erant autem*] Et erant etiam,
T.; Et erant, W.

² *illeque*] ille erat, T. W.

³⁻³ *advertens regem*] om.

T.

⁴ *setulis*] set ylis, E., as Bevere;
set prolis, T. W., mistaking y
for p.

- A.D. 1304. ad regem inermem spicula crudelissimi tormenti, quod MS. E.
Edward I. Anglice dicitur espringold, jaciunt perimendum. Sed (Merton.)
at the siege of Stirling castle. Dei nutu, nec regem nec sonipedem ejus læserunt. De populo quidem plurimos necaverunt. Et cum dissuaderetur, ne amplius¹ sic inermis procederet, propter avolantium quasi de *tenebris* spiculorum infortunium, a quibus² velut a *demonio meridiano* metueret, respondit, "*Cadent a latere meo mille, et decem milia a dextris meis, ad me autem nocendum non approximabunt.* In nomine Domini suscepimus bellum
- Ps. xc. 6, 7. "*justum, propterea non timebimus, quid faciat nobis*
- Ps. lv. 11. "*homo, quoniam a dextris nobis est, idcirco minime commovemur.*" Altera die, cum rex equitaret inermis cominus juxta murum, ex quo timuit omnis Anglorum exercitus, effrænati hostes lapidem miræ magnitudinis submittunt, ut regem opprimerent. Res stupenda nimis, ex turbine molæ violentissimo,³ quasi ad ictum tonitruui, dextrarius⁴ regis resupinatis pedibus corrui, quasi asina Balaam dans locum exterminatori. Et accurrentes commilitones traxerunt regem per declivum montis, increpantesque dixerunt, "Domine, quare
- 2 Reg. xi. 20, 21. "*proprius cæteris inermis ad murum acceditis, ut præliamini? An ignoras quod multa desuper ex muro tela mittantur? Quis percussit Abimelech filium Jerobaal? Nonne mulier misit super eum fragmentum molæ de muro, et interfecit eum in Thebes? Manete amodo in papilionibus. Sive enim*
- 2 Reg. xviii. 3. "*fugerimus, non magnopere de nobis ad eos pertinebit, sive media pars de nobis ceciderit, non satis curabunt, quia sola persona vestra pro decem milibus computatur. Melius est igitur ut sitis nobis aliorsum in præsidio.*" Quibus rex, "Vivit Dominus, non dimittam vos, sive in vitam, sive in mortem abieritis." Proinde jussit rex arietem fabricari,

¹ ne amplius sic] in amplius
ergo, T.

² quibus] quis, E.

³ violentissimo] violentissima, E.

⁴ dextrarius] dextrarium, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

quem Hebræi nichonta vocant, quasi vincens omnia, A.D. 1304.
et lupum guerræ. Verum aries indecens et incompositus parum aut nihil profuit. Lupus autem belli, minus sumptuosus, inclusis plus nocuit. Im-mensa quidem tormenta ictu unius lapidis duos an-tiparietes de arce, in vertice rupis fundatos, quasi sagitta per linum advolans, perforarunt. Plures autem lapides minorum machinarum densiores muros im-pingentes, frustratis obviis lapidibus in muro, locum commorabilem quasi victorii vendicabant, in signum perpetuæ victoriæ et magni triumphi magnifici regis indelenda vestigia relinquentes. Et de regis sapientia non¹ est obmutendum. Cum igitur quamplura jacula ipsum a dextris et a sinistris ex obsessis circumdarent et incassum deciderent, volentes Anglos tela colligere prohibuit, ita fatus, "Parvipendite et transite. In non colligendo spicula æstimabunt ea usque nos minime pervenisse. Si vero ipsa colligeritis, animadvertent illa propius accidissee, et animosius erga nos tela sua dirigent." Proinde obsessi, videntes alia machinamenta levata superius quam castrî murale, ex tunc præ timore invisibilium missilium sub divo progredi non audentes, *scientesque quoniam consummata sunt* S. Joh. xix. 28.
omnia quæ infra castellum illis erant ad sustentationem, et castelli et sui infra triduum captionem, majores exercitus regii alloquuntur, pollicentes se castellum reddere, ita quod pœnam proditorum et homicidarum² non luerent. Spondent reliqui quantum in³ eis foret. Exeuntes igitur de castello singuli, rei mortis, die sanctæ Margaretæ virginis, venerunt ad regem more furum discincti, discalciati, aspersi cinere capita, funiculos perfidiæ in manibus et in collis por-

Siege of
Stirling
castle.

S. Joh.
xix. 28.

Surrender
of Stirling
castle,
July 20.

¹ *non est obmutendum*] quid aut
cur silebo, N.; quid aut cui sileto,
T.; quid aut cur tacebo, W.

² *homicidarum*] homicidofum,
E.; homisidorum, T.
³ *in eis*] in illis, N. W.; nullus,
T.

- A.D. 1304. tantes, hujuscemodi se¹ meritos ostendentes, gratiam² MS. E.
 Surrender regis petentes. Quibus rex, "Nequaquam ad meam (Merton.)
 of Stirling "gratiam, quia³ indigni [estis], vos recipiam, sed ad
 castle. "meam voluntatem." Cui rei, "Domine, ad vestram
 "voluntatem nosipsos submittimus." Quibus rex,
 "Equidem meae voluntatis est, vos membratim distrahi
 "et suspendi; si quominus, permittam vos salvos⁴ in
 "castellum redire." Cui Willelmus Olyfard, humi⁵
 prostratus, cum singultibus ait, "O domine rex, scimus
 Gen. iv. "quia *major est nostra iniquitas, quam [ut] veniam*
 13. "mereamur. Neque enim fuit familia mea ista,
 "nisi obnoxia domino nostro regi. Veruntamen,
 "rex pietatis, deprecamur clementiam vestram,
 "quam ut consequamur indigni sive non, habetote
 "nos omnes tanquam mortuos super terram." Cum-
 que ejulatu magno fleret, rex aliis parricidis⁶ dicebat,
 "Quid petitis et vos?" Et illi gemebundi clamarunt,
 "Rei sumus mortis. Ad vestram voluntatem susci-
 piatis nos, domine." Motus ergo rex super tantis
 Gen. xlii. clamore et fletibus, *avertit se parumper*, sed etiam
 24. totus populus circumstans ad lacrimas compunctus
 est. Proinde jussit rex eos suscipi, et diversis castellis
 Angliæ singillatim incarcerari, nullum ex eis perimens,
 nullum dampnans.
- Execution Proditor autem ille prophanus, cujus fraude Scoti
 of the illud castrum adquisierant, capitur, caudis equorum
 Stirling trahitur, demum laqueo est suspensus. Et sic cessavit
 traitor. quassatio tantæ guerræ. Porro rex Angliæ deputa-
 tis [iii. 120] lora direxit. Tenuit igitur rex
 The king Natale suum apud Lincolniam et precepit . . . ibique
 returns, refocillans suos comites et proceres in multis deliciis
 and spends Christmas per dies multos virtutes bellatorum laudum præconiis
 at Lincoln.

¹ *se meritos ostendentes*] penam merito ostendentes, N. W.; om. T.

² *gratiam . . . petentes*] ante regem corruunt in sua gratia et misericordia se reddentes, T. W.

³ *quia*] qua, N.

⁴ *salvos*] sanos, W.; om. T., where there is a blank.

⁵ *humi*] solo, N. T. W.

⁶ *parricidis*] parasidis, E.

MS. E.
(Merton,) attollendo. Quos condignis muneribus gratificatos et A.D. 1304.
pro laboribus commendatos lætos dimisit ad propria et
jocundos.

Papa prius moritur, hic Clemens papa creatur.

Anno gratiæ MCCCv^o.¹ Ad Annunciationem Domini-
cam [iii. 121] . . . potito. Compassusque super injusta The im-
maceratione monachorum Westmonasteriensium, jussit prisoned
mox fieri liberationem eorum. Sed superabundante Westmins-
perversorum judicium malicia, prolongantium iniquitatem ter monks
suam, ultra præceptum regis tenuerunt per octo dies freed.
monachos in prisiona. Quo audito, præcepit rex
justiciariis suis, ut, omissis cæteris curis, incarcerati
monachi eorum abbati continuo redderentur.

Sub illo quoque tempore, [iii. 121-123] . . . exterriti
spontanee exulabant et . . . fiscus. Illis autem diebus
cardinales [iii. 123] . . . vocatur. Circa festum . . . Wil-
lelmus Waleis [iii. 123] . . . Nerone vesania debaccatior
qui pudenda hominis, quæ Deus celari voluit faciens
eis perizomata, cum Kanaan maledicto discooperuit,
cogens quamplures viros ac mulieres Anglicos mix-
tim karolare nudos et psallere ante se, constitutis Barbarous
a tergo tortoribus cum scorpionibus et aculeis, flagel- cruelties
lantibus incurvantes et pungentibus, ut incederent of William
indirectum; qui infantes in cunis vagientes et quos-
dam pendentes ad ubera evisceravit; qui pueros in
scolis et in ecclesiis ad magnum numerum incendio
conflagravit.² Qui dum collegisset [iii. 123] . . . finivit.
In octabis [iii. 124-126] . . . "privasti. Semper con-
"tentiose contra me egisti et commotionem commo-
"visti." Porro archiepiscopus adeo erat confusus ut
peteret benedictionem a rege. Cui rex, "Non sic decet,
"pater" [iii. 126] . . . abierunt. Porro episcopum Dun-

¹ For this year Cl. agrees with E. | ² *conflagravit*] *confrāgravit*, E.
Cl. N.

A.D. 1305. elmensē . . Antonium de Beek, propter dapsilitatem MS. E.
 et magnificentiam cordis quam in eo invenit [iii. 127] (Merton.)
 Prophecy . . . apud Burdegalim. Erat autem in principali porta
 respecting civitatis prophetia hæc, scripta in duobus versibus
 Bordeaux, aureis literis et Latinis, sed per pulverem incedentium
 fuerant obfuscati, ita ut non apparerent nisi hæc dic-
 tiones, *Altera Roma*. Verum constituta ibi curia, viri
 civitatis deducto¹ pulvere invenerunt sic scriptum,

Dic tu qui transis et portæ limina tangis,
 Altera Roma vale, nomen geris imperiale.

Scribebantur² autem ibi hi versus antea mille annis.
 Porro senatores Romani miserunt ad Papam ut veniret
 ad Romam et statueret curiam suam ibi, sicut³ præ-
 decessores sui, summi pontifices, consueverant. Noluit
 Papa [iii. 127] mortui sunt hoc morbo et
 Severe durante gelu et nive glaciali, ab xviii.⁴ kal. Januarii
 frost. usque viii.⁵ kal. Februarii . . . mortua sunt. Adeo exin-
 aniti sunt⁶ volucres cæli quod sine rete⁷ vel laqueo,
 manu hominis, ut domestici, caperentur. Hoc stridens
 Claim of [iii. 128] . . . suspendendus. Et postquam hæc omnia
 Robert ita consummarentur, oritur denuo in Scotia novæ guerræ
 Bruce to turbatio. Comes enim de Karrik [iii. 128]
 of Scot-land. dicens eis;⁸ "Vos nostis qualiter jure proximitatis
 " hæreditario ad me pertinet regnum istud et qualiter
 " gens ista⁹ patrem meum in regem proposuerat coro-
 " nasse, sed astutia regis Angliæ a desiderio suo fuerat
 " fraudatus. Si ergo [iii. 128] . . .," et ille respondit
 constanter quod non, et ait: "Norunt siquidem nationes
 " universæ regem Anglorum gentem et terram nostram

¹ *deducto*] diducto, E.

² *Scribebantur* . . . *annis*] om.
 MSS.

³ *sicut* *consueverant*] om.
 MSS.

⁴ *xviii.*] viii., N.

⁵ *viii.*] xviii., E.

⁶ MSS. ins. plures.

⁷ *rete* [*vel laqueo*] [*laqueo vel*
 discipula, MSS.

⁸ *eis*] illis, MSS.

⁹ *ista*] nostra, Cl. N.

MS. E. " quatuor vicibus subjugasse, et nos omnes, militiam¹ A.D. 1305.
 (Merton.) " cum clero, fidelitatem et homagium pro præsentibus Murder of
 " et futuris sibi jurasse, absit hoc a me; profecto John
 " nunquam assentiam huic rei, ne perjurus efficiar." ² Bruce.
 Suadet ille, dissuadet iste; minatur ille, stupet iste. Et
 ille, extracto gladio, inermem militem percussit in
 capite, quemque volentem tollere gladium de manibus
 percussoris, eumque subitus se³ prostrasset, (erat enim
 vir⁴ fortis valde,) accurrentes famuli proditoris confo-
 derunt eum gladiis, suum dominum liberantes. At
 dominus Johannes, prout⁵ potuit, evasit ad altare;
 quem Robertus insequens nec assentire volentem, im-
 molavit hostiam piam vir impius et crudelis. Acta
 sunt hæc in ecclesia fratrum minorum apud Dumfris.
 Ecce principium homicidæ, aspirantis ad regnum per
 effusionem sanguinis Abel justi. Post hæc [iii. 128]
 regis Anglorum.

MSS. H. [Ecclesiæ navis titubabat, regni quia clavis
 M. T. W. Errat; rex, Papa, facti sunt unica capa;
 Hæc faciunt do des, Pilatus hic, alter Herodes.]

De coronatione pseudo-regis Roberti de Brus.

MS. E. Anno gratiæ MCCCVI^o. Die Annunciationis Domini Coronation
 (Merton.) [iii. 129] . . . villam de Schone . . . diademate, absen- of Robert
 tantibus se sponte a conjuratoribus de Bouhan⁶ et de Bruce
 Ros comitibus, Alexandro Comyn et Johanne de at Scone.
 Mumbray militibus, et nonnullis aliis qui juramentum
 regi Angliæ factum irrefrænabiliter⁷ conservarunt.
 Dominica vero sequente [iii. 129] coronati.
 Et mutavit nomen ejus impositum in Baptismate, no-
 minans illum David. Cumque domum redisset [iii. 130]
 cum armato milite in Scotiam ut expug-
 naret nequiter coronatum cum perfidis et protegeret

¹ militiam] militia, E.

² efficiar] inveniar, MSS.

³ se] esse, T.

⁴ vir] om. E.

⁵ prout] ut, MSS.

⁶ Bouhan] Douhan, W, r

⁷ irrefrænabiliter] irrefragabi-
 liter, N. W.

A.D. 1306. gentem fidam. Ad augmentandum [iii. 131] MS. E.
 Edward's vivus sive mortuus vindicaturus. Adjurans principem (Merton.)
 determi- et cæteros præcelso¹ viros terræ fide sibi debita, si
 nation to et ipse pius in fata decederet, corpus suum secum in
 to avenge the murder of Scotiam in bello deferrent, nec sepelirent illud quo-
 Comyn. usque Dominus de perfido coronato et gente perjura
 dedisset victoriam et triumphum. Sponderunt igitur
 cuncti fide bona se paratos secum in vita regis
 et in mortem cum principe in Scotiam proficisci,
 votum regum expleturos. Exinde omnes [iii. 132, 133]
 tegumentum. Duorum igitur episcoporum²
 culpa magna, sed episcopi Sancti Andreae major. Nam
 die congressionis inter Anglos et Scotos apud Meth-
 fen juxta Sanctum Johannem misit armatam cliente-
 lam suam in succursum Scotorum. Ipse vero callide
 se reddidit interim Anglicanis, ut si Scoti de Angli-
 cis triumpharent, ipsum de illorum potestate eru-
 erent, tanquam vi captum pro defectu tutelæ; si
 autem Anglici triumpharent, et sibi parcerent, eo quod
 derelictus a familia sua fuit, quasi non consentiendo³
 factis illorum. Isti ergo perjurati prælati in arctis-
 simis carceribus forma et habitu, quibus fugiendo
 capti fuerant, retruduntur, quousque per Apostolicam
 sedem dispositum sit quid de his fuerit faciendum.
 Capitur autem et illa impiissima conjuratrix de Bou-
 han, de qua consultus rex ait, "Quia gladio non per-
 cussit, gladio non peribit. Verum propter illicitam
 coronationem, quam fecit, in domicilio lapideo et
 ferreo, ad modum coronæ fabricato, firmissime ob-
 struatur, et apud Berwycum sub divo forinsecus sus-
 pendatur, ut sit data in vita et post mortem specu-
 lum viatoribus et opprobrium sempiternum." Illo quo-
 que tempore [iii. 133, 134] coronatus. Proinde
 timens sibi Johannes comes de Asceila, fugam quærit,

Crafty
 treason of
 the bishop
 of St.
 Andrew's,
 William
 Lamber-
 ton.

Punish-
 ment of
 the coun-
 tess of
 Buchan.

¹ *præcelso*] *præclues*, N.; *præclaros*, W.

² Of Glasgow and St. Andrew's.

³ *consentiendo*] *consentiens*, N.
 W.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

sed Dei providentia, *timor, quem timebat, evenit* ei. A.D. 1306.
Nam cum in mari navigando fugeret, subito orto Job. iii. 25.
vento contrario, ad terram repulsus atque ab adversa- Flight and
riis captus erat. Quo audito [iii. 134, 5] "pro capture of
" scelere. Nec vos latet quotiens voluit prodisse nos in John, earl
" Anglia, in Scotia, et in Flandria. Habete illum vos" of Athol.
[iii. 135] factionibus fratris sui.

Et cum strages hujuscemodi grassaretur in Scotia, Distur-
eodem quasi sub tempore inter regem Francorum et Pa- bances in
risiacenses cives severior orta est dissensio, hac de causa. Paris
Erat autem in civitate prædicta vir illustris prosapia, between
[præ] cunctis concivibus permaxime locupletatus, nomine the king
Stephanus Barbet. Hic accedens ad regem Franciæ, (Philip
sic fatus est, "Domine, nomisma census vestri minora- IV.)
" tur in duplo, quam valet. Hinc mercatores lucrum and the
" reportant, et vos detrimentum patimini. Jubeto citizens
" ergo ut moneta suum triplum valorem amodo super- in conse-
" crescat." Et velut dolosus et cupidus, ilico assen- quence of
serunt in unum. Nec diu latuit cives reliquos dolus iste. the advice
Qui dixerunt Stephano, "Tu inclitus in civitate, tu of Stephen
" locupletior cunctis burgensibus es effectus. Ecce rex Barbet.
" noster injuriose super nos aggravat jugum suum,
" imponendo regno tributum, cunctis retro¹ regibus
" Franciæ insuetum. En quamplura ædificia construxi-
" mus, quæ, si triplicatur census, inconductibilia in
" solitudinem redigentur, et passeret solitarii in tectis
" pro hominibus habitabunt. Ha Deus, priusquam hæc
" fiant,² quæremus dominum meliorem. Tu ergo, cum
" sis unus ex nobis, assentire nobis, alioquin *incen-* Judic.
" *demus te et domum* tuam, quia dictum est, quod xiv. 15.
" suggestione tuæ versutiæ factum est hoc." Qui re-
spondit eis, "Juxta condictum faciam, quod populus
" hic hortatur." Discedens vero ab eis, solvit³ regi
Franciæ censum, quem pollicitus erat ei. Conjurazione

¹ *retro*] om. W.

² T. W. ins. relictis omnibus.

³ T. W. ins. clam.

A.D. 1306. itaque facta, concives insurrexerunt in¹ Stephanum, demolientes et solotenus complanantes universa ædificia, quæ in civitate et prope civitatem habuerat, pretiosamque ejus suppellectilem concremantes, pueros cum pecudibus gladiis occiderunt. Ipso quoque die bigas regis, in quibus victualia, quæ pro mensa ejus empta sunt,² locata fuerant, distrahentes, in fori medio sparserunt, pedibus omnia despicabiliter conculcando. Nec sic quievit tam sæva rabies, sed furibundi venerunt ad templum, quo rex tum temporis morabatur. Et clamabant, "Trade nobis Stephanum; alioquin incendemus te et templum." Quibus rex caute respondit, "Ecce repentine irruistis super me. Revertimini in civitatem, dieque sexto redite ad me. Super plebo enim tunc, quod petitis, et querelas vestras, pollicens emendas, exaudiam." Illis autem repedantibus, rex secessit in alium locum procul ab urbe. Et sic frustratoria dilationis interpositione delusa est conquerentium sollicitudo burgensium. Post hæc autem Karolus, germanus regis, accersitis ad se duodecim de præstantioribus civibus, ut pacifice loqueretur eis sub dolo, torquebat eos diversis pœnis usquequo prævaricatores prodissent.³ De quibus certificatus rex, levatis patibulis ante portas civitatis, nunc denos, nunc vicanos, sublimius fecit suspendi. Porro Flandrensibus edixit, ut tributum, quod illi debebant, solverent adauctum tripliciter. Qui responderunt, "Non amplius conferemus. Quod quicquam contulimus, hinc dolemus. Restituat nobis rex collata, aut vi conquiremus extorta."

Illo quoque anno, quidam hæreticus, [iii. 135] . . . perhorresco.

Some of the citizens tortured by Charles of Valois.

Some of them hanged.

Attempt to tax the Flemings.

Irish auxiliaries to Scotland defeated

MS. E.
(Merton.)

¹ in] adversus, T. W.

² sunt] et, E.

³ prodissent] prodisset, E.

MS. E.
(Merton.)

cantibus super terram suam, cum trecentis, non multis
eo amplius, viris, et peremit fere omnem exercitum,
hos in acie, hos in saltu, hos in portu, hos in fuga,
et plures submersi sunt in mari. Sed hos præcipuos
de interfectis in prælio optulit domino regi, videlicet
Malcolini Makaillis, domini de Kentir, caput, et duorum
regulorum Hybernensium capita, Reginaldum de Craun-
ford et Thomam de Brus milites, et Alexandrum de
Brus, germanos pseudo-regis, sauciatos et semineces
præsentavit; de quibus confixa. Circa festum
cathedræ sancti Petri venit quidam cardinalis¹ Sabinensis² [iii. 136] dimidium postulati.³

A.D. 1306.
by Duncan
Macedowal.

Additional matter from the Rochester MS. (N.),
Cotton. Nero D. 2.

MS. N.
(Rochester.)

Eodem tempore concessit rex Edwardus monachis
Roffensibus appropriationem terræ de Ores, quia de
feodo monachorum fuit, et sua carta confirmavit.

Gift of Ore
to Rochester.

Anno Domini MCCCVII^o, morante rege Edwardo primo
a conquestu ad Carliolum in Scotia ad gentem ex-
pugnandum perfidam et perjuram, captus fuit J.
Waleys miles et Londonias missus atrociter suspen-
dendus, cujus caput a corpore truncatum juxta caput
Willelmi fratris sui super pontem Londoniarum erat
affixum. Compulit etiam hoc tempore rex P. de
Gaustone abjurare regnum Angliæ non immerito quoad
viveret. Anno vero sub eodem heu, proth dolor,
mense Julii, septimo die mensis, sexta feria, hora
nona, in festo Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris,

Execution
of J.
Waleys.

Exile of
Gaveston.
Death of
Edward I.

¹ Here ends MS. E., a leaf being
lost.

² *Sabinensis*] sapiens, T.

³ Here ends MS. W., as Bevere;
T. ended here, but has nearly six

columns more, in the same hand,
from Higden. N. also-ended here,
but has the additions which follow
in another hand.

A.D. 1307. Christianissimus rex Angliæ Edwardus, cum vixisset MS. N.
 annis lxviii., diebus viginti et uno, anno regni sui (Roches-
 xxxv^{to} sed non pleno, felici morte resolutus, migravit ter.)
 ad Christum. Sepultus est apud Westmonasterium
 more regio decentissime juxta sanctum Edwardum ad
 patris sui caput, xxvii^o die mensis Octobris. De rege
 sic in Scotia defuncto die et hora prædictis per
 visionem Roberto de Wynchelse archiepiscopo, Bur-
 degali tunc moranti, miraculose ostensum fuit, qui
 suis præcepit ut pro rege Angliæ Edwardo orarent et
 ipsemet pro eodem missam celebrare vellet, quod
 et factum est.

His
 funeral.

His death
 revealed
 to arch-
 bishop
 Winchel-
 sey.

Additional matter from the MS. (Re.) Reg. 14 C. 6.

Trailbas-
 ton.

Severe
 frost from
 Christ-
 mas to
 Jan. 22.

P. Clement
 V.

Antony
 Bek
 patriarch of
 Jerusalem.

Hugh de
 Wyke a.
 of Tintern.

Death and
 burial of
 Roger
 Bigod,
 6th earl of
 Norfolk.

Anno Domini MCCCv^o. Dominus rex Angliæ ordi- MS. Re.
 navit illud breve quod vocatur Trailebaston, et simi- (Tintern.)
 liter super hoc justiciarios ordinavit; et sederunt apud
 Gloucestre circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ anno
 vicesimo quarto prædicti regis. Eodem anno incepit
 forte gelu triduo ante Natale Domini, et continuavit
 se usque ad festum sancti Vincentii martyris, ita
 videlicet quod glacies viderentur excedere spissitu-
 dinem duorum pedum. Item eodem anno Clemens
 Papa coronatus est apud Lyons super Ronam. Eodem
 anno dominus Antonius de Becco episcopus Dunel-
 mensis factus est patriarcha Jerosolimitanus¹ a domino
 Papa prædicto. Item eodem anno dominus Hugo de
 Wyke factus est abbas Tinterniæ.

Anno Domini MCCCvi^o. Septimo idus Decembris
 apud Framelingham castrum obiit Rogerus Bigoth,
 comes Norfolchiæ et mariscallus Angliæ, cujus animæ
 propicietur Deus. Et inde ductum fuit corpus ejus
 apud Theford in Norfolchia, et ibi positum fuit in
 quadam veteri capella inhumatum usque quarto nonas
 Julii, illo anno accidente feria sexta. Et tunc ibidem
 illo die fuit corpus ejus satis honorifice reconditum et

¹ *Jerosolimitanus*] Jerosolimitanis, MS.

MS. Re. humatum. Item eodem anno obiit Johanna de Acres, A.D. 1306.
 (Tintern.) comitissa Gloucestræ, et sepulta fuit triduo post Death of
Joanna
countess of
Gloucester.
 sepulturam comitis prædicti apud Clare.

Eodem anno die sabbati in prima septimana Quad-
 ragesimæ dotata fuit Alicia¹ de Henaud comitissa Dowry of
Alice
countess of
Norfolk.
 Norfolchiæ et mariscalla Angliæ apud Karleolum. Edward I.
obtains
seisin of
Striguil.
 Item seysina domini regis Edwardi de terris, castris,
 et tenementis; [obiit] comes Mariscallus vii. idus
 Decembris. Et memorandum quod dominus Edwardus
 rex optinuit seysinam totius dominii et libertatis
 Strogulle, tam terrarum abbatis quam aliorum, per xv.
 septimanas et ii. dies ante confirmationem libertatis
 abbatis etc. post mortem comitis prædicti etc.

Anno Domini mcccvii^o incipiente, die videlicet Confirma-
tion of the
liberties of
Tintern
abbey.
 Annunciationis Dominicæ, confirmata fuit libertas
 abbatis et conventus ecclesiæ de Tinterna apud Kar-
 leolum prædictum, videlicet, septem et decem cartæ
 ad sectam fratris Edwardi. Item eodem anno, decimo
 die Junii, a præfato domino rege aliæ quinque cartæ
 confirmabantur Londoniis, rege in partibus Karleoli
 existente et hoc specialiter præcipiente. Et ille deci-
 mus dies Junii accidit in vigilia sancti Barnabæ
 Apostoli. Et eodem die frater Edwardus prædictus
 recepit confirmationem regiam de præfatis v. cartis.
 Et post ea computatis tribus ebdomadibus et quinque Obitus
Regis
Edwardi.
 diebus, illustris ac nobilis vir Edwardus rex Angliæ
 viam est ingressus carnis universæ. Et die Transla-
 tionis sancti Thomæ martyris apud Borgh in Sabulo, July 7.
 a Karleolo distans tribus leugis, diem suum clausit
 extremum. Et sic defunctus² a familia sua quasi
 vivens est custoditus usque ad adventum domini
 Edwardi filii sui et principis Walliæ, videlicet per
 quindenam integram. Et tunc post adventum suum

¹ Alice, daughter of John d'A-
 vènes, count of Hainault.

² MS. ins. et.

A.D. 1307. cito ductum fuit corpus præfati regis versus Waltham, MS. Re.
 Funeral of Edward I. ubique cum devenit, honorificæ vigiliæ jugiter fiebant (Tintern.)
 circa eum, et missæ pro eodem cotidie in magno numero celebrabantur, usque circa festum sancti Lucae Evangelistæ. Et tunc ductum sive portatum fuit dictum corpus versus Londonias. Et prima nocte requievit corpus venerabile præfati regis in ecclesia sanctæ Trinitatis; secunda nocte in ecclesia sancti Pauli. Et tunc venerabile dictum corpus venit apud Westmonasterium, ubi similiter honestissimæ vigiliæ jugiter fiebant circa eum, et missæ de die similiter celebrabantur sine numero - usque in vigiliam sanctorum Symonis et Judæ, quæ quidem vigilia accidit in die Veneris. Quo quidem die Veneris præfati domini regis venerabile per omnia corpus [apud] Westmonasterium prædictum debito cum honore fuit reconditum et humatum retro summum altare ibidem in boreali parte. Cujus sollempni sepulturæ interfuerunt fere totius Anglicanæ ecclesiæ prælati, comites et barones fere omnes, et milites et alii magnates atque promiscui sexus populus innumerabilis; officium exequiarum, id est missam, celebrante et cætera pertinentia faciente præ aliis patriarcha Jerosolimitano et episcopo Dunelmense. Et tunc ibidem a quodam nobili in laudem et honorem regis nobilis defuncti dicti fuerunt isti versus:

Duo Rex enim dum vixit, convaluit sua potestas;
versus. Fraus latuit, pax magna fuit, regnavit honestas.

Succession of Edward II. Et memorandum quod in crastino obitus prædicti illustris regis Angliæ primogenitus ejus dominus Edwardus se fecit nominare et vocare regem, videlicet in crastino Translationis sancti Thomæ martyris. Et tunc incepit cancellaria ejus et data similiter currere.

His marriage with Isabella. Et tunc circa Conversionem sancti Pauli eodem anno præfatus dominus rex cum suis transfretavit in Franciam ad desponsandam uxorem suam et reginam An-

MS. Re. (Tintern.) gliæ, nomine Isabellam, filiam regis Franciæ, sibi ordi- A.D. 1307.
 natam ex edicto¹ domini Papæ; quæ sibi tunc fuit daughter of Philip IV.
 desponsata apud Bolygne nostre Dame in Pycardia, at Bou-
 feria quarta post festum sanctæ Agathæ martyris, die logne,
 prædicto super litteram C. accidente. Et tunc pro- 7 Feb.
 spere rediit in Angliam, una cum regina prædicta. 1308.

Et tunc die Mathiæ Apostoli proximo sequente apud 25 Feb.
 Westmonasterium debito cum honore ambo fuerunt *De coro-*
 coronati, prædicto die accidente super literam F., et *natione*
 in die Dominico, anno bisextili illam mutationem literæ *regis Ed-*
 procurante ac faciente. Et tunc venit cum prædicta *wardi,*
 regina in Angliam universalis multitudo magnatum et *filiis regis*
 alienigenarum tam Francorum quam aliorum, unde *strenuis-*
 fuerunt nobiliores tunc dominus Karolus, frater regis *simi Ed-*
 Franciæ, dominus comes² Sancti Pauli, dominus comes³ *wardi, et*
 de Voiz, dominus⁴ comes de Foyz, dominus comes⁵ *reginæ*
 de Salveia, et alii comites de transmarinis, ita quod *Isabellæ,*
 sex comites fuerunt; et dux⁶ Brabantiae atque alii *filia regis*
 magnates quamplurimi. In qua quidem coronatione, *Franciæ,*
 proth dolor, orta est nimis plangenda discordia causa *apud*
 ejusdam alienigenæ, videlicet ejusdam de Vasconia *Westmona-*
 nomine Petro de Gaværestone, qui fere omnes magnates. *sterium.*
 Angliæ et cæteros similiter habuit in abominationem
 et totaliter in despectum, quia prædictus novus rex
 eum ultra modum et rationem amavit, et eum inte-
 graliter manutenebat, et partem suam pro posse suo
 conabatur tueri. Item eodem anno fratres militiæ
 Templi in Francia generaliter capiebantur et incarce-
 rabantur, et omnia bona eorum mobilia et immobilia
 in manus regis Franciæ confiscabantur propter suspi-
 cionem ortam contra eos de malo idolatriæ, et ab re-
 nunciatione Jhesu Christi, et aliis malis quamplurimis.

Discord through Piers Gaveston.

Accusa-
tion of the
Templars.

¹ *edicto*] edicte, MS.

² Guy IV.

³ Gaston I.

⁴ Probably a careless repetition.

It is the count of Foix who is meant.

⁵ Amedeo V., count of Savoy.

⁶ John II.

A.D. 1308. Anno Domini MCCCVIII^o. In Anglia omnes fratres militiæ Templi ex edicto regis subito et inopinate capiebantur, et incarcerabantur propter suspicionem ortam contra eos, et propter malum inventum in eos in transmarinis. Dicebatur enim et verum fuit quod diabolicam faciunt professionem, ut patet in literis regis Franciæ missis pro eis capiendis. Nam sic dicitur in eisdem, loquente rege et dicente: "Olim siquidem
 " ad nos fide dignorum quamplurimum oculata relatione pervenit, quod fratres ordinis militiæ Templi, gerentes sub specie agni lupum, et sub religionis habitu nostræ religionis fidei nequiter insultantes, Dominum nostrum Ihesum Christum, novissimis temporibus pro humani redemptione generis crucifixum, gravioribus quam in cruce protulit illatis injuriis iterum crucifigunt. Dum in ipso ingressu sui que professione ordinis ipsum conspectibus suis Ejus effigie præsentata, misera, immo miserabili, cæcitate ter abnegant, ac horribili crudelitate ter in faciem spuunt Ejus. Et postmodum exuti vestibus quas in sæculari habitu deferebant, nudi invitatoris aut vicem ejus gerentis, qui eos ad professionem recepit, præsentia constituti, in posteriori parte spinæ dorsi primo, secundo umbilico, et demum in ore in humanæ dignitatis obprobrium juxta prophanum ordinis sui ritum deosculantur ab ipso. Et postquam sic divinam legem tam nefandis ausibus tam detestandis operibus offenderunt, humanam¹ offendere non verentes, professionis suæ voto se obligant, quod alter alterius illius horribilis et tremendi concubitus vitio, videlicet sodomitico, *propter quod venit ira Dei in filios diffidentiae*, requisitus se irrecusabiliter exponet. Hæc et alia quamplurima insana gens dedita cultibus idolorum committere non veretur, quorum non solum actus et opera detestanda, verum etiam repentina

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

Imprisonment of the Templars.

Account of their crimes.

Eph. v. 6.

¹ humanam] humanum, MS.

MS. Re. " verba, terram suam¹ commaculant, roris beneficia sub- A.D. 1308.
(Tintern.) " trahunt, et aeris inficiunt puritatem, ac fidei nostræ
" confusionem inducunt."

His ita auditis et fratribus incarceratis, dominus [rex] fecit confiscari omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia; salvo custodienda quousque dictum negotium diligenter excutiat.

Anno Domini MCCCX^o. Hoc anno constituti sunt de Appoint-
assensu et consensu regis Edwardi junioris ordinatores ment of
tam regni quam pacis archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et the or-
cæteri episcopi Angliæ, comites, et barones, et alii dainers.
magnates, per literam dicti regis. Et duravit ista
ordinatio per annum et dimidium, etc.

Anno Domini MCCCXI^o. Concilium provinciale cele- Council in
bratur Londoniis, et generaliter fere continuebatur per London.
totum [annum] pro diversis negotiis sanctæ Ecclesiæ
et specialiter pro Templariis. Et demum in vigilia
sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli in palatio June 28.
domini episcopi Londoniensis, archiepiscopo Cantua-
riensi cum cæteris episcopis suæ provinciæ ibidem
convocatis, et cum cætero clero, adducti sunt in præ-
sentia eorum duo fratres militiæ Templi ibidem, et Confession
et examinati fuerunt juxta formam bullæ quam acce- of two
perunt a domino Papa, quæ extitit fere in forma Templars.
literæ domini regis Franciæ, ut supra in anno
MCCCVIII^o plenius continetur. De quibus fratribus
prius vocabatur Stephanus, et alter vocabatur Thomas,
qui fuit magister et præceptor, vocatus de Garewy²
juxta Grossum montem. Qui in præsentia omnium
prædictorum, videlicet clerimoniæ prædictæ, fecerunt
confessionem de omnibus prædictis et de pluribus aliis
malis. Et a prædicta clerimonia eodem die recepti They are
sunt ad pœnitentiam, et adducti ad metropolitānam sent to
ecclesiam Londoniis³ et Wyntoniam in forma ecclesiæ. bury, then

¹ suam] sua, MS.

² Garway (Herefordsh.), near
Grosmont (Monmouthsh.).

³ Sic. The passage is corrupt,
or some words are omitted.

A.D. 1311. Et unus prædictorum fratrum, videlicet Stephanus, MS. Re.
to the bishops of London and Winchester. committitur episcopo Londoniensi, et alius, videlicet (Tintern.) frater Thomas, committitur episcopo Wintoniæ etc.

Condemnation of the Templars at the council of Vienne.

Et cito postea cæteri fratres prædicti ordinis de Anglia universi dispersi sunt per diversas abbatias Angliæ, tam nigrorum quam alborum monachorum, ita quod pro quolibet eorum in fine anni solveretur singulis domibus certus numerus sterlingorum pro sustentatione eorum etc. Et post ea feria secunda post Dominicam in Ramis Palmarum status eorundem in concilio Viennæ dampnatus est, et memoria eorum deleta in æternum. Et terræ atque possessiones eorum reservantur dispositioni domini Papæ.

Thomas of Brotherton receives seisin of Striguil. Sentence of the commissioners against Gaveston.

Item in eodem anno vicesimo sexto die Octobris Thomas de Brothertone, filius nobilis regis, recepit seysinam totius honoris Strugulle. Et anno regni regis Edwardi, filii ¹ nobilis regis Edwardi, quarto, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum anno supradicto, publicata fuit dispositio prædictorum ² ordinatorum Londoniis in cimiterio sancti Pauli, in qua ordinatione Petrus de Gaverestone omnino fuit exulatus, et locus ejusdem transfretationis ordinatus, et multi alii curiales tam magnates quam dominæ de curia regis fuerunt ejecti sine spe reversionis; sed dicta ordinatio diu minime non stetit, quia dominus [rex] familiam suam et similiter dictum Petrum de exilio revocavit, et eum secum duxit versus boriales partes, videlicet versus Eboracum, et eum vi et armis manutenuit usque in Quadragesimam sequentem. Et tunc pacem ejus in omnibus comitatibus Angliæ proclamare ex regalitate sua fecit; unde archiepiscopus prædictus et cæteri regni pontifices, comites, et barones ac cæteri magnates multum prægravabantur, et trahebant se per se a latere, unde multi malum citius quam bonum præsumebant.

¹ filii] filius, MS.

² prædictorum] prædicatum, MS.

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

Hoc eodem anno die boni Veneris commissum est. A.D. 1311. prælium in planicie Damieti inter reges Thartarorum, Armenia¹, et Cipri², ex parte Christianorum, et soldanum Babiloniæ³ et soldanum Damasci cum vicesimo primo rege sub ipsis, cum exercitibus eorum, in ortu solis, et sic durissime continuatum est bellum quod usque ad nonam nesciebatur ex toto cui victoria belli concederetur. Et tunc Christiani divina virtute animati, quasi leones rugientes ad prædam, se auxilio divino dederunt. Et in primo suo regressu soldanum Damasci interemerunt. Et cum soldanus Babiloniæ vexillum prædicti soldani Damasci prostratum videret, statim fugam iniit; quem reges Christiani prædicti cum exercitibus suis viriliter persequabantur, et eum gratia Dei et vi ceperunt, et eum commiserunt regi Thartarorum ad incarcerationandum. Et statim iterum se dederunt ad prælium contra inimicos Christi, et⁴ in prædicto prælio corruerunt xl. milia Sarracenorum præter captivos et vulneratos. Et demartirizati sunt in dicto prælio pro Christo xv. milia virorum. Hæc enim omnia prædicta testificata sunt per litteram domini Eraclii Patriarchæ anno supradicto.

Anno Domini mcccxi^o incipiente, tertio die Aprilis, natus est domino Gilberto de Clare, comiti Gloucestriæ, adhuc infra ætatem, filius apud Kerdyf, et vocatum nomen ejus Johannes; cujus baptismo interfuerunt multi magnates et nobiles; et eodem anno postea obiit. Eodem anno, die sancti Bricii, natus est Edwardus tertius post conquestum.

Hoc etiam anno citatum est generale concilium Londoniis sub dura et terribili interminatione domini Roberti de Wynchelese, tunc archiepiscopi Cantuari-

Battle between the Christians and Saracens in the East, Good Friday, April 9.

John, son of Gilbert de Clare, born at Cardiff, 3 April.

His death.

Birth of Edward III.,

Nov. 13.

Council summoned by archbishop Winchelsey.

¹ Oissin.

² Henry II.

³ Naser-Mohammed.

⁴ MS. ins. dicto.

⁵ This sentence is at the foot of the page in a later hand, with a reference to this place.

A.D. 1312. ensis, ita quod comites et barones qui iter suum MS. Re
arripuerunt versus Novum Castrum ad regem, quam- (Tintern.)
quam iter prædictum de communi concilio et assensu
incepterunt, et hoc ad audiendum mandatum apo-
stolicum,¹ essent Londoniis sub certa poena, octavo die
Maii, anno Domini supradicto.

Gaveston
besieged
in Scar-
borough
castle
28 May.

Die sanctæ Trinitatis, videlicet die Dominica proxima
post festum sancti Augustini Anglorum Apostoli,
Petrus de Gaverestone in castro de Scardeburh a
Adomaro comite Penbrokyæ et a comite Warenniæ
et aliis magnatibus ex parte ordinatorum regni et
paci Angliæ est obsessus. Et dicto die se reddidit
paci, et dictum castrum exivit, et moram fecit in
custodia Adomari comitis Penebrokiæ; qui comes a
dicto Petro recepit pecuniam magnam ut vitam ejus
salvaret usque gulam Augusti. Et interim prædictus
Petrus et sui complices proposuerunt totam An-
gliam sua malicia tradidisse, quæ res non latuit
domino Guidoni comiti Warewick, qui quinto die
Junii cum suis dictum Petrum apud Dedintone tan-
quam proditorem regis et regni vi et armis cepit, et
eum apud Warewyke sub securâ et bonâ custodia
incarceravit, propter quam capturam dominus Ado-
marus comes Penbrochiæ indignanter recessit a comiti-
bus et baronibus, et se voluit vindicare de eis, sed
non prævaluit. Et cito post, videlicet xiii^o kal. Julii,
sicut meruit, ordinatorum regni et paci eum fecerunt
apud Gaveresik juxta Gaverestone decollari; cujus
corpus ductum fuit Oxoniæ ad domum fratrum Præ-
dicatorum.

Gaveston
is seized at
Dedding-
ton, taken
to War-
wick,

and put to
death.

Anger of
the king.

He is
joined by
the earls.

Demum rex ultra modum versus comites propter
mortem dicti Petri commovebatur, malo et traditorio
consilio suo ductus, et præcipue consilio comitis Pen-
brochiæ. Et circa Assumptionem beatæ Mariæ incepit
colligere exercitum suum, videlicet prædictum comitem

¹ MS. inserts "ita ut," repeated from "ita quod" above.

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

Penbrochiæ et comitem Warenniæ, Hugonem Dispenser, A.D. 1312.
Henricum de Beumun, et alios quamplurimos cum of Pem-
suis et centum arcitenentes de foresta de Dene, et broke and
alios quamplurimos; ita quod rex mille habuit loricas Warene,
et magnam summam pedestrium ex parte sua. Et and others.
illustris dominus Thomas de Lancastre cum cæteris Army of
comitibus occupaverunt totam patriam inter sanctum Thomas of
Albanum et Ware cum suis exercitibus, nec dabant Lancaster.
curam hospitandi in villis, sed in montibus et campis,
et in papilionibus, circa [festum] Nativitatis beatæ
Mariæ; et fuit¹ numerus exercitus eorum quatuor
milia et cc. lorici, et quinque milia pedestrium for-
tium et electorum; et comites Gloverniæ et de
Richemund² fuerunt mediatores inter regem et comites,
tractantes de pace, quia rex non potuit resistere
comitibus. Et ideo sic territus rex tunc sic quievit,
nihil ultra faciens, sed semper murmurans contra
comites supradictos erat per totum annum sequentem;
sed die Veneris³ in crastino sancti Luce Evangelistæ Oct. 19.
ex consensu regis Angliæ dominus Thomas comes
Lancastriæ, comes Warewyke, et comes de Arundel
fecerunt obedientiam domino regi Angliæ. Et ex tunc
tractatum est de pace inter prædictos dominum regem
Angliæ et comites prædictos usque diem Jovis proxi- Nov. 9.
mam ante festum sancti Martini, quo die prædictus
dominus rex timore ductus prædictis comitibus ex
integrali, ut fatebatur, perdonavit omnes actus perversos,
et specialiter mortem domini Petri de Gaverestone
oretenus; sed semper se tenuit a longe ab eis, ut
prius, suo falso consilio ductus.

Anno Domini MCCCXIIIº. In Francia Parisius rex The kings
Franciæ, rex Angliæ, et rex Navariæ cruce signati of France,
sunt cum cæteris pluribus nobilibus et ignobilibus, et England,
and

¹ *fuit*] fuerit, MS.

² John de Dreux.

³ The morrow of S. Luke in 1312
fell on Thursday.

A.D. 1313. voverunt solempne votum ad Terram Sanctam se MS. Re.
Navarre ituros etc. (Tintern.)
take the
Cross.

*Bellum
Scotiae
apud
Strivelyn.*

Anno Domini MCCCXIV^o, circa Pascha, rex Angliæ fecit citare servicium suum per totam Angliam, ut essent parati cum equis et armis apud Berewyk in Scotia, in v. septimanis post citationem; sed dominus comes Lankastriæ et complices sui videntes¹ sibi non esse tutum cum tali rege et domino, habenti non bonam voluntatem versus eos, convenire in exercitu propter omnem eventum, miserunt servicia, et quorundam recepti sunt et quorundam refutati sunt atque reprobati. Et se coadunaverunt rex et sui apud Berewyk in Pentecoste. Et tunc sexto die ante Nativitatem sancti Johannis ceperunt iter versus Strivelyn, quo venientes insuper vigilia Nativitatis rex credebat se habuisse castrum in manu sua, ut dominus Johannes de Muntbrai sibi prædixerat; sed cum dominus rex Angliæ ibidem appropinquavit, patenter ei innotuit quod nihil habuit in partibus Scotiæ præter solam Berewyk, et in eadem super vigilia quidam de Anglicis pugnaverunt cum Scotis, et fuit pars Anglicorum pars deterior. Et in crastinum, videlicet die Nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ, qui accidit die Lunæ, juxta Strivelyn, fuit bellum inter Anglicos et Scotos, et Domino permittente Scoti prævaluerunt. Et dominus rex Edwardus Angliæ cum toto exercitu suo fuerunt dispersi. In quo quidem bello dominus Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloucestre corruit, et multi nobiles cum eo, videlicet, dominus Robertus de Clifford, dominus Paganus de Typetot, dominus Egidius de Argenteim, et multi alii nobiles et ignobiles. Et comes Herefordiæ captus est vivus, et multi alii. Et postea

Battle of
Bannock-
burn,
24 June.

¹ videntes] viderent, MS.

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

multi de ipsis fecerunt redemptionem prout po- A.D. 1314.
tuerunt. Et postea ad Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ rex Parliament
Angliæ tenuit parliamentum suum apud Eboracum, at York,
sed prius per tres septimanas vel amplius dominus Sept. 8.
rex vocavit ad se comitem Lancastre, et inter se
concordarunt, et, ut æstimabatur, facti sunt ex integro
amici, licet non amore tamen timore, ut æstimabatur,
et ut postea luculenter apparuit, et rei exitus com-
probavit. Semper enim Dispensarii, inimici comitis
Lancastriæ, fuerunt juxta regem et majores et
præcipui consiliatores.

Anno Domini mcccxv^o, quinto Julii, scilicet in¹ vigi- Toll for
lia octavarum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, videlicet die repairing
sabbati, primo incepit dari muragium apud Monemu- the walls
tham ex dono et gratia domini Edwardi regis granted
Angliæ per cartam suam, durante termino per vii. to Mon-
annos. mouth.

Item eodem anno, xxviii. die Januarii, apud War in
Kaerfilli in Senghenith² in Wallia, Leulinus Bern in Wales.
plena curia regis Angliæ ibidem cepit dominum Rising of
Willelmum de Berkerole vicecomitem Glammorganciæ, Llewellyn
et dominum Willelmum, rectorem ecclesiæ de West- Bren at
burgh in foresta. Et ipse [cum] complicitibus suis Caerphilly.
ibidem occiderunt bene ad xiii. alios Anglicos qui fuerunt
ibidem ex parte domini regis Angliæ. Et dictos
vicecomitem et rectorem incarceraverunt, et castrum
de Kaerfilli voluerunt tradidisse, nec potuerunt, nec
fuerunt infra castrum nisi duæ dominæ et unus
parvus page, sed valde circumspectus etc. Et sic
incepit guerra inter Anglicos et Walenses in par-
tibus illis. Eodem anno, circa idem festum, vide- The king
licet cathedra sancti Petri, rex Angliæ mandavit sends an
army to

¹ MS. repeats *in*.

² Senghenydd or Seigenith, part
of Glamorganshire; see Giraldus,

Descriptio Kambriæ, p. 170. (Di-
mock): Brut y Tywysogion, pp. 288,
300, 302.

A.D. 1315. copiosum exercitum militum armigerorum et peditum MS. Re.
 Cardiff, de Anglia apud Kerdif, ad resistendum Walensibus, (Tintern.)
 22 Feb. qui multa mala fecerunt Anglicis per vices, et ab
 Surrender of Llewellyn Bren, 18 March 1316. eisdem multa mala juste receperunt. Et tunc die
 Jovis proxima ante festum sancti Benedicti abbatis,
 disponente Domino, Leulinus Bren prædictus cum
 duobus filiis suis se reddidit domino comiti de Here-
 forde ad pacem regis Angliæ in præsentia dominorum
 Johannis de Hastingge et Rogeri de Mortuo Mari et
 aliorum magnatum Angliæ, ibidem tunc domino
 Willelmo de Berkerole, quondam vicecomite Glammor-
 ganciæ, pro eis genibus flexis intercedente, prædictis
 magnatibus promittentibus pro eis apud regem inter-
 cedere ut sit sibi propicius, prono cane pro eis latrante,
 argento vocato; et sic ibi apparuit periculum in
 falsis fratribus, eo quod velit magnus Dominus ut
 reveletur temporibus et locis manifestis et oportunis.
 Et tunc cito postea ductus est Londonias cum duobus
 filiis suis. Et postea Leuky uxor ejus ducta est
 ibidem, et simul cum eis incarcerationa est in Turri
 Londoniensi, usque dum rex cum consilio suo et
 cum consilio magnatum simul decreverint quid eis
 fuerit faciendum.

Heavy rains, and consequent bad harvest. Anno Domini MCCCXVI^o magna caristia fuit in Anglia
 propter habundantiam pluviarum, quæ tam habun-
 daverint quod vix aut nullatenus aliquod pulchrum
 tempus fuit, propter quod illud modicum granum quod
 eo anno crevit, fere periit. Ita quod in partibus
 Strugulle quarterium frumenti se vendidit pro xvi.
 solidis sterlinguorum, et quarterium bladi servientium
 se vendidit pro xii. solidis sterlinguorum, et quar-
 terium avenæ se vendidit pro v. solidis sterlinguorum.
 Et per vices multo melius. Propter quam caristiam
 et cometum apparentiam, multa extunc mortalitas
 hominum; incipiente mortalitate ad regem Franciæ.
 Death of Louis X. Item eodem anno, circa gulam Augusti, dominus

MS. Re. Edwardus rex Angliæ fecit citare servitium suum per A.D. 1316.
 (Tintern.) universam Angliam, ita quod foret apud Novum Aug. 1.
 Castrum super Tynam in festo Assumptionis beatæ All owing
 Mariæ una secum ad guerrendum in Scotia etc.; military
 quæ citatio evanuit, quia in nullo profecit. Sed mala service
 voluntas regis versus comitem Lancastriæ semper summoned
 duravit. Item citatio ejusdem iterata fuit circa festum to New-
 sancti Dionisii essendum apud Novum Castrum supra- castle-on
 dictum. Tyne, on
Aug. 15.
Nov. 9.

Anno Domini MCCCXVII^o. Caristia bladi duravit Searcity
 per totum annum; ita quod statim post festum sancti of corn.
 Michaelis quarterium frumenti se vendidit xvii. solidis,
 et circa Nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ pro xx.
 solidis, et circa gulam Augusti pro xxv. solidis;
 bladus serviencium pro xviii. solidis, et quarterium No such
 avenæ pro vii. solidis. Pro qua caristia magna strages mortality
 et mortalitas hominum fuit, et præcipue pro fame for a
 pauperum, ita quod non fuit tanta mortalitas homi- century.
 num, uno anno, per centum annos elapsos. Et eodem Surrender
 anno villa Bristollis se reddidit castellanis ad eorum of Bristol.
 dampnum permaximum, quia eos pro eorum volun-
 tateprehendaverunt. Item eodem anno fuit magna Continued
 intemperies temporis, et maxima frigiditas, et pluvia bad
 ultra modum maxima, ut videbatur hominibus mira- weather.
 bile ultra modum, præter per quindenam et paulo
 plus tempore fenationis. Item eodem anno, die sanctæ
 Trinitatis et in crastinum ejus, sol se demonstravit Appear-
 sanguinei coloris, ita ut posset ambobus semper videri ance of
 diebus, sed non effudit super terram splendorem the sun,
 suum. Et hoc evenit ut æstimabatur in alicujus rei 29 May.
 magnæ¹ signum, quod nondum evenit quando hæc
 scripta erant, sed post ea nunciatum est generaliter
 in Anglia, quod prædicto die sanctæ Trinitatis de quo of the
 prædicatur, fuit crudele bellum in Terra Sancta inter battle in
the Holy

¹ *magnæ*] magui, MS.

A.D. 1317, reges Tarsorum, Cipri, et Ciciliæ ex parte Christiano- MS. Re.
Land be- rum, caliphum de Mecha, soldanos Babiloniæ et Ægypti, (Tintern.)
tween the cum eorum multitudine, et fuit bellum valde crudele,
Tartars quia multi ex utraque parte corruere. Et tunc demum
and others, favente ac superveniente divina gratia, quæ suis nus-

Defeat of the Pagans. Christianis. Ita ut fugientibus paganis, et persequen-
tibus viriliter Christianis, fuga paganorum et perse-
cutio Christianorum duravit continue per quatrimum.
Et tunc divina gratia superveniente, innumera mul-
tudo paganorum corruit, et dispersus sic fuit, quod
vix aut nusquam comparuerunt. Et ista tam solemp-
nis victoria Christianis divina gratia concessa per
rubidinem et colorem sanguineum solis aptissime de-
monstrabatur, licet Christianis illo tempore omnino
ignorabatur.

Heritage of Gilbert de Clare divided among his three sisters. Item eodem anno partita hæreditas comitis Glou-
cestriæ et Herefordiæ inter tres sorores erat. Quarum
unam et seniore¹ desponsavit Hugo Dispensator
junior, mediam² Rogerus Dammori desponsavit, et ter-
tiam³ minorem Hugo de Audeleye; et omnes opti-
nuerunt hæreditatem suam.⁴ Et cito post ea præ-
dicti Dispensarii falso et traditorie et quasi vi ceperunt
Novum⁵ Burgum, et totam partem domini Hugonis de
Audeley ibidem, et vi tenuerunt, contra omnem jus-
titiam; et sic proposuerunt optinuisse partem mediæ
filiæ quam dominus Rogerus Dammori desponsavit;
sed dictus dominus Rogerus viriliter restitit, nec con-
cedere voluit. Et sic incepit mala voluntas inter
parcennarios⁶ et Dispensarios.

Parliament at York. Anno Domini MCCCXVIII^o. Dominus Edwardus rex
Angliæ tenuit parliamentum suum apud Eboracum

¹ Alienora.

² Elizabeth, formerly married to
(1) John de Burgh and (2) Theo-
bald de Verdon. She is called the
youngest in p. 194.

³ Margaret, formerly married to
Piers Gaveston.

⁴ suam] sua, MS.

⁵ Newport in Monmouthshire.

⁶ parcennarios] parcennario,
MS.

MS. Re. (Tintern.) circa festum Omnium Sanctorum. In [quo] quidem A.D. 1318. parlamento de pace et statu regni Angliæ plurima sunt tractata et ordinata. Item in eodem parlamento nunciatum fuit quod dominus Edwardus de Brus et omnes Seoti sui in Hybernia perierunt, et per patriotas ejusdem terræ per vindictam Dei et vero judicio Ejus occisi sunt, quia injuste dictam terram intraverunt, et multa mala in eadem fecerunt, et contra homagium et fidelitatem suam, quam fecerunt regi Angliæ. Item eodem anno Leulinus Bren apud Kerdif prout meruit est dampnatus, et post cum equis sicut traditor est tractus; postea suspensus, intestinis combustis et ventilatis, et membratim divisus, et missus per totam Glammorganciam, ad metum incutiendum aliis traditoribus.

Death of Edward Bruce in Ireland.
Execution of Llewellyn Bren.

Anno Domini MCCCXIX°. Leuky Bren, uxor prædicti Leulini Bren, ducta de Londoniis sub custodia multorum armatorum cum tribus filiis suis, venit apud Bristollum; versus Kerdif per aquam in quadam navicula sub eadem custodia est transmissa ad recipiendum judicium suum, prout meruit pro guerra Leulini, de qua prædicitur. De qua quidem guerra ipsa fuit causa movens. Eodem anno maxima mortalitas animalium, id est bovum et vaccarum et aliorum animalium, fuit, ita quod vix aut nullatenus homines habuerunt boves ad terras eorum colendas. Et ideo quam maxima fuit caristia equorum, mortalitate prædicta incipiente in Scotia, postea in Anglia, postremo vero in marchia Walliæ circa festum Omnium Sanctorum.

Lucy Bren brought to Bristol and then to Cardiff.
Murrain.

Anno Domini MCCCXX°. In vigilia sancti Martini, circa mediam noctem, Londoniis, dominus Hugo de Wyke, abbas Tinterniæ, diem suum clausit extremum, et sepultus est apud Stratforde extra Londonias, cum ipso tunc existentibus fratre Waltero de Hereforde, tunc celerario dictæ domus, et fratre Gilberto Yvor,

Death of Hugh de Wyke, abbat of Tintern, Nov. 10.

A.D. 1320. de foresta de Dene, tunc servitore suo. Item eodem anno, nono die Februarii, videlicet die sancti Theliay¹ episcopi, electus est in abbatem de Tinternia dompnus Walterus de Hereforde et constitutus, præsentibus abbatibus de Dora, de Waverleya, de Regali Loco, et de Kyngeswode, et priore Elemosinæ, cum uno socio, videlicet nomine fratre Willelmo.

Death of
William
de Braose.

Eodem anno obiit dominus Willelmus de Breu-
wouse; et dominus Johannes de Mountbrai desponsa-
verat filiam² et hæredem dicti domini Willelmi. Et
de jure deberet optinuisse castrum de Sweinesec³ cum
toto Geuuer. Et post mortem ejusdem domini Willelmi
cepit seisinam dicti castri et patriæ ut decuit. Quod
factum prædicti Dispensarii ægre portaverunt, quia
dictam terram et castrum optinere voluerunt. Et
procuraverunt versus dominum regem quod dominus
rex dictum castrum et patriam per suum excaetorem,
videlicet dominum Ricardum de Rodeneye, sensitiv⁴,
resistentibus quibusdam de tenentibus dicti castri cum
domino suo de Muntbrai, quos prædictus excaetor cepit
et incarceravit; et quosdam misit Londonias ad incar-
cerandum in turri Londoniensi. Et tunc contulit cas-
trum de Sweinse et totam Gower Hugoni Dispensario
juniori. Et sic prædictus Hugo terram prædictam et
alias plurimas sibi adquisivit in tali forma.

Swansea
and Go-
werland
seized by
the king
and given
to the
younger
Dispenser.

Capture of
Newport
and Cardiff
castles,
May 4.

Anno Domini MCCCXXI^o. Memorandum quod litera
Dominicalis fuit D. Die Lunæ, in crastino Inventionis
Sanctæ Crucis, dominus Unfridus de Boun, comes
Herefordiæ, dominus Rogerus Dammoni, dominus Hugo
de Audeley, dominus Rogerus de Mortuo Mari senior
et junior, primo equitaverunt cum exercitu suo versus
Novum Burgum, et quarto die sequente ceperunt

¹ *Theliay*] Chelray MS. This
is S. Thelïau, called bishop of
Llandaff; v. *Anglia Sacra*, ii.
p. 662.

² Aliva.

³ Swansea castle in Gower.

⁴ *sensivit*] sic, perhaps for sei-
siavit.

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

castrum et villam; et sabbato sequente ceperunt A.D. 1321.

Kerdif et castrum vi et armis; et ceperunt quos in castro invenerunt, dominum videlicet Radulphum de Gorges, dominum Philippum Joce militem, et cæteros quos invenerunt, producendos coram Thoma comite Lancastriæ. Et memorandum quod sic incepit guerra inter prædictos magnates et alios barones Angliæ, et Hugo[nem] Dispensarium seniore[m] et juniore[m], et eorum fautores. Et hæc fuit causa dissensionis partium, quia prædicti Hugones provocaverunt quod justiciarii de traylebaston sedebant apud Gloverniam, et ibidem hutlagaverunt dominum Rogerum Dammori, Hugonem de Audeley, et alios magnates falso et traditorie. Et sic proposuerunt optinuisse terras eorum, et ideo etc. Et postea eodem anno prædicti magnates devastaverunt omnes terras et maneria prædictorum Dispensariorum tam in Anglia quam in Wallia. Et post ea eodem anno tam viriliter persecuti sunt eos ad¹ eorum voluntatem² quod dominus Edwardus rex compulsus est eos utlagare, et a terra sua eos expellere. Et postea, quo instigante nescitur pro vero, dictus dominus rex conversus partem, id est prædictorum eorum, licet falsam, assumpsit. Et collecto exercitu suo circa Nativitatem Domini, totam patriam circa Cyrencestriam occupavit. Et prædicti comites et barones ab hoc bene præmuniti ceperunt castrum Gloucestre et villam, et ea tenuerunt, et ibidem moram fecerunt, ad voluntatem eorum, contra voluntatem regis et Dispensariorum. Quod videns rex cum suis, iter suum assumpsit versus Wygorniam per Wynchecumbe, et inde ibidem transeundo. Quod videntes duo Mortimeri, cum exercitu suo non modico semper in oppositum regis ex altera parte Sabrina perrexerunt, quasi proponentes subito irruere, ut quidam æstimabant, super regem et exercitum suum. Et

This the
beginning
of the civil
war be-
tween the
barons and
the De-
spensers.

¹ ad] et, MS.

[² MS. repeats persecuti.

- A.D. 1321. interim comes Herefordiæ et cæteri barones traxerunt moram apud Gloucestriam, nihil sibi dubitantes. Et interim diabolo et propria falsitate instigantibus, prædicti duo Mortimari se reddiderunt domino regi sub qua forma ignoratur. Quos dominus rex in optima custodia ad turrin Londoniensem destinavit. Qua re percepta a comite Herefordiæ et suis complicibus, statim a Gloucestria recesserunt, et per Wygorniam versus comitem Lancastriæ cum summa festinatione iter carpserunt, qui tunc temporis apud Punfreyd moram traxit. Sed rex post capturam Mortuorum Mari viam suam direxit apud Herefordiam, et deinde apud Gloucestre; et tunc castrum cum villa omnino a baronibus fuerunt derelicta. Et ibidem dominus rex consilium secretum habuit, et cito post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ versus Coventre iter assumpsit; paulatim post prædictum comitem et barones semper sequendo, volens iter suum tenuisse usque Nottingham, sed qualiter impeditus fuerat ignoratur. Et tunc demum per consilium suum iter arripuit versus Bartone super Trentam, volens ibidem hospitasse; sed sui officiales ex parte ejus ibidem venientes, abinde a comitibus et baronibus fuerunt expulsi et ignominiose ejecti quamlibet multi fuerant. Et tunc comites et barones fregerunt pontem de Trente, et ibi triduo transitum regis impelierunt. Et tunc demum, feria quarta ante festum sancti Gregorii Papæ, rex incepit pontem cum suis, et statim perrexerunt apud Totteburi, et ceperunt castrum et villam. Et in crastino ibidem dominus Rogerus Dammori viam universæ carnis est ingressus, et ibidem a vita decessit, et ibidem rex modicum spectavit. Et interim regina scripsit vicecomiti Eboraci et garnesturæ ejusdem loci et garnesturæ Karleolensis, ex parte domini regis, quod ipsi se adunarent in fide qua tenebantur domino suo regi; quod omni vi sua occurrerent dominis comitibus Lancastriæ et Herefordiæ ac baronibus et com-

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

The Mortimers
surrender
to the king.

The king
at Hereford,
Gloucester,

Coventry,

Burton.

March 10.

MS. Re.
(Tintern.)

plicibus suis inimicis regis eum fugientibus et viriliter A.D. 1322.
restitere[n]t, et tunc demum, die Martis proxima 16 March
post festum sancti Gregorii, adunarent apud Burg- 1322.
brigge. Et comitibus cum suis [ib]idem venientibus Battle of
et transire volentibus versus partes boriales obvia- Borough-
verunt, et eis ibidem viriliter restiterunt, et in con- bridge.
flictu satis duro comitem Herefordiæ occiderunt, et
dominum Willelmum de Soules et multos alios, con-
flictu durante a medie¹ viæ primæ usque ad solis
occasum. Et tunc dispersus est exercitus comitum et
baronum, huc illucque discurrens, nescientes quo se
divertere. Et in crastino dominus Thomas, comes Capture of
Lancastriæ, de Ferariis, Leycestria, Lincolnia,² et Thomas of
Saresburia, fuit captus cum solis duobus armigeris Lancaster.
suis juxta Punfreyd, cæteris suis omnibus fugientibus
et se abscondentibus prout potuerunt. Et tunc, Do- 21 March.
minica proxima sequente, dictus dominus Thomas,
cum pluribus aliis post ea captis, ductus fuit ad
dominum regem apud le Punfreint, in crastinum
coram justiciariis domini regis ducendus et præsen-
tandus. Et memorandum quod justiciarii domini regis
fuerunt dominus Adomarus comes Penbrochiæ, do- He is tried
minus Johannes Britannia, comes³ de Richemund, and con-
et domini Hugones Dispensarii senior et junior, qui demned.
eum condemnauerunt morti, ipso nihil respondente.
Et eum fecerunt imponere super quodam jumento De morte
cum capistro de quadam corda; et eum sic deducere comitis
fecerunt usque ad furcas suas proprias inter manus Lancas-
triae.
carnificum et ribaldorum; et ibi eum fecerunt decol-
lari et crudeliter martirizare. Quod postea probavit Cures at
exitus rei luculentissime, quia Dominus ob amorem his tomb.
ejus ad tumbam suam reddidit cæcis visum et claudis
gressum, atque cæteris invalidudinibus laborantibus
levamen graciosum contulit. Cæteros vero quamplu-

¹ Sic. It seems to mean *meridie*,
mid-day.

² *Lincolnia*] Lincolnie, MS.

³ *comes de R.*] after *junior* in
the MS.

A.D. 1322. rimos tam milites quam armigeros ibidem trucidarunt et crudeliter decollaverunt. Cæteros vero magnates, videlicet barones et milites electos plures in patria sua, ad perpetuum dedecus eorum, prædictis Dispensariis procurantibus et ad hoc dominum regem instigantibus, alios fecerunt equis trahere, et illos ac cæteros suspendere fecerunt; videlicet quosdam Londoniis, quosdam Cantuariæ, quosdam Northamptoniæ, quosdam Herefordiæ, quosdam Gloucestriæ, et quosdam Bristollis, et in aliis diversis locis, et in patria sua propria; propter quod creditur quod Deus cepit vindictam de dicto domino rege sibi placentem. Circa festum Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis desudit¹ in lectum invaliditudine durissima detentus per mensem postea decubuit. Et tunc circa festum sancti Augustini Anglorum Apostoli dictus dominus rex præcepit quod nullus magnatum incarcerationum de cætero occideretur, sed quidam eorum perpetuo exhæredarentur, et quidam eorum per redemptionem haberent et terras eorum et vitam. Unde circa prædictum festum sancti Augustini dominus Bogo de Knoville fecit finem suum coram rege pro vita sua et terris ab eodem rege tentis pro cc. libris, et eodem tempore a carcere apud Eboracum est deliberatus. Et postea, adhuc Domino permittente, Dispensarii in magnam superbiam sunt elati; dictum regem habuerunt ad voluntatem suam, Domino expectante emendationem suam, vel quod verius creditur, perpetuam dampnationem suam.

Hugo Dispenser the younger obtains seisin of Striguil, 10 Sept. Anno Domini MCCCXXIII^o, die sabbati proxima post Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, dominus Hugo Dispensarius junior per permutationem terrarum, quam diu desideravit, optinuit seysinam totius honoris Strugulle et castri cum pertinenciis.

¹ *desudit*] This must be the | said, *i.e.* the king. He was at
French *dessudit* (susdit), the afore- | York from May 1 to May 23.

APPENDIX II.

Documents referred to above in the volume of Ad- A.D. 1258.
 ditamenta compiled at St. Alban's. (MS. Cotton.
 Nero D. 1.)

*Litteræ*¹ *papales missæ regi Angliæ de quinque milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis in quibus tres episcopi se obligaverunt pro rege.*

MS. Cotton
 Nero D. 1.
 f. 136b.

Alexander etc. karissimo in Christo filio regi Angliæ illustri salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad ea libenter te nostris litteris invitamus, quæ teneris facere et quæ in tuum honorem noscuntur plurimum redundare. Sane venerabiles fratres nostri Bathoniensis² et Wellensis ac Rofensis³ et Elyensis,⁴ episcopi, pro expediendis tuis negotiis et pro exoneratione partis cujusdam debiti in quo dilectis filiis Petro Scotti Dominici, Gregorio Bernardini, et eorum sociis, civibus et mercatoribus Senensibus ex causa mutui tenebaris, pro quo etiam Romana ecclesia erat pro te dictis mercatoribus obligata, se ac etiam ecclesias suas ipsis mercatoribus, videlicet idem Bathoniensis et Wellensis in duobus milibus marcarum, dictus vero Rofensis in mille marcis, et prædictus Elyensis, episcopi, in duobus milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis sterlingorum novorum de speciali præcepto nostro et fratrum nostrorum consilio obligarunt. Propter quod venerabilis frater Radulphus⁵ Tarantasiensis archiepiscopus et dilectus filius magister Nicholaus de Plumtune capellanus noster archidia-

Letter of
 P. Alex-
 ander IV.
 to Henry
 III. re-
 specting
 the aid
 demanded,
 22 Dec.
 A.D. 1258.

¹ This is from the volume of Additamenta so frequently referred to by Matthew Paris; f. 136b. It is referred to above under the year 1259, vol. ii. p. 434.

² William Button.

³ Laurence de S. Martin.

⁴ Hugh Balsham.

⁵ Rudolf Grossi du Castelar.

A.D. 1258. conus Norfolchiæ, qui una cum Batoniensi et Wellensi
 Letter of ac Rofensi episcopis prædictis sunt procuratores tui
 P. Alex- et nuncii speciales, eis super hoc a dictis Bathoniensi
 ander IV. et Wellensi ac Rofensi episcopis potestate concessa, te
 to Henry III. re- specialiter ac etiam de speciali mandato nostro omnes
 specting the aid decimas proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam sæcularium
 demanded, clericorum quam religiosorum, totius regni Angliæ et
 22 Dec. ipsarum arreragia ac fructus beneficiorum ecclesiasti-
 A.D. 1258. corum vacantium legata quoque indistincte relicta ac
 redemptiones votorum et omnes obventiones ex
 quacumque causa provenientes, tibi pro Terræ Sanctæ
 subsidio vel occasione regni Siciliæ ab apostolica sede
 concessa, quocumque nomine censeantur, dictis epi-
 scopis ac successoribus et ecclesiis eorum, videlicet
 ipsis Batoniensi et Wellensi ac Rofensi episcopis, non
 ut procuratoribus tuis, sed ut quibusbet aliis
 affectantibus et gerentibus tuum commodum et hono-
 rem sub certis modis et forma obligare cura-
 runt, prout in instrumento publico inde confecto
 sigillato sigillis archiepiscopi et archidiaconi prædic-
 torum et dilecti filii magistri Rostandi capellani nostri
 plenius continetur. Nosque volentes ut hujusmodi
 obligatio ab eisdem archiepiscopo et archidiacono
 episcopis prædictis facta plenum robur optineat firmi-
 tatis, eam ac universa et singula quæ in ipsa con-
 tinentur habuimus rata et firma; et supplevimus
 defectus omnes, si qui fuerunt, in prædicta obliga-
 tione vel in aliquo articulo contento in ea de pleni-
 tudine potestatis, et nichilominus prædictam obliga-
 tionem de prædictorum fratrum nostrorum consilio duxi-
 mus confirmandam, decernentes irritum et inane si quid
 contra prædictam obligationem vel aliquem articulum
 in ea expressum apostolica vel alterius cujuscumque
 auctoritate quocumque modo contigerit attemptari.
 Quia vero in desideriis nostris geritur ut de hujus-
 modi pecuniarum summis prædictis episcopis et eorum
 cuilibet plenarie satisfiat, eisdem episcopis nostris

damus litteris in mandatis ut decimas, areragia, fructus, A.D. 1258. beneficiorum legata, redemptiones votorum, et ob-
 ventiones hujusmodi, tamdiu in eodem regno Angliæ Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.
 per se vel per alios colligant, donec de prædictis pecuniarum summis ac expensis damnis et interesse, si qua eos vel aliquem ipsorum incurrere hujusmodi occasione contigerit, ipsis et cuilibet eorum juxta ipsius instrumenti tenorem fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Non obstantibus litteris ad venerabiles fratres nostros Cantuariensem archiepiscopum et Sarisbiriensem episcopum et eundem magistrum Rostandum ac priorem ¹ Sancti Andreae de Norhamtune et archidiaconum ² Cantuariæ, seu quoscumque alios super collectione decimarum, areragiorum, fructuum, beneficiorum, legatorum, redemptionum, et obventionum prædictorum communiter vel singillatim sub quacumque forma vel expressione verborum ab eadem sede optentis, quas et quarum effectum ac subdelegationes factas ab eisdem collectoribus quibuscumque personis tamdiu duximus suspendendas, quousque prædictis episcopis et cuilibet ipsorum de prædictis pecuniarum summis ac damnis, expensis, et interesse hujusmodi de decimis, areragiis, fructibus beneficiorum, et aliis prædictis plenarie satisfiat. Cum autem per hujusmodi obligationem prædictorum episcoporum excommunicationis in te et interdicti in regnum tuum sententiæ prolata occasione prædicti debiti fuerint relaxatæ, propter quod dignum est et conveniens ut ea, quæ continentur in eadem obligatione archiepiscopi Tarentasiensis et archidiaconi Norfolchiæ prædictorum, facta episcopis supra-
 dictis observes et facias ab aliis observari; serenitatem regiam rogamus et hortamur attente, quatinus attendens providere quod prædicti episcopi se et ecclesias suas pro tuo et tui regni commodo et honore prædictis mercatoribus obligarunt, uni-

¹ Guy.| ² Stephen de Monte Luelli.

A.D. 1258. Letter of P. Alexander IV. to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded, 22 Dec. A.D. 1258.

versa et singula contenta in hujusmodi obligatione dictorum archiepiscopi Tarentasiensis et archidiaconi Norfolchiæ juxta ipsius instrumenti tenorem ob reverentiam apostolicæ sedis et nostram ratifices et observes; alioquin cum archiepiscopus et archidiaconus prædicti, tanquam procuratores tui habentes a te plenariam potestatem te pro hujusmodi reformatione dicti negotii obligandi sub quibuscumque modis, conditionibus, sive pactis ac etiam juramentis, in hoc suum adhibuerunt consensum, tamdiu ab ingressu ecclesiæ de prædictorum fratrum nostrorum consilio volumus ac decernimus te manere suspensum et capellas tuas interdictas existere, quamdiu in contradictione perstiteris in præmissis; ac nichilominus quælibet loca prædicti regni tui ad quæ te contra hoc veniente declinare contigerit, dum moram traxeris in eisdem, ecclesiastico subiaceant interdicto, donec eisdem episcopis et eorum cuilibet juxta instrumenti prædicti tenorem de hujusmodi pecuniarum summis fuerit plenarie satisfactum. Ad hoc statuimus ut omnes cujuscumque conditionis, gradus, vel dignitatis existant qui eos studiose vel scienter turbaverint vel impederint super his quæ continentur in obligatione facta ipsis per archiepiscopum Tarentasiensem et archidiaconum Norfolchiæ supradictos, vel tibi dederint consilium quod super his episcopos turbes eosdem, aut tibi contra hoc consenserint quomodolibet venienti, ipso facto sententiam excommunicationis incurrant; quam nisi per sedem apostolicam nolumus relaxari. Preces autem nostras sic excellentia regalis adimpleat ut prædicti episcopi ex hujusmodi obligatione facta per eos in tuum et regni tui commodum et honorem detrimentum aliquid se non doleant incurrisse. Nosque serenitati regiæ oportunis temporibus exponere teneamur apostolicæ benignitatis affectum. Datum Viterbii xi. kalendas Januarii pontificatus nostri anno vº.

*Litteræ destinatæ per episcopatus Angliæ super col- A.D. 1259.
lectione pecuniæ pro obligatione facta in curia
Romana.*

MS.
Cotton.
Nero D. 1,
f. 137.

Salutem et sinceræ caritatis in Domino semper augmentum. Cum venerabiles patres Rofensis, Batoniensis, et Elyensis episcopi apud sedem Apostolicam constituti, ad evitandam sententiam generalis interdicti in regno Angliæ et excommunicationis in personam domini regis promulgandam pro dicti regni communi utilitate in v. milibus marcarum et quingentis ibidem se obligaverunt, cujus pecuniæ solutionem universitas cleri Angliæ, ne deterius inde contingeret, in se recepit, prælati Angliæ apud Lambethe, xvii. kal. Augusti, constituti, prudenter attendentes quod tricesima anni præteriti et arreragia decimæ triennii præteriti ad solutionem quantitatis non sufficiunt supradictæ; prospicientes etiam quod pro negotiis ordinandis ecclesiæ Anglicanæ quæ frequentius eminent expedienda, pecunia communis est necessaria, proinde decreverunt quod singuli qui admissi sunt vel ex nunc ad ecclesiastica beneficia usque ad triennium in regno Angliæ admittentur, de primis beneficii sui fructibus secundum communem ejusdem beneficii æstimationem quinquagesimam diocesano suo persolvant, ut quod de dicta tricesima et arreragiis ad solutionem debiti supradicti defuerit, per quinquagesimam supleatur, et quod residuum fuerit in negotiis communibus ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, quæ cotidie emergunt, utiliter convertatur. Ad hoc quia quidam, ut audivimus, in solutionem tricesimæ difficiles se reddiderunt, decreverunt iidem prælati quod singuli episcopi in suis diocesibus moneant suos subditos et etiam exemptos quoscunque, quod tricesimam et etiam arreragia decimarum de proventibus suis ecclesiasticis infra festum sancti Michaelis sine contradictione persolvant. Et si moniti prædicta adim-

Letter of
archbishop
Boniface
sent
through
the Eng-
lish dio-
ceses for
the collec-
tion of the
aid of the
Pope,
16 July
1259.

A.D. 1259. plere non curaverint, ex tunc tribus episcopis in quinque milibus marcarum et quingentis marcis in curia Romana pro communi utilitate obligatis sine ulteriori dilatione exponentur, qui episcopi ab eisdem integram decimam dictorum proventuum biennii præteriti et arreragia decimæ triennii exigent cum effectū. Paternitatem igitur vestram requirimus et rogamus attente, quatinus quinquagesimam fructuum anni præsentis et deinceps, sicut provisum est, in diocesi vestra colligi faciatis cum effectū, et illam una cum arreragiis tricesimæ et decimæ temporis præteriti procuratoribus dictorum trium episcoporum in quindena beati Michaelis sine contradictione persolvi. Et si aliquos in solutione tricesimæ vel arreragiorum decimæ contradictores inveneritis, de monitione facta eisdem procuratores supradictos certificetis, ibidem illos eisdem penitus exponentes. Datum apud Lameth, xvii. kal. Augusti anno Domini MCCL. nono.

Episcopi Archidiaconis.

Vobis igitur mandamus firmiter injungentes, quatinus in litteris præmissis contenta exacta diligentia exequi curetis in modo et in forma præscriptis in eisdem, et qualiter hoc mandatum nostrum tam circa collectionem quam monitionem præactas fueritis executi, nobis per litteras vestras patentes citra festum sancti Michaelis constare faciatis. Datum etc.

Archidiaconi Decanis.

Quocirca auctoritate prædicta vobis firmiter injungimus quatinus ea quæ superius continentur plenius et efficacius exequamini. Datum apud Wardebois v. kal. Augusti anno supradicto.

De¹ passibus custodiendis et corrigendis ubi solet imminere periculum transeuntibus. A.D. 1260.

MS. Cotton. Nero D. 1, f. 139b. H[enricus] Dei gratia etc. vicecomiti Hertfordiæ Letter of Henry III. to the sheriff of Herts for guarding the roads, 4 Feb. 1260.

salutem. Quia in pluribus locis in balliva tua fiunt homicidia, roboriæ, et alia maleficia enormia in pacis nostræ læsionem manifestam, quod sustinere nolumus sicut nec debemus, tibi præcipimus quod assumptis tecum coronatoribus et aliis discretis et legalibus hominibus dicti comitatus in propria persona tua videri facias per totam ballivam tuam vias concavas et profundas et strictos passus et hayas, graves et boscos passibus illis propinquos et super vias abutantes, in quibus hujusmodi pericula transeuntibus imminere dicuntur. Et dominos terrarum illarum, boscorum, et hayarum diligenter moneas et efficaciter inducas, ut hayas et densitates cooperti per quas periculum imminet transeuntibus per vias et passus prædictos, ad pacis nostræ conservationem sine dilatione faciant succidi, ut sic pateat securitas transeuntibus per partes prædictas. Et nisi domini illi hoc facere voluerint, tu ad custum eorum per visum et testimonium proborum et legalium hominum id fieri facias. Et taliter te habeas in hoc mandato nostro, ne per defectum tui ad te graviter capere debeamus. Teste H. le Bigot, justiciario nostro Angliæ, apud Westmonasterium, quarto die Februarii anno regni nostri xlvº.

¹ This is from f. 139b of the volume of Additamenta. It is referred to above under the year 1260, vol. ii. p. 442.

APPENDIX III.

COLLATION¹ of the PAGES in the various editions of the
FLORES HISTORIARUM.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 1	1	i. 1	i. 1
2	1	1	2
3	2	2	3
4	2	3	4
5	3	4	6
6	4	4	7
7	4	5	9
8	5	6	10
9	5	7	11
10	6	8	13
11	7	9	14
12	7	9	16
13	8	10	17
14	8	11	19
15	9	12	20
16	9	12	21
17	10	13	23
18	11	14	24
19	11	15 ²	26
20	12	16	27
21	12	16	28
22	13	17	30
23	13	18	31
24	14	19	33
25	15	20	34
26	15	20	36
27	16	21	37
28	16	22	38
29	17	23	40
30	17	24	41
31	18	24	42
32	18	25	44

¹ This gives the pages of the editions of 1601, 1567, and the present, in which occur the first lines of each of the pages of the edition of 1570.

² Wrongly printed 14.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 33	19	i. 26	i. 45
34	19	27	46
35	20	28	47
36	20	28	49
37	21	29	50
38	21	30	51
39	22	31	52
40	22	32	53
41	23	32	54
42	23	33	55
43	24	omitted	omitted [This is an interpola- tion of Parker from Matt. Par. i. 42-52.]
44	25	"	"
45	25	"	"
46 ¹	25	"	"
47	26	"	"
48	27	"	"
49	27	"	"
50	28	33	56
51	28	34	57
52	29	35	58
53	29	36	59
54	30	37	61
55	30	37	62
56	31	38	63
57	31	39	64
58	32	40	66
59	32	40	67
60	33	41 ²	69
61	33	42	70
62	34	43	72
63	35	44	73
64	35	44	74
65	36	45	76
66	36	46	77
67	37	47	78
68	37	47	79

¹ Wrongly printed 45.² The first sentence (fr. MS. Cl.)
not in 1567.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 69	38	i. 48	i. 80
70	38	49 ¹	82
71	39	50	83
72	39	50	84
73	40	51	85
74	40	52	87
75	41	53	88
76	41	54	89
77	42	54	91
78	42	55	92
79	43	56	93
80	43	57	94
81	44	57	96
82	45	58	97
83	45	59	99
84	46	60	101
85	46	61	102
86	47	61	104
87	47	62	105
88	48	63	106
89 ²	48	64	108
90	49	65	109
91	49	65	110
92 ³	50	66	112
93	50	67	113
94	51	68	115
95	51 ⁴	69	116
96	52	70	118
97 ⁵	52	70	120
98 ⁶	53	71	121
99 ⁷	53	72	122
100	54	73	124
101 ⁸	54	73	125
102	55	74	127
103	55	75	129
104 ⁹	56	76	131

¹ Wrongly printed 43.² Wrongly printed 92.³ Wrongly printed 89.⁴ The first line of p. 95 of ed. 1570 is omitted in 1601.⁵ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 98⁶ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 99.⁷ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 66.⁸ Wrongly printed 104.⁹ Wrongly printed 101.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 105	56	i. 77	i. 133
106	57	77	135
107	57	78	137
108	58	79	138
109	58	80	140
110	59	80	142
111	59	81	144
112 ¹	60	82	146
113	60	83	147
114	61	84	149
115	61	84	150
116	62	85	152
117 ²	62	86	153
118	63	87	155
119	63	88	157
120	64	88	159
121	65	89	161
122	65	90	163
123	66	91	165
124	66	92	167
125	67	92	168
126	67	93	170
127	68	94	171
128	68	95	172
129	69	95	173
130	69	96	175
131	70	97	177
132	70	98	178
133	71	99	180
134	71	99	181
135	72	100	183
136	72	101	185
137	73	102	187
138	73	103	189
139	74 ³	103	191
140	74	104	193
141	75	105	194
142 ⁴	75	106	196
143	76	107	198
144	76	108	199

¹ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 118.

² Wrongly printed (in some copies) 111.

³ Wrongly printed 78.

⁴ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 136.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 145	77	i. 108	i. 201
146	77	109	203
147	78	110	204
148	78	111	206
149	79	111	208
150	79	112	209
151	80	113	211
152	80	114	212
153	81	115	214
154	81	115	215
155	82	116	216
156	82	117	218
157	83	118	219
158	83	118	221
159	84	119	222
160	84	120	224
161	85	121	225
162	85	122	226
163	86	122	228
164	86	123	229
165	87	124	230
166	87 ¹	125	231
167	88	125	233
168	88	126	234
169	89	127	235
170	89	128	236
171	90	128	237
172	90	129	240
173	91	130	241
174	91	131	243
175	92	132	244
176	92	132	246
177	93	133	247
178	93	134 ²	248
179	94	135	249
180 ³	94	135	251
181	95	136	252
182	95	137	253

¹ The sentence at the foot of p. 165 in 1570 is omitted in 1601; the leaf, pp. 165, 166, is a cancelled one in some copies of 1570.

² Wrongly printed 143.

³ Wrongly printed 188.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 183	96	i. 138	i. 255
184	96	138	256
185	97	139	258
186	97	140	259
187	98	141	261
188	98	142	262
189	99	142	264
190	99	143 ¹	265
191	100	144	267
192	100	145	268
193	101	145	270
194	101	146 ²	271
195	102	147	273
196	102	148	275
197	103	149	277
198	103	149	278
199	104	150	280
200	104	151	281
201	105	152	282
202	105	153	284
203	106	153	285
204	106	154	286
205	107	155	288
206	107	156	289
207	108	156	290
208	108	157	291
209	109	158	293
210	109	159	294
211	110	159	296
212	110	160	297
213	111	161	299
214	111	162	300
215	112	162	301
216	112	163	302
217	113	164	304
218 ³	113	165	305
219	114	166	306
220	114	166	308
221	115	167	309
222 ⁴	115	168	310

¹ Wrongly printed 134.² Wrongly printed 145.³ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 224.⁴ Wrongly printed 224.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 223 ¹	116	i. 169	i. 312
224	116	169	313
225 ²	117	170	315
226	117	171	316
227	118	172	317
228	118	173	318
229	119	174	320
230	119	174	321
231	120	175	322
232	120	176	324
233 ³	121	177	325
234	121	177	326
235	122	178	328
236 ⁴	122	179	329
237	123	180	331
238	123	181	332
239	124	181	334
240	124	182	335
241	125	183	336
242	125	184	337
243	126	184	339
244	126	185	340
245	126	186	341
246	127	187	343
247	128	188	344
248	128	188	345
249 ⁵	129	189	346
250	129	190	348
251	130	190	349
252	130	191	351
253	131	192	352
254	131	193	353
255	132	194	354
256	132	194	356
257	133	195	357
258	133	196	358
259	134	196	360
260	134	197	361
261	135	198	362

¹ Wrongly printed 225.² Wrongly printed 227.³ Wrongly printed 217.⁴ Wrongly printed 228 (238 in some copies).⁵ Wrongly printed 246.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 262	135	i. 199	i. 363
263	136	200	364
264	136	200	366
265	137 ¹	201	368
266	137	202	369
267	138	203	371
268	138	204	372
269	139	204	373
270	139	205	375
271	140	206	376
272 ²	140	207	378
273	141	207	379
274	141	208	381
275	142	209	382
276	142	210 ³	383
277	143	210	385
278	143	211 ⁴	387
279	144	212	388
280	144	om.	om. [Matt. Par. i. 348.]
281	145	213	390
282	145	214	392
283	146	215	393
284	146	215	394
285	147	216	395
286	147	217	397
287	148	218	398
288	148	218	399
289	149	219	400
290	149	220	402
291	150	220	402
292	150	221	404
293	151	om.	om. [Matt. Par. i. 366.]
294	151	222 ⁵	405
295	152	223 ⁶	407
296	152	223	408
297	153	224	409
298	153	225	411

¹ Wrongly printed 135.² Wrongly printed 264.³ Wrongly printed 204.⁴ Wrongly printed 193.⁵ Wrongly printed 223.⁶ Wrongly printed 224.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1667.	ed. nov.
i. 299	154	i. 225	i. 412
300	154	226	413
301	155	227	415
302	155	228	416
303	156	228	417
304	156	229	419
305	157	230	420
306	157	231	421
307	158	232	423
308	158	232	424
309	159	233	426
310	159	234	427
311	160	235	429
312	160	235	430
313	161	236	431
314	161	237	433
315	162	238 ¹	434
316	162	239	435
317	163	239	436
318	163	240	437
319	164	241	438
320	164	242	440
321	165	243	441
322	165	243	442
323	166	244	443
324	166	245	444
325	167	246	446
326	167	247	447
327	168	247	448
328	168	248	450
329	169	249	451
330	169	250	452
331	170	251	453
332	170	251	454
333	171	252	456
334	171	253	457
335	172	254	459
336	172	255	460
337	173	255	461
338	173	256	462
339	174	257	464

¹ Wrongly printed 283.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 340	175	i. 258	i. 464
341	175	259 ¹	465
342	176	259	466
343	176	260	467
344	177	261	468
345	177	262	470
346	178	263	471
347	178	263	472
348	179	264	473
349	179	265	474
350	180	266	476
351	180	267	477
352	181	267	479
353	181	268	480
354	182	269	481
355 ²	182	270	483
356	183	271	484
357	183	271	485
358	184	272	487
359	184	273	488
360	185	274	490
361	185	275	491
362	186	276	493
363	186	277	494
364	187	278	496
365	187	278	498
366	188	279	499
367	188	280	501
368	189	281	502
369	189	282	503
370	190 ³	283	505
371 ⁴	190	283	506
372	191	284	508
373	191	285	509
374	192	286	511
375	192	287	512
376	193	288	514
377	193	289	515
378	194	289	516
379	194	290	517

¹ Wrongly printed 295.² Wrongly printed 356.³ Wrongly printed 196.⁴ Wrongly printed 369.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 380	195	i. 291	i. 519
381	195	291	520
382	196	292	521
383	196	293	523
384	197	294	524
385	197	295	525
386	198	296	527
387	198	296	528
388	199	297	530
389	199	298	531
390	200	299	532
391	200	300	533
392	201	301	534
393	201	301	535
394	202	302	536
395	202	303	538
396	203	303	539
397	203	304	540
398 ¹	204	305	541
399	204	306	543
400	205	307	544
401	205	308	545
402	206	308	546
403	206	309	548
404	206	310	549
405	207	311	551
406	207	312	552
407	208	om.	om. [Matt. Par. i. 507.]
408	208	313	554
409	209	om.	om.
410	210	315	557
411	210	315	558
412	211	316	560
413	211	317	561
414	212	318	563
415	212	319	564
416	213	320	566
417	213	320	567
418	213	321	568
419	214	322	570

¹ Wrongly printed 498.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
i. 420	214	i. 322	i. 571
421	215	323	572
422	215	324	573
423	216	325	575
424	216	326	576
425	217	327	577
426	217	327	578
427	218	328	580
428	218	329	582
429	219	330	583
430	219	331	584
431	220	332	585
432	220	332	587
433	221	333	588
434	221	334	589
435	222	335	591
436	222	336	592
437	223	336	593
438	223	337	595
439	224	338	596
440	224	339	598
ii. 1	225	ii. 1	ii. 1
2	225	1	2
3	226	2	3
4	226	3	4
5	227	om.	om. [inserted by Parker.]
6	227	4	7
7	228	5	9
8	228	5	10
9	229	om.	12
10	229	7	14
11	230	8	16
12	230	8	17
13	231	9	19
14	231	om.	om.
15	232	11	23
16	232	11	25
17	233	12	26
18	233	13	28
19	234	om.	29
20	234	14	31
21	235	14	32

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 22	235	om.	ii. 34
23	236	ii. 16	35
24	236	17	37
25	237	17	38
26	237	18	40
27	238	19	42
28	238	20	43
29	239	21	46
30	239	21	48
31	240	22	50
32	241	23	52
33	241	24	54
34	242	25	55
35	242	25	58
36	243	26	59
37	243	27	61
38	244	28	63
39	244	28	65
40	245	29	67
41	245	30	69
42	246	31	70
43	246	32	72
44	247	32	73
45	247	33	75
46	248	34	76
47	248	35	78
48	249	36	79
49	249	om.	om. [Matt. Par. ii. 239.]
50	250	37	82
51	250	38	84
52	251	39	85
53	251	39	87
54	252	40	89
55	252	41	91
56	253	42	92
57	253	43	94
58	254	43	95
59	254	44	97
60	255	45	98
61	255	46	99
62	256	47	101
63	256	47	102
64	257	om.	om.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 65	257	ii. 48	ii. 104
66	258	49	106
67	258	49	107
68	259	50	108
69	259	om.	om. [inserted by Parker from Hoveden.]
70	260	52	113
71	260	53	114
72	261	53	116
73	261	54	117
74	262	55	118
75	262	55	120
76	263 ¹	56	121
77	263	57	122
78	264	58	124
79	264	59	125
80	265	59	127
81	265	60	128
82	266	61	130
83	266	62	131
84	267	63	132
85	267	63	133
86	268	64	135
87	268	65	136
88	269	66	138
89	269	67	139
90 ²	270	68	140
91 ³	270	68	142
92	271	69	143
93	271	70	145
94	272	71	146
95	272	72	147
96	273	72	151
97	273	73	153
98	274	74	154
99	274	75	156
100	275	76	157
101 ⁴	275	76	158

¹ Wrongly printed 261.² Wrongly printed 91.³ Wrongly printed 92.

o 58647.

⁴ 101-108 are printed 1001-1008.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 102	276	ii. 77	ii. 160
103	276	78	161
104	277	79	162
105	277	79	164
106	278	80	165
107	278	81	167
108	279	82	168
109	279	83	169
110	280	om.	171
111	280	84 differing	172
112	281	84	174
113	281	85	175
114	282	86	177
115	282	87	178
116	283	87	179
117	283	88	181
118	284	89	182
119	284	90	184
120	285	91	185
121	285	91	186
122	286	92	187
123	286	93	189
124	287	94	191
125	287	94	193
126	288	95	194
127	288	96	196
128	289 ¹	97	198
129	289	98	199
130	290	98	201
131	290	99	202
132	291	100	203
133	291	101	205
134	292	102	206
135	292	103	207
136	293	103	208
137	293	104	210
138	294	105	211
139	294	106	212
140	295	106	214
141	295	107	216
142	296	108	217

¹ Wrongly printed 298.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 143	ii. 296	ii. 109	ii. 218
144	297	110	220
145	297	111	221
146	298	111	223
147	298	112	224
148	299	113	226
149	299	114	228
150	300	115	229
151	300	115	230
152	300	116	232
153	301	117	233
154	301	117	236
155	302	118	238
156	302	119	239
157	303	120	240
158	303	121	241
159	304	121	243
160	304	122	245
161 ¹	305	123	246
162	305	124	247
163	306	125	249
164	306	125	250
165	307	126	251
166	307	127	253
167	308	128	254
168	308	128	256
169	309	129	257
170	309	130	258
171	310	131	260
172	310	132	261
173	311	132	263
174	311	133	264
175	312	134	265
176	312	135	267
177	313	136	268
178	313	136	269
179	314	137	271
180	314	138	272
181	315	139	273
182	315	139	275
183	316	140	276

¹ Wrongly printed (in some copies) 160.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 184	316	ii. 141	ii. 277
185	317	142	279
186	317	om.	280
187	318	„	281
188	318	[For the	283
189	319	collation of	284
190	319	pp. 143-150,	286
191	320	see the end of	287
192	320	this table.]	288
193	321		289
194 ¹	321		291
195	322		293
196 ²	322		294
197	323		295
198	323		297
199	324		298
200	324		299
201 ³	325		300
202	325		302
203	326		303
204	326		304
205	327		306
206	327		307
207	328		308
208	328		310
209	329		312
210	329		313
211	330		314
212 ⁴	330		316
213	331		317
214	331		318
215	332		320
216	332		321
217	333		323
218	333		324
219 ⁵	334		326
220 ⁵	334		328
219	335		329
220	335		331

¹ Wrongly printed 294.² Wrongly printed 202.³ Wrongly printed 196.⁴ Wrongly printed 222.⁵ Not paged, an introduced leaf.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 221	336		ii. 332
222	336		334
223 ¹	337		335
224	337		336
225	338		338
226	338		339
227	339		341
228	339		344
229	340		346
230	340		347
231	341		349
232	341		350
233	342		352
234	342		353
235	343		354
236	343		356
237	344		358
238	344		359
239	345		361
240	345		362
241	346		364
242	346		365
243	347		366
244	347		369
245	348		371
246	348		372
247	349		374
248	349		375
249	350		376
250	350		378
251	351		380
252	351		381
253	352		382
254	352		383
255	353		386
256	353		387
257	354		388
258	354		392
259	355		393
260	355		395
261	356		396

¹ Wrongly printed 215.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 262	356		ii. 397
263	357		398
264	357		399
265	358		400
266	358		402
267	359		403
268	359		404
269	360		405
270	360		406
271	361		407
272	361		409
273	362		410
274	362		411
275	363		412
276	363		414
277	364		416
278	364		418
279	365		419
280	365		421
281	366		423
282	366		425
283	367		427
284	367		428
285	368		430
286	368		432
287	369		433
288	369		435
289	370		437
290	370		om.
291	371		440
292	371		442
293	372		444
294	372		446
295	373		447
296	373		449
297	374		450
298	374		452
299	375		454
300	375		455
301	376		457
302	376		459
303	377		460
304	377		462
305	378		464

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 306	378		ii. 465
307	379		467
308	379		468
309	380		470
310	380		472
311	381		473
312	381		475
313	382		477
314	382		479
315	383		480
316	383		482
317	384		484
318	384		485
319	385		487
320	385		488
321	386		491
322	386		493
323	387		495
324	387		496
325	388		498
326	388		499
327	389 ¹		501
328	389		503
329	390		505
330	390	ii. 150	ii. 252
331	391	151	254
332	391	152	255
333	392	153	256
334	392	153	258
335	393	154	259
336	393	155	260
337	394	156	262
338	394	156	263
339	395	157	265
340	395	158	266
341	396	159	266
342	396	160	7
343	397	160	9
344	397	161	11
345	398	162	13
346	398	163	14

¹ Wrongly printed 385.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 347	399	ii. 164	iii. 16
348	399	164	17
349	400	165	19
350	400	166	21
351	401	167	22
352	401	168	28
353	402	168	29
354	402	169	31
355	403	170	32
356	403	om.	34
357	404	"	35
358	404	"	36
359	405	"	37
360	405	"	39
361	406	"	40
362	406	"	41
363	407	"	om.
364	407	171	45
365	408	172	47
366	408	173	49
367	409	173	51
368	409	om.	53
369	410	175	55
370	410	176	56
371	411	176	57
372	411	177	61
373	412	178	63
374	412	179	65
375	413	179	66
376	413	180	68
377 ¹	414	181	70
378	414	182	74
379	415	182	om.
380	415	183	"
381 ³	416	om.	"
382	416	184	"
383	417	om.	76
384	417	"	78
385	418	"	80
386	418	"	81

¹ Wrongly printed 381.² Wrongly printed 377.³ Wrongly printed 379.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 387	419	ii. 184	iii. 85
388	419	185	268
389	420	186	269
390	420	187	270
391	421	187	271
392	421	188	273
393	422	189	274
394	422	190	275
395	423	190	276
396	423	191	277
397	424	192	93, 278
398	424	192	280
399	425	193	281
400	425	194	282
401	426	195	283
402	426	196	285
403	427	om.	96
404	427	197	286
405	428	om.	98, 288
406	428	198	287
407	429	199	290
408	429	200	291
409	430	200	101, 294
410	430	201	295
411	431	202	296
412	431	203	104, 297
413	432	204	298
414	432	205	300
415	433	205	302
416	433	206	303
417 ¹	434	207	305
418	434	om.	om.
419	435	"	"
420	435	"	"
421	436	"	"
422	436	"	"
423	437	"	"
424	437	"	"
425	438	"	"
426	438	"	"
427	439	"	"

¹ Wrongly printed 419.

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
ii. 428	439	om.	om.
429	440	"	"
430	440	"	"
431	441	"	"
432	441	"	"
433	442	"	"
434	442	"	"
435	443	"	"
436	443	"	"
437	444	"	"
438	444	ii. 208	iii. 307
439	445	209	309
440	445	209	310
441	446	210	114, 311
442	446	211	115, 313
443	447	om.	116
444	447	212	117, 314
445	448	213	118, 315
446	448	213	316
447	449	214	317
448	449	215	318
449	450	216	320
450	450	216	121
451	451	217	123
452	451	218	124
453	452	219	125
454	452	220	127
455	453	221	128
456	453	221	129
457	454	222	130
458	454	223	131
459	455	om.	om. (Trivet.)
460	455	224	324
461	456	om.	om. (Trivet.)
462	456	225	135
463	457	226	326
464	457	om.	om. (Trivet.)
465	458	227	136
466	458	om.	138
		143	iii. 239
		144	240
		145	242
		146	244

ed. 1570.	ed. 1601.	ed. 1567.	ed. nov.
		ii. 147 148 149 150	iii. 246 248 249 251

GLOSSARY.

G L O S S A R Y.

A.

ABGETORIA, *i.e.*, Abecedaria, elementary treatises, i. 247.
 ACCEPTABULA, vinegar cruets, iii. 312.
 ADBREVIARE, to brief, write a summary of, iii. 101.
 ALATHIA, *i.e.*, ἀλήθεια, iii. 143.
 ALICES FACIENS, stretching his limbs, ii. 284.
 AMBRO, a lascivious man, glutton, i. 198 ; iii. 200.
 AMPHIBOLOGICE, with double meanings, i. 237.
 ANDAGRAVIUS, ANDEGRAVIUS, a landgrave, ii. 304 ; iii. 240.
 ANTIPARIES, a wall opposed to another wall, iii. 319.
 APOSTEMA, *i.e.*, ἀπόστημα, a tumour, imposthume, i. 217.
 APOSTOLUS, a letter from the Pope, iii. 293.
 APPRESSIARE, *i.e.*, Apprehendere, to take hold of, iii. 292.
 ARCHARIUM, a chest for documents or treasure, iii. 288.
 ARCHIABBAS, the chief abbat of a monastick order, ii. 90.
 AZEPHALUS, headless, iii. 59.

B

BALDEKINUS, cloth of silk and gold, ii. 443.
 BALSAMUM, the chrism or holy oil, ii. 68.
 BELEFREIDUM, BELFREIDUM, a belfry, iii. 25.
 BLADUS (usually bladum), corn, iii. 341.
 BRUSLATUS, *i.e.*, brudatus, embroidered, ii. 44, 45, 67.

C.

CANETELLUM, *i.e.*, cantredum, the Welsh term corresponding to *hundred*, iii. 16.
 CAPISTRUM, a halter, iii. 347.
 CASSELLUM, *i.e.*, tassellum, a tassel, ii. 45.
 CASSIDILE, a wallet, iii. 282.
 CASULA, a chasuble, ii. 44, 45, 94.
 CESSARE, to bring regency to an end, ii. 393.
 CICLAS, the cloth of which the circular dress called ciclas or cyclas, was usually made, ii. 67, v. SICLAS.
 CLERIMONIA, the priesthood, iii. 333,

COLPO, a piece or slice, ii. 112.
 CORNICARE (1) to blow a horn, i. 434; (2) to butt against, as a battering ram, iii. 120.
 CORNICULARE, to blow a horn, i. 497.
 CREPUNDIA, sufferings of a woman before her confinement, ii. 137.
 CRISTALLUM, a crystal vase for containing the chrism or holy oil, ii. 68.
 CROKAR, CROKARD, base coin, iii. 106.
 CRUBITUS, probably a corruption; 'ostium crubitorum,' iii. 59.
 CULPUS, a blow, iii. 260.
 CULVERTAGIUM, servitude, ii. 144.

D.

DESUDIT (Fr.) susdit, aforesaid, iii. 348.
 DIFFIDARE, DIFFIDERE, (1) to defy, ii. 493, 494; (2) to renounce allegiance to, iii. 235.
 DIFFIDATIO, defiance, ii. 494.
 DIGTRA, strong, a Danish word, ii. 13.
 DISCUTIO, a course, iii. 195.

E.

EMALUM, enamel, ii. 45.
 EQUITARIUS, a cavalry soldier, iii. 285.
 ESFRINGOLD, a military engine for throwing darts, iii. 318; a dart, iii. 119.

F.

FANUM, a maniple, ii. 45.
 FORMIDALIS, *i.e.*, formidabilis, iii. 147, 181, 182, 185, 217.
 FUSCINULA, a hook, iii. 282.

G.

GARNESTURA, a garrison, iii. 346.
 GAZOPHILOCIIUM, GAZOPHYLACIUM, a treasury, iii. 273, 312.
 GLOBA, amount, iii. 219.

H.

HAGHA, an enclosure, ii. 45.
 HUTLAGARE, *i.e.*, utlagare, to outlaw, iii. 345.

I.

INGRASSARE, to advance upon, attack, i. 224.

J.

JUSTA, a cup, as affording a *just* draught, iii. 312.
 JUSTIFICARE, to take the law upon, ii. 233; iii. 270.

K.

KAROLARE, to dance, iii. 123.

L.

- LATHOMUS, a stonecutter, iii. 106.
 LEGALIS, possessed of the rights of
 a free man, ii. 283.
 LICTA, LISTA, a hem or fringe, ii.
 44, 45.
 LYENTERIA, diarrhœa, iii. 91.

M.

- MAZRE, maple, ii. 45.
 MELOTIS, *i.e.* *μηλωτή*, a sheepskin,
 Heb. xi. 37 (Vulg.); used of
 Elijah's mantle, i. 34.
 MURAGIUM, murage, tax for repair-
 ing the walls of a city, iii. 339.

N.

- NICHONTA, NICONTA (Heb.), a
 smiter, used of a battering ram,
 iii. 119, 319.

O.

- OLOFLAMMA, the oriflamme, the
 French standard, ii. 254.
 ONOMA, *i.e.* *ὄνομα*, ii. 142.
 OUT, iii. 74. I have offered a con-
 jecture on the meaning of this in
 a note on the passage. But see
 Burton's *Monasticon Eboracense*,
 p. 79, of a custom at Whitby;
 "the officer of Eskdale-side shall
 "blow, *Out on you Out on you*,
 " *Out on you*, for the heinous
 "crime."

o 58647.

P.

- PAGE (Eng.), 'unus parvus *page*,'
 iii. 339.
 PARAPSIS, a round dish, iii. 312.
 PARCENNARIUS, a coparcener, sharer
 in an inheritance, iii. 342.
 PARIETINÆ, ruined walls, iii. 279.
 PARURA, ornament, especially trim-
 ming or embroidery, ii. 67, 68,
 94.
 PERSTIGIOSUS, *i.e.* *præstigiosus*,
 crafty, i. 213.
 PHANUM, a maniple, ii. 44, 50, 67,
 94.
 PIRATA (1) a fighting sailor, i. 561;
 (2) a ship of war, iii. 67.
 PIRETUM, *i.e.*, berretta, used of the
 Pope's cap, iii. 276.
 POLLARD, base coin, iii. 106.
 PSEUSTIS, *i.e.* *ψεύστης*, a liar, iii.
 143.

R.

- RECIDIVARE, to fall back into, re-
 lapse, iii. 102.
 RECUSSUS, rescued, iii. 270.
 REGERE, to act as a regent in the
 schools, ii. 393.
 RETIACULUM, a small net, ii. 361.
 ROGUS, used of an appearance in the
 clouds, iii. 211.
 RUBIDO, redness, iii. 342.
 RUMPHEA, a dart, ii. 425.

S.

- SCLAVONIA, horse trappings, iii. 30.
 SERABARÆ, breeches, iii. 282.

B B

SERGANTIA, SERGENTARIA, SERJANTIA, serjeantry, tenure of land by special service to the lord, ii. 64, 149, 368, 415 ; iii. 59.

SETULA, a small bristle or feather on an arrow, iii. 317.

SICLAS, a circular dress worn by women, iii. 131 ; *v.* CICLAS.

SINCOPIZARE, to faint, iii. 132.

SINODOCHICE, together, i. 33, 34.

SKILLA, a little bell, ii. 45.

SOCNA, *i.e.*, SOCA, the area within which a privilege granted by the king is exercised, ii. 64.

T.

TAPETIUM, TAPETUM, a carpet, ii. 50, 94.

TORAX, a breastplate, iii. 159.

TORQUULARIA, presses (for wine), ii. 356.

TRACO, a subterranean passage, ii. 329.

TUNDINIS, corrupt, perhaps for timidis, iii. 86.

TUNSIO, a blow, ii. 264.

U.

UTLAGARE, to outlaw, ii. 142 ; iii. 345.

V.

VIOLACIUS, of violet colour, ii. 45.

VOCALIS, nominal, iii. 49, 91, 264, 304, 316.

VOUTUM, an arch, iii. 26.

W.

WASTELLUS, wastel (cake) bread, ii. 112.

Z.

ZABULUS, *i.e.*, Diabolus, iii. 2.

I N D E X .

I N D E X.

A.

Aachen (Aquisgranum), relick brought to, by Charles the Great, i. 89; council at, under Louis I., i. 411; Otho IV. crowned in, ii. 117; Mary, his wife, with him there, but not crowned, *ib.*; army sent against, by Frederick II. and Conrad, to prevent the coronation of William of Holland, ii. 336; siege of, by the archbishop of Cologne and others, ii. 337, 354; taken, and William of Holland crowned in, ii. 355; Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 415; his coronation there, ii. 416; iii. 247.

Aaron, the High Priest, i. 25, 26.

Aaron, St., martyred, i. 174.

Abbeville, W. de Raleigh, bishop of Winchester, at, ii. 270; the mayor ordered to defend him if pursued, *ib.*; proposal for a meeting between Louis IX., Henry III., and Richard, at, ii. 429.

....., John of; *v.* Sabina, Cardinal Bishops of.

Abel, i. 3.

Aben Hud, slain at Cordova, ii. 216.

Aberbrothock, abbey of, iii. 311.

Aberconway (Habercunmia), castle erected at, by Edward I., iii. 58.

....., abbat of; letter of Pope Innocent IV. to, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.

Abergavenny (Bergeveni), Simon de Montfort sends his baggage to, iii. 3.

[Aberteivi] castle, belonging to William Marshal, taken by Llewellyn-ap-Iowerth, ii. 177; recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*

Abingdon, Henry III. at, in 1238, ii. 225; the church dedicated, ii. 235.

....., abbats of:

St. Æthelwold made bishop of Winchester, i. 509.

Ælfrie, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.

Luke, Otho's interdict of Oxford, published by, ii. 225.

Richard de Clyve, drowned, iii. 170.

Abotrites; *v.* Seloamyr.

Abraham, i. 6, 8, 9.

Abyssa, nephew of Hengist, i. 220.

Acca, daughter of Ælla, marries Æthelfrith, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; mother of Oswald, i. 313.

....., *v.* Hexham.

Acephali, heresy of, i. 225, 263.

Achatius, bishop of Neo Cæsarea, i. 190.

Achilleus, defeated by Maximianus Herculus in Egypt, i. 167; slain by Diocletian, *ib.*

Aciabus, kinsman of Herod, i. 96.

Acre (Acon), taken by Baldwin I., ii. 38; Conrad III. sails to, ii. 66; taken by Saladin, ii. 99; siege of by Guy, ii. 100; its strength, *ib.*; Saladin flies from, *ib.*; siege of, in 1190, ii. 104; chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury, built at, *ib.*; Philip II. and Richard arrive at, ii. 105; its capture, *ib.*; the crusaders go to Damietta from, in 1218, ii. 167; Frederick II. lands at, ii. 192; the country between it and Nazareth restored to Frederick II., ii. 198; the Hospitallers besieged in, by the Templars, ii. 264; the Holy Land occupied by the Saracens and Kharismians up to, ii. 304; by the Tartars, ii. 452; relieved by Edward I.,

Aere--*cont.*

iii. 21 ; he leaves, but returns to, iii. 23 ; he is wounded by an assassin at, iii. 24 ; he leaves, iii. 29 ; taken by Khalil As-craf, iii. 74 ; had been the refuge of all nations, *ib.* ; slaughter of Christians at, iii. 107.

....., bishops of :

Ruffinus, carries the cross, and is slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.

James of Vitri, sails in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.

Adam, created out of Damascus earth, i. 2.

Adamnan St., abbat of Iona, sent to Æld-frith, i. 354 ; endeavours in vain to bring the people of Iona to the right observance of Easter, i. 355 ; is successful with the Irish, *ib.* ; his writings on the sites of the Holy Land, *ib.*

Adana (Atene), reduced by Tancred, ii. 29.

Adda, son of Ida, i. 271 ; king of Bernicia, i. 273 ; dies, i. 275.

Additamenta, book of, referred to, ii. 336, 434, 437 n. ³, 442 ; iii. 349-355.

Adela, daughter of William I. (called Agatha), mother of Stephen, ii. 15.

Adelais of Louvain, marries Henry I., ii. 49 ; consecrated by archbishop Ralph, *ib.*

Adeodatus, Pope, i. 329.

Adolph of Nassau, the archbishop of Dublin and bishop of Durham sent to by Edward I. in 1294, iii. 88, 273 ; his league with Edward I., iii. 273 ; his consent necessary for peace between England and France, iii. 94, 280 ; his falsity to Edward I., iii. 104, 297 ; at war with Albert of Hapsburg, iii. 104 ; slain near Mentz, *ib.*

Adrian, emperor, i. 135 ; his learning, *ib.* ; builds a library at Athens, i. 135, 138 ; instructed in Christianity, and stops the persecution, i. 136 ; reduces the Jews, *ib.* ; rebuilds Jerusalem and calls it Ælia, *ib.* ; forbids the Jews and allows the Christians to enter Jerusalem, i. 136.

Adrian I., Pope, i. 384, 387 ; sends the pall to Ealdulf as archbishop of Lich-

Adrian I.--*cont.*

field, i. 385 ; sends legates to England to renew the faith, who hold a council at Cealchyth, i. 391, 392 ; grant of, to Offa for St. Alban's, i. 398 ; allows St. Alban's to collect and retain the Romescot from Hertfordshire, i. 401 ; dies, i. 402.

..... II., Pope, i. 430.

..... III., Pope, i. 459.

..... IV., Pope (Nicholas, bishop of Albano), born in the territory of St. Alban's, ii. 71 ; makes the abbat of St. Alban's the first in England, *ib.* ; gives Henry II. leave to invade Ireland, ii. 72 ; his privilege to Rochester, *ib.* ; makes peace with William I., king of Sicily, ii. 73 n. ² ; dies, ii. 75.

..... V., Pope, iii. 47 ; *v.* Ottoboni, cardinal.

Adrian of Nicomedia, i. 141.

Ægialeus, king of the Sicinii, i. 5.

Ælfgar, son of Ælfric, blinded by Æthelred, i. 523.

Ælfgar, son of Leofric, exiled, i. 573 ; goes to Ireland, joins Griffith, and ravages England, *ib.* ; defeats Earl Ralph, captures Hereford, and burns the church, *ib.* ; flies from Harold, i. 574 ; receives his earldom again from king Edward, *ib.*

Ælfgar, son of Meaw, fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542.

Ælfgifu (Elgyva), wife of Cnut, i. 548 ; called his concubine, i. 557 ; had palmed Harold on Cnut as his son, *ib.*

Ælfheah, St. ; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Ælfheah, ealdorman of Southampton, dies, i. 512.

Ælfhere, destroys the monasteries in Mercia built by Æthelwold, i. 515 ; buries Edward at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518 ; dies, i. 517.

Ælfhæd (Æthelfhæd), daughter of Alfred, i. 477 ; marries Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, i. 446, 463 ; restores Chester, i. 481 ; rules over Mercia,

Ælfæd—cont.

except London and Oxford, i. 483; her buildings at Secegate and Bridgenorth, i. 485, 486; restores Tamworth and Stafford, i. 486; builds Eadsbyrig and Warwick, *ib.*; builds Chirbury, Wardbury, and Runcorn, i. 487; takes Derby, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Gloucester, i. 488; birth of her daughter, and her consequent resolution, *ib.*

Ælfæd, queen of Edward the Elder, i. 478.

[Ælfæd], queen of Æthelred II., i. 518.

Ælfæd, daughter of Offa, marries Æthelred Mol of Northumbria, i. 393.

Ælfæd (Ealhæd), daughter of Oswiu, asked in marriage by Peada, i. 316.

Ælfæd, daughter of Oswiu, takes the veil at Hartlepool, i. 323.

Ælfmar, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 530.

Ælfmar, earl of Devonshire, submits to Swegen at Bath, i. 536; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542.

Ælfred, king; *v.* Alfred.

Ælfred (ealdorman), slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, i. 418.

Ælfric of Mercia, son of Ælfhere, banished, i. 519; set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 522; his treachery, i. 522.

Ælfric, slain at Assandun, ii. 544.

Ælfrið, son of Oswiu; *v.* Ealdfrith.

Ælfrið, wife of Cenwulf of Mercia, her children, i. 404.

Ælfthryth, daughter of Alfred, her education, i. 446, n. ³.

Ælfthryth, daughter of Ordgar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Æthelred II., i. 508, 509, 517; widow of Æthelwold, i. 509; her children, *ib.*; tries to make Æthelred king on Eadgar's death, i. 514; her attempts against Edward, i. 515; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 516; murders Edward at Corfe castle, *ib.*; has him buried at Warham, *ib.*; her penitence at Wherwell, i. 517.

Ælfwald, king of East Anglia, dies, i. 380.

Ælfwine (Æsewine), killed at the battle of the Trent, i. 335, his weregild, *ib.*

Ælfwold, expels Eardulf from Northumbria and becomes king, i. 409; dies, *ib.*

Ælfwyn (Algyva), daughter of Æthelred and Æthelfæd, i. 488; sent into Wessex by Edward the Elder, *ib.*

Ælgifu, wife of Edmund, i. 455, 499, 504; discovery of her body at Shaftesbury, i. 513; said to have founded the abbey of Shaftesbury, i. 455.

Ælgifu, concubine of Eadwig, Eadwig deserts his coronation banquet for, i. 505; her rage against St. Dunstan, *ib.*; expels, and tries to blind him, i. 505, 506; separated from Eadwig by archbishop Odo, i. 506.

Ælla, lands in Britain, i. 240; his sons, *ib.*; defeated at Mercedeshurne, i. 242; sends for more forces, *ib.*; with the help of the Germans takes Andredcester, i. 248; occupies Sussex, i. 249; dies, i. 257.

Ælla, king of Deira, i. 273, 281; dies, i. 284; reigns in Deira while eight kings reign in Bernicia, i. 465.

Ælla, made king of the Northumbrians on the expulsion of Osbriht, i. 430; makes peace with Osbriht on the arrival of the Danes, *ib.*; slain at York, *ib.*

Æmilianus, tyrant at Rome, i. 158; slain, *ib.*

Æswine (Asewinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 330; dies, i. 333; his genealogy, *ib.*

Æsewine, brother of Eogfrith of Northumbria; *v.* Ælfwine.

Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 366, 375; his genealogy, i. 366; besieges and takes Somerton, i. 372; reigns as far as the Humber, *ib.*; his war with Cuthred, i. 377; with Cuthred defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; defeated at Burford by Cuthred, i. 380; slain at Seckington, i. 381; strength of Wessex after his reign, *ib.*

- Æthelbald, son of Æthelwulf, with his father defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; conspires against his father, i. 424, 431; Wessex divided between him and his father, i. 425; the kingdom divided between him and Æthelberht on Æthelwulf's death, i. 426; reigns in Wessex, i. 427; marries Judith, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorced from Judith, does penance, and rules justly the rest of his life, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Sherborne, i. 428.
- Æthelbald, *i.e.* Æthelwold Mol; *q.v.*
- Æthelberht I., king of Kent, i. 274, 275, 281, 294; his power, i. 275, 290; defeated by Ceawlin and Cutha, i. 275; his reception of St. Augustine, i. 285; gives him a house in Canterbury, *ib.*; converted and baptized by St. Augustine, i. 286; his gift at Rochester to St. Augustine, i. 289; dies, i. 296; buried in the church he had founded, *ib.*
- II., king of Kent, i. 367, 375, 379; confirms the gift of Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; gives Woldeham to Rochester, i. 380; dies, i. 384, 402.
- Æthelberht, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.
- Æthelberht, son of Æthelred, king of East Anglia, i. 375; comes to Offa to ask his daughter in marriage, 393; account of his murder, i. 394 buried at Hereford, i. 395.
- Æthelberht, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Wessex divided between him and Æthelbald, i. 426; reigns in Kent, Sussex, and Essex, i. 427; succeeds Æthelbald, and reigns over Wessex, Kent, Essex, and Sussex, i. 428; dies, i. 429.
- Æthelburga, daughter of Æthelberht, marries Eadwine, i. 302, 303; goes to him with Paulinus, i. 303; returns to Kent, i. 308; birth of her daughter, i. 303.
- Æthelburga, sister of Earconwald, Barking monastery constructed for, i. 331.
- Ætheldritha, abbess of Ely, i. 332, 333, 433; had married Tunbert, i. 336; marries Egfrith, *ib.*; her virginity, *ib.*; blessed by St. Wilfrid, and takes the veil at Coldingham, *ib.*; becomes abbess of Ely, *ib.*; her death, i. 335, 336; miracles at the tomb, i. 336.
- Ætheldritha, queen of Æthelwold Mol, i. 384.
- Æthelflæd, daughter of Ordmar, wife of Eadgar and mother of Edward II., i. 509.
- Æthelflæd; *v.* Ælfælð.
- Æthelfrith, king of Bernicia, i. 282, 294; marries Acca, i. 282; their children, *ib.*; expels Eadwine from Deira, i. 284, 304; war of Redwald with, i. 304; governs Bernicia and Deira, i. 284; slaughters the monks of Bangor, i. 287, 289; slain by Redwald at the Idle, i. 298.
- Æthelgifu (Algiva, Ethelgiva), daughter of Alfred, i. 477; takes the veil, i. 446; abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 468.
- Æthelheard, king of Wessex, i. 368, 369, 375; his war with Oswald, i. 369; dies, i. 376.
- Æthelhelm, defeats the Danes, but is afterwards slain by them, i. 416.
- Æthelhelm, earl of Wilton, takes the alms of Alfred and the West Saxons to Rome, i. 467.
- Æthelhere, succeeds Anna as the king of the East Angles, i. 320; killed at the Aire, i. 322.
- Æthelhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, buried at Wilton, i. 479.
- Æthelhun, rises against Cuthred, i. 380; defeated and wounded, *ib.*; standard-bearer to Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Æthelred, son of Eormenred, i. 311; account of his murder, i. 320.
- Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 332, 333, 362; makes St. Werburga abbess over several monasteries, i. 332; brother of Wulfhere, i. 333; marries Ostrith, i. 333, 335; his battle with Egfrith, i. 335; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; becomes a monk at Bardney, dies, and is buried there, i. 357; his sisters, *ib.*

Æthelred, king of East Anglia, i. 375.

Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 387 ; flies from a rebellion, i. 389.

Æthelred Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 393 ; marries Ælfæd daughter of Offa, *ib.* ; deserts his wife and marries again, i. 402 ; slain by the Northumbrians, *ib.*

Æthelred, king of Northumbria, i. 417 ; expelled by Readwulf, but recovers his kingdom, i. 418 ; slain, i. 419.

Æthelred, king of Wessex, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416 ; succeeds Æthelberht, i. 429 ; with Alfred joins Burhed and goes against the Danes to Nottingham, i. 431 ; advances with Alfred against the Danes at Reading, i. 442 ; hears mass before the battle of Ashdown, *ib.* ; defeated by the Danes at Basing, *ib.* ; defeats the Danes at Merton, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.* ; dies, and is buried at Wimborne, i. 444.

Æthelred Mucil, ealdorman of the Gainas, father of Eahlswyth, i. 431.

Æthelred, ealdorman of the Mercians, marries Ælfæd, i. 446, 463, 488 ; London placed in his charge by Alfred, i. 463, 475 ; presents Hasting's wife and children to Alfred, i. 473 ; had been sponsor to one of the children, *ib.* ; restores Chester, i. 481 ; dies, i. 483 ; birth of his daughter Ælfwyn, i. 488.

Æthelred II., son of Eadgar and Ælfthryth, i. 509 ; endeavours of Ælfthryth that he should succeed Eadgar, i. 514 ; permitted practically to rule by Edward, i. 516 ; has Edward buried at Warham, *ib.* ; succeeds Edward, i. 517 ; crowned at Kingston by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, *ib.* ; prophecy of St. Dunstan respecting, *ib.* ; his marriage, i. 518 ; his quarrel with bishop Ælfstan of Rochester, *ib.* ; besieges Rochester, *ib.* ; refuses to raise the siege till 100*l.* has been paid by the bishop, i. 518, 520 ; prophecy of St. Dunstan, i. 519 ; pays 16,000*l.* to the Danes, i. 520 ; quarrels with Richard I.

Æthelred II.—*cont.*

of Normandy, i. 521 ; interference of Pope John XVI., *ib.* ; his ill-treatment of Emma, and her complaints to her father, *ib.* ; sets Ælfrie, Thored, and bishops Ælfstan and Æscwig over the fleet, i. 522 ; treason of Ælfrie, *ib.* ; has Ælfrie's son, Ælfgar, blinded, i. 523 ; buys off Swegen and Olaf, *ib.* ; sends to Olaf, and adopts him as a son, *ib.* ; advances against the Danes in Kent, but without result, i. 527 ; reduces the Isle of Man, *ib.* ; makes Eadric Streona earl of Mercia, i. 528 ; blinds the two sons of Godwine Porthunte for the murder of Æthelstan, i. 529 ; buys off Swegen, *ib.* ; tribute of ships through the country, *ib.* ; suffers from Wulnoth's piracy, *ib.* ; in London with Eadric till the tribute to the Danes is agreed upon, i. 531 ; massacres the Danes at the instigation of Huna, i. 534 ; had committed Gunhild with her husband and child to Eadric, i. 535 ; defends London, and beats off Swegen, i. 536 ; remains in London, *ib.* ; his terror and remorse for his brother's murder, *ib.* ; leaves London, and goes to Southampton and the Isle of Wight, *ib.* ; sends his wife and children to Normandy, i. 537 ; remains with the fleet in the Isle of Wight till Christmas, and then goes to Normandy, *ib.* ; sent for into England, and received honourably, i. 538 ; compels Cnut to fly, *ib.* ; has many Danish nobles executed at Oxford, i. 539 ; has the church of St. Frideswide at Oxford reconciled and rebuilt, *ib.* ; sends Ealdgyth, widow of Sigeferth, to Malmesbury, *ib.* ; objects to her marriage with Edmund Ironside, *ib.* ; ill at Cosham, *ib.* ; his laziness, i. 540 ; the Mercians will not act without him, *ib.* ; in London and sent for by Edmund Ironside, *ib.* ; is warned he will be surrendered to the Danes, *ib.* ; returns to London, *ib.* ; dies, and is buried in St. Paul's, i. 541 ; his wife and children, i. 553.

- Æthelstan, illegitimate son of Æthelwulf, i. 416; Æthelwulf gives all his kingdoms except Wessex to, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, wrongly called bishop of Hereford, honoured by Alfred, i. 448.
- Æthelstan, king of Kent, defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418; transfers the kingdom to the kings of Wessex, i. 464.
- Æthelstan, son of Edward the Elder and Egwine, i. 478, 490; crowned at Kingston by archbishop Æthelm, i. 490, 493; marries his sister to Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 490; expels Guthfrith from Northumbria and joins it to his kingdom, *ib.*; defeats Howel, king of Wales, Constantine III., king of Scots, and Owen, king of Gwent, i. 490, 491; drives Ealdred from Bamborough, i. 491; his alliance with Rollo, *ib.*; his visit to Glastonbury, and the miraculous increase of the mead, i. 491, 492; invades Scotland, and returns, having reduced Constantine III. to submission, i. 493; has his brother Eadwine drowned, i. 493, 494; story of his birth, i. 493; his penitence, i. 494, 496; sends Louis IV. into France, i. 494, 495; defeats Aulaf and Constantine at Brunanburh, i. 495, 496; builds and endows Middleton and Michelney monasteries, i. 496; dies at Gloucester, and is buried at Malmesbury, *ib.*
- Æthelstan, murdered by Godwine Port-hunte at the instigation of Eadric, i. 528, 529.
- Æthelstan, son-in-law of Æthelred II., attacks the Danes at Ipswich, but is defeated, i. 530.
- Æthelswyth, daughter of Æthelwulf, marries Burhed at Chippenham, i. 420; money left to by Æthelwulf, i. 426; dies at Pavia, i. 469.
- Æthelthryth, daughter of Offa, asked in marriage by Æthelberht of E. Anglia, i. 394.
- Æthelwald, king of the E. Angles, receives Swithelm from the font, i. 316.
- Æthelwald, succeeds St. Oswine in Deira, i. 319.
- Æthelweard, youngest son of Alfred, i. 446; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 489.
- Æthelweard, son of Edward the Elder, i. 478; dies soon after his father, i. 493.
- Æthelweard, son of Æthelsige, brings Olaf to Æthelred at Andover, i. 523; slain at Assandun (called Æthelwold), i. 544.
- Æthelweard, ordered by Cnut to murder Eadwig, son of Æthelred, but saves him, i. 547; outlawed by Cnut, i. 549.
- Æthelwine, sent by Oswiu to slay St. Oswine, i. 317.
- Æthelwine, erroneously said to be slain at Assandun, i. 544.
- Æthelwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337, 346.
- Æthelwold, duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Eega, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*
- Æthelwold, son of Æthelred, his attempt on the crown on Alfred's death, i. 478; attacks Twynham and Wimborne, *ib.*; seizes and marries one of the nuns, *ib.*; flies from Edward and goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; applies to the Danes for aid, *ib.*; the nun sent back by Edward, *ib.*; goes to France for assistance, *ib.*; collects many of the Northumbrian and E. Anglian Danes, and invades Mercia, i. 479; retreats towards E. Anglia, is defeated and slain by Edward, *ib.*
- Æthelwold, earl of the E. Angles, had married Ælfthryth, i. 509.
- Æthelwold Mol, king of Northumbria, i. 382; fights with and slays Oswine, i. 383, 385; marries Ætheldrytha, i. 384; dies, i. 385.
- Æthelwulf, son of Egberht, sent by his father against Kent and Sussex, i. 413; succeeds Egberht, i. 416; his children, *ib.*; gives Æthelstan all his kingdoms except Wessex, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, i. 418; defeats

Æthelwulf—cont.

the Danes at Ockley, i. 420; reduces the Welsh, i. 422; his grant of a tithe, *ib.*; his charter, i. 423; takes his son Alfred to Rome, i. 424; remains a year at Rome, and has Alfred crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; returns, marries Judith, and brings her to England, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; reasons for this, *ib.*; his return and division of his kingdom, i. 425, 431; his directions to his sons, &c., i. 426; his gifts to Rome, *ib.*; had been bishop of Winchester before he was king, i. 427; leaves Kent, Sussex, and Essex to Æthelberht, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; influence of Eahlstan over him, i. 430.

Æthelwulf, ealdorman of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 428; defeats the Danes at Englefield, i. 442; slain at Reading, i. 443.

Africa, wasted by the Vandals, &c., i. 206; miracle with respect to certain bishops of, i. 264.

Agapetus I., Pope, i. 262; had degraded Anthimus, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 271.

..... II., Pope, i. 500.

Agatha, marries Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; mother of Eadgar Ætheling, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*

Agatha, *i.e.* Adela; *q. v.*

Agatho, Pope, i. 334; St. Wilfrid's case comes before, *ib.*; his council against Monothelites, *ib.*

Agelmund, king of the Lombards, story of, i. 239.

Agen, Edward II. deprived of, by Charles IV., iii. 225.

Agitius, Roman consul, the Britons apply to for aid, i. 207.

Agricola, brings Pelagianism into Britain, i. 212.

Agrippina, murdered by Nero, i. 119.

Aidan, St., sent for by Oswald and made Bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 309; his prophecy about St. Oswald, i. 313; anecdote of, in connexion with St. Oswine, i. 318; dies, i. 319; had prevented St. Hilda from going to Chelles, i. 336.

Aigulf, sent to Monte Cassino to bring the body of St. Benedict to Fleury, i. 338; account of the translation, i. 338, 339.

Aillespord (*i.e.* Aylesford), battle at, between Vortigern and Vortimer, i. 221.

Aire (Winwed) the, battle of, i. 322, 323.

Akemannecester; *v.* Bath.

Akinton; *v.* Hackington.

Alachemala, slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

Alamandus, his refutation of Eutychianism, i. 254.

Alan "Dorwart," justiciary of Scotland, ambassador to England, ii. 422.

Alani, the, defeated by Theodosius, i. 195; waste Africa, i. 206.

Alaric I., defeated by Frigidernus, i. 192; made master of the soldiers by Stilicho, i. 201.

..... II., slain at Poitiers by Clovis, i. 238.

Alban, St., account of his martyrdom, i. 169-172, 177; his fountain, i. 171, 258; church built in his honour, i. 177; his body discovered by Offa, i. 281, 395-397; vision of his appeal against William II., ii. 24; vision of, seen by a citizen of St. Alban's, ii. 89, 90.

Alban's, St. (Verolanium), synod at, against the Pelagians under SS. German and Lupus, i. 213; defeat of the Saxons at, by Uther Pendragon, i. 256; illness and death of Uther at, i. 257, 258; the church destroyed till Offa's restoration, i. 281; grant to, by Pope Adrian I., through Offa, i. 398; Offa's gifts to, i. 400; privileges of, *ib.*; allowed to retain the Romescot collected in Herts, i. 401; gifts of Ægfrith to, 403; the Benedictine rule introduced by Lanfranc, ii. 5; the church dedicated by

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

by Geoffrey archbishop of Rouen, ii. 46; it had been built by Offa, *ib.*; account of the dedication and the persons present, *ib.*; Geoffrey de Mandeville seized by Stephen at, ii. 63; privileges given to by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 71; arrangement with Lincoln, ii. 76; intended visit and presents to by Louis VII., ii. 91; Richard falsely said to go to on his return from captivity, ii. 110; attacked and despoiled by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 164; his vision of the tower falling upon him, *ib.*; his pretended repentance, *ib.*; visit of an Armenian archbishop to, ii. 193; Henry III. at, for three days in 1244, ii. 278; Thomas, count of Flanders, and his brother, the elect of Canterbury, who there confirms W. Suffield to Norwich, at, ii. 279; John, bishop of Ardfert, dies at, ii. 282; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; documents preserved at, ii. 336; the chrism consecrated by the bishop of Bangor, ii. 396; fined by Henry de la Mare, ii. 398; this revoked by the king, *ib.*; the bishop of Norwich goes to, to exact the king's tenth, ii. 399; he taxes all the possessions and officers, ii. 399, 400; appeal to Rome against the bishops' visitation, ii. 402; Henry III. at in 1255, ii. 407; he stays 6 days, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; discord sown between it and the king by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; men of the liberty of, summoned before the justices at Ware, ii. 427; Henry III. goes to, in 1259, and asks the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; St. Alban's shrine moved by the king's request, *ib.*; the prayers cease when his expedition is given up, ii. 432; the bishop of Bangor stays three weeks at, in 1259, ii. 435; queen Alienora at, with the bishop of St. Brieuc and John Mansel, *ib.*; the tithes of Ringeltone, belonging to the almonry, sequestered by archbishop Boniface, ii. 436;

Alban's, St.—*cont.*

investigation at, as to the claim of archbishop Boniface to visit Lincoln, ii. 442; Simon de Montfort goes to, in 1260, and makes offerings at the shrine, ii. 443; Hartburn and Eglington appropriated to, by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454; the suit with Durham settled, ii. 454, 455; queen Margaret of Scotland at, ii. 459; Alexander III. of Scotland at, and makes an offering, ii. 460; Edward I. keeps Christmas, 1295–6 at, iii. 95, 283.

..... abbats of:

The abbat the first of English abbats, ii. 71.

Frederick, dies, ii. 5.

Paul, monk of Caen, nephew of Lanfranc, put in by him, ii. 5, 9, 21; restores the abbey and the order, ii. 5, 9, 21; increases the abbey's possessions, ii. 9; defends the faith against Berenger of Tours, ii. 18; introduces monks and the Benedictine rule into Tynemouth, ii. 23.

Richard, ii. 31; the church dedicated under him, ii. 46; the king and queen, &c. with him at the dedication of the church, *ib.*; dies, ii. 48.

Geoffrey of Gorham, dies, ii. 66.

Ralph Gubium, resigns, ii. 69.

Robert of Gorham, prior, ii. 69; Godfrey, bishop of Asaph, makes the chrism and sacred oil in his presence, ii. 79; dies, ii. 80.

Symon, prior, consecrated by Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 80.

Warin, prior, dies, ii. 113.

John de Cella, ii. 113; dies, ii. 148.

William of Trumpington, ii. 152; blessed by Eustace, bishop of Ely, ii. 153; obtains a rib of St. Wulstan, and places it in the church, ii. 168; dies, ii. 215.

John of Hertford, ii. 215; demands of John the Franciscan from, in aid of the Pope, ii. 334; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; the only exempt abbat

Alban's, St., abbats of—*cont.*

John of Hertford—*cont.*

who appeals, *ib.*; the Pope angry at first, but lowers his demands, ii. 334, 335; appeals to the Pope against the episcopal visitation of monasteries, ii. 387; obtains royal letters quashing the fine against the abbey of De la Mare, ii. 398; had given the wardship of Mikelsfeld to William of Westmill, ii. 436; dies, ii. 478.

Roger, ii. 478; appeals against archbishop Peccham's summons of the abbats to Lambeth, iii. 55.

....., monks of:

John de Bolum, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.

Laurence, with Robert Passelew in his inquisition into the forests, ii. 289.

Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew.

Reimund, prior, sent by Richard from Normandy to Rome, ii. 120.

Thomas, brings home the body of William, Earl of Arundel, ii. 174.

William of Horton, sent to Scotland on the king's affairs by leave of the abbat, ii. 422; returns, *ib.*; brings a charter from some of the Scotch nobles, ii. 422, 459.

William of Huntingdon, sent to Rome in defence of the privileges of St. Alban's, ii. 402.

....., St. Peter's church, struck by lightning in 1254, ii. 400.

Albanactus, son of Brutus, i. 27; occupies Scotland, *ib.*; slain by Humber, *ib.*

Albania, origin of, i. 27.

Albano, a church built at by Constantine, i. 184; laid waste by Frederick II., ii. 262.

....., cardinal bishops of:

Nicholas; *v.* Adrian IV., Pope.

Henry, sent by Pope Clement III. to preach the crusade in 1188, ii. 99; gives the cross to Frederick I., *ib.*

Albano, cardinal bishops of—*cont.*

Payo Gayam, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; his ruin of the cause, *ib.*

Berard de Gouth, sent to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; leaves Cambray and lands at Dover, iii. 96; at the new Temple, *ib.*; not there when his nephew is wounded, iii. 96, 286; goes to Scotland to the king, iii. 96; consecrates Walter de Langton bishop of Lichfield, iii. 96; goes to the king of France, iii. 287.

Arnold of Aux, sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; made cardinal while in England, *ib.*

Albemarle (Aumâle), the county surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114.

....., castle of, taken by William II., ii. 22; oath of archbishop Roger of York at, ii. 83; besieged by Philip II., ii. 115; its capture and destruction, *ib.*

Albemarle, earls of:

Baldwin, fifth earl, dies, ii. 141.

William de Fortibus, sixth earl, his rebellion in Lincolnshire in 1221, ii. 173; excommunicated by Pandulf, *ib.*; surrenders, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany, ii. 200; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 245; dies, ii. 249.

William de Fortibus, seventh earl, dies at Amiens, ii. 450, 461; buried at Thornton, ii. 450; his inheritance given to the earl of Gloucester for 15 years, *ib.*

....., Christiana, his wife, daughter of Alan of Galloway, dies, ii. 312; her portion of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*

Alberic, legate, Theobald elected archbishop of Canterbury before, ii. 59.

Albert, king, in part of E. Anglia, i. 380.

Albert of Parma, notary of Pope Innocent IV., nuncio to England to prevent Henry IIIrd's attacking France, ii. 354;

Albert of Parma—*cont.*

iii. 242; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, ii. 354; sent to offer the crown of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 379; his answer to Richard's demands on the offer, ii. 380; obtains many benefices, and leaves the country, *ib.*; brings back Richard's answer to the Pope, ii. 401; sent to England in 1260, ii. 458.

Albert of Hapsburg, his battle with Adolph of Nassau, iii. 104; king of Germany, iii. 105.

Albigensis, the, attack on, under Simon de Montfort, ii. 147; crusade preached against, in 1219, ii. 170; crusade of Louis VIII. against, ii. 186; their heresy preached against, ii. 373.

Albini, William de (third baron of Belvoir), in Rochester castle during the siege, ii. 154; John threatens to murder him if Belvoir castle is not surrendered, ii. 157; Belvoir surrendered, *ib.*; pays a fine, and is released from prison, *ib.*; his wife Agatha raises the money, *ib.*; dies, ii. 219.

....., Philip de (second baron Daueney), goes into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 182.

....., *see* Arundel, earls of.

Albinus, succeeds Festus in Judæa, i. 119.

Albinus, usurps the empire and is slain, i. 155.

Albion, isle of, legend of its population by the daughters of Danaus, i. 15; description of, i. 24; Brutus arrives at, *ib.*

Albion, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 390.

Alboin, king of the Lombards, slays Cunimund, i. 270, 276; murdered by his wife, i. 277.

Alcester, the church dedicated, ii. 235.

Alchimus, i. 74, 75; iii. 206, 223.

Alclud (Dumbarton), city of, i. 31, 64; founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; Eosa flies to, i. 244; besieged by Octa and Eosa, i. 252; Hoel besieged by the Scots and Picts in, i. 261.

Alcuin (Albinus), his letter on image worship to Charles the Great, i. 393.

Aldenham, Francis de, put to death at Windsor, iii. 208.

Alder tree, miraculous, i. 271.

Aldgils, king of Frisia, baptized by S. Wilfrid, i. 334.

Alditha, daughter of Jarl Orm, marries Anlaf, i. 498.

Aldroenus, king of Brittany, applied to for aid by Guithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; sends his brother Constantine, *ib.*

Alectus, sent by the Romans to slay Carausius, i. 166; holds Britain for three years, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Asclepiodotus, *ib.*

Aleppo, Bohemond of Antioch and others imprisoned in, by Nouredin, ii. 79; defeat of the Saracens at, iii. 107, 300; Malek-el-Naser-Yousouf, sultan of, his quarrel with the sultan of Egypt, ii. 375.

Alexander the Great, i. 49, 65; shuts up the 10 tribes within the Caspian mountains, i. 65; his invasion and conquest of Persia, i. 65, 66; founds 12 cities called Alexandria, i. 66; defeats Darius, i. 67; storms Tyre, i. 68; invades India and fights with Porus, *ib.*; his death by poison at Babylon, *ib.*; his dominions divided among his generals, *ib.*

Alexander, son of Eupator, slays Demetrius, i. 75; slain by Demetrius, son of Demetrius, *ib.*; had committed his son to the care of Tripho, *ib.*

Alexander, king and high priest of the Jews, i. 75; his sons, *ib.*; makes Alexandra the judge as to who should succeed him, *ib.*

Alexander, son of Herod, put to death by Herod, i. 92, 93; his appearance to Glasira, i. 97.

Alexander Severus, emperor, i. 152; his expedition against the Persians and their king Xerxes, i. 152, 153; martyrs many Christians, i. 153; slain at Mentz, i. 154.

Alexander, St., bishop, martyred, i. 133, 139.

Alexander, martyr in Italy, i. 200.

Alexander I., Pope, i. 135; orders water to be mixed with the wine at mass, *ib.*

..... II., Pope, i. 581; burns his books, and pronounces in favour of the real presence, i. 580; William of Normandy sends to, on his invasion of England, i. 591; sends him a banner, *ib.*; William offers to refer the question of the crown of England to, i. 593; his hatred of Harold, i. 598; had suspended archbishop Stigand, ii. 3; dies, ii. 6.

..... III., Pope, ii. 75; schism with Octovian, *ib.*; holds a council at Tours, ii. 78; consoles archbishop Thomas, ii. 80; his exile, *ib.*; Henry II. writes to Frederick I. against, ii. 81; Henry II. forbids obedience to him in England, *ib.*; sends Vivian and Gratian to reconcile Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; consecrates archbishop Richard to Canterbury, ii. 86; submission of Frederick I. to, ii. 88; confirms privileges to Rochester, ii. 90; celebrates the third Lateran council, ii. 91; his letter to Prester John, ii. 92, 93; had sent his physician Philip to him, ii. 93 (*see note*); dies, *ib.*; had confirmed the election of Geoffrey to Lincoln, *ib.*; of happy memory in France, ii. 283.

..... IV., Pope, one of the cardinals who write to the abbat of Wardon, *vacante sede*, ii. 263; elected Pope, ii. 404; iii. 246; his letter on his election, ii. 404; continues the war against Manfred, *ib.*; his vision of the judgment of Pope Innocent IV., ii. 408; orders masses to be said for him, *ib.*; sends cardinal Ottaviano against Nocera, ii. 409; iii. 246; treachery of a marquis, ii. 409; his army destroyed, *ib.*; the bishop of Hereford goes to, with a proposal to raise money by the use of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; his heavy debts, *ib.*; account of the interview, *ib.*; agrees to the proposal, *ib.*; canonizes William, a martyr of Rochester, ii. 414; his arrangement as to certain churches

Alexander IV., Pope—*cont.*

appropriated to Rochester, *ib.*; consecrates Hugh Balsham bishop of Ely, iii. 248; sends Herlot to England, ii. 417; prepares the way in Germany for Richard of Cornwall, but secretly, that he may not appear openly as Alfonso's enemy, ii. 425; the question of Æthelmar de Valence's election to Winchester in his decision, ii. 426; sends messengers to Richard, king of Germany, ii. 427, 428; sends to the German nobles to advance Richard's cause, ii. 428; bids the archbishop of Canterbury remove all immoral rectors, &c. from their churches, ii. 438; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on a friend of his own (Jordan), ii. 444; consecrates Æthelmar de Valence bishop of Winchester, ii. 460; issues summonses for a council at Rome respecting the Tartars, ii. 465; warns the archbishop of Canterbury of this, and sends Walter of Reigate to England, *ib.*; letter absolving Henry III. and Edward from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 466; iii. 250; dies, ii. 473, iii. 250.

....., letter of, to Henry III. respecting the aid demanded in 1258. Viterbo, xi. kal. Jan. a. 5, *Ad ea libenter*, iii. 349; letter of archbishop Boniface sending this to the English dioceses, iii. 353.

Alexander I., king of Scotland, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, ii. 2; becomes king, *ib.*; succeeds Edgar, ii. 40; dies, ii. 51.

..... II., king of Scotland, knighted by John, ii. 141; meets Henry III. at York, and makes a treaty of marriage with Joanna, ii. 170, 171; returns home, ii. 171; marries Joanna at York, ii. 173; at York with Henry III. at Christmas, 1229-30, ii. 197; marries Mary de Coney, ii. 234, 253; grievances of Henry III. against, ii. 278; had built castles in Lothian, *ib.*; had received and protected Geoffrey Marsh, *ib.*; had married Engelram de Coney's daughter, *ib.*; Henry III. sends for Thomas of

Alexander II.—*cont.*

Savoy to act against him, *ib.*; his preparations against Henry III., ii. 279; sends to John de Coucy for aid, *ib.*; the wardens of the cinque ports prevent this from arriving, ii. 280, and n.¹; peace made through the mediation of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 280, 281; his good character and strong army, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; his quarrel with Owen of Argyle, ii. 362; urged to attack him by the bishop of Stratherne, *ib.*; manner of his death, *ib.*

..... III., king of Scotland, marries Margaret, daughter of Henry III., at York, ii. 378; iii. 244; knighted by Henry III., ii. 378; iii. 244, 245; does homage to him, ii. 378; he, his queen, and his kingdom committed to the charge of Robert de Ros and John Baillol, *ib.*; they are accused of unfaithfulness, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath sent to look after his health, *ib.*; R. de Clare and John Mansel go to, at Edinburgh, ii. 411; has an interview with Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; invited to Woodstock by Henry III., ii. 414; message to, from England, ii. 422; sends messengers to England, *ib.*; comes to London, ii. 459; iii. 249; claims his rights as E. of Huntingdon and his marriage portion, ii. 459; returning to Scotland, goes to St. Alban's and makes an offering, ii. 460; amount of his expenses paid by Henry III., *ib.*; at the coronation of Edward I., iii. 44; dies, iii. 74.

Alexander Cæmentarius (the Mason), defends John, ii. 138; celebrated at Paris, *ib.*; his wretched end, *ib.*

Alexander, the legist, sent to the Roman court in the matter of the election to Winchester, ii. 228.

Alexandra, wife of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, appoints Hircanus to succeed him, i. 75, 76.

Alexandria, 12 cities of the name founded by Alexander the Great, i. 66; Herod's sons buried at, i. 93; martyrdom of St. Mark at, i. 116; heresy in, i. 223.

....., bishops of:

St. Mark, i. 118.

Anianus, *ib.*

Habilius, i. 129.

Justus, i. 135.

Hymenæus, i. 138.

Mark, i. 140.

Celadion, i. 141.

Demetrius, sends Pantænus to India, i. 149.

Theonas, i. 164.

Peter, martyred, i. 175.

St. Athanasius, persecuted by the Arians, i. 186; sought by Constantius, and received by Maximus, bishop of Treves, *ib.*; dies, i. 194.

Theophilus, i. 201.

Dioscorus, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy spreads in Egypt, i. 223.

Protherius, murdered, i. 242.

Timothy, *ib.*

John the Almoner, story of, i. 294.

Cirus, preaches the Monothelite heresy, i. 300; seduces Heraclius to it, i. 305.

Alexius, St., i. 202.

Alexius I., emperor, his craft against the crusaders, ii. 30.

Alexius (a confusion between Alexius Angelus and Alexius Comnenus II.), blinds Cursac, and usurps the empire, ii. 111.

[Alfia], given by Robert of Normandy to Simeon, ii. 29.

Alfonso IX., king of Castile, marries Alienora, daughter of Henry II., ii. 82.

..... X., king of Castile, lays claim to Gascony, ii. 382; charters by which he claimed it, *ib.*; joined by Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383, 387; his sister Alienora asked for Edward by Henry III., ii. 391; aid promised to Henry III. if he really

Alfonso X.—*cont.*

invades Gascony, ii. 397; marries his daughter Alienora to Edward, ii. 399; knights Edward, *ib.*; quitclaims Gascony to Henry III., *ib.*; makes peace with Henry III., ii. 403; his daughter Berengera asked by St. Louis for his son, ii. 412; the Pope tries to avoid being his open enemy, ii. 425; claims Navarre against Philip III., iii. 48; Edward refuses to attack him, and tries to make peace, *ib.*; attacked by Philip III., who is defeated, *ib.*

..... III., king of Arragon, proposal that he should marry Alienora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 64, 65; meets Edward I. at Béarn respecting the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66; excommunicated for detaining him, iii. 67; absolved by the legate, *ib.*; promises to aid Edward I. in Gascony against Philip IV., iii. 88, 272, 273.

Alfonso, son of Edward I., born at Bayonne, iii. 32 n.^s; offers Llewellyn's chaplet at the shrine of the Confessor, iii. 61; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, *ib.*

Alfred, king of Bernicia, i. 281.

Alfred, king, translates Martia's law into English, i. 64; son of Æthelwulf, i. 416, 419; born at Wantage, i. 419; his mother, Osburga, *ib.*; taken to Rome by Æthelwulf to be taught by Pope Leo IV., i. 424; crowned by Pope Leo IV., *ib.*; marries Eahlsyth, i. 431; goes with Burhed and Æthelred against the Danes at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes with Æthelred against the Danes to Reading, i. 442; his share in the battle of Ashdown, i. 443; defeated at Basing, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Merton, but afterwards compelled to fly, *ib.*; succeeds Æthelred, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his boyhood, i. 445; his love of English poems, and learning a book at his mother's request, *ib.*; his illness, i. 446; his cure, but subsequent suffering, *ib.*; his wife and children, *ib.*; his man-

Alfred—*cont.*

ners and wisdom, i. 447; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; requests bishop Herefrith to translate St. Gregory's dialogues, i. 448; scholars encouraged and honoured by him, *ib.*; defeats the Danish fleet, i. 449; meets them at Warham, pursues them to Exeter, and allows them the winter there, i. 450; builds ships, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, *ib.*; the Danish fleet defeated at Swanage, i. 451; partially defeats the Danes at Cynwith, *ib.*; joined by some of the bishops in his hiding place, i. 452; in the isle of Athelney, *ib.*; story of the cakes, *ib.*; joined by many of his soldiers, i. 453; visits St. Neot and is rebuked by him, *ib.*; promises amendment of life, *ib.*; his vision of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*; joined at Athelney by the people of Somerset and Wilts, *ib.*; leaves Athelney and rides to Brixton in Selwood Forest, i. 454; goes to Ethandune, *ib.*; defeats Guthrum, who is baptized at Aller, receives him at the font, and remains 12 days with him, *ib.*; gives East Anglia to him, i. 455; builds Shaftesbury, *ib.*; makes Dene-wulf bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his naval victory over the Danes, i. 456; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert's, *ib.*; prays Pope Marinus to free the English school at Rome from tribute, *ib.*; gifts of Pope Marinus to, *ib.*; sends gifts to St. Thomas in India, *ib.*; receives J. Scotus, i. 458; relieves Rochester, i. 459; takes 16 Danish ships in the Stour, but is afterwards defeated, *ib.*; takes London and restores its walls, i. 463; homage done to him in London, *ib.*; gives London in charge to Æthelred of Mercia, who married his daughter, *ib.*; monarch of England, except Northumbria and E. Anglia, i. 463, 465; sends alms to Rome by Æthelhelm, i. 467; founds Athelney and Shaftesbury monasteries, i. 468; makes John the Presbyter abbat of Athelney, *ib.*; makes Æthelgifu abbess of Shaftesbury, *ib.*;

Alfred—*cont.*

his division of his income, *ib.*; his use of candles to determine time, *ib.*; regulations as to his judges, *ib.*; sends alms to Rome and Jerusalem, i. 469; visit of three Irishmen to, *ib.*; his institution of hundreds and tithings, i. 470; safety of the country in his reign, *ib.*; treaty with the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia, soon broken, i. 471; advances into Kent against them, *ib.*; compels Hasting to submit, *ib.*; has Hasting's sons baptized, and frees him, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Farnham, i. 472; pursues them to Exeter, *ib.*; defeats them and returns to London, i. 473; sends back Hasting's wife and children, *ib.*; attacks and defeats him at Buttington, *ib.*; forces the Danes to retire to Bridgenorth, i. 474; burns their ships, i. 475; appoints guardians of the kingdom against the Danes, *ib.*; builds ships, *ib.*; his repulse of the Danish galleys, i. 476; peace of the latter part of his reign, and his restoration of churches, &c., i. 477; dies, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's translation in his time, i. 523.

Alfred, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy, i. 537; remains in Normandy in safe hiding from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; comes to England, i. 558; lands at Sandwich and goes to Canterbury, *ib.*; met at Guildford by Godwine, his followers decimated, and he brought to Harold, *ib.*; sent by Harold to the I. of Ely and blinded, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; Godwine and bishop Lyfing accused of his death, i. 561; anger of Harthacnut at the authors of his death, *ib.*; Godwine swears it was not by his advice, but by Harold's order, *ib.*

Alfwold, made king of Northumbria, i. 389; sends to Rome for the pall and gives it to archbishop Eanbald, i. 390;

Alfwold—*cont.*

his murder, i. 392, 402; buried at Hexham, i. 392; a church built over the site of his murder, *ib.*

Alhmund, son of Alchred, slain, i. 406.

Alice of Maurienne, given to Henry II., as a wife for John, ii. 85.

Alienora of Aquitaine, marries Louis VII., ii. 59; her daughters, *ib.*; divorced from Louis on the ground of consanguinity, ii. 69; marries Henry duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Richard gives her her dower and many lands, ii. 103; present at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; besieged by Arthur in Mirabel castle, ii. 124, 125; sends messages to John, ii. 125; rescued by John, *ib.*; dies, ii. 129.

Alienora, daughter of Henry II., and Alienora, born at Rouen, ii. 77, 101; marries Alfonso IX. of Castile, ii. 82.

Alienora, daughter of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81; imprisoned by John, and dies in prison, ii. 126; dies at Bristol, ii. 248.

Alienora, daughter of John, Countess of Pembroke, married to Simon de Montfort, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, *ib.*; general feeling against it, *ib.*; the Pope gives a dispensation for the marriage, ii. 227; had taken the vow of continence before archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; her claims on Normandy, ii. 425.

Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV. of Provence, messengers sent by Henry III. to ask her in marriage, ii. 216; the contract made by R. Muechegros at Tarascon and renewed at Vienne, ii. 216; married at Canterbury to Henry III., ii. 217; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; attempt to murder her at Woodstock, ii. 228; birth of Edward I., ii. 231; birth of Margaret, ii. 239; sails for Bordeaux in 1242, ii. 253; birth of Beatrice, ii. 255, 256; Innocent IV. writes to, on be-

Alienora—*cont.*

half of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 271; birth of Edmund, ii. 286, iii. 239; with Henry III. at Westminster at Christmas 1245-6, ii. 306; excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342; at Westminster, for the feast of St. Edward in 1248-9, ii. 356; at Canterbury for archbishop Boniface's enthronement, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily for her in the Benedictine churches, *ib.*; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, ii. 366; birth of John at Winchester, ii. 368; her influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; appointed one of the guardians of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, ii. 387; birth of Katharine, ii. 393; her gift to the king, ii. 394; sent for, to go to Gascony, *ib.*; quarrel between Winchester and Yarmouth respecting the vessels prepared for her, ii. 398; forbidden by the king to start, *ib.*; starts with Edward and Edmund under the protection of archbishop Boniface from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*; with Henry III. in his passage through France, ii. 403; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, ii. 405; at the banquet at the Old Temple, Paris, *ib.*; her entry into London, ii. 421; money extorted from, by Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; goes to St. Alban's with the bishop of S. Brieuc and John Mansel, ii. 435; goes to France with the king, ii. 437; birth and death of Henry, ii. 443 n. 2; Edward reconciled, ii. 449; Alexander III. and afterwards Margaret, come to London to visit her, ii. 459; with Margaret and Sanchia in London, ii. 460; at Windsor at Christmas 1260-61, ii. 461; accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; in the Tower with Henry III. in 1263, ii. 481; procures the capture of

Alienora—*cont.*

Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, *ib.*; will not agree to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 481, 482; insulted by the Londoners on the Thames, ii. 482; is to free Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; procures a meeting between Henry III., Louis IX., and the barons at Boulogne in 1263, ii. 484; at Amiens for the decision of Louis IX. as to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; had owed money to Margaret of Flanders, iii. 43; takes the veil at Ambresbury, iii. 65; her dowry confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Ambresbury, iii. 72; her heart buried at the Franciscan church in London, *ib.*

Alienora of Castile, Henry III. sends to her brother Alfonso X. to ask her for Edward I., ii. 391, 394; iii. 245; married to Edward I. at Burgos, ii. 399; goes to Henry III. with Edward I., *ib.*; comes to England, iii. 247; crowned by archbishop Kilwarby in Westminster Abbey, iii. 44; crosses with Edward in 1279, iii. 52; death of her mother, *ib.*; her hereditary lands given to Edward I. by Philip III., *ib.*; dies at Hardby, iii. 71; account of her funeral, *ib.*; her anniversary celebrated by Edward I., iii. 72.

Alienora, daughter of Edward I. and Alienora, proposal for her to marry Alfonso III. of Arragon, iii. 64, 65; marries the Count of Bar, iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88; dies at Bristol, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 103.

Alienora, daughter of Edward I. and Margaret, born at Winchester, iii. 130.

Alix, queen of Louis VII., mother of Philip II., dies, ii. 133.

Aller (Alre), Guthrum baptized at, i. 454.

Alney (Aunai), Philip de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

..... Walter de, put to death by Philip IV. for adultery, iii. 167.

- [Alost], in the duke of Louvain's territories, William Count of Flanders wounded at, ii. 53.
- Alphonso ; *v.* Alfonso.
- Alpibus Peter de, a city in Cilicia [Plastencia] given to, by Bohemond and Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 29.
- Alvithelea, Readwulf of Northumbria slain by the Danes at, i. 418.
- Alwine (Ældewinus), founder of Great Malvern, dies, ii. 61.
- Amalric, son of Alaric II., escapes into Spain, i. 238.
- Amand, St., translation of, i. 409.
- Amand, St., Aimery de, receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.
- Amandus, excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.
- Amaury, Count of Jaffa, succeeds Baldwin III. as king of Jerusalem, ii. 77.
- Ambresbury (pagus Ambrii), massacre of the Britons at, by Hengist, i. 224 ; the stones from Kildare brought to, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246 ; queen Alienora takes the veil at, iii. 65 ; her death and burial at, iii. 72.
- Ambrières (Ambrecas), the castle fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Ambrose, St., bishop of Milan, i. 193, 196, 199 ; discovers the bodies of SS. Nazarius and Celsus, i. 199 ; appoints hymns to be sung in church, i. 200 ; dies, *ib.* ; his life written by St. Paulinus of Nola, *ib.*
- Ameltrudis, carried off from England by Rollo, and left at Jumièges, i. 476.
- Amiens (Ambianum), William E. of Albemarle dies at, ii. 450 ; meeting of Louis IX. and others at, to decide on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486 ; meeting of Edward I. and Philip III. at 1279, iii. 52.
- Firmin, bishop of, i. 131.
- Amolgoth, king of Connaught, i. 247.
- Amphibalus, St., account of his preaching and martyrdom, i. 170-174 ; discovery of his body, ii. 89, 90 ; miracle on the occasion, ii. 90 ; intended visit of Louis VII., ii. 91.
- Anacletus I., Pope, i. 133.
- Anagni, Innocent IV. created Pope at, ii. 264 ; outrage on Pope Boniface VIII. at, iii. 115.
-, John of, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement III. to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101 ; lands at Dover, and settles the question about Hackington chapel between the archbishop of Canterbury and the monks, ii. 103.
- Anagni, Stephen of, chaplain of Pope Gregory IX., sent to collect the tenth in England in 1229, ii. 195 ; advice of Stephen de Segrave to, as to the way of collecting it, ii. 207 ; his simoniacal agreement with S. de Segrave, ii. 208.
- Anastasius I., Pope, i. 201.
- II., Pope, i. 251 ; dies, i. 253.
- III., Pope, i. 482.
- IV., Pope, ii. 70 ; dies, ii. 71.
- Anastasius I., emperor, i. 249 ; endeavours to restore Acacius, i. 249 ; sends letters and a golden crown to Clovis, and makes him consul, i. 255.
- II., emperor, blinds Philippicus, i. 365.
- Anatholius, bishop of Laodicea, his books on Easter and on Arithmetick, i. 162.
- Ancona, march of, seized by Frederick II., ii. 298.
- Ancyra (Angora), bishops of :
 Marcellus, i. 189.
 Basil, *ib.*
- Andalò ; *v.* Brancalione, Castellano.
- Andely, Richard builds a castle in, ii. 114 ; consequent anger of the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 114, 115 ; rain of blood over the builders of the tower, ii. 118 ; interview between John and Philip II. near, and peace made, ii. 123 ; the castle attacked by Philip II. but defended by Roger de Laci, ii. 128 ; its capture by famine, ii. 128, 129.
- Andover, Olaf brought to Æthelred II. at, i. 523 ; Alexander bishop of Lichfield dies at, ii. 230.
- Andrecester, taken by Ælla, i. 248.

Andredeswold, the Britons fly to, i. 241 ;
 Sigeberht of Wessex murdered in, i.
 332 ; the river Limen runs from, i. 470.
 Andrew's, St., taken by Edward I., iii. 98,
 288.
, William Lamberton, bishop of,
 at the council at the New Temple on
 Scotch affairs in 1305, iii. 124 ; at Robert
 Bruce's coronation, iii. 129 ; his crafty
 treason at the battle of Methven, iii.
 324 ; taken by Edward I. and im-
 prisoned, iii. 133.
 Androgeus, son of Lud, obtains London,
 i. 77 ; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78 ;
 quarrels with Cassibellaunus and applies
 to Cæsar, i. 80 ; gives his sons and
 other hostages to Cæsar, *ib.* ; joins
 Cæsar at Sandwich, *ib.* ; disperses the
 army of Cassibellaunus, i. 81 ; appeals
 to Cæsar for mercy for the Britons, *ib.* ;
 goes with Cæsar to Rome, *ib.*
 Angers (Andegavis), Theodulph, bishop
 of Orleans, imprisoned at, i. 418 ; Wal-
 ter of Coutances consecrated bishop of
 Lincoln at, ii. 93 ; Henry III. at, in
 1230 with the Count of Brittany, ii. 199.
 Angles, came to Britain, i. 216 ; their
 battles with the Britons, i. 273.
 Anglesey, payment of Llewellyn-ap-Griffith
 to Edward I. for, iii. 49 ; English nobles
 in, in 1282, iii. 57 ; fortified by Edward
 I. in 1294, iii. 277.
 Anglia, the name given to Britain, i. 282.
, East, the kingdom of, i. 279 ;
 seized by Offa, i. 387, 395 ; submits to
 Egberht, i. 413 ; ravaged by the Danes
 in 841, i. 417 ; given to Guthrum by
 Alfred, i. 455 ; inhabited by the Danes,
 i. 455, 463 ; list of the kings of, i. 465 ;
 Guthrum removes the kingdom to
 Wessex, *ib.* ; recovered from the Danes
 by Edward, i. 481 ; ravaged by the
 Danes in 1010, i. 530 ; given to Turkill
 by Cnut, i. 546.
, the diocese divided into two on
 Bisi's illness and removal, i. 331.
 Anglo-Saxon Chronicles referred to, i.
 343, 344, 369.

Angoulême, sufferings of, from the Danes,
 i. 466.
, counts of ; *v.* Lusignan.
 Angus, Robert of Umfraville, earl of, at
 the meeting at Sherburn (Elmet) against
 the Despensers, iii. 197.
 Anicetus, Pope, i. 142.
 Anjou (Andegavia), conquered by king
 Arthur, i. 266 ; ravages of Hasting in,
 i. 466 ; ravaged by Henry II., ii. 42 ;
 the nobles adhere to Arthur of Brittany,
 ii. 121 ; claimed by Philip II. for
 Arthur, ii. 124.
, counts of, the stewardship of
 France belongs to, ii. 102.
, counts of :
 Fulk V., his territories ravaged by
 Henry I., ii. 42 ; held Le Mans
 against Henry I., *ib.* ; goes to Jeru-
 salem, ii. 52 ; king of Jerusalem
 ii. 52, 55 ; dies, ii. 63.
 Geoffrey V. and VI. ; *v.* Geoffrey
 Plantagenet.
 Charles, son of Louis VIII. ; *v.* Pro-
 vence, counts of.
 Charles, son of Philip III. ; *v.* Valois,
 count of.
 Beatrice, countess of ; *v.* Provence.
 Anlaf, king of the Irish, &c. invited by
 Constantine III. of Scotland, and
 enters the Humber, i. 495 ; defeated at
 Brunanburh, i. 495, 496 ; attacks York,
 i. 498 ; meets Edmund at Leicester,
ib. ; divides the kingdom with Edmund,
 and has the North as his share, *ib.* ;
 marries Alditha, daughter of Orm, *ib.* ;
 wastes S. Balthar's church and Tynning-
 ham, *ib.* ; dies, *ib.*
 Anlaf, son of Sihtric, expelled from
 Northumberland by Edmund, i. 498 ;
 his baptism and honours from Edmund,
 i. 499.
 Anlaf, king of Norway ; *v.* Olaf.
 Anna, removed from the priesthood by
 Valerius Graccus, i. 101.
 Anna, king of the E. Angles, succeeds
 Egrie, i. 319 ; slain by Penda, i. 320.

- Anna, daughter of Uther Pendragon, i. 253.
- Anne, S., her three husbands and children, i. 86.
- Anne, daughter of Frederick II., married to Vatzes, ii. 277, 302.
- Anselm, St.; *see* Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Anselm, nephew of St. Anselm, legate, brings the pall to, and consecrates archbishop Ralph, ii. 44, 45.
- Ansilus, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 248.
- Ante-Diluvians, the, i. 3, 4.
- Antenor, reigns in Denmark after the fall of Troy, i. 485.
- Antherus, Pope, i. 154; martyred, *ib.*
- Anthony, St., dies, i. 187; his body brought to Alexandria, i. 264.
- Anthropomorphitæ, heresy of, i. 188, 503.
- Antigonus, has Asia after Alexander, i. 68.
- Antioch, built by Seleucus, i. 68; nearly destroyed by an earthquake in 110, i. 134; Terminus, priest of, i. 153; synod of, in 366, i. 191; taken by the pagans, ii. 10; investment of, by the crusaders, ii. 28; their victory, ii. 29; siege of, ii. 29, 31; taken, ii. 31; discovery of the lance at, *ib.*; invasion of Nouredin, ii. 67; besieged by the Turks, ii. 373.
-, princes of; *v.* Bohemond, Raymond.
-, bishops of:
- St. Peter, i. 110, 114.
- St. Ignatius, martyred, i. 133.
- Cornelius, i. 137.
- Heraclius, i. 140.
- Theophilus, i. 144.
- Serapion, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
- Zabennus, i. 153.
- Paul of Samosata, Mardonius disputes against, i. 161; his condemnation, i. 162.
- Eustachius, exiled by the Arians, i. 188.
- Meletius, i. 191.
- Gregory, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284.
- Antiochus the Great, son of Seleucus, i. 68; relaxes the tribute of the Jews, *ib.*; his children, i. 69.
- Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus, i. 69; succeeds Seleucus, son of Antiochus, *ib.*; his reign, i. 72; expels Jason, *ib.*; enters the sanctuary at Jerusalem, and carries off some of the ornaments, *ib.*; his cruelties to the Jews, i. 73; his death, i. 74.
- Antiochus, son of Alexander, entrusted to Tripho, i. 75; slain by Tripho, *ib.*
- Antiochus, son of Demetrius, conquers and slays Tripho, i. 75.
- Antipater, father of Herod, excites Hircanus to apply to Pompey, i. 76; made procurator of Judæa, *ib.*
- Antipater, son of Herod, induces Herod to put his sons by Mariamne to death, i. 84, 93; his expedition to Rome, i. 93, 94; imprisoned by Herod, i. 94; accused at Rome by Herod, i. 96; put to death by Herod, i. 85, 96.
- Antoninus Pius, emperor, i. 139; wipes away the debts of the Romans, *ib.*; made kind to the Christians by Justin, *ib.*; dies, i. 141.
- Antony, had divided the chief power with Augustus, i. 82; slays himself, *ib.*; had given the crown of Judæa to Herod, *ib.*
- Apamea (Apamia), founded by Seleucus, i. 68.
- Aper, slain by Diocletian, i. 164.
- Apis, king of the Argives, called Serapis, i. 11.
- Apollinaris, bishop of Laodicea, writings of, i. 191; his heresy, *ib.*
- Apollonius, the philosopher, i. 131.
- Apollonius, the Stoick, i. 140; writes against Montanus and other heretics, i. 148; martyred, *ib.*
- Apostles, division of the, i. 109.
- Appledore (Appeltre), fortified by the Danes, i. 470, 472.
- Apulia, reduced by Henry VI., ii. 113; homage sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., ii. 331; offered to Richard

Apulia—cont.

of Cornwall, ii. 379; offered to Henry III. for Edmund, ii. 401; accepted, *ib.*; reduced by Innocent IV., *ib.*; the nobles rise against him and do homage to Manfred, *ib.*; submitted to the Roman church by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; lost by Charles of Anjou, iii. 57; claimed by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 57, 58.

Aquila, i. 137.

Aquila, Pope Celestine V. elected while at, iii. 89, 274 (wrongly called Aquileya).

Aquileia, Fortunatus bishop of, induces Pope Liberius to subscribe heresy, i. 189.

Aquitaine, reduced by Clovis, i. 238; conquered by Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting in, i. 466.

....., William the Pious, duke of, founds Cluny, i. 479.

Arabs, the, under Mahomet invade Persia and the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301.

Arator, puts the Acts of the Apostles into verse, i. 274.

Arbaces (Arbastus) transfers Assyria to the Medes, i. 5, 38.

Arcadius joined with Theodosius in the empire, i. 196; divides the empire with Honorius, i. 199; succeeded by Honorius, i. 202.

Archelaus, made heir by Herod, i. 96; buries Herod, *ib.*; goes to Rome leaving Philip as his deputy, *ib.*; Judæa and Idumea confirmed to him by Augustus, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; divorces Mariamne, and marries Glasira, i. 97; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 98; his dream, *ib.*; exiled to Vienne, *ib.*

Archelaus, bishop of Mesopotamia, his book against the Manichæans, i. 163.

Archevêque, William I., deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.

Ardfert, John, bishop of, dedicates the church of S. Laurence of Mordun, ii. 171; dedicates the altar of Rochester

Ardfert—cont.

infirmity, ii. 243; dies at St. Alban's, ii. 282.

Areth, castle of, battle between the Crusaders and Saracens at, ii. 29.

Argentan, the castle fortified by Henry I. ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1201-2 at, ii. 124.

....., Richard de, dies, ii. 322.

Argentine, Giles de, slain at Bannockburn, iii. 338.

Argives, kingdom of the, i. 10.

Argus, son of Apis, i. 11.

Argyle, Owen of, accused of treason by Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 362; offers to withdraw his homage from the king of Norway, *ib.*; attacked by Alexander II., *ib.*

Aridhunis, king of Sussex, removes the kingdom to Wessex, i. 466.

Arigallus (Argallo) king of the Britons, i. 64; his deposition and restoration by his brother, *ib.*

Aristides of Athens, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136, 138.

Aristobulus, succeeds Hircanus as king and priest of the Jews, i. 75.

Aristobulus, son of Alexander, high priest of the Jews, passed over as king by his mother, i. 76; invades the kingdom, *ib.*; sent bound to Rome, by Pompey, *ib.*

Aristobulus, son of Herod, put to death by him, i. 93.

Aristotle, i. 60.

Arius, heresy of, i. 180; his followers persecute St. Athanasius, i. 186; his death, i. 187; the Arians leave the churches which they had forcibly occupied, i. 195; the heresy spread in Africa by the Vandals and Goths, i. 206.

Arles, council of, i. 181, 186; council under Charles, i. 410.

....., bishops of:

Trophimus, i. 119, 131.

Maurice (*i.e.*, Marinus), i. 181.

Saturninus, i. 189; procures the exile of Hilary of Poitiers, *ib.*

Arles, bishops of—*cont.*

Vergilius, consecrates St. Augustine, i. 286.

Eucherius, deposed by Charles Martel, i. 368.

Arlot; *v.* Herlot.

Arlotta; *v.* Herleva.

Armagh, Albert of Cologne consecrated archbishop of, at Westminster, ii. 239.

Armenia, conversion of, i. 276.

....., an archbishop of, at St. Alban's, gives an account of the celebration of the three conceptions and the wandering Jew, ii. 193.

....., king of (Oissim), defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300, 335; story of the marriage of his daughter, iii. 107, 301.

Arnald Novelli, cardinal legate, baptizes Edward III., iii. 154; sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, *ib.*

Arnobius, his teaching and writings, i. 167 (called Ambrosius).

Arnold, chancellor of Richard king of Germany, comes to him from the Pope, ii. 428.

Arnulf, emperor, i. 469, 477.

Arnulf of Flanders, murders William I. of Normandy, i. 499.

Arques (Archæ), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; peace between Louis VII. and Henry I. at, ii. 68, 69; surrendered to Richard by Philip II., ii. 114; besieged by Philip II., ii. 125; he retires on hearing of Arthur's capture, *ib.*

Arragon, kings of; *v.* James, Peter, Alfonso.

Arras (Atrebatum), besieged by Baldwin IX. of Flanders, ii. 117; relieved by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip IV. delays at in 1302, iii. 112, 308.

Arsaces, made king by the Parthians, i. 69.

Arsenius, becomes a monk, i. 200.

Arses, king of Persia, i. 60.

Artaxerxes Longimanus, king of Persia, i. 59.

Artaxerxes Mnemon, king of Persia, i. 60.

Arthur, king, his birth, i. 253; made king by Dubricius, i. 258; his character, *ib.*; goes to York and defeats Colgrin at the Duglas, *ib.*; sends Cador against Balduf, i. 259; sends for help to Hoel, king of Brittany, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Lincoln, *ib.*; and at Celidon Wood, i. 259, 260; lets the Saxons go, i. 260; hangs the Saxon hostages, *ib.*; his arms, *ib.*; defeats the Saxons at Badon Hill, i. 261; sends Cador against Celidric, *ib.*; goes to the aid of Hoel and defeats the Saxons, *ib.*; enters York and makes his chaplain Pyramus archbishop, i. 262; restores the churches in Britain, *ib.*; marries Gwenhumara, *ib.*; reduces Ireland, Iceland, Jutland, and the Orkneys, i. 263; reduces Norway, and makes Loth king, i. 265; commits Britain and his wife to Modred, i. 266; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; his conquests in France, *ib.*; subdues Paris, *ib.*; conquers Anjou, Poitou, Gascony, and Aquitaine, *ib.*; goes to Autun, and defeats Lucius at Langres, *ib.*; his expedition against Rome, i. 267; prophecy of Merlin as to his magnificence, *ib.*; his return on hearing of Modred's perfidy, i. 268; lands at Richborough, *ib.*; defeats and pursues Modred, *ib.*; his wound, i. 269; taken to the isle of Avalon, *ib.*; legend as to his surviving, *ib.*; his bones discovered at Glastonbury, ii. 106; his crown surrendered by the Welsh to Edward I., iii. 59.

Arthur, duke of Brittany, posthumous son of Geoffrey and Constance, ii. 81, 97; made his heir by Richard, ii. 104; many adhere to at Richard's death, ii. 121; John's fear of him, *ib.*; protected by Philip II., *ib.*; joined by the nobles of Anjou, Maine, and Touraine, *ib.*; his mother Constance gives him up to Philip II., ii. 122; Philip II. demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou, of John for him, ii. 124; put under guardians by Philip II., *ib.*; Philip gives him 200 soldiers to invade Poitou,

Arthur, duke of Brittany—*cont.*

ib.; attacks Mirabel castle, where Ali-enora was, ii. 125; takes the castle, and she retreats into the tower, *ib.*; the nobles of Poitou and Hugh le Brun come to his aid, *ib.*; his defeat and capture by John, ii. 125; sent by John to Falaise, *ib.*; Philip leaves Arques on hearing of his capture, *ib.*; brought before John at Falaise, *ib.*; exhorted by John to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; his foolish answer and demands, *ib.*; sent by John to Rouen, and imprisoned more closely, *ib.*; vanishes from history, *ib.*; John accused of his murder, ii. 126, 161; had been knighted by Philip II., *ib.*; affianced to Philip's daughter, *ib.*; his opposition to John, *ib.*; John's kingdom forfeited in consequence of the murder, ii. 159.

Artois, Robert I., count of, with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; his defeat and death in Egypt, ii. 365, iii. 243.

....., Robert II., count of, his fleet destroyed by Roger de Loria, iii. 67; said to be at Langon in 1295, iii. 285; defeated at Bourg-sur-mer, iii. 289; sent against the Flemings by Philip IV., iii. 307; slain at the battle of Courtray, *ib.*

..... Blanche, daughter of; *v.* Navarre. Arundel castle, taken by Henry I., ii. 35; had belonged to Robert de Belesme, *ib.*

Arundel, William de Albini, first earl of, dies, ii. 86, 87; buried at Wymondham, ii. 87, 88; patron of Wymondham, ii. 88.

....., William de Albini, third earl of, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies on his return, ii. 174; his body brought home by Thomas, monk of St. Alban's, *ib.*; buried at Wymondham of which he was patron, *ib.*

....., Isabella, widow of Hugh de Albini, fifth earl, founds Marham nunnery, ii. 377; dies, and is buried at Marham, i. 58.

Arundel, John Fitz-alan, called earl of, sent to the defence of Rochester castle, ii. 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

Arundel, Edmund Fitz-alan, seventh earl of, does homage to Edward II., iii. 337; left by Edward II. to protect the North against the Scots, iii. 177; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; his Lombard origin, iii. 205; put to death at Hereford, iii. 234.

Arviragus, son of Cymbeline, i. 95; defeats the Romans, and slays Lælius Hamo, i. 115; besieged by Claudius in Winchester, *ib.*; agrees to marry Claudius's daughter, and to hold Britain under tribute, *ib.*; builds Gloucester, *ib.*; refuses to be under the Roman power, i. 117; keeps Vespasian off from Richborough, *ib.*; his battle with Vespasian, *ib.*; makes friends with Vespasian, *ib.*; his fondness for the Roman senate and fame in Europe, i. 118; dies, and is buried at Gloucester, i. 119, 126; gives Avallon to Joseph of Arimathæa, i. 127.

Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, his two sons put to death by Cædwalla, i. 344; their baptism by the abbat of Redbridge, *ib.*

Asaph, St., bishops of:

Geoffrey of Monmouth, ii. 70; his history referred to, i. 169, 343; ii. 70; end of his history, i. 345.

Godfrey, makes the chrism and oil at St. Alban's in presence of abbat Robert, ii. 79.

Leoline, consecrated at Canterbury by the bishop of London, iii. 87.

Asclepiodotus, defeats and slays Allectus, i. 166; crowned king of Britain, *ib.*; slain by Coel, i. 167.

Ashburnham (Achsburham), Bartholomew de, put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.

Ashdown (Esseisdune), battle of, i. 443.

Assandun, battle of, i. 543; church at, founded by Cnut, i. 549.

Assidæi, the, i. 74.

- Assisini, murder Conrad of Montferrat, ii. 108.
- Asti, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 282.
- Astyages, conquered by Cyrus, i. 5.
- Ataulphus, prince of the Goths, i. 203; husband of Placidia, *ib.*
- Athanasius, St.; *v.* Alexandria, bishops of.
- Athelney (Ethelingeie), isle of, description of, i. 452; Alfred takes refuge in, i. 452, 455; he is joined there by the men of Somerset and Wilts, i. 453, 454., monastery of, founded by Alfred, who makes John the Presbyter abbat, i. 468.
- Athenodorus, instructed by Origen, i. 155.
- Athens, people of, i. 13; revolt against the Romans, i. 97; library at, built by Adrian, i. 135, 138., bishops of :
 Publius, martyred, i. 137.
 Quadratus, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136; made bishop, i. 137; martyred, *ib.*
- Athol (Asceila, Asseles), John de Strathbolgie, earl of, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; at Robert Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; flies after Methven, but is taken, iii. 134, 324, 325; condemned at Westminster and hanged, iii. 135, his head put on London bridge, *ib.*
- Atie (Athie, Athies) Gerard de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141., Ingelram de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Attalus, makes the Roman people his heirs, i. 71.
- Attila, lays waste Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.
- Auckland, (Aukulonde,) John de Eure executed at, iii. 208.
- Audhun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.
- Audley, Hugh de, favorite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Margaret de Clare, widow of Gaveston, iii. 194, 342; his share of her inheritance seized by the Audley, Hugh de—*cont.*
 Despensers, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345.
- Audley, Hugh de, his son, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
- Augia (Reichenau?), blood from a crucifix flows at, i. 489.
- Auguselus, king of Scotland, slain, i. 268.
- Augustine, St., bishop of Hippo, i. 202; sends Orosius to St. Jerome, i. 203; dies, i. 207; extract from, i. 89; quoted, i. 568; miracles of, in Norway, ii. 373.
- Augustine, St., of Canterbury; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.]
- Augustine's Ac, synod of, i. 287.
- Augustodunum; *v.* Autun.
- Augustus Cæsar, his reign and character, i. 82; his kindness to Herod, *ib.*; his taxation, i. 86; his conduct to Herod about his sons, i. 93; divides Herod's dominions among his sons, i. 96; takes a census of the Romans, i. 98; his death, i. 98, 99; had exiled Ovid, i. 99.
- Aultone, wood of, adventure of Edward I. in, iii. 10.
- Aumâle, John, earl of, slain at Courtray, iii. 307.; *v.* Albemarle.
- Aumône (Elemosina), prior of, with a brother (William), at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
- Aurelian, emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; fortifies Rome, i. 162; frightened by a thunderbolt when about to persecute the Christians, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Aurelius, Marcus, wipes off the debts of the Romans, i. 139; emperor, i. 142; associates Lucius Verus with him, *ib.*; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 143; associates Commodus with him; *ib.*; burns the record of debts, *ib.*; the Marcomannian war, i. 144; attributes his victory to the Christians, *ib.*; dies, i. 145.

Aurelius Ambrosius, son of Constantine, king of Britain, i. 209; educated by Guithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Brittany to be educated, i. 211; threat that he would depose Vortigern, i. 218; sent for by the Britons, i. 225; returns to Britain and is made king, i. 237; his character, *ib.*; his attack on Genorium, and destruction of Vortigern, *ib.*; his battle with Hengist at Wippedesflete, i. 239; defeats Ælla at Mercedesburne, i. 242; defeats Hengist at Maisbelli, i. 242, 243; restores the churches throughout Britain, i. 243; defeats Hengist at the Don, *ib.*; takes Conisborough, i. 244; besieges York, *ib.*; admits Oeta to mercy, i. 245; goes to Amesbury, and by Merlin's directions has the stones of Kildare brought there, *ib.*; defeats Pascentius, i. 250; his illness, *ib.*; poisoned by Eopa at the instance of Pascentius at Winchester, *ib.*; buried at Stonehenge, i. 251.

Austria, dukes of:

Leopold V., Richard seized by, ii. 107; surrenders him to the emperor Henry VI., ii. 107, 109; Richard accused of insulting his banner, ii. 108; letter to, from the old man of the mountain, ii. 109; the Pope interferes on Richard's behalf, *ib.*; his death while excommunicated, ii. 113.

Leopold VI., with the crusading army at Acre, ii. 167.

Autun (Augustodunum), Arthur at, i. 266.

....., bishops of:

Rectius, i. 185.

Leodegar, persecuted and beheaded by Ebrouin, i. 348; miracles of, *ib.*

Auvergne (Alvernia), sufferings of, from the Danes, i. 466; Philip II. quit-claims his right in to Richard, ii. 114.

....., Astremontius, bishop of, i. 131.

Auxentius, Arian bishop of Milan, i. 196.

Auxerre, St. German buried at, i. 219; v. German, St.

Avallon, isle of, given to Joseph of Arimathæa by Arviragus, i. 127; he buried there, *ib.*; Arthur carried to, i. 269; afterwards called Glastonbury, ii. 106; discovery of Arthur's bones at, *ib.*

Avignon, captured by Louis VIII. by craft, ii. 186; Louis IX. at, on his way to the crusade; ii. 354; troubles with the citizens, *ib.*; Henry of Luxemburg confirmed emperor by Pope Clement V. at, iii. 144; Robert Baldok's excommunication affixed to the gates, iii. 224.

Avitus, translates the revelation of S. Stephen into Latin, i. 204.

Axholme, the isle of, a castle [Kinard-ferry] in, restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 85; this taken and destroyed by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*; occupied by the disinherited in 1266, iii. 9.

Ayermin (Deyremme) William, vice-chancellor, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; taken prisoner, iii. 190 [afterwards bishop of Norwich].

Aylesbury, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; men slain by the Danes near, i. 487.

Aylesford, question as to the church settled between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, ii. 235.

B.

Babel, tower of, i. 6, 7.

Babylon, description of, i. 56; kings reigning in, *ib.*; siege of, by Cyrus, i. 57; its destruction, *ib.*; v. Cairo.

Bacun, Robert, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*; had given Matthew Paris information for the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383.

Badlesmere, Bartholomew lord of, made high steward by Edward II., iii. 191; Leeds castle given to, by Edward II., iii. 199; anger of Edward II. on his resigning the stewardship, *ib.*; put to death at Canterbury, iii. 207.

- Badenough, John Comyn de; *v.* Comyn.
- Badon Hill, battle of, i. 260.
- Bagsecg (Bacscai), king of the Danes, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.
- Baillol; *v.* Baliol.
- Bainard's castle, belonging to Robert Fitz-Walter, destroyed by John, ii. 144.
- Bakewell (Bedecanwella), buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 489.
- Balaam, i. 11.
- Balac, captures Jocelin of Edessa, and Waleran de Puisay, ii. 49; captures Baldwin II., ii. 50, 51.
- Baldok, Robert, on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; excommunicated by the Pope, iii. 223; the sentence affixed to the gates of Avignon, iii. 224; goes towards Wales with Edward II. on the queen's arrival, iii. 233; takes to the water with Edward II., *ib.*; his property seized by the Londoners, iii. 234; taken by Henry of Lancaster and brought to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; put into the bishop of Hereford's prison, iii. 235.
- Baldred, king of Kent, i. 409; driven across the Thames by Ecgberht's expedition, i. 413.
- Baldulf, meditates an attack on Arthur, i. 259; put to flight by Cadur, *ib.*; regrets making peace with Arthur, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.
- Baldwin I., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his coronation, ii. 35; his rule over Cæsarea, ii. 37; takes Acre, ii. 38; takes Beyrout, ii. 42; defeated by Menduc, but escapes, ii. 43; dies, ii. 47.
- II., king of Jerusalem, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; captured by Balac, ii. 50, 51; released, ii. 51; victory over the Turks, *ib.*; on his death-bed gives the kingdom in charge to Fulk and his daughter Melisent, ii. 55; dies, *ib.*
- Baldwin III., king of Jerusalem, son of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 55; forces Noureddin to retire, ii. 67; dies, ii. 76.
- IV., king of Jerusalem, son of Amaury, ii. 95; his illness and blindness, *ib.*; makes Guy of Lusignan guardian of the kingdom, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- V., king of Jerusalem, son of William of Monserrat and Sibilla, succeeds Baldwin IV., ii. 95; given to Raymond of Tripoli to be brought up, ii. 96; his death, ii. 97.
- Baldwin I., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129. *See* Flanders, counts of.
- II., emperor of Constantinople, ii. 192; expelled by the Greeks, comes to France and England for aid, ii. 226; brings the crown of thorns with him, *ib.*; returns to Greece to recover his inheritance, but fails, ii. 230; a witness to Frederick II's oath by his proctors, ii. 296; comes to England, ii. 337; spoiled of his money, &c. in spite of the Pope's aid, *ib.*; claims relationship with Henry III., ii. 338; gets much money from him, *ib.*; council summoned to Westminster by Pope Urban IV. to give him aid, ii. 478; the aid refused, ii. 479.
- Baliol (Baillol), Hugh de, fourth baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Bernard de (his brother), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Henry de; dies, ii. 322.
-, John de, (fifth baron), given the charge of the king, queen, and kingdom of Scotland, ii. 378; accused of unfaithfulness in his charge, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath his accuser, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to Scotland to investigate the matter, ii. 411; buys his peace with Henry III., *ib.*; comes to the aid of Henry III. at Nottingham, ii. 488; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
-, John de (eighth baron), adjudged king of Scotland by Edward I., iii. 84, 85, 281; does homage, and is put into

Baliol, John de—*cont.*

possession of the kingdom by bishop A. de Bek, iii. 85; at the parliament in 1294, and promises aid for recovering Gascony, iii. 88, 272; does homage to Edward I. for himself and the Scotch holding land in England, iii. 97; Robert de Ketinge sent to for aid to Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; pursued to his hiding-places by Edward I., iii. 98, 288; surrenders to Edward I. by letter, iii. 98, 288; released from custody, and goes to Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.

Bamborough (Baenburc, Bebbenbirih, Bamburg), castle, built by Ida, i. 271; bishop Cynewulf imprisoned in, by Eadbricht, i. 380; Alehred of Northumbria flies to, i. 389; Ealdred expelled from by Æthelstan, i. 491; despoiled by the Danes in 993, i. 522; surrendered to William II., ii. 26; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 74.

Bampton, (Bamtone), Aymer de Valence at, iii. 151.

Banastre, Adam, conspires against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 172.

Bangor (near Chester), slaughter of the monks of, i. 287, 288, 289.

Bangor (in Wales), bishops of:

Hervey, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.

Alan or Alban, prior of St. John's, Jerusalem, ii. 113.

Robert of Shrewsbury, consecrated, ii. 117; dies, and is buried at Shrewsbury, ii. 147.

Richard, conducts Griffith to his brother David, ii. 236, 239; excommunicates David, ii. 236, 239; goes to Henry III. to complain of Griffith's seizure, ii. 236, 239; leaves Wales, ii. 239; dedicates Rochester cathedral, ii. 243; prays Henry III. for Griffith's release, ii. 247; consecrates the church at St. Alban's, ii. 396; sent by Llewellyn to make peace with Henry III., ii. 435; stays three weeks at St. Alban's, *ib.*

Bannockburn, battle of, iii. 158, 338.

Baptism, heretical, miracle respecting, i. 254.

Bar, Henry III., count of, marries Alianora, daughter of Edward I., iii. 86; at Bristol, iii. 88.

Barbary, terror of the people at the invasion of Louis IX., iii. 20; they send a ransom to Charles, king of Sicily, *ib.*

Barbet, Stephen, the cause of disturbances in Paris in 1306; iii. 325; threatened by the citizens, iii. 326.

Bardney, Æthelred of Mercia becomes a monk at, i. 357; he dies and is buried at, *ib.*; St. Oswald translated from, i. 482.

....., Walter de Beningworth, abbat of, deposed by Grosseteste, ii. 264.

Bardulf, William, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

Baret, Stephen, put to death at Gower, iii. 208.

Barfleur (Barbeflieth), Henry II. at, ii. 72.

Bari (Baruth), the relics of S. Nicholas translated to, ii. 9, 18; war with Venice for his body, ii. 9; destroyed by William king of Sicily, ii. 73.

Barking, abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331; Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess by Henry II., ii. 85.

Barnabas, St., with St. Paul, i. 116; discovery of his body and a copy of St. Matthew's Gospel, i. 241.

Barrow on the Humber, monastery of, Winfrid, bishop of Lichfield, retires to and dies at, i. 331.

Basaz (Besacea), Henry III. keeps Christmas 1253-4 at, ii. 393.

Basil of Cæsarea, ii. 37; dies, i. 195.

Basilides, heresy of, i. 137.

....., the philosopher, i. 140.

Basing, battle of, i. 443.

Basset (of Drayton), Ralph, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

Basset (of Hedendon), Thomas, 2nd baron, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

- Basset (of Wycombe), Gilbert, 2nd baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; despoiled by Henry III. of his manor of Netheravon, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes his quarrel his own, and demands justice from the king for him, ii. 208, 209; one of the confederate nobles exiled, ii. 209; dies, ii. 249.
-, Warine, brother of second baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; killed at the siege of Cardiff castle, ii. 209.
-, Fulk, third baron; *v.* London, bishops of.
-, Philip, fourth baron, joins Richard Marshal against the Poitevins, ii. 208; sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary by Henry III., ii. 470; his lands and possessions destroyed by the Londoners, ii. 487; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 259; threats of the barons to murder him, iii. 260; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Bassingbourne, John de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
-, Warine de, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Bastwick, church of, given to St. Benet Holme, ii. 81.
- Bath (Akemannecester, Kaerbadun, Bado), built by Bladud, i. 35; besieged by the Saxons, i. 260; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Offa at, i. 395; Edward the Elder at, i. 478; Eadgar crowned at, i. 512; Swegen at, i. 536; he receives the submission of Ælfmar and others at, *ib.*; the see of Wells transferred to, by bishop John of Tours, ii. 25; colloquy at, between the representatives of Stephen and Matilda, ii. 62.
-, bishops of:
 John de Villula (of Tours), transfers the see to Bath from Wells, ii. 25; dies, ii. 49.
 Godfrey, ii. 50.
- Bath, bishops of—*cont.*
 Reginald, elected archbishop by the Canterbury monks, ii. 106; dies, *ib.*
 Savary, consecrated, ii. 107; dies, ii. 130.
 Jocelyn of Wells, consecrated by William bishop of London, ii. 132; dies, ii. 259.
 Roger, precentor of Salisbury, ii. 270; dies, ii. 346.
 William de Buttone, joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, ii. 391; one of the three tax collectors for the clergy, as being bound in 5500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii. 349, 350, 353; bound to the Siennese merchants, iii. 349; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
 Robert Burnel, chancellor, postulated to Canterbury by the monks, but the election quashed by the Pope, iii. 51; dies at Berwick, and is buried at Wells, iii. 84.
 William de la Marche, treasurer, iii. 84; consecrated at Canterbury by the bishop of London, iii. 87; the author of the measure for seizing the money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 274.
 John Drokensford, reconciles some of the Templars, iii. 145.
 , abbat of, St. Ælfheah, i. 519;
 v. Winchester, bishops of.
- Bath, Henry of, justiciary, accused before Henry III., ii. 377; escapes death with difficulty, *ib.*; vision of a soldier respecting, ii. 451; dies, ii. 451, 461.
- Bath, Reginald of, sent to look after the health of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 410; goes to Edinburgh, *ib.*; his charges against the queen's guardians, *ib.*; dies, with suspicions of poison, *ib.*

- Battle Abbey, founded by William I., i. 598; ii. 3; under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; gifts of William II. to, ii. 17.
- Bausan, Stephen, sent against the Welsh, ii. 416; killed in Wales, *ib.*
- Bavaria, Otho II., duke of, marries his daughter Elizabeth to Conrad, son of Frederick II., ii. 359.
- Bayeux (Baiocum, Boiaccæ), attacked and taken by Rollo, i. 483; Popa seized in, by Rollo, *ib.*; burnt by Henry I., ii. 38.
-, Odo, bishop of, some of the Rochester lands in his hands, ii. 12; released by William I., ii. 16; at William II's first court, ii. 19; justiciary of all England, *ib.*; his injuries to Rochester, ii. 20.
- Bayonne, attempt of Gaston de Béarn against, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; its situation and importance, *ib.*; complaints to Edward I. by Philip IV. of the men of, iii. 268.
- Béarn (Bierna), Edward I. and Alfonso III. of Arragon at, to discuss the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.
-, Gersende de, widow of William de Montrate, viscount of Béarn, comes to Henry III. and obtains money, ii. 256; gets money from him at Bordeaux, ii. 260; her prodigious size, ii. 256.
-, Gaston VII. de, comes to Henry III. with his mother, ii. 256; gets money from Henry III., ii. 256, 260; Simon de Montfort sent against in 1248, iii. 242; expedition of Henry III. against, ii. 353; compelled to submit to Henry III., ii. 357; lord of Béarn and Perigord, ii. 383; heads the Gascons, and goes over to Alfonso X., *ib.*; promises Alfonso the kingdom of Gascony, ii. 387; his attempt against Bayonne, ii. 394; its failure, ii. 395; captured and imprisoned by Edward I., iii. 32; his escape, iii. 32, 33; his castles taken, iii. 33; sent to Edward I. by Philip III., imprisoned, but released, iii. 45.
- Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Bordeaux, ii. 256; proposals for her marriage with John of Bretagne, ii. 436; married to him, ii. 441, 456; her marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; with her husband at Edward I's coronation, iii. 44.
- Beatrice, countess of Provence; *v.* Provence, Beatrice countess of.
- Beatrice, daughter of Raymond Berenger; *v.* Provence, Charles count of.
- Beauchamp (of Bedford), William de, sixth baron, dies, ii. 446, 461; his liberality, ii. 446.
- (of Eaton), John de, dies, ii. 249.
- (of Elmley), William de, dies, iii. 19 n.¹.
- Beaulieu abbey, founded by John, ii. 129, 312; Richard of Cornwall has it dedicated by Henry III's wish, ii. 312; its dedication, ii. 362; monks taken from, for Hayles, *ib.*
-, abbat of (Alein of Gisorz?) dedicates the church in the presence of the king, E. Richard, &c., ii. 362; sends monks thence to Hayles, *ib.*
- Beaumont, Henry of, makes part of Edward II's army in 1312, iii. 337.
-, Richard, viscount of, dies of pestilence, ii. 257.
- Beauvais, bishops of:
Lucian, i. 131.
Philip de Dreux, his capture by John and Marcadée, ii. 115; imprisoned by Richard, *ib.*; speech of Marcadée, *ib.*; the Pope intercedes for, *ib.*; speech of Richard, and answer of the Pope, *ib.*; ultimately released, *ib.*
-, dean of, Adam de Annolio (?), excommunicates all who refuse to pay the contribution to the see of Canterbury, ii. 342.
-, precentor of, captured by Marcadée and imprisoned by Richard, ii. 115.
- Bec, monastery of, founded by Herlewin, i. 556; Henry I. reconciled with St.

Bec, monastery of—*cont.*

Anselm at, ii. 40; bishop Hugh of Lichfield dies at, ii. 118, 120; burnt in 1263, ii. 479.

....., abbat of, Roger, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but refuses, ii. 85.

....., monk of, Arnost, appointed bishop of Rochester, ii. 8.

Bede, St. Wilfrid's speech to, about Ecgfrith and Ætheldritha, i. 336; educated at Jarrow and Wearmouth, i. 433; under Benedict Biscop and Ceolfrid, i. 356; his ordination, *ib.*; his writings, i. 356, 372; his account of Acca, bishop of Hexham, i. 361; presents his history to Ceolwulf, i. 368; end of his history, i. 372; invited to Rome by Pope Sergius I., i. 373; dies, i. 372, 374; his last words, i. 374; his burial, *ib.*; kings and bishops in England at the time of his death, i. 375; assistance he received from archbishop Nothelm, *ib.*; his praises of St. John of Beverley, i. 367; quoted, i. 177, 219, 274, 280, 286, 315, 384, 396; followed by Marianus Scotus, ii. 11.

Bederichesworthe; *v.* Edmundsbury, St.

Bedford, Offa buried at, i. 403; the castle said to be taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; besieged by Stephen, ii. 59; taken and given by John to Fawkes de Breatut, ii. 156; Henry de Braibroc imprisoned in by Fawkes, ii. 180; siege and capture of, by Henry III., ii. 181; destroyed, ii. 182.

....., St. Paul's, destroyed by Fawkes de Breatut to build the castle, ii. 181.

..... archdeacons of:

John of Houghton, the mouthpiece of the prelates in their answer to the papal demands in 1226, ii. 184; procures the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; *v.* Northampton, archdeacons of.

John de Crachale, treasurer, crosses, ii. 363; a prebend in St. Paul's, given to by Henry III., ii. 441; the prebend adjudged to the Pope's vice-

Bedford, archdeacons of—*cont.*

John de Crachale—*cont.*

chancellor, ii. 444; the latter murdered, ii. 445; suspected by some of the murder, but is guiltless, *ib.*; dies, ii. 455, 457, 461; leaves 18,000*l.* behind him, ii. 455; his benefits to Waltham, where he leaves his body to be buried, *ib.*

Bedfordshire, ravaged by the Danes, i. 530.

Beguines, great numbers of in Germany, especially at Cologne, ii. 267, 372.

Bela IV., king of Hungary, attacked by the Tartars, ii. 311.

Belers, Roger, raised and enriched by Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 231; his treachery to him, iii. 232; manages to have the treasury divided into two parts, of which he has one, *ib.*; put to death at Kirkby, *ib.*

Belesme, Robert de; *v.* Shrewsbury, earls of.

Belinus, officer of Cassibellaunus, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.

Belinus; *v.* Brennius.

Bellegarde, attack on, by the count of Ewe, iii. 289.

Belley, William of Kilkenny consecrated bishop of Ely at, ii. 411.

....., Boniface, elect of; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Belus, the first king of Assyria, i. 5.

Belvoir, castle of, John demands the surrender of, ii. 157; he threatens to murder W. de Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; surrendered to John, *ib.*

Benedict, St., dies, i. 266; destruction of Monte Cassino by the Lombards, i. 286, 338; the monks fly to Rome, i. 286; his translation from Monte Cassino to Fleury, i. 338; miracle, i. 339; attempt to restore his body from Fleury to Monte Cassino, i. 378, 379; his body removed from Fleury for fear of the Northmen, i. 456; his rule introduced into many English monasteries by Lanfranc, ii. 5; his rule quoted, ii. 351; his rule against wandering monks, *ib.*

- Benedictines, the English abbats summoned to London by the legate Otho, ii. 229; meeting at Bermondsey, ii. 361; a collect to be said daily in their churches for Henry III. and Alienora, *ib.*; Papal order for a visitation of the monasteries, ii. 386.
- Benedict, St. (junior), of Campania, miraculously preserved from Totila, i. 266.
- Benedict Biscop, St., death and account of, i. 355; educates Bede, i. 356, 372.
- Benedict I., Pope, i. 277.
- II., Pope, i. 340.
- III., Pope, i. 425; dies, i. 427.
- IV., Pope, i. 479; dies, i. 480.
- V., Pope, i. 509.
- VI., Pope, i. 512.
- VII., Pope, i. 515.
- VIII., Pope, i. 534.
- IX., Pope, i. 555, 556; ejected, i. 555; apparition after death, i. 556.
- X., Pope, i. 577.
- XI., Pope, iii. 117; his preaching at Perugia, iii. 117, 314; poisoned, and dies at Perugia, iii. 118.
- Benedict of Winchester, healed at the translation of St. Edward the Confessor, iii. 19.
- Benet, Holme, St.; *v.* Holme, St. Benet.
- Benevento, seized and occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.
- Benfleet (Beamfleota), fortified by Hastings, i. 472; attacked by Alfred's army, i. 473.
- Bensington, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; taken by Offa, i. 389.
- Beohrt (Bertus, Brithricus), earl of the Northumbrians, sent by Egfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts, i. 354; slain by them, *ib.*
- Beohtricc, king of Wessex, i. 391; marries Offa's daughter, i. 392, 407; expels Egberht, i. 392; his territories invaded by the Danes, *ib.*; poisoned by Eadburh, i. 407, 424.
- Beohrtwulf, king of Mercia, defeated by the Danes, i. 420; dies, *ib.*
- Beorn, burnt by the Northumbrians, i. 389.
- Beornred (Borredus), king of Mercia, i. 381; deposed by the Mercians under Offa, i. 382; burns Catterick, and is burnt himself, i. 386.
- Beornwulf (Bernulfus), king of Mercia, i. 413; his war with Egberht, *ib.*; slain by the E. Angles, *ib.*
- Berard of Nimpha; *v.* Nimpha, Berard of Berchestone, William de, Archdeacon of Gloucester, iii. 156.
- Beretfrid (called Offerus), defeats the Picts, and avenges Egfrith, i. 359.
- Berengar of Tours, account of, ii. 18.
- Berengar, a Dominican, persecution by, iii. 165.
- Berengaria, married to Richard in Cyprus, ii. 106.
- Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked by Louis IX. for his son, ii. 412, 442.
- Berig, king of the Goths, i. 485.
- Berkeley, legend of the witch of, i. 420.
-, abbat of; Æthelhun, made bishop of Worcester, i. 486.
-, Maurice de (seventh baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197.
- Berkerole, William de, sheriff of Glamorganshire, seized by Llewellyn Bren, iii. 339; intercedes for Llewellyn Bren, iii. 340.
- Berkhampstead, taken by the barons, ii. 157; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162; birth of Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, at, ii. 363; Sanchia at, at Christmas 1260-1, ii. 461.
-, Richard, constable of, murdered in London, iii. 84.
- Bermondsey, monks brought to, by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 26; Lofstan, domesman, buried at, ii. 45; meeting of Benedictine abbats at, in 1249, ii. 361; flooded by an inundation of the Thames in 1294, iii. 93; Petreius, the first prior of, dies, ii. 47.
- Bernard, St., dies, ii. 70; his réception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.
- Berneuwe, wood of, i. 487.

- Bernicia, joined to Deira by Oswine, i. 465.
- Berno, huntsman of St. Edmund, murders Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment, i. 435; lands in Denmark, i. 436; his false accusation of St. Edmund to Hinguar and Hubba, i. 436, 440.
- Berry, Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 114.
- Bertha, queen of Æthelberht, i. 285, 286.
- Berthfert, son of Berthulf, murders St. Wistan, i. 419.
- Berthun, general of Æthelwold of Sussex, drives out Cædwalla, i. 344.
- Bertram, Roger, dies, ii. 254.
-, William, taken by S. de Montfort, and imprisoned at La Réole, ii. 357.
- Bertulf, son of Florus, educated by St. Maur, i. 272.
- Berwick, the Danes land at, under Hinguar and Hubba, in 870, i. 436; the castle given to William king of Scotland by Richard, ii. 103; taken by John, ii. 158; some ships from an unknown country touch at, ii. 394; taken by Edward I., iii. 97, 316; fortified by Edward I., iii. 97, 286; flight of the English warders of Scotland to, in 1305, iii. 129; punishment of the countess of Buchan at, iii. 324; Nigel Bruce hanged at, iii. 135; not taken by Bruce in 1307, iii. 139; Edward II. summons all owing service to, iii. 338; joined there by his army, *ib.*; the only place held in Scotland by Edward II., *ib.*; Edward II. flies to, after Bannockburn, iii. 159; intention of R. Bruce to attack, iii. 174; taken by Bruce, iii. 183; siege of, by Edward II., iii. 187; the siege raised, iii. 190.
- Besillis, Mathias de, put in charge of the county and castle of Gloucester, ii. 480; his defence of the castle and refusal to surrender, *ib.*; taken and imprisoned at Eardisley, *ib.*; released, ii. 484.
- Bethlehem, restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.
- Bethlehem, bishops of:
- Regnier, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166.
- Godfrey, elect, son of the prefect of Rome, permitted by Innocent IV. to go through England mitred as a bishop, ii. 329; goes into Scotland, *ib.*
- Bethune, Baldwin de, dies, ii. 249.
- Beuna, king of the E. Angles, i. 346.
- Beverley, annoyance of Henry III. because his brother was not made provost, ii. 328; the Northern prelates at, in 1261, to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468.
- Beyrout, taken by Baldwin I., ii. 42; its situation, *ib.*
- Bianchi, Gerard, cardinal bishop of Sabina, causes Edward I. to be made captain of the crusading army in 1287, iii. 66; absolves Alfonso III., iii. 67.
- Bigod, Hugh (third baron, second earl of Norfolk), resigns his castles to Henry II., ii. 74.
-, Roger (fifth earl of Norfolk), one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; at the council of Lyons, ii. 293; at Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, ii. 357; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; takes back his wife Isabella, daughter of William, king of Scotland, ii. 387; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 23.
-, Roger (sixth earl of Norfolk), marshal, requirements of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, and is buried at Thetford, iii. 328, 329.
-, Alice of Hainault, his wife, dowry of, iii. 329.
-, Hugh (son of fourth earl), justiciary, iter of, in 1259, ii. 426, 427; at Ware summons the men of the liberty of St. Alban's, ii. 427; deposes Richard de Gray, constable of Dover, ii. 434; warden of the cinque ports and Dover castle, *ib.*; the country committed to his charge by Henry III. in 1259, ii.

Bigod, Hugh—*cont.*

438; witnesses the brief for guarding the roads, iii. 355; resigns the office of justiciary, ii. 457; flies to Pevensey after the battle of Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260.

Billingehe (Langs, near Whalley), battle of, i. 405.

Billingsgate, in London, erected by Belinus, i. 63.

Binham, Robert of Waltham, prior of, the custody of Norwich priory committed to, iii. 26; delivers up the manors to the new prior of Norwich, iii. 27.

Biörn, murdered by Swegen, i. 571.

Birds, battle of, in 671, i. 329.

Biset, Margaret, saves Henry III. from an assassin at Woodstock, ii. 228.

....., John, chief forester, dies, ii. 249.

Bittlesden (Bethelisdene, Butlesden), abbey of, Ernald de Bosco buried at, ii. 407; miracles of William de Boys at, iii. 157.

Blacklow Hill (la Blakelowe), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152.

Bladud, succeeds Rudhudibras, i. 34; builds Bath, *ib.*; his attempt to fly, and death, i. 35.

Blanche of Castile, niece of John, daughter of Alfonso IX., married to Louis VIII., ii. 122; Louis's right to the English crown through her, ii. 159; scandal against her and Theobald of Champagne, ii. 186; with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284; touches him with the Cross, Crown of Thorns, and Lance, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, ii. 340; her prayer, *ib.*; her reception of and gifts to Richard of Cornwall in his passage through France, ii. 364; her grief at the death of Ferdinand III., ii. 379; her death, ii. 380; iii. 245.

Blanche, daughter of Louis IX. and Margaret, ii. 238.

Blanche, daughter of Robert of Artois, queen of Navarre, afterwards wife of Edmund earl of Leicester, iii. 87, 272.

Blanche of Burgundy, daughter of Otho, count palatine of Burgundy, wife of Charles (afterwards Charles IV.), her adultery with Walter d'Aunay, iii. 167, *see n* 1.

Blanquefort, Edward J. takes the Cross at, iii. 65.

Blaye (Blavium, Bleyes), Henry III. flies to, from Saintes, ii. 255; Henry III. remains at, *ib.*; Louis IX. proposes to pursue him there, ii. 256; Edmund earl of Leicester lands at, in 1295, iii. 284, 285.

Bleeca, converted and baptized by Paulinus, i. 305.

Bleda, son of Attila, ravages Illyria and Thrace, i. 210.

Bleda, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.

Blois and Chartres, counts of:

Stephen, one of the first Crusaders, ii. 28.

Theobald IV., the cause of the quarrel between Henry I. and Louis VI., ii. 46; dies, ii. 69.

Blood of Our Lord, a portion of, sent from Palestine to Henry III., ii. 343; placed by him in Westminster Abbey, ii. 344; iii. 241; indulgence granted to those who visit it, ii. 344.

Blund, Stephen le, imprisoned for his part in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.

Blyth, tournament at, in 1260, ii. 447.

Bodwin, St. Petroc de, i. 481.

Boethius, translates Greek books into Latin, i. 254; writes *de consolatione philosophiæ* in exile at Pavia, i. 260; put to death by Theodoric, i. 261.

Bohemia, the people of, defeat the Franks, i. 420; Premislas Ottocar II., king of, slain by Rodolph of Hapsburg, iii. 51.

Bohemond I., prince of Antioch, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds him, ii. 9; one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; his prowess on the way to Antioch, ii. 29; takes a city (Plastencia), and gives it to Peter de Alpbis, *ib.*

..... II., prince of Antioch, is to succeed to Antioch if he demands it, ii. 43;

Bohemond II.—*cont.*

slain by Rodoan, prince of Aleppo, ii. 55.

..... III., prince of Antioch, attempts to relieve the castle of Hareng, ii. 79; puts Noradin to flight, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, *ib.*

Bohun; *v.* Hereford, earls of.

Bollington (Bulundune), Rhys slain at, i. 572.

Bologna (Bononia), ii. 424.

Boniface, St., martyred, i. 381.

Boniface I., Pope, i. 205.

.. II., Pope, i. 259.

..... III., Pope, i. 293.

..... IV., Pope, i. 293; granted by Phocas that Rome is the head of all churches, and that the Pantheon should be consecrated, *ib.*; holds a synod in Italy, i. 294.

..... V., Pope, i. 299.

..... VI., Pope, i. 475.

..... VII., Pope, i. 512.

..... VIII., Pope, iii. 93, 276; sends two cardinals to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; settles the controversy between the archbishop of Canterbury and the abbat of St. Augustine's, iii. 294; makes peace between Edward I. and Philip IV., iii. 104, 105, 297; canonizes Louis IX., iii. 104; authorises the marriage of Edward I. and Margaret, daughter of Philip III., iii. 105, 299; the question of the election to Ely comes before, iii. 105, 106, 298; his settlement of that and other appointments, iii. 106, 298; his war with the king of Sicily, iii. 107, 300; defeat of his fleet, iii. 107, 300; refuses the request of the Franciscans and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 301, 302; sends letters to Edward I. by the archbishop of Canterbury to protect the Scots, iii. 108, 302; letters to, sent by the king and English nobles, iii. 109, 304; discussion with Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with Peter de Flote, iii. 110, 305; his exac-

Boniface VIII.—*cont.*

tions from the English clergy, iii. 110, 304; accusation of the bishop of Lichfield before, iii. 305; appeal to, as to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; confirms the election to Ely, and appoints William of Gainsborough to Worcester, iii. 306; outrage on, at Anagni, iii. 115, 313; dies, and is buried in St. Peter's, iii. 117, 313; had deposed the two Colonna cardinals, iii. 126.

Bonosus, slain by Probus, i. 163.

Books, given by bishop Waleran to Rochester, ii. 94.

Bordeaux (Burdegalia), landing of Richard of Cornwall at, ii. 182; Henry III., Alienora and Richard sail for, in 1242, ii. 253; Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., born at, ii. 256; Louis IX. intends to pursue Henry III. to, *ib.*; Henry III. wastes his time at, in 1242, ii. 258; Henry III. spends Christmas, 1242-3, at, ii. 260; the rebels in the neighbourhood reduced, *ib.*; Henry III. kept there on account of his debts, ii. 261; is a kind of prison to Henry III., *ib.*; in danger from Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; the place of supply of provisions to Gascony, *ib.*; complaints at, to Henry III. against Simon de Montfort, ii. 386; iii. 245; Henry III. lands at, in 1253, ii. 387; iii. 245; Alienora and Edward land at, ii. 398; expedition of Edmund, E. of Leicester, and Henry de Lacy, E. of Lincoln, to, in 1295, iii. 96, 284; siege of, iii. 285; prophecy respecting, iii. 322; stiled *altera Roma*, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to archbishop Winchelsey at, iii. 328.

....., archbishops of:

William I., abbat of Reading, ii. 84.

Giraud de Malemort, visits Henry III., in 1229, at Oxford, ii. 194.

Borgo San Donino, the people of Parma hope to recover from Frederick II., ii. 349.

- Boroughbridge (Burbrugge), battle of, iii. 204.
- Borstalle, land of Ralph at, confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64; land at, for the poor given to Rochester by bishop Walter, ii. 67.
- Bosco, Ernald de, made warden of the southern forests in place of Robert Passelew, ii. 386; dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, ii. 407.
- Bosham, Harold embarks at, i. 579.
- Boston; *v.* Iccanhoe.
- Boteavant, Philip II. attacks and destroys the castle of, ii. 124.
- Botolph, St., builds a church at Iccanhoe, i. 322.
- Bouillon, Godfrey of, duke of Lorraine, one of the first crusaders, ii. 28; beginning of his march, ii. 31; his prowess in the battle before Antioch, ii. 29; elected king of Jerusalem, ii. 32.
- Boulogne, Henry III. detained at, by wind, in 1255, ii. 406; colloquy of Henry III. and others with Louis IX. at, in 1263, ii. 484; Edward I. at, in 1274, iii. 43; marriage of Edward II. and Isabella at, iii. 141, 331; Edward II. and Isabella go to, in 1320, iii. 193.
-, counts of:
- Eustace II., his affray with the citizens of Dover, i. 570; his surrender demanded by Godwine, but refused by king Edward, *ib.*
- Eustace III., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; death of his wife, Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 44.
- Matthew of Alsace, marries Mary, daughter of Stephen, ii. 76; ill-treats Thomas the chancellor in consequence of his opposition, *ib.*; his snares for archbishop Thomas, ii. 78.
- Reginald de Dammartin, expelled and deprived of his property by Philip II., ii. 140; received by John, who makes him presents of land, *ib.*
- Boulogne, counts of—*cont.*
- Reginald de Dammartin—*cont.*
 does homage to John, *ib.*; England a refuge for, ii. 257.
- Philip, son of Philip II., death of his wife Mahaut de Dammartin, ii. 423; the county claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.
- Robert V., comes to the aid of Henry III. in 1268, iii. 16.
- Robert VI., said to be killed at Courtray [probably a mistake for his brother Godfrey], iii. 307.
- Bourg-sur-mer, defeat of Robert II., count of Artois, by the earl of Lincoln at, iii. 289.
- Bourges (Avaricum), injuries done to, by the Danes, i. 466.
-, John de Soilli, dean (afterwards archbishop) of, comes to England, in 1259, with S. de Montfort, ii. 422.
- Boves, Hugh'de, in command at Bovines, ii. 152; flies from the battle, *ib.*
- Bovines, battle of, ii. 151, 372.
- Boxley, abbey of, built by William of Ypres, ii. 65.
-, church of, Gregory de Romagna presented to, by the prior and convent of Rochester, ii. 243.
- Boys, Thomas de, squire of Herbert de Morham, imprisoned in the Tower and beheaded, iii. 134.
-, William de, dies, and is buried at Bittlesden, iii. 156, 157; miracles, iii. 157.
- Brabant, Henry II., duke of, uncle of William, count of Holland, ii. 336.
-, John I., duke of, defeats Reginald, count of Gueldres, near Cologne, iii. 68; killed at a tournament at Bar, iii. 88.
-, John II., duke of, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., iii. 68, 70; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141, 331.
- Bradbourn, Henry de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Braibroc, Robert de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

- Braibroc, Henry de (second baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; seized by Fawkes de Breauté and imprisoned in Bedford castle, ii. 180.
- Brancaleone di Andalò of Bologna, senator of Rome, ii. 381; iii. 245; his severity, ii. 381; his uncle; *v.* Castellano di Andalò.
- Brantefeld (Bramfield, Herts), archbishop Thomas's first preferment, ii. 73.
-, Helias de; *v.* Canterbury, monks of.
- Braose of Bramber, William de (4th baron), escapes to Shoreham, and crosses, ii. 139; his sufferings and death, ii. 140; buried at Paris, *ib.*
-, Matilda, his wife, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.
-, William, his son, imprisoned by John at Windsor, and starved to death, ii. 139.
-, Giles de (fifth baron); *v.* Hereford, bishops of.
-, William de (seventh baron), injuries done to, by the Welsh, ii. 172; put to death by Llewellyn, ii. 199.
- Braose (of Gower), William de, dies, iii. 344.
-, Aliva, his daughter, wife of John de Mowbray, iii. 344.
- Breauté, Fawkes de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; leader of John's mercenaries, ii. 155; his low birth and character, *ib.*; Bedford castle and Margaret de Rivers given to, ii. 156; captures William Mauduit's fortress of Hanslope, *ib.*; lays waste the isle of Ely, outrages the cathedral, and forces Stephen Ridel to pay a heavy ransom, ii. 158; his injuries to St. Alban's, ii. 164; his vision and pretended repentance, *ib.*; provides for Henry III. "at Northampton, at Christmas 1217-8, ii. 166; causes Constantine Fitz-Athulf, the rioter, to be hanged, ii. 176; the London citizens hate him in consequence, *ib.*; his advice to Louis VIII.
- Breauté, Fawkes de—*cont.*
- to carry out the siege of Rochelle, ii. 180; takes and imprisons Henry de Braibroc in Bedford castle, *ib.*; Bedford castle besieged and taken by Henry III., ii. 181; his flight and capture, *ib.*; brought to Bedford and shewn his brother hanging, *ib.*; had destroyed St. Paul's, Bedford, to build the castle, *ib.*; exiled, *ib.*; his wife Margaret de Rivers and son Thomas, *ib.*; goes to Rome, ii. 182; the cause of ruin of many English nobles, *ib.*; corrupts the Roman court with gifts through Robert Passelew, ii. 186; poisoned at St. Cyriac on his way back to England, *ib.*
-, Margaret de, his wife; *v.* Rivers, Margaret de.
-, William de, his brother, hanged on the capture of Bedford castle, ii. 181.
- Brechin (Brihyn), the castle besieged and taken by Edward I., iii. 113, 114.
- Brecknock, the castle surrendered to Edward I., ii. 486; put under the guard of Roger Mortimer, *ib.*
- Brendan, St., account of, i. 274; educates St. Malo, *ib.*
- Brennius, divides Britain with Belinus, i. 59; his quarrel with Belinus, i. 60; their reconciliation, i. 61; their invasion of Rome, i. 62; they receive 1,000 lbs. of gold and leave Rome, *ib.*; divide Bithynia with its king, and call it Gallo-Græcia, *ib.*; their second invasion of Rome, *ib.*; Brennius goes to Rome while Belinus remains in Germany, *ib.*; he is joined by Belinus, *ib.*; their victory, i. 63; cruelty exercised over the people of Italy, *ib.*; Belinus returns to Britain, *ib.*; his buildings, *ib.*
- Brentford, battle of, i. 543.
- Brescello (Bersillum), ii. 348; the people of Parma hope to recover, ii. 349.
- Brest (le Brast), the English fleet at, in 1295, iii. 284.

- Breton (Brito), Richard le, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*
, Ranulf (treasurer) at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196; deposed and imprisoned, ii. 203; heavily fined, *ib.*; dean of Wimborne, ii. 231; his false accuser hanged, *ib.*; dies, ii. 322; his imprisonment, *ib.*
, William, sheriff of Kent, at the peace between Rochester and Canterbury, ii. 196.
 Bretons, the, join Richard, deserting Philip II., ii. 116.
 Brewer (Briwere) William, one of John's advisers in his extortions, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; speech of, on the archbishop's requiring Henry III. to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; speech of the archbishop in answer, *ib.*
 Bridgenorth (Bregres, Bruiges, Bruges), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 486; fortified by Hugh Mortimer, ii. 73; taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; besieged and taken by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; taken by Edward, iii. 2.
 Bridget, St., dies, i. 259.
 Brien, nephew of Cadwallon, slays Pellitus, i. 306, 307; goes to Exeter, i. 307; besieged by Penda, *ib.*; story of his giving his own thigh for his uncle to eat in Guernsey, i. 307, 308.
 Brienne, John de, king of Jerusalem, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 166, 167; comes to England for aid, ii. 178; made general of the Papal army, ii. 194; subsidized by the Pope, *ib.*; flies into France from Frederick II., ii. 199; dies, ii. 222; nearly made emperor of the Greeks, *ib.*
 Briec, St., Ralph, bishop of, goes to St. Alban's with queen Alienora, ii. 435; grants an indulgence to St. Alban's, ii. 436; comes to England for the marriage of John of Bretagne and Beatrice, ii. 436, 441.
 Brinyngnam, John de, leader of the Irish against Edward Bruce, iii. 186.
 Bristol, Harold and Leofwine at, on their way to Ireland, i. 571; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1216-7 at, ii. 163; Alienora of Brittany dies at, ii. 248; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399; Edward goes to, in 1263, ii. 482; its revolt from him, *ib.*; he enters the castle, ii. 483; Simon de Montfort's operations in order to reach, iii. 3; Aimery and Alienora de Montfort captured near, iii. 46; Edward sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, iii. 48; espousals of Henry Count of Bar and Alienora at, iii. 88; Alienora dies at, iii. 103; surrenders to the castellans, iii. 341; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348; besieged and taken by queen Isabella, iii. 234; Hugh le Despenser hanged at, *ib.*
 Britael, king of Demetia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.
 Britain, kings of, from Cunedagius to Belinus and Brennius, i. 58; from Elidurus to Cassibellaunus, i. 76, 77; nearly lost by Nero, i. 119; reduced by Severus, i. 149; wall of Severus, *ib.*; the people ask aid from the Romans, i. 204, 207; defended by a wall built by the Romans, i. 204; the tribute ceased to be paid, i. 208; deserted by the Romans, *ib.*; laid waste by the Saxons, i. 224; the people fly into Scotland and Wales, i. 280; the name derived from Brutus, i. 282.
 Britannicus, deprived of the succession to the empire by Claudius, i. 118.
 Brittany (Armoricanum regum), reduced by Maximinian, and given to Conan, i. 196; aid sought from, for the Britons, by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, i. 208; the Britons fly to, in 586, i. 280; reduced by William I., ii. 14.
, counts of:
 Berenger, does homage to Rollo, i. 484.
 Alan IV., does homage to Rollo, i. 484.

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*

Conan IV., leaves his daughter Constance his heir, ii. 81.

Geoffrey; *v.* Geoffrey.

Arthur; *v.* Arthur.

Peter de Dreux (6th Earl of Richmond) comes to England to conduct Henry III. abroad, ii. 196; with Henry III. at Angers against Louis IX., ii. 199; prevents the marriage of Henry III. and Isabella of Scotland, ii. 201.; was acting as Henry III's tutor, *ib.*; receives 5,000 marks of silver from Henry III., *ib.*; grant of a fortieth to Henry III. to pay his debts to him, ii. 204; his treason against Louis IX., ii. 213; only spared from death by Louis's clemency, *ib.*; stripped of his English possessions by Henry III., ii. 214; turns pirate and injures the English merchants, *ib.*; called by Pope Gregory IX. to his counsels, ii. 221; on finding the Pope's want of money, tries to get off, *ib.*; had taken the Cross, *ib.*; offers to attack the enemies of the Cross, *ib.*; the Pope dismisses him, *ib.*; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241; his treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, ii. 242, 243; envious of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242; goes to Joppa and leaves the Holy Land, ii. 243, 247; takes to piracy, ii. 261; complaints of Henry III. to Louis IX. about him, *ib.*; speech of Louis IX., *ib.*; his punishment, *ib.*; joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.

John de Dreux II. (eighth earl of Richmond), proposal for his marriage with Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., ii. 436; sends the bishop of Briuec to England for this, ii. 436, 441; aims at the county and honor of Richmond, ii. 436; marries Beatrice, ii. 441, 456; the land

Britanny, counts of—*cont.*

received by Henry III. in exchange for Normandy given to as a marriage portion, ii. 441, 456; knighted by Henry III., ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*; returns to England with Edward, ii. 466; at Edward I's coronation, iii. 44; killed by the fall of a wall at Lyons, iii. 127.

John de Dreux, III. (ninth earl of Richmond), mediates between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 337; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205; one of Thomas of Lancaster's judges, iii. 347; captured by the Scots near Byland, iii. 210; demand of Edward II. of money from parliament for his ransom, iii. 219; offers of Edward II. to Bruce for his ransom, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede for his release, iii. 225; Edward II. pays 14,000 marks to Bruce, and he is released, *ib.*

Brithric, erroneously said to be slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

Brithric, brother of Eadric, accuses Wulnoth, i. 529.

Brithulf, said to be appointed guardian in Essex by Alfred, i. 475.

Brito; *v.* Breton.

Brixton (petra Egberti), in Selwood forest, Alfred rides to, i. 454.

Broc, Laurence de, sent by Henry III. to Cambridge in the disturbances of 1260, ii. 458; hangs 16 of the rioters, ii. 459.

....., Ranulph de, in charge of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81.

....., Robert de, in charge under Ranulph of archbishop Thomas' property, ii. 81; excommunicated, ii. 83; dogs refuse to eat what he had touched, *ib.*

Brochimail, acts as defender of the Bangor monks, i. 289; deserts them, *ib.*

Bromholm, pilgrimage to the Holy Cross at, ii. 179.

Bromley, land at, given to Rochester by Ecgberht, i. 389, 392.

Brotherstone, Thomas, son of Edward I. and Margaret, born at, iii. 109.

Broun, Geoffrey le, imprisoned for his share in burning Norwich cathedral, iii. 26.

Bruce; *v.* Brus.

Bruges (Bregges, Briges), the castle given to Emma by Baldwin, i. 557; Harthacnut stays at, i. 560; Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; the Flemings advance against the French from, iii. 111; their rising against the oppressions of the French, iii. 307; Philip IV. sends Robert of Artois to against them, *ib.*; the citizens make Peter le Coning their general, *ib.*

Bruis, in Normandy, Richard at, ii. 110.

Brunanburb, battle of, i. 495, 496.

Bruning, slain by Arthur, i. 269.

Brunswick, Otho I., duke of, comes to London, flying from Frederick II., ii. 199, (see note ³) 200; the Pope intended to make him emperor, ii. 200; waits in London till Henry III. returns from Brittany, *ib.*

Brus, Peter de (5th baron), dies, ii. 249.

....., Peter de (6th baron), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 488.

Brus, Robert de (4th baron of Annandale), comes to Nottingham in aid of Henry III., ii. 488; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

....., Robert de (6th baron of Annandale, earl of Carrick), claims the crown of Scotland, iii. 128, 322; persuades the Scotch to crown him king, iii. 128; murders Comyn in Dumfries church, iii. 128, 323; his defiance of Edward I., iii. 129; crowned king of Scots at Scone, iii. 129, 323; his name changed to David, iii. 323; crowned by Isabella, countess of Buchan, iii. 130; speech of his wife, *ib.*; exiles her to Ireland, *ib.*; vow of Edward I. to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132; defeated by Aymer de Valence at Methven, iii. 132, 133;

Brus, Robert de—*cont.*

his escape, iii. 133; flies to the mountains, iii. 134; leaves his hiding place on Edward I.'s death, iii. 138; seizes many towns in Scotland, and ravages Northumbria, iii. 139; battle of Bannockburn, iii. 158, 338; his treatment of the prisoners, iii. 159, 160; divides his army, sends Edward Bruce into Ireland, and ravages the North of England himself, iii. 168, 169; his return with plunder, iii. 169; his intention to attack Berwick and Newcastle, iii. 174; cruelty of his ravages in the North, *ib.*; two cardinals sent to England to make peace between him and Edward II., iii. 179; rejects Edward's offers of peace, ii. 181; takes Berwick, ii. 183; excommunicated by the two cardinals, iii. 185; enriched with English spoils, iii. 215; grants Edward II. a truce for 13 years, iii. 215, 216, 224; offer by Edward II. for the ransom of John of Bretagne, iii. 224; the Pope and Charles IV. intercede with him for this, iii. 225; sends to each 2,000 marks, and frees John of Bretagne, *ib.*

....., Alexander de, dean of Glasgow, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.

....., Edward de, sent by Robert Brus to invade Ireland, iii. 168, 185; takes the island of Kildare, iii. 186; slain, iii. 186, 343.

....., Nigel de, hanged at Berwick, iii. 135.

....., Thomas de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.

Brutus, birth of, i. 19; his exile, *ib.*; conquers Pandrasus, i. 21; marries Pandrasus' daughter, *ib.*; his voyage and landing on the isle of Leogecia, i. 22; consults the oracle of Diana, *ib.*; joins Corineus, i. 23; defeats Goffarius in Aquitaine, *ib.*; arrives at the island of Albion, i. 24; founds New Troy or Tri-

Brutus—cont.

novantum (London), i. 25; his children, i. 27; his death and burial, *ib.*

Brutus (viride scutum), i. 31.

Buc, Walter, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.

Buchan, Alexander 'Comyn, 2nd earl of, sent as ambassador to England, ii. 422; keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323.

....., Isabella, countess of, crowns Robert Bruce, iii. 130; imprisoned at Berwick by Edward I., iii. 133, 324.

Buckden, death of bishop Grosseteste, ii. 392; bells heard near, *ib.*

Buckingham, fortified by Edward the Elder on both sides of the Ouse, i. 486.

....., William de Blois, archdeacon of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 168.

Buckinghamshire, ravages of the Danes in, i. 487, 530.

Bugari; *v.* Bulgarians.

Bukerel, Andrew; *v.* London, mayors of.

Bulgarians, heresy of, ii. 218, 373; their errors confuted by Robert Bugre, a Dominican, ii. 218; many put to death by him, *ib.*

Bures, St. Edmund consecrated king at, i. 426.

Burford, battle of, i. 380.

Burgenild, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 404.

Burgh, Hubert de, Dover castle given in charge to, by John, ii. 160; marries Margaret of Scotland, ii. 173, 201; hangs Constantine Fitz-Athulf in London in 1222, ii. 176; consequent anger of the citizens against him, *ib.*; threats of the earl of Chester and others to the king against him, ii. 179; their anger with the king because he will not remove him, ii. 180; procures the election of Thomas de Blunville to Norwich, ii. 186; by his advice the king dismisses his governors, ii. 188; considered the author of the quashing of the forest charters, *ib.*; his influence with the king, *ib.*; the religious houses taxed according to his valuation, ii. 189; made earl of

Burgh, Hubert de—cont.

Kent, ii. 190; represses 'the Welsh in 1228, ii. 192; builds his castle (Hubert's folly) in Kerry, *ib.*; it is levelled, *ib.*; advises Henry III. to postpone the consideration of the invitation of the nobles of Normandy, ii. 194; enters the chapter of Canterbury to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; supplies necessities for the king at Lambeth at Christmas 1230-1, ii. 200; accused of causing the attacks on the Roman clerks in England, ii. 202; persecuted by the king, *ib.*; deposed from the office of justiciary by the advice of Peter des Roches, ii. 203; accused of enormous crimes and treason, ii. 204; accusations against by the Londoners, especially for the death of Constantine Fitz-Athulf, *ib.*; escapes to Merton church, *ib.*; the king bids the mayor of London and the citizens to drag him out, *ib.*; he prostrates himself before the altar, *ib.*; the mob stopped and recalled by the king, ii. 205; delay obtained for, by archbishop Lake of Dublin, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury where his wife Margaret was, *ib.*; crosses Essex and takes refuge in a village of the bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; the king sends to seize him, and he takes refuge in a chapel, *ib.*; seized and dragged out by Godfrey de Craucumbe *ib.*; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; restored to the chapel by the bishop of London, *ib.*; the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex ordered to besiege him there, ii. 206; forced to surrender through hunger, *ib.*; his conduct [on hearing of the death of the earl of Chester, *ib.*; his treasures in the New Temple seized by the king, *ib.*; imprisoned at Devizes, ii. 211; desire of Peter des Roches to put him to death, *ib.*; escapes from Devizes castle, and takes refuge in the parish church, *ib.*; seized and dragged from the church, *ib.*; restored through the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; taken by the followers of R. Marshal from the church,

Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*

- brought into Wales, and joined to the king's enemies, *ib.*; reconciled with the king by archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; the king angry with him for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, ii. 221; charges brought against him before the king, ii. 234; resigns his four best castles to the king, *ib.*
-, Isabella de, his wife, dies, ii. 437.
-, Geoffrey de, his brother; *see* Ely, bishops of.
-, Margaret de, his daughter, marries Richard de Clare, ii. 221; anger of Henry III., who tries to procure a divorce, *ib.*
-, Reimund de, his nephew, drowned in the Loire, ii. 199.
- Burgh (Burk), Richard de, dies, ii. 259.
-, Richard de, married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, ii. 339; dies, ii. 345.
-, Elizabeth de, wife of Robert Bruce, iii. 130; her speech on his coronation, *ib.*; exiled to Ireland, and goes to her father, *ib.*; received honourably by Edward I., *ib.*
- Burgh-on-the-Sands, Edward I. dies at, iii. 137, 329.
- Burgos (Bures), Edward I. and Alienora married at, ii. 399.
- Burgundy, Hugh IV., duke of, joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.
- Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 420; marries Æthelswyth at Chippenham, *ib.*; with Æthelwulf reduces the Welsh, i. 422; sends to Æthelred and Alfred for help against the Danes, i. 431; offers battle to the Danes at Nottingham, but they refuse and make peace, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, i. 447; receives Ecgherht and archbishop Wulfhere, i. 448; expelled by the Danes from Mercia, i. 449; dies at Rome, *ib.*; buried there near the English school, *ib.*; had united Mercia to Wessex, i. 464.

- Burnel, Edward, dies, iii. 169.
- Burris Castle, taken by Richard, ii. 118.
- Burton-on Trent, Edward II. goes to in 1321, iii. 346; his followers ejected by the barons, *ib.*
- Bussey, William de, steward of William de Valence, imprisoned, ii. 422.
- Buttington-on-the-Severn, defeat of Hastings at, i. 473.
- Byland, narrow escape of Edward II. from the Scots near, iii. 210.
- Byrhtnoth, ealdorman of the E. Saxons, slain at Maldon, i. 522.

C.

- Cadisan or Adige, wife of Mahomet, i. 300, 301.
- Cadmus, i. 16.
- Cador, duke of Cornwall, sent by Arthur against Baldulf, and defeats him, i. 259; sent against Celdric by Arthur, i. 261; slays him, and defeats his army, *ib.*
- Cædwalla (Cadwallon), king of Wales, i. 280; his war with Eadwine, i. 306; flies to Ireland and then to Brittany, *ib.*; consults Salomon of Brittany, i. 306, 307; story of his landing in Guernsey, i. 307; defeats Penda, i. 308; lays waste Eadwine's lands, *ib.*; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; his cruelty, *ib.*; slays Osric and Eanfrith, i. 309; sends Penda against Oswald, i. 309, 313; sends Penda against Northumbria, i. 322; his death and burial over the West Gate of London, i. 332; had married Penda's sister, *ib.*; service for him in St. Martin's church, *ib.*
- Cædwalla (Cadwalladrus, Cadwallon), king of Wessex, his son by Penda's sister, succeeds, i. 332; difference between Geoffrey of Monmouth and the English Chronicles as to his birth, i. 343; ravages Kent, *ib.*; reduces the Isle of Wight, and puts Æthelwold of Sussex to death, i. 344; driven out by Æthel-

Cædwalla—*cont.*

wold's generals, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; puts the two sons of Arwald, prince of the Isle of Wight, to death, *ib.*; abdicates, goes to Rome, and is baptized, *ib.*; the name of Peter given to him, i. 345; his death and epitaph, *ib.*; king of the West Saxons, i. 360.

Caen (Cadomum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; John keeps Christmas 1202-3 at, ii. 126.

....., St. Stephen's Abbey, founded by William I. under the advice of Remigius of Dorchester, ii. 14; his gifts to, ii. 15; William I. buried in, ii. 17.

....., monks of:

Paul, made abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 9.

William, abbat of, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 10.

....., Holy Trinity Abbey, founded by Matilda, queen of William I., who is buried there, ii. 11.

Caerleon upon-Usk (Caerlegion, Urbs Legionum), built by Belinus, i. 63; made the see of an archbishop, i. 146; site of, *ib.*; Genhumara flies to, i. 268; Æthelrith defeats the Britons at, i. 287, 289.

....., archbishop of, Dubricius made archbishop by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246, 255; makes Arthur king, i. 258.

Caermarthen (Kaermerdin), i. 226; the castle, belonging to W. Marshal taken by Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, ii. 177; recaptured by W. Marshal, *ib.*; Patrick Chaworth and others slain at, by the Welsh, ii. 419.

Caerphilly (Kaerfilli), rising of Llewellyn Bren at, in 1315, iii. 339.

Cæsar, Julius, invades Britain, i. 77; mortally wounds Nennius, i. 78; his sword, *ib.*; defeated and returns to Gaul, *ib.*; his attack on London and defeat, i. 79; goes to the Isle of Man, *ib.*; builds a tower and waits for fresh supplies, *ib.*; Androgeus applies to, i. 80; meets him at Sandwich, *ib.*; pursues Cassibellaunus, i. 81; grants him

Cæsar, Julius—*cont.*

mercy at the request of Androgeus, *ib.*; Cassibellaunus pays tribute to, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; seizes the treasury and pursues Pompey to Greece, i. 82; defeats Pompey, *ib.*; returns to Rome and seizes the supreme power, *ib.*; slain by Brutus and Cassius, *ib.*

Cæsarea, earthquake in, in 132, i. 138; taken by Baldwin I., ii. 37; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.

....., archbishops of:

S. Basil, ii. 37.

Baldwin, appointed by Baldwin I., ii. 37.

Peter, in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.

Caïaphas (Josippus), high priest of the Jews, i. 101.

Cain, i. 3; his descendants, *ib.*

Cairo (Babilionia), some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned at, ii. 238, 242.

....., sultans of:

Malek-el-Kamel, presents of, to Frederick II. on his arrival in Palestine, ii. 192; makes peace with Frederick II., ii. 194; protects him against the treason of his own people, *ib.*; his friendship with him, ii. 195, 227; surrenders the Holy Land to Frederick II., ii. 197; terms of the treaty, ii. 198; called soldan of the Persians, ii. 227; dies, *ib.*; hopes of his conversion, *ib.*

Malek-Saleh - Nodgemeddin - Ayoub, treaty of, with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 247, 264; this broken by the Templars, ii. 264, 272; sends the Kharrismians to destroy them, ii. 272; his offer of terms to the crusaders at Damietta, ii. 365; defeats the count of Artois and W. Longespée, *ib.*

Malek-el-Moadham - Turan - Schah, quarrels with the soldan of Aleppo respecting St. Louis' ransom, ii. 375, 376.

Cairo, sultans of—*cont.*

Bibars Bendokdar, attacks Acre, which is relieved by Edward I., iii. 21; takes Crac and Margat, *ib.*; slain by the Tartars, iii. 49.

Malek-el Mansour, takes and destroys Tripoli, iii. 69.

Khalil Ascrat, takes Acre, iii. 74.

Naser-Mohammed, defeated in 1311, near Damietta by the Christians, iii. 335; taken and given up to be imprisoned by the king of the Tartars, *ib.*; his battle with the Christians in 1317, iii. 342; in 1320 bribes the lepers to poison the springs, iii. 195.

Caithness (Catenesia), given up to the Piets by Marius, i. 127.

Caius, effects the death of Tiberius, i. 110; emperor, *ib.*; his nickname of Caligula, *ib.*; gives Judæa to Herod Agrippa, *ib.*; exiles Herod Antipas and Herodias, i. 113; requires himself to be worshipped, i. 114; his death, *ib.*

Calabria, homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II., ii. 331.

Calais, Louis VIII. sails from, to England, ii. 160.

Calamannus (Salamannus), prince of Cilicia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 79.

Calepodius, martyrdom of, i. 153.

Calixtus I., Pope, i. 152.

..... II., Pope, ii. 47; comes into Normandy, and has an interview with Henry I. at Gisors, ii. 48; takes the anti-pope Maurice, and makes him a monk, ii. 49; dies, ii. 50.

Calne, synod of, i. 515.

Camber, son of Brutus, i. 27; defeats Humber, *ib.*

Cambray (Kaumbray), Edward I. sends messengers to, to make peace with France, iii. 95, 96, 283.

....., the elect of, France under an interdict, because of his capture, ii. 122.

Cambria, origin of, i. 27.

Cambridge, the Danes winter in, in 875, i. 449; seized by the Danes in 1010, i. 530; taken by the barons, ii. 156, 160; disturbances at, in 1259, between the scholars and the townsmen, ii. 424; disturbances at, in 1260, between Northerners and Southerners, ii. 458; complaint respecting this made to the king, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 13; Edward I. goes to, to aid his father with forces, iii. 15.

Cambridgeshire, Edward II. in, in 1315, iii. 173.

Cambyzes, king of Persia, i. 57.

Camelon, battle of Arthur with Modred at, i. 268.

Cannæ, battle of, i. 70.

Cantelupe, Fulk de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

....., William de (1st baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

....., William de (2nd baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141; one of the messengers sent to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; dies, ii. 377.

....., William de (3rd baron) succeeds his father, ii. 377; dies, ii. 402, iii. 244; the third of his family dead within a few years, ii. 402.

....., Walter de; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

Canterbury (Dorobernia), built by Rudhudibras, i. 32; head of the kingdom of Kent, i. 279; a residence in given to St. Augustine by Æthelberht, i. 285; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; attacked by the Danes in 851, i. 420; the people of, defeated by the Danes in 999, i. 527; siege of, by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; Alfred son of Æthelred goes to, i. 558; burnt in 1161, ii. 76; visit of Louis VII. in 1179, ii. 91; John keeps Christmas 1203-4 at, ii. 128; Ferrand of Flanders does homage to John at, ii. 151; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 158, 160; Henry III. espouses Alienora of Provence at, ii. 217;

Canterbury—*cont.*

despoiled by the younger S. de Montfort, iii. 265; justices itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 82; executions at, in 1321, iii. 207, 348.

Canterbury, see of, the see of London removed to, i. 290; the privileges diminished by Offa restored by Cenwulf, i. 404; its precedence over York settled, ii. 5, 6; unhappy condition of, in 1240, ii. 244; letter of remonstrance of the clergy and people of, to the Pope on his exactions, ii. 325; letter to the cardinals, ii. 326.

....., Christ Church Cathedral, or Holy Trinity, the cross, &c. belonging to York preserved in, i. 309; monks had been there since the time of archbishop Laurence, i. 521; burnt by the Danes in 1011, i. 530; the Benedictine rule introduced into, by Lanfranc, ii. 5; renewed and re-endowed by Lanfranc, ii. 21; Bishops consecrated in, by S. Anselm in 1107, ii. 40; dedicated in 1114, ii. 44; dedicated in 1130, ii. 54; absolution of Henry II. in the chapter house, ii. 84; quarrel of the monks with archbishop Hubert on account of the chapel at Lambeth, ii. 118; their appeal to the Pope against him, *ib.*; John and Isabella crowned in, in 1201, ii. 123; John crowned in, in 1202, ii. 125; account of the elections to the see in 1205, ii. 130, 131; Innocent III. decides that the monks, not the suffragans, are to elect, ii. 132; the monks elect Stephen Langton by the Pope's direction, ii. 135; the monks expelled in consequence by John, *ib.*; their goods confiscated, *ib.*; Hubert de Burgh enters the chapter house to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; peace made, *ib.*; the king prays for peace between them, ii. 197; suspended by archbishop Edmund, ii. 226; the monks absolved by the Pope, ii. 245; claim the right of receiving appeals during the vacancy of the see, ii. 265; appeal to them against bishop Grosse-

Canterbury, see of—*cont.*

teste by the abbat of Bardney, *ib.*; they excommunicate him, *ib.*; he sends messengers to Rome and is absolved, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410; six manors given to John of Gatesden to pay them, *ib.*; their anger at the bishop of Ely's being consecrated abroad, ii. 411; Richard king of Germany swears to the provisions of Oxford in, ii. 419; composition with the bishop of London in 1278, iii. 52; Edward I. and Margaret married in, iii. 105, 299.

Canterbury, archbishops of :

St. Augustine, sent into England by St. Gregory, i. 285; lands in Thanet, *ib.*; his interview with Æthelberht, *ib.*; a mansion given to him by Æthelberht in Canterbury, *ib.*; his use of the church of St. Martin, *ib.*; baptizes Æthelberht, i. 286; consecrated by the archbishop of Arles, *ib.*; the pall sent to, by St. Gregory, *ib.*; holds a synod with the British Bishops, i. 287; miracle by, i. 287; predicts the slaughter of the Bangor monks, i. 288; holds a second synod, i. 287, 288; builds and endows St. Andrew's church, Rochester, i. 289; ordains Justus and Mellitus, i. 289, 290; dies, i. 293; his burial, *ib.*; had ordained Laurence, *ib.*

Laurence, i. 293; ordained by St. Augustine, *ib.*; sends Mellitus to the Roman synod, i. 294; his advice to Mellitus, i. 296; apparition of St. Peter to, i. 297; converts Eadwald, *ib.*; dies, i. 300; monks in Canterbury from his time, i. 521.

Mellitus, bishop of London, i. 300; dies, i. 302; *v.* London, bishops of.

Justus, bishop of Rochester, i. 300, 302; ordains Romanus to succeed him at Rochester, i. 302; ordains Paulinus to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 305; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Honorius, i. 305; sends Felix to convert E. Anglia, i. 306; receives Paulinus, and invites him to take charge of Rochester, i. 308, 309; ordains Ithamar bishop of Rochester, i. 314; ordains Thomas bishop of E. Anglia, i. 316; dies, i. 314, 320.

Deusdedit, i. 314, 320; his order respecting the burial of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321; dies, i. 327.

Theodore, consecrated by Pope Vitalian, i. 328; sent by him into Britain, i. 355; degrades Ceadda, and restores Wilfrid, i. 328; consecrates Puttha bishop of Rochester, i. 329; his subjects for discussion at the council of Hertford, i. 330; deposes Winfrid and substitutes Sexwulf at Lichfield, i. 331; ordains Earconwald to London, *ib.*; ordains various bishops, i. 334; stops the war between Ecgrith and Æthelred, i. 335; holds a council at Heathfield, i. 337; dies, i. 346; his burial and epitaph, *ib.*

Brihtwald, abbat of Reculver, i. 346; consecrated by Godwine, archbishop of Lyons, i. 348; favours St. Wilfrid, i. 347; consecrates Tobias bishop of Rochester, i. 348; consecrates Ealdulf bishop of Rochester, i. 365; dies, i. 371.

Tatwine, i. 371, 375; his consecrators, i. 371; receives the pall and ordains two bishops, *ib.*; dies, i. 375.

Nothelm, i. 375; assists Bede in his history, *ib.*; receives the pall, *ib.*; confirms the gift of Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; dies, *ib.*

Cuthbert, i. 376; receives the pall and ordains Duni to Rochester, *ib.*; holds a council, i. 379; dies, i. 383.

Bregwine, i. 383; confirms Sigred's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385; dies, i. 384.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Jaenberht (Lambert), i. 384; attempt of Otho to despoil him, i. 385; suffragans remaining to, after this attempt, *ib.*; the quarrel lasts during his lifetime, *ib.*; confirms Ecgrerht's gifts to Rochester, i. 389, 391, 392; resigns part of his see to the archbishop of Lichfield at the council of Cealchyth, i. 392; dies, and is buried at St. Augustine's, i. 395, 402.

Æthelheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 395, 402; his petition for the restoration of the privileges of his see, i. 403; obtains from Cenwulf the restoration of what Offa had taken, i. 386, 404; goes to Pope Leo III. for this, i. 404; dies, i. 408.

Wulfred, i. 408; receives the pall, i. 409; goes to Rome, i. 410; dies, i. 414.

Ceolnoth, i. 414; receives the pall, *ib.*; dies, i. 440.

Æthelred, i. 440; consecrates Herefrith bishop of Worcester, i. 448; dies, i. 469.

Plegmund, i. 469; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; consecrates seven bishops at Canterbury together, *ib.*; dies, i. 486; honoured by Alfred, i. 448.

Æthelm, bishop of Wells, i. 486; crowns Æthelstan, i. 490; dies, *ib.*

Wulfhelm, bishop of Wells, i. 490; dies, i. 494.

Odo, bishop of Wilton, i. 494; makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; crowns Eadred, i. 501; crowns Eadwig, i. 504; consecrates Dunstan bishop of Worcester, i. 506; separates Eadwig and Ælgifu, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ælfsin, bishop of Winchester, obtains the see by simony, i. 507; insults Odo's tomb, *ib.*; his dream of Odo's

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Ælfsin—*cont.*

appearance, *ib.*; goes to Rome for the pall, and perishes in the Alps, *ib.*

Brithelm, bishop of Wells, elected, i. 507; compelled by Eadgar to return to Wells, i. 508.

St. Dunstan, born, i. 490; his influence with Edmund, i. 496, 497; his removal, i. 497; his restoration, and subsequent career, *ib.*; appointed abbat of Glastonbury, *ib.*; his career there, i. 498; hears a voice respecting Eadgar, i. 499; love of Eadred for, i. 501; ordained by Ælfheah, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; wish of Eadred to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; its accomplishment, i. 502; recommends Ælfwold for the see of Crediton, i. 504; sent for by Eadred before his death, *ib.*; legend of his hearing of Eadred's death, *ib.*; buries Eadred, *ib.*; sent for by the nobles to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 505; his reproof of Eadwig, *ib.*; exiled and goes to France, *ib.*; attempts of Ælgifu to blind him, *ib.*; recalled by Eadgar, i. 506; consecrated bishop of Worcester by Odo, *ib.*; made bishop of London by Eadgar, *ib.*; builds a monastery at Westminster, and makes Wulsi abbat, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 508; his influence with Eadgar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; goes to Rome and obtains the pall, *ib.*; consecrates Oswald bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; had educated St. Æthelwold, i. 509; at Eadgar's coronation at Bath, i. 512; elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 514; collects a synod at Winchester, i. 515; miracle of the speaking crucifix, *ib.*; convokes the synod of Calne, *ib.*; accident there, and his safety, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Dunstan—*cont.*

crowns Æthelred II., i. 517; his prophecy of him, *ib.*; sends to Æthelred to desist from the siege of Rochester, i. 518, 520; his prophecy on Æthelred's refusal, i. 519; his death, i. 520; his sanctity evidenced before his birth, *ib.*; story of him and the devil, *ib.*

Æthelgar, made abbat of Hyde by Eadgar, i. 509; by St. Æthelwold, i. 521; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ælfric, abbat of Abingdon, i. 521; story of his expelling the clerks and putting monks at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Siric, bishop of Wilton, i. 521; advises payment to the Danes in 991, i. 522; dies, i. 528.

Ælfheah, (Elphege), abbat of Bath, made bishop of Winchester, i. 519; archbishop of Canterbury, 528; betrayed and murdered by the Danes, i. 530; this due to Turkil, i. 530; miracle on his death, i. 531; his body taken to London and buried, *ib.*; translated to Canterbury, i. 531, 550; by Cnut, i. 550.

Lyfing (or Æthelstan), bishop of Wells, i. 534; dies, i. 549.

Æthelnoth, i. 549; Cnut writes to from Rome, i. 554; dedicates St. Edmundsbury, i. 555; dies, i. 559.

Eadsige, i. 559; consecrates Harthacnut, i. 560; consecrates Edward the Confessor, i. 564; resigns, i. 565; dies, i. 568.

Siward, i. 565; dies, i. 568.

Robert of Jumièges, bishop of London, i. 568; forced to leave England, i. 572.

Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 559; ejected but soon restored, *ib.*; scarcely allows a bishop to be appointed to Selsey, *ib.*; buys the see of Elmham for his brother

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stigand—*cont.*

Ægelmar, *ib.*; holds Canterbury and Winchester together, *ib.*; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; gets over king Edward, and is made archbishop of Canterbury during Robert's life, i. 572; prevented from exercising his office, because he had occupied the see during Robert's life, i. 580; William I. refuses to be crowned by, ii. 1, 3; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.

Lanfranc, succeeds Stigand, ii. 5; his book *De Sacramento Altaris*, *ib.*; abbat of Caen, consecrated, *ib.*; establishes the Benedictine rule in English monasteries, ii. 5, 9; this especially at Canterbury and St. Alban's, ii. 5; makes his nephew Paul abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 5, 21; had unjustly deposed St. Wulstan, ii. 7; helps abbat Paul to advance the monastick rule, ii. 9, 21; sends monks to St. Andrew's, Rochester, ii. 12; gives Freckenham and Iselham to Rochester, ii. 12 (margin); crown William II. at Westminster, ii. 17, 19; his prudence against Berengar's heresy, ii. 18; at the first court of William II., ii. 19; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 20, 21; translates the body of St. Paulinus, ii. 20; his death, ii. 21, 22; his good deeds, ii. 21; his reformation of the monastick order at Rochester, *ib.*; his correction of the books at Rochester, *ib.*; had invited the Bermondsey monks to England, *ib.*; had decorated St. Paulinus's shrine at Rochester, ii. 150.

St. Anselm, made archbishop by William II., ii. 24, 25; persecuted and exiled by him, ii. 24; his vision of William's death, *ib.*; his consecration, ii. 25; consecrates Samson bishop of Worcester at London, ii. 31; the death of William II.

o 58647.

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Anselm—*cont.*

revealed to while in exile, ii. 33; the see in William's hands at the time of his death, ii. 34; absent at the time of Henry I's coronation, *ib.*; returns and marries Henry I. to Matilda, ii. 34, 36; no injury to the see from the coronation by bishop Maurice, *ib.*; very friendly with Henry I., ii. 35; his advice as to Robert of Normandy, *ib.*; holds a council in St. Paul's, ii. 36; his rigid government of the church, *ib.*; trusts to his friendship with Henry I. and Malcolm IV., *ib.*; his decree as to investitures, *ib.*; degrades various abbats and priors for simony, *ib.*; refuses to consecrate some of the bishops nominated by Henry I., and quarrels with him in consequence, ii. 36, 37; Reinelm bishop of Hereford resigns his see to, ii. 36; goes to Rome with the deposed abbats, ii. 37; his property seized by Henry I., ii. 37, 38; exiled, and remains at Lyons, ii. 38; reconciled with Henry I. at Bec, ii. 40; holds a council at London, and settles the question of investitures, *ib.*; consecrates various bishops at Canterbury, *ib.*; consecrates R. de Beaumeis at Pagham, ii. 41; dies, *ib.*; his writings, *ib.*

Ralph of Escures, bishop of Rochester, made archbishop by Henry I., ii. 43, 44; invested with the staff and ring, ii. 43; his quarrel with archbishop Thurstan of York, ii. 43; consecrated and receives the pall from the legate Anselm, ii. 44; consecrates the bishops of Worcester and St. David's, ii. 45; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; consecrates Adelais of Louvain queen, ii. 49; dies, *ib.*

William of Corbueil, prior of Chiche, ii. 49, 50; goes to Rome for the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

William of Corbueil—*cont.*

pall, ii. 50; defeats the attempt of archbishop Thurstan to crown the king at Windsor, ii. 53; crowns Stephen, ii. 57, 58; at the funeral of Henry I., ii. 58; dies, *ib.*

Theobald, abbat of Bec, elected in the presence of the legate Alberic, ii. 59; holds a council at Winchester in 1139, ii. 60; at the colloquy at Bath on Stephen's side, ii. 62; consecrates Robert de Chesney bishop of Lincoln, ii. 67; makes peace between Stephen and Henry duke of Normandy, ii. 71; crowns Henry II., at Westminster, ii. 72; dies, ii. 76.

Thomas, his first preferment of Bramfield from St. Alban's, ii. 73; transfers himself to the family of archbishop Theobald, *ib.*; archdeacon of Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to Paris to receive Margaret, daughter of Louis VII. for the young king Henry, ii. 75; opposes the marriage between Mary, abbess of Ramsey, and Matthew, count of Bologne, ii. 76; illtreated by the count in consequence, *ib.*; the king procures his election to Canterbury, *ib.*; Richard de Luci sent to him for this, *ib.*; elected archbishop at Westminster, *ib.*; ordained priest at Canterbury by Walter, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; at the settlement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; consecrated, ii. 77; resigns the seal, *ib.*; enmity of the king, *ib.*; his change of life, *ib.*; at the council of Tours, ii. 78; summons Roger de Clare to do homage for Tunbridge, *ib.*; this forbidden by the king, *ib.*; this the first proof of the king's quarrel with him, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Reading, *ib.*; translates St. Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; refuses assent to the constitutions of Clarendon, *ib.*; his sufferings

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Thomas—*cont.*

at Northampton, *ib.*; his exile and crossing, *ib.*; snares laid for him by the counts of Flanders and Boulogne, *ib.*; his escape, *ib.*; excommunicates the upholders of the constitutions of Clarendon, ii. 79; forced from Pontigny by Henry II., ii. 80; his relations exiled, *ib.*; the bishops among his persecutors, *ib.*; Louis VII. his sole consoler, *ib.*; P. Alexander III. takes up his cause, *ib.*; his property confiscated by Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. offers to side with Frederick I. against P. Alexander III., because the Pope took the archbishop's part, ii. 81; Henry III. writes to Louis VII. against him, *ib.*; excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, ii. 82; threats of Henry II., *ib.*; the legates Vivian and Gratian sent by the Pope to make peace, but fail, *ib.*; suspends the bishops who had crowned the young king Henry, *ib.*; their complaints to the king, *ib.*; murdered by four knights in Canterbury cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 83; the archbishop of York swears he had not procured his death in any way, *ib.*; Gilbert, bishop of London, takes a similar oath, ii. 84; storms following his death, *ib.*; the king purges himself before the cardinals, *ib.*; his feast established, *ib.*; invoked by Henry II., ii. 84 85; the constitutions given up, ii. 84; his sister Mary, abbess of Barking, ii. 85; visited by Henry II., ii. 89; Westwood monastery founded in his honour, *ib.*; visited by Louis VII., ii. 91; prayer to, for safety in crossing, by Louis VII., *ib.*; fear of him makes Henry II. assign an aid for the crusade, ii. 91; Gerard la Pucelle made bishop of Coventry

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Thomas—*cont.*

through his prayers, ii. 94; Philip, archbishop of Cologne, and Philip, count of Flanders visit, ii. 95; chapel built at Acre in his honour, ii. 104; Richard's visits on his return from captivity, ii. 109; church of Lambeth founded in his honour by [archbishop Baldwin, ii. 120; translated by archbishop Langton under the authority of Pope Honorius III. in the presence of Henry III., ii. 171, 192; his feast appointed by archbishop Langton, ii. 192; his prophecy of archbishop Edmund, ii. 319.

Roger, abbat of Bec, elected, but refuses, ii. 85.

Richard, prior of Dover, elected, ii. 85; consecrated at Rome by Pope Alexander III., ii. 86; consecrates the bishops of Winchester, Ely, Hereford, and Chichester, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; appoints three archdeacons in the diocese, ii. 87; consecrates Walter of Coutances bishop of Lincoln at Angers, ii. 93; dies at Halling, ii. 94.

Baldwin, bishop of Worcester, ii. 95, 97; receives the pall, ii. 97; crowns Richard, ii. 102; consecrates various bishops, ii. 102, 103; makes peace with the Canterbury monks as to the chapel at Hackington, ii. 103; his request respecting the chapel, *ib.*; had made Roger Norreys prior of Canterbury, *ib.*; Roger made prior of Evesham at his request, *ib.*; the chapel at Hackington destroyed, *ib.*; had put John's lands under an interdict on account of his marriage, ii. 104; consecrates Richard bishop of London and William bishop of Ely at Lambeth, *ib.*; holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Jerusalem and dies in the Holy Land, *ib.*; had

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Baldwin—*cont.*

founded the church of Lambeth in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 120.

Reginald, bishop of Bath, elected by the monks, but dies, ii. 106.

Hubert Fitz-Walter, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 109; celebrates at Richard's coronation at Winchester in 1194, ii. 110; present at Richard's grant of a charter to William king of Scotland, ii. 111; legate, ii. 113; consecrates Eustace bishop of Ely, ii. 118; consecrates Geoffrey bishop of Coventry, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Canterbury monks on account of the church of Lambeth, *ib.*; their appeal to Pope Innocent III. against him, *ib.*; removed from the office of justiciary, *ib.*; obliged by the Pope to destroy the church of Lambeth which he had finished, ii. 120; consecrates William bishop of London, ii. 121; crowns John at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates Isabella of Angoulême queen, ii. 122; keeps Christmas splendidly at Canterbury and excites John's anger, ii. 123; crowns John at Canterbury in 1202, ii. 125; his illness, ii. 127; dies, ii. 129.

Reginald, sub-prior, elected by the monks without the king's consent, ii. 130; goes to Rome for confirmation, but breaks his oath to conceal the election, *ib.*; at Rome displays his letters, but the Pope says he will deliberate, *ib.*; anger of the monks, *ib.*; the monks send to the king for leave to elect, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.

John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, recommended by the king to the monks, ii. 130; account of his election, ii. 131; messengers sent by the king for confirmation at

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*John de Gray—*cont.*

Rome, *ib.*; the suffragans also send proctors, *ib.*; the Pope fixes a day for his decision, ii. 132; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134.

Stephen Langton, cardinal, the Pope directs the Canterbury monks to elect, ii. 134; his election, ii. 135; consecrated at Viterbo by Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; the Pope announces the election to John and asks him to receive him, *ib.*; the monks expelled, *ib.*; publishes the sentence of deprivation against John, ii. 144; John swears to receive him, ii. 148; lands at Dover, *ib.*; assists at the relaxation of the interdict, *ib.*; receives John at Westminster, *ib.*; at Runnymede at the meeting between John and the barons, ii. 153; suspended, and the sentence confirmed by the Pope, ii. 155; crowns Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, ii. 170; preaches the crusade, *ib.*; orders S. Hugh's canonization to be celebrated, *ib.*; translates St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171, 192; abroad on matters of the church and kingdom in 1221, ii. 172; at the marriage of Hubert de Burgh and Margaret, ii. 173; arbiter between the bishop of London and the convent of Westminster, ii. 174; holds a council at Oxford, ii. 175; requires the king to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 177; his answer to W. Brewer, *ib.*; on seeing his anger the king promises to keep his oath, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. to demand Normandy from Louis VIII., on the death of Philip II., *ib.*; brings back Louis's refusal, ii. 178; with Henry III. at Northampton at Christmas, 1223-4, ii. 179; excommunicates the disturbers of the church and

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Stephen Langton—*cont.*

kingdom, *ib.*; consecrates William bishop of Exeter and Ralph bishop of Chichester, ii. 182; consecrates Thomas de Blunville bishop of Norwich, ii. 186; the Rochester monks send to in 1227 for leave to elect to the see, ii. 189; meets them at Maidstone, and settles on arbiters between the Rochester and Canterbury monks, ii. 190; confirms Henry de Sandford to Rochester at Maidstone, and consecrates him at Canterbury, *ib.*; had appointed the day for the feast of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 192; dies, and is buried at Canterbury, *ib.*; had opposed the tribute to Rome, ii. 290, 294; vision of the bishop of Rochester of his release from purgatory, ii. 203.

Walter, monk of Canterbury, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 195.

Richard, chancellor of Lincoln, elected at Rome, ii. 195; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; receives the pall from the Pope, ii. 196; the king present when he received it, *ib.*; his quarrel with the king respecting Tunbridge castle and the lands of the see, ii. 200; dies at San Gemini, ii. 201.

Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, his election quashed by the Pope, ii. 201, 202; the monks allowed by the Pope to elect, ii. 202.

John, prior of Canterbury, elected and received by the king, ii. 202; goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; at the bishop of Rochester's ordination at Sittingbourne, ii. 203; arrives at Rome, *ib.*; the Pope thinks him too old and weak, and induces him to resign, *ib.*; the Pope bids the monks elect another, *ib.*

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

John Blund, then at Oxford, elected, ii. 204; accepted by the king, and goes to Rome for confirmation, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 210; by Simon Langton, ii. 352; had held two benefices with cure of souls, ii. 210; bishop Peter des Roches applies to the emperor in his favour, *ib.*; rather injured than helped by this, *ib.*; dies, ii. 352.

Edmund of Abingdon, elected, ii. 210; consecrated at Canterbury by Roger bishop of London, ii. 212; receives the pall by Henry, bishop of Rochester, *ib.*; reconciles Henry III. with the friends of R. Marshal and H. de Burgh, *ib.*; mediates between Henry III. and the ministers dismissed, and they are pardoned, ii. 213; consecrates Ralph of Maidstone bishop of Hereford, ii. 214; consecrates R. Grosseteste bishop of Lincoln, ii. 215; quarrel with the convent of Rochester about the election to the see, *ib.*; at Otho's council, ii. 223; goes to Rome on church matters, *ib.*; his expected coming there hinders the settlement of the Rochester suit, ii. 224; defeated at Rome in his suit with the Rochester monks, ii. 226; summoned to be present when the sentence is declared, but will only appear by his proctors, *ib.*; consecrates Richard de Wendene bishop of Rochester in St. Gregory's, Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; Alienora, widow of William Marshal, had taken the vow of continence before him, ii. 227; returns from Rome, having won his cause against the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; excommunicates the newly elected prior and the whole convent, *ib.*; had suspended the church of Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; confirms Edward I., ii. 231; the Pope writes to, against the

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Edmund of Abingdon—*cont.*

emperor, ii. 233; consecrates W. de Raleigh bishop of Norwich, in St. Paul's, ii. 234; dedicates St. Paul's, ii. 237, n. 2; obtains a privilege as to the vacancies of cathedral churches, ii. 237; this lost, *ib.*; his despair of the state of things, *ib.*; his illness at Pontigny, ii. 241; leaves his body to the monks, ii. 242; dies at Soissy, *ib.*; miracles, ii. 242, 245; appeal against by Rochester as to the church of Northfleet, ii. 243, 244; miracles at Pontigny, ii. 274, 372; appeal of the Pontigny monks for his canonization, ii. 274; the Pope delays this, *ib.*; the Pope in fear of him in consequence of the delay, ii. 314; the Pope's prayer to him in his illness, *ib.*; the Pope's cure, ii. 315; his canonization, ii. 315; iii. 240; the bull of Innocent IV. for this, ii. 315-320; prophecy of St. Thomas respecting him, ii. 319; joy through Christendom at his canonization, ii. 320; chapel at Westminster dedicated to, ii. 321; the bull canonizing him brought by John, monk of Pontigny, *ib.*; solemn mass on the occasion in the royal chapel, *ib.*; his translation at Pontigny in the presence of Louis IX., ii. 340; iii. 241; prayer of queen Blanche to, ii. 340; Matthew Paris writes his life from information from bishop R. de Wyche and Robert Bacon, ii. 383; his sanctity, ii. 388.

Boniface of Savoy, elect of Belley, the king tries to procure his election to Canterbury or Winchester, ii. 245; this fails, though he had testimonials from many, ii. 246; confirmed archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 265; accused of ingratitude by Henry III. in the matter

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

of the see of Chichester, ii. 278; reflections on him by Henry III., *ib.*; goes with his brother Thomas, count of Flanders, to St. Alban's, ii. 279; confirms the elect of Norwich, *ib.*; crosses, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; orders the woods of the see to be cut down and sold, ii. 286; exacts heavy taxes in his lands, *ib.*; appoints Hugh Mortimer his official, *ib.*; consecrated by Innocent IV. at Lyons, ii. 289; is more bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; remains at Lyons, ii. 292; complains to the Pope of the debts on the see of Canterbury, ii. 306; grant by Innocent IV. of the first fruits of the benefices in the provinces for seven years for the debts of the see, *ib.*; John the Franciscan sent to, from Innocent IV., ii. 332; the aid given to him grievous to the church, ii. 334; suspends his suffragans because they will not consent to the contribution for his debts, ii. 341; they submit, and pay unwillingly, *ib.*; his enthronement at Canterbury, ii. 361; iii. 243; the king and queen present, ii. 361; iii. 243; baptizes Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 363; his visitation of the bishop of London and the London monasteries, ii. 366; confirms Lawrence bishop of Rochester, at Lyons, ii. 369; consecrates him, ii. 376; visits the London canons with moderation, ii. 377; returns to England in 1252, ii. 380; sorrow at his arrival, *ib.*; his quarrel with the elect of Winchester, *ib.*; his official seized at Lambeth, ii. 380, 381; the quarrel settled with difficulty by the king and queen, ii. 380, 381; had excommunicated the elect, ii. 381;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

excommunicates the violators of the charters, ii. 384, 413; iii. 245; his quarrel with the Lincoln canons after Grosseteste's death, ii. 393; excommunicates them, *ib.*; appeal against him to the Pope, *ib.*; baptizes Catharine, daughter of Henry III., *ib.*; confirms Henry de Lexington bishop of Lincoln, ii. 396; consecrates him, ii. 397; conducts Alienora and Edward to Gascony, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; objects to Hugh Balsham, elect of Ely, iii. 248; dedicates Salisbury cathedral, iii. 249; letter to from Pope Alexander IV., iii. 351; consecrates William of Kilkenny bishop of Ely at Belley, ii. 411; gives a banquet to Henry III. and Richard, ii. 421; sequesters the tithes of Ringeltone, ii. 436; his letter for the aid to the Pope sent through the English dioceses, iii. 353; the country committed to his charge in 1259 by Henry III., ii. 438; ordered by the Pope to remove all immoral rectors or ministers from their churches, *ib.*; his claim to exercise jurisdiction in Lincoln diocese during the vacancy of the see, ii. 441; investigation as to this at St. Alban's, ii. 442; consecrates Henry de Wingham bishop of London in St. Mary's, Southwark, ii. 443; iii. 249; his anger at the bishop's exception in his profession, ii. 443; his quarrel with the chapter of St. Paul's about jurisdiction over this, ii. 444; banquet after the consecration, *ib.*; adjudges a prebend in St. Paul's to Jordan, the Pope's vice-chancellor, instead of to John de Crachale, the treasurer, ii. 445; the proctor put in, is denied entrance, complains to him, and is murdered, *ib.*;

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

Boniface of Savoy—*cont.*

forewarned by Pope Alexander IV. of the council in 1261, ii. 465; the Southern prelates come before him in London to hear the Papal mandates, ii. 468; holds a council at Lambeth as to the Papal mandate against the Tartars, ii. 471, 472; at Amiens for Louis IX.'s decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486; dies, iii. 17, 23.

Robert Kilwardby, iii. 23; consecrates Walter de Merton bishop of Rochester at Gillingham, iii. 44; crowns Edward I. and Alienora at Westminster, *ib.*; consecrates the bishops of Norwich and Rochester at Lambeth in 1278, iii. 50; made a cardinal by Pope Nicholas III., iii. 51.

Robert Burnel, bishop of Bath, postulated by the Canterbury monks, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 51.

John Peccham, appointed by the Roman curia, iii. 51; his quarrel with the archbishop of York for carrying his cross in Canterbury province, iii. 53; celebrates a council at Lambeth, iii. 54; his summons to all abbats to be present, *ib.*; appeal of certain abbats against this, iii. 55; consecrates Thomas bishop of Rochester at Canterbury in 1283, iii. 59; appealed to in the quarrel between the bishop and prior of Rochester, *ib.*; his words blaming the bishop, iii. 60; with Edward I. at Westminster on his offering a portion of the cross, iii. 63; suit of bishop Thomas de Cantelupe with respect to the church of Hereford, iii. 66; his letter of absolution to the prior and convent of Rochester, iii. 73 n²; held as "the moon" by the Franciscans, iii. 75, 81; dies at Mortlake, and is

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*

John Peccham—*cont.*

buried at Canterbury, iii. 81, 82, 84, 85, 87.

Robert Winchelsey, archdeacon of Essex, iii. 87; confirmed and consecrated by Pope Celestine V., iii. 89, 90, 275; his election due to the prior, but opposed by the archdeacon, iii. 90; summons his suffragans to meet in St. Paul's, iii. 279; enthroned, iii. 281; offers the king a tenth of church property in 1295, iii. 95, 283; forbids the clergy to pay any contribution to the king in 1296, iii. 98, 289; meets the bishop in London to discuss the king's demands, iii. 99, 291; the clergy put out of protection, iii. 99, 291; his goods seized by the king, iii. 99, 293; his constancy, iii. 292; his horses seized at Maidstone, iii. 293; his final triumph, *ib.*; his controversy with the abbat of St. Augustine's, *ib.*; discusses the question of the contribution with the bishops in St. Paul's in 1297, iii. 100, 294; allows each of the clergy to follow his own wishes, iii. 101; received into favour, and his barony restored, iii. 102, 295; with the king in Westminster Hall, iii. 101, 295; does homage there to Edward, son of Edward I., iii. 102; the question as to the election to Ely in 1298 comes before, iii. 105, 298; the Pope sends letters by his hands to Edward I. in favour of the Scots, iii. 108, 302; goes to the king with them, iii. 302; excommunicates all who violate the charters, iii. 109, 303; unwilling to grant any tax out of church property without the Pope's leave, iii. 109, 303; objects to the elections to Ely and Worcester in 1301, iii. 110, 306; clears the bishop of Lichfield, who is sent to him by the Pope,

Canterbury, archbishops of—*cont.*Robert Winchelsey—*cont.*

iii. 305, 306; his visitation at Norwich, iii. 120; accused of conspiracy against Edward I., iii. 125; his interview with Edward I., iii. 126, 321; cited by Pope Clement V., iii. 130; permitted by the king to go, and crosses to Bordeaux, *ib.*; the death of Edward I. revealed to him at Bordeaux, iii. 328; too ill to officiate at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 142; appointed one of the ordainers in 1310, iii. 333; holds a council in London on the Templars, iii. 144, 333; orders the bishops of London, Winchester, and Bath to reconcile some of the Templars, iii. 145; his anger at Gaveston's recall, iii. 334; summons a council at London, iii. 335; the council under him against Gaveston, iii. 146; excommunicates Gaveston, iii. 149, 153; dies at his manor of Otford, iii. 154; buried in Canterbury cathedral, iii. 155; his character, *ib.*

Thomas Cobham, elected by the chapter, but not accepted by the king, iii. 155.

Walter Reynolds, bishop of Worcester, forced on the see by the king, iii. 154, 155; the Pope quashes the election of Cobham, and sends Reynolds the pall, iii. 156; had made William de Berchestone archdeacon of Gloucester, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; induces the clergy to grant a tenth to the king, iii. 170; encourages Edward II. in his extortions, but the clergy resist, iii. 173; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206; finds funds for queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.

....., archdeacons of:

John made bishop of Rochester, ii. 51.

Canterbury, archdeacons of—*cont.*

Walter made bishop of Rochester, ii. 66.

Thomas; *v.* archbishops.

Savaric, Nicholas, and Herbert, appointed by archbishop Richard, ii. 87.

Henry de Sandford, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 189.

Simon Langton, elected archbishop of York, ii. 156; the election quashed, *ib.*; the reason for this, *ib.*; excepted from the peace, despoiled of his benefice, and compelled to go to Rome by the legate Guala, ii. 166; confirms the gift of Hardip to Rochester, ii. 183; referred to, by Pope Gregory IX. for the character of R. Neville, elect of Canterbury, ii. 201, 202; proctor for archbishop Edmund at Rome, ii. 226; instals bishop R. de Wendene at Rochester, ii. 226, 230; dies, ii. 351; his character and acts, *ib.*; had procured the quashing of the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 352.

Hugh Mortimer, official of archbishop Boniface, ii. 286; requires the chapter of Lincoln to appoint an archdeacon in the place of W. Lupus, ii. 409.

Stephen de Monte Luelli, letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, iii. 351.

William de Middleton, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 50.

Richard de Feringis, opposes the enthronization of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; made archbishop of Dublin by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 106, 298.

John de Langton, chancellor, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; elected bishop of Ely, but the election quashed, iii. 105, 298; bishop of Chichester, iii. 129.

..... priors of:

Walter Durdent, made bishop of Lichfield, ii. 66.

Canterbury, priors of—*cont.*

Roger Norreys, appointed by archbishop Baldwin against the will of the monks, ii. 103; deposed and made abbat of Evesham by the king at the archbishop's request, *ib.*

Geoffrey, declares the election of bishop J. de Gray to Canterbury in the king's presence, ii. 131.

John of Sittingbourne, present at Hubert de Burgh's entry to make peace with Rochester, ii. 196; makes peace with Rochester, *ib.*; gives the sub-prior the kiss of peace, ii. 197; elected archbishop, ii. 202; see under archbishops.

John of Chetham, deposed by the legate, ii. 227; becomes a Carthusian, *ib.*

Roger de la Le, elected, but at once excommunicated by the archbishop, ii. 227.

Henry of Eastry, promises the election and confirmation of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 90; decorates the choir, chapter house, &c., *ib.*

....., monks of; Helyas de Brandefeld, sent by John to Rome to procure the confirmation of the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; refuses to agree to the election of Stephen Langton, ii. 135.

....., St. Augustine's, originally the church of SS. Peter and Paul, St. Augustine, and many bishops buried in, i. 293; founded by Æthelberht, i. 296; Æthelberht buried in St. Martin's porch in, i. 296.

....., ... , abbats of :

Adrian, dies, i. 359.

Ælfmar, his treachery to archbishop Ælfheah, i. 530.

Robert of Battle, dies, ii. 381.

Roger of Chichester, precentor, elected, ii. 381.

Nicholas de Spina (Thorne) resigns, i. xxxii.

Canterbury, St. Augustine's, abbats of—*cont.*

Thomas de Fyndone, i. xxxiii.; his controversy with archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 293; this settled by the Pope, iii. 294

....., Dominicans' house, blood seen to flow from the wax candles at, iii. 171, 172.

....., St. Gregory's church, bishop R. de Wendene of Rochester consecrated in, ii. 226, 230.

....., St. Martin's church, used by queen Bertha, and afterwards by St. Augustine, i. 285, 286.

Capocci, Raynier, of Viterbo, cardinal, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263, n³; induces the people of Viterbo to take the Pope's side against Frederick II., ii. 266.

Capua, Peter of, cardinal, sent by Innocent III. to mediate between Philip II. and Richard, ii. 119.

....., Thomas of, cardinal, oath of Frederick II. before, to obey the church's mandates, ii. 299.

Caracalla (Bassianus), elected emperor by the Britons, i. 150; slays Geta, and goes to Rome, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; marries his stepmother Julia, *ib.*; slain in the Parthian war, i. 151.

Caradoc of Llancarvan, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345.

Caradoc, son of Griffith, had been exiled by Harold, i. 584; destroys the workmen at the hunting seat made by Harold for king Edward, *ib.*

Carausius, king of Britain, i. 164; slain by Alectus, i. 166.

Cardiff (Kaerdif) castle, Warine Basset killed at the siege of, ii. 209; William Fleming executed at, iii. 207; John, son of Gilbert de Clare, born at, iii. 335; Edward II. sends an army to against the Welsh in 1315, iii. 340; Llewellyn Bren executed at, iii. 343; his wife brought to, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Hereford and others in 1321, iii. 345.

Cardinals, exhorted by the French in 1243 to elect a Pope, ii. 262; letter of certain (vacante sede), to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263; directed to wear red hats by Innocent IV., ii. 380.

Caretius, king of Britain, i. 279.

Carinus, joined with Carus in the empire, i. 163; conquered by Diocletian, i. 165.

Carisbrooke (Withgaresbi) battle, of, i. 264; Withgar buried at, i. 270; slaughter of Britains at, i. 419.

Carlisle (Kaerleil), built by Leil, i. 32; rebuilt by William II., ii. 25; surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 74; execution of Scotch prisoners at, iii. 136; Edward I. at in 1307, iii. 327, 329; homage done to Edward II. at, iii. 137; Edward II. sends to the garrison for aid, iii. 346.

....., the see of, created by Henry I. in 1132, ii. 55.

....., bishops of:

Æthelulf, prior of St. Oswald's, confessor to Henry I., ii. 55.

Walter Maucclerc, removed from the treasury through the influence of Peter des Roches, ii. 207; 100*l.* and certain wardships taken from, *ib.*; intends to cross from Dover, ii. 210; prevented by the king's messengers, *ib.*; the bishop of London excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; the sentence repeated at Hereford by all the bishops present, *ib.*; receives Edward I. from the font, ii. 231; becomes a Dominican, ii. 312, 350, 357; had endeavoured to marry the king in Ponthieu and in Scotland, ii. 350; privilege granted to the Dominicans at his instance, ii. 350; dies, ii. 350, 351.

Silvester, elected, for some time refuses the see, but at last consents, ii. 322; consecrated, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; thrown from his horse and killed, ii. 396.

Carlisle, bishops of—*cont.*

Thomas de Vipont, elected, though the king wished for the prior of Newburgh, ii. 400.

John Halton, at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*

....., earl of; *v.* Harcla, Andrew.

Carloman, dies, i. 387.

Carmelites, great number of the, ii. 372.

Carmentis, i. 41.

Carnarvon, the body of Constantius Chlorus found at, iii. 59; Edward II. born at, iii. 61.

Carthage, description of, i. 71; destroyed by the Romans, *ib.*; council of, against the Pelagians, i. 203; taken by the Vandals, i. 207.

Carus, emperor (called Varus), i. 163; his victory in the Parthian war, i. 164; killed by lightning, *ib.*; had made Carinus Cæsar in Dalmatia, i. 165.

Caspian mountains, the 10 tribes shut up in, by Alexander the Great, i. 65.

Cassian, his collations, i. 206.

Cassibellaunus, king of the Britons, i. 77; gives a portion of his dominions to Androgeus and Tennantius, *ib.*; his answer to Cæsar, i. 78; defeats Cæsar, i. 79; his defence of London, *ib.*; defeats Cæsar again, *ib.*; returns to London in triumph, i. 80; his quarrel with Androgeus, i. 81; submits and pays tribute to Cæsar, *ib.*; dies and is buried at York, *ib.*

Cassino, Monte; *v.* Monte Cassino.

Cassiodorus, i. 263; tripartite history of, i. 206.

Castellano di Andalò, uncle of Brancalione, elected senator of Rome, ii. 424; besieged in a castle in Rome, *ib.*; defends himself, trusting to his hostages at Bologna, *ib.*

Castillon de Medoc, the English at in 1295, iii. 285.

Castle-Acre, St. Mary of, founded by William earl of Warrenne, ii. 22.

Castro Novo, Fulk de, dies, and is buried at Westminster, ii. 330.

Castrum Solodorum (Solothurn), i. 169.

Cataphrygians, heresy of, i. 142.

Catharine, St., martyrdom of, i. 177.

Catharine, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 393; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 474, n. 4.

Catiline, conspiracy of, i. 76.

Catini (Städinger), the, heretical sect in Germany, slaughter of, ii. 213.

Cato, Dionysius, quoted, ii. 364.

Catterick (Cataracta), burnt by Beornred, i. 386.

Caursins, the bishop of London banishes from his diocese, ii. 206; favoured by the Roman court, ii. 207; the bishop has to give way, *ib.*; their usury, ii. 371.

Cazan, king of the Tartars, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300; his brother marries the daughter of the king of Armenia, iii. 107, 301; becomes a Christian, iii. 107, 301; story of his first-born iii. 107, 301.

Cealchyth (Chalk), council of, i. 392.

Ceawlin, king of the West Saxons, i. 273, 281; his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275; conquests of, i. 278; his battle with the Britons at Fretherne, i. 279; the kingdom of Sussex falls to, i. 283; dies, i. 284.

Cecilia, St., martyrdom of, i. 152.

Cecrops, i. 13.

Cefenllys, castle of, besieged and taken by the Welsh, ii. 476.

Celdrie, lands in Scotland, i. 259; regrets making peace with Arther, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; escapes from Arthur, i. 261; joins Modred, i. 267; slain, i. 261, 269.

Celestine I., Pope, i. 205; sends St. Patrick to the Irish, i. 248; sends Palladius, i. 207, 248.

..... II., Pope, ii. 63; dies, *ib.*

..... III., Pope, ii. 106; crowns the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; interferes

Celestine III.—*cont.*

with the emperor and Leopold V. on behalf of Richard, ii. 109; admonishes Philip II. to treat his wife better, ii. 113; writes to the English bishops for the Holy Land, *ib.*; intercedes with Richard for Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115; desists on Richard's sending him the bishop's breastplate, *ib.*; dies, ii. 117.

..... IV., Pope (Geoffrey of Milan), elected, ii. 249; dies in 17 days, *ib.*

..... V., Pope, elected at Aquila, iii. 89, 274; miracle at his creation, iii. 274; confirms and consecrates archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 89, 90, 275; resigns the Papacy, iii. 92, 93, 276.

Celestius, the Pelagian, i. 210.

Celidon Wood, battle of, i. 259, 260.

Celsus, Origen writes against, i. 156.

Centwine (Kentwinus), king of the West Saxons, i. 333, 337; defeats the Britons, i. 339; dies, i. 343.

Cenwealh (Kinewale), succeeds Cynegils, i. 312; founds the see of Winchester, i. 313; driven out by Penda, i. 314; restored, ii. 315; his gifts to Cuthred, *ib.*; rises against the Britons and drives them from Pen to the Parret's mouth, i. 324; rebels against Wulfhere of Mercia, i. 325; defeated by him, *ib.*; expels Wine from the see of Winchester, i. 327; dies, i. 329.

Cenwulf (Kenelfus), king of Mercia, i. 403; his children, i. 404; his character, *ib.*; restores to Canterbury the dignities Offa had taken from it, *ib.*; captures and carries off Eadbriht Pren, i. 404; dedicates Winchcomb church and frees Eadbriht Pren, i. 404, 405; had set Cuthred over Kent, i. 405; his gifts to Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchcomb, i. 411; had commended his son Kenelm to his sister Quendriha, *ib.*

Cenwulf (Kenulfus), abbat, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

- Ceolfrid, abbat of Jarrow, Bede at Jarrow in his time, i. 356, 372; letter of Pope Sergius to, i. 373.
- Ceolmund, said to be appointed guardian in Kent against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.
- Ceolred, son of Æthelred and Ostritha, i. 333; king of Mercia, i. 360; his battle with Ini at Wenborough, i. 366; dies, and is buried at Lichfield, *ib.*
- Ceolric, king of the W. Saxons, i. 284; dies, i. 292.
- Ceolwulf, king of the W. Saxons, i. 292; dies, i. 293.
- Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, i. 371, 375; Bede presents his history to, i. 368; his genealogy and character, i. 371; seized, shorn, and sent back to his kingdom, *ib.*; dies, i. 376.
- Ceolwulf, succeeds Kenelm in Mercia, but is soon deprived, i. 412, 413.
- Ceolwulf, Mercia given to, by the Danes, i. 449.
- Ceorl, king of Mercia, i. 284.
- Cerdic, invited by Vortigern to England, i. 220.
- Cerdic, comes to England, i. 249; the W. Saxon kings take their origin from, *ib.*; his war with the Britons, i. 255; his power and bravery, i. 257; reduces the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; battle of Carisbrooke, i. 264; dies, i. 265; first king of the W. Saxons, i. 444; his genealogy, *ib.*; his line ends in Edward the Confessor, i. 587.
- Cerdon, heresy of, i. 141.
- Cerinthus, heresy of, i. 132.
- Certichesora, called after Cerdic, i. 249.
- Chacepore, Peter, treasurer of Q. Alienora, dies at Boulogne, ii. 406; the king has him buried there, *ib.*; his will, *ib.*; his foundation of regular canons (Ravenston), *ib.*
- Chalcedon, council of, i. 219; the three chapters, i. 263.
- Chalons-sur-Saone (Cabilonia), council at, in 813; under Charles the Great, i. 410; Edward I. at a tournament at, in 1272, iii. 31.
- Chaluz, castle of, besieged by Richard, ii. 120; his wound and death there, ii. 120, 121.
- Champagne, the people of, leave Philip II. and join Richard, ii. 116.
-, counts of :
 Eudes, son of Theobald I., disinherited by William II., ii. 26.
 Theobald IV. (king of Navarre), said to have poisoned Louis VIII. through illicit love for Q. Blanche, ii. 186; makes a treaty with Nazer, lord of Kerak, in envy of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 242, 243; goes to Joppa and leaves Palestine, ii. 243; his desertion of the Holy Land, ii. 241, 247.
 Louis; *v.* Louis X.
- Charente, the, Taillebourg on, ii. 254; Louis IX, and Henry III. with their armies on opposite banks of, ii. 255.
- Charité, la, founded, i. 575; the possessions of the abbat, one of Philip's sureties, seized by Richard, ii. 115.
- Charle-Croix (Crux Caroli), Richard's enemies subdued as far as, ii. 110.
- Charles Martel, his expedition against Reginfred, i. 368; deposes bishops Ricobert and Eucherius, *ib.*; story of the removal of his body from St. Denis by evil spirits, i. 422.
- Charles the Great, transfers a relick of our Lord to Aachen, i. 89; induces Pope Zacharias to give a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino to bring back the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 378; made emperor by Pope Stephen II., i. 380; defeats the Saxons, i. 386; becomes sole monarch on Carloman's death, i. 387; takes king Desiderius with Pavia, *ib.*; reduces Italy, *ib.*; his league with and letter to Offa, *ib.*; reconciled with the Saxon leaders, i. 390; sends a synodal letter to Britain on image worship, i. 393; goes to Rome, i. 406; his gifts to the church of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; honours and revenges Pope Leo III., *ib.*; crowned at Rome by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; embassies to, from Con-

Charles the Great—*cont.*

stantinople and Jerusalem, i. 406, 7; goes to Ravenna, i. 407; his interview with Eadburh, *ib.*; councils held by, at Mentz, Rheims, Tours, Chalons, and Arles, i. 409, 410; dies, i. 410; legend of his judgment from Turpin, *ib.*; had brought relics of the Blessed Virgin from Jerusalem to Chartres, i. 482.

Charles II. (le Chauve), king of the Franks, i. 426; his reception of John Scotus, i. 457; his jokes with him, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to, on the translation of Dionysius by Scotus, i. 458; his removal of the relick of our Lord from Aachen, i. 89.

Charles III. (le Gros), emperor, i. 455; his vision, i. 459–462; his death, i. 462.

Charles IV. (le Simple, III. of France), succeeds Charles le Gros as king of the Franks, i. 462, 477; marries Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 462, 479; makes peace with Hasting, and gives him Chartres, i. 467; appealed to, by the French against Rollo, i. 484; sends Franco, archbishop of Rouen, to Rollo, *ib.*; makes peace with Rollo at Clair-sur-Epte, *ib.*; story of Rollo's homage, *ib.*

Charles IV., king of France, adultery of his wife with Walter de Alney, iii. 167; succeeds Philip V., iii. 202; his proceedings against the Gascons, iii. 220; summons Edward II. to do homage, iii. 221; Edmund, E. of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin sent to by Edward II., *ib.*; intercedes with R. Bruce for the release of John of Bretagne, iii. 225; 2000 marks sent him by Bruce, *ib.*; deprives Edward II. of Agen and Ponthieu, and sends Charles of Valois to attack Gascony, *ib.*; the Pope sends messengers to induce Edward II. to do homage to him, iii. 228; receives his sister Isabella, Edward's wife, honourably, iii. 229; proscribes all the English in France, *ib.*; parliament at Winchester to discuss his relations with England, iii.

Charles IV.—*cont.*

230; Edward II. advised to go to, to do homage for his lands, *ib.*; arrangement that Edward, son of Edward II., should have Gascony, iii. 231; homage done to him by Edward, son of Edward II., *ib.*

Charles (son of Louis VIII., count of Anjou and Provence); v. Provence, count of.

Charles (son of Philip III., count of Anjou and Valois); v. Valois, Charles, count of.

Charmouth (Carrum), the Danes land at, i. 415; Æthelwulf defeated at, by the Danes, i. 418.

Charta Magna, and the forest charter, proclaimed in 1225, ii. 182; the forest charters quashed by Henry III. at the instance of H. de Burgh, ii. 188; Henry III. promises to observe, ii. 220; excommunication of the violators of, ii. 384, 412, iii. 245; proclamations as to its observance in 1255, ii. 409; confirmed by Edward I. and his son, iii. 102, 103, 109, 295, 297, 303; all violators excommunicated, iii. 109, 303.

Chartres, given to Hasting by Charles the Simple, i. 467; attacked by Rollo, i. 482; saved by a relick of the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*; Pope Innocent II. received by Henry I. at, ii. 54.

....., bishop of, Ivo, consecrated by Pope Urban II., ii. 25; his writings, *ib.*; his skill in the scriptures, ii. 46; dies, *ib.*

Chateau Roux, Eudes de, cardinal bishop of Frascati, sent by Innocent IV. to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304.

Chaumont (Calvus Mons), fortified against Henry II. by Louis VII., ii. 75; besieged and taken by Henry II., *ib.*; burnt by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80.

....., Hugh de, taken prisoner ii. 115; an intimate friend of Philip II., *ib.*

Chaworth, Patrick, lord of Kidwelly, slain at Caermarthen, ii. 419.

Chelles (Cale), monastery of, i. 336.

Chelmsford, the judges itinerant at, in 1292, iii. 85.

Cheny, William de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.

Chepstow; *v.* Striguil.

Cherson (Cersona), Pope Martin I. exiled to, i. 320; Justinian II. exiled to, i. 357; destroyed by him, *ib.*; Philippicus made emperor at, i. 361.

Chertsey (Certesie), abbey of, founded by Earconwald, i. 331.

....., abbats of:

Syward, made bishop of Rochester, i. 578.

Martin, sent to Rome by Richard, ii. 120.

Chester, the Danes escape to, in 895; i. 474; restored by Æthelred and Ælfæd, i. 481; Eadgar receives the homage of eight kings at, i. 513; harassed by the Danes, i. 518; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the churches of St. John the Baptist and St. Werburga, i. 576; conspiracy against John at, in 1212, ii. 142; Edward goes to against the Welsh, ii. 416; Henry III. goes to, with an army, *ib.*; reduced by Edward, iii. 2; Edward at, in 1275, iii. 45; he sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, in 1276, iii. 48.

Chester, bishops of; *v.* Lichfield.

....., constable of; *v.* Lacy.

....., earls of:

Richard (third earl), drowned in the white ship, ii. 48.

Randle de Gernon (fifth earl), had seized Lincoln and kept Stephen out of it, ii. 61; holds Lincoln castle against Stephen, ii. 64; captured by Stephen at Northampton, ii. 65; imprisoned till he surrenders Lincoln and other castles, *ib.*; poisoned by William Peverel, ii. 73.

Hugh Cyvelioc (sixth earl), dies, ii. 93.

Ranulf Blundevil (seventh earl), arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; keeps

Chester, earls of—*cont.*

Ranulf Blundevil—*cont.*

Christmas 1223-4, at Leicester, and threatens the king and Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179; the disturbers of the kingdom excommunicated by the archbishop, *ib.*; goes to Northampton, submits and surrenders his castle, ii. 180; his rage against Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; left by Henry III. in Brittany, ii. 200; returns to England, ii. 201; dies at Wallingford, ii. 206; behaviour of H. de Burgh on hearing of his death, *ib.*

John le Scot (eighth earl), dies poisoned, ii. 222.

Chester-le-Street, the see of Lindisfarne removed to, i. 456; extent of the diocese, *ib.*; St. Cuthbert's body translated to Durham from, i. 523.

....., bishops of; *v.* Lindisfarne.

Chichester, Constantine made king at, i. 209; origin of the name of, i. 257; head of the kingdom of Sussex, i. 279; seat of the bishop of the S. Saxons, i. 480; burnt in 1114, ii. 44; burnt in 1187, ii. 99.

....., bishops of:

Gosfrid, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.

Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41.

Sifred, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 51.

John, dean, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies, ii. 92.

Simon de Wells, ii. 129; dies, ii. 135.

Richard, dean of Salisbury, consecrated, ii. 156.

Ranulf, prior of Norwich, ii. 169; dies, ii. 176.

Ralph Neville, chancellor, ii. 176; consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; elected by the monks to Canterbury, ii. 201; the Pope asks his character from Simon Langton, *ib.*; it is said that he

Chichester, bishops of--*cont.*

Ralph Neville--*cont.*

would make England free from the papal tribute, ii. 202; one of the consecrators of Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; elected by the monks to Winchester, ii. 228; the king takes the seal from him, and has the election quashed at Rome, *ib.*; dies, ii. 270; his palace near the new temple in London, *ib.*

Robert Passelew, elected, but the election quashed, ii. 278, 288; anger of Henry III. with archbishop Boniface at this, ii. 278; *v.* Passelew, Robert.

Richard de Wyche, elected against the king's consent, ii. 278, 288, 289; anger of the king, ii. 278; the king takes the see into his own hands, *ib.*; refused admission by the king, *ib.*; obtains the king's grace through intercessors, ii. 289; consecrated by P. Innocent IV. at Lyons, *ib.*; more strongly bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*; miracles of, ii. 373; his death, ii. 383; had been clerk and counsellor to St. Edmund, ii. 383, 388; had helped Matthew Paris to write the life of St. Edmund, ii. 383; miracles at his tomb, ii. 386; iii. 47; condition in which his body was found, ii. 386; canonized by P. Urban IV., ii. 475; iii. 250; translated, iii. 47.

John Clippinge, ii. 386.

Stephen, suspended by the legate Ottoboni, and required to go to Rome, iii. 9.

Gilbert de S. Leofardo, dies, iii. 129; his character and miracles, *ib.*

John de Langetone, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 129.

[Child], Alwine, founder of Bermondsey, dies, ii. 26.

Childeric I., king of the Franks, i. 223.

Childebert II., king of the Franks, dies, i. 286.

..... III., king of the Franks, i. 349.

Chilperic, king of the Franks, i. 275.

Chiltern (Chiltria), earthquake in, in 1250, ii. 367, 374.

Chinon, the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 73, 74; Henry II. dies at, ii. 102; surrendered to Philip II., ii. 131.

Chippenham, marriage of Burhred and Æthelswyth at, i. 420; the Danes winter in, in 878, i. 451.

Chirbury (Cherenbirih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.

Chirk castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.

Chiusi (Guysa), Gratian born at, ii. 70.

Cholet, Peter, sent by P. Martin IV. against Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 63; allows many who had despised the excommunication to be put to death, *ib.*

Chosroes, king of Persia, takes Damascus and Jerusalem, i. 298; expels the patriarch Zachariah, and carries off the Cross, *ib.*; not permitted to violate the Holy Sepulchre, *ib.*; his conquests to provoke Heraclius, i. 299; message of Heraclius to, *ib.*; defeated, taken prisoner, and put to death by Heraclius, *ib.*

Chrim, regulations respecting, i. 156, 183.

Christiana, daughter of Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home from Hungary with her brother and sister, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary with Eadgar, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; becomes a nun, *ib.*

Christopher, Pope, i. 480.

Chrysostom, St., quoted, i. 92, 104; his fame, i. 201.

Churchset (Chiricseat), i. 554.

Cicero, crushes Catiline's conspiracy, i. 76.

Cinque Ports, wardens of, apply to Henry III. for their payments, ii. 260; Hugh Bigod made warden of, ii. 434; the barons of, forced to do fealty to Henry III., ii. 491, 492; admitted to mercy, iii. 259; the people of, punished after Evesham by Edward, iii. 8; give aid against the Welsh in 1277, iii. 49; sea fight with the Normans in 1293, iii. 85; the fleet of, at Plymouth in 1324, iii. 223.

Cirencester taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; battle at, between Penda and Cynegils, i. 305; left by the Danes, i. 455; gemot held at, by Cnut, i. 549; the monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 57; Edward II. at, iii. 200, 345.

Cistercians, the, threats of Henry II. to, to procure the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; refuse the gift of Henry VI. from Richard's ransom for silver censers, ii. 114; Innocent III. taxes them heavily for the Holy Land, but is rebuked by the Blessed Virgin, ii. 123; celebrate during the interdict in obedience to their chief abbat, ii. 136; suspended therefore by Innocent III., *ib.*; deprived of the indulgence granted to others of celebrating once a week, ii. 138; oppressed by John on his return from Ireland, ii. 139; not allowed to go to the general chapter because they refuse their wool to Henry III., ii. 259; in 1293 afraid to go to the general chapter in Burgundy, iii. 86.

Citeaux, monastery of, account of its foundation, ii. 32.

....., abbats of:

Arnald Amaury, directs the English Cistercians to celebrate during the interdict, ii. 136; their punishment, *ib.*

Boniface, his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291.

Cività Castellana, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 275.

Cività Vecchia, Innocent IV. escapes to, ii. 276.

Clair-sur-Epte, peace of, between Charles IV. and Rollo, i. 484.

Clare, Richard de (second earl of Pembroke, earl of Striguil), dies, ii. 87.

....., Roger de (fifth earl of Clare, third earl of Hertford), summoned to do homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, and prevented by Henry II., ii. 78.

....., Gilbert de (seventh earl of Clare, fifth earl of Hertford, sixth earl of Gloucester), dies, ii. 200.

....., Richard de (eighth earl of Clare, sixth earl of Hertford, seventh earl of Gloucester), marries Margaret de Burgh, ii. 221; anger of the king, who endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; intended by the king to marry another, *ib.*; married by Henry III. to Maud de Lacy, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall and the English nobles, *ib.*; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; knighted by Henry III. in 1245, ii. 287; crosses, ii. 363; Henry III. persuades him to marry his son to Alice of Angoulême, with the promise of 5,000 marks, ii. 381; crosses with William de Valence for the marriage, ii. 382; well beaten at a jousting, *ib.*; sent to Edinburgh to investigate the matters of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 411; his entry into Edinburgh, *ib.*; soothes the queen, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of those who violate Magna Charta, ii. 412; poisoned, but recovers, ii. 418; this by his steward William de Scottinney, ii. 422; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; his quarrel with S. de Montfort, ii. 424; threatened by the other nobles, *ib.*; sends his steward Hervey through his lands to bid all keep to the barons' statutes, and so quiets the disturbance, ii. 425; abuses S. de Montfort for his

Clare, Richard de—*cont.*

wife's claiming her share of Normandy, *ib.*; returns, ii. 428; procures the execution of Walter de Scottinney, iii. 249; discord with Edward, ii. 447, 449; the questions of quarrel deferred, ii. 449; the wardship of the inheritance of William, earl of Albemarle, given to, for 15 years, ii. 450; reconciled with S. de Montfort, and with Edward swears to remove the obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467; dies and is buried at Tewkesbury, ii. 475; iii. 250; his epitaph, ii. 475; effect of his death, iii. 256.

....., Margaret de (wife of eighth earl); *v.* Burgh, Margaret de.

....., William de (son of seventh earl), poisoned by Walter de Scottinney, ii. 418, 422, 426.

....., Gilbert de (ninth earl of Clare, seventh earl of Hertford, eighth earl of Gloucester), espousal of, to Alice, daughter of Guy, count of Angoulême, ii. 381; this done by Henry III., *ib.*; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; his share in the capture of Rochester, ii. 490; capture of his castle of Tunbridge by Henry III., ii. 491; his message to Henry III., ii. 492; defied by Henry III., and by Richard and Edward, ii. 493; at Lewes aims at the capture of the king and Richard, ii. 496; his quarrel with Simon de Montfort, iii. 251, 254; joins the marchers and John de Warrenne and William de Valence, iii. 1; joins Edward, and with him takes various towns, iii. 2; had taken Monmouth castle, iii. 3; his delay in England, *ib.*; his advance with Edward from Worcester to Kenilworth, iii. 4; his victory there, *ib.*; battle of Evesham, iii. 5; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; comes to London with an army, iii. 13; occupies London, iii. 14; demands that the legate should surrender the Tower, *ib.*; forbids victuals to be sold to the

Clare, Gilbert de—*cont.*

legate, *ib.*; exhortation of the legate to, *ib.*; attacks the Tower in vain, iii. 15; account of the barons' war, iii. 252-266; swears fealty to Edward I. on Henry III.'s death, iii. 28; meets Edward I. on his return, and receives him at Tunbridge castle, iii. 43; marries Joanna of Acre, daughter of Edward I., at Westminster, iii. 70; rising of Morgan in Wales against, iii. 277; dies, iii. 96, 283.

....., Joanna de, countess of Gloucester, his wife; *v.* Joanna.

....., Thomas de (son of eighth earl), takes the cross in 1268, iii. 14; returns with four Saracen captives, iii. 24.

....., Gilbert de (tenth earl of Clare, eighth earl of Hertford, tenth earl of Gloucester), birth and death of his son John, iii. 335; mediates between Edward II. and the barons, ii. 337; his quarrel with Humphry de Bohun about the office of constable, iii. 158; had been made constable by Edward II., *ib.*; slain at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 194, 338; his inheritance left to his sisters, iii. 194, 342.

....., Alienora (daughter of ninth earl), marries Hugh le Despenser, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., Elizabeth (daughter of ninth earl), marries Theobald de Verdon and then Roger D'Amory, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., Margaret (daughter of ninth earl), marries Piers Gaveston, iii. 139; marries Hugh de Audley, iii. 194, 342; one of her brother's heirs, iii. 194, 342.

....., John de, son of Gilbert, tenth earl, born at Cardiff, and dies, iii. 335.

....., Bogo de, dies, iii. 93; a pluralist, *ib.*

Clare, St.; *v.* Saint Clare.

Clarendon, council of, ii. 78, 79.

Claudian, quoted, i. 200, 597.

Claudian of Vienne, i. 238, 239.

Claudius, emperor, i. 114; invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated by Guiderius and Arviragus, i. 115; reduces Porchester,

Claudius, emperor—*cont.*

ib.; pursues Arviragus to Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with Arviragus, and gives him his daughter, *ib.*; reduces the Orkneys, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; takes a census of the Romans, i. 116; expels the Jews from Rome, i. 117; sends Vespasian against Arviragus, *ib.*; deprives Britannicus of the succession, and makes Nero his heir, i. 118; dies by poison, *ib.*

Claudius II., emperor, i. 161; defeats the Goths, *ib.*; a golden statue decreed to, *ib.*; dies at Sirmio, *ib.*

Claudius Albinus, slain at Lyons, i. 148.

Clement, St., of Alexandria, erroneously called bishop, said to be martyred, i. 148.

Clement I., Pope, i. 130; his statute respecting confirmation, *ib.*; bishops ordained by, i. 131.

..... II., Pope, i. 555, 566; crowns the emperor Henry III., i. 555.

..... III., Pope, ii. 99; sends Henry, bishop of Albano, to preach the crusade, *ib.*; sends John of Anagni to make peace between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 101; dies, ii. 106.

..... IV., Pope (Guy Foulquois, cardinal bishop of Sabina), legate in England after Lewes, iii. 262; sent into England by Urban IV., iii. 8; delays at Boulogne, *ib.*; blames the bishops of London, Winchester, and Worcester, iii. 262; excommunicates the rebellious barons, iii. 9, 262; returns to Rome, iii. 9; Pope, iii. 8; sends cardinal Ottoboni into England, iii. 9; aids Charles of Anjou to conquer Manfred, iii. 13; the Greeks receive the Latin faith, iii. 17; dies, iii. 19; long vacancy of the see after his death, iii. 28.

..... V., Pope, iii. 123; crowned at Lyons, iii. 126, 328; creates six Gascon cardinals, iii. 126; makes Peter Arnald his vice-chancellor, *ib.*; restores the Colonna cardinals, *ib.*; creates others, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the fall of a wall, iii. 126, 127; one of his brothers

Clement V.—*cont.*

killed in a riot, iii. 127; another knighted by Philip IV., *ib.*; honours paid to, by Philip IV., *ib.*; gifts sent to by Edward I., *ib.*; makes A. Bek, bishop of Durham, patriarch of Jerusalem, iii. 127, 322, 328; verses on, iii. 323; confirms the elects of York and London, iii. 127; has his court at Bordeaux, *ib.*; embassy to, from Rome, iii. 127, 322; his answer, iii. 127, 322; cites archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 130; absolves Edward I. from his oath about deafforestation, *ib.*; his grant to Edward I. for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his exactions from England, *ib.*; prophecy of his death by Dolcino of Novara, iii. 135; sends Peter, cardinal bishop of Sabina, for the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 136; allows the marriage, iii. 331; his grief at the death of Edward I., iii. 138; confirms Henry of Luxemburg as emperor at Avignon, iii. 144; informed of the proceedings against the Templars in England, iii. 145; holds a council against the Templars at Vienne, iii. 147, 334; their lands and possessions put at his disposal, iii. 334; sends three cardinals to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154; his grief at the death of archbishop Winchelsey, *ib.*; quashes the election of Thomas Cobham to Canterbury, and sends the pall to Walter Reynolds, iii. 156; dies, iii. 157 [called Clem. VIII.]; his injuries to Canterbury and the monastic orders, *ib.*

Clementia of Hungary, wife of Louis X., iii. 175.

Cleopatra, daughter of Antiochus, marries Ptolemy Epiphanes, i. 69; her dower, *ib.* [see Matt. Par. i. 64 n³.]

Cleopatra, the cause of Antony's suicide, i. 82.

Clere, Roger de, imprisoned in Newgate, escapes, ii. 462.

Clement, council of, ii. 27.

Cletus, ordained by St. Peter at Rome, i. 119; Pope, i. 129; martyred, i. 130.

Clifford, Roger de (fourth baron), joins Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; captured by the Welsh, iii. 56.

Clifford, Robert de (fifth baron), killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338.

....., Roger de (sixth baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at York, iii. 207.

Clodesindis, St., i. 295.

Clodius, king of the Franks, i. 207.

Clothaire I., besieges Saragossa, i. 269; dies, i. 275.

..... II., i. 282.

..... III., i. 326.

Clovesho, council of, i. 379.

Clovis I., king of the Franks, slays Alaric II., i. 238; his conquests, *ib.*; his victory over the Germans, i. 240; his prayer in the battle, *ib.*; his wife Crotildis, *ib.*; baptized by St. Remigius, *ib.*; slays Regnacarius, i. 242; his gifts to Rheims, i. 253; made consul by Anastasius, i. 255.

..... II., king of the Franks, i. 314; receives St. Fursey honourably, i. 315; exposes the body of St. Denis, breaks off an arm, and becomes mad, i. 325.

..... III., king of the Franks, i. 348.

Cluny, the monastery founded by William the Pious, duke of Aquitaine, i. 479; Pope Gelasius, dies at, ii. 47; the church dedicated by Innocent II., ii. 55; interview of Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, ii. 310.

....., abbats of:

 Hugh I., dies, ii. 41.

 Pontius, ii. 41.

 William, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 90.

 Hugh IV., a surety for Philip II., and his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.

 Hugh VI., his presents to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291; bishop of Langres, *ib.*

Clyve, Symon de, one of the messengers sent from Rochester to the Pope, ii. 219.

Cnut, left by Swegen at Gainsborough in charge of the fleet, i. 535; elected king

Cnut—*cont.*

on Swegen's death by the Danes, ii. 538; forced to fly by Æthelred, *ib.*; his ravages in Lindsey, *ib.*; flies with his fleet, and lands at Sandwich, *ib.*; mutilates the English hostages, *ib.*; flies to Denmark, and increases his forces, *ib.*; after arranging matters in Denmark, returns to England and lands at Sandwich, i. 539; met by Edmund Ironside, who is forced to retire, i. 539, 540; Eadric makes his submission to, i. 539, 540; with Eadric crosses the Thames at Cricklade, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, i. 540; besieges London, but finds it impregnable, *ib.*; invades Mercia again, *ib.*; lays waste Northumbria, i. 541; makes peace with Uthred, *ib.*; has Uthred and Thurcytel killed, *ib.*; makes Eric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships with great plunder, *ib.*; elected king by the greater part of the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges London again, *ib.*; passage of his ships, *ib.*; forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeated by Edmund Ironside at Pen Selwood, i. 542; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; after the battle goes to his ships and besieges London, i. 543; sends Eadric to make peace deceitfully with Edmund, *ib.*; defeated at Brentford, and flies to his ships to waste Kent, *ib.*; defeated at Otford, and flies to Sheppey, *ib.*; plunders Mercia, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his loss in the battle, i. 544; meets Edmund at Deerhurst, *ib.*; their single combat in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the country with Edmund, *ib.*; sole king on Edmund's death, i. 546; divides the country into four portions, *ib.*; puts Eadric to death, i. 547; banishes the royal family of England, *ib.*; tries to have Eadwig put to death, *ib.*; sends Edmund's sons to Sweden to be murdered, *ib.*; his sons, i. 548; on the death of Ælgifu marries Emma, *ib.*; by her advice pays and sends back the Danish fleet, *ib.*; goes to

Cnut—*cont.*

Denmark in 1019 and winters there, *ib.*; returns and holds a gemot at Cirencestre, i. 549; outlaws Æthelweard, *ib.*; by the advice of Emma and others founds the monastery of St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; makes Guy the first abbat, and removes the priests thence, *ib.*; his liberality to it, *ib.*; founds churches on the sites of his battles, especially Assandun, *ib.*; banishes Turkil and Eric, i. 550; after the gemot at Oxford in 1022 has the laws of Edward the Elder translated into Latin, *ib.*; translates St. Ælfheah's body to Canterbury, *ib.*; endeavours to reconcile the English, and promises good laws, *ib.*; his expedition against the Swedes, i. 551; honours the English for Godwine's prowess, *ib.*; returns after his victory, *ib.*; his gifts to Winchester by Emma's advice, *ib.*; visits Glastonbury and offers a pall on Edmund's tomb, *ib.*; his attempt on Norway, i. 552; expels Olaf, and reduces Norway, *ib.*; returns to England and exiles Hakon, *ib.*; his visit to Rome, and grants from Pope John XIX., ii. 554; his letter from Rome, *ib.*; honours paid to him there, *ib.*; complains of the extortion practised on his archbishops on going for the pall, *ib.*; orders all church dues to be paid, and justice to be practised by all the sheriffs, &c., i. 554, 555; on his return invades Scotland and defeats Malcolm II., i. 556; makes Swegen king of Norway, and Harthacnut of Denmark, *ib.*; dies at Shaftesbury, *ib.*; story of the sea, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 557; his children, *ib.*

Cnut IV., king of Denmark, attempts to invade England with Hakon, but frustrated by William I., ii. 7.

Cnut, an error for Tofig; *q. v.*

Coat, the Holy, found at Saphed, and brought to Jerusalem, i. 284.

Cobhambury, manor of, acquired for Rochester by Walter de Merton, iii. 44.

Codyntone (Cuddington), given to Rochester by Bishop Ernulf, ii. 45.

Coel (Coillus), succeeds Marius, i. 128; his joy in his son Lucius, i. 135.

Coel, duke of Colchester, rises against Asclepiodotus, i. 167; makes peace with Constantius, i. 168; his death, *ib.*; Coenred (Kenredus), king of Mercia, i. 357, 364; vision of a soldier of his family, i. 358; goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 359, 360, 361.

Coenred (Kenredus), king of Northumbria, i. 366; dies, *ib.*

Coggeshall abbey founded, ii. 63.

Coinage, new, in 975, i. 514; in 1180, ii. 92; mutilated in 1247, ii. 341; corrupted in 1248, ii. 349; improved in 1248, iii. 242; many Christians and Jews executed for debasing in 1278, iii. 52; changed in 1279, iii. 53; bad money destroyed in 1299, iii. 106, 299; verses on this, iii. 106, 299.

Coiners, punished at Winchester in 1124, ii. 51.

Colchester (Colecestria), besieged and taken by Edward the Elder; i. 487; its walls restored and a garrison placed in it, i. 488; St. John Baptist's church founded by Eudo, ii. 30; plundered by the barons on their way to London in 1215, ii. 156.

....., archdeacon of, Fulk Lovel, dies, iii. 64.

Coldingham (Coludesburch), St. Ætheldritha takes the veil at, i. 336; Ebba, abbess of, *ib.*; Ebba, abbess of, heroism of, on the invasion of the Danes, i. 432.

Colewiz, a village in Saxony, legend of dancers in the churchyard of, i. 531.

Colgrin, leader of the Saxons, reduces the north of Britain, i. 258; defeated by Arthur at the Douglas, *ib.*; regrets making peace, i. 260; lands at Totnes and besieges Bath, *ib.*; slain by Arthur, i. 261.

Colne, the river, the Danes at, i. 472.

Cologne, the two SS. Hewald buried at, i. 349; the Béguines increase in, ii. 267.

Cologne, archbishops of :

Philip von Heinsberg, comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95 ; invited to London by Henry II., *ib.* ; his reception in London, *ib.*

Conrad von Hohenstadt, sticks to Henry Raspe in his war with Conrad, ii. 305 ; war with Conrad, ii. 309 ; iii. 240 ; Conrad sent against by Frederick II., ii. 331 ; his friendship for William of Holland, ii. 336 ; besieges Aachen, ii. 337 ; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 343 ; takes Aachen, ii. 355 ; crowns William of Holland king of Germany, *ib.*

Siegfried von Westenburg, taken prisoner by John of Brabant, iii. 68.

Colonna, the tribe of, iii. 117, 118.

....., John de, cardinal, joins in the letter to the abbat of Wardon (vacante sede), ii. 263 ; dies, ii. 270 ; a great promoter of the quarrel between the Pope and emperor, *ib.*

....., James and Peter de, cardinals, deposed by Boniface VIII., but restored by Clement V., iii. 126.

Colorno (Colnirium), ii. 348.

Colpepur, Thomas, put to death at Winchester, iii. 207.

Columba, St., comes to Britain from Ireland, i. 275 ; dies, i. 286.

Combermere abbey built, ii. 57.

Comestor, Peter, quoted, i. 103, 113 ; his *Historia Scholastica*, ii. 73.

Comets, in 497, i. 251 ; in 541, i. 268 ; in 677, i. 333 ; in 729, i. 370 ; in 868, i. 431 ; in 891, i. 470 ; in 906, i. 481 ; in 976, i. 515 ; in 1066, i. 597 ; in 1104, ii. 37 ; in 1106, ii. 39 ; in 1110, ii. 42 ; in 1113, ii. 43 ; in 1114, ii. 44 ; in 1146, ii. 66 ; in 1223, prelude the death of Philip II., ii. 177 ; in 1240, ii. 236 ; in 1274, iii. 45 ; in 1298, iii. 105, 297 ; in 1315, iii. 173, 340.

Commodus, associated in the empire, i. 143 ; has the record of debts at Rome burnt, *ib.* ; in the Marcomarnic war, i. 144 ; sole emperor, i. 145 ; the German war, *ib.* ; his infamous character, *ib.* ; puts many senators to death ; *ib.* ; puts his own head on the Colossus, *ib.* ; strangled, i. 147.

Compiègne, Peter du Bois, abbat of, sent by Philip IV. to Edward I. on behalf of the Scots, iii. 109, 305.

Comyn, John de (lord of Badenoch), taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496 ; iii. 259 ; threats of the barons to murder, iii. 260.

....., John de (his son), his raid into England in 1295, iii. 286 ; hostage at Dunbar, iii. 97, 287 ; murdered by Bruce in the church of Dumfries, iii. 128, 323 ; vow of Edward I. to avenge his death, iii. 132, 324 ; punishment of the accomplices in the murder, iii. 134.

....., Alexander ; v. Buchan, Alexander, earl of.

Conan, meets Maximianus, i. 194 ; collects an army in Scotland, *ib.* ; defeated, *ib.* ; makes peace with him, *ib.* ; Brittany given to by Maximianus, i. 196 ; sends to Dionotus, king of Cornwall, for wives for his soldiers, i. 197.

Conan, Aurelius, succeeds Constantine, king of the British, i. 270 ; his reign, *ib.* ; dies, i. 277.

Conan, rising of the Welsh in 1294 under, iii. 91 ; taken and hanged at Hereford, iii. 91, 277.

Conceptions, the three, celebrated in Armenia, ii. 193.

Concordius, martyred at Spoleto, i. 140.

Coning, Peter le, leader of the Flemings, iii. 111, 307.

Conisborough (Cunigebur), Hengist flies to, i. 243 ; taken by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 244.

Connaught, Felim O'Connor, prince of, comes to Henry III., ii. 240.

Connor, Adam, bishop of ; dies at Wardon, ii. 282.

Conon, Pope, i. 341.

Conrad I., emperor, i. 485.

..... II., emperor, i. 551; his reception of Cnut at Rome, i. 554; dies, i. 560.

..... III., emperor, succeeds Lothaire, ii. 59; takes the cross, ii. 66; sails to Acre, and then goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; siege of Damascus, *ib.*; advance of Nouredin after his departure, ii. 67; his return, ii. 68.

..... IV., son of Frederick II., Innocent IV. sends money to Henry Raspe for his war with him, ii. 305; nearly all Germany against him, *ib.*; his war with the archbishop of Cologne and other German nobles, ii. 309; iii. 240; his defeat, ii. 309; iii. 240; his narrow escape, ii. 310; Henry Raspe's death due to his attacks, ii. 330; iii. 241; deposed from the kingdom of Germany by the Pope, iii. 241; messengers sent against him by Innocent IV. to different countries, ii. 330, 331; ordered by Frederick II. to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, ii. 331; prevents William of Holland's coronation at Aachen, ii. 336; defeated, and has to retire from Aachen, ii. 355; married to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; sends Frederick's prisoners to Palermo and other places in Sicily, ii. 375; prosperous in his war against the Pope, ii. 378; accused of poisoning his brother Henry, ii. 399; this false, *ib.*; his grief at his death, *ib.*; his quarrel with the Pope, *ib.*; money sent by Henry III. to aid the Pope against him, ii. 401; the Pope's army against him, *ib.*; his illness, misery, and death, ii. 401; iii. 246.

Conradin, son of Conrad IV., goes into Apulia with Henry of Castile, and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.

Constance, daughter of Louis VI., wife of Raymond V. of Toulouse, ii. 75.

Constance of Castile, marries Louis VII., ii. 73.

Constance of Brittany, daughter of Conan and Margaret, left heir by her father,

Constance of Brittany—*cont.*

ii. 81; married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 81, 97; their children, *ib.* birth of Arthur, ii. 97; gives up Arthur to Philip II., ii. 122.

Constance, daughter of Roger, king of Sicily, marries Henry VI., ii. 113.

Constance, daughter of Manfred, married to Pedro III. of Arragon, iii. 58.

Constans I., emperor, i. 185.

..... II., emperor, son of the younger Heraclius, Heraclonas and Martina sent to, i. 312; emperor, i. 314; becomes a Monothelite, *ib.*; exiles Pope Martin I. and persecutes the orthodox, i. 319, 320; wishes to make Rome the seat of empire, but is opposed by the people of Constantinople, i. 328; his offerings at Rome, *ib.*; strips the Pantheon, and returns to Constantinople, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*

Constans, son of Constantine king of Britain, i. 209; made a monk by his father, *ib.*; made king by Vortigern, i. 211; murdered by Vortigern's strataagem, i. 212.

Constantia, sister of Constantine, baptized, i. 182.

Constantia, daughter of Constantine, i. 182.

Constantine I., birth of, i. 168; king of Britain, i. 175; emperor, *ib.*; sole emperor, i. 176; goes to Rome against Maxentius, i. 177; takes three uncles of his mother to Rome, *ib.*; expels Maxentius, and restores the proscribed persons, *ib.*; rules in peace, *ib.*; his leprosy, i. 179; his vision, i. 180; baptized and healed by Silvester, *ib.*; restores and builds churches, *ib.*; summons the council of Nice, *ib.*; prepares an army against the barbarians, i. 181; his vision of the cross and victory, *ib.*; makes a baptistery at Rome, i. 182; builds a basilica for SS. Peter and Paul, and surrounds their bodies with brass, *ib.*; builds S. Croce in Gerusalemme and S. Agnese, *ib.*; builds St. Lorenzo f. le mura, *ib.*; summons a council of Jews

Constantine I.—*cont.*

- to dispute with Pope Silvester, i. 183; builds SS. Pietro e Marcellino, *ib.*; builds a mausoleum for his mother, *ib.*; builds churches at Ostia, Albano, &c., i. 184; builds Constantinople, and makes it the seat of empire, *ib.*; gives up Rome to SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*; orders the pagan temples to be shut, and the altars destroyed, i. 184, 185; dies, i. 185.
- II., emperor, i. 185, persecutes St. Athanasius, i. 186; favours Arius, i. 187; takes the relics of SS. Andrew and Luke to Constantinople, i. 187 (see note ³).
- III., emperor, made Augustus by Heraclius, i. 299.
- IV., emperor, puts Mezentius to death, i. 328; emperor, i. 329; restores the destroyed churches, and endeavours to overthrow the Monothelites, *ib.*; dies, i. 343.
- V., emperor, i. 377; his cruelty, i. 378, 401; his friendship with Anastasius, *ib.*; pestilence in consequence of his impiety, i. 378; dies, i. 388; had put Pope Stephen II. to death, i. 401.
- VI., emperor with Irene, i. 389; sole emperor i. 393; blinds many whom he suspects, i. 401.
- Constantine, the tyrant, taken and slain at Arles by Constantius, i. 203.
- Constantine, Pope, i. 358, 360; grants privileges to bishop Egwine for Evesham, i. 361; his resistance to Philippicus, i. 362.
- Constantine, anti-Pope, i. 385; invades the papacy, but is deprived and blinded, i. 386.
- Constantine, sent into Britain by Aldroenus, i. 208, 209; lands at Totnes, defeats the enemy, and is made king, i. 209; his children, *ib.*; slain by a Pict, i. 211.
- Constantine, succeeds Arthur, i. 269; defeats and puts to death the sons of Modred, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Stonehenge, i. 270.

- Constantine III., king of Scots, submits to Edward the elder, i. 489; subdued by Æthelstan, i. 490; rebels, but is forced to submit to Æthelstan, and to give his son as a hostage, i. 493; invites king Anlaf, i. 495; defeated at Brunanburh by Æthelstan and Edmund, i. 496.
- Constantine Fitz-Athulf; *v.* Fitz-Athulf.
- Constantinople, built by Constantine and made the seat of empire, i. 184, 199; the Roman nobles removed to, i. 184; called Rome, i. 187; pestilence in 540 stopped by the celebration of the feast of the Purification, i. 267; the fifth general council held at, i. 271; had been the head of all churches before Rome, i. 293; pestilence in, in 746, i. 378; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 406; some of Saladin's rites observed at, ii. 101.
-, Latin emperors of; *v.* Baldwin, Courtenay.
-, patriarchs and bishops of:
- Macedonius, founds the sect of the Macedonians, i. 191.
- Nestorius, heresy of, i. 206.
- Acacius, endeavours of Anastasius to restore him prevented by the Romans, i. 249, 250; dies, i. 250.
- Anthimus, refusal of Pope Vigilius to recall him, i. 270; seduces Justinian from the faith, i. 271; Theodora orders Pope Vigilius to recall him, *ib.*; had been degraded by Pope Agapetus, *ib.*
- Eutychius, confuted by St. Gregory, i. 278; his death, *ib.*
- John IV. brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284; usurps the title of Universal Patriarch, i. 286; dies, *ib.*
- Sergius, preaches the Monothelite heresy, i. 300; involves Heraclius in the heresy, i. 305.
- Paul (pretended patriarch), condemned as a Monothelite by Pope Martin I., i. 319.
- Gallinicus, blinded and sent to Rome, i. 357.
- Cyrus, exiled by Philippicus, i. 362.

Constantinople, patriarchs and bishops of—*cont.*

John VI., i. 362.

Anastasius, friendship of Constantine V. for, i. 378; dies, *ib.*

Constantius I., emperor, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; marries Theodora, i. 167; his wars with the Germans in Gaul, *ib.*; sent against Coel, and makes peace with him, i. 168; crowned emperor and marries Helen, *ib.*; dies at York, i. 175; his body found at Carnarvon, iii. 59; ordered by Edward I. to be placed in the church, *ib.*

..... II., emperor, i. 185; banishes bishops Lucifer and Eusebius, i. 189; banishes Hilary, *ib.*; banishes Pope Liberius, *ib.*; dies, i. 190.

....., III., emperor, made master of the soldiers by Honorius, i. 203; takes and slays Constantine the tyrant at Arles, *ib.*; expels the Goths from Narbonne, *ib.*

Conway, bridge at, built by Edward I., iii. 57; some English nobles drowned at, *ib.*

Corbaran, besieges the crusaders in Antioch, ii. 31; defeated, *ib.*

Corbridge (Corebrigge), burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.

Cordelia, daughter of Leir, story of, i. 38-40.

Cordova (Corduba), taken by Ferdinand III. of Castile, ii. 216, 223, 372.

Corfe castle, murder of Edward at, i. 516.

Corineus, joins Brutus, i. 23; Corineia (*i.e.*, Cornwall) called after him, i. 24; makes Locrinus marry his daughter, i. 27; dies, *ib.*

Corn, scarcity and price of, in 1316, iii. 340; in 1317, iii. 341.

Cornelius, Pope, i. 158; translates the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, *ib.*

Cornhill, Reginald of, advises John to pillage the monasteries, ii. 139; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Cornwall, derivation of the name, i. 24; Gwendolen in, i. 27; under the see of

Cornwall—*cont.*

London, i. 146; the British retire to, i. 280; reduced by Ecgbert, i. 409; limits of the diocese of, i. 481; seat of the see, *ib.*; plundered by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.

....., dukes of; *v.* Cadur, Tenuantius.

....., bishop of, Herstan, said to be consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.

....., earls of:

Reginald de Dunstanville (third earl) dies, ii. 86.

Richard, son of king John (sixth earl); *v.* Richard.

Edmund (seventh earl), son of Richard and Sanchia, born at Berkhamstead, ii. 363; baptized by archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; called after St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; guardian of the country during the king's absence in 1287, iii. 66; goes to repress the Welsh, *ib.*; dies and leaves Edward I. his heir, iii. 109, 304.

Corvinus (called Carvinus) Messala, death of, i. 98.

Cosham, Æthelred II. ill at, i. 539.

Coucy (Cuscy), Engelram III. de, account of his death, ii. 279.

....., John de (his son, lord of Chimai), applied to by Alexander II. for aid against Henry III., ii. 279; sends aid, ii. 280; this prevented from arriving by the wardens of the Cinque Ports, ii. 280, 280, n. 1.

....., Mary de (his daughter), married to Alexander II., ii. 234, 253, 278; this one of Henry IIIrd's grievances, ii. 278; returns home after Alexander's death, ii. 378.

....., Engelram IV. de, crime and punishment of, ii. 430, 431.

Courcelles (Curceles), castle of, taken by Richard, ii. 119; Philip II. advances to its relief, *ib.*; his defeat near, *ib.*

Courtenay, Robert de, emperor of Constantinople, dies, ii. 191.

- Courtray, victory of the Flemings over the French at, iii. 112, 307.
- Coutances, St. Laudo, bishop of, i. 311.
-, Walter of; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
- Coventry, the monastery founded and enriched by Leofric, i. 576; Leofric buried there, *ib.*; legend of Godgifu's freeing it from a tax, *ib.*; the monks expelled by Robert Marmion, ii. 64; the monks expelled and secular clerks introduced by bishop Hugh de Nonant, ii. 106; his repentance for this, ii. 117; the monks restored, ii. 118; quarrel of the monks with the Lichfield canons as to the election of the bishop, ii. 191; this settled at Rome, *ib.*; the prior always to vote first, *ib.*; execution of the attempted assassin of Henry III. at, ii. 228; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1267-8 at, iii. 13; Edward II. goes to, iii. 346.
-, William of Montpelier, precentor, elected bishop by the monks, ii. 260.
- Cowick, near Selby, Edward II. at, iii. 216.
- Crac; *v.* Kerak.
- Crachale, John de; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.
- Crassus, succeeds Gabinius in Syria, i. 76.
- Craucumbe, Godfrey de, sent by Henry III. to seize Hubert de Burgh, ii. 205; seizes him in a chapel and drags him to London, *ib.*
- Craunford, Reginald de, sent wounded to Edward I., iii. 136, 327; hanged and beheaded at Carlisle, iii. 136.
- Crediton (Cridia), limits of the diocese of, i. 481.
-, bishops of:
- Eadulf, i. 480; ordained by Plegmund, *ib.*; dies, i. 492.
- Æthelgar, i. 492; dies, i. 504, 515.
- Ælfwold, made bishop by St. Dunstan's advice, i. 504.
- Ælfwold II., i. 515.
- Lyfing, letter of Cnut sent by, i. 554; bishop of Worcester, i. 559; dies, i. 565.
- Leofric, i. 565.
- Crema, John de, cardinal legate, comes to England and holds a council in London, ii. 51; his scandalous conduct, *ib.*; his excuse, *ib.*
- Cremona, defeated, and the carroccio taken by the Parmesans, ii. 348, 349.
- Creodda (Credda), first king of Mercia, i. 279, 281; dies, i. 282.
- Creppinges, Walter de, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Creseens Cincius, betrays Justin to martyrdom, i. 139.
- Crescentio, Gregory, cardinal, legate from Innocent III. to Frederick II. on the affairs of Sicily, ii. 297.
- Cresi, Reginald de, parson of Wroxham, dies, ii. 217.
- Crete, the Jews in, deceived by a diabolical appearance, i. 206.
- Crevecœur, Robert de, founds Leedes priory, Kent, ii. 48.
- Cricklade (Krickelade), Cnut and Eadric cross the Thames at, i. 540.
- Cridiosus, king of Albania, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.
- Criol (Krioil), Bertram de, his wife Alienora takes Edward I. from the font, ii. 231.
- Crispin, William, wounds Henry I. in battle, ii. 48; beaten down by Henry I., *ib.*
- Crokesley, John de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
-, Richard de; *v.* Westminster, abbats of.
- Crombwell, John de, accuses Nicholas de Segrave of treason, iii. 121, n.³
- Cross, the, sign of, seen by Constantine, i. 181; used by him as a standard, *ib.*; discovery of, at Jerusalem, by Helen, i. 182; carried into Persia by Chosroes, i. 298; restored to Jerusalem by Heraclius, i. 299; a portion found at Rome by P. Sergius I. and annually exhibited, i. 349; seen on men's garments in 790, i. 392; taken by Saladin at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; brought to Paris, ii.

- Cross, the—*cont.*
 245; a portion (called Croizneth) given to Edward I., iii. 59, 63.
- Crotildis, wife of Clovis I., i. 240.
- Croxton, the abbat of, hears John's confession and communicates him, ii. 161.
- Croyland (Cruland), St. Guthlac dies at, i. 362; account of, i. 363; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Waltheof buried at, ii. 13; fall of the tower in 1262, ii. 476.
-, Thomas of Wells, abbat of, dies, ii. 403.
- Cruciferi, the, go to the synod of Rochester in 1244, ii. 282; great numbers of, ii. 372.
- Crusades, history of the first, ii. 26, 28, *seqq.*; of the second, ii. 66; in 1239 the crusaders asked to wait for the emperor, but start without him, ii. 233; access to the emperor's ports and territories given them, ii. 233, 234.
- Culworth, William de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
- Cumbra, put to death by Sigebert of Wessex, i. 381; his swineherd murders Sigebert, i. 382.
- Cumbrians, the, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 481; spoiled and given to Malcolm I. by Edmund, i. 500; quieted by Eadred, i. 501.
- Cunedagius, king of the Britons, i. 40, 58.
- Cunegecester; *v.* Chester-le-Street.
- Cunesclive (Conniscliff), i. 389.
- Cunimund, king of the Gepidæ, slain by Alboin, i. 270, 276.
- Curcun (Curson), Robert de, procures a three years' truce between John and Philip II., ii. 152; anger of the French at this, *ib.*; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.
- Cursac, emperor of the East, taken and blinded by Alexius, ii. 111.
- Curtius, Marcus, i. 49.
- Cutha, brother of Ceawlin, his battle with Æthelberht, i. 275.
- Cuthbert, St.; *v.* Lindisfarne; bishops of.
- Cuthburga, founds Wimborne abbey, i. 367; had married Ecgfrith of Northumbria, but separated from him, i. 367; sister of Ini, i. 367, 369.
- Cuthred, gifts of Cenwealh to, i. 315.
- Cuthred, king of the W. Saxons, i. 376; his war with Æthelbald, i. 377; in conjunction with Æthelbald defeats the Welsh, *ib.*; his victory over Æthelhun, i. 380; his victory over Æthelbald at Burford, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelbald at Seckington, i. 381; dies, *ib.*
- Cuthred, set over Kent by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 405; at the dedication of Winchcomb, *ib.*; dies, i. 409.
- Cuthred, son of Harthacnut, sold by the Danes as a slave to a widow at Whittingham, i. 456; vision of St. Cuthbert respecting, *ib.*; made king of Northumberland, *ib.*; grants privileges to St. Cuthbert, *ib.*
- Cuthwin, slain at Fretherne, i. 279.
- Cuulcu, St. Patrick sold to, i. 247.
- Cwithelm, associated with Cynegils in the kingdom of the West Saxons, i. 295; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; sends Eumer to murder Eadwine, i. 303; defeated by Eadwine, *ib.*; his death at Qwichelmeslawe, *ib.*
- Cymbeline (Kimbelinus), king of the Britons, i. 87; his death, i. 95, 100.
- Cymen, son of Ælla, i. 240.
- Cymenesoara, called after Cymen, i. 240.
- Cymer (Kemer), diocese of Bangor, letter of Innocent IV. to the abbat of, respecting David of Wales, ii. 284.
- Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Peada, wife of Ælfrith, i. 316.
- Cyneburh (Kineburga), sister of Ini and Cuthburga, i. 367.
- Cyneburh (Kinedrida), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 357; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*
- Cynegils (Kinegils) king of the West Saxons, i. 293; associates his son Cwithelm in the kingdom, i. 295, 303; slays Siward and Sebert, i. 302; his battle at Cirencester with Penda, i. 305;

Cynegils—*cont.*

baptized by St. Birinus, i. 310; received by Oswald from the font, *ib.*; is to marry Oswald's daughter, *ib.*; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; dies, i. 312.

Cynehard (Kinehardus), brother of Sigebert of Wessex, exiled by Cynewulf, i. 390; slays Cynewulf, i. 391; slain and buried at Repton, *ib.*

Cyneswyth (Kineswitha), sister of Æthelred of Mercia, converts her husband Offa, i. 357; her relics venerated at Peterborough, *ib.*

Cynewulf (Kinewlfus), king of Wessex, i. 382; defeated by Offa at Bensington, i. 389; exiles Cynehard, i. 390; had deprived Sigebert of his kingdom, *ib.*; slain by Cynehard at Merton, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, i. 391.

Cynwulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.

Cynric (Kineric), lands in Briton, i. 249; his war with the Britons, i. 255; invades the Isle of Wight, i. 264, 419; succeeds Cerdic as king of Wessex, i. 265; dies, i. 273.

Cynric, son of Cuthred, slain, i. 379.

Cynwith (Kinwith), fort of, partial defeat of the Danes at, i. 451.

Cyprian, St., at Carthage, i. 158; martyred, i. 159; his life written by Pontianus, *ib.*

Cyprus, conquest of, by Richard, ii. 106; Louis IX. sails to, ii. 354; iii. 242; Henry II., king of, his battle in 1311 with the Saracens, iii. 335; in 1317, iii. 342.

Cyriac, S., Fawkes de Breauté dies at, ii. 186.

Cyrus, conquers Astyages, i. 5, 57; besieges Babylon, i. 57; restores the Jews to Palestine, i. 46, 57.

Cyrus, the younger, i. 60.

Cyssa (Cessa), son of Ælla, i. 240; succeeds him in Sussex, i. 257, 281; founds Chichester, i. 257; dies, i. 283.

D.

Damascus, taken by Chosroes, i. 298; siege of, in the second crusade, ii. 67; importance of Sidon for, ii. 198; some of the Gaza prisoners imprisoned 'at, ii. 238, 242; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

....., soldans of :

the soldan cured of blindness by the image of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Sardenai, ii. 127, 128.

Coradin (Malek-el-Moaddham), erroneously said to succeed Saphadin in Egypt, ii. 169.

the soldan in 1311 slain in the battle near Damietta, iii. 335.

Damasus I., Pope, i. 192, 195; his build-ings, i. 192; accusation of, *ib.*; institutes the Gloria at the end of the Psalms, i. 193.

..... II., Pope, i. 566.

Damian, St. Peter, confirms P. Leo. IX. in his belief of a story of two witches, i. 568.

Damietta, the crusaders sail to, in 1218, ii. 167; siege of, ii. 168, 169; its capture, ii. 169; lost, ii. 173, 370; Louis IX. lands at, ii. 363; destroyed by the Saracens, ii. 378; iii. 245; battle near, in 1311, iii. 335.

Damme, some Welsh plunder at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296.

D'Amory, Roger de, favourite of Edward II., iii. 178; had married Elizabeth de Clare, iii. 194, 342; the Despencers try to obtain his share of the inheritance of the Clares, but he resists, iii. 342; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despencers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; outlawed by the judges at Gloucester, *ib.*; dies at Tutbury, iii. 346.

Danais, the, i. 16; legend of their populating the isle of Albion, i. 15.

Dane, Stephen le, excites the Rochester citizens against the monks, iii. 121.

Danes, the, invade Britain after the Romans leave, i. 207; portents before their arrival in England, i. 392, 401; their first arrival, i. 392; the first person slain by them, i. 393; with the Norwegians invade Northumbria and Landisfarne, and destroy the church, i. 401; despoil the churches in Hartness and Tynemouth, i. 406; defeated at Donmouth, and spoil Sheppey, i. 414, 415; land at Charmouth, and ravage the country, i. 415; defeat Ecgerht, *ib.*; join the Welsh and attack Ecgerht, *ib.*; defeated by Ecgerht, *ib.*; erroneously said to be defeated again by him, *ib.*; land at Southampton, and are defeated by Wulfheard, i. 416; land again and slay Æthelhelm, *ib.*; cause of their invasions, *ib.*; their victory at Romney Marsh, i. 417; their ravages in Kent, East Anglia, and Lindsey, *ib.*; about Canterbury, Rochester, and London, *ib.*; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, i. 418; slay Readwulf at Alvithelea, *ib.*; defeated at the Parret's Mouth, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelstan at Sandwich, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 851, i. 420; defeat Beorhtwulf, *ib.*; in Surrey, and are defeated by Æthelwulf at Ockley, *ib.*; attack and plunder Winchester, but are defeated by Osric and Æthelwulf, i. 428; winter in Thanet in 863, and waste Kent, i. 429; the fleet winters in East Anglia in 866, and great part of them turn cavalry, i. 430; go to York, *ib.*; slay kings Osbriht and Ælla of Northumbria at York, *ib.*; ravage Northumbria up to Tynemouth, and reduce the country, *ib.*; set up Ecgerht as king there, *ib.*; leave Northumbria and winter at Nottingham, i. 431; make peace for a time with the Mercians, *ib.*; winter at York, *ib.*; land in Scotland in 870, i. 432;

Danes, the—*cont.*

their frightful ravages, *ib.*; story of the nuns of Coldingham, *ib.*; destroy the monasteries, i. 433; their ravages through York and the East Anglian monasteries, *ib.*; land at Berwick under Hinguar and Hubba, i. 436; at Thetford, *ib.*; defeat St. Edmund at Thetford, i. 438; martyrdom of St. Edmund, i. 439; winter in East Anglia, and leave it in the spring, i. 440; invade Wessex and attack Reading, i. 442; make a rampart between the Thames and the Kennet, *ib.*; defeated by Æthelwulf at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthelred and Alfred, and slay Æthelwulf, i. 443; defeated at Ashdown, and their two kings erroneously said to be slain, *ib.*; their victory at Basing, *ib.*; defeated at first, but afterwards victorious at Merton, *ib.*; defeat Alfred at Wilton, and winter in London, i. 447; make peace with Burhed of Mercia, *ib.*; leave London and ravage Northumbria, i. 448; winter at Torksey, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; go to Mercia and winter at Repton, i. 449; expel Burhed, reduce Mercia, and put it in charge of Ceolwulf, *ib.*; leave Repton and divide their army into two parts, *ib.*; reduce Northumbria, *ib.*; one part harasses the Picts and Welsh, *ib.*; the other winters at Cambridge, *ib.*; their ships defeated by Alfred, *ib.*; at Warham, i. 450; decline battle there with Alfred, *ib.*; swear to leave Wessex but go to Exeter, *ib.*; winter there, *ib.*; part remain in Exeter and part ravage Mercia, *ib.*; siege of Exeter by Alfred, *ib.*; their ships destroyed at Swanage, i. 451; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; their ravages and partial defeat in Devonshire, *ib.*; the greater part join Guthrum and ravage Wessex, *ib.*; defeat and baptism of Guthrum, i. 454; leave Cirencester for East Anglia, i. 455; come from France to the Thames and winter at Fulham, *ib.*; destroy

Danes, the—*cont.*

many monasteries in France, *ib.*; defeated by Alfred at sea, i. 456; the see of Hexham removed through their outrages, *ib.*; divide into two portions, one goes to eastern France, the other besieges Rochester, i. 458; forced to retire from Rochester, i. 459; 16 ships taken by Alfred in the Stour, but they afterwards defeat him, *ib.*; occupy Northumbria and East Anglia, and attack Alfred, i. 463; their ravages in France under Hasting, i. 466; attack Spezia, i. 467; invade Kent from France, and fortify Appledore and Milton, i. 470; those of Northumbria and East Anglia make peace with Alfred, but break it and ravage Kent, i. 471; Alfred advances against them, *ib.*; fly to Hasting at Milton, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, *ib.*; at Farnham, i. 472; attack Exeter, *ib.*; join Hasting at Benfleet, *ib.*; their defeat by Alfred, i. 473; defeated again at Buttington, *ib.*; escape to Chester, i. 474; go to Northumbria, and then sail to the Lea and attack London, *ib.*; defeat the Londoners, but are defeated by Alfred and retire to Bridgenorth, *ib.*; their ships burnt by Alfred, i. 475; their repulse at sea by Alfred in 898, i. 476; Æthelwold applies to them for help against Edward, i. 478; those of Northumbria and East Anglia join Æthelwold, invade Mercia, but are defeated by Edward, i. 479; make peace at Ittingford, *ib.*; those in Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, and Northumbria reduced by Edward, i. 481; had destroyed Chester, *ib.*; those in Northumbria rebel, and are attacked by Edward, i. 482; invade Mercia, and are defeated with the loss of their kings and others by Edward at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; account of their origin, i. 485; slaughter of, at Luton, in 914, i. 486; invade South Wales in 915, seize bishop Cameleac at Irchinfield, *ib.*; invade Herefordshire, Worcestershire, and

Danes, the—*cont.*

Gloucestershire, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*; attacks Towcester in 918, but are defeated by the people, i. 487; their ravages in Bucks near Aylesbury, *ib.*; their defeat by Edward, *ib.*; those in Derby and Colchester slaughtered, *ib.*; driven off from Maldon, *ib.*; their submission to Edward, i. 488; baptism of their king Harold in 966, i. 510; waste Southampton, Thanet, and Chester, in 980, i. 518; injure St. Petroc's monastery, and waste Devonshire and Cornwall, *ib.*; waste Portland, *ib.*; infest all the ports, and are bought off by Æthelred II., i. 519; payment to, by Æthelred, in 986, i. 520; invade Ipswich, and slay Byrhtnoth at Maldon in 991, i. 522; 10,000*l.* paid to, by the advice of archbishop Siric, *ib.*; their defeat at sea in spite of Ælfrie's treason, *ib.*; despoil Bamborough and ravage Northumbria and Lindsey, *ib.*; invasion under Swegen in 994, i. 523; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; waste N. Wales, Dorset, Cornwall, and Devonshire, in 997, i. 524; burn Tavistock Abbey, *ib.*; waste Kent in 999, and besiege Rochester, i. 526, 527; defeat the people of Canterbury and Æthelred, i. 527; attack on Normandy by their fleet, *ib.*; besiege Exeter, but forced to retire by the citizens, *ib.*; defeat the people of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset at Penhow, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; tribute paid by Æthelred in 1002, *ib.*; their ravages in 1004, i. 528; invade England under Swegen in 1007, i. 529; at Ipswich in 1010, *ib.*; defeat Æthelstan, and waste E. Anglia and Cambridge, i. 530; ravage Huntingdon, Beds, Bucks, and Oxfordshire, *ib.*; attack Canterbury in 1011, and murder archbishop Ælfheah, *ib.*; money paid to, by Æthelred, i. 531; are to live on equal terms with the English, *ib.*; massacre of, by Æthelred on Huna's instigation in 1012, i. 534;

Danes, the—*cont.*

invade England under Swegen in 1013, i. 535; elect Cnut king on Swegen's death, i. 538; gemot of English and Danes at Oxford in 1015, i. 539; many of their nobles put to death by Æthelred, *ib.*; their followers burnt in S. Frideswide's church, *ib.*; for the war with Edmund Ironside, *see* Cnut; the fleet paid and sent back by Cnut by Emma's advice, i. 548; gemot at Cirencester, i. 549; gemot at Oxford, where agreement is come to about Edward the Elder's laws, i. 550; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; *v.* Denmark.

Danet, Mount, i. 252.

Daniel, John, put to death at Hereford, iii. 234.

Danius, king of the Britons, i. 64.

Darel, Edmund, treason of, iii. 188.

Darius I., king of Persia, i. 5, 57.

..... III., king of Persia, defeated by Alexander, i. 67; his death, *ib.*

Dartford, appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414; pension from, received by the priory, *ib.*

Daubeny; *v.* Albini.

David, reign of, i. 29, 30; character of, from Isidore, i. 30.

David's, St. (Menevia), landing of Pascentius and Gilloman at, i. 250; Asser sent for from, by Alfred, i. 448.

....., bishops of:

Bernard, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 45.

Peter, dies, ii. 120.

Anselm le Gras, sent by Henry III. to defy Richard Marshal, ii. 210.

Thomas Wallensis, archdeacon of Lincoln, elected, ii. 344; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.

Richard, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

David I., son of Malcom III. and Margaret, ii. 2; king of Scotland, *ib.*; succeeds Alexander I., ii. 51; had sworn fidelity to the empress Matilda, ii. 59;

David I.—*cont.*

leads an army into Northumbria, *ib.*; his atrocities, *ib.*; driven back by Stephen, ii. 60; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester with Matilda, ii. 62; knights Henry, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, ii. 67; dies, ii. 70.

David, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, quarrel of, with his brother Griffith, ii. 221, 236, 239; seizes and imprisons him, ii. 236, 239; excommunicated by the bishop of Bangor, who complains to Henry III., ii. 236, 239; Henry III. requires Griffith's release, ii. 239; the bishop Bangor asks this from Henry III., ii. 247; Henry III. invades Wales and advances against him, ii. 248; on this releases Griffith, and sends him to Henry III., *ib.*; promises to go to London to Henry III., *ib.*; offers to hold his lands of the Pope, who favours him, ii. 274; is the vassal of the king of England, *ib.*; leader of the rebellious Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; sends to the Pope, ii. 284; letter of the Pope to the abbats of Aberconway and Cymer in his favour, *ib.*; Henry III. advised to attack him, ii. 285; the Pope dissembles, but does not restore the money paid, *ib.*; has the Welsh passes guarded, ii. 286; seizes and levels Montalt (Mold), ii. 286, iii. 239; usurpation of his territory by Innocent IV., ii. 307, iii. 240; his death, ii. 308; iii. 240; his shield of arms, ii. 308, n. 1.

David-ap-Griffith, attacks Rhuddlan and Flint Castles, iii. 56; left in the mountains by Llewellyn, iii. 57; captured with his family, and executed at Shrewsbury, iii. 58; his head put on the Tower, *ib.*; his quarters sent to Bristol, Northampton, York, and Winchester, iii. 59.

Deacons, appointment of, i. 109.

Decius, emperor, i. 157; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*

Deddington (Dadyngtone), Piers Gaveston left at, by Aymer de Valence, iii. 151; he is seized there, iii. 336.

- Deerhurst, meeting of Cnut and Edmund Ironside at, i. 544.
-, abbat of, Ælfheah; v. Canterbury, archbishops of.
- Deira, kings of, i. 465; joined to Bernicia, *ib.*; the whole transferred to Wessex, *ib.*; under the see of York, i. 146.
- Deluge, the, i. 4; in Italy in 591, and consequent plague, i. 283.
- Demecia (S. Wales), i. 280.
- Demetrius, son of Seleucus, i. 74; comes to Syria and slays Eupator, *ib.*; sends Nicanor to Jerusalem against Judas Maccabæus, *ib.*; slain by Alexander, son of Eupator, i. 75.
- Demetrius, son of Demetrius, slays Alexander, i. 75; taken by the Parthians, and dies, *ib.*
- Denbigh (Dyrbeyg), the castle given by Edward II. to the elder Despenser, iii. 209; had belonged to the earls of Lincoln, *ib.*
- Denis, St., his body disturbed by Clovis II., i. 325.
- Denis, St., accident in the church of, in 1259, ii. 430.
-, abbats of:
- Hugh Foucauld, one of Philip's sureties, his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
- Odo Clement, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 291.
- Denmark (Dacia), invaded by Gurgijunt, i. 63; description of, i. 475; the original inhabitants of, i. 485.
- Derby, taken by Æthelflæd, i. 487; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499.
-, William de Ferrers, 6th earl of, dies, ii. 345; his wife [Agnes] dies, *ib.*
-, William de Ferrers, 7th earl of, his death in consequence of a fall at St. Neot's, ii. 396.
-, Robert de Ferrers, 8th earl of, attacks Worcester, ii. 486; destroys it and the Jewry, *ib.*; his lands wasted and his castle of Tutbury levelled by Edward, ii. 489; taken prisoner by S. de Montfort, iii. 263; the most powerful and ill-disposed among the disinherited, iii. 7; conditionally restored to his earldom, *ib.*; captured and taken bound to London by Henry of Almaine, iii. 10; deprived of his earldom, iii. 11; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Derent, Richard, prior of, elected prior of Rochester, ii. 183.
- Derham, Elias de, canon of Salisbury, dies, ii. 287; the income of his canonry seized by Martin for the Pope, *ib.*
- Derpana (Drepanum), Constantine builds a basilica to St. Lucian in, i. 184.
- Derwent, the, victory of Vortimer at, i. 221; attempted murder of Eadwine at, i. 303.
- Desiderius, captured by Charles the Great at Pavia, i. 387.
- Despenser, Geoffrey (6th baron), dies, ii. 378; iii. 244.
-, Hugh le (first baron by writ), made justiciary in 1260, ii. 457; deposed by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; one of the guardians of the king during S. de Montfort's ascendancy, iii. 263; slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
-, Hugh le (2nd baron, called the elder), before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287; makes part of the king's army in 1312, iii. 337; he and his son the king's chief counsellors, iii. 339; his advice to his son, iii. 195; meeting of the nobles against, at Sherburn (Elmet), iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he is exiled to Poitou, iii. 198; his return, iii. 203; meets his son at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; he aims at procuring Swansea and Gower, iii. 344; beginning of the civil war with the barons, iii. 345; he and his son outlaw Roger d'Amory, Hugh Audley, and others, *ib.*; their lands laid waste by the barons, *ib.*; Edward II. forced to outlaw them, *ib.*; Gloucester held by the barons in their despite, *ib.*; he and

- Despenser, Hugh le (2nd baron)—*cont.*
 his son two of the judges of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 347; his death due to them, iii. 206; cruel executions after Boroughbridge by their advice, iii. 348; their pride and influence with Edward II., iii. 348; their recall published in the parliament at York, iii. 209; made earl of Winchester and given Denbigh Castle, *ib.*; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; made governor of Bristol, *ib.*; hanged at Bristol, iii. 234.
-, Hugh le (3rd baron, called the younger), made high chamberlain by Edward II., iii. 191; tries to obtain the earldom of Gloucester, iii. 194; had married Alienora de Clare, iii. 194, 342; tries to get the shares of the Clare inheritance belonging to his two sisters-in-law, iii. 194, 342; ill will between him and the Clare inheritors, iii. 342; his craft and crimes, iii. 194, 195; favoured by Edward II., iii. 195; leads the king about where he will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn against him, iii. 197; the nobles demand his exile, and he takes to piracy, iii. 198; his entreaties to the king to recall him, *ib.*; his return, iii. 203; meets his father at Dover, *ib.*; his injury to the kingdom, iii. 205; is given Swansea and Gower by Edward II., iii. 344; beginning of the war with the barons, iii. 345; injury done by, to the army collected against the Scots, iii. 209, 210; with Edward II. at Cowick, iii. 216; obtains seisin of Striguil, iii. 348; goes towards Wales with the king on the queen's return, iii. 233; takes to the water with the king, *ib.*; taken by the earl of Lancaster and others, and sent to the queen at Hereford, iii. 234; hanged, and his head sent to London, iii. 234. *See above, under Despenser, Hugh (second baron).*
- Deusdedit, Pope, i. 295; cleanses a leper, *ib.*; his decrees as to sponsors, *ib.*
- Deutherus, an Arian bishop, miracle on his heretical way of baptizing, i. 254.
- Devereux, William, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Devizes castle (Divisæ), extorted by Stephen from Roger, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 60; seized by Ralph Fitz Herbert, who refuses to surrender it to the empress, ii. 61; Hubert de Burgh imprisoned in, ii. 211; his escape, *ib.*
- Devon, Baldwin de Redvers, seventh earl of, knighted and made earl of the Isle of Wight by Henry III. at Winchester, ii. 236, 286; dies, ii. 286.
-, Baldwin de Redvers (eighth earl), dies, ii. 475.
- Devonshire, laid waste by the Danes in 981, i. 518; in 997, i. 524.
- Deyremme, William; *v.* Ayermin, William.
- D'Eyville, Gocelin, put to death at York, iii. 207.
- Dimilioch, Gorlois slain at, i. 252.
- Diocletian, emperor, i. 164; slays Aper *ib.*; conquers Carinus, i. 165; makes Maximianus Caesar, and sends him into Gaul, *ib.*; puts gems on his garments and on his shoes, i. 166; slays Achilleus at Alexandria, i. 167; his persecution of the Christians, i. 168, 177; lays down his power, i. 175.
- Dionotus, king of Cornwall, sends 11,000 virgins to Conan, i. 197, 198.
- Dionysius, St., martyred, i. 131.
- Dionysius, Pope, i. 160.
- Dionysius Exiguus, cycle of, i. 264; ii. 9.
- Dionysius, his hierarchy translated by John Scotus, i. 457; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, i. 458.
- Disserth (Dissard) castle, taken and levelled by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 483; iii. 251.
- Dol, Samson, bishop of, i. 274.
- Doleino of Novara, a false prophet in Venice in 1306, iii. 135; taken and burnt, iii. 136.
- Dominic, St., canonized, ii. 222.
- Dominicans, the order confirmed, ii. 131, 174; preach against the Paterines, ii.

Dominicans--*cont.*

218; sell absolution from the crusading vow, ii. 237, 246; not spared by Frederick II. if they carry the Pope's letters against him, ii. 264; two imprisoned and killed for this, ii. 267; used by Innocent IV. as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; new privilege granted to, by Innocent IV. at the instance of Walter bishop of Carlisle, ii. 350; iii. 241; bring a stone from Palestine with the impression of our Lord's feet, ii. 361; general chapter at their house in Holborn, ii. 366; Henry III. at the chapter, *ib.*; supplied with provisions by the abbat of Waltham, the king, queen, bishop of London, John Mansel, and others, ii. 366, 367; act as papal tax-gathers, ii. 372; accusation of, by bishop Grosseteste in his last words, ii. 391; their quarrel with the scholars of the university of Paris, ii. 393; their settlement at Dunstable, ii. 423; disturb the university of Paris, ii. 424; accused of poisoning the emperor Henry VII., iii. 149, 150, 161, 227; take Gaveston's body to their house at Oxford, iii. 153; chapter of, at Bainard's castle in London, iii. 161; notice full of accusations of them affixed to the door of St. Paul's, *ib.*; statement of their evil doings, iii. 161-167; portent at their house at Canterbury, iii. 171, 172.

....., Robert Bugre, preaches against the Paterines, and puts some to death, ii. 218.

....., Jordan, prior, drowned, ii. 222.

Domitian, emperor, i. 129; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; builds the Pantheon, i. 129, 134; expels the mathematicians and philosophers from Rome, i. 130; persecutes the Jews, *ib.*; triumphs over the Dacians and Germans, *ib.*; statues of himself placed in the capitol, *ib.*; his treatment of St. John, i. 131; kills

o 58647.

Domitian--*cont.*

all of the race of David, *ib.*; put to death, i. 132.

Domnus I., Pope, i. 333.

..... II., Pope, i. 512.

Don, the, defeat of Hengist at, i. 244; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 414.

Donald (Duneval) VII., king of Scotland, ii. 24; expelled by his nephew Duncan, ii. 25.

Donatus, heresy of, i. 181.

Donatus, the grammarian, i. 188.

Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon, i. 199.

Dorchester (Dorcecestria), head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 279; made an episcopal see, i. 310, 400; reduced by the Mercians, and the see removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.

Dorchester, bishops of :

St. Birinus, ordained by Asterius bishop of Genoa, i. 310; sent to England by Honorius I. and baptizes Cynegils, *ib.*; his body removed to Winchester, i. 313, 314.

Agilbert, i. 316; ordains St. Wilfrid, i. 325, 327; leaves England, and is made bishop in France, i. 325, 327.

Hedda, i. 337.

Celdulf, dies, i. 391.

Aldulf, i. 391.

Halard, said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.

Kenulfus (Ceolwulf), consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.

Wulstan, archbishop of York, placed at, i. 504.

Æsowig, set over the fleet by Æthelred, i. 522.

Eadnoth, had built St. Mary's Church, Stowe, i. 576; killed at Assandun, i. 544.

Eadric, dies, i. 556.

Eadnoth, i. 556; dies, i. 568c

Ulf, i. 569; escapes from England i. 572.

Remigius of Fécamp, appointed by

G G

Dorchester, bishops of—*cont.*

Remigius de Fécamp—*cont.*

William I., ii. 14; under his advice William founds Battle abbey and St. Stephen's, Caen, *ib.*

Dore [John?], abbat of, at the institution of Walter abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.

Doris (called Dosis), wife of Herod, divorced by him, i. 84.

Dorsetshire, the men of, go against the Danes with Æthelhelm, i. 416; wasted by the Danes in 997, i. 524; reduced by Cnut, i. 542; given by Richard to John, ii. 103.

Dorwart, Alan, sent to Henry III. from Scotland, ii. 422.

Douai, Peter de, France put under an interdiction because of his capture, ii. 122.

Dover, affray at, between the townsmen and Eustace count of Boulogne, i. 570; the castle sworn to William by Harold, i. 579; Louis VII. crosses from, in 1179, ii. 91; archbishop Geoffrey imprisoned in, ii. 106; ill-treatment of bishop Longchamp at, *ib.*; archbishop Langton and the bishops land at, in 1214, ii. 148; John at, when Louis lands in Thanet, ii. 160; John leaves, and puts it in charge of Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*; the only spot in Kent not reduced by Louis, *ib.*; siege of, by Louis, ii. 160, 164; his failure, *ib.*; mercenaries land at, ii. 210; Otho, the legate, crosses from, ii. 244; William Longespée, lands at, ii. 253; Beatrice of Provence embarks from, ii. 268; Thomas, count of Flanders, lands at, ii. 279; Henry III.'s uterine brothers and sister land at, ii. 338; Henry III. lands at, in 1255, ii. 406; the elect of Toledo and others land at, iii. 247; Richard, king of Germany, lands at, with Sanchia, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; Richard de Gray deposed from the wardenship, of by Hugh Bigod, who takes it himself, ii. 434; Henry III. crosses from, in 1259, ii. 438; Henry III. lands at, in 1260, ii. 446; the journey to London made in one day by a Templar,

Dover—*cont.*

ii. 452; Henry III. goes to, in 1261, ii. 467; puts it in charge of Robert Waleran, ii. 468; Henry III. goes to, in 1263, but fails to obtain the castle, ii. 485; surrendered to S. de Montfort, iii. 257; siege and capture by Henry III. and Edward in 1266, iii. 8; attack on, by the French, in 1294, iii. 94, 280; Margaret, daughter of Philip III., lands at, iii. 105, 299; Edward II. lands at, in 1320, iii. 193; nobles imprisoned at, by Edward II., iii. 202; Edward II. goes to, with his son Edward, iii. 230.

....., priors of:

Asceline, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 64.

Richard, elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 85.

....., St. Martin's church at, built by Withred and Suihard, i. 346.

Dragons, seen in the sky before the Danish invasion, i. 401.

Drayton, Roger de, murdered by Richard Walronde, iii. 84.

Dreux, John, count of, said to be slain at Courtray, iii. 307.

Driethelm, vision of, i. 350–354; becomes a monk at Melrose, i. 350.

Drosan castle besieged by the English, in 1287, iii. 66; nobles killed by the fall of a wall of, *ib.*

Drought, in 1252, ii. 378, 379; in 1255, ii. 408; in 1305, and consequent sickness, iii. 127.

Dublin, archbishops of:

John Cummin, sent into Ireland by Henry II. as a precursor of John, ii. 96; at the coronation of Richard, ii. 102.

Henry of London, archdeacon of Stafford, ii. 147.

Luke, gratitude of, to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 205; induces Henry III. to allow Hubert some delay, *ib.*

Ralph of Norwich, elected, but quashed, ii. 416.

Dublin, archbishops of—*cont.*

Fulk de Saundford, ii. 416.

John de Saundford, sent to the king of Germany, in 1294, by Edward I., iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; dies, iii. 93, 274.

William Hotham, dies on his return from Rome, iii. 106, 298.

Richard de Feringes, appointed by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.

Alexander de Bicknor, sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.

Dubslane and two other Irishmen visit Alfred, i. 470.

Duda, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.

Dufual; *v.* Dunwallon.

Duglas, battle of the, i. 258.

Dumbarton; *v.* Aldelud.

Dumfries, murder of J. Comyn in the Franciscan church at, iii. 128, 323; C. Seyton executed at, iii. 134.

Dunbar Castle, siege of, by the Scots, iii. 97, 286; surrendered by its defenders, who pretend to ask aid from Edward I., iii. 97, 286; siege of, by Edward I., iii. 97, 98, 287; battle before, iii. 98, 287, 316; surrendered, iii. 98, 287.

..... Patrick, earl of, his castle besieged by the Scots, iii. 97, 286.

Dunblane, Clement, bishop of, urges on Alexander II. against Owen of Argyle, ii. 362.

Duncan II., son of Malcolm III. of Scotland, hostage in the court of William II., ii. 25; expels Donald VII. by the aid of William II., and becomes king, *ib.*

Dune (Dunkirk), tithe of, given to Rochester by bishop Ralph, ii. 44.

Dunfermline (Dunfermelyn, Donstremelin), abbey of, iii. 311; its destruction, *ib.*; pillage of, iii. 312.

Dunon, Ralph de, dies, iii. 64.

Dunmail (Dunwallon) of Cumbria, his sons blinded by Edmund, i. 500.

Dunstable, Henry I. keeps Christmas, 1122-3, at, ii. 49; settlement of the Dominicans in, ii. 423.

....., Richard de Morins, prior of, one of the arbiters between the bishop of London and the Westminster convent, ii. 174.

Dunwallon (Dufnal) of Strathclyde, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Dunwich (Dompne, Wich), put to ransom by the barons, in 1215, ii. 156.

....., bishops of:

Felix, i. 306; made bishop by archbishop Honorius, *ib.*; had converted Eorpwald, *ib.*; dies, i. 316.

Thomas, i. 316; dies, *ib.*

Boniface, i. 316.

Bisi, at the council of Hertford, i. 330; on his illness the diocese divided into two, Dunwich and Elmham, i. 331, 400.

Acca, i. 331.

Hathelac, i. 375.

Tidfert, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.

Weremund, dies, i. 442.

The see transferred to Elmham, i. 442.

Durand, endeavours to make peace between John and the clergy, but fails, ii. 140.

Durham, St. Cuthbert translated to, i. 523; the see instituted, *ib.*; liberties granted to, by archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 12; the bishop is to receive the king of Scotland at the Tweed when he comes to England, ii. 112; quarrel of the monks with the bishop, in 1220, ii. 171; the money placed in, by the bishops of Durham and Ely, seized by Henry III., ii. 411.

....., bishops of:

Aldhun, goes to Normandy with Emma and her children, i. 537; long vacancy of the see after his death, i. 549.

Edmund, story of his election, i. 549; his consecration, i. 551; dies, i. 566.

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*

Eadred, i. 566.

Æthelric, resigns his see, and goes to Peterborough, i. 575.

Æthelwine, discovers the body of St. Oswine at Tynemouth, i. 583; leaves England, ii. 4; excommunicates the oppressors of England, *ib.*

William de St. Carilefo, at the first court of William II., ii. 19.

Ranulph Flambard, at the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53.

Geoffrey, chancellor, ii. 56.

William de St. Barbe, dean of York, ii. 66; dies, ii. 70.

Hugh de Pusac, present at the granting of the charter to William, king of Scots, by Richard, ii. 111; dies, ii. 113; had pronounced John guilty of treason to Richard, ii. 159.

Philip of Poitiers, ii. 114; sent by Richard to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies, ii. 135, 136; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

Richard de Marisco, ii. 136; made bishop through Guala's influence, ii. 168; his consecration, *ib.*; his quarrel with his monks, ii. 171; goes to Rome about this, *ib.*; dies at Peterborough, ii. 186; his character, *ib.*; debt of the church under him, *ib.*

William Scot, his election quashed at Rome by the king's wish, ii. 191.

Richard le Poore, bishop of Salisbury, elected, ii. 186; dies and is buried at Tarrant, which he had founded, ii. 222.

Thomas of Melsanby, prior, elected by the monks, ii. 222; the Oxford rioters go the legate at his house in London, for pardon, ii. 225; resigns the election, ii. 241.

Nicholas of Farnham, elected, ii. 244; accepted by the king, and confirmed

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*

Nicholas of Farnham—*cont.*

at once, *ib.*; resigns his see, ii. 357, 377; three manors assigned to him by the archbishop of York and the bishops of London and Worcester, ii. 358, 377; the money deposited by him at Durham seized by Henry III., ii. 411

Walter of Kirkham, consecrated at York by the archbishop of York, ii. 362; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; conducts the funeral of archbishop Gray to York, ii. 409; dies at Hoveden, and is buried at Durham, ii. 454, 461; his gifts to St. Alban's, ii. 454; makes peace between St. Alban's and Durham, *ib.*

John Mansel, made guardian of the see, ii. 455.

Robert de Stichill, elected by the monks, ii. 455; taken to the king by the prior, ii. 456; accepted by the king, and receives the temporalities, *ib.*; goes to the archbishop of York for the spiritualities, *ib.*; consecrated by him at Southwell, ii. 462; had not been to Durham since his election, *ib.*

Anthony Bek, puts John of Baliol into possession of the kingdom of Scotland, iii. 85; sent by Edward I. to the king of Germany, in 1294, iii. 88, 273; his return, iii. 273; made patriarch of Jerusalem by Pope Clement V., iii. 127, 322, 328; superintends the funeral of Edward I., iii. 330; dies at Eltham, iii. 149; of great use as a counsellor to Edward I., *ib.*

Louis de Beaumont, iii. 182; the Pope induced to consent to his election, *ib.*; consecrated by John, bishop of Winchester, at Westminster, iii. 183; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despencers,

Durham, bishops of—*cont.*

Louis de Beaumont—*cont.*

iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*

....., priors of :

Thomas of Melsanby; *see* under bishops.

Hugh of Darlington, conducts the elect of Durham (Robert de Stic-hill) to the king, ii. 456.

....., monks of, four die at Rome, in 1240, ii. 240.

Duvian; *v.* Fagan.

E.

Eabbe, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.

Eadbald, king of Kent, succeeds Æthelberht, and returns to idolatry, i. 296; converted by Laurence, i. 297; recalls Mellitus and Justus, *ib.*; receives them with honour, i. 298; sends Romanus, bishop of Rochester, to Rome, i. 302; his answer to Eadwine about his sister, *ib.*; his reception of Paulinus and Æthelburga, i. 308; incites Paulinus to take charge of Rochester, i. 309; dies, i. 311.

Eadbald, son of Æthelwulf, i. 416.

Eadberht, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.

Eadberht of Sussex, defeated and slain by Ini, i. 367.

Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 376; his genealogy, *ib.*; imprisons bishop Cynewulf in Bamborough, i. 380; besieges St. Peter's, Lindisfarne, *ib.*; resigns, and becomes a monk, i. 382; the eighth king who had done this, *ib.*

Eadberht, king of Kent, erroneously said to succeed Æthelberht, i. 384; gives Stokes to Rochester, i. 376; dies, i. 379; had confirmed Sigurd's gifts to Rochester, i. 384, 385.

Eadbriht Pren, king of Kent, i. 402; carried off by Cenwulf of Mercia, i. 404; freed at the dedication of Winchcomb, i. 405.

Eadburh, daughter of Offa, marries Beorhtic, i. 392, 407; poisons him, i. 407, 424; her interview with Charles, i. 407; her wretched end, i. 408; consequent position of the queen in Wessex, i. 424.

Eadburh, mother of Ealhswyth, i. 431.

Eadflæd, daughter of Edward the Elder, a nun, buried at Wilton, i. 479.

Eadgar, son of Edmund, i. 499, 501; prophecy of peace during his reign, i. 499; made king by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506; the country divided between him and Eadwig, *ib.*; restores St. Dunstan, *ib.*; makes him bishop of London, *ib.*; on Eadwig's death the kingdom united under him, i. 507; makes Brithelm retire from Canterbury that Dunstan may be archbishop, i. 508; his good rule under Dunstan's teaching, *ib.*; restores churches, and builds more than 40 monasteries, *ib.*; agrees to Oswald's being made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; orders St. Æthelwold to change secular clerks for monks at Winchester, i. 509; his wives and children, *ib.*; puts monks at Newminster and Middleton, and appoints the abbats, *ib.*; puts nuns at Ramsey, and makes St. Merwinna abbess, i. 511; establishes monks in Exeter, and makes Sideman abbat, *ib.*; orders the bishops to substitute monks for seculars throughout England, *ib.*; has Newminster dedicated, i. 512; crowned at Bath, *ib.*; his punishment of the inhabitants of Thanet, *ib.*; receives at Chester the oath of fidelity of eight subject kings, i. 513; rowed by

Eadgar—cont.

them on the Dee, *ib.*; his fleet, *ib.*; his careful inspection of the country, *ib.*; his new coinage, i. 514; Kenneth, king of Scotland, brought to him by bishop Alfsi and earl Eadulf, *ib.*; gives up Lothian to Kenneth, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; had nominated Edward as his successor, *ib.*

Eadgar, son of Edward son of Edmund Ironside, i. 548; comes home with his father from Hungary, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on his father's death, *ib.*; some in his favour as king on Edward's death, i. 589; his right to the crown, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2; endeavours to go into Hungary with his mother and sisters, *ib.*; driven on the coast of Scotland, *ib.*; the lawful heir to the crown, *ib.*

Eadgar, son of Malcolm III. and Margaret, dies, ii. 40; *v.* Malcolm III.

Eadgifu, wife of Edward the Elder, mother of Eadred, i. 479; speech of Dunstan to, i. 501; mother of Eadwig, i. 504.

Eadgifu, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Charles the Simple, i. 462, 479.

Eadgyth, daughter of Edward the Elder, erroneously said to marry Sihtric, i. 479, 490; married to Otho I., i. 496 (called Elgiva).

Eadgyth, abbess of Wilton, daughter of Eadgar and Wulfthryth, i. 509.

Eadgyth, daughter of Godwine, marries Edward the Confessor, i. 565; sent to Wherwell by Edward, i. 571; received again and restored to her dignity, i. 572; her accomplishments, i. 588; treatment of, by Edward, *ib.*; dies, ii. 7.

Eadhild, daughter of Edward the Elder, marries Hugh, count of Paris, i. 479, 491.

Eadmund; *v.* Edmund.

Eadred, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; crowned at Kingston, i. 501; reduces

Eadred—cont.

Northumbria, and receives the homage of the king of Scots, *ib.*; gives two bells to York, *ib.*; receives homage from the king of Cumberland, *ib.*; his love for St. Dunstan, *ib.*; wishes to make him bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; the Northumbrians rebel against, i. 503; wastes Northumbria and burns Ripon, *ib.*; the Northumbrians submit, *ib.*; imprisons archbishop Wulstan, *ib.*; sends for St. Dunstan on his illness, i. 504; revelation of his death to St. Dunstan, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Eadred, abbat of Lindisfarne, removes the body of St. Cuthbert from Lindisfarne, and wanders with it seven years, i. 449; vision of St. Cuthbert to, respecting Cuthred, i. 456; directions to, as to the peace of St. Cuthbert, *ib.*

Eadric, king of Kent, his battle with Hlothhære, i. 341; succeeds Hlothhære, i. 342; dies, i. 343.

Eadric Streona, made earl of Mercia by Æthelred II., i. 528; his character, *ib.*; has Æthelstan murdered at Shrewsbury, ii. 529; with Æthelred in London till the Danish tribute was paid, in 1011, i. 531; Gunhilda with her husband and child committed to by Æthelred, i. 535; murders them, *ib.*; goes into Normandy in charge of Emma and her children, i. 537; advises Æthelred to murder several of the Danish chiefs at Oxford, i. 539; murders Sigeferth and Morkere, *ib.*; his treason against Edmund Ironside, i. 540; submits to Cnut with 40 ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames with Cnut, and ravages Mercia and Warwickshire, *ib.*; fights on the Danish side at Sherstone, i. 542; his stratagem causing the loss of the battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; by Cnut's direction goes to Edmund and promises fidelity, i. 54; his treachery to the battle of Assandun,

Eadric Streona—cont.

i. 544; advises the English and Danes that Cnut and Edmund decide the war by single combat, *ib.*; sends his son to murder Edmund, i. 546; deprived of the earldom of Mercia, *ib.*; put to death by Cnut, i. 547; different accounts of this, *ib.*

Eadric, sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold I., i. 560.

Eadsbyrig (Fadesberi), built by Æthelflæd, i. 486.

Eadulf, king of East Anglia, i. 323.

Eadulf, appointed guardian by Alfred in Sussex against the Danes, i. 475.

Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, brings Kenneth to Eadgar, i. 514.

Eadward; *v.* Edward.

Eadwig, son of Edmund, i. 501; succeeds Eadred, and is crowned at Kingston by archbishop Odo, i. 504; his behaviour on his coronation day, i. 505; reproof of him by St. Dunstan and bishop Cynesige, *ib.*; induced by Ælgifu to banish Dunstan, *ib.*; deserted by the Mercians and Northumbrians, i. 506: his folly, *ib.*; the country divided between him and Eadgar, *ib.*; separated from Ælgifu by archbishop Odo, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 507.

Eadwig (Eadwi), attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.

Eadwig, son of Æthelred, attempted to be put to death by Cnut, but saved by Æthelweard, i. 547.

Eadwine, king of Deira, expelled by Æthelfrith, i. 284; his exile with Redwald, i. 284, 298, 304; restored, i. 284, 304; his prowess at the Idle, i. 298; reigns over Bernicia and Deira, *ib.*; becomes a Christian, *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; marries Æthelburga, i. 302, 303; Cwichelm sends Eumer to murder him, i. 303; birth of his daughter, *ib.*; his victory over Cwichelm, *ib.*; account of his vision and baptism by Paulinus, i. 304, 305; builds a church of stone in York, i. 305; erects fountains on the

Eadwine—cont.

roads, *ib.*; safety of the country in his time, *ib.*; converts Eorpwald, i. 306; his war with Cædwalla, *ib.*; his astrologer, *ib.*; defeated and slain by Cædwalla at Heathfeld, i. 308; his head buried at York, *ib.*; he buried at Streneshale (Whitby), i. 329.

Eadwine, son of Edward the Elder, i. 479; passed over as king, i. 493; story of his being drowned by Æthelstan, i. 493; his body brought to Witsand and buried, i. 494.

Eadwine, brother of Morkere, earl of Northumbria, forces Tostig into Scotland, i. 589; leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*

Eadwold, king of E. Anglia, i. 323, 337.

Eadwold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.

Ealdfrith (Ælfrith), son of Oswiu, persuades Peada to become a Christian, i. 316; had married Kineburga, i. 316; with Oswiu at the battle of the Aire, i. 322; gives St. Wilfrid a monastery at Ripon, i. 325; requests Agilbert to ordain St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; at Whitby at the controversy about Easter, i. 326; sends Wilfrid to Rome to be consecrated, i. 327.

Ealdfrith (Alhfridus), king of Northumbria, though illegitimate, i. 334, 340; banishes St. Wilfrid, i. 347; ordered by the Pope to restore him, *ib.*; refuses, *ib.*; dies, i. 347, 357; St. Adamnan sent to, i. 354; had been married to Cuthburga, but separated (called Ecfrius), i. 367.

Ealdgyth, wife of Sigeferth, sent to Malmesbury by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 539; marries Edmund Ironside, *ib.*; her children, i. 546.

Ealdred (Alchred, Ethelred), king of Northumbria, i. 385; dies (an error), i. 387; deposed, and goes first to Bamborough and then to Kioth, king of the Picts, i. 389; dies, *ib.*

Ealdred (Ethelred), son of Eadulf, expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 491; his submission, *ib.*

- Ealdulf, general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelred and Herebert, i. 389.
- Ealhhere (Alcherus), defeats the Danes at Sandwich, i. 418.
- Ealhswyth (Alswitha), daughter of Æthelred ealdorman of the Gainas, marries Alfred, i. 431, 446; had built Winchester monastery, i. 480; dies, *ib.*; her mother Eadburga, i. 431.
- Ealriche, John, imprisoned in Newgate, but escapes, ii. 462.
- Eandred, king of Northumbria, i. 409; made tributary by Egberht, i. 414; dies, i. 417.
- Eanflæd, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 303; baptized, *ib.*; goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 308; erroneously called mother of Æthelwald, i. 319.
- Eanfrith, son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 282; succeeds Eadwine in Bernicia, i. 309; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
- Eanich; *v.* Eohrich.
- Eanwulf, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; conspires against Æthelwulf, i. 424.
- Earconberht, king of Kent, deprives his brother of his kingdom, and succeeds Eadbald, i. 311; destroys idols in England, *ib.*; his queen and children, *ib.*; dies, i. 320, 327.
- Earcongota, daughter of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311; takes the veil in Brigensi monasterio (Farmoutiers), *ib.*; her death, i. 312.
- Eardisley Castle (Hereford), Peter bishop of Hereford taken to, ii. 480; M. de Besillis imprisoned in, *ib.*
- Eardulf, king of Northumbria, i. 402; his victory over Wadæ at Billingehe (Langs), i. 405; Alhmund slain by his order, i. 406; expelled, i. 409.
- Earmenred, son of Eadbald, king of Kent, deprived by his brother, i. 311; his sons *ib.*; their murder, i. 320.
- Earthquake, in 20, i. 100; in 110, at Antioch, i. 134; in 132 at Nicopolis and Caesarea, i. 138; in 168, i. 143; in 822 in Saxony, i. 412; in 974 in England, i. 513; in 1048, i. 566; in 1076, ii. 9; in 1081, ii. 11; in 1088, ii. 21; in 1113 near Antioch, ii. 43; in 1117 in Lombardy, ii. 46; in 1133 in England, ii. 56; in 1165 in Ely, Norfolk, and Suffolk, ii. 79; in 1185 at Lincoln, ii. 97; in 1186, *ib.*; in 1247 in England, ii. 329; iii. 241; in 1249 in Maurienne, ii. 357; in 1250 in the Chilterns, ii. 367, 370; in 1274 in England especially, iii. 45; in 1275 at Glastonbury, iii. 46; in 1298 in Rome and England, iii. 105, 297.
- Easington, manor of, given to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, n. 2, 377.
- Easter, miraculous proof of the true time of, i. 203, 276; disputes between the Spaniards and French on, i. 276; controversy on, settled by Oswiu, i. 326; discussed at Hertford, i. 330; St. Adamnan brings the Irish to the right observance of, i. 355; St. Aldhelm's book against the Britons on, i. 359; on St. Mark's day in 1109, ii. 41, and in 1204, ii. 129; on St. George's day in 1223, ii. 177; on its own day (March 27) in no quinquagenary year till 1250, ii. 373, 374.
- Eastry, i. 321.
- Ebba, abbess of Coldingham; *v.* Coldingham.
- Ebion, heresy of, i. 132.
- Ebraucus, son of Mempritus, reign of, i. 31; builds Eboracum, *ib.*; builds Alclud and Edinburgh, *ib.*; sends his daughters into Italy, *ib.*
- Ebroin, puts St. Leodegar to death, i. 348.
- Ecca (Eggen), general of Æthelred of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold and Herebert, i. 389.
- Egberht, son of Earconberht and Sexburga, i. 311.
- Egberht, king of Kent, succeeds Earconberht, i. 320, 327; is persuaded to put his cousins Æthelberht and Æthelred to

Egberht, king of Kent—*cont.*

death, i. 320; his gifts to Rochester, i. 389.

Egberht, king of Wessex, banished by Beorhtic, i. 392; succeeds Beorhtic, i. 408; his power, *ib.*; reduces Cornwall, i. 409; reduces N. Wales, *ib.*; wastes the whole of Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf at Ellandune, i. 413; sends an expedition to conquer Kent and Sussex, *ib.*; the East Anglians submit to, *ib.*; reigns from the Humber to the Channel, *ib.*; slays Ludecan of Mercia, *ib.*; expels Wiglaf, i. 414; defeats and drives Swithed, king of Essex, from his kingdom, *ib.*; invades Northumbria, and puts Eandred under tribute, *ib.*; subdues the Welsh, *ib.*; allows Wiglaf to hold Mercia under tribute, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes, i. 415; defeats them and the Welsh, *ib.*; erroneously said to defeat them a second time, *ib.*; dies, and is buried at Winchester, i. 416.

Egberht, reigns in Northumbria under the Danes, i. 430; expelled, and takes refuge with Burhed of Mercia, i. 448; dies, *ib.*

Egberht, king of Northumbria, succeeds Ricsig, i. 450.

Egberhti petra, *i.e.* Brixton, *q. v.*

Ecgfrith, succeeds Oswiu in Northumbria, i. 329, 334, 337; quarrels with St. Wilfrid, i. 333; defeats Wulfhere, and obtains Lindsey, *ib.*; his battle with Æthelred of Mercia, i. 335; had married St. Ætheldritha, i. 336; his request to St. Wilfrid, *ib.*; invades and ravages Ireland, i. 340; invades the Picts against Cuthbert's advice, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; attempt of Beorht to avenge him, i. 354; his gift of land to Benedict Biscop for a monastery, i. 355; avenged by Berctfrid, i. 359.

Ecgfrith, crowned king of Mercia in Offa's lifetime, i. 392; succeeds Offa, i. 403; his gifts to St. Alban's, i. 403; would have restored its lost privileges to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

Ecgric, succeeds Sigeberht in East Anglia, i. 310; attacked by Penda, i. 319; forces Sigeberht from his monastery to aid him in the battle, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*

Ecgwin, concubine of Edward the Elder, i. 478, 493; mother of Æthelstan, i. 478, 493.

Eclipse of the sun, in 14, i. 98; in 539, i. 267; in 664, i. 327; in 686, i. 343; in 695, i. 349; in 734, i. 372; in 848, i. 419; in 1123, ii. 49; in 1124, ii. 50; in 1129, ii. 54; in 1133, ii. 56; in 1140, ii. 61; in 1178 [an error], ii. 89; in 1181, ii. 93; in 1191, ii. 107; in 1208, ii. 135; in 1230, ii. 199; in 1239, ii. 232; in 1241, ii. 249; in 1263, ii. 484; iii. 251; in 1310, iii. 144.

Eclipse of the moon, in 686, i. 343; in 734, i. 375; in 752, i. 381; in 760, i. 383; in 880, i. 455; in 1110, ii. 41; in 1114, ii. 44; in 1117, ii. 46; in 1121, ii. 49; in 1204, ii. 129; in 1230, ii. 200; in 1248, ii. 352; in 1255, ii. 410.

Edessa, founded by Seleucus, i. 68; the head of St. John the Baptist brought to, i. 222, 384.

Edinburgh (Castrum Puellarum), founded by Ebraucus, i. 31; the young king and queen of Scotland at, in 1255, ii. 411; the castle surrendered to Edward I., iii. 98, 288.

Edmund, St., crowned king of the E. Angles by Humbert, bishop of Elmham at Bures, i. 425, 426, 440, 455; his reception of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; his punishment of Berno for murdering Lodbrog, i. 435; falsely accused to Hinguar and Hubba by Berno of the murder, i. 436, 440; at Hellesdon, i. 436; message of Hinguar to him, i. 437; consults Humbert, bishop of Elmham, *ib.*; his answer to Hinguar, *ib.*; defeated at the battle of Thetford, i., 438; goes to Hellesdon, i. 438, 439; his martyrdom, i. 439; story of the discovery of his head, i. 440; his body found incorrupt, and translated from Hoxne to St. Edmundsbury, i. 441;

Edmund St.—*cont.*

avenged at Cynwith, i. 451; Bederichesworthe given for the monastery by Edmund I., i. 499; intention of Swegen to burn the monastery, i. 537, 538; is the cause of Swegen's death, i. 538; translated, ii. 30.

Edmund I., son of Edward the Elder and Eadgifu, i. 479; his share in the battle of Brunanburh, i. 495; succeeds Æthelstan, i. 496; influence of Dunstan on him, who is afterwards removed, i. 496, 497; his miraculous escape while hunting, i. 497; goes to Glastonbury and makes Dunstan abbat, *ib.*; on hearing of Anlaf's invasion, meets him at Leicester, i. 498; the kingdom divided between him and Anlaf, *ib.*; expels Anlaf and Reignald from Northumbria, *ib.*; monarch of England, *ib.*; takes Lincoln and other towns from the Danes, and reduces Mercia, i. 499; his wife Ælgifu and son Eadgar, *ib.*; receives Anlaf and Reignald from the font, and adopts Reignald as a son, *ib.*; gives Bederichesworthe to St. Edmund, *ib.*; reduces Cumberland, blinds Dunmail's sons, and gives the country to be held by Malcolm I., i. 500; account of his death at Micheleberih (Pucklechurch), *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, i. 501; his sons, *ib.*; had begun Newminster abbey, i. 512.

Edmund Ironside, born, i. 518; his mother, i. 518, 539; marries Ealdgyth, i. 539; invades Sigeferth's and Morcere's country, and reduces it, *ib.*; advances to meet Cnut in Wessex, *ib.*; obliged to retire in consequence of Eadric's treason, i. 540; collects an army to defend Mercia, but the Mercians require Æthelred and the London citizens, *ib.*; sends to his father to join him and attack Cnut, *ib.*; goes to Northumbria, *ib.*; wastes Staffordshire and Shropshire, *ib.*; joins his father in London, i. 541; elected king by the Londoners, *ib.*; reduces Wessex, *ib.*;

Edmund Ironside—*cont.*

defeats Cnut at Pen-Selwood, i. 542; battle of Sherstone, *ib.*; his prowess, *ib.*; would have won but for Eadric's treason, *ib.*; Eadric promises fidelity to, *ib.*; relieves London, and puts the Danes to flight to their ships, *ib.*; crosses the Thames at Brentford and gives them battle, *ib.*; defeats Cnut at Otford, *ib.*; battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his prowess there, i. 544; treachery of Eadric, and loss of the English, *ib.*; pursues Cnut into Gloucestershire, and meets him at Deerhurst, *ib.*; single combat with Cnut in the isle of Olney, i. 545; divides the kingdom with Cnut, *ib.*; his wife and children, i. 546; his murder by Eadric, *ib.*; buried at Glastonbury, *ib.*; visit and offering of Cnut at his tomb, i. 551.

Edmund, son of Eadgar and Ælfhryth, i. 509; dies, i. 512.

Edmund, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent by Cnut (called Eadwine) to Sweden to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*

Edmund, vision of St. Oswine to, i. 582.

Edmund, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, ii. 286; iii. 239; crosses from Portsmouth with his mother, and lands at Bordeaux, ii. 398; offered by the Pope the kingdoms of Sicily and Apulia, ii. 401; styled king by his father, *ib.*; meets Q. Margaret of Scotland at St. Alban's, ii. 459; earl of Ferrers and of Leicester, iii. 11; returns from the Holy Land, iii. 28; puts down the rebellion in the north against Edward I., iii. 32; a tithe for two years to be paid to, by ecclesiasticks, *ib.*; mediates between Edward I. and Philip IV. iii. 272; abroad with his wife the queen of Navarre, in 1293, iii. 87, 272; answer to the cardinals at Westminster on the question of peace with France, iii. 94, 279; sails from Plymouth to Bordeaux, iii. 96, 283; account of the expedition,

Edmund, son of Henry III.—*cont.*

iii. 284; restores the plunder of the abbey of St. Mathieu, *ib.*; lands at Blaye, iii. 285; siege of Bordeaux, *ib.*

Edmund, son of Richard of Cornwall; *see* Cornwall, earls of.

Edmund, son of Edward I., earl of Kent, born at Woodstock, iii. 110, 304; sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 221; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell, and stays at Walton on the Naze, iii. 233.

Edmundsbury, St. (Beodricesworthe), St. Edmund translated to, i. 441; given to St. Edmund by Edmund I., i. 499; threats of Swegen, i. 538; the monastery founded by Cnut by the advice of Emma and others, i. 549; dedicated by archbishop Æthelnoth, i. 555; Richard goes to, on his return, ii. 110; the Franciscans establish themselves at, ii. 423; Edward I. summons a parliament at, in 1296, iii. 98, 288.

....., abbats of:

Baldwin, dies, ii. 31.

Robert, prior of Westminster, ii. 37.

Albold, prior of St. Nicaise de Meulent, ii. 45.

Anselm, goes with archbishop William to Rome, ii. 50; dies, ii. 67.

Ording, dies, ii. 74.

Sampson, blessed by the bishop of Winchester, ii. 94; dies, ii. 141.

Hugh II., made bishop of Ely, ii. 193.

Simon de Luton, sent by the barons to meet Richard, king of Germany, on his return, ii. 420.

John de Northwold, appeals against archbishop Peccham's summons to the Lambeth council, iii. 55; named by Pope Boniface VIII. as a fit person for the see of Ely, iii. 298.

Edward the Elder, son of Alfred, i. 446, 477; learns the Psalter in his youth, i. 446; king of England, i. 478; collects an army against Æthelwold, *ib.*; goes to Bath and encamps at Wimborne, *ib.*; orders the nun seized by Æthelwold to

Edward the Elder—*cont.*

be restored to Wimborne, *ib.*; builds and restores towns and cities, *ib.*; his wives and family, *ib.*; attacks Æthelwold, pursues him into East Anglia, and between the dykes of St. Edmund fights with and slays him, i. 479; withdraws from the field and makes peace with the Danes at Ittingford, *ib.*; reduces the rebels, especially the London and Oxford citizens, *ib.*; holds a council in Wessex, i. 480; reduces Essex, East Anglia, Mercia, Northumbria, and receives the homage of the Scots, Cumbrians, and the people of Galway, i. 481; attacks the rebellious Danes in Northumbria, i. 482; defeats the Danes at Wodensfeld, *ib.*; keeps London and Oxford in his own hands on Æthelred's death, i. 483; builds Hertford and Witham, *ib.*; redeems bishop Cameleac from the Danes, i. 486; fortifies Buckingham, *ib.*; builds Maldon, i. 487; builds and fortifies Towcester and Waymere, *ib.*; defeats the Danes and slays the jarls Togleas and Mannan, *ib.*; takes Colchester and puts the Danes in it to the sword, *ib.*; relieves Maldon and restores the walls of Huntingdon and Colchester, i. 487, 488; the Danes submit, i. 488; restores and garrisons Thelwall and Manchester, *ib.*; sends Ælfwyn into Wessex, *ib.*; his buildings at Nottingham and Bakewell, i. 489; submission of Constantine III., king of Scots, Reignald, the Danish king of Northumbria, and the duke of Galway (Strathclyde), *ib.*; his power, *ib.*; dies at Farringdon, and is buried at Winchester, *ib.*; account of his meeting with his concubine, Ecgwin, i. 493; had built Romsey abbey, i. 511; his laws accepted by English and Danes in 1022 at Oxford, and ordered by Cnut to be translated into Latin, i. 550.

Edward the Martyr, son of Eadgar and Æthelflæd, i. 509; named as his successor by Eadgar, i. 514; elected king

Edward the Martyr—*cont.*

and crowned by archbishops Dunstan and Oswald, *ib.*; attempts of Ælfthryth against, i. 515; allows her and Æthelred to rule all things, i. 516; his murder at Corfe castle, *ib.*; his burial at Warham, i. 516, 518; miracles at his tomb, i. 516; buried again at Shaftesbury, i. 517, 518; remorse of Æthelred, i. 536.

Edward the Confessor, son of Æthelred and Emma, i. 521; sent into Normandy by Æthelred, i. 537; remains in Normandy safe from Cnut, i. 548; passed over by the nobles on Cnut's death, i. 557; well received by Harthacnut, i. 561; elected king in London, i. 564; crowned at Winchester by archbishops Eadsige and Ælfrie, *ib.*; his pedigree, *ib.*; seizes his mother's treasures, *ib.*; gives her a sufficiency and bids her live at Winchester, *ib.*; nephew of Edward the Martyr, *ib.*; marries Eadgyth, i. 565; collects a fleet at Sandwich against Magnus, king of Norway, *ib.*; sends to Leo IX. for absolution from his vow to go to Rome, i. 566; ordered by the Pope to build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, *ib.*; revelation to Wlsin that this is to be at Westminster, i. 567; his foundation of Westminster, *ib.*; remits Danegeld, i. 569; receives William of Normandy, *ib.*; Eustace's followers fly to him at Gloucester after the affray at Dover, i. 570; rising of Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; collects an army against them, *ib.*; refuses to surrender Eustace, *ib.*; orders Godwine to appear before him, *ib.*; banishes Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; imprisons Eadgyth at Wherwell, i. 571; collects an army in London to meet Godwine on his return, *ib.*; peace made and their honours restored to Godwine and his sons, *ib.*; brings back and restores Eadgyth, i. 572; promises good laws and justice, and banishes the Normans, *ib.*; deceived by Stigand, *ib.*; Rhys's head brought to, at Gloucester, *ib.*; keeps

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

Easter 1054 at Winchester, *ib.*; his behaviour at the death of Godwine, *ib.*; gives Godwine's earldom to Harold, i. 573; sends Siward against Macbeth, *ib.*; gives Scotland to Malcolm III. to be held under him, *ib.*; gives the earldom of Northumbria to Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Ælfgar, *ib.*; collects an army at Gloucester against the Welsh, and sends Harold against them, i. 574; restores Ælfgar to his earldom, *ib.*; refuses to transfer the see of Ramsbury to Salisbury, *ib.*; vision of bishop Brihtwold respecting, *ib.*; sends Aldred, bishop of Worcester, to bring to England Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, i. 575; said to have sent Harold to bring William to England as his heir, i. 579; privileges granted to Westminster confirmed by Pope Nicholas II., i. 580; sends Harold against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; the Welsh promise tribute to, *ib.*; Griffith's head sent to, by Harold, *ib.*; the Welsh swear fidelity to, *ib.*; a hunting seat built for, in Wales, by Harold, i. 584; his prediction from the quarrel of Harold and Tostig, *ib.*; exiles Tostig, i. 585; confirms Morkere in the earldom of Northumbria, *ib.*; holds his court at Christmas 1065 at Westminster, and dedicates the church, *ib.*; his prophecy of future troubles, &c., i. 587; dies, and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*; the line of Cerdic ends with him, i. 587; legend of his vision of the seven sleepers, *ib.*; his chastity, i. 588; reasons for his behaviour to his wife, *ib.*; his laws respecting Peter's pence, i. 426; his prophecy of the woes of England, ii. 14; his witness to the sanctity of S. Wulstan, ii. 27; translated by archbishop Thomas in the presence of Henry II., ii. 78; Edward I. called after him, ii. 281; new shrine built for, by Henry III., ii. 248; love of Henry III. for, ii. 289; translated into a new shrine by Henry III., iii. 18;

Edward the Confessor—*cont.*

offerings of Alfonso, son of Edward I. at the shrine, iii. 61.; the Scotch regalia offered at his shrine, iii. 101.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside and Ealdgyth, i. 546; sent into Sweden by Cnut to be murdered, i. 547; sent by the king of Sweden to the king of Hungary, *ib.*; marries Agatha, sister of the king of Hungary, i. 548; their children, *ib.*; Aldred, bishop of Worcester, sent by Edward the Confessor to bring him and his family to England, i. 575; comes with his children, *ib.*; dies in London, and leaves his children under Edward's charge, *ib.*

Edward I., son of Henry III. and Alienora, born at Westminster in 1239, ii. 231; baptized by the legate Otho, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; list of persons at his baptism, *ib.*; gifts on the occasion, ii. 232.

In 1240, fealty sworn to by the London citizens and many nobles, ii. 236.

In 1247, excepted from the excommunication in the archbishop of Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342.

In 1252, Gascony given to, ii. 379; Geoffrey of Langley enters his service, ii. 379.

In 1253, committed to the charge of Richard of Cornwall and the queen while Henry III. is in Gascony, ii. 387; messengers sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask for Alienora for his wife, and that he should be knighted, ii. 391, iii. 245; Gascony given to, iii. 246.

In 1254, sent for, to Gascony, by Henry III., ii. 394; quarrel between Yarmouth and Winchelsea respecting the ships prepared for him, ii. 398; sails from Portsmouth with the queen and arrives at Bordeaux, *ib.*; goes to Alfonso X., ii. 399; marries Alfonso's sister at Burgos, *ib.*; knighted by

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1254—*cont.*

Alfonso, *ib.*; Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham given to, by his father, *ib.*

In 1257, goes to Chester against the Welsh, ii. 416; alienates the Welsh by following evil counsels, *ib.*

In 1260, discord sown between him and his father, ii. 446, 447; meets his father at Dover, but is not well received, ii. 446, 447; discord with Richard de Clare, ii. 447; the abbat and convent of Peterborough accused of helping him with money against his father, ii. 448; reconciled with his father, *ib.*; reconciled with all except R. de Clare, ii. 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; the question of quarrel deferred, *ib.*; knights two of S. de Montfort's sons, ii. 456; goes abroad to a tournament, *ib.*

In 1261, Henry III. writes to, on applying for absolution from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 464; his endeavours to restore his father's power, *ib.*; does not accept the Papal letter absolving from the provisions of Oxford, but renews his oath, ii. 466; the questions between the king and barons deferred till his return, *ib.*; returns after victory in the tournament, ii. 466, 474; brings John de Bretagne and William de Valence with him, ii. 466, 474; adheres to the barons, ii. 466; swears with them to compel the king to dismiss some of his counsellors, ii. 467; remains with the barons while the king goes to the tower, *ib.*; confederates with R. de Clare and S. de Montfort, *ib.*

In 1262, goes into Wales, advances to Snowdon, but the Welsh withdraw themselves, *ib.* 478; returns to England, recalled by his father, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1263, accused of being too partial to the aliens, ii. 479; brings foreign troops into Windsor castle, ii. 481; goes to Bristol, which revolts from him, ii. 482; sends to the bishop of Worcester and offers pretended terms of peace, ii. 483; enters Bristol castle, *ib.*; leaves the castle, and meets his father and the barons, *ib.*; his lands in the march of Chester ravaged by Llewellyn, *ib.*; some of the barons adhere to, ii. 484; hastens to the relief of Radnor castle, but no conflict takes place, ii. 486; besieges and takes Haye and Huntingdon castles, and receives the surrender of Brecknock, *ib.*; gives Brecknock in charge to Roger Mortimer, *ib.*; repairs the bridge over the Severn, and captures Gloucester castle, and the barons retire, ii. 487; imprisons the townsmen and fines the town, *ib.*; goes to his father at Oxford, *ib.*; lays waste the lands of the opposing barons, *ib.*

In 1264, sent by his father into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii. 488, 489; ravages the earl of Derby's lands, and destroys Tutbury castle, ii. 489; evil deeds of his army, *ib.*; his advice to Henry III., iii. 257; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; his pursuit and slaughter of the Londoners at the battle of Lewes, ii. 495, 496, iii. 260; taken prisoner, iii. 251; made a hostage by the barons, iii. 261.

In 1265, taken to Hereford as a prisoner, iii. 264; his escape near Hereford, iii. 2, 252, 264; received by Roger Mortimer, iii. 2, 264; taken to Wigmore castle, *ib.*; at Ludlow, *ib.*; joined by Gilbert de Clare and others, *ib.*; his army, *ib.*; reduces Chester and Shrewsbury, *ib.*; Bridgenorth and Lud-

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1265—*cont.*

low, *ib.*; Worcester surrendered to, *ib.*; takes Gloucester, *ib.*; reduces the march between Gloucester and Chester, iii. 3; advances with G. de Clare from Gloucester to Kenilworth, iii. 4, 265; defeat of the barons there, iii. 4, 265; battle of Evesham, iii. 5, 265.

In 1266, besieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; goes through the coasts and punishes the people of the Cinque Ports, *ib.*; reduces Winchelsea, *ib.*; his energy against the disinherited, iii. 9, 10; his duel with Adam Gurdun in Aulton wood, iii. 10; pardons him, but hangs his followers, *ib.*

In 1267, his son John born, iii. 13.

In 1268, goes with forces to his father's aid to Cambridge, iii. 15; attacks the rebels in the Isle of Ely, and admits them to peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 16.

In 1269, follows John de Warrenne to Reigate, and compels him to submit, iii. 18; takes the cross from the legate for himself and his father, and prepares to start on the crusade, *ib.*; pledges Gascony to Louis IX., and sends his son Henry as a hostage, whom Louis sends back, *ib.*

In 1270, starts for the Holy Land, iii. 19; goes towards Acre and lands in Sardinia, iii. 20; hears of St. Louis's death and the arrival of Charles of Anjou, *ib.*; wishes to destroy Tunis, but is prevented by Charles, *ib.*; sails to Sicily, *ib.*; his danger near Tripoli, *ib.*; his safety, iii. 21; commends Henry of Almaine to Charles of Anjou and Philip III., *ib.*; lands at Acre and relieves it, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1271, leaves Acre and passes through Nazareth, Kakon, and Haifa, iii. 23; death of his son John, *ib.*

In 1272, his wound by an assassin at Acre, iii. 23, 24; fealty sworn to, on his father's death, iii. 23; his peace proclaimed through the country, *ib.*; leaves Acre and lands in Sicily, iii. 29; Charles, king of Sicily, meets him and conducts him to Orvieto, *ib.*; points out the dangerous condition of the Holy Land to Pope Gregory X., *ib.*; asks the Pope to condemn the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; goes through Tuscany and Italy, iii. 30; his reception, *ib.*; gifts to, from the Milanese, *ib.*; goes to Burgundy, *ib.*; at a tournament at Chalons-sur-Laone, ii. 31; his reception in France by Philip III., *ib.*; does homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes into Aquitaine, *ib.*; receives homage from his subjects there, *ib.*; prophecy that he would not return to England, *ib.*; rebellion in the north of England put down by his brother Edmund and Roger Mortimer, iii. 32; Raymond, a Gascon, sent into England by the Pope to compel ecclesiastics to pay tithe for two years to him, *ib.*

In 1273, in Gascony, iii. 32; treason of Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; captures and imprisons him, *ib.*; birth of his son Alfonso at Bayonne, iii. 32, n. ⁸; pursues Gaston on his escape, and takes his castles but not himself, iii. 33; rebellion of the countess of Limoges, *ib.*

In 1274, commendations of him by Gregory X., iii. 33; pacifies Gascony and hastens to England, iii. 43; at Boulogne and makes terms with Margaret, countess of Flanders,

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1274—*cont.*

ib.; lands in England, *ib.*; met by the earls of Gloucester and Warrenne, *ib.*; at Tunbridge and Reigate castles, *ib.*; crowned with Alienora in Westminster by archbishop Kilwarby, iii. 44.

In 1275, summons the nobles to a parliament at Westminster, iii. 45; his statutes respecting the Jews and their dress, *ib.*; Gaston de Béarn sent to him by Philip III., and imprisoned, but released, *ib.*; goes to Chester and summons Llewellyn to the Westminster parliament, *ib.*; Aimery and Eleanor de Montfort captured and brought to, iii. 46.

In 1276, holds a parliament at Westminster, and gives his peace to many of the disturbers, iii. 47; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends messengers for peace and for Eleanor de Montfort, *ib.*; this and his money refused till he restores the lands he had invaded, *ib.*; at the translation of St. Richard of Chichester, iii. 47; Philip III. calls on him to aid him against Alfonso X. in the matter of Navarre, iii. 48; refuses, and tries to make peace between them, *ib.*; sends an expedition against the Welsh, *ib.*

In 1277, goes towards Wales and takes the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, iii. 48; aided by the Cinque Ports, occupies the Welsh lands up to Snowdon, iii. 49; Llewellyn comes to, hoping for mercy, *ib.*; receives the homage of the Welsh chiefs, *ib.*; takes Llewellyn to Westminster and allows him to return on his payment for Anglesey and Snowdon, and to keep the title of prince, *ib.*; deprives his successors of the title and their lands, *ib.*

Edward I.—*cont.*

- In 1278, deprives many monasteries of their ancient liberties, iii. 49; subsequent grant to Westminster, iii. 50.
- In 1279, crosses with Alienora, and is received by Philip III. at Amiens, iii. 52; receives certain lands belonging to Alienora, and does homage, *ib.*; at peace with Philip III., *ib.*; gives up his claim to Normandy, *ib.*; is to receive an annual payment, *ib.*; new coinage, iii. 53.
- In 1280, statute of mortmain, iii. 53.
- In 1282, sends the exchequer, &c. to Shrewsbury, and reduces the Welsh on their rising, iii. 56, 57; receives aid from the Gascons and Basques, iii. 57; builds a bridge at Conway, *ib.*; a fifteenth and a thirtieth granted, *ib.*
- In 1283, erects a strong castle at Aberconway, iii. 58; capture and execution of David, *ib.*; a portion of the Cross given to, iii. 59; orders the body of Constantius Chlorus to be buried in Carnarvon church, *ib.*; Arthur's crown surrendered to, *ib.*
- In 1284, birth of his son Edward, iii. 61; death of Alfonso, *ib.*
- In 1285, offers at Westminster a portion of the Cross, iii. 63; statutes at Westminster respecting monks, *ib.*; statutes of Winchester, iii. 64.
- In 1286, embassy to and from Philip IV., iii. 64; crosses, is received by Philip IV., and taken to St. Germain's, iii. 65; obtains some of the countries which John had lost, *ib.*; 10,000*l.* to be paid annually by Philip IV., *ib.*; little said about Normandy, *ib.*
- In 1287, takes the cross at Blanquefort after recovering from illness, iii. 65; made captain of the Christian army by the legate, iii. 66; meets Alfonso III. of Arragon at Béarn

Edward I.—*cont.*

- In 1287—*cont.*
for the release of Charles of Salerno, iii. 66.
- In 1289, frees Charles of Salerno, iii. 69; returns to England iii. 70; punishes the judges, *ib.*
- In 1290, exiles the Jews from England and Aquitaine, iii. 70; his daughters Johanna and Margaret married, *ib.*; death of queen Alienora, iii. 71; her funeral, *ib.*
- In 1291, obtains the lordship of Scotland, iii. 72; on his return from Scotland buries his mother at Ambresbury, *ib.*; celebrates the anniversary of his wife's death, *ib.*
- In 1292, a fifteenth granted for the crusade, iii. 83, 84; at Berwick adjudges the kingdom of Scotland to John Baliol, iii. 84, 85; homage done to by Baliol, iii. 84, 85.
- In 1293, refuses any share in the spoils taken by the Cinque Ports from the Normans, iii. 85; messengers sent for peace between him and Philip IV., iii. 86; his daughter Alienora married to the Count de Bar, *ib.*; cited to Paris by Philip IV., iii. 87, 268; the letter, iii. 268; names of Frenchmen said to be injured and imprisoned by the Cinque Ports, iii. 270; as a safe return is not promised, he will not go, and is deprived of his lands in France, iii. 87, 271; his lands defended by John of St. John, iii. 87, 271; agrees to surrender Gascony on certain conditions, iii. 87, 271; the English expelled from France, iii. 87.
- In 1294, holds a parliament at Westminster, iii. 88, 272; determination to keep Gascony, iii. 88, 272; aid for this promised by John, king of Scotland, iii. 88, 272; messengers from the king of Arragon promising aid, iii. 88, 272; sends the arch-

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1294—*cont.*

bishop of Dublin and the bishop of Durham to the king of Germany, iii. 88, 273; their return, iii. 273; his treaty with the king of Germany, *ib.*; search made for money in the monasteries and churches, iii. 89, 274; waits at Portsmouth for a favourable wind, iii. 89; recruits his army from exiles, &c., *ib.*; they clamour for pay and then withdraw, *ib.*; determines never to try this again, *ib.*; demands an aid from the clergy, iii. 90, 275; W. de Montfort, remonstrating, dies of fright in his presence, iii. 90, 275; proceedings of John of Havering to obtain the aid, iii. 90; they obey, *ib.*; seculars and merchants taxed, iii. 90, 91; goes to Wales to repress a rising, iii. 91, 277; they submit, iii. 92, 277; punishes the Welsh for the murder of Roger de Pywelesdone, iii. 92, 277; capture of Oleron, iii. 92, 278; the English army lands in Gascony, iii. 92, 278; capture of Spanish vessels, iii. 92, 278.

In 1295, two cardinals sent by pope Boniface VIII. to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279; the nobles summoned to meet them at Westminster, iii. 94, 279; answer of Edmund and John de Lacy to the cardinals, iii. 94, 279; peace cannot be made without the consent of the king of Germany, iii. 94, 280; the Scots break their fealty and make a league with France, iii. 95, 281; treason of Thomas Turbeville, iii. 95, 281; summons the clergy and nobles to Westminster, and demands an aid, iii. 95, 282; the aid granted, iii. 95, 282; the archbishop offers a tenth, iii. 95, 283; this refused, iii. 95, 283; accepts the offering from the clergy, iii. 95, 283; keeps Christmas at St. Alban's, iii. 95,

o 58647.

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1295—*cont.*

283; sends messengers to Cambray to make peace, iii. 95, 96, 283; goes to Newcastle with an army against the Scots, iii. 96, 286; Berald, cardinal-bishop of Albano, goes to Scotland to give the result of the embassy to Cambray, iii. 96.

In 1296, takes Berwick, iii. 96, 97; John of Baliol does homage, iii. 97; waits at Berwick to fortify it, and the Scots invade England, iii. 97, 286; sends to attack Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; on his approach it surrenders, iii. 98, 287; enters Galloway, iii. 98, 288; Edinburgh castle surrenders, iii. 98, 288; pursues John of Baliol, and takes St. Andrew's and Perth, iii. 98, 288; John of Baliol surrenders, iii. 98, 288; goes through some of the islands, finds no enemy, and summons a parliament at St. Edmundsbury, iii. 98, 288; a tallage granted, iii. 98, 288; the clergy refuse, iii. 98, 288; orders all the barns of the clergy to be sealed, iii. 98, 289; the archbishop forbids any collection for the king from ecclesiastical revenues, iii. 98, 289; John Count of Holland withdraws from his allegiance, iii. 98, 289; his daughter Elizabeth married to John, son of the Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; a large French vessel captured, iii. 99, 289; the Count of Flanders submits to, to obtain relief from the injuries of Philip IV., iii. 99; proposal for his son to marry Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; peace with Flanders, iii. 99, 290; his gifts to the Count of Flanders, iii. 99, 291; his demands on the clergy refused by the archbishop, iii. 99, 291; puts the clergy out of protection, and seizes the archbishop's property, iii. 99, 291,

H H

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1296—*cont.*

292; troubles in Gascony, iii. 100, 292; at Salisbury asks the nobles to aid him in Gascony, iii. 100; they agree if he will go too, *ib.*; seizes the archbishop's horses at Maidstone, iii. 293.

In 1297, meeting of the archbishop and bishops in St. Paul's, and the archbishop allows each to take his own course, iii. 100, 101, 294; extortions on the owners of wool, iii. 101; the barons hold a separate Parliament in the March, iii. 101, 294; offers the Scotch regalia at St. Edward's shrine, iii. 101; his summons to St. Paul's as to military service, iii. 101, 294; his demands on the earls of Norfolk and Hereford, iii. 101, 294; admits the archbishop to his favour, and restores his barony, iii. 101, 295; asks pardon of his people, iii. 295; his farewell in Westminster hall, iii. 101, 295; fealty sworn to his son Edward, iii. 101, 102; opposition to his going to Flanders, iii. 102, 295; confirms Magna Charta, but demands a tax in consequence, iii. 102, 295; asks one from the clergy, and they answer they will consult the Pope, iii. 102, 296; sails from England, iii. 102, 296; opposition to the tax, iii. 102; leaves his son Edward in his place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta at Ghent, *ib.*; grant to protect the borders against the Scots, iii. 103, 296; lands at Sluys and goes to Bruges, iii. 103, 296; enters Ghent, iii. 103, 296; makes a truce with France, returns and lands at Sandwich, iii. 103, 296; death of his daughter Alienora, iii. 103.

In 1298, fire at the Westminster palace, when he went there, iii. 104; goes to York, and sends the

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1298—*cont.*

treasury and justices there, *ib.*; proposes to hold a Parliament there, *ib.*; advances against the Scots, *ib.*; battle of Falkirk, *ib.*; peace settled with France through Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104, 297; falsity of Adolf of Nassau to, iii. 104, 297; marries Margaret, sister of Philip IV., at Canterbury, iii. 105, 299; this authorised by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 105, 299; has the peace with France recited at Westminster, iii. 105, 297; does not ratify the charters, as the prelates, &c. had asked, iii. 105, 297.

In 1299, keeps Christmas at Westminster, iii. 106; orders false money to be destroyed, iii. 106, 299; releases John of Baliol, iii. 106, 299; procures the release of John of St. John, iii. 106, 299; Flanders formerly adhered to, but now surrenders to Philip IV., *ib.*

In 1300, advances into Scotland, iii. 302; winters there, iii. 108; letters sent to, on behalf of the Scots by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 108, 302; the archbishop goes to, with these, iii. 108, 302; returns to England, iii. 108, 303; parliament at Lincoln, iii. 108, 303; confirms Magna Charta, iii. 108, 303; makes his son Edward Prince of Wales and earl of Chester, iii. 109, 303; a fifteenth granted, iii. 109, 303; this refused from the clergy, *ib.*; letter to the Pope on Scotch affairs, iii. 109, 304; his son Thomas born, iii. 109, 302; Edmund, earl of Cornwall, leaves him his heir, iii. 109, 304.

In 1301, leads an army against the Scots, and sends his son Edward before him, iii. 109, 304; the abbat of Compiègne sent to on behalf of the Scotch by Philip IV., iii. 109,

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1301—*cont.*

305; birth of his son Edmund, iii. 110, 304.

In 1302, sends ambassadors to Philip IV., iii. 110, 309; answer of Philip, iii. 111, 309; parliament in London, iii. 111, 309; he is not to leave England at Philip's call, but to attack the Scotch as soon as the truce was over, iii. 111, 309.

In 1303, enters Scotland, iii. 112, 113; on his leaving it, Stirling castle is taken by the Scots, iii. 113, 310; enters Scotland, and takes cities and forts, iii. 113, 311; besieges Brechin castle, iii. 113, 311; its surrender, iii. 114, 311; his pity for the Dunfermline monks, iii. 312; restores the pillage to the monastery, iii. 313; the peace with France published, iii. 114; Gascony restored, *ib.*; winters in Scotland, iii. 115, 313; the Scots submit to pay a tribute, iii. 115, 313; his treasury robbed, iii. 115, 116.

In 1304, subdues most of Scotland and besieges Stirling castle, iii. 118; refuses to allow the besieged to send to France, iii. 118, 315; account of the siege, iii. 119, 317; his narrow escape from a dart, iii. 119, 317; surrender of the castle, iii. 120, 319; receives the guardians and sends them to various castles, iii. 120, 320; his proceedings after the surrender, iii. 120, 320; returns to England and keeps Christmas at Lincoln, iii. 120, 320; defence of his acts in Scotland, iii. 316; rewards to his nobles and soldiers, iii. 121, 321.

In 1305, at Lady Day at Westminster, iii. 121; releases the Westminster monks, iii. 121, 321; his proceedings and words in the case of N. de Segrave, iii. 121, 122; inquisition of trailbaston, iii. 122, 328; battle

Edward I.—*cont.*

In 1305—*cont.*

of Falkirk, iii. 123; execution of Waleys, iii. 124; council at the new Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; oath of the Scots at Schene, iii. 125; the E. of Warwick and archbishop of Canterbury accused of treason while he was in Flanders, *ib.*; submission of the earl and reconciliation, *ib.*; his interview with the archbishop, iii. 126, 321; fresh rising in Scotland under Robert Bruce, iii. 128; Bruce compels many to defy him, iii. 129; news brought of this to him at Berwick, *ib.*; verses on, iii. 323.

In 1306, receives honourably Elizabeth, wife of R. Bruce, iii. 130; allows archbishop Winchelsey to go to the Pope, *ib.*; publishes the bull absolving him from his oath about deafforestation, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; grant by Pope Clement V. of tithes for two years for the Holy Land, *ib.*; his demands on the monasteries for some of his servants, iii. 131; sends Aymer de Valence into Scotland, *ib.*; his proclamation to increase his army, *ib.*; the Westminster palace filled with the young knights, *ib.*; asks his son Edward to keep watch with the others, *ib.*; knights him, and makes him duke of Aquitaine, iii. 132; his vow on the swans to avenge the murder of Comyn, iii. 132, 324; his directions as to his body in case of death, iii. 324; a thirtieth granted for the Scotch war, iii. 132; goes into Scotland with his son Edward, iii. 133; pursues the Scots, imprisons many, *ib.*; imprisons the countess of Buchan, iii. 133, 324; his punishment of the accomplices in the murder of Comyn, iii. 134; he is ill, but is happier for the capture

Edward I.—*cont.*In 1306—*cont.*

of John earl of Athol, *ib.*; his speech on sending him to London to be tried, iii. 135; Scotch prisoners sent him by Macdowal, iii. 136; allows cardinal Peter, bishop of Sabina, only half his demand, iii. 136, 137; has seisin of the manor of Striguil, iii. 329; grants land at Ore to the Rochester monks, iii. 327; at Carlisle, iii. 327, 329; confirms the liberties of Tintern, iii. 329.

In 1307, dies at Burgh-on-the-Sands, iii. 137, 328, 329; grief of the Pope and others at his death, iii. 138; his body brought to Waltham, then to London, and buried in Westminster abbey, iii. 138, 328, 330; had banished Piers Gaveston, iii. 139, 327; had depended much on Henry de Lacy and Anthony de Bek, iii. 149; his death revealed to archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 328; verses upon him, iii. 138, 330.

Edward II., son of Edward I. and Alienora, born at Carnarvon in 1284, iii. 61.

In 1296, proposal for his marriage with Philippa of Flanders, iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*

In 1297, fealty sworn to by the nobles at Westminster, iii. 102, 295; left in his father's place, iii. 103; confirms Magna Charta, *ib.*

In 1300, made prince of Wales and earl of Chester by his father, iii. 109, 303, 304.

In 1301, sent into Scotland before his father, iii. 109, 304.

In 1306, keeps watch in Westminster Abbey before his knighthood, iii. 131; knighted and made duke of Aquitaine by his father, iii. 132; knights his companions in the abbey, *ib.*; goes into Scotland with his father, iii. 132, 133; Cardinal Peter,

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1306—*cont.*

bishop of Sabina, sent by the Pope for his marriage with Isabella, iii. 136.

In 1307, succeeds his father as king, iii. 137, 330; his father's funeral delayed till he can come, iii. 329; homage done to, at Carlisle, iii. 137; recalls Piers Gaveston and make him earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; his love for Gaveston, iii. 331; crosses and marries Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., at Boulogne, iii. 141, 331; his return and coronation at Westminster, iii. 141, 331.

In 1308, evil state of the parliaments, iii. 143; the archbishop of Canterbury and others appointed ordainers of the kingdom, iii. 333.

In 1310, application to, against Gaveston, iii. 146; his fondness for Gaveston, *ib.*; dissimulation at first, but afterwards grants the petition of the remonstrants, *ib.*; the 12 ordainers appointed for the government of the kingdom, iii. 146, 147.

In 1311, the queen tries in vain to influence him against Gaveston, iii. 148; sentence of the ordainers against Gaveston, iii. 334; recalls Gaveston from exile, takes him towards York, and protects him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and the nobles, and their withdrawal, *ib.*

In 1312, sends Aymer de Valence to aid Gaveston in Scarborough, iii. 150; his anger at Gaveston's murder, iii. 336; had sent John de Ferrers into Gascony, iii. 153; his army, iii. 337; army of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; cannot resist the barons, and remains quiet, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, iii. 153, 154; three cardinals sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace with the barons, iii. 154; Thomas of Lancaster and others do homage, iii.

Edward II.—*cont.*

In 1312—*cont.*

337; pardons the barons their acts and the death of Gaveston, *ib.*

In 1313, forces Walter Reynolds on the see of Canterbury, iii. 156; pledges Gascony to Pope Clement V., *ib.*; takes the cross at Paris, iii. 337.

In 1314, advances into Scotland, iii. 157; ravages of his army, iii. 158; makes Gilbert de Clare constable in despite of the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; battle of Stirling (Bannockburn), iii. 158, 338; flies to Berwick from the battle, iii. 159; his return to England, iii. 160; holds a parliament at York, iii. 339; makes friends with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; the Despencers his chief counsellors, *ib.*

In 1315, seizes a manor belonging to Westminster, iii. 169; grant of murage to Monmouth, iii. 339; a tithe of ecclesiastical property granted to, through archbishop Reynolds, iii. 170; in Cambridge-shire, iii. 173; holds a parliament at Lincoln, *ib.*; makes a pretended peace with Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; encouragement to his extor-tions by archbishop Reynolds, *ib.*; prudence of Thomas of Lancaster and resistance of the clergy to his demands, *ib.*; sends an army to Cardiff against the Welsh, iii. 339, 340; imprisons Llewellyn Bren and his wife, iii. 340.

In 1316, his idleness and pusillani-mity excite Bruce to further ravages, iii. 174; makes John Hotham treasurer, *ib.*; puts his own clerks and unfit persons into the chief ecclesiastical posts, iii. 176; his son John born at Eltham, *ib.*; summons all owing military service to Newcastle, iii. 341; his ill-will to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*;

Edward II.—*cont.*

In 1316—*cont.*

repeated summonses to Newcastle, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland and enters York, iii. 176; his intentions against Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; despoils the North and returns southward, iii. 177; his fear of Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; leaves the earl of Arundel to protect the North against the Scots, *ib.*

In 1317, his three new favourites, iii. 178; two cardinals sent to Eng-land by the Pope, iii. 179; at Nottingham, *ib.*; the cardinals try to make peace between him and Bruce, *ib.*; and between him and Lancaster, iii. 180; Lancaster goes to Pontefract, and he goes there with an army, but retires, iii. 181; the Scots reject his offers of peace, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Roman court, to authorise a tax on ec-clesiastical property, *ib.*; his mes-sengers return with the right to tax granted, iii. 182.

In 1318, loses Berwick, iii. 183; parliament at York, iii. 342; meeting at Leicester for peace with Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 183; leaves Windsor, and is met by the nobles in London, iii. 184; in St. Paul's promises to make peace with Lancaster, *ib.*; meeting at Northampton for this, *ib.*; peace made near Leicester and he em-braces Lancaster, iii. 185; his de-termination to recover Berwick, iii. 186.

In 1319, summons the nobles to meet him at Newcastle, iii. 187; besieges Berwick, *ib.*; his folly, iii. 188; his anger with the nobles for the death of Gaveston, *ib.*; flight of the queen from York, iii. 189; defeat at the Swale, iii. 190; raises the siege of Berwick and returns to York, *ib.*; his fresh appoint-

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1319—*cont.*

ments, iii. 191; returns from the North, iii. 192; birth of his daughter Joanna at York, iii. 192, n.⁶.

In 1320, his loss of fame and dignity, iii. 192, 193; seizes the part of Westminster called Burgundy, iii. 193; goes with the queen to Boulogne, *ib.*; does homage to Philip V., *ib.*; returns and lands at Dover, *ib.*; had divided the inheritance of G. de Clare among his three sisters, iii. 194; favours the younger Despenser, iii. 195; gives him seisin of Swansea castle and Gower land, iii. 344.

In 1321, led about by the younger Despenser at his will, iii. 196; meeting of the nobles at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197; the barons go to him in London and demand the exile of the Despensers, iii. 198; he gives way and they are exiled, iii. 198, 345; his consequent regrets, iii. 198, 345; sends for certain nobles and attacks Leeds castle, iii. 199; had given Leeds to Badlesmere, *ib.*; his anger with him, *ib.*; the castle surrendered, and he imprisons some of the defenders and puts others to death, *ib.*; returns to London, iii. 200; joins Robert le Ewer to his army, *ib.*; his hatred of the nobles, *ib.*; goes towards the west, *ib.*; occupies the country about Cirencester, iii. 200, 345; his proceedings against the Marchers, iii. 201; at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; his false promises to the earl of Hereford, *ib.*; Gloucester seized in his despite, iii. 345; goes to Worcester and Winchcomb, *ib.*; the Mortimers oppose him with an army, *ib.*; they surrender, and he imprisons them in the Tower, iii. 201,

Edward II.—*cont.*In 1321—*cont.*

202, 346; imprisons some nobles at Dover and some at Gloucester, iii. 202; seizes the castles of the nobles, *ib.*; his ravages in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, iii. 202, 346; hangs three knights at Gloucester, iii. 203; return of the Despensers, *ib.*; demands and obtains an aid for his war, iii. 203, 204; goes to Coventry, iii. 346; prevented from going to Nottingham, *ib.*; goes to Burton-on-Trent, but prevented by the barons from crossing the river, *ib.*; seizes the bridge and takes Tutbury castle and town, *ib.*; waits there, *ib.*; the queen writes to the sheriff of York and the garrisons of York and Carlisle to come to his aid, *ib.*; battle of Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; goes through Derbyshire and seizes Pontefract castle, iii. 205; imprisons Thomas of Lancaster in chains, *ib.*; has him tried and executed at Pontefract, iii. 206, 347; allows his burial at Pontefract, iii. 206; has many nobles put to death, iii. 207, 208, 348; his tyranny and cruelty, iii. 208; the possessions of the executed nobles seized, *ib.*

In 1322, his illness, iii. 348; holds a parliament at York, and publishes the recall of the Despensers, iii. 209; orders that none of the imprisoned nobles should be put to death, iii. 348; Bogo de Knoville pays a fine, and is released, iii. 348; the Despensers have him at their will, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser earl of Winchester and gives him Denbigh castle, iii. 209; collects an army against the Scots, *ib.*; famine in the army, iii. 210; returns, *ib.*; his narrow escape from the Scots near Byland, *ib.*; unhappy state of the country, iii. 213; forbids all

Edward II.—*cont.*

In 1322—*cont.*

to approach the spot of Thomas of Lancaster's execution and burial, iii. 214.

In 1323, his tyranny, iii. 214; leaves York and goes southward, *ib.*; his cruelty in London, iii. 215; asks R. Bruce for a truce, *ib.*; this granted for 13 years, iii. 216; at Cowick with Hugh le Despenser, *ib.*; supernatural darkness and waterspout there, *ib.*; his fright, iii. 217; his extortion and cruelty in various counties, iii. 218; his injuries to the church, *ib.*; deprives the bishops of Lincoln, Winchester, and Hereford of their property, iii. 219; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; his demand of money for the ransom of John of Bretagne, *ib.*; summoned by Charles IV. to do homage for Gascony, iii. 221; his fury against all, *ib.*

In 1324, sends Edmund earl of Kent and the archbishop of Dublin to Charles IV., iii. 221, 222; repents of the full power he had given them, iii. 222; summons for the defence of Gascony, *ib.*; sends Aymer de Valence to Charles IV., iii. 223; orders the fleet of the Cinque Ports to be collected at Plymouth, *ib.*; his truce with R. Bruce, iii. 224; offers 14,000 marks to Bruce to release John of Bretagne, *ib.*; deprived of Ponthieu and Agen by Charles IV., iii. 225; Gascony invaded by Charles of Valois *ib.*; seizes the property of foreign monks, *ib.*; ill-treats the queen, iii. 226; sends ambassadors to France who return with nothing effected, *ib.*; orders the manes and tails of horses through England to be clipped, and the hair to be brought to London to be used in war, iii. 226, 227; his cruelty, iii. 227, 228;

Edward II.—*cont.*

In 1324—*cont.*

the archbishop of Vienne and the bishop of Orange sent to from the Pope, ii. 228; his falsity, *ib.*; his cruelty to his queen, who goes to her brother in France, iii. 229; his injuries to the poor and the monks, iii. 230.

In 1325, holds a parliament at Winchester on the questions between himself and Charles IV., iii. 230; advised by his barons to go and do homage for his lands, *ib.*; goes to Dover with his son Edward, *ib.*; sends some of his followers before him to treat of Gascon affairs, *ib.*; arrangement that Gascony should be conferred on his son, iii. 231; his son made duke of Aquitaine and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; hears of the return of queen Isabella and Edward, iii. 233; goes towards Wales with the Despensers, *ib.*; goes to Gloucester and then to Striguil, *ib.*; makes the elder Despenser guardian of Bristol, and takes to the water with the younger and others, *ib.*; the queen's party increases, *ib.*; lies hid on the Severn and then lands in Glamorganshire, iii. 234; messenger sent to by the queen, *ib.*; put under the charge of Henry earl of Lancaster, *ib.*; taken to Kenilworth castle, where he spends the winter, *ib.*

In 1326, keeps Christmas at Kenilworth, iii. 235; required to abdicate, *ib.*; his speech in answer to the messengers, *ib.*; defied and deprived of royal dignity by William Trossel, *ib.*

Edward III., son of Edward II. and Isabella, born at Windsor, iii., 153, 154, 335; baptized by Cardinal Arnold Novelli, iii. 154; goes with his father to Dover, in 1325, iii. 230; arrangement that he

Edward III.—*cont.*

should have Gascony, iii. 231; made duke of Aquitaine, and does homage to Charles IV., *ib.*; grief of the French at his exile, *ib.*; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; goes to Oxford with the queen, iii. 233; received as king at Westminster, iii. 235.

Edward, son of Malcolm III., slain with his father, ii. 24.

Effrem of Edessa, dies, i. 195.

Egbrith, slain by Arthur, i. 269.

Eglingham, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop Walter de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.

Eiglaf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 551.

Eilric, a Dane, made king by the Northumbrians, i. 503; expelled, *ib.*; slain on Steinmor by Macon, *ib.*

Elaphius, slain by Arthur, i. 269.

Eldad, bishop of Gloucester, i. 244.

Eldol, earl of Gloucester, his prowess against the Saxons, i. 224; slays Hengist, i. 244.

Eleazar, descendants of, i. 26.

Eleazar, put to death by Antiochus, i. 73.

Eleazar, high priest of the Jews, i. 101; removed, *ib.*

Elephant, an, sent to Henry III. by Louis IX. in 1255, ii. 407.

Eleutherius, martyred, i. 131.

Eleutherius, Pope, i. 146; sends Fagan and Duvian to king Lucius, *ib.*; his regulations about food, i. 147.

Eli, i. 25, 26.

Eliidurus, king of the Britons, i. 64; his stratagem to restore his brother, *ib.*; succeeds him, *ib.*; defeated, and imprisoned in London by his brothers, *ib.*; restored again, *ib.*; his death, i. 65.

Eljah, i. 34.

Elisha, i. 35.

Elizabeth, St., mother of St. John the Baptist, i. 86; her relationship to the Blessed Virgin, *ib.*

Elizabeth, St., of Hungary, miracles of, ii. 373.

Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., marries John, son of John Count of Holland, iii. 99, 289; on his death, her dower being refused, returns to her father, iii. 108, 301; afterwards wife of Humphry de Bohun, eighth earl of Hereford, iii. 121.

Ellandune (Allington), battle of, i. 413.

Ellesworth (Eleswrthe), Simon de, justice itinerant at Chelmsford, iii. 85.

Elmerugge, Roger de, hanged by Edward II. at Gloucester, iii. 203, 207.

Elmham, one of the seats of the diocese of East Anglia, i. 331, 400; the see translated to, from Dunwich, i. 442; names of the bishops, *ib.*

....., bishops of:

Eadburt, i. 375.

Halard (Ealcheard), subject to the see of Lichfield, i. 385.

Humbert, consecrates St. Edmund, i. 426; his advice to St. Edmund, i. 437, 439; martyred, i. 440.

Algar, dies, i. 550.

Alwine, i. 550.

Ælfrie dies, i. 559, 565.

Stigand, i. 559, 565; ejected, but restored, i. 559; bishop of Winchester, i. 566; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Grimketel, i. 559; holds Selsey and Elmham together, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*; dies, i. 566.

Aylmar (Egelmar), the see bought for, by Stigand, i. 559; degraded at the council of Winchester, ii. 4.

Arfast, chaplain of William I., ii. 5; translates the see to Thetford, *ib.*

Elne, St. Amand sur l', monastery of, i. 409.

Eltham, John, son of Edward II. born at, iii. 176.

Ely, isle of, ravaged by the Danes, i. 433; Alfred, son of Æthelred II., sent to, i. 558; the English take refuge in, in 1071, ii. 5; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; laid waste by F. de Breauté, ii. 158; occupied by the disinherited in 1268, iii. 13, 15.

Ely, abbey of, made into an episcopal see by Henry I., ii. 41; outrage in, by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 158; restored by bishop Hugh in 1252, ii. 379.

....., abbat of, Richard, degraded for simony by St. Anselm, ii. 36; goes to Rome with St. Anselm, ii. 37.

....., bishops of:

Hervey, ii. 41; dies, ii. 55, 56.

Nigel, ii. 55, 56; banished by Stephen, ii. 61; dies, ii. 82.

Geoffrey Ridel, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; dies intestate, ii. 102.

William Longchamp, consecrated at Westminster [an error] by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 102; at Lambeth, ii. 104; made legate, and holds a council at Westminster, *ib.*; made justiciary and protector of the kingdom, *ib.*; surrounds the Tower with a wall, ii. 105; his soldiers seize and imprison archbishop Geoffrey in Dover castle, ii. 106; goes to Dover and tries to escape in female disguise, *ib.*; crosses, *ib.*; suspected by Richard, ii. 107; signs the charter at Northampton respecting the king of Scotland's escort, ii. 112; sent by Richard to Rome to defend his cause against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116; dies on his way, and is buried at N. D. du Pin, *ib.*

Eustace, consecrated at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, ii. 118, 120; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; returns from Rome to France and publishes the sentence against John, ii. 144; lands at Dover, ii. 148; blesses William abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 153; dies at Reading, *ib.*

John, abbat of Fountains, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 172; dies, ii. 183.

Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 183; dies, ii. 193.

Hugh Northwold, abbat of St. Edmundsbury, elected, ii. 193; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry,

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*

Hugh Northwold—*cont.*

bishop of Rochester, ii. 195; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; restores the cathedral, ii. 379; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; dies, ii. 400; buried at Ely, *ib.*; his works there, *ib.*; the flower of the black monks, *ib.*

William of Kilkenny, the seal given to, ii. 367; acts as chancellor, ii. 403; elected bishop, *ib.*; accepted by the king, ii. 406; his money laid up at Durham seized by the king, ii. 411; consecrated by archbishop Boniface at Belley, *ib.*; regrets at this by the other bishops and the Canterbury convent, *ib.*; dies abroad, iii. 247.

Hugh of Balsham, sub-prior, elected, iii. 247; refused by the king and archbishop and goes to the Pope, iii. 248; consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; returns and is received by the king, *ib.*; one of the three appointed to collect the tax from the clergy in 1258, as being bound in 2,500 marks for the king, ii. 433; iii. 349, 353; bound to the Sieneese merchants, iii. 349.

John de Kirkeby, treasurer, iii. 84.

William of Louth dies, iii. 105, 298.

John Salmon, prior, elected by a majority of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; goes to Rome, iii. 105, 298; made bishop of Norwich by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.

John of Langton, chancellor, elected by the rest of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; the election brought before the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 105, 298; he appeals to the Pope and goes to Rome, ii. 105, 298.

Ralph de Walpol, bishop of Norwich, translated by the Pope, iii. 106, 298; dies, iii. 110.

Ely, bishops of—*cont.*

[Robert Orford] elected, but objected to by archbishop Winchelsea, goes to Rome, iii. 110, 306; confirmed by the Pope, iii. 306.

[John Keeton] dies, iii. 174.

John Hotham, iii. 174; made treasurer by Edward II., *ib.*; sent to the Roman court by Edward II., iii. 182; takes the treasury to York, iii. 189; at the battle of the Swale, *ib.*; his escape, iii. 190; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.

....., archdeacons of :

Nicholas, the seal committed to, in 1260, ii. 457; taken from him by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 470; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

Ralph de Walpol, elected bishop of Norwich, iii. 69; bishop of Ely, see above.

....., Nicholas of, excommunicated for his share in the burning of Norwich cathedral, iii. 25.

....., William of, treasurer, dies, ii. 175.

Emilion S., lost to Henry III., ii. 382.

Emma (Ælifu), daughter of Richard I. of Normandy, married to Æthelred II., i. 521, 553; her children, *ib.*; ill-treated by her husband, complains to her father, i. 521; sent by Æthelred to Richard II. in Normandy, i. 537; her reception, *ib.*; marries Cnut, i. 548; her advice about the Danish fleet, *ib.*; advises Cnut to found St. Edmundsbury, i. 549; advises him to conciliate the English, i. 550; advises him to be liberal to Winchester, i. 551; her treasures seized and she banished by Harold I., i. 557; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; Bruges given to, *ib.*; visited at Bruges by Harthacnut, i. 560; stripped of her treasures, but given enough to live upon at Winchester by Edward the Confessor, i. 564; dies and is buried at Winchester, i. 571.

Emmaus (Nichopolis), earthquake at, i. 138; built, i. 151; sixth edition of the law found at, i. 152; a boy born at, with two heads, i. 201.

Empire, electors to the, i. 519.

Encratitæ, heresy of the, i. 144.

England, eight kingdoms of, i. 279, 281; their limits, i. 281; called Anglia from the Angles, i. 282; list of the kings of, i. 463-466; the soil not usually liable to earthquakes, ii. 329.

Englefield (Anglefeld), defeat of the Danes at, i. 442.

Enzio, son of Frederick II., Sardinia given to, ii. 234; captures the prelates on their way to the council, ii. 300; ordered by Frederick to lay snares for the Pope's relations, ii. 331.

Eohrich (Eanich), king of the Danes, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

Eopa, poisons Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250.

Eopa, sent by Wulfhere to convert the Isle of Wight, i. 325.

Eormenburh, wife of Merewald of Mercia, leaves her husband and builds a monastery in honour of Æthelberht and Æthelred, i. 321, 322; her death, i. 322; her children, i. 333.

Eormenric, king of Kent, i. 283.

Eorpwald, king of E. Anglia, i. 286, 302; converted to Christianity by Eadwine and bishop Felix, i. 206; murdered by Rigbert, *ib.*; brother of Sigebert, i. 310.

Eosa, kinsman of Hengist, flies to Aldclud (Dumbarton), i. 244; admitted to mercy by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 245; his rising against Uther Pendragon, i. 252; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured by Uther, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes to Germany, i. 255; returns and invades Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 256, 257.

Eowils, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.

Ephesus, the seven sleepers of, i. 157.

Epthe, the, i. 484; Philip II. falls into, and is rescued with difficulty, ii. 119.

Erachea (Heraclea), the crusaders at, ii, 29.

- Eric, the earldom of Northumbria given to, by Cnut, i. 541; banished by Cnut, i. 550.
- Erir, mount, i. 225.
- Erkenwine, king of Essex, i. 263, 281; his genealogy, i. 263, 264; dies, i. 282.
- Ermenhilda, queen of Wulfhere, i. 332.
- Esau, i. 10.
- Eskingas, origin of the name of, i. 244.
- Eslingham, given to Rochester, i. 385.
- Essex, origin of the kingdom of, i. 263, 279; held by the kings of the West Saxons, i. 414; translated to Wessex by Swithred, i. 465; rescued from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 481; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523.
-, kings, list of, i. 465.
- Essex, Henry (third baron) of, accused of treason and fought with by Robert de Montfort, ii. 78.
-, earls of :
- Geoffrey de Mandeville (first earl), fortifies the Tower, ii. 62; seizes Robert bishop of London at Fulham, ii. 63; taken by Stephen at St. Alban's, *ib.*; surrenders the Tower and the castles of Walden and Pleshy, *ib.*; invades the abbey of Ramsey, ii. 64; his death, ii. 64, 65.
- William de Mandeville (called Philip), third earl, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88; dies, ii. 103.
- Geoffrey Fitz Piers (fourth earl), made justiciary by Richard in place of archbishop Hubert, ii. 118; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; his death, ii. 147.
- William de Mandeville (sixth earl), dies, ii. 187.
-, archdeacon of, Robert Winchelsey, archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 87.
-, Thomas of, rector of St. Laurence Mordune, ii. 171.
- Esther, i. 47, 48, 59.
- Estraunge, Hamond le, leaves Simon de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257.
- Estraunge, Roger le, justice at Chelmsford, iii. 85.
- Estrildis, made queen by Locrinus, i. 27; put to death by Gwendolen, i. 28.
- Estrusia, *i.e.* Normandy, i. 266.
- Ethandune, Alfred at, i. 454.
- Eu (Aucum, Ew) counts of :
- Gilbert, appointed guardian of William by Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553.
- William II. blinded, ii. 26.
- John de Brienne II., wounded at Bellegarde, iii. 289; slain at Courtray, iii. 307.
- Eudo, dapifer, founds St. John Baptist, Colchester, ii. 30.
- Eudo, dies, ii. 249.
- Eudoxia, wife of Theodosius II., removes St. Stephen's relics from Jerusalem, i. 210.
- Eudoxius, baptizes Valens, i. 192.
- Eugenius I., Pope, i. 324.
-, II., Pope, i. 413.
-, III., Pope, ii. 64; his reception of bishop Alexander of Lincoln, ii. 65; his reception at Paris, ii. 66; confirms the possessions of the see of Rochester, *ib.*; *ib.*; holds a council at Rheims, ii. 67; dies, ii. 70; his reception of the works of St. Hildegard, iii. 76.
- Eumer, sent by Cwicheim to murder Eadwine, i. 303; put to death, *ib.*
- Eunomius, heresy of, i. 191, 200.
- Eupator, son of Antiochus Epiphanes, i. 74.
- Euphrates, the philosopher, i. 131.
- Eure, John de, beheaded at Auckland, iii. 208.
- Europa, i. 16.
- Eusa, Gaucelin de, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180; robbed near Durham, *ib.*; returns to Edward II. and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; excommunicates in St.

Eusa, Gaucelin de—*cont.*

Paul's all who oppose the measures arranged, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton, to make peace between king and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates Robert Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had obtained large sums of money, *ib.*

Eusebius, St., of Vercelli, expelled by Constantius and slain by the Arians, i. 189.

Eusebius and Pontianus, SS., translation of, by permission of P. Nicholas I., i. 429.

Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, his excuses for Origen, i. 158; writes the life of Pamphilus, i. 174; dies, i. 188.

Eusebius, Pope, i. 176.

Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey of Anjou and Henry with Louis VII. at Arques, ii. 68; homage sworn to, in England, ii. 70; dies, *ib.*; dies in fury at the arrangement between Henry and Stephen, ii. 57 n.

Eustace, the monk, prepares the fleet to convey Louis to England, ii. 160; his defeat and death, ii. 165.

Eustathius, bishop of Sebaste, a chief of the Macedonian sect, i. 189.

Eutichianus, Pope, i. 161; martyred, i. 162.

Eutyches, condemned at Chalcedon, i. 220; his heresy, *ib.*; letters of Prosper against, i. 240; refuted by Alamandus, i. 254.

Evaristus, Pope, i. 134.

Eve, i. 2.

Evesham, Simon de Montfort and Henry III. arrive at, iii. 4, 252; battle of, iii. 5, 252, 265; names of the chief slain and wounded, iii. 6.

....., abbey of, founded and privileges obtained for, by St. Egwine, i. 361; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 576; the church dedicated, ii. 225; the tower injured by a storm in 1261, ii. 472, 473.

Evesham, abbats of :

Roger Norreys, prior, deposed from Canterbury, made abbat by Richard, at the request of archbishop Baldwin, ii. 103; deposed by the legate Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, ii. 146, 147.

Ralph, prior of Worcester, appointed by the legate, ii. 147.

Thomas of Marlborough, dies, ii. 217.

Richard le Gras, prior of Hurley, ii.

217; blessed at Heywude by the bishop of Coventry and installed, *ib.*; publishes the interdict of Otho at Oxford, ii. 225; had acted as chancellor, ii. 255; dies at La Réole, *ib.*; grief of the king, *ib.*; had been elected to Lichfield, ii. 260.

Thomas, ii. 270.

Henry, prior, enthroned by the abbat of Pershore, ii. 414.

Evreux (Ebroicæ), taken by Rollo, i. 483; St. Taurinus, bishop of, i. 131.

Ewer (Aquarius), Robert le, joined by Edward II. to his army, iii. 200; reason of his name, *ib.*; his flight and capture at Southampton, iii. 211; taken to Winchester, loaded with chains, and dies in prison, iii. 211, 212.

Exeter (Kaerpenhuelgoit, Exonia), besieged by Vespasian, i. 117; besieged by Penda, i. 307; Penda defeated at, i. 308; the Danes winter at, in 876, i. 450; part of their army remains at, *ib.*; besieged by Alfred, *ib.*; attacked by the Danes of Northumbria and East Anglia, i. 472, 473; monks placed in, by Eadgar, i. 511; besieged by the Danes in 1001, but they are beaten off by the citizens, i. 527; queen Isabella keeps Christmas, 1325-6, at, iii. 235.

....., abbat of, Sideman, appointed by Eadgar, i. 511.

....., bishops of :

William of Warelwast, consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.

Robert of Chichester, dies, ii. 73.

Robert, dean of Salisbury, ii. 73.

Exeter, bishops of—*cont.*

Bartholomew, ii. 76.

John, precentor, ii. 97.

Henry Marshal, ii. 111; dies, ii. 133.

Henry, archdeacon of Stafford, elected, ii. 139; *v.* Dublin, archbishops of.

Simon of Apulia, dean of York, ii. 133; consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 151; dies, ii. 178.

William Brewer, consecrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 182; one of the consecrators of Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 190; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.

Richard le Blond, chancellor of Exeter, consecrated, ii. 305; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384.

Walter of Bronscomb, archdeacon of Surrey, iii. 248; elected, confirmed, and consecrated in a fortnight, *ib.*; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Walter Stapleton, made treasurer by Edward II., iii. 191; murdered by the Londoners, and his head sent to queen Isabella at Gloucester, iii. 234; his property seized by the Londoners, *ib.*

Eye, Norwich put under an interdict at, iii. 27.

Eynsham, taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; vision of the future state by a monk of, ii. 114, [Evesham, in error.]

Ezra, i. 58.

F.

Fabian, Pope, i. 155; miracle at his consecration, *ib.*; his regulations as to chrism, i. 156; martyred, i. 157.

Faeder, tax gatherer to Harthacnut, slain, i. 561.

Faenza, siege and capture of, by Frederick II., ii. 245.

Fagan and Duvian, sent by Pope Eleutherius to king Lucius, to establish bishopricks in England, i. 146; confirmation of their deeds by the Pope, *ib.*

Falaise (Falesia), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; surrendered to Geoffrey by W. de Mellent, ii. 62; Arthur sent to, by John, ii. 125; interview between John and Arthur at, *ib.*

Falkirk (Fouchirke, Foukirke), battle of, in 1298, iii. 104, 316; battle of, in 1305, iii. 123.

Famines, in Syria, in 50, i. 117; in Rome, in 51, *ib.*; in 576, i. 277; in 976, i. 515; in 1005, i. 528; in Normandy, in 1111, ii. 42; in 1125, ii. 51; in 1189, ii. 101; in 1258, ii. 419; in 1314, iii. 161; in 1316, iii. 174.

Farmontiers (Briga), Earcongota takes the veil at, i. 311.

Farnham, defeat of the Danes at, by Alfred, i. 472; the castle taken by Louis, ii. 160.

Faringdon, Edward the Elder dies at, i. 489; Robert of Gloucester defeated at, by Stephen, and the town taken, ii. 65.

Faustinianus, i. 568.

Fécamp (Fiscannum), Richard I. of Normandy buried at, i. 524; Robert I. summons the nobles to meet at, and proclaims William his heir, i. 553; Cicely, daughter of William I., takes the veil at, ii. 8; Remigius, monk of, made bishop of Dorchester, ii. 14.

Felicitas, St., martyred, i. 141.

..... and Perpetua, SS., martyred, i. 149.

Felix I., Pope, i. 160.

..... Anti-Pope, i. 190; dies, i. 191.

..... II., Pope, i. 192.

..... III., Pope, i. 242.

..... IV., Pope, i. 257; separates the clergy from the people in church, *ib.*; regulations as to extreme unction, *ib.*

Felmingham church, appropriated to St. Benet Holme, iii. 17.

Fenestella, death of, i. 100.

Fer the; *v.* Orontes.

- Ferdinand III., king of Castile (erroneously called Alfonso), takes Cordova, ii. 216, 223; captures Seville, ii. 355; iii. 242; his victories, ii. 372; his death, ii. 379; iii. 245; grief of Henry III. and queen Blanche, ii. 379.
- Ferentino, John de, legatè, comes to England, and holds a council at Reading, ii. 132; leaves England with much money, *ib.*
- Feroras (Pheroras), brother of Herod, death of, i. 93, 94; speech of his widow to Herod, i. 94.
- Ferrers, John de, seneschal of Gascony, poisoned, iii. 153.
..... *v.* Derby, earls of.
- Ferreux; *v.* Porrex.
- Festus, succeeds Felix as procurator of Judæa, i. 118.
- Feversham abbey, founded by Stephen, ii. 72; Stephen buried at, *ib.*
- Fiennes (Feenes), Ingerand de, captures Henry of Almaine at Boulogne, ii. 481.
- Fieschi, Luca, cardinal, sent by Pope John XXII. to England to make peace with Scotland, iii. 179; with Edward II. at Nottingham, *ib.*; goes towards Scotland, iii. 180; robbed near Durham, *ib.*; returns to Edward, and tries to make peace between him and Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; oppresses the clergy, iii. 181; excommunicates in St. Paul's all who oppose the arrangements, iii. 182; at the consecration of Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; in St. Paul's and then at Northampton to make peace between Edward II. and Lancaster, iii. 184; excommunicates R. Bruce, iii. 185; returns to the Pope, *ib.*; had collected large sums of money, *ib.*
- Fifburgenses (*i.e.* inhabitants of five towns), submit to Swegen, i. 535.
- Finan, bishop, baptizes Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 315; ordains Ceadda, *ib.*; baptizes Penda, i. 316; succeeds St. Aidan at Lindisfarne, i. 319.
- Finchale, synod at, i. 393, 405; St. Godric of, ii. 83; Robert de Stichill, prior of, made bishop of Durham, ii. 455.
- Finchampstead, in Berkshire, bloody spring at, in 1097; ii. 31; in 1100, ii. 34.
- Fishakele, Richard de, a Dominican, dies, ii. 351; his fame as a preacher, *ib.*
- Fitz-Athulf, Constantine, citizen of London, hanged for his riot and injuries to the abbat of Westminster, ii. 176; Hubert de Burgh accused of his death, ii. 204.
- Fitz-Geoffrey, John, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245, to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290; made justiciary in Ireland by Henry III., ii. 304; iii. 252; recalled by Henry III., iii. 252; effect of his death, iii. 256.
- Fitz-Gerard, Robert, his prowess at the battle near Antioch, ii. 29.
- Fitz-Gerold, Maurice, justiciary in Ireland, does homage to R. Marshal, ii. 211; comes to London to Henry III. to make peace with Gilbert Marshal, and to be purged from the guilt of Richard Marshal's murder, ii. 240; deposed by Henry III., because he did not send aid to him in Wales, ii. 304.
- Fitz-Gervase, Hugh, invades Normandy with W. [called Robert] de Mellent, ii. 51; captured by W. de Tancarville and taken to Henry I., *ib.*
- Fitz-Gilbert, John, holds Malmesbury castle, ii. 61; captures and hangs Robert Fitz-Hubert, *ib.*
- Fitz-Hamon, Robert, a monk's dream of the death of William II. told to, ii. 33; relates it to William II., *ib.*
....., William, dies, ii. 345.
- Fitz-Herbert, Peter, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
- Fitz-Hubert, Robert [called Ralph], takes Devizes castle, ii. 61; his threat of sending to Flanders for soldiers, *ib.*; seized by John Fitz-Gilbert, and hanged, *ib.*

- Fitz-John, John, steward of Richard of Cornwall, dies, ii. 249.
- Fitz-John, John, one of the king's guardians during the ascendancy of S. de Montfort, iii. 263; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.
-, Roger (de Baillol), dies, ii. 363; the wardship of his son given to William de Valence by Henry III., *ib.*
- Fitz-Matthew, Herbert, his death in Wales, ii. 286.
- Fitz-Nicholas, Ralph, one of the messengers to Lyons in 1245 to complain of the Roman exactions, ii. 290.
- Fitz-Osbern, Roger, joins Ralph of Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William I., *ib.*
- Fitz-Osbert, Emma, daughter of William Fitz-Osbert, married to Ralph of Wader, ii. 7; account of the marriage, *ib.*
- Fitz-Osbert, William, slain in London, ii. 114.
- Fitz-Payne, Robert, dies, iii. 169.
- Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey; *see* Essex, earls of.
- Fitz-Ranulph, Thomas, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 138.
- Fitz-Richard, Roger, succeeds Tancred as prince of Antioch, but is to resign if Bohemond demands it, ii. 43.
- Fitz-Robert, John, dies, ii. 243.
- Fitz-Urse, Reginald, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*
- Fitz-Walter, Robert, founds Horsham priory (St. Faith's), Norfolk, ii. 38.
-, Robert (third baron), exiled by John, ii. 142; his property seized, *ib.*; abused by John, ii. 143; his castle Bainard destroyed by John, ii. 144; his idleness during the siege of Rochester, ii. 154; arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies, ii. 216; France had been a refuge for, ii. 257.
- Fitz-Warine, Fulk, sent by Henry III. to order the nuncio Martin to leave England, ii. 288; account of his interview with him, *ib.*
- Fitz-William, Adam, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
- Fitz-William, William, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Flai, Eustace, abbat of, sent into England to put down Sunday trading, ii. 117; his preaching and miracles, ii. 123.
- Flamborough (Fleinesbure), the sons of Ida land at, i. 271.
- Flanders, counts of:
- Baldwin V., receives Emma and gives her Bruges castle to live in, i. 557; receives Godwine and his sons, i. 571; receives Tostig and Judith, i. 585.
- Robert II., one of the first crusaders, joins Robert of Normandy, ii. 28; returns home, ii. 34, 35.
- Charles, slain, ii. 53.
- William, son of Robert of Normandy, Louis VI. prevented from aiding, by Henry I., ii. 53; wounded and dies, *ib.*
- Philip of Alsace, his snares against archbishop Thomas, ii. 78; assists the young Henry against Henry II., ii. 86; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 88; comes to England to visit St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 95; met by Henry II. and brought to London, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; at the interview in 1188 between Henry II. and Philip II., ii. 99; takes the Cross, ii. 100.
- Baldwin IX., gained over by Richard, ii. 116; besieges Arras, ii. 117; forces Philip to come to terms, *ib.*; made emperor of Constantinople, ii. 129; his supposed return to Flanders, ii. 183; his reception there, *ib.*; his daughter adheres to Louis VIII. against him, *ib.*; hanged as an impostor by his daughter, *ib.*
- Jane, puts her father Baldwin to death as an impostor, ii. 183.
- Ferrand, lands in England and does homage to John at Canterbury, ii. 151; his defeat at Bovines, ii. 151, 152.

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*

Thomas of Savoy, brother of the elect of Valence, ii. 228; dangers to England from, *ib.*; comes to England, ii. 237; met by Henry III., *ib.*; an annual income given to, ii. 238; sent for by Henry III. to act against Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 278; crosses with some Flemings, ii. 279; lands at Dover, and follows Henry III. with his brother Boniface, *ib.*; at St. Alban's, *ib.*; joins Henry III. at Newcastle-on-Tyne, ii. 280; comes to England with Beatrice of Provence, ii. 345; said to marry a daughter of Frederick II. and to have Vercelli committed to him, ii. 359; his death, ii. 423; had obtained large sums from the king and queen, *ib.*; his injuries to St. Alban's, *ib.*

Margaret II., civil war in Flanders between her sons, ii. 396; brings William of Holland against the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; defeat of the French, ii. 396; iii. 246; the cause of great slaughter, ii. 423; Louis IX. claims the county, ii. 424; Edward I. comes to terms with, iii. 43; had been owed money by Queen Alienora, *ib.*

Guy de Dampierre, freed from his imprisonment, iii. 99, 290; applies to Edward I. for remedy for the injuries done him by Philip IV., iii. 99; his action respecting his daughter's marriage, iii. 290; the Flemings entreat him to make peace with England, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; 15,000 lbs. of silver given to by Edward I., iii. 99, 291; attacked by Philip IV. and flies to Ghent, iii. 106, 299; he and his sons submit to Charles of Valois and are imprisoned, iii. 106, 107, 300; rising of the Flemings against the French from their oppression, iii. 111; battle of Courtray, iii. 111,

Flanders, counts of—*cont.*Guy de Dampierre—*cont.*

112; advance and subsequent retreat of Philip IV., iii. 112; his son Guy conquers Zealand, iii. 114; rage of Philip IV., *ib.*; defeat of the French, *ib.*; proposal for his daughter Philippa to marry Edward II., iii. 290; opposition of Philip IV. to this, *ib.*

Robert de Bethune, war of Louis X. with, iii. 171.

Flavia Domicilla, exiled, i. 130.

Fleming, William, put to death at Cardiff, iii. 207.

Fletching (Flexinge), the barons at, in 1264, ii. 492.

Fleury (Floriacum), attempt to remove the body of St. Benedict from, i. 378; the monks remove it for fear of the pagans, i. 456; Gerbert (Pope Sylvester II.), born at, i. 524.

....., abbats of:

Mummolus, has the body of St. Benedict brought from Monte Cassino, i. 338.

Medo, his conduct in the attempt to remove St. Benedict's body, i. 379.

Flint, the castle attacked by Llewellyn and David, iii. 56.

Floods, of the sea, in England, in 1014, i. 538; in 1099, ii. 32; in 1195, ii. 113; in 1236, ii. 219; in 1250, ii. 367; in 1251, ii. 378; in 1254, ii. 402; in 1287, iii. 68.

Florentius, St., monastery of, island near, i. 466.

Florianus, emperor, i. 162; slain, *ib.*

Florus, governor of Judæa, i. 121; his avarice, *ib.*

Florus, gives St. Maur a spot for a monastery, and his son to educate, i. 272.

Florus, of Lyons, his attack on J. Scotus, i. 458.

Flote, Peter de, messenger to Pope Boniface VIII. from Philip IV., iii. 110, 305; his interview with the Pope, iii. 110,

Flote, Peter de--*cont.*

305; killed at the battle of Courtray, iii. 111, 308.

Foillanus, founds La Fosse in Hainault, i. 315; martyred and buried there, *ib.*

Foix, Gaston I., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.

Follo, slain by Arthur, i. 266.

Fontenay l'abbatu, a castle of Hugh de Lusignan, taken by Louis IX., ii. 254.

Fontevraud (Fons Ebraudi), burial of Henry II. at, ii. 102; of Richard, ii. 120; Henry III. visits and moves the body of his mother into the church, ii. 405.

Forde, Baldwin, abbat of, made bishop of Worcester, ii. 93.

Formosus, Pope, i. 473.

Fortibus, William de; v. Albemarle, earls of.

Fortunate islands, the, St. Brendan goes in search of, i. 274.

Fortunatus, Venantius, quoted, i. 169; his life of St. Martin, i. 274; made bishop of Poitiers, i. 275.

Fosse La, monastery, in Hainault, founded, i. 315.

Fountains abbey, founded, ii. 55.

Frakenham; v. Freckenham.

Framlingham, Roger Bigod, sixth earl of Norfolk, dies at, iii. 328.

Frampton (Frantonia), William de Humet, prior of, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 147.

France, manifesto of certain nobles, against the clergy, ii. 323; a French knight deserts to the Soldan, ii. 388.

Francis, St., his death, ii. 189; his rule confirmed by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; the stigmata, *ib.*; canonized, ii. 222.

Franciscans, the, favoured by Innocent III., ii. 134; fill the earth, *ib.*; their habits, *ib.*; preach against the Paterines, ii. 218; sell absolutions from the crusading vow, ii. 237, 246; not spared by Frederick II. if they carry the Pope's letters, ii. 264; two imprisoned and killed by

o 58647.

Franciscans--*cont.*

Frederick II., ii. 267; used as messengers to England, ii. 307; messengers from Innocent IV. against Frederick and Conrad in 1247, ii. 331; papal tax gatherers, ii. 372; blamed by bishop Grosseteste in his dying speech, ii. 391; force themselves into St. Edmundsbury, ii. 423; disturb the University of Paris, ii. 424; used as S. de Montfort's messengers to the king after Lewes, iii. 260; their rebellion against Henry III. in spite of his favouring them, iii. 266; their pride on having the Pope and the archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 75; trouble the Worcester and Westminster monks, *ib.*; their offer to Pope Boniface VIII. for the privilege of holding lands, iii. 108, 301; he refuses and deprives them of their money, iii. 108, 302; errors of, iii. 212; proceedings of Pope John XXII. respecting, *ib.*

Franciscus, John, clerk of Henry III., struck with paralysis, ii. 410; no grief for him at Selhy and St. Mary's, York, *ib.*

Frane, the, i. 450.

Frane, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Frane (Fræna), treason of, i. 522.

Franks, the, conquer the Germans, i. 194; their name given by the emperor Valentinian, *ib.*; refuse the tribute to the Romans, leave Sicambria, and live in some of the German towns, *ib.*; introduced into Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; defeated by the Bohemians, i. 420.

Freá, Friday named from, i. 383, 464.

Freckenham (Frakenham), restored by Lanfranc to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 12, *marg.*; Richard de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, dies at, ii. 369.

Frederick I., emperor, consecrated, ii. 72; supports the anti-pope Octavianus, ii. 75; Henry II. sends to, offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III., ii. 81; lays waste Milan, ii. 88; submits to Pope Alexander III., *ib.*; takes the Cross at the preaching of Henry, bishop

Frederick I.—*cont.*

of Albano, ii. 99; his letter to Saladin, ii. 100; begins his crusade at Ratisbon, ii. 101; passes through Hungary and Bulgaria, *ib.*; dies, ii. 104.

Frederick II., emperor, in 1227, the crusade would have prospered but for his illness, ii. 191.

In 1228, excommunicated by Pope Gregory IX., ii. 192; lands at Acre, *ib.*; the clergy suspect him from his excommunication, *ib.*; his complaints of the Pope, *ib.*; presents sent to by Malek-el-Kamel, *ib.*; persons who received him in Palestine, ii. 192, 193.

In 1229, determination of the Pope to depose him, ii. 194; makes peace with the Soldan, *ib.*; receives the crown of Jerusalem, and prepares for his return, *ib.*; escapes the snare laid for him at the Jordan through the Soldan's warning, *ib.*; his consequent hatred of the Templars and love for the Soldan, ii. 195; sails, lands in his own country, and recovers his territories, *ib.*; money collected against him in England, *ib.*; his recovery of the Holy Land, ii. 197; letter to Henry III. with an account of its recovery, *ib.*

In 1230, his successes against his enemies, ii. 199; does not spare the Pope's relations, *ib.*; the quarrel with the Pope made up, *ib.*; goes to Rome, is absolved, and banquets with the Pope, ii. 200.

In 1233, asked by the bishop of Winchester to aid the confirmation of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 210.

In 1235, the truce with the Soldan nearly at an end, ii. 216; sends to Henry III. to ask his sister Isabella in marriage, *ib.*; espouses her, *ib.*

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1236, his quarrel with the Italians, ii. 217; sends to Henry III. for Isabella's dowry, ii. 219.

In 1237, creates a second senator at Rome, ii. 221.

In 1238, help sent to by Henry III. against the Italians, ii. 226; his friendship for Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 227; besieges Milan, *ib.*; help sent him by almost all princes, following Henry III.'s example, *ib.*; leaves Milan and besieges Brescia, *ib.*

In 1239, excommunicated by the Pope, ii. 232; the sentence ordered to be pronounced in all churches, *ib.*; writes to the senator and people of Rome on this, *ib.*; writes to others, especially to Henry III. and Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; his accusations against the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against him, and bids the legate Otho publish the letter, ii. 233; asks the crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with the Pope, *ib.*; his anger when they start without him, ii. 233, 234; allows them to use his ports and to pass through his territories, ii. 234; Sardinia comes into his possession and he gives it to his son Enzo, *ib.*; goes towards Rome and takes Viterbo, *ib.*; asks for a general council to purge his fame, *ib.*

In 1240, his advance against Viterbo to avenge himself on the Pope, ii. 237; complains to Henry III. of his allowing his excommunication to be published in England, ii. 238; his invasion of the property of the church, ii. 237, 240; his opposition to the council, ii. 241; writes to Henry III., refusing a safe conduct to the prelates going to it, *ib.*

In 1241, exhorts the prelates not to go to the council, ii. 245; warns

Frederick II.—*cont.*In 1241—*cont.*

the English prelates that they would have no safe conduct, *ib.*; besieges and takes Faenza, *ib.*; orders his officials to receive Richard of Cornwall in Sicily, ii. 248; their interview, ii. 249; Richard would have made his peace with the church had not the Pope died, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. on the death of the empress Isabella, ii. 250; had a son and daughter by her, *ib.*

In 1242, his son Henry, whom he had imprisoned, dies in prison, ii. 254.

In 1243, his fame through Christendom blackened, ii. 261; the cause why the papal election is hindered, *ib.*; allows Otho and the prelates to go to the conclave, ii. 262; on Otho's intention of returning to his prison, holds him as a friend, *ib.*; lays waste Albano, *ib.*; threatens the cardinals if they do not elect a Pope, *ib.*; orders the senator to keep them closely shut up till they elect, *ib.*; Innocent IV. on his election renews the excommunication of Gregory IX., ii. 264; his anger, *ib.*; stirs up the Romans to complain of the election being at Anagni, *ib.*; has the seas watched that the Pope's bulls may not be carried across them, and that he receive no money, *ib.*; does not spare the Dominicans and Franciscans who carry letters, *ib.*; deserted by the people of Viterbo, ii. 266; many others do the same, *ib.*; offers to make peace with the church, *ib.*; on this being refused, is more enraged with the church and churchmen, ii. 267; imprisons and kills two friars for carrying letters against him, *ib.*; Raymond of Provence had injured him, ii. 268.

Frederick II.—*cont.*

In 1244, lays snares for the Pope, ii. 275; refuses to stand by his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.*; his rage and dismay at the Pope's escape to Genoa, ii. 277; guards the sea against him, *ib.*; marries his daughter Anne to Vatatzes, ii. 277, 302; the Pope proposes to convoke a general council to depose him, ii. 282; by Peter de Vineia exhorts the English not to contribute to the Pope, ii. 283.

In 1245, the Pope orders him to be declared excommunicate through France and England, ii. 286; prevents many prelates from attending the council of Lyons, ii. 292; his proctor Thaddæus of Sessa and others at the council, ii. 293; his intimacy with Henry III. through the empress Isabella, *ib.*; his messengers not heard at Lyons, *ib.*; sentence of deposition by the Pope, ii. 295-303; iii. 239; writes to the kings of England and France and other princes on hearing of his deposition, ii. 303.

In 1246, attempts to be reconciled with the Pope, ii. 310; his offers, *ib.*; intercession of Louis IX. for him, ii. 310; iii. 240; speech of the Pope against him, ii. 310; the Pope refuses to listen to his proposals, *ib.*; intention of Theobald Fraccesco to murder him, ii. 313; warned of this, *ib.*; writes to Henry III. that this was done by the Pope's design, *ib.*

In 1247, the supposed author of the letter in France against the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; his intention as to the clergy, ii. 324; iii. 244; defeat and death of Henry Raspe, ii. 330; iii. 241; messengers sent by Innocent IV. against him to different countries, ii. 330, 331;

rederick II.—*cont.*

In 1247—*cont.*

has homage sworn to his son Henry in Calabria, Apulia, and Sicily, ii. 331; orders Enzo to lay snares for the Pope's relations, *ib.*; orders Conrad to oppose the legate and the archbishop of Cologne, *ib.*; excommunicated, ii. 332; William of Holland elected king of Germany, ii. 336, 343; iii. 241; sends an army to Aachen to prevent his coronation, ii. 336; advances against Lyons, ii. 342; iii. 241; Parma revolts and joins the Milanese through the Pope's influence, ii. 342, iii. 241; his anger, ii. 342; returns and besieges Parma, ii. 342; iii. 241; builds Victoria, ii. 343; iii. 241.

In 1248, leaves Parma during the siege, ii. 347; had committed his army and treasure there to Thadæus of Sessa, ii. 347; iii. 241; complete defeat of his army by the Parmesans, ii. 347; iii. 241; letter from the Parmesans with an account of this, ii. 348; coronation of William of Holland at Aachen, ii. 355.

In 1249, surrender of Vercelli to, ii. 358; iii. 243; marries his son Conrad to Elizabeth of Bavaria, ii. 359; said to marry a daughter to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; commits Vercelli to Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*

In 1250, dies, ii. 367; iii. 244; had been deposed by the Pope, ii. 371; his excommunication at Lyons, ii. 372; iii. 62; his persecution of Innocent IV., ii. 372; rumours of his death, ii. 377.

In 1284, apparition of, in Germany, iii. 61, 62.

Frederick II., king of Sicily, naval victory of, over the papal fleet, iii. 107, 300.

Freteval (Fercevallis), peace made at, between Louis VII. and Henry II., ii. 77.

Fretherne (Frithenleia), battle of, i. 279.

Frethewulf, king in Deira, i. 276; dies, i. 277.

Frigidernus, defeats Alaric and becomes an Arian, i. 192.

Frindsbury (Frendesberi), given to Rochester, i. 385; the church given by bishop John, ii. 50; appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414; pension out of, reserved to the priory, *ib.*; procession of the convent of Rochester to, to pray for rain, iii. 73; suit respecting the gallows at, iii. 82.

Frisel Simon, saves R. Bruce in the battle of Methven, iii. 133; taken prisoner, *ib.*; believed invincible by the Scots, *ib.*; sent to the Tower, iii. 134; his execution, *ib.*; his head placed by Wallace's on London Bridge, *ib.*

Frisians, invade England, i. 417; bring relief to the besiegers of Acre, ii. 100; attacked by William of Holland, ii. 397.

Frithegist, treason of, i. 522.

Frithogith, queen of Wessex, goes to Rome, i. 376.

Frost, severe, in 1076, ii. 9; in 1093, ii. 25; in 1150, ii. 69; in 1261, ii. 462; in 1269, iii. 19; in 1271, iii. 23; in 1281, iii. 55; in 1305, iii. 128, 322, 328; in 1309, iii. 146.

Fulgentius, goes to Scythia and returns with an army to Britain, i. 150; besieges York, *ib.*; mortally wounded at York, *ib.*

Fulham, the Danes winter at, in 880, i. 455; bishop R. de Sigillo seized at by G. de Mandeville, ii. 63; a manor of the bishop of London, archbishop W. de Gray dies at, ii. 408.

Fulk of Neuilly, his speech to Richard, ii. 116; Richard's answer, ii. 116, 117; his preaching against usury, ii. 117; sends Eustace, abbat of Flai, to England, *ib.*

Furnival, Gerard de, dies, ii. 249.

Fursey, S., i. 315; founds Lagny abbey, *ib.*

G.

Gabinus, makes Syria a Roman province, i. 76.

Gabius, slain by Belinus and Brennius, i. 62, 63.

Gainsborough (Gainesbure), Swegen makes a station at, for his ships, i. 535.

Gaius, Pope, i. 162; martyred, i. 165.

Galba, proclaimed emperor in Spain, i. 123; his reign, *ib.*; put to death by Otho, *ib.*

Galen, the physician, i. 139.

Galerius, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; defeated by Narseus, i. 167; emperor, i. 175; dies, i. 176.

Galienus, joint emperor, i. 158; restores peace to the Christians, *ib.*; slain, i. 161.

Galilee, conquered by Saladin, ii. 99.

Galloway (Galewey), submits to Edward the elder, i. 481; the duke does homage to Edward, i. 489; entered by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.

....., Christian, daughter of Alan of, wife of the earl of Albemarle, dies, ii. 312; her share of Galloway given to the earl of Winchester, *ib.*

Gallus, emperor, i. 157; slain, i. 158.

Gameges (Gaunes), defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 118.

Gannoe, Henry III. fortifies a castle at, ii. 304; iii. 239; Henry III. leaves, ii. 304; Henry III. goes to, in 1257, against the Welsh, ii. 416; taken and destroyed by Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 423; iii. 251.

Garsia, Arnald, knighted by Philip IV., iii. 127.

Garsia, Martin, arrives in London with Sanchez, elect of Toledo, ii. 411; iii. 247.

Gascony (Wasconia), conquered by Arthur, i. 266; wonderful rain in, in 828, i. 414; Philip II. quitclaims his right in, to Richard, ii. 114; the confines fortified by Louis IX. against Henry III., in 1242, ii. 253; Henry III. wastes time in, in 1243, ii. 263; Nicholas de Molis made seneschal, *ib.*; Simon de Montfort sent to by Henry III., ii. 355; iii. 242; reduced by S. de Montfort, ii. 372; accusation of S. de Montfort and he resigns, ii. 378, 382; iii. 245; given to Edward, ii. 379; claimed by Alfonso X., ii. 382; the ancient charters respecting, *ib.*; rising of the Gascons, and loss of La Réole and S. Emilion, *ib.*; all bearing arms in England summoned to help, *ib.*; troubles in, ii. 383; S. de Montfort deposed from the Government, ii. 386; the Gascons pleased with this, as they can more easily revolt from Henry III., *ib.*; quitclaimed by Alfonso X. to Henry III., ii. 399; iii. 246; granted by Henry III. to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; the Gascons come to Henry III.'s aid and bring their ships to the Tower, iii. 16; pledged to Louis IX. by Edward, in 1269, iii. 18; pacified by Edward I., in 1274, iii. 43; proposal for its surrender to Philip IV. for a time, iii. 87, 271; determination of Edward I. and the parliament of 1294 to keep it, iii. 88, 272; landing of the English army at, iii. 92, 278; troubles in 1296, iii. 100; Edward I. requires the nobles to go to, *ib.*; restored to Edward I., iii. 114; the seneschal, John de Ferrers, poisoned, iii. 153; pledged to Pope Clement V. by Edward II., iii. 156; proceedings of Charles IV. against, iii. 220; fleet prepared by Edward II. for its defence, iii. 223; arrangement that it should be conferred on Edward, son of Edward II., iii. 231.

Gatesdene, John of, knighted by Henry III.,

Gatesdene, John of—*cont.*

ii. 285; resigns his benefices and marries, *ib.*; six manors given up to his wardship by the Canterbury monks, ii. 410; Rochester priory puts itself into his hands, *ib.*

Gaugi, Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Gaunt; *v.* Ghent.

Gaveressych (called a stream), Gaveston beheaded near, iii. 152, 336.

Gaveston (Gaustone, Gaverestone), Piers, had been banished by Edward I., iii. 139, 327; recalled by Edward II., iii. 139; Edward II.'s love for, iii. 331; hates and despises the nobles, *ib.*; goes to Carlisle and is made earl of Cornwall, iii. 139; marries Margaret de Clare, iii. 139, 194; his insolence, iii. 139, 140; has bishop W. de Langton imprisoned, iii. 140; at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; his pomp, *ib.*; discord at the coronation through his means, iii. 331; his folly and consequent hatred of him by the nobles, iii. 142; general hatred of, iii. 146; complaints of him to the king by the archbishop, bishops, and barons, *ib.*; the king's fondness for him, *ib.*; the queen tries in vain to influence the king against him, iii. 148; the scheme of the nobles revealed to, by bishop W. de Langton, *ib.*; declared a publick traitor, *ib.*; sentence of exile against him by the ordainers in 1311, iii. 354; recalled by the king, taken towards York, and protected by him, *ib.*; anger of the archbishop and nobles, *ib.*; excommunicated by the archbishop, iii. 149, 153; besieged by the barons in Scarborough castle, iii. 150, 336; gives money for his safety to Aymer de Valence, iii. 336; sends to the king, iii. 150; committed to the charge of Aymer de Valence, iii. 150, 151; left at Deddington by him, iii. 151, 336; proceedings of Guy earl of Warwick against him, iii. 151, 336; his abuse of the earl of

Gaveston, Piers—*cont.*

Warwick, iii. 152; seized and carried to Warwick castle, iii. 152, 336; the ordainers decree his death, iii. 336; brought to a spot between La Blakelowe and the stream Gaveressych, iii. 152, 336; beheaded by a Welshman, iii. 153, 178, 336; his body taken by the Dominicans to Oxford, and buried at Langley, iii. 153, 336; anger of Edward II. with the nobles for his death, iii. 188, 336.

Gavrai, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; [*v.* n³.]

Gaza, defeat of the crusaders at, ii. 238; some of the prisoners imprisoned at, *ib.*; battie at, with the Kharismians, ii. 273; slaughter of Saracens at, iii. 107, 300.

Gelasius I., Pope, i. 249.

..... II., Pope, ii. 47; dies at Cluny, *ib.* Gembloux, monastery of, founded by St. Wibert, i. 509.

Gemini, San, archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 201.

Geneviève, St., death of, i. 257.

Gennabensis urbs (*i.e.*, Gien on the Loire), ravages of Hasting at, i. 466.

Gennadius, begins his chronicle, i. 199; ends it, i. 246.

Genoa, pilgrims of, join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; the prelates in 1241 start for the council under Genoese guidance, ii. 246; their defeat and capture of the prelates, *ib.*; escape of Pope Innocent IV. to, ii. 276; his reception, *ib.*; his promise to enrich the Genoese, ii. 277; Enzio lays snares for Innocent IV.'s relations at, ii. 331.

....., Asterius, bishop of, ordains St. Birinus, i. 310.

Genorium, Vortigern retreats to, i. 225; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt there, i. 237; Vortigern burnt in, i. 237, 238.

Geoffrey Plantagenet (Geoffrey V., count of Anjou), marries the ex-empress Matilda, ii. 52; his children, *ib.*; W. de Mellent submits to him, and resigns Montfort and Falaise castles, ii. 62; submission of all up to the Risle to, ii.

Geoffrey Plantagenet—*cont.*

- 62, 63; occupies Normandy, ii. 65; gives up Normandy to his son Henry against the orders of Louis VII., ii. 68; his quarrel with Louis VII., *ib.*; besieges Monstreuil castle, *ib.*; meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen at Arques and makes peace, ii. 69; dies at Château du Loir, *ib.*
- Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, ii. 52, 56; his castles seized by Henry II., ii. 74; his death, ii. 75.
- Geoffrey, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; knighted by his father at Woodstock, ii. 89; dies and is buried at Paris, ii. 97; his wife Constance and their children, ii. 81, 97; would have succeeded Richard if he had lived, ii. 121.
- Geoffrey of Monmouth; *v.* Asaph, S., bishops of.
- Georgia, king of, defeats the Saracens, iii. 107, 300.
- Geraint, king of Wales, defeated by Ini, i. 359.
- Gereon, S., martyrdom of, i. 169.
- Geretrudis, enables Foillanus to found La Fosse, i. 315.
- Gerloc, daughter of Rollo and Poppa, i. 483.
- German, S., bishop of Auxerre, i. 206; sent with Lupus into Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 213, 396; holds a synod at St. Alban's and refutes the Pelagians, i. 213; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 215; goes again with Severus to Britain against the Pelagians, i. 217; excommunicates Vortigern, i. 218; dies at Ravenna, i. 219; buried at Auxerre, *ib.*; his body brought through Vienne on the dedication day of St. Stephen's church, *ib.*; his miracles and life, *ib.*; had placed the relics of many martyrs with those of St. Alban, i. 396.
- Germanicus, victory of, over the Germans, i. 100.
- Geta, elected emperor by the Romans, i. 150; slain, *ib.*
- Geta (Geata) revered as a god by the pagans, i. 383, 444; his genealogy, i. 383, 444.
- Gewis, genealogy of, i. 444.
- Gewisa, daughter of Claudius, married to Arviragus, i. 115; mediates between Vespasian and Arviragus, i. 117.
- Ghent (Gandavum, Gaunt), Edward I. at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296; some Welsh plunder at, iii. 103, 296; Guy de Dampierre and his sons fly to, from Philip IV., iii. 106, 299.
-, Gilbert de; *v.* Lincoln, earls of.
- Giant, bones of a, discovered in England in 1170, ii. 83.
- Giffard, John, a soldier of Henry III., slain at the siege of Bedford castle, ii. 182.
-, John, in charge of Kenilworth castle in 1264, ii. 489; takes Warwick castle, and imprisons the earl at Kenilworth, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 495.
-, John (baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at Gloucester, iii. 207.
- Gilbert (Norman), founder of Merton, dies, ii. 51.
- Gilbert, founder of the order of Sempringham, ii. 66.
- Gilbert of Halling, his death, iii. 82.
- Gildas, his book on the victory of Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 147.
- Gilerval, Fulk de, taken prisoner by Richard near Gisors, ii. 119.
- Giles, cardinal, tit. SS. Cosma e Damiano, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263.
- Gillamurius, king of Ireland, captured by Arthur, i. 263.
- Gilles, St., Joanna, daughter of Henry II., given to William, king of Sicily, at, ii. 87.
- Gilles-les-Bois, St., the English fleet goes to, iii. 284.
- Gilling; *v.* Ingetlingum.

Gillingham, Walter de Merton consecrated bishop of Rochester at, iii. 44.

Gilloman, king of Ireland, endeavours to prevent the removal of Stonehenge from Kildare, i. 246; aids Pascentius against Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 250; his expedition into Wales, *ib.*; slain by Uther Pendragon, i. 251.

Gisela (Gilla), daughter of the emperor Charles IV., marries Rollo, i. 484; dies, *ib.*

Gisors, interview between Pope Calixtus II. and Henry I. at, ii. 48; fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; obtained by Henry II. after the betrothal of his son Henry and Margaret of France, ii. 75; seized by the Normans in 1167, ii. 80; interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 99; betrayed to Philip II., ii. 108; quitclaimed by Richard to Philip II., ii. 114; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 119; Philip's escape to, *ib.*; the bridge broken down, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*

Glanville, Ranulf de, justiciary, dies, ii. 104.

Glappa, king of Bernicia, i. 275; dies, i. 276.

Glasgow, bishops of:

Jocelyn, at the granting of the charter to William king of Scots by Richard, in 1194, ii. 111.

William Wischart, sent to England as ambassador, ii. 422.

Robert Wischart, at the council on Scotch affairs at the New Temple in 1305, iii. 124; at R. Bruce's coronation, iii. 129; treason of, iii. 324; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133, 324.

Glasira, married to Archelaus, i. 97.

Glass, invention of, i. 100.

Glastonbury (Glastonia, isle of Avalon), Arthur taken to, i. 269; his bones discovered in, ii. 106.

....., abbey of, built and enriched by Ini, i. 369; visit of Æthelstan to, i. 491; story of Æthelflæd and the mead, *ib.*

Glastonbury, abbey of—*cont.*

Edmund I. buried at, i. 501; Eadgar buried at, i. 514; Edmund Ironside buried at, i. 546; visit of Cnut to, i. 551; his offerings, *ib.*

....., abbats of:

St. Dunstan, appointed by Edmund, i. 497.

Sifred, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 51.

Henry of Blois, made bishop of Winchester, ii. 54.

....., St. Michael-at-Mount, the church thrown down by an earthquake, iii. 46.

Gloria, laus, &c., the hymn, origin of, i. 418.

Gloucester, built by Arviragus in honour of Claudius, i. 115; Arviragus buried at, i. 119, 126; Lucius dies at, i. 149; taken by Ceawlin, i. 278; Ælfælð buried at, i. 488; Æthelstan dies at, i. 496; Edward the Confessor at, i. 570, 572, 574; William I. keeps his court at, ii. 9; Robert of Normandy buried at, ii. 56; the castle fortified by Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 73; this taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*; coronation of Henry III. at, in 1216, ii. 162; foreign troops join Henry III. at, ii. 210; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1233–4, ii. 211; the church dedicated in 1239, ii. 235; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 472; the castle besieged by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; defended by M. de Besillis, *ib.*; occupied by the barons, ii. 487; the castle taken by Edward, and the barons retire, *ib.*; the townsmen imprisoned and the town fined, *ib.*; had been garrisoned by S. de Montfort, iii. 2; taken by Edward and G. de Clare, iii. 2, 264; the defenders swear not to bear arms against Edward, iii. 2; justices itinerant at, in 1305, iii. 328; justices of trailbaston at, in 1321, iii. 345; the castle taken by the barons in despite of Edward II. and the Despencers, iii. 345; the earl of Hereford lat, in 1321, iii. 346; Edward II. goes

Gloucester—*cont.*

- to, iii. 202, 346; nobles imprisoned at, by Edward II., iii. 202; executions at, in 1321, iii. 202, 207, 348; Edward II. goes to, in 1325, iii. 233.
-, abbats of:
- Gilbert Foliot, made bishop of Hereford, ii. 66.
- John, dies, ii. 478.
- Reginald, ii. 478.
-, bishop of; *v.* Eldad.
-, archdeacon of, William de Berchestone, iii. 156.
- Gloucester, Robert, 1st earl of, comes to England, ii. 58; Stephen in awe of him, *ib.*; does homage to Stephen on Stephen's vows of good government, *ib.*; crosses, is pursued, but escapes from Stephen, ii. 59; renounces his homage to Stephen, *ib.*; deprived of all his property in England by Stephen, *ib.*; comes to England with Matilda, ii. 60; at Bath with a view to peace, which comes to nothing, ii. 62; besieges the tower of the bishop of Winchester with Matilda, *ib.*; his capture and exchange for Stephen, *ib.*; driven from building Faringdon castle by Stephen, ii. 65.
-, Isabella, daughter of William, second earl of, John's lands put under an interdict by archbishop Baldwin, because he had married her, ii. 104; erroneously called Hawisa, ii. 122 (*see* note ²); widow of Hubert de Burgh, dies, ii. 437.
-, the earldom, Hugh le Despenser tries to obtain, iii. 194; *vide* Clare, earls of.
- Gloucestershire, ravaged by Cnut in 1016, i. 544.
- Gnossa in Crete, Pinitus, bishop of, i. 144.
- Goda, sister of Edward the Confessor wife of Eustace II., count of Boulogne, i. 570; her gift of land to Rochester confirmed by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.
- Godbold, king of the Orkneys, slain by Cædwalla, i. 308.

- Godgifu (Godyva), wife of Leofric, had founded and enriched the monastery of Coventry, i. 576; her gifts to various monasteries, *ib.*; legend of her freeing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
- Godrie, St., hermit of Finchale, begins his hermit life, ii. 42; his death, ii. 42, 83.
- Godwine Porthunte, slays Æthelstan, i. 529; his two sons blinded by Æthelred, *ib.*
- Godwine [earl of Lindsey], treason of, i. 523; slain at Assandun, i. 544.
- Godwine, earl of Kent, prowess of, against the Swedes, i. 551; in favour of Harthacnut, or one of Æthelred's sons, as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; meets Alfred at Guildford, decimates his followers, and carries him to Harold, i. 558; sent by Harthacnut to dig up the body of Harold, i. 560; accused by archbishop Ælfrie of the death of Alfred, i. 561; his present of a ship to Harthacnut, *ib.*; swears that he did not counsel Alfred's death, but that it was done by Harold's command, *ib.*; his rising in consequence of the affray at Dover, i. 570; demands the surrender of Eustace II. of Boulogne, *ib.*; Edward summons him to appear on a stated day, *ib.*; exiled with his sons, *ib.*; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, *ib.*; ravages Kent and Sussex, and goes to the Isle of Wight, i. 571; joined by his sons there, *ib.*; advances to London and encamps in Southwark, *ib.*; peace made, and he is restored to his honours, *ib.*; legend of his death, i. 572; buried at Winchester, i. 573; wickedness of his sons, i. 584.
- Gontram, king of France, legend of, i. 282.
- Gorbodys, king of the Britons, i. 58.
- Gordian, emperor, i. 155; slain in Parthia, *ib.*
- Gordian, senator, father of St. Gregory, i. 273.
- Gorges, Ralph de, taken in Cardiff castle, iii. 345.

- Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, his anger at Uther's love for his wife, i. 252; slain at Dimilicoh by Uther, *ib.*
- Gothland, the people of, invade England, i. 417.
- Gothomanus (Gorbonianus), king of the Britons, i. 64.
- Goths, the, irruption of, into Greece, Asia, &c., i. 159; waste Illyria and Macedonia, and are defeated by Claudius II., ii. 161; defeated by Aurelian, *ib.*; defeated in Sarmatia, i. 184; their division, i. 192; become Arians, *ib.*; conquered by Theodosius, i. 195; driven from Narbonne into Spain by Constantius III., i. 203; cross into Africa, ravage it, and spread Arianism, i. 206; expelled from Aquitaine by Clovis, i. 238; account of their origin, i. 485.
- Gournay; *v.* Gurnay.
- Gower, Stephen Baret, executed at, iii. 208; the right of John de Mowbray to, through his wife, iii. 344; obtained by the younger Despenser, *ib.*
- Gozorem, i. 299.
- Graham, Patrick de, slain in the battle before Dunbar, iii. 98, 287.
- Grantham (Graham), given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399.
- Granville, Alexander de, one of the messengers sent to the Pope from the Rochester convent, ii. 219.
- Gras, John le, sent by the Pope to receive the prebend in St. Paul's conferred on Jordan, ii. 445; installed, but denied entrance into the house, *ib.*; goes to complain to the archbishop, *ib.*; murdered, *ib.*
- Gratian, emperor, i. 193; forces monks to become soldiers, *ib.*; hostility of, to Maximinian, *ib.*; slain by him, i. 197; had sent the Huns and Picts against the maritime nations, i. 198.
- Gratian, senator, sent by Maximinian against the Huns and Picts, i. 198; seizes the throne on Maximinian's death, *ib.*; his cruelty in Britain, *ib.*
- Gratian, born at Chiusi, composes the decretum, ii. 70; quoted, ii. 392.
- Gratian, sent by Pope Alexander III. to make peace between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his failure, *ib.*
- Gravesend, Richard, king of the Romans, sails from, in 1260, ii. 453.
- Gray; *v.* Grey.
- Greek sea, the, iii. 112.
- Greeks, the, their fables, i. 13, 16, 18; schism of, ii. 218; crusade against ordered by Pope Gregory IX., *ib.*; certain nobles, in 1254, go to the Pope and accuse him of heresy, ii. 400; his presents to them, ii. 401; received into the Roman faith, in 1268, but recede, iii. 17; joy at the council of Lyons, in 1274, at their conversion, iii. 33; letter of the prelates to Pope Gregory X., iii. 37; send other letters to the council, iii. 43.
- Gregory, bishop of Neocæsarea, legend of, i. 160.
- Gregory Nazianzen, St., i. 199; dies, i. 194, 195.
- Gregory Nyssen, St., i. 199.
- Gregory of Tours, St., i. 276, 286; translates the relics of St. Julian, i. 286.
- Gregory I., St., Pope, his foundations of monasteries in Sicily and Rome, i. 273; becomes a monk, *ib.*; permitted by Pope Benedict I. to go to England, but prevented by the Romans, i. 277; sent by Pope Pelagius to Constantinople, i. 278; writes on Job, *ib.*; confutes Eutychius, *ib.*; acts as archdeacon in Rome, and stays the plague, i. 283; elected Pope, *ib.*; frees the soul of Trajan, i. 133, 283, 292; his antiphony and additions to the canon, i. 283, 284; sends Augustine to England, i. 285; sends him the pall, i. 286; his death, i. 291; style of beginning his letters, i. 292; his detractors refuted by the vision of the Holy Spirit, *ib.*; his rebuke to his successor in a vision, *ib.*; his dialogues, i. 422; these

Gregory I.—*cont.*

translated by Alwine, bishop of Worcester, at Alfred's request, i. 448; his decrees quoted, ii. 150.

Gregory II., Pope, i. 365; remonstrates with Leo III. on his edict against images, i. 368; allows Ini to found a school for the English at Rome, *ib.*; withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from the rule of Leo III., i. 370.

Gregory III., Pope, i. 371; dies, i. 377.

Gregory IV., Pope, i. 413, 414; builds the Leonine city, i. 415.

Gregory V., Pope, i. 524.

Gregory VI., Pope, i. 555, 565; his death, i. 555.

Gregory VII., St., Pope, ii. 6; his synod, *ib.*; removes married priests from their offices, ii. 6, 7; his quarrel with the emperor Henry IV., ii. 9; excommunicates Henry IV., *ib.*; prophesies the emperor's death, ii. 10; rejected as Pope by the Romans, ii. 13; his deposition, *ib.*

..... VIII., Pope, succeeds Urban III., ii. 99; dies, *ib.*

..... IX., Pope, in 1227, succeeds Honorius III., ii. 189; confirms the order of St. Francis, *ib.*

In 1228, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 192; complaints of him by Frederick in Palestine, *ib.*

In 1229, determines to depose Frederick II., ii. 194; makes John de Brienne general of his army, *ib.*; sends his chaplain Stephen to collect the tithe in England, ii. 195; sends the pall to archbishop Richard, ii. 196.

In 1230, his injuries to Frederick II., ii. 198; his relations not spared by Frederick, ii. 199; the quarrel made up, *ib.*; intends to make Otho duke of Brunswick emperor, ii. 200; absolves Frederick II., and they banquet together, *ib.*

In 1231, refers to Simon Langton for the character of R. Neville, elected to Canterbury, ii. 201; quashes the

Gregory IX.—*cont.*

In 1231—*cont.*

election, but allows the monks to elect, ii. 202; complains to Henry III. of the attacks upon Roman clerks, *ib.*

In 1232, induces John, elect of Canterbury, to resign his election, ii. 203; allows the monks to elect again, *ib.*; appoints visitors for the monasteries through the world, ii. 206.

In 1233, quashes the election of John Blund to Canterbury, ii. 209; his reasons, ii. 210; had no love for the emperor, *ib.*

In 1234, his quarrel with the Roman citizens, ii. 214; goes to Perugia, *ib.*

In 1235, appeal to, respecting the election to Rochester, ii. 215; letter to the abbat of Waldon on this election, *ib.*; sends for the bishop of Winchester, ii. 216; his new decretals, *ib.*

In 1236, favours the Italians, especially the Milanese, ii. 218; orders a crusade against the Greeks, *ib.*; his letters to the Rochester convent on their appeal as to the election to the see, ii. 219.

In 1237, calls Peter Mauclerc, count of Brittany, to his counsels, ii. 221; finding the Papal treasury empty, Peter Mauclerc excuses himself, *ib.*; dismisses him, ii. 222; consecrates W. de Cantelupe bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; canonizes SS. Dominick and Francis, *ib.*; Henry III. writes to, for a legate, ii. 223; sends Otho, *ib.*

In 1238, settles the question of the election to Rochester in favour of the Rochester monks, ii. 225; his anger with the English for the aid sent by Henry III. to Frederick II., ii. 227; gives S. de Montfort a dispensation to marry Alienora, *ib.*; makes William, elect of Valence, bishop of Liège, ii. 229.

Gregory IX.—*cont.*

In 1239, excommunicates Frederick II., ii. 232, 295; orders the sentence to be pronounced in all churches, ii. 232; accusation of, by Frederick, *ib.*; a thirteenth of clerical revenues sent to by Otho, ii. 233; writes to the archbishops of Canterbury and York against the emperor, *ib.*; writes to the legate that the letter may be published, *ib.*; request of Frederick to the Crusaders to wait till he is reconciled with him, *ib.*

In 1240, advance of Frederick II. on Rome in revenge for his accusations, ii. 237; Viterbo taken, *ib.*; forbids Richard of Cornwall to start on his crusade, but he goes, ii. 238; summons a general council, *ib.*; money extorted for, in England, *ib.*; Pietro Rosso in England and Scotland to extort money for, ii. 240; opposition of Frederick II. to the council, ii. 241; exhorts the prelates to be present in spite of Frederick's threats, *ib.*; the English prelates prepare to go to the council, ii. 242.

In 1241, exhorts the prelates to go to the council, ii. 245; absolves the Canterbury monks, *ib.*; sends a legate to the prelates at Genoa to animate them, ii. 246; gives him power to absolve all before embarking, *ib.*; extorts money by his legates in England, Scotland, and Ireland, ii. 246; allows the friars to sell absolutions from the crusading vow, *ib.*; dies, ii. 248; his death prevents Richard of Cornwall from making the emperor's peace with the church, ii. 249; his death sudden, ii. 264.

Gregory X., Pope, had come to England with Ottoboni, iii. 14; takes the Cross and goes to the Holy Land, *ib.*; elected Pope while in the Holy Land, iii. 29; verses on the election, *ib.*; sends

Gregory X.—*cont.*

letters for a council, *ib.*; at Orvieto, *ib.*; Edward I. points out to him the dangers of the Holy Land, *ib.*; condemns, at Edward's request, the murderers of Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; sends Raymond of Gascony into England, iii. 32; celebrates a council at Lyons, iii. 33; his commendation of Edward I., *ib.*; his grant to the Holy Land for six years, *ib.*; his joy at the conversion of the Greeks, *ib.*; letter of Michael Palæologus to, *ib.*; letter of the Greek prelates to, iii. 37; his reception of the Tartar envoys, iii. 43; dies at Arezzo, iii. 46; letter of, to the archbishops of Canterbury and York, on Peter's pence in England (x. kal. Mai. a. 2), *Qualiter denarius S. Petri*, i. 495, *note*; embassy sent to by Henry III. about the Norwich disturbances, iii. 27.

Grenesville, land at, in connexion with St. Benet Holme, iii. 24.

Grey (Gray), Richard de, second baron of Codnor, constable of Dover and warden of the port, deposed by Hugh Bigot, for letting Walaschus into the country, ii. 434.

....., John de (of Wilton), brother of the above, quits the court, ii. 410.

....., Walter de, chancellor of John, ii. 138; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Seisyll, ravages Herefordshire, i. 571; with Ælfgar wastes England, i. 573; defeats earl Ralph in Herefordshire, *ib.*; takes Hereford and burns the church, i. 574; flies from Harold, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, *ib.*; slays bishop Leovegar of Hereford, i. 575; Harold sent against i. 581; escapes to his ships, *ib.*; expelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; murdered by the Welsh, and his head sent by Harold to king Edward, i. 581.

Griffith, son of Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, his quarrel with David, ii. 221, 236, 239; under the leadership of the bishop of Bangor meets David, and is seized and

Griffith—*cont.*

imprisoned, ii. 236, 239; the bishop brings a complaint of this before Henry III., *ib.*; his proposals to Henry III., ii. 239; threats of Henry III., *ib.*; prays for his release through the bishop of Bangor, ii. 247; Wales invaded by Henry III. on David's refusal, ii. 248; surrendered by David to Henry III., and imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; tries to escape from the Tower, but is killed in the attempt, ii. 272; iii. 46, 57.

Griffith, son of Madoc, meets Henry III. on his invading Wales against David, ii. 248.

Grimbald, St., sent for by Alfred, i. 448; dies, i. 480.

Grobby, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.

Grosmont, castle, loss of Henry III. at, ii. 211; resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.

Grosseteste, Robert; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

Guala Bicchieri (Gualo, Walo), sent by Innocent III. for the protection of John, ii. 158; goes to Philip II. to dissuade him from allowing Louis to make the attempt on England. *ib.*; discussion as to Louis's right, ii. 159; asks Philip for a safe conduct, *ib.*; this given, *ib.*; lands in England for John's protection, ii. 260; his exactions in England, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Gloucester, ii. 162; with the bishops and the marshal meets Louis near Kingston, and peace is arranged, ii. 165; takes the oath with Henry III., ii. 166; had stripped some of the clergy of their benefices, *ib.*; goes to Rome after causing R. de Marisco to be made bishop of Durham, ii. 168.

Guethaet, king of Venedocia, opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78.

Gueldres, Reginald, count of, defeated near Cologne by John duke of Brabant, iii. 68.

Guendolen, daughter of Corinæus, marries Locrius, i. 27; her son Maddan, *ib.*;

Guendolen—*cont.*

deserted by Locrius, *ib.*; puts Estrildis and her daughter to death, i. 28.

Guenhumara, marries Arthur, i. 262; entrusted to Modred by Arthur, i. 266; Modred makes her his queen, i. 267; flies to Caerleon, and takes the veil in St. Julius's monastery, i. 268.

Guerër, St., Alfred visits the church where he lives, i. 446.

Guernsey (Garnareia), expedition of Cadwallon to, i. 307.

Guibert (Wibert), archbishop of Ravenna, enthroned as Pope and called Clement, ii. 13.

Guiderius, succeeds Cymbeline, i. 95, 101; refuses to pay the Roman tribute, i. 101, 115; defeats the Romans, i. 115; slain by Lælius Hamo, *ib.*

Guildford (Guldeford), Alfred, son of Æthelred II., seized at, i. 558; John keeps Christmas 1200 at, and rewards his soldiers, ii. 123; the castle surrendered to Louis, ii. 160.

Guilon, *i.e.*, the Willy, in Wiltshire, i. 447.

Guinand, official of the bishop of Rochester, accused of poisoning Solomon of Rochester, iii. 83; imprisoned, but clears himself at Greenwich, *ib.*

Guiscard, Robert, duke of Apulia, dies, ii. 9.

Guisonastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 194.

Guithelm, succeeds Gurgiunt, i. 63; his wife Martia, *ib.*

Gumbert, king of Norway, Octavius, king of the Gewisi, asks aid from, i. 178.

Gunhild, sister of Swegen, wife of earl Peling, had been baptized, i. 534; gave herself, with her husband and son, as a hostage between the English and Danes, i. 535; committed to Eadric by Æthelred, *ib.*; her husband and son murdered before her by Eadric, *ib.*; murdered by Eadric, *ib.*; her prophecy of revenge, *ib.*

Gunhild, niece of Cnut, daughter of Wyrtegeorn, wife of Hacon, i. 552.

Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, marries the emperor Henry III., i. 562; her accusation, champion, and subsequent repudiation of the emperor, *ib.*

Gurdun, Adam, his duel with Edward I. in the wood of Aulton, iii. 10.

Gurgiunt Barbrue, son of Belinus, succeeds him, i. 63; makes Denmark tributary, *ib.*; sends Partholoim to Ireland, *ib.*; his death and burial, *ib.*

Gurgustius, king of the Britons, i. 58.

Gurnay (Gournay), attacked and reduced by Philip II., ii. 124.

....., Hugh de (fourth baron), surrenders Montfort castle to Philip II., ii. 126, 127.

Gurth, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 571; his advice to Harold before the battle of Hastings, i. 592.

Guthferth, son of Sihtric, expelled by Æthelstan from Northumbria, i. 490.

Guthlac, St., dies at Croyland, i. 362; account of, i. 362-365; description of his abode, i. 363.

Guthrum (Gytro), joins Hinguar and Hubba in East Anglia, i. 440; winters at Cambridge in 875, i. 449; his ravages, i. 451; hears of Alfred's fame, *ib.*; joined by the greater part of the Danes and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; occupies the strongholds of the kingdom, i. 452; defeated by Alfred, i. 454; baptized at the Aller, and puts off his chrism fillet at Wedmore, *ib.*; takes the name of Æthelstan, *ib.*; stays 12 days with Alfred, and has East Anglia given him, i. 454, 455; removes the kingdom of East Anglia to Wessex, i. 465; dies, i. 469.

Gwent, Wlferth (*i.e.*, Owen), king of, subdued by Æthelstan, i. 491.

Gyva, daughter of Osgod Glappa, marries Tofig, i. 564.

Gyva, wife of Godwine, goes with him to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 570.

H.

Habakkuk, quoted (from the Septuagint), i. 87; his and Micah's bodies found, i. 199.

Habren, daughter of Locrinus and Estrildis, gives her name to the Severn, i. 27, 28.

Hackington (Haketuna), the question as to the chapel at, settled by John of Anagni, and the chapel destroyed, ii. 103; the sentence about it partially relaxed, *ib.*

Hacon, son of Eric, exiled by Cnut, i. 552; his wife Gunhild, *ib.*; his death, i. 553.

Hacon, earl, attempts to invade England, in 1074, with Cnut IV., but prevented by William I., ii. 7.

Hacon VI., king of Norway, crowned, ii. 344; homage done to, for a certain island [Stroma] by Owen of Argyle, ii. 362.

Hadenham, given to Rochester by bishop Ernulf, ii. 45; Ralph's land in confirmed to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.

Haeric, son of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 503.

Hæthfeld (Hatfield), battle of, i. 308; council of, i. 337.

Haie; *v.* Haye.

Hainault, claimed by Louis IX., ii. 424.

....., William I., count of, escape of Roger Mortimer to, iii. 217.

....., John, his brother, comes to England with queen Isabella in 1325, iii. 233.

....., John, son of John II., count of, slain at Courtray, iii. 308.

Haldene, king of the Danes, erroneously said to be killed at Ashdown, i. 443; as head of one division of the Danes reduces Northumbria, i. 449; occupies and distributes it to his followers, i. 450; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451.

Haldene, king of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.

Halling given to Rochester by Eggerht, i. 389; archbishop Richard dies at, ii. 94.

Hamestable (Hameslape), William Mauduit's fortress of, taken by F. de Breauté, ii. 156; Philip Luvel dies at, ii. 420.

Hamstoke, Alfred visits St. Neot at, i. 453.

Hamund, king of the Danes, at Cambridge, i. 449.

Hannibal, i. 70; his war with the Romans, *ib.*

Hansard, John, death and funeral of, ii. 395.

Hanse (Ansa), Robert de, his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.

Harcla (Herkele) Andrew, Thomas of Lancaster surrenders to, iii. 205; had betrayed the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, iii. 212; taken at Carlisle and put to death, *ib.*; his head on London Bridge, *ib.*

Hardby, queen Alienora of Castile dies at, iii. 71.

Har-del, William, sent by Henry III. in aid of Frederick II. to Italy, ii. 227.

Hardenes, monastery at, founded by S. Remigius, ii. 23, n.¹.

Hareng, castle of, taken by Noured-din, ii. 67; besieged by Noured-din, ii. 79; attempted relief of by Bohemond and others, *ib.*; taken by Noured-din, *ib.*

Harold, jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Harold, king of the Danes, converted to Christianity by Popo, i. 510.

Harold I., son of Cnut, doubtful birth of, i. 548, 557; elected king at Oxford by Leofric with the Danes and Londoners, i. 557; crowned, goes to Winchester, and seizes Emma's treasures, *ib.*; banishes Emma, *ib.*; orders Alfred to be sent to the isle of Ely and blinded, i. 558; dies at Oxford and is buried at Westminster, i. 560; his body dug up

Harold I.—*cont.*

and thrown into the Thames, *ib.*; found and buried again in the Danish sepulchre, *ib.*; had ordered Alfred's death according to Godwine, i. 561.

Harold II., joins Godwine in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 570; exiled, *ib.*; goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 571; returns and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; their advance on London, *ib.*; restored to his honours, *ib.*; receives his father's earldom from king Edward, i. 573; sent against Griffith and Ælfgar by Edward, i. 574; encamps in Snowdon and they fly from him, *ib.*; fortifies Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace, *ib.*; goes on to the sea while at Bosham, and is forced to land at Ponthieu, i. 579; his imprisonment and release by William of Normandy, *ib.*; his reception by William, *ib.*; his oath to William, *ib.*; espoused to William's daughter, *ib.*; statement that he had been sent by king Edward to bring William into England to be made his heir, *ib.*; sent by Edward against Griffith in Wales, i. 581; joined by Tostig, ravages Wales, and the Welsh submit, *ib.*; the head of Griffith sent by the Welsh to him, which he sends to king Edward, *ib.*; prepares a hunting seat in Wales for Edward, i. 584; had exiled Caradoc, son of Griffith, *ib.*; story of his quarrel with Tostig, *ib.*; had prepared a feast at Hereford, i. 585; his question to Edward about the seven sleepers, i. 587; sends a knight to the emperor at Constantinople, i. 588; extorts fidelity from the majority on Edward's death, and puts the crown on his own head, i. 589; battle of Stamford Bridge, *ib.*; keeps all the spoil himself, and many of the soldiers leave him, i. 590, 599; his arguments respecting his oath to William, i. 590; his message to William, *ib.*; goes to Hastings with a small army on hearing of William's landing, i. 592;

Harold II.—*cont.*

story of his sending spies into the Norman camp, their account of the Normans, and his answer, *ib.*; advice of Gurth that he should retire from the battle, which he refuses, *ib.*; William's three proposals, i. 593; battle of Hastings, *ib.*; his death, i. 596; outrage on his body by a soldier, *ib.*; his body given to his mother and buried at Waltham, i. 597; had founded Waltham and endowed it for secular canons, *ib.*; hatred of the Pope and cardinals for him, i. 598; his character, *ib.*

Harold Hardrada, king of Norway, makes a league with Tostig, i. 589; invades Northumbria and forces Morkere into York, *ib.*; killed at Stamford Bridge, i. 590.

Hartburn, appropriated to St. Alban's by bishop W. de Kirkham of Durham, ii. 454.

Harthacnut, son of Cnut, and Emma, i. 556, 557; crowned king of the Danes, i. 556; Godwine and the Wessex nobles in his favour as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; passed over because he was then in Denmark, *ib.*; at Bruges with Emma, i. 560; sent for by the nobles on Harold's death, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Eadsige, *ib.*; sends Godwine and others to dig up Harold's body and throw it into the Thames, *ib.*; his tax for the payment to the sailors and consequent unpopularity, *ib.*; his anger against the authors of Alfred's death, i. 561; degrades Lyfing, bishop of Worcester, and makes Ælfric bishop, *ib.*; Godwine's present of a ship to, *ib.*; taxes the country, *ib.*; has Worcestershire ravaged because two tax gatherers were slain, *ib.*; receives Edward honourably, *ib.*; gives his sister Gunhild to the emperor Henry III., i. 562; his death at Lambeth, i. 564; buried at Winchester, *ib.*

Hartlepool [(Hertesie), Ælfæd takes the veil at, i. 323; St. Hilda, abbess of, i. 323, 336.

Hasting (Hastein), the Dane, invades Vermandois and burns St. Quentin's, i. 466; murders Emmo bishop of Noyon, *ib.*; burns Jumièges, *ib.*; burns Rouen, *ib.*; ravages the interior of France as far as Paris, *ib.*; burns Nantes and ravages Anjou and Poitou, *ib.*; burns Tours, *ib.*; Orleans, *ib.*; sufferings of Aquitaine under his ravages, *ib.*; attacks Spezia, ii. 467; his stratagem, *ib.*; destroys Spezia, *ib.*; obtains peace from the king of France, *ib.*; Chartres given to, *ib.*; enters the Thames and fortifies Milton, i. 470; winters there, i. 471; attacked by Alfred and submits, *ib.*; sends his two sons to Alfred, who are baptized, *ib.*; suffered to go by Alfred, *ib.*; fortifies Benfleet against the treaty, and is joined by the Danes from Appledore, i. 472; his wife and children seized and sent to Alfred in London, i. 473; they are restored to him by Alfred, *ib.*; rises again, and goes through Mercia to Buttington, *ib.*; his defeat by Alfred, i. 474.

Hastings, William of Normandy lands at, i. 591; Harold arrives at, i. 592; battle of, i. 593.

Hastings, Henry of (sixth baron), crosses, ii. 363.

....., Henry of (seventh baron), wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

....., John of (ninth baron), Llewellyn Bren surrenders in his presence, iii. 340.

Hatfield Peverell (Haetfeld) in Essex, the castle resigned to Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 234.

Hatherop (Heytrop), the Carthusian monks founded at, by William earl of Salisbury, transported to Hinton, ii. 188.

Haverhill, William of, canon of St. Paul's, made treasurer, ii. 238; dies, ii. 379.

Havering, John of, his speech to the clergy on the demands of the king in 1294, iii. 90.

- Haye, castle of, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; besieged and taken by Edward I., ii. 486.
- Hayles abbey, founded by Richard of Cornwall in pursuance of a vow, ii. 259, 312, 474; monks taken from Beaulieu for it, ii. 362; Sanchia buried at, ii. 474; Henry of Almaine buried at, iii. 22; Richard of Cornwall buried at, iii. 24.
- Heanbrig, St. Werburga, buried at, i. 332; the monastery remains till the Danish invasion, *ib.*
- Hebba, bishop, his interview with St. Guthlac, i. 365.
- Hedreham, manor of, given by William II. to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 20.
- Hefenfeld, battle of, i. 309.
- Hegesippus, bishop of Jerusalem, and historian, i. 147; quoted, i. 56.
- Helianus (*i.e.* Ælianus) excites a tumult in Gaul, i. 165.
- Heilemuthe (mouth of the Alan or Camel in Cornwall), i. 481.
- Hele castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
- Helen, rape of, i. 18.
- Helena, queen of the Adlabeni, assists the Christians in a famine, i. 117.
- Helena, daughter of Coel, marries Constantius, i. 168; goes to Jerusalem and discovers the Cross, i. 182; dispute of the Jews with Pope Sylvester before, i. 183.
- Helenopolis, built by Constantine in honour of his mother, i. 184.
- Helham, Henry de, steward of the bishop of Rochester, dies, iii. 83.
- Heliodorus, sent to Jerusalem by Seleucus, i. 69; miracle on his attempt to enter the Temple, *ib.*
- Heliogabalus (M. Aurelius Antoninus), emperor, i. 151.
- Hellesdon, St. Edmund at, i. 436, 439; wood of, i. 440.
- Hemlington, Gervase of, drowned at the passage of Stokesby, iii. 22.
- Hengist, leader of the Saxons, i. 216, 284; genealogy of, i. 216; his account of his religion, *ib.*; lands in Lindsey given to, by Vortigern, i. 218; persuades Vortigern to send to Germany for more soldiers, *ib.*; gives his daughter to Vortigern, *ib.*; his advice to Vortigern, i. 220; his battle with Vortimer, i. 221; made king of Kent by the Saxons, i. 222; fights with the Britons, *ib.*; flies to Thanet, *ib.*; goes to Germany, *ib.*; sent for again by Vortigern, i. 223; his return to Britain, *ib.*; his excuses to Vortigern for coming in such force, *ib.*; massacres the Britons at Amesbury, i. 224; his battle with Aurelius Ambrosius at Wippedesflete, i. 239; his battle with Aurelius at Maisbelli, i. 242; flies to Conisborough, but does not enter it, i. 243; his defeat at the Don, *ib.*; slain by Eldol, i. 244.
- Henry I., emperor, i. 488.
-, II., emperor, i. 528; story of his hearing mass said by an ill-favoured priest, whom he makes archbishop of Cologne, i. 532; dies, i. 551.
-, III., emperor, i. 560; his visit to Rome and coronation by Pope Clement II., i. 555; promise of the Romans not to elect a Pope without his consent, *ib.*; marries Gunhild, daughter of Cnut, i. 562; her accusation, trial, and repudiation of him, *ib.*; his vision in consequence of his making a bishop of a clerk who had given him a silver pipe, *ib.*
-, IV., emperor, i. 575; his quarrel with Pope Gregory VII., ii. 9; excommunicated by Gregory, *ib.*; lays waste Suabia, *ib.*; the Pope's prophecy of his death, ii. 10; battle with the Saxons, in which Rudolph is slain, *ib.*; his reception by the Romans, ii. 13.
-, V., emperor, ii. 40; marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I. of England, ii. 34, 40, 41, 52; sends messengers to Henry I. for her, ii. 41; imprisons Pope Paschal II., ii. 42; his quarrel with the

Henry V., emperor—*cont.*

Pope concerning investitures, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives the Eucharist from the Pope, *ib.*; sets up Maurice Bourdin (Gregory VIII.) as anti-pope, ii. 49; dies, ii. 52.

Henry VI., emperor, crowned by Pope Celestine III., ii. 106; his charges against Richard, ii. 107; after Richard's defence treats him better, ii. 108; fixes his ransom, *ib.*; admonished to free him by the Pope, ii. 109; allows him to return home, *ib.*; subdues Apulia and Sicily on Tancred's death, ii. 113; had married Constance, *ib.*; offers a portion of Richard's ransom to the Cistercians, which the abbats refuse, ii. 114; dies, *ib.*

..... VII., emperor (count of Luxemburg), at the coronation of Edward II., iii. 141; elected emperor, iii. 144; confirmed at Avignon by Pope Clement V., *ib.*; his friendship for the English, *ib.*; poisoned by the Dominicans at the castle Pulecheranum, iii. 150, 161, 227.

Henry I., king of England :

In 1068, born in England, ii. 3; son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15.

In 1084, knighted by his father, ii. 13.

In 1087, treasure left him by his father, ii. 17; follows Robert in neglect of his father's memory, *ib.*

In 1094, sent by William II. into Northumbria, ii. 26.

In 1100, elected king, ii. 34; his three gifts from God, *ib.*; crowned in Westminster by bishop Maurice of London, *ib.*; marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., ii. 34, 36; his children, ii. 34; no injury to Canterbury from his coronation, *ib.*; makes W. Giffard bishop of Winchester, ii. 35; very friendly with St. Anselm, *ib.*

In 1101, advice of St. Anselm as to Robert of Normandy, ii. 35; his treaty with Robert, *ib.*; Robert

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

In 1101—*cont.*

stays with him, *ib.*; makes Riehelm. bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; had sworn to preserve the church's liberties and king Edward's laws, *ib.*

In 1102, besieges and takes Arundel castle, *ib.*; exiles Robert de Belesme, *ib.*; at the council in St. Paul's under St. Anselm, ii. 36; St. Anselm refuses to consecrate certain bishops instituted by him, *ib.*; consequent quarrel with Anselm, ii. 36, 37; orders the archbishop of York to consecrate the bishops, ii. 36; exiles W. Giffard, bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; had instituted Reinelm. bishop of Hereford, *ib.*

In 1104, quarrels with Robert of Normandy, ii. 37; seizes St. Anselm's property, ii. 37, 38; refuses to listen to the intercession of Malcolm IV. or Matilda, ii. 38.

In 1105, burns Bayeux, ii. 38; Robert comes to at Northampton, but they are not reconciled, *ib.*; pursues Robert and besieges him in Tinchebrai, *ib.*

In 1106, Robert comes against him with an army, but is captured and imprisoned, *ib.*; fulfilment of his father's prophecy, ii. 39; account of his imprisonment of Robert, *ib.*; blinds him, *ib.*

In 1107, goes to Bec, and is reconciled with St. Anselm, ii. 40; agrees to the settlement of investitures at the council of London, *ib.*

In 1108, orders thieves caught in the act to be hanged, ii. 41.

In 1109, takes an oath from the emperor's messengers sent for his daughter Matilda, ii. 41; makes Ely into an episcopal see, *ib.*; orders various bishops to be in St. Paul's for the consecration of archbishop Thomas of York, *ib.*

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1110, marries Matilda to the emperor Henry V., ii. 41.
- In 1111, goes into Normandy against the count of Anjou and ravages Anjou, ii. 42.
- In 1113, goes into Wales and reduces the Welsh, ii. 43; makes Ralph archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; invests him with the ring and staff, *ib.*; the quarrel between Canterbury and York comes before him, *ib.*
- In 1114, has homage sworn to his son William, ii. 44.
- In 1116, at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; his war with Louis VI., *ib.*; his exactions in England, *ib.*
- In 1118, death of queen Matilda, ii. 47.
- In 1119, his battle with Louis VI., ii. 47; wounded by W. Crispin, ii. 48; his victory, *ib.*; Pope Calixtus II. comes to at Gisors, *ib.*
- In 1120, sails to England, ii. 48; his sons drowned in their passage, *ib.*
- In 1121, marries Adela's of Louvain, ii. 49; the Welsh submit to, *ib.*
- In 1123, keeps Christmas at Dunstable, *ib.*; brings his chancellor Ranulph with him, ii. 50; makes William of Corbueil archbishop of Canterbury and Godfrey bishop of Bath, *ib.*; castles fortified by him in Normandy, *ib.*; takes R. de Meulent's castle, *ib.*
- In 1124, Waleran de Mellent and others brought to, ii. 51; regulations as to the soldiers' hair, ii. 51, 53; gives away three bishopricks, ii. 51.
- In 1126, the empress Matilda returns to, ii. 52; his love for her, *ib.*; returns to England and brings her with him, *ib.*; has homage done to her in England and in Normandy, *ib.*
- In 1127, sends Matilda to be married to Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Windsor, *ib.*; attempt

Henry I., king of England—*cont.*

- In 1127—*cont.*
- of archbishop Thurstan to crown him, ii. 52, 53.
- In 1128, invades France, ii. 53; at Epernon compels Louis to abstain from helping William count of Flanders, *ib.*
- In 1129, holds a council in London to prohibit wives for priests, ii. 54.
- In 1130, receives Pope Innocent II. at Chartres and at Rouen, ii. 54; procures the coronation of Louis VII. by the Pope, *ib.*
- In 1132, establishes the see of Carlisle, and makes his confessor Æthelwulf the first bishop, ii. 55.
- In 1133, crosses, and sends the arm of St. James to Reading, ii. 56; stays in Normandy for love of his grandchildren, *ib.*; appoints to the sees of Ely and Durham, *ib.*
- In 1134, sends a robe to Robert of Normandy, ii. 56.
- In 1135, dies at Lyon-la-forêt, ii. 57; his foundations, *ib.*; storm at his death, *ib.*; story of his having given the kingdom to Stephen, ii. 57, *note*; his body brought from Normandy to Reading and there buried, ii. 58; Stephen and archbishop William at the funeral, *ib.*
- Henry II., king of England, son of Geoffrey Plantagenet and Matilda, born in 1132, ii. 52, 55; eclipse following his birth, ii. 55.
- In 1148, knighted by David of Scotland, ii. 67.
- In 1149, Normandy given to, by his father, ii. 68.
- In 1150, meets Louis VII. and Eustace son of Stephen, at Arques, ii. 69; peace made, and he does homage to Louis VII. for Normandy, *ib.*; becomes Count of Anjou on his father's death, *ib.*
- In 1151, marries Alienora, divorced wife of Louis VII., ii. 69.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

In 1152, birth of his son William, ii. 70; makes peace with Stephen, *ib.*

In 1153, arrangement with Stephen at Wallingford, ii. 57 *note*, 71.

In 1154, crosses to Normandy and reclaims his right over his dominions, ii. 71; quells the rebellion of the barons in Aquitaine, *ib.*; makes peace with Louis VII., gives him 2,000 marks, and Louis surrenders Verneuil and Neufmarché, *ib.*; on hearing of Stephen's death, goes to Barfleur and waits for a favourable wind, ii. 72; anointed king at Westminster by archbishop Theobald, *ib.*

In 1155, birth of his son Henry, ii. 72; sends an embassy to the Pope for leave to invade Ireland, *ib.*; the Pope gives leave, *ib.*; disinherits W. Peverel, ii. 73; Hugh Mortimer's castles fortified against him, *ib.*; takes and destroys them, *ib.*

In 1156, crosses to Normandy and takes Chinon and other castles, ii. 73; birth of his daughter Matilda, *ib.*; seizes Geoffrey's castles of Mirebel and Loudun, ii. 74; death of his son William, *ib.*

In 1157, reduces Wales, and compels Owain at Snowdon to submit, ii. 74; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; returns and drives back Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Carlisle and other places surrendered to by Malcolm IV., *ib.*; gives the county of Huntingdon to Malcolm IV., *ib.*; Pevensey, Norwich, and other castles in England and Normandy surrendered to by William son of Stephen, *ib.*; gives him what his father had possessed, *ib.*; Hugh Bigod resigns his castles to, *ib.*; birth of his son Richard, *ib.*

In 1158, crowned at Worcester, ii. 74; places his crown on the altar

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

In 1158—*cont.*

and is not crowned again, ii. 74, 75; new coinage, ii. 75; his enmity to Reginald, abbat of Reading, *ib.*; crosses on his brother Geoffrey's death, goes to Paris and obtains Nantes, *ib.*

In 1159, goes towards Toulouse and takes some neighbouring castles, ii. 75; spares Toulouse out of respect for Louis VII., *ib.*; at enmity with Louis VII., *ib.*

In 1160, returns from Toulouse and betroths his son Henry to Margaret of France, ii. 75; receives Gisors castle, *ib.*; besieges and takes Chaumont castle, *ib.*

In 1161, procures the election of Thomas the chancellor to the see of Canterbury, ii. 76; sends Richard de Luci to England for this, *ib.*; present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, *ib.*; makes friends with Louis VII., ii. 77.

In 1162, makes peace with Louis VII. at Freteval, ii. 77; birth of his daughter Alienora, *ib.*; has fealty sworn to his son Henry, *ib.*; his annoyance at archbishop Thomas resigning the chancellorship, *ib.*

In 1163, his enmity to archbishop Thomas, ii. 77; Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith do homage to him at Woodstock, ii. 78; prohibits Roger, earl of Clare, from doing homage to archbishop Thomas for Tunbridge, *ib.*; present at the translation of Edward the Confessor, *ib.*

In 1164, council of Clarendon, ii. 78; his anger at the archbishop's refusing to assent to the constitutions, *ib.*; snares prepared by him against the archbishop, *ib.*

In 1165, goes into Wales, ii. 79; birth of his daughter Johanna, *ib.*; erro-

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*In 1165—*cont.*

neous mention of the birth of a son called Philip, *ib.*

In 1166, goes to Normandy, ii. 79; procures the removal of archbishop Thomas from Pontigny, ii. 80; exiles his relations, *ib.*; tax for the Holy Land, *ib.*; quarrels with Louis VII. because he protects the archbishop, *ib.*

In 1167, through the quarrel with Louis VII., Chaumont, Gisors, &c. seized by the Normans, *ib.*; confiscates archbishop Thomas's property, *ib.*

In 1168, sends to Frederick I. offering to side with him against Pope Alexander III., ii. 81; causes obedience to Pope Alexander III. to be renounced in England, *ib.*; sends to Louis VII. against archbishop Thomas, *ib.*

In 1169, his daughter Alienora married to Alfonso IX., ii. 82; consoles bishop Gilbert, and threatens archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; failure of the mission of Vivian and Gratian, *ib.*

In 1170, has his son Henry crowned, ii. 82; his complaints of the archbishop before his friends, *ib.*

In 1171, crosses to Ireland, ii. 83; homage sworn there by the archbishops, bishops, and kinglets, *ib.*; reconciled with the church of Canterbury, *ib.*; does penance for the archbishop's murder, *ib.*

In 1172, quarrel of the young Henry with him, ii. 84; purges himself before the cardinals of being accessory to the death of the archbishop, *ib.*

1173, invokes the archbishop, ii. 84; capture of the king of Scotland and earl of Leicester, *ib.*; the young king reconciled with him, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury and is

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*In 1173—*cont.*

absolved, *ib.*; gives way as to the constitutions, *ib.*; besieges Leicester and destroys the walls, ii. 85; arranges a marriage between his son John and Alice de Maurienne, *ib.*; has Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking, *ib.*

In 1174, Roger de Mowbray withdraws from his allegiance, ii. 85; goes with the Poitevins to the relief of Saintes, *ib.*; his capture of soldiers in the church, *ib.*; invokes St. Thomas, and contributes an income for lights for the cathedral, *ib.*; William, king of Scots, taken, and the young king's fleet dispersed on the same day, ii. 85, 86.

In 1175, makes peace with his sons, ii. 86; William, king of Scots, makes peace and does homage, *ib.*; the bishops and nobles of Scotland do the same, *ib.*; they swear to receive no fugitives of the king of England, *ib.*

In 1176, levels Leicester and six other castles, ii. 87; with the consent of his son appoints six judges in each of the six parts of the kingdom, *ib.*; gives his daughter Johanna to William, king of Sicily, *ib.*

In 1177, crosses to Normandy, makes peace with Louis VII., and vows to go on the crusade, ii. 88.

In 1178, knights his son Geoffrey, ii. 89; visits St. Thomas, *ib.*; prepares for the crusade, *ib.*

In 1179, favourable and civil to Louis VII. when in England, ii. 91.

In 1180, Philip II. submits his kingdom to, ii. 92; receives his son Richard honourably, *ib.*

In 1181, comes from Normandy, ii. 93.

In 1182, at Marlborough when Geoffrey resigns the see of Lincoln, ii.

Henry II., king of England—*cont.*

In 1182—*cont.*

93; at Waltham assigns an aid for the Holy Land, ii. 93; this given in fear of St. Thomas, *ib.*

In 1183, death of the young king Henry, ii. 94.

In 1184, brings Henry duke of Saxony and his family into England, ii. 95; has London adorned for the visit of the archbishop of Cologne and count of Flanders, *ib.*; makes John lord of Ireland, ii. 96; sends John, archbishop of Dublin before John to Ireland, *ib.*

In 1185, news brought to, at Reading, of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 96; the keys of the holy sepulchre, &c. brought to him by the patriarch of Jerusalem, *ib.*; Saladin's threats repeated, and the kingdom of Jerusalem offered to him, *ib.*; his refusal, ii. 96, 99; knights and sends John to Ireland, ii. 97.

In 1186, death of his son Geoffrey, ii. 97.

In 1188, his interview with Philip II. between Trie and Gisors, ii. 99; agrees to go with him to Jerusalem, *ib.*; takes the Cross from the archbishops of Rheims and Tyre, *ib.*; his quarrel with Philip and Richard a hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100; interview with them in Normandy, ii. 101.

In 1189, his war with Philip II., ii. 101; Richard joins Philip II. against him, *ib.*; Pope Clement's attempts at reconciliation not successful, *ib.*; his death at Chinon, ii. 101, 102; buried at Fontevraud, ii. 102; his dominions, *ib.*; his children, ii. 101, 102.

Henry III., king of England, son of John and Isabella, born in 1207, ii. 135.

In 1216, John declares him his heir ii. 161; crowned at Gloucester in

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1216—*cont.*

the presence of the legate Guala and various bishops and nobles, ii. 162; the barons return to their allegiance, ii. 162, 163; Hertford and Berkhamstead castles surrendered to, ii. 162.

In 1217, at Bristol at Christmas ii. 163; victory of his forces at Lincoln, ii. 164; defeat and death of Eustace the monk, ii. 165; peace arranged with Louis near Kingston, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; his oath, ii. 166.

In 1218, at Northampton at Christmas, supplied with necessaries by F. de Breauté, ii. 166; obtains a seal of his own, ii. 169.

In 1219, at Winchester at Christmas, under the charge of Peter, bishop of Winchester after W. Marshal's death, *ib.*

In 1220, at Marlborough at Christmas, still under the charge of the bishop of Winchester, ii. 170; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; founds the lady chapel at Westminster and lays the first stone, *ib.*; meets Alexander II. of Scotland at York, and makes a treaty for him to marry his sister Johanna, ii. 170, 171; at the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; iter of the justices, ii. 172.

In 1221, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 172; rising of William, earl of Albemarle in Lincolnshire, ii. 173; gives his sister Johanna to Alexander II., *ib.*; at the marriage at York, *ib.*; at the marriage of Hugh de Burgh and Margaret of Scotland, *ib.*; builds Montgomery castle against the Welsh, ii. 174.

In 1222, at Winchester at Christmas and is provided for by the bishop, ii. 174.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1223, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 176; goes to London and is required by the archbishop to confirm Magna Charta, ii. 176, 177; bound to this by his oath on Louis's departure, ii. 177; speeches of William Brewer and the archbishop, *ib.*; on seeing the archbishop's anger, states his oath and that he will observe it, *ib.*; sends letters to inquire what were the liberties in the reign of Henry II. and to send the return to London, *ib.*; on Philip's death sends archbishop Langton with three bishops to demand Normandy from Louis VIII., *ib.*; they bring back Louis's refusal, ii. 178.

In 1224, at Northampton at Christmas, ii. 179; opposition of R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, and others, *ib.*; they submit and surrender their castles, but are still indignant because he will not dismiss Hubert de Burgh, ii. 179, 180; Louis takes the opportunity of attacking Rochelle, ii. 180; its surrender, *ib.*; loss of Poitou, ii. 181; besieges Bedford castle, ii. 181; takes the castle and hangs the defenders, ii. 181; grant to, from the clergy and laity, ii. 182; levels Bedford castle, *ib.*

In 1225, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 182; a fifteenth granted and Magna Charta and the forest charter proclaimed, *ib.*; gives Hartlip church to Rochester, ii. 183.

In 1226, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 183; dangerously ill at Marlborough, *ib.*; not at the council at Westminster to hear the Pope's demands, ii. 185; forbids the prelates to accede to them, *ib.*; Louis VIII. obtains inhibitory letters from the Pope to prevent his invading France, ii. 186.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1227, at Reading at Christmas, ii. 187; goes to London and complains of the money paid to Louis by the citizens, *ib.*; forces them to pay him the same, *ib.*; exacts a fifteenth, *ib.*; his exaction from Northampton, *ib.*; from the monks and clergy, *ib.*; the clergy compelled to pay in spite of an appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; at the council at Oxford declares himself of age, and dismisses his governors, ii. 188; quashes the forest charters, *ib.*; influence of H. de Burgh over him, *ib.*; requires the monks to renew their charters, *ib.*

In 1228, at York at Christmas, ii. 191; goes to London, and on the way breaks up and burns the false measures of grain, &c., *ib.*; procures the quashing at Rome of the election of W. Scot to Durham, *ib.*; represses the Welsh, ii. 192.

In 1229, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 194; the archbishop of Bordeaux visits him for the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poitou, *ib.*; invitation to, from the Norman nobles, *ib.*; postpones the consideration of this at the instance of H. de Burgh, *ib.*; disagrees with the convent of Canterbury as to the election to the see, ii. 195; the count of Brittany comes to England to conduct him abroad, ii. 196; delays his crossing, *ib.*; at Canterbury when archbishop Richard receives the pall, *ib.*; prays for the confirmation of peace between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 197.

In 1230, at York at Christmas, with the king of Scots, ii. 197; letter of Frederick II. to, with the account of the recovery of Jerusalem, *ib.*; his exactions, ii. 199; forces the Jews to pay a third of their possessions,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1230—*cont.*

ib.; collects an army and crosses to Brittany, *ib.*; lands at St. Malo, *ib.*; the French nobles join Louis IX. against him, *ib.*; at Angers with the count of Brittany, *ib.*; some Norman nobles leave their castles, and surrender to him, ii. 200; his idleness in Brittany, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*

In 1231, at Lambeth at Christmas, H. de Burgh supplying necessities, ii. 200; his quarrel with archbishop Richard respecting Tunbridge castle and lands belonging to Canterbury, *ib.*; make a truce with Louis IX., ii. 201; proposal for him to marry the sister of the king of Scotland, *ib.*; this opposed by the barons, *ib.*; prevented by the count of Brittany, *ib.*; gives the count of Brittany 5,000 marks of silver, *ib.*

In 1232, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 202; demands an aid, *ib.*; accepts John, prior of Canterbury, as archbishop, *ib.*; his poverty, ii. 203; demands from his ministers a strict account of his treasure, *ib.*; deposes Ralph le Breton, the treasurer, *ib.*; imprisons and heavily fines him, *ib.*; deposes Hubert de Burgh and puts Stephen de Segrave in his place, ii. 203, 204; his accusations against H. de Burgh, ii. 204; a fortieth granted for his debts in Brittany, *ib.*; orders the mayor of London to seize H. de Burgh at Merton, *ib.*; cautioned as to the danger of this, *ib.*; allows some delay to Hubert, ii. 205; his anger on hearing of Hubert being at [Boisars], *ib.*; sends Godfrey de Craucumbe to seize Hubert and bring him to London, *ib.*; severely rebuked by the bishop of London, and forced to restore him to the

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1232—*cont.*

chapel, *ib.*; orders the sheriffs of Hertford and Essex to besiege him in the chapel, ii. 206; has the fortieth collected through England, *ib.*; seizes Hubert's treasure at the new Temple, *ib.*

In 1233, at Worcester at Christmas, ii. 207; by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, removes all his ministers and substitutes Poitevins, *ib.*; expels William de Rodune, *ib.*; expels Walter, bishop of Carlisle, from the treasury, and takes money and wardships from him, *ib.*; trusts only to the bishop of Winchester and Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; expels the guardians of the castles and puts all into Peter's hands, *ib.*; these two, with Stephen de Segrave and Robert Passelew, rule the kingdom, ii. 208; despoils Gilbert Basset of Netheravon, *ib.*; gives it to Peter Mauley, *ib.*; Richard Marshal makes a stand in favour of Basset, *ib.*; outlaws him and the associated nobles, and confiscates their property, ii. 209; foreign troops land at Dover, and join him at Gloucester, ii. 210; goes with his army to Hereford, *ib.*; prevents the bishop of Carlisle from leaving the country, *ib.*; the bishop of London and other bishops remonstrate with him at Hereford against this, *ib.*; defies Richard Marshal by the bishop of St. David's by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*; his loss at Grosmont, ii. 211; skirmish at Monmouth, *ib.*; builds a house for converted Jews in London, and a hospital at Oxford, *ib.*

In 1234, at Gloucester at Christmas, ii. 211; the Welsh war at an end, *ib.*; makes a truce with R. Marshal, *ib.*; reconciled with R. Marshal's friends and H. de Burgh

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1234—*cont.*

through the influence of archbishop Edmund, ii. 212; gives Gilbert Marshal his inheritance, *ib.*; dismisses his former counsellors, and the war is ended, *ib.*; is informed of the treachery against the earl Marshal in Ireland, ii. 213; forces Peter des Roches and his party to give an account of their receipts, &c., *ib.*; archbishop Edmund mediates, and they are pardoned, *ib.*; takes from Peter Mauclerc all his English possessions, ii. 214; makes Hugh of Pateshull treasurer, *ib.*; his speech to him, *ib.*

In 1235, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 214; seven Jews brought before him for circumcising a boy, ii. 215; Frederick II. asks his sister Isabella in marriage, ii. 216; endeavours through bishop Walter of Carlisle to make an alliance with Jane, daughter of the count of Ponthieu, ii. 350; sends messengers to Provence to ask Alienora, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., in marriage, ii. 216; the contract of marriage made by Robert Muchegros at Tarascon, and renewed at Vienne, *ib.*

In 1236, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 217; marries Alienora at Canterbury, *ib.*; the nuptials celebrated at Westminster, *ib.*; laws of Merton, *ib.*; Frederick II. sends to, for his wife's dowry, ii. 219.

In 1237, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 219; summons a parliament in London for Jan. 13, *ib.*; speech of William de Raleigh, demanding an aid, ii. 220; expenses of his sister's marriage, *ib.*; anger of the nobles at this, *ib.*; promises to confirm Magna Charta, *ib.*; has the sen-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1237—*cont.*

tence renewed against its violators, *ib.*; a thirtieth granted, ii. 221; submission of Llewellyn-ap-Iorwerth, *ib.*; his anger with H. de Burgh for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, *ib.*; had intended R. de Clare to marry another, *ib.*; endeavours to procure a divorce, *ib.*; objects to the election of Simon of Elmham to Norwich, ii. 222; regrets giving so many honours to his brother Richard and to Gilbert Marshal, ii. 223; sends to the Pope for a legate, *ib.*; arrival of Otho, *ib.*

In 1238, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 224; gives his sister, Alienora, to Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall at this, *ib.*; marries Richard de Clare to Maud de Lacy, *ib.*; anger of Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; meeting of the nobles at Southwark against Simon de Montfort and the earl of Lincoln, *ib.*; Otho quiets them, and the two are dismissed, *ib.*; while at Abingdon, Otho sends to, about the Oxford riot, ii. 225; gives him a guard to Wallingford, *ib.*; death of Johanna, queen of Scotland, on her way to visit him, *ib.*; aid asked from, by Baldwin II., ii. 226; sends help to the emperor against his enemies in Italy, ii. 226, 227; his example makes other princes do the same, ii. 227; his endeavours to have William, elect of Valence, elected bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; his anger at the monks' refusal, iii. 228; refuses to accept William de Raleigh, who loses his favour in consequence, *ib.*; procures the quashing of R. Neville's election, and deprives him of the chan-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1238—*cont.*

cellorship, *ib.*; attempt to murder him at Woodstock, *ib.*; saved by Margaret Biset, *ib.*; the assassin executed at Coventry, *ib.*; still favours William of Valence for Winchester, ii. 229.

In 1239, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 230; by his wish William de Raleigh is elected to Lichfield, *ib.*; birth of his son Edward, ii. 231; Frederick II. writes to, complaining of the Pope, ii. 232; charges against H. de Burgh brought before him, ii. 234; four of Hubert's castles surrendered to, *ib.*; intrudes a prior into Winchester, *ib.*

In 1240, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 236; invests Baldwin de Redvers with the earldom of Wight, *ib.*; complaint to, by the bishop of Bangor of David's imprisonment by Griffith, ii. 236, 239; causes the London citizens to swear fealty to Edward, ii. 236; at the dedication of St. Paul's, ii. 237 n.²; meets Thomas of Savoy, and gives him an annual income, ii. 237, 238; Frederick II. writes to, to complain of his excommunication being published in England, ii. 238; the abbats complain to in vain of the legate's exactions, *ib.*; threats to David on his imprisonment of Griffith, ii. 239; procures the election of Peter d'Acquablanca to Hereford, *ib.*; present at his consecration, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Margaret, *ib.*; Maurice Fitzgerold comes to London to make his peace, ii. 240; Felim O'Connor, prince of Connaught, comes to, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, to bid him warn the English prelates from going to the councils, ii. 241.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1241, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 244; conducts the legate to the sea, *ib.*; had made Peter of Savoy earl of Richmond, *ib.*; knights him at Westminster, *ib.*; his banquet for him, *ib.*; accepts Nicholas of Farnham as bishop of Durham, *ib.*; the Jews heavily taxed, ii. 244, 245; Frederick II. writes to, to say that he will not give a safe conduct to the prelates going to the council, ii. 245; tries to procure Canterbury or Winchester for Boniface of Savoy, *ib.*; permits the extortions of the Papal collectors, ii. 246; had forbidden the tournament at Hertford, ii. 247; gives Walter Marshal his inheritance with difficulty, *ib.*; the bishop of Bangor writes to, for Griffith's release, *ib.*; on David's refusal invades Wales, ii. 247, 248; David surrenders Griffith, and promises to go to London to make his submission, ii. 248; makes a new shrine for Edward the Confessor, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, on Isabella's death, ii. 250.

In 1242, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 250; hears of Richard's return, *ib.*; Peter of Savoy resigns his best castles into his hand, *ib.*; invited into Poitou by Hugh de Lusignan, ii. 251; advised to go with money only, and he will regain all his territories, *ib.*; persuaded by the Poitevins, prepares to cross, *ib.*; summons a parliament to London for this, *ib.*; meets earl Richard on his landing, *ib.*; their banquetings together, ii. 252; the Poitevins continue their invitation, *ib.*; parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; gives ear to what the Poitevins tell him, *ib.*; demands money for his expedition, *ib.*; will not give way to his own people's

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1242—*cont.*

advice, and the parliament breaks up, *ib.*; gets over the prelates one by one, and gets money from them for his soldiers, *ib.*; preparations of Louis IX. against him, ii. 252, 253; as he refuses to change his purpose, earl Richard and many nobles agree to go with him, ii. 253; commits the country to the archbishop of York, *ib.*; sails for Bordeaux with Alienora and Richard, *ib.*; has William Marsh executed, *ib.*; offered peace by Louis IX., ii. 254; refuses, induced by the promises of Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; calls Hugh de Lusignan his father, *ib.*; defies Louis IX., *ib.*; he and Louis at Taillebourg on opposite sides of the Charente with their armies, ii. 254, 255; saved by earl Richard, ii. 255; flies to Saintes, *ib.*; pursued by Louis, and there is a sharp skirmish, *ib.*; prowess of the English, *ib.*; flies to Blaye and remains some time there, *ib.*; deserted by Hugh de Lusignan, *ib.*; deserted by the Poitevins, *ib.*; his grief at the death of Richard le Gras, *ib.*; birth of his daughter Beatrice at Bordeaux, ii. 256; gives money to the countess of Béarn and her son, and they fail him, *ib.*; Louis IX. intends to pursue him to Blaye and Bordeaux, but is hindered by dissensions in his army, *ib.*; sickness in the French army, ii. 257; Louis compelled to ask for a five years truce, which he readily grants, ii. 258; general contempt for Hugh de Lusignan for his treason to him, *ib.*; freed from his payment to the Poitevins, *ib.*; scutage collected, *ib.*; wastes his time at Bordeaux, *ib.*; will not allow the Cistercian abbats to go to their general chapter,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1242—*cont.*

because they refuse their wool, ii. 259.

In 1243, at Bordeaux at Christmas and for the winter, ii. 260; his treasures extorted by the countess of Béarn and her son Gaston and the Gascons, *ib.*; his attack on the monastery of Vérines, *ib.*; becomes more attached to John Mansel, who was wounded there, *ib.*; rejects William of Montpellier, elected bishop by the Coventry monks, *ib.*; the wardens of the Cinque Ports apply to for their payment, ii. 260, 261; is heavily in debt to the people of Bordeaux, ii. 261; kept there, as if in prison, by the people, *ib.*; his desire to return home, *ib.*; confirms the truce with France, *ib.*; complains to Louis IX. of the count of Brittany's piracies, *ib.*; commits Gascony to Nicholas de Molis, and returns to England, ii. 263; met by the nobles on the shore, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; goes to Westminster for the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; sends for Beatrice of Provence and meets her on her arrival, ii. 265; orders London to be adorned against her coming, *ib.*

In 1244, at Wallingford at Christmas, as the guest of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 268; his graciousness to Beatrice of Provence and Sanchia, *ib.*; goes with Beatrice to London, *ib.*; keeps the feast of St. Edward at Westminster, *ib.*; accompanies Beatrice to the sea, *ib.*; his prayers and alms for Raymond of Provence, *ib.*; injuries done by him to bishop W. de Raleigh, ii. 270; flight of the bishop to France, *ib.*; this darkens his fame, ii. 271; speech of the French on it, *ib.*;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

writes to Boniface, elect of Canterbury, asking him to recall the bishop, *ib.*; the Pope writes to him for this, *ib.*; extortions in England by papal provisions, ii. 273; writes to the Pope to complain, *ib.*; David of Wales, through his vassal, puts himself under the Pope's protection, ii. 274; had given money to Henry of Susa to procure the deposition of the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; comes to terms with the bishop, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh against, ii. 277; spends three days at St. Albans, ii. 278; hears there of the Welsh rising, *ib.*; his anger at the quashing of the election of Robert Passelewe to Chichester, *ib.*; takes the see into his hands and refuses to allow Richard de Wyche to enter it, *ib.*; his consequent anger with Boniface, elect of Canterbury, *ib.*; his reflections about him, *ib.*; trouble with the king of Scots, *ib.*; sends for Thomas of Savoy to aid him against Scotland, *ib.*; his march northward, ii. 279; followed by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; Alexander II. prepares for him, *ib.*; has the sea carefully watched by the guardians of the cinque ports, and so prevents the aid sent from arriving, ii. 280, 280 n.¹; summons all owing military service to be ready to join him against the Scots, ii. 280; advances with his army to Newcastle-on-Tyne, *ib.*; met there by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; attempts for peace, especially by earl Richard, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 281; the charter of peace confirmed by the Pope, *ib.*; the Welsh retire, but on his return to Westminster, rise and ravage the country, *ib.*; asks the nobles for an aid, which is refused, ii. 283; Frederick II. ex-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

horts him not to contribute to the Pope, *ib.*; extorts money from the Londoners and Jews for the Welsh expedition, *ib.*; advised to disobey the Pope's mandate about David, ii. 285.

In 1245, at London at Christmas, ii. 285; iii. 239; knights John of Gatesdene, ii. 285; birth of his son Edmund, ii. 286; iii. 239; sends Laurence de S. Martino as his procurator to the Papal court, ii. 286; had asked the Pope to excuse some English prelates from going to the council, ii. 287; the English charter of tribute said to be burnt at Lyons, *ib.*; knights Richard de Clare in London, *ib.*; complaints to, of the behaviour of the nuncio Martin, *ib.*; his regret for having tolerated so much oppression from the Romans, ii. 288; sends Fulk FitzWarine to bid Martin leave the country, *ib.*; at length receives the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield into favour, ii. 289; the bishops more strongly bound to the Pope than to him, *ib.*; sends two persons with R. Passelew to make inquisition into the forests, *ib.*; enriched by this, *ib.*; rebuilds Westminster abbey, ii. 289, 373; iii. 239; his gifts to the church, ii. 289; summons all owing military service to go with him into Wales, ii. 290; asks leave at St. Paul's of the citizens to go, *ib.*; sends messengers to the Lyons council to complain of papal exactions, ii. 290, 293; his intimacy with Frederick II. through his sister Isabella, ii. 293; Frederick II. writes to when deposed by the Pope, ii. 303; progress of the Welsh war, ii. 303; iii. 239; wastes Anglesey and fortifies Gannoch, ii. 304; iii. 239; leaves Gannoch and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1245—*cont.*

deposes Maurice FitzGerold for not bringing aid, ii. 304; makes John FitzGeoffrey justiciary in Ireland, *ib.*

In 1246, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 305; iii. 240; earl Richard, the queen, and others who were with him in Wales, with him at Christmas, ii. 306; Parliament summoned for March 18, *ib.*; the Pope's anger at the complaints from England, ii. 307; the Pope's speech about him, *ib.*; summons the nobles to discuss the papal demands, ii. 308; meeting of Parliament on March 18, *ib.*; laws against those who injure parks and fisheries, ii. 309; letters of complaint from himself, earl Richard, the bishops, &c. to the Pope, *ib.*; return of the messengers from the Pope with a hard answer, ii. 311; forbids aid to be given to the Pope, *ib.*; gives way, *ib.*; his womanish inconstancy, ii. 312; orders Beaulieu to be dedicated, *ib.*; Frederick II. writes to, accusing the Pope of attempting his murder, ii. 313; demands of the Pope from the English prelates, *ib.*; Richard of Crokesle, abbat of Westminster, acceptable to, ii. 320; obtains increased dignity for the abbat of Westminster, ii. 321; has a solemn mass in his chapel on St. Edmund's canonization, *ib.*; William of York elected bishop of Salisbury to please him, *ib.*

In 1247, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 322; iii. 240; banquets with the bishop to prove his reconciliation, ii. 322; summons a council to London to discuss the Papal demands, ii. 323; letters from the English clergy to the Pope and cardinals against the exactions, ii. 324–327; the Pope enraged, but reduces the amount demanded, ii. 327, 328; gives the seal in charge to John

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1247—*cont.*

Mansel, ii. 328; annoyed that his brother is not made provost of Beverley, but accepts John Mansel, *ib.*; privilege that no legate should be sent to England without his consent, ii. 329, 332; iii. 241; has his relation Fulk de Castro-novo buried in Westminster abbey, ii. 330; letter of the English bishops complaining of papal exactions, ii. 332; grievances of the church of England, ii. 334; sends the abbat of Westminster and John Mansel as his messengers to Germany, ii. 335; summons a Parliament to Oxford, ii. 336; Baldwin II. claims his relationship and gets aid from, ii. 337; meets his uterine brothers and sister on their arrival, and enriches them, ii. 338; at Woodstock for the marriage of two nobles, ii. 339; indignation at this, *ib.*; state of the coinage and regulations about it, ii. 341; excepted with his wife and children from the excommunication in the matter of archbishop Boniface's demands, ii. 342; receives a portion of our Lord's Blood from the Holy Land, ii. 343; presents it to Westminster, ii. 344; iii. 241; obtains an indulgence for all who visit it, ii. 344; knights William de Valence, *ib.*

In 1248, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 345; dines with the bishop, *ib.*; Beatrice of Provence and Thomas of Savoy come to England, *ib.*; summons a Parliament to Westminster, ii. 346; demands a subsidy, *ib.*; severely taken to task for his exactions and misgovernment, *ib.*; breaches of his coronation oath, *ib.*; makes promises and obtains delay, ii. 347; corruption of the coinage, ii. 349; the nobles demand that he should remove the justiciary, &c., iii. 242; his answer to the Parliament, ii. 352; iii. 242; refuses

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1248—*cont.*

to change his ministers, ii. 352; the Parliament refuses the aid, ii. 353; the Parliament dissolved, *ib.*; his expedition against Gaston de Béarn, *ib.*; gets 100*l.* from the abbat of Ramsey, *ib.*; sells his plate, *ib.*; Albert and Paul sent to him at Windsor from Pope Innocent IV., to prevent his attacking France, ii. 354; iii. 242; sends S. de Montfort into Gascony, ii. 355; exacts 2,000*l.* from the London citizens, ii. 356.

In 1249, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 356; summons the nobles to keep the feast of St. Edward, *ib.*; his joy at S. de Montfort's return from Gascony, ii. 357; his new fair at Westminster, ii. 358; iii. 243; at Winchester, ii. 359; his grief at the Winchester robberies, *ib.*; his capture and execution of the robbers, ii. 360; at archbishop Boniface's enthronization, ii. 361; iii. 243; obtains that a collect should be said for him and the queen in all Benedictine churches, ii. 361; gives the impression of our Lord's foot to Westminster, ii. 362; iii. 243; at the dedication of Beaulieu abbey, ii. 362; gives the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son to William de Valence, ii. 363.

In 1250, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 363; goes to the chapter of the Dominicans in Holborn, and asks for their prayers, ii. 366; feeds them, *ib.*; gives the seal to William of Kilkenny, ii. 367; extortions of Geoffrey of Langley for forest fines, ii. 367; compels the Winchester monks to elect Æthelmar de Valence bishop, *ib.*; birth of his son John, ii. 368; has R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, buried at Westminster, *ib.*

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1251, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 375; desires money for his pilgrimage to the East, *ib.*; his hatred of the Jews, ii. 376; they are forbidden to eat meat on Fridays, ii. 376; iii. 244; sends for his brother Guy de Lusignan to enrich him, ii. 377; despoils the English prelates and monks, *ib.*; Henry of Bath, justiciary, accused before him, *ib.*

In 1252, at York at Christmas for the marriage of his daughter Margaret with Alexander III. of Scotland, ii. 378; iii. 244; knights Alexander III., ii. 378; iii. 244; Alexander does homage, ii. 378; S. de Montfort resigns Gascony, *ib.*; makes peace between the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 379; his grief at the death of Ferdinand III., *ib.*; gives Gascony to Edward, *ib.*; council in London at which he demands an aid, *ib.*; bishop Grosse-teste, and then the other prelates, resist, *ib.*; the Londoners taxed, *ib.*; his influence in settling the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 380, 381; allows the nobles to oppress the monks, ii. 380.

In 1253, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 380; handsomely treated by the citizens, *ib.*; makes them pay 200 marks, *ib.*; makes up the quarrel between archbishop Boniface and the elect of Winchester, ii. 381; promises to observe the charters of his predecessors, *ib.*; provides for Gilbert de Clare to marry his niece with a portion of 5,000 marks, *ib.*; claim of the king of Spain to Gascony, ii. 382; his regrets that he had recalled S. de Montfort, *ib.*; extortions from the Londoners, *ib.*; loss of La Réole and S. Émilien, *ib.*; his fear of the loss of Gascony, *ib.*; consequent procla-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1253—*cont.*

mation through England, *ib.*; treason of Gaston de Béarn, ii. 383; rising in Gascony, *ib.*; grants privileges to the abbey of Waltham, *ib.*; parliament in London, ii. 384; petition to, from the bishops, to allow liberty to the church in elections, *ib.*; grants to, ii. 384; iii. 245; promises to obey Magna Charta, ii. 384; excommunication of all who violate it, ii. 384, 412; iii. 245; his solemn oath, ii. 386, 412; bishop Grosseteste's fear of his good faith, and renewal of the sentence in his diocese, ii. 386; message to, from Bordeaux, ii. 386; iii. 245; proclamation against S. de Montfort, ii. 386; new grand foresters, *ib.*; orders all owing military service to be at Portsmouth in readiness to go to Gascony, ii. 387; his waste of time and treasure, *ib.*; makes E. Richard and the queen guardians of the kingdom, *ib.*; commits Edward to their charge, *ib.*; sails for Gascony from Portsmouth, *ib.*; lands at Bordeaux, ii. 387; iii. 245; well received there, ii. 387; lays siege to La Réole, *ib.*; the French send forces to Poitou, *ib.*; sends ambassadors to Alfonso X. and asks for his sister Alienora for Edward, ii. 391; iii. 245; gives the wardship of the lands of William de Vescy to a foreigner, ii. 393; birth of his daughter Catharine, *ib.*

In 1254, at Bazas at Christmas, ii. 393; his presents to the Gascons, *ib.*; gift of the queen, ii. 394; had prayed the Lincoln chapter to elect the bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; accepts Henry of Lexington as bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; sends for Alienora and Edward, *ib.*; had sent John, prior of Newburgh, for his affairs

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

to Flanders, ii. 396; money promised if he is really attacked by Alfonso X., ii. 397; troubles in Gascony from the punishment of some Welsh, *ib.*; mocks at the earl of Hereford when he complains of the conduct of the Poitevins in Gascony, *ib.*; his terror at the consequent anger of the English, *ib.*; asks pardon, ii. 398; letter revoking the judgment of Henry de la Mare at St. Alban's, *ib.*; grants a charter to the Westminster monks to have extracts from the rolls, *ib.*; sends to the queen to prevent her starting, *ib.*; Edward returns to, with his wife Alienora, ii. 399; Gascony quitclaimed to, by Alfonso X., *ib.*; gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, Bristol, Stamford, and Grantham to Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposes to return to England, *ib.*; his expenses in Gascony, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Norwich to St. Alban's to collect the tenth, *ib.*; had endeavoured to procure the election of the prior of Newburgh to Carlisle, ii. 400; the crowns of Apulia and Sicily offered by the Pope to his son Edmund, ii. 401; accepts them with delight, *ib.*; sends all the money he can get to the Pope to aid him against Conrad, *ib.*; his remonstrances for the seizure of the English nobles at Pens despised, ii. 402; his writ for an inquiry into the manors of the monasteries, *ib.*; makes peace with the king of Spain, ii. 403; obtains leave to pass through France on his return, *ib.*; his remonstrance with the elect of Winchester for his treatment of the Winchester monks, ii. 404; Alexander IV. unwilling to defraud him of his hopes of Sicily, ii. 404; goes to Fontevraud and

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1254—*cont.*

removes his mother's body into the church, ii. 405; recovers his health at Pontigny, *ib.*; orders of Louis IX. for his reception in France, *ib.*; met by Louis at Chartres, *ib.*; met by the queen of France and her sister, *ib.*; liberality of Louis to, *ib.*; his own magnificent array, *ib.*; Paris adorned for him, *ib.*; preparations for his reception by the English scholars in Paris, *ib.*; at the Old Temple while in Paris, *ib.*; gives a good meal there to the poor, *ib.*; visits the honourable places in Paris, *ib.*; Louis dines with him, *ib.*; sends presents to the French nobles, *ib.*; splendour of the banquet, *ib.*; sleeps in Louis's palace, ii. 406; his expenses, *ib.*; with Louis for eight days, *ib.*; leaves Paris and is kept at Boulogne waiting for a wind, *ib.*

In 1255, at Boulogne at Christmas, ii. 406; buries Peter Chacepore, *ib.*; crosses to Dover, *ib.*; met by Richard of Cornwall and the nobles and prelates, *ib.*; presents made to, *ib.*; accepts the election of William of Kilkenny to Ely, and gives the seal to Henry de Wengham, *ib.*; present of the Londoners to, *ib.*; his ingratitude and speech, *ib.*; a valuable vase given by them, *ib.*; exacts 3,000 marks from them on the plea of the escape of a prisoner from Newgate, ii. 406, 407; his demands from the Jews, ii. 407; sells the Jews to earl Richard, *ib.*; money lent to, by Richard, *ib.*; an elephant sent to, by Louis IX., *ib.*; jewel sent to, by queen Margaret, *ib.*; stays six days at St. Alban's, *ib.*; his devotion and gifts to the shrine, *ib.*; holds a parliament in London, ii. 408; asks an aid, *ib.*; the barons demand to elect the

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1255—*cont.*

justiciary, chancellor, and treasurer, *ib.*; the matter postponed, *ib.*; proclamation as to Magna Charta, ii. 409; seizes the property of the church of York, *ib.*; his speech as to the observance of the charter by others, ii. 409, 410; makes William de Valence guardian of W. de Munchensi, ii. 410; goes to Scotland in consequence of the complaints there, ii. 410, 411; sends Richard de Clare and John Mansel before him, ii. 411; seizes the lands of Robert de Ros, *ib.*; John de Baillol buys his peace with him, *ib.*; having arranged matters with the king and queen of Scotland, returns southwards, *ib.*; seizes the money deposited at Durham, as a forced loan, *ib.*; orders the Londoners to receive the elect of Toledo and Martin Garcias well, ii. 412; Louis IX.'s suspicion of the contract between Edward and Alienora, *ib.*; proposal of the bishop of Hereford to raise money by the bishops' seals, *ib.*; agrees to this, *ib.*

In 1256, at Woodstock at the Assumption, ii. 414; receives the king and queen of Scotland there, *ib.*

In 1257, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 415; German ambassadors come to, with the offer of the crown of Germany to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; rising of the Welsh under Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, ii. 416; his troops defeated in Wales, *ib.*; goes to Chester and Gannoc against the Welsh, *ib.*; objects to Hugh Balsham as bishop of Ely at first, but accepts him after his consecration, iii. 248; accepts Walter bishop of Exeter, *ib.*; the Welsh hide themselves, ii. 417;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1257—*cont.*ii. 417; scutage collected through England, *ib.*

In 1258, invites Herlot to England, ii. 417; parliament at Oxford, *ib.*; swears to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 417; iii. 248; results and history of the provisions, iii. 248; flight of his brothers, ii. 418; goes to Winchester and holds a parliament there, *ib.*; at the dedication of Salisbury cathedral, ii. 419; Richard, king of Germany, swears to the provisions of Oxford in his presence, *ib.*

In 1259, at London at Christmas, ii. 419; discussion as to Richard's return, ii. 420; confiscates Philip Luvel's property, *ib.*; favourable to Henry de Wingham for the see of Winchester, *ib.*; orders London to be adorned for Richard's return, ii. 421; goes to meet Richard, *ib.*; they banquet with archbishop Boniface, *ib.*; his entry into London, *ib.*; parliament in London, *ib.*; had sent William of Horton into Scotland, ii. 422; messengers sent to, with the answer from Scotland, *ib.*; had given large sums to Thomas of Savoy, ii. 423; discord sown between him and St. Alban's by Thomas of Savoy, *ib.*; sends an embassy to France, *ib.*; return of the messengers, who give Louis's message in his presence to the parliament, ii. 429; proposal that he and Richard go to the parliament at Abbeville, *ib.*; makes a truce with the Welsh for a year, ii. 429; iii. 249; they give him money, iii. 249; goes to St. Alban's, has the shrine of St. Alban brought out, and has an address given to ask for the prayers of the convent, ii. 431; gives up his expedition, and so the prayers are given up, ii.

o 58647.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1259—*cont.*

432; Æthelmar, elect of Winchester, says he is kept out of England against his will, *ib.*; investigation as to Æthelmar's affairs in his presence, ii. 433; his proclamation against him, *ib.*; a thirtieth collected from the clergy, *ib.*; letter of Pope Alexander IV. to, on the aid, iii. 349; three of the bishops bound in the Roman court in 5,500 marks to save him from excommunication and the country from interdict, *ib.*; Llewellyn sends the bishop of Bangor to make peace with him, ii. 435; proposals for John of Bretagne to marry his daughter Beatrice, ii. 436; sends messengers to Brittany about this, *ib.*; had made Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent, ii. 437; goes to France with Alienora, *ib.*; puts the country into the charge of archbishop Boniface and Hugh Bigod, and crosses from Dover, ii. 438; lands at Witsand, *ib.*; great number of men and horses with him, *ib.*; his interview with Louis IX. at Paris, *ib.*; sends his principal chaplain to England to bid all who had any claims in foreign parts to come to him, *ib.*; remains in France for some time, ii. 439.

In 1260, at Paris at Christmas, ii. 440; banquets and discusses peace with Louis IX., *ib.*; resigns Normandy and receives lands and money in exchange, ii. 440, iii. 249; Poitou to be his after Louis's death, ii. 440; marries his daughter Beatrice to John of Bretagne, ii. 441, 456; gives for her portion the lands he had in exchange for Normandy, ii. 441, 456; at Paris at the funeral of Louis, son of Louis IX., ii. 442; sends a brief to the sheriffs for the safety of

I. I.

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1260—*cont.*

travellers, *ib.*; the letter, iii. 355; death of his son Henry, ii. 443 n²; confers a prebend in St. Paul's on John de Crachale, treasurer, ii. 444, 5; accusations made to against his son Edward, ii. 446; lands at Dover and is well received by Edward and the nobles, *ib.*; does not receive them well, ii. 447; quarrels with S. de Montfort, *ib.*; peace urged by earl Richard, *ib.*; in the bishop of London's house at St. Paul's for a fortnight, *ib.*; unwilling to go to his palace at Westminster, ii. 447, 448; his quarrel with the abbat of Peterborough, ii. 448; his threats against the abbat and convent, *ib.*; reconciled with Edward, ii. 448, 449; troubles with S. de Montfort, ii. 449; the questions deferred, and he goes to his own palace, *ib.*; letters brought to respecting the Holy Land by a Templar, ii. 452; summons all owing military service to go against the Welsh and makes S. de Montfort general, ii. 454; accepts R. de Stichill as bishop of Durham, ii. 456; knights John of Bretagne, *ib.*; makes 80 other knights, *ib.*; changes in the offices of justiciary, chancellor and treasurer, ii. 456, 457; complaint before him of the quarrels at Cambridge, ii. 458; sends Laurence de Broc there, *ib.*; Alexander III. of Scotland visits and claims his marriage portion, ii. 459; with him in London, *ib.*; great cost of the pomp, &c., *ib.*; expenses of Alexander paid by him, ii. 460.

In 1261, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 461; Alienora, Margaret, and Richard with him, *ib.*; determined to be absolved from his oath to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 463;

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1261—*cont.*

his speech to the nobles, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome for this, ii. 464; writes to Louis IX. and Edward to give aid for this, *ib.*; goes into the Tower, seizes the treasure there, and has it fortified, *ib.*; compels all from 12 years old to swear fealty, *ib.*; absolved by a papal letter from the provisions, ii. 466; the barons demand that he keep his oath, *ib.*; his answer and the attempt at mediation, *ib.*; the settlement deferred till Edward's return, *ib.*; Edward adheres to the barons, *ib.*; required to remove some of his counsellors, ii. 467; refuses this, and goes into the Tower with them, *ib.*; the queen interferes to make peace, *ib.*; goes to Dover and enters the castle, *ib.*; gives the wardship of Dover castle to Robert Waleran and goes to Rochester castle, ii. 467, 468; sends the justices itinerant to Hereford, ii. 468; on the barons remonstrance allows them to depart and go to Northampton, *ib.*; goes through the cities and castles to recover his power, ii. 469; help promised by Louis IX., *ib.*; Guy de St. Pol and Gerard de Rodes sent to with auxiliaries, ii. 469, 470; they do homage, and he gives them a weekly allowance, ii. 470; goes to Winchester, *ib.*; deposes Hugh le Despenser, the justiciary, and Nicholas of Ely, the chancellor, and puts Philip Basset and Walter de Merton in their places, *ib.*; opposition of the barons, *ib.*; advice of John Mansel at Winchester, *ib.*; goes to London, *ib.*; publishes the papal absolution from his oath, ii. 471; consequent discord with the barons, *ib.*; disturbances from the change of sheriffs, ii. 473; sends

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1261—*cont.*

letters through the country to excite the loyalty of the people, *ib.*; the barons meet in London armed, ii. 474; remains in the Tower, and the threatened disturbance is quieted, *ib.*

In 1262, absolved by Pope Urban IV. from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 475; iii. 250; crosses and stays in France, ii. 475; his illness there, *ib.*; fire at the palace of Westminster, ii. 477; iii. 250; sends the provisions of Oxford to each county and orders them to be kept, ii. 477; the country not pacified by this, *ib.*; recalls Edward from Wales, ii. 478.

In 1263, the barons prepare for war, aided by Simon de Montfort, ii. 479; iii. 250; accused of too great partiality to the aliens, ii. 479; had put Gloucester castle under the charge of Mathias de Besilles, ii. 480; surrounded by his enemies in the Tower and promises to observe the Oxford provisions, ii. 481; proposed terms of peace, ii. 482; met by Edward half-way from London, ii. 483; Parliament in London, at which the provisions are promulgated, ii. 484; crosses to meet Louis IX. at Boulogne, *ib.*; parliament in London at which the barons are divided, *ib.*; goes to Dover, but fails to get possession of the castle, ii. 485; returns to Westminster and nearly seizes S. de Montfort, *ib.*; finding the Londoners rise in aid of S. de Montfort, retires with his army, *ib.*; submits to the arbitration of Louis IX., *ib.*; at Amiens for Louis's decision, ii. 486; joined by Edward at Oxford after his return, ii. 487; compels the University to leave Oxford for a time, *ib.*; visits St. Frideswide's, which none of his

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*In 1263—*cont.*

predecessors had dared to do, *ib.*; the lands of his adherents destroyed by the Londoners, *ib.*; his clerks, &c. imprisoned, *ib.*

In 1264, has a conference with the barons at Oxford, ii. 488; goes to Northampton with an army, ii. 488; iii. 251; attacks the city and captures some of the barons, ii. 488; iii. 251; goes to and enters Leicester, in spite of the superstition about the place, ii. 488; goes to Nottingham and enters the castle without opposition, while various Scotch nobles come to his aid, *ib.*; sends Edward into Derbyshire and Staffordshire, ii. 488, 489; ravages of his army, ii. 489; relieves Rochester castle, and puts S. de Montfort to flight, ii. 491; takes Tunbridge castle, and makes the barons of the Cinque Ports do fealty, *ib.*; message of the barons to, ii. 492; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; battle of Lewes, ii. 494-496; iii. 251, 259; his defeat and capture, ii. 496; iii. 251, 260.

In 1262, kept under Simon de Montfort's guard, iii. 1; taken about by Simon, iii. 251; taken by him into Herefordshire, iii. 1; endeavours of the bishops for peace, iii. 2; taken into Wales, iii. 3; to Leominster, *ib.*; with S. de Montfort reaches Evesham, iii. 4, 252; wounded in the battle, iii. 5, 252; at Winchester after the battle, and from there punishes the London citizens, iii. 6, 7; his adversaries disinherited, iii. 7; resumé of the events of the war, iii. 252-266; lamentable state of the country, iii. 266-268.

In 1266, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 7; holds a parliament there, *ib.*; a captain appointed in each county against robbers, *ib.*; be-

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1266—*cont.*

sieges and takes Dover castle, iii. 8; asks Pope Clement IV. to send a legate to England, iii. 9; sends to Kenilworth to stop the proceedings of the disinherited there, iii. 10; their treatment of his messenger, *ib.*

In 1267, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 11; makes his son Edmund earl of Ferrers and Leicester, *ib.*; besieges Kenilworth, *ib.*; summons of the clergy and people there, *ib.*; appoints two persons to declare the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; swears to the dictum, *ib.*; Kenilworth castle surrendered, *ib.*

In 1268, at Coventry at Christmas, iii. 13; holds a parliament at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Cambridge against the disinherited in the isle of Ely, *ib.*; goes to Ramsey, disperses the rebels, and returns to Cambridge, *ib.*; his want of money and distress, iii. 14; pawns the Westminster Abbey jewels, but afterwards restores them, iii. 15; sends for aid to the Scots and French, *ib.*; Edward comes to him at Cambridge with forces, *ib.*; goes to Windsor, *ib.*; the rebels offer battle at Hounslow, but retire, *ib.*; goes there, but finding no opponents, goes to Stratford, iii. 15, 16; the rebels attack Westminster, iii. 16; aid brought by the Counts of Boulogne and S. Pol, *ib.*; aid brought by the Gascons, *ib.*; the rebels ask for peace on the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, *ib.*; rewards his foreign allies, who leave the country, *ib.*; goes to Montgomery with the legate, *ib.*; grants land in Wales to Llewellyn, and makes peace with him, *ib.*

In 1269, at Westminster at Christmas,

Henry III., king of England—*cont.*

In 1269—*cont.*

iii. 17; peace in the country, *ib.*; sends the justices to settle the quarrel between John de Warrenne and Henry de Lacy, iii. 17, 18; has Edward the Confessor translated into a new shrine, iii. 18.

In 1270, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 19.

In 1271, at Winchester at Christmas, iii. 22; his illness at Westminster, *ib.*; procession of the monks to the new Temple for him, *ib.*; recovers through their prayers, iii. 23; rising in Ireland, *ib.*

In 1272, at Westminster at Christmas, iii. 23; his punishment of the Norwich incendiaries, iii. 24, 26; goes to Norwich, and stays 12 days in the bishop's house, iii. 26; the interdiction at Norwich relaxed while he is there, iii. 27; sends to the Pope about the Norwich affair, *ib.*; his orders as to the payment from the manors to the cathedral, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*; buried at Westminster, iii. 28; his character, *ib.*; miracles after his death, *ib.*; his children, *ib.*

Henry I., king of the Franks, the tutelage of William, son of Robert I. of Normandy, entrusted to by his father, i. 553.

Henry, king of Navarre, dies, iii. 48.

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Constance, dies in prison, ii. 254; said to have destroyed himself, *ib.*

Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, iii. 244; homage sworn to by the Calabrians, Apulians, and Sicilians, ii. 331; some of Frederick's prisoners sent to, ii. 375; his death, ii. 399; said to have been poisoned by Conrad, *ib.*; this false, *ib.*; Conrad's subsequent grief, *ib.*; poisoned and smothered by John the Moor, *ib.*

Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born in London, ii. 72; Thomas the Chancellor goes to Paris to receive Margaret for his wife, ii. 75;

- Henry, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*
 betrothed to Margaret, *ib.*; married to her at Neubourg, ii. 75, 76; fealty sworn to, in 1162, archbishop Thomas being the first to swear, ii. 77; crowned at Westminster by Roger, archbishop of York, against the rights of Canterbury, ii. 82; enmity against and war with his father, ii. 84; reconciled with him, *ib.*; his fleet, collected with the help of the count of Flanders, dispersed, ii. 86; compelled to retire to France, *ib.*; makes peace with his father, *ib.*; advises his father to appoint judges through the country, ii. 87; dies and is buried, first at Le Mans and then at Rouen, ii. 94; dies in his father's lifetime, ii. 102.
- Henry, son of Henry III. and Alienora, born, dies, and is buried in Westminster Abbey, ii. 443 n. ².
- Henry of Almaine, son of Richard of Cornwall, passes through France with his father, ii. 363, 364; goes abroad to a tournament, ii. 456; his father anxious to arrange matters for his interest, ii. 458; leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; pursues John Mansel after his flight, ii. 481; captured at Boulogne through the queen by Ingerand de Fiennes, ii. 481; his release one of the terms of the proposed peace, ii. 482; Symon de Montfort and the others occupied about his release, *ib.*; sent to Rochester from Oxford, ii. 491; taken prisoner at Lewes, iii. 251; hostage for peace, ii. 498; captures Robert de Ferrers, and brings him bound to London, iii. 10; one of the two appointed to declare the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; commended by Edward to Charles, king of Sicily, and Philip IV., iii. 21; murdered at Viterbo by Simon and Guy de Montfort, *ib.*; his epitaph, *ib.*; buried at Hayles, his heart near St. Edward's shrine at Westminster, iii. 22; his murderers condemned by Pope Gregory X. at Edward's request, iii. 29.
- Henry, son of Edward I. and Alienora, sent to Louis IX. by his father as a hostage, iii. 18; sent back, *ib.*
- Henry of Castile, senator of Rome, goes into Apulia with Conradin and is defeated by Charles of Anjou, iii. 16, 17.
- Henry of Huntingdon; *v.* Huntingdon, archdeacons of.
- Heraclia in Lycaonia, the crusaders at, ii. 29.
- Heraclius puts Phocas to death, i. 294; seizes the empire, i. 294, 295; his message to Chosroes, i. 299; makes his son Constantine Augustus, *ib.*; defeats and kills Chosroes, *ib.*; restores the cross, *ib.*; the Arabs under Mahomet invade the borders of the empire, i. 300, 301; involved in the Monothelite heresy, i. 305; his unpopularity and defeats, i. 306; dies, i. 312.
- Heraclius Constantine, succeeds Heraclius, i. 312; poisoned by his step-mother Martina, *ib.*
- Heraclonas, emperor, i. 312; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*
- Hercenes (Hartness), churches of, spoiled by the Danes, i. 406.
- Herculanus II., bishop of Perugia, martyred by Totila, i. 270.
- Herebert, (Heardberht) duke of Northumbria, slays Ealdwulf, i. 389; slays Cynewulf and Ecca, and puts Æthelred to flight, *ib.*
- Herebryht, slain at Romney marsh, i. 417.
- Hereford, Æthelberht of East Anglia, buried at, i. 395; taken by Ælfgar and Griffith in 1055, i. 574, 575; the cathedral burnt, i. 574; fortified by Harold, *ib.*; Henry III. goes with his army to, in 1233, ii. 210; justices itinerant at, in 1261, ii. 468; Simon de Montfort takes Henry III. to the parts of, in 1265, iii. 1; escape of Edward near, iii. 2, 252, 264; Edward II. at, in 1321, iii. 346; queen Isabella at, and the prisoners taken to her there, iii. 234; executions at, iii. 234, 348.

Hereford, bishops of :

- Wastold, i. 375.
 Ceadda, dies, i. 427.
 Albert, *ib.*
 Esne, i. 462.
 Ceolmund, *ib.*
 Wlward, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.
 Æthelstan, dies, i. 575.
 Leovegar, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; murdered by Griffith, *ib.*
 Aldred, the see committed to, i. 580; *v.* York, archbishops of.
 Walter of Lorraine, i. 575, 580; chaplain to queen Eadgyth, i. 580; consecrated at Rome, *ib.*
 Robert, has a vision of St. Wulstan at the time of his death, ii. 27.
 Gerard; *v.* York, Archbishops of.
 Reinelm, made bishop by Henry I. without election, ii. 35; resigns his see to St. Anselm, ii. 36; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40.
 Robert, dies, ii. 66.
 Gilbert Foliot, abbat of Gloucester, ii. 66, 67; elected bishop of London, ii. 76, 77; *v.* London, bishops of.
 Robert, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86.
 William de Vere, ii. 97.
 Giles de Braose, consecrated at Westminster, ii. 122.
 Hugh de Mapenore dies, ii. 169.
 Hugh Foliot, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 170; dies, ii. 214.
 Ralph of Maidstone, consecrated by archbishop Edmund, ii. 214; sent by Llewellyn to Henry III. with his submission, ii. 221; resigns and becomes a minorite at Oxford, ii. 232.
 Peter d'Acqua Blanca, elected through the king's influence, ii. 239; had been clerk of William, elect of Valence, *ib.*; received by the king and consecrated in his presence, *ib.*; consecrated in St. Paul's, ii.

Hereford, bishops of—*cont.*Peter d'Acqua Blanca—*cont.*

- 242; crosses in 1245, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; appointed by the Pope to collect the first fruits of the vacant benefices in the province of Canterbury for the debts of the see, ii. 306; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; the king prays the Lincoln chapter to elect him on Grosseteste's death, ii. 394; his proposal to the king to raise money by means of the bishops' seals, ii. 412; goes to the Pope and makes the proposal to him, *ib.*; account of his interview, *ib.*; the Pope agrees to it, *ib.*; seized in his cathedral by the barons and taken to Eardisley castle, ii. 480; imprisoned by the barons, iii. 251, 256; the secular canons introduced by him also imprisoned, ii. 480; released, ii. 484; at Amiens in 1263 for Louis's decision on the provisions of Oxford, ii. 486.
 John le Breton, dies, iii. 46; his book, le Bretoun, *ib.*
 Thomas of Cantelupe, defends his church against archbishop Peccaham, iii. 66; dies abroad, *ib.*; his body brought to Hereford cathedral, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*
 Richard Swinfield, dies, iii. 177.
 Adam of Orlton, appointed by the Pope, iii. 177; his castle seized by Edward II., iii. 202; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233; his sermon before the queen at Oxford, *ib.*; Robert Baldok put into his prison, iii. 235.
 Hereford, earls of :
 Roger Fitz-Osbern (2nd earl), joins Ralph Wader's conspiracy against William I., ii. 7; imprisoned by William, *ib.*

Hereford, earls of—*cont.*

Henry de Bohun (5th earl), dies, ii. 171.

Humphry de Bohun (6th earl), earl of Essex, raises Edward from the font, ii. 231; one of the leaders against the Welsh in 1244, ii. 277; present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; the Welsh in Gascony punished without being brought before him, ii. 397; mocked at by the king when he complains, *ib.*; his threats to Richard de Clare, ii. 424; taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

Humphry de Bohun (son of 6th earl), his castles of Haye and Huntington (Herefordshire) taken by Edward, ii. 486; wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.

Humphry de Bohun (7th earl), constable, demands of Edward I. from, iii. 101, 294; dies, iii. 105, 298.

Humphry de Bohun (8th earl), quarrels with Gilbert de Clare about the office of constable, iii. 158; the office his by hereditary right, *ib.*; taken prisoner at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 238; Llewellyn Bren surrenders himself and his sons to, iii. 340; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; takes Cardiff castle, iii. 345; at Gloucester, iii. 346; goes by Worcester to Thomas of Lancaster, *ib.*; false promises of Edward II. to, iii. 201; joins Thomas of Lancaster at Pontefract, iii. 204, 346; the queen writes to the sheriff of York for aid against, iii. 346; killed at Boroughbridge, iii. 204, 347; betrayed by Andrew Harcla, iii. 212.

Hereford, Hugh de Bohun (son of 8th earl and Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I.), dies, iii. 121.

....., Mary de Bohun (daughter of 8th earl), dies, and is buried at Westminster, iii. 129.

Herefordshire, ravaged by Griffith, son of Llewellyn, son of Seisyll, i. 571.

Hereswitha, at Chelles, i. 336.

Hereward, leader of the rising against William I. in the isle of Ely, ii. 5, 6.

Herleva, concubine of Robert I. of Normandy, i. 553; mother of William I., *ib.*; her dreams before his birth, *ib.*

Herlewin, founds Bec, i. 556.

Herlot (Arlot), sent to England by Alexander IV., having been invited by the king, ii. 417; leaves England, ii. 418.

Hermas, author of the Shepherd, i. 141.

Herod the Great, had received his crown from Antony, i. 82; kindness of Augustus to, *ib.*; receives the kingdom of the Jews from the Roman senate, i. 84; allows no one to be high priest, *ib.*; divorces Doris and marries Mariamne, *ib.*; his other wives and his sons, *ib.*; puts Mariamne to death, *ib.*; puts her sons and afterwards Antipater to death, i. 84, 85; his commands to the Magi, i. 91; massacre of the Innocents, *ib.*; summoned to Rome by Augustus, i. 92; returns after his reconciliation with Augustus, *ib.*; puts his sons to death, i. 93; his punishment of those who threw down the golden eagle, i. 94; his illness, i. 95; his commands to his sister Salome, *ib.*; puts Antipater to death, i. 96; dies, *ib.*

Herod Antipas, i. 93; goes to Rome against Archelaus, i. 96; two tetrarchies given to, by Augustus, *ib.*; names Tiberias in honour of Tiberius, i. 103; his enmity with Pilate, *ib.*; exiled by Caius, i. 113.

- Herod Agrippa, son of Aristobulus, i. 93 ; the kingdom of the Jews given to, by Caius, i. 110 ; puts St. James to death, and imprisons St. Peter, i. 93, 114 ; called son of Antipater. i. 85 ; dies, i. 116.
- Herodias, i. 93 ; exiled with Herod Antipas, i. 113.
- Hertesie ; *v.* Hartlepool.
- Hertford, council of, in 673, i. 330 ; built by Edward the Elder between three rivers, i. 483 ; taken by the barons, ii. 157 ; surrendered to Henry III., ii. 162 ; death of G. Marshal at a tournament at, ii. 247.
- county of, slaughter of the Danos in, in 914, i. 486.
-, sheriff of, in 1260, letter of Henry III. to, on guarding the roads, iii. 355.
- Hervey, steward of Richard de Clare, sent through his lands to see that the barons' statutes are kept, ii. 425.
- Hewald, the two SS., martyred and buried at Cologne, i. 349.
- Hexham (Haugustaldum, Hecclesham), Alfwold buried at, i. 392 ; the see brought to an end by the Danes, i. 456 ; burnt by the Scots in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
-, bishops of :
- Eatta, i. 333 ; goes back to Lindisfarne, i. 334 ; dies, i. 341.
- Tunbert, i. 334.
- John, i. 337, 341.
- Wilfrid ; *see* York, bishops of.
- Acca, i. 361, 375 ; priest of St. Wilfrid, i. 347 ; Bede's account of, i. 361 ; driven from the see, i. 375.
- Frithebert, i. 375, 376 ; dies, i. 386.
- Alcmund, i. 386 ; dies, i. 390.
- Thibec, i. 390.
- Æthelbert, i. 404.
- Eadred, ordained by Eanbald of York and Higbald of Lindisfarne, *ib.* ; dies, i. 406.
- Eardbert, i. 406.
- Heywude, Richard, abbat of Evesham, blessed at, ii. 217.
- Hickling priory, Norfolk, founded, ii. 97 ; inundation of the sea at, iii. 68.
- Hiericius, of Alexandria, his teaching and writings, i. 164.
- Hiesmes (Oximum), fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Higbald, slain by the Welsh, i. 359.
- Hii, *i.e.*, Iona, *q.v.*
- Hilary, of Poitiers, i. 187, 199 ; exiled by the Arians, presents a book to Constantius, i. 187 ; his mention of the Sabelianism of Marcellus, i. 189 ; exiled by Constantius, *ib.* ; his books against the Arians and on synods, i. 189, 192.
- Hilary, Pope, i. 227 ; his regulations as to the dress of clerks, i. 240.
- Hilary, of Arles, i. 239.
- Hilda, abbess of Hertesei (Hartlepool) and then Whitby, i. 323, 336 ; builds Whitby abbey, i. 323, 433 ; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy, i. 326 ; dies, i. 336 ; had been converted by Paulinus, *ib.* ; had proposed to go to Chelles, but detained by St. Aidan, *ib.* ; five of her clerks made bishops, *ib.* ; dream of her mother, i. 337.
- Hildegard, St., her prophecy, iii. 75 ; her Seivias and other works, iii. 75, 76 ; extract for the Pentachronon, iii. 76-81.
- Hinguar, leader of the Danes on the landing in 870 on Scotland, i. 432 ; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434 ; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 436, 440 ; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, i. 436, 440 ; his cruelty, i. 436 ; his message to St. Edmund, i. 437 ; answer of St. Edmund, *ib.* ; defeats him in the battle of Thetford, i. 438 ; goes to Hellesdon and has St. Edmund murdered, i. 439 ; winters in E. Anglia and then leaves it, i. 440 ; sails to Devonshire and is slain at Cynwith, i. 451 ; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 523.

- Hinton (Somerset), the Carthusian monks of Hatherop transferred to, ii. 188.
- Hippolytus, bishop, writings of, i. 152, 153; martyred, i. 157.
- Hircanus, high priest of the Jews, i. 75.
- Hircanus, son of Alexander, made king and high priest by his mother Alexandra, i. 75, 76; gives up the priesthood to his brother Aristobulus, i. 76; applies to the king of Arabia and then to Pompey, *ib.*; restored to the high priesthood by Pompey, *ib.*
- Hlothære, king of Kent, i. 330; dies, i. 341; had been wounded in his battle with the S. Saxons, *ib.*
- Hobrugge, Gervase de, precentor of St. Paul's, excepted from the peace and forced to go to Rome by the legate, ii. 166.
- Hodonet castle, taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
- Hoel, king of Brittany, comes to Southampton in aid of Arthur, i. 259; besieged by the Picts and Scots in Dumbarton, i. 261.
- Hohenburg, Otho, margrave of, treason of, ii. 409; iii. 246 (*see note* ²); his advice to Cardinal Ottaviano, ii. 409; goes into Nocera and has an interview with Manfred, ii. 409; iii. 246.
- Holland, counts of :
 William II., elected king of Germany by the Pope's influence, ii. 336, 343, 371; iii. 62, 241; his relations, ii. 336; prevented entering Aachen for his coronation, *ib.*; crowned in Aachen by archbishop Conrad, ii. 355; his defeat, ii. 365; on the side of the Countess of Flanders against the French in 1254, ii. 396; his victory, *ib.*; attacks the Frisians, ii. 397; his short truce with Louis IX., ii. 400; his death, ii. 371; iii. 247.
- Florence V., withdraws from Edward I. and obeys Philip IV., iii. 98; murdered by his servants, iii. 99, 239.
- Holland, counts of—*cont.*
 John I., his son, marries Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., iii. 99, 289; dies, poisoned, iii. 108, 301.
- Holme St. Benet, in Norfolk, monastery of, Ludham church appropriated to, ii. 170; Scottow church granted to, ii. 211; Felmingham church appropriated to, iii. 17; gift of a mark for his wife's anniversary by William de Sparham, iii. 23; grant of Greneville to Richard of Norwich, iii. 24; his charter respecting this, *ib.*; pension given to Nicholas of Horsted, *ib.*
-, abbats of :—
 Ethelwold, dies, ii. 22.
 Richere, dies, ii. 52.
 Conrad, dies, ii. 53.
 William Basset, dies, ii. 56.
 Anselm, dies, ii. 62.
 Daniel, dies, ii. 70.
 William II., dies, ii. 81.
 Thomas, ii. 81; dies, ii. 98.
 Ralph, ii. 98.
 John (elect), dies, ii. 143.
 Reginald dies, ii. 196.
 Sampson dies, ii. 223.
 Robert de Torkesey, *ib.*; dies, ii. 378.
 William III. blessed at Stafford by Walter, bishop of Norwich, ii. 378; dies, ii. 414.
 Adam, dies, iii. 19.
 Richard de Bukeham, *ib.*; blessed by Roger, bishop of Norwich at Suthelmham (Surlingham?), *ib.*; dies, iii. 46.
 Nicholas of Walsham, iii. 46; builds a chapel in honour of S. Edmund, iii. 64; dies, iii. 112.
 Henry de Brock, iii. 112.
-, monks of :
 Nicholas of Norwich, dies, ii. 477.
 John Aylsham takes the habit, iii. 117.
- Homer, i. 24, 28, 42.
- Honorius, divides the empire with Arcadius, i. 199; succeeds Arcadius, i. 202;

Honorius—*cont.*

makes Constantius head of the soldiery, i. 203.

Honorius I., Pope, i. 301; sends Birinus to Cynegils, i. 310.

..... II., Pope, ii. 50; confirms the order of the Templars, ii. 53; dies, ii. 54.

..... III., Pope, succeeds Innocent III., ii. 165; advances the crusade, *ib.*; authorises the translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; brings Pandulf's legateship to an end in 1220, ii. 172; consecrates Alexander Stavensby bishop of Chester at Rome, ii. 182; demands two prebends from every cathedral, ii. 184; answer of the English prelates, *ib.*; sends Romanus as legate to France, ii. 185; prohibits Henry III. from invading France, ii. 186; the appeal to him against the aid granted to Henry III. in 1227 of no avail, ii. 187; dies, ii. 189.

..... IV., Pope, iii. 63; paralysis of his feet and hands, *ib.*; confirms to queen Alienora her dowry on taking the veil, iii. 65; dies, *ib.*

Hoo, St. Werburgh, appropriated to Rochester priory, ii. 415; had been resigned by William of Lichfield, *ib.*

Hormisdas, Pope, i. 255.

Horsa, leader of the Saxons, i. 216, 284; had been given Kent by Vortigern and made king, i. 221; slays Katigern, *ib.*; slain by Vortimer, *ib.*

Horsey-next-the-sea, inundation at, iii. 68.

Horsham, St. Faith's church founded at by Robert Fitz Walter, ii. 38.

Horsted, Nicholas of, pension granted to by S. Benet Holme, iii. 24.

Horton, William of; *v.* Alban's, St., monk of.

Hospitallers, join king Guy at the siege of Acre, ii. 100; their quarrel with the Templars, in 1241, ii. 250; besieged in Acre by the Templars, ii. 264; earl Richard's truce with the soldan of Cairo made by their advice, ii. 264; very few escape from the battle with the

Hospitallers—*cont.*

Kharismians, ii. 272, 304; their aid to the Holy Land, ii. 287; Frederick II. breaks his promise of redressing their injuries, ii. 300; losses of, from the Tartars in 1260, ii. 452.

....., masters of:

Roger de Moulins, sent to offer the kingdom of Jerusalem to Henry II., ii. 96; meets Henry II. at Reading *ib.*; slain by Saladin, ii. 98 (called master of the Templars; *v. n.*¹).

Guerin de Montaigu, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167; comes to England for aid, ii. 178; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.

Peter de Villebride, taken prisoner in the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272.

William de Château-neuf sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.

Hounsflow (Hundeslawe), the rebels offer battle to Henry III. in 1268 at, but retire, iii. 15.

Hoveden (Howden), the manor assigned to Nicholas of Farnham, bishop of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, 377; Walter of Kirkham, bishop of Durham dies at, ii. 454.

Howel Dda (Hunwal), subdued by Æthelstan, i. 490.

Howel of Wales (Huwal), does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Howel Rhys, sent by queen Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234.

Hoxne, St. Edmund's body translated from, i. 441.

Hubba, leader of the Danes in the landing in Scotland in 870, i. 432; son of Regnar Lodbrog, i. 434; accusation of St. Edmund before, i. 436, 440; lands at Berwick to avenge his father, *ib.*; wastes Mercia, and joins Hinguar at Thetford, i. 439; goes to Hellesdon, where St. Edmund is martyred, *ib.*;

Hubba--*cont.*

winters in E. Anglia, and then leaves it, i. 451; his devastation of the church of Lindisfarne, i. 523.

Hugh, count of Paris, marries one of the daughters of Edward the elder, i. 479, 491; sends to England to bring over Louis IV., i. 494; meets Louis on the shore, and has him crowned at Laon, i. 495.

Hugh, a Norman, forced to leave England, and takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 572.

Hugh of Vermandois, the Great, brother of Philip I., takes the cross, ii. 28; his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.

Hugh, St., bishop of Lincoln; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

[Hugh] a boy murdered by the Jews at Lincoln, ii. 373; miracles of, *ib.*

Hugh, chaplain of Robert Bruce, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133; hanged, *ib.*

Hulecotes, Philip de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Humber, king of the Huns in Albania, slays Albanaetus, i. 27; defeated by Loerinus and Camber, *ib.*

Humber, the, whence its name, i. 27; boundary of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 282, 290; limit of Ecgberht's kingdom, i. 413; the Danes navigate in 890, i. 433; entered by Anlaf, i. 495; entered by Swegen, i. 535; entered by Tostig, i. 589; subsidy to be paid to the king of Scots when he crosses, ii. 460.

Humbert, king of Norway, assistance asked from, by Octavius, king of Britain, i. 178.

Huna, instigates Æthelred to massacre the Danes, i. 534.

Hunbeanna, has part of the kingdom of E. Anglia, i. 380.

Hundreds, institution of, by Alfred, i. 470.

Hungary, Eadgar Ætheling endeavours to return to, ii. 2; the Tartars invade, ii. 311; sends no prelates to the council

Hungary--*cont.*

of Lyons from its wasted condition, ii. 292; attacked by the Tartars, ii. 465; iii. 250; 52,000 Tartars killed in, in 1261, ii. 465; iii. 250; remains Christian though Ladislaus III. apostatizes, iii. 68.

....., kings of; *v.* Bela, Ladislaus, Stephen.

Huneric, king of the Vandals, exiles the African bishops and persecutes the Catholics, i. 241.

Huntingdon, the castle restored by Edward the elder, i. 488; levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.

....., county of, ravaged by Swegen in 1010, i. 530; given by Henry II. to Malcolm IV., ii. 74; Alexander III. comes to England to exercise his rights in, ii. 459.

....., archdeacons of:

Henry, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345; ends his chronicle in 1185, ii. 57.

William of Cornhill, made bishop of Lichfield, ii. 136.

Huntington castle (Herefordshire), besieged and taken by Edward I., ii. 486.

Hunwald, betrays S. Oswine, i. 317.

Hurley, Richard le Gras, prior of, made abbat of Evesham, ii. 217.

Huttinge, marshal of R. Bruce, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.

Hyde (Newminster), monastery of, monks put into, by Eadgar, i. 509; begun by Edmund and finished and dedicated by Eadgar, i. 512; Andrew, prior of Winchester, imprisoned in, ii. 476.

....., abbat of:

Æthelgar, i. 509; bishop of Selsey, i. 521; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.

Hyginus (Eginus), Pope, i. 140.

Hyeria, mother of S. Elizabeth, i. 86.

Hysop Hold, slain in the battle between Edward and Æthelwold, i. 479.

Hythe (la Hethe), attempt of the French to land at, in 1295, iii. 94.

I.

- Ibas, bp. of Edessa, his errors condemned, i. 271.
- Iccanhoe (Boston), St. Botolph builds a church at, i. 322.
- Iceland, reduced by Arthur, i. 263.
- Ida, king of Northumbria, i. 271; his children, *ib.*; builds Bamborough castle, *ib.*; dies, i. 273; his genealogy, i. 271.
- Idacius, bp. of Chaves, his chronicle, i. 246.
- Idle, battle of the, i. 298.
- Ifield (Yfeld), tithes of, given to Rochester by bishop Ralph, ii. 44.
- Igernia, wife of Gorlois, duke of Cornwall, guilty love of Uther for, i. 252; marries Uther, i. 253; her children, *ib.*
- Ignatius, St., martyred, i. 133.
- Ildebrandino Rosso of Anguillara, Count, his advice to Guy de Montfort, iii. 17; his daughter Margaret married to Guy de Montfort, *ib.*; Edward asks for his condemnation by Pope Gregory X. for his share in the murder of Henry of Almaine, iii. 29; absolved from this, *ib.*
- Imma, story of, i. 341.
- Immin, aids Wulfhere against Oswiu, i. 324.
- Inachus, first king of the Argives, i. 10.
- India, invaded by Alexander, i. 68; alms sent to St. Thomas in, by Alfred, i. 456.
- Ingelburga, daughter of Waldemar I. of Denmark, married to Philip II. but divorced, ii. 108; imprisoned by Philip, ii. 109; Pope Celestine III. admonishes Philip to treat her properly, ii. 113.
- Ingels, brother of Ini, i. 367, 369; dies, i. 367.
- Ingetlingum (Gilling), St. Oswine slain at, i. 317, 319, 324.
-, Tunhere, abbat of, i. 324.
- Ini, king of the West Saxons, i. 345, 361; his genealogy, i. 345; intends to avenge
- Ini, king of the West Saxons—*cont.*
 Mul's death, but Withred, king of Kent, buys him off, i. 348; his war with Geraint of Wales, i. 359; his battle with Ceolred at Wenborough, i. 366; invades Sussex and slays Eadberht, whom he had driven from Taunton, i. 367; had built Taunton castle, *ib.*; resigns his kingdom, and goes to Rome, i. 368; founds the English school at Rome, i. 369; builds a church in Rome in honour of the B. V. M., *ib.*; establishes Romescot, *ib.*; rebuilds and enriches Glastonbury, *ib.*; his brother and sisters, *ib.*
- Inkil; *v.* Juchill.
- Inkmartin, David de, taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
- Innocent I., Pope, i. 202; dedicates the basilica of SS. Gervasius and Protasius, *ib.*; institutes the kiss of peace at mass, and that the oil for the sick should be consecrated by bishops, *ib.*; convokes a council against the Pelagians, i. 203; his body translated into Saxony by Leuculf, i. 428; his death (a mistake for Honorius II.), ii. 55.
- II., Pope, ii. 54, 55; expelled from Rome, ii. 54; goes to Chartres, and is honourably received by Henry I., *ib.*; at Rouen, and is acknowledged by all France, *ib.*; crowns Louis VII. at Rheims, *ib.*; dedicates the church of Cluny, ii. 55; holds a council at Pisa, ii. 60; dies, ii. 63.
- III., Pope, succeeds Celestine III., ii. 117; favours the new order of Preachers called Jacobites, *ib.*; complaints of the Canterbury monks to, of archbishop Hubert's church at Lambeth, ii. 118; removes the archbishop from the justiciaryship, *ib.*; Philip II. sends to, to mediate between him and Richard, ii. 119; sends Peter of Capua for this, *ib.*; Richard hopes for his aid to make Otho emperor, ii. 119, 120; orders archbishop Hubert to destroy the church at Lambeth, ii. 120; confirms the elec-

Innocent III., Pope—*cont.*

tion of Otho, king of Germany, ii. 122; excommunicates Philip, duke of Suabia, *ib.*; puts France under an interdict for the capture of Peter of Douai, *ib.*; orders the crusaders to start, ii. 123; taxes the Cistercians grievously for the Holy Land, *ib.*; ceases on the interposition of the B. V. M., *ib.*; orders a tax of a fortieth on all church property for the Holy Land, ii. 124; consecrates Peter des Roches bishop of Winchester, ii. 129; deliberates as to the confirmation of Reginald, elect of Canterbury, ii. 130; messengers sent to, by John, for the confirmation of bishop Gray of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; messengers sent by the suffragans of Canterbury, *ib.*; fixes a day to decide as to the right of the suffragans or the monks to elect, ii. 132; decides in favour of the monks, *ib.*; favours the Franciscans, ii. 134; quashes the two elections to Canterbury, *ib.*; directs the monks to elect Stephen Langton, *ib.*; consecrates him at Viterbo, ii. 135; writes to John to announce the election, and to exhort him to receive him, *ib.*; the interdict, ii. 136; suspends the Cistercians for celebrating during the interdict, *ib.*; consecrates Otho IV. emperor, ii. 138; excommunicates John, *ib.*; excommunicates Otho, and absolves his subjects from their allegiance, ii. 139; releases John's subjects from their allegiance, and forbids all intercourse with him, ii. 140; sends Pandulf with a form of submission for John, ii. 143; the sentence published, ii. 144; will protect John if he submit, *ib.*; John's charter of submission, ii. 145; protects John against Philip II., ii. 146; makes peace with John, ii. 148; terms of the peace, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, *ib.*; celebrates the fourth Lateran council, ii. 153, 154; condemns Joachim's writings, ii. 92; excommunicates Louis and the

Innocent III., Pope—*cont.*

English barons, ii. 154; confirms the sentence of suspension on archbishop Langton, ii. 155; annuls the election of Simon Langton to York, ii. 156; excommunicates the barons by name, ii. 158; sends Guala to England for John's protection, *ib.*; has the Veronica carried in procession at Rome, ii. 163; dies, ii. 165; had advanced the crusade in the Lateran council, *ib.*

..... IV., Pope (Sinibaldo Fieschi) :

In 1243, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Wardon, ii. 263; elected Pope at Anagni, ii. 264; confirmed, *ib.*; confirms the sentence of Gregory IX. against Frederick II., *ib.*; Frederick II. has the sea watched that none of his bulls may be transported, *ib.*; absolves bishop Grosseteste from the sentence of the chapter of Canterbury, ii. 265; the people of Viterbo embrace his cause against the emperor, ii. 266; the emperor more cruel against the church after the failure of the attempt at peace, ii. 267.

In 1244, sends Martin his clerk to England, ii. 269; a prebend of Salisbury conferred on his nephew, *ib.*; abounds in relations, *ib.*; John of Colonna, a sower of discord between him and the emperor, ii. 270; admonishes Henry III. to receive the bishop of Winchester, ii. 271; writes to the queen for the bishop, *ib.*; said to have received money from the bishop, ii. 271, 272; extortions in England, ii. 273; Henry III. writes to, to complain of these, *ib.*; David of Wales offers to hold his lands of him, ii. 274; takes him into favour, *ib.*; delays the canonization of St. Edmund of Canterbury, *ib.*; induces Henry III. to come to terms with the bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; Frede-

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1244—*cont.*

rick II. lays snares for, ii. 275 ; creates 10 cardinals, among them John of Toledo, *ib.* ; goes to Cività Castellana, *ib.* ; to Sutri, *ib.* ; Frederick II. refuses to keep to his promises unless he first have letters of absolution, *ib.* ; prepares for flight to Genoa, *ib.* ; reasons for his flight according to some, *ib.* ; rides by night to Civita Vecchia, ii. 276 ; finds there the Genoese galleys and embarks with seven cardinals, *ib.* ; reaches Porto Venere and Genoa, *ib.* ; his reception there, *ib.* ; his promise to enrich the Genoese, ii. 277 ; rage of Frederick at his escape, *ib.* ; the seas guarded against him, *ib.* ; confirms the charter of peace between England and Scotland, ii. 281 ; the revenues of the precentorship of Salisbury taken for his nephew, ii. 281, 282 ; bishop Grosseteste goes to, to have his suit with the Lincoln chapter decided, ii. 282 ; goes to Asti and then to Lyons, *ib.* ; determines to convoke a general council to depose the emperor, *ib.* ; wishes to go to France, and especially to Rheims, *ib.* ; this refused by the French nobles, *ib.* ; Louis IX. writes to, to say this, ii. 282, 283 ; the emperor exhorts the English not to contribute to him, ii. 283 ; his letters to the abbats of Aberconway and Cymer on behalf of David, ii. 284 ; Henry III. advised to disobey his mandate, ii. 285 ; dissimulates on hearing this, but keeps David's money, *ib.*

In 1245, archbishop Boniface and the bishops of Worcester and Hereford his chief friends among the English prelates, ii. 285 ; orders the emperor to be excommunicated through England and France, ii. 286 ; sends

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1245—*cont.*

his messengers to convoke the council, *ib.* ; his chamber at Lyons burnt, ii. 287 ; iii. 239 ; John's charter of tribute said to be burnt, ii. 287 ; iii. 239 ; one of his door-keepers mutilated, ii. 287 ; great amount of income of the Italians in England, ii. 288 ; this continually increasing, *ib.* ; William of Montpelier, elect of Coventry, resigns to him, *ib.* ; consecrates archbishop Boniface to Canterbury, R. de Wyche to Chichester, and Roger to Lichfield, ii. 289 ; his influence over them, *ib.* ; at Lyons, ii. 289, 291 ; complains of the debts of the Roman church, ii. 291 ; gifts to from the abbats of Cluny and Cîteaux, from the archbishop of Rouen and abbat of St. Denis, *ib.* ; said to have gone to Lyons for their gifts rather than to avoid Frederick, *ib.* ; makes the archbishop of Rouen a cardinal, *ib.* ; makes the abbat of St. Denis archbishop of Rouen, *ib.* ; makes the abbat of Cluny bishop of Langres, *ib.* ; the archbishop of Lyons resigns, *ib.* ; puts Philip of Savoy in his place and allows him to keep his English preferments, ii. 292 ; council of Lyons, ii. 292, 293 ; his complaints to the emperor, ii. 293 ; complaints from England of extortion, ii. 293, 294 ; letters to, from England, ii. 294 ; delays his answer, ii. 294 ; sentence of deposition of the emperor, ii. 295-303 ; iii. 239 ; sends a legate to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304 ; grants a tenth of church revenues in France for the crusade, and obtains a twentieth for himself for the support of the landgrave of Thuringia, *ib.* ; sends money to the landgrave for his war with Conrad, ii. 305.

In 1246, complaints of archbishop

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

Boniface of the debts on the see of Canterbury, ii. 306; his letter granting the first fruits of benefices vacant in the province for seven years, *ib.*; his anger at the complaints from England, *ib.*; his speech about Henry III., ii. 307; sends pretended legates to England, *ib.*; claims the property of persons dying intestate, *ib.*; his usurpation of David's territory, ii. 307, iii. 240; parliament in England to discuss his demands, ii. 308; his breach of his promises, *ib.*; letters of complaint written to, from England, ii. 309; Frederick II. attempts to be reconciled with him, ii. 310; offers of Frederick II., *ib.*; Louis IX. intercedes for Frederick, ii. 310; iii. 240; goes to Cluny to meet Louis IX., ii. 310; his speech about Frederick, *ib.*; anger of Louis, *ib.*; makes Henry Raspe emperor, iii. 240; refused entry into France by Louis, ii. 310; gives a hard answer to the English messengers, ii. 311; Henry III. forbids aid to be given to him, but afterwards gives way, *ib.*; many in France think of making a stand against his extortions, ii. 312; said to have organised the conspiracy of Theobald of Padua against Frederick II., ii. 313; his fame darkened through this, *ib.*; his demands from the English prelates, *ib.*; the bishop of London appointed to carry this out, *ib.*; discussion in St. Paul's, *ib.*; the king forbids the contribution, ii. 314; letters of all England to, *ib.*; in fear of St. Edmund because he had postponed his canonization, *ib.*; his illness and sufferings, *ib.*; his prayer to St. Edmund, ii. 314, 315; cured of his illness and accomplishes the canonization, ii.

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

315, iii. 240; the bull canonizing St. Edmund, ii. 315-320; joy through Christendom, ii. 320.

In 1247, council summoned in London on his demands, ii. 323; respect for, diminished by his avarice, *ib.*; bond of agreement of certain French nobles to defend their rights, *ib.*; manifesto in France against the clergy, *ib.*; complaints of the English clergy of his exactions, ii. 324; letter of remonstrance to, from the clergy and people of the province of Canterbury, ii. 325; his demands from resident and non-resident beneficiaries, ii. 326; letter also to the cardinals, *ib.*; his anger at the receipt of these letters, ii. 327; reduces the sum demanded, ii. 328; sends clerks to England and Ireland to extort money, *ib.*; sends John Rosso to Ireland with legatine powers, *ib.*; sends Marinus to London, ii. 329; permits Godfrey elect of Bethlehem to go through England mitred as a bishop, *ib.*; had spent vast sums of money on Henry Raspe, ii. 330; his grief at his death, *ib.*; sends four cardinals as legates, and besides messengers to various countries against Frederick and Conrad, ii. 330, 331; iii. 241; his rage against them, ii. 331; excommunicates Frederick, ii. 332; sends John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, to England, ii. 332; iii. 241; letter of the English bishops with complaints, ii. 332; complaints of, in England, ii. 333; sends John to St. Alban's for money, ii. 334; his anger at the appeal of the abbat of St. Alban's, *ib.*; diminishes the required payment, ii. 335; sends

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1247—*cont.*

John to Westminster, *ib.*; his letter increasing John's powers, *ib.*; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 336, 343; iii. 241; deposes Conrad, ii. 336; iii. 241; had helped Baldwin, ii. 337; stays at Lyons, ii. 342; his grant to archbishop Boniface, ii. 341; Frederick II. advances against Lyons, ii. 342; iii. 241; excites the Parmesans to revolt from Frederick and join the Milanese, ii. 342; iii. 241.

In 1248, grants a new privilege to the Dominicans, ii. 350; Louis IX. goes to him at Lyons, ii. 353; iii. 242; Louis endeavours to reconcile him with Frederick II., ii. 353; speech on his refusal, ii. 354; France committed to, by Louis IX., *ib.*; sends Albert and Paul to Henry III. to forbid his attacking France, ii. 354; iii. 242; gives his blessing to Louis, ii. 354.

In 1249, allows the arrangements for Nicholas of Farnham resigning the see of Durham, ii. 358; his grief at the surrender of Vercelli to Frederick II., *ib.*

In 1250, appeal to, against Grosseteste, ii. 364; his interview with Grosseteste, *ib.*; honours paid by, to Richard of Cornwall at Lyons, ii. 365; his reception of Richard, *ib.*; his banquet with him, *ib.*; bull ordering the convent of Rochester to use the same customs as to their officers as are in use at Canterbury, ii. 368; persecution of, by Frederick II., ii. 371, 372.

In 1251, leaves Lyons, ii. 376, 378; Manfred rises against, ii. 377; his oppressions on the English prelates and monks, *ib.*; goes with difficulty to Perugia, *ib.*; reaches Milan with

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*In 1251—*cont.*

difficulty, ii. 378; his new decretals, *ib.*

In 1252, Conrad prosperous in the war against him, ii. 378, 379; sends Albert to offer the kingdom of Apulia to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 379; hesitates to give Richard the security he requires, and withdraws his offer, ii. 380; large amount of the income of foreigners in England promoted by him, *ib.*; directs the cardinals to wear red hats, *ib.*

In 1253, canonizes Peter Martyr, ii. 381; iii. 245; the Romans require him to return to Rome, ii. 383; leaves Perugia and returns to Rome, *ib.*; his reception in Rome, ii. 384; mandate for a visitation of the Benedictine monasteries, ii. 386; appeal of the abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 387; his demands upon bishop Grosseteste, ii. 388; letter of Grosseteste on this to the Papal Commissioners, *ib.*; his anger at this, ii. 391.

In 1254, letter to the prelates of different countries on the liberal arts being studied for gain, ii. 395; intends to have Grosseteste's bones thrust out of Lincoln cathedral, *ib.*; vision and speech of Grosseteste to him, *ib.*; accusations of heresy against, by Conrad, ii. 399; sends to the bishop of Norwich to tax St. Alban's for the king, *ib.*; certain Greek nobles go to, and accuse him of heresy, ii. 400; his presents to them, ii. 401; offers the kingdom of Sicily to Edmund, *ib.*; money sent to him by Henry III. to attack Conrad, *ib.*; collects an army against Conrad, *ib.*; seizes on Apulia, *ib.*; appeal of St. Alban's to, ii. 402; dies at Naples, ii. 404; iii. 246; his illness after the vision of Grosseteste, ii. 404;

Innocent IV., Pope—*cont.*

In 1254—*cont.*

vision of a cardinal of his judgment, *ib.*; vision of Alexander IV. respecting, ii. 408; Alexander orders alms and masses for him, *ib.*; his excommunication of Frederick II., iii. 62.

....., letter of, to the prior and convent of Rochester, vii. id. Jul. a. 8 (9 July 1250), *Dignum arbitramur et*, ii. 368.

..... V., Pope, iii. 46; dies, iii. 47.

Insula, Brien de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

....., Warine de, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.

Interdict, the, in England and Wales, ii. 136, 370; partially relaxed, ii. 138; removed in St. Paul's, ii. 148; its duration, *ib.*

Io, daughter of Inachus, i. 10.

Iona (Hii), St. Adamnan, abbat of, i. 354; *v.* Adamnan, St.

Ipswich (Gipeswicum), plundered by the Danes, in 991, i. 522; the Danes at, in 1010, i. 529; put to ransom by the barons, in 1215, ii. 156.

Ireingafeld (Irechenefeld), bishop Cameleac of Llandaff captured by the Danes at, i. 486.

Ireland, granted to Partholoim by Gurgint, i. 63; reduced by Arthur, i. 263; invaded and ravaged by Egfrith, i. 340, 354; Henry II. sends to Pope Adrian IV. to obtain leave to invade and reduce, ii. 72; John made lord of, by his father, ii. 96; homage done to him, *ib.*; John archbishop of Dublin sent before him, *ib.*; expedition of John to, in 1210, ii. 139; reduced by John, *ib.*; conspiracy of the Irish nobles against Richard Marshal, ii. 212; given to Edward and Alienora, ii. 399; rising in, against the English, in 1271, iii. 23; return of some crusading nobles, iii. 24; battle with the English, in 1272, iii. 28; invaded by Edward Bruce, iii. 168, 185.

Irene, empress, i. 389; sole empress, i. 405.

Irinus, earl of Northumbria; *v.* Eric.

Irstead (Norfolk), the church given to S. Benet Holme, ii. 81.

Isaac, i. 9, 10.

Isaac Angelus, emperor of the East, his treaty with Saladin, ii. 101; the churches of Palestine given up to him by Saladin, *ib.*; continues in opposition to the crusaders, ii. 103.

Isaac Comnenus, king of Cyprus, Richard accused before the emperor Henry VI. in consequence of his imprisonment, ii. 107.

Isabella, first wife of John; *v.* Gloucester, earls of.

Isabella of Angoulême, married to John, ii. 122; consecrated queen by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*; previously betrothed to Hugh le Brun, count de la Marche, *ib.*; crowned with John at Canterbury, ii. 123; crosses with him to Normandy, *ib.*; birth of her son Henry, ii. 135; birth of Richard, ii. 135, 137; her long confinement, ii. 137; counsels her husband, Hugh le Brun, to resist Louis IX., ii. 251; called Jezebel by the French, *ib.*; dies, ii. 312; iii. 240; her body moved by Henry III. into the church of Fontevraud, ii. 405.

Isabella, daughter of John, asked in marriage of Henry III. by Frederick II., ii. 216; sent and married to him, *ib.*; Frederick sends for her dowry, ii. 219; Henry III. is crippled by paying it, ii. 220; her son Henry, iii. 244; dies, ii. 250; Frederick writes to Henry III. on her death, *ib.*; had borne him a son and daughter, *ib.*; friendship between Frederick and Henry III. in consequence of the marriage, ii. 293.

Isabella, daughter of William the Lion, king of Scotland, proposal of Henry III. to marry, ii. 201, 350; this prevented by the count of Brittany, ii. 201; wife of Roger Bigod, taken back again after being separated from him, ii. 387.

- Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., cardinal Peter bishop of Sabina sent to England for her marriage, iii. 136; married to Edward II. at Boulogne, iii. 141, 331; crowned with him at Westminster, iii. 141, 331; tries in vain to influence him against Gaveston, iii. 148; birth of her son Edward at Windsor, iii. 153, 154; birth of her son John at Eltham, iii. 176; danger of, at York, iii. 189; flies and escapes to Nottingham, *ib.*; birth of her daughter Joanna at York, iii. 192 n. 6; goes with Edward II. to Boulogne, iii. 193; sends to the sheriff of York for aid for Edward II. against the barons, iii. 346; ill treatment of, by Edward II., iii. 226, 229; crosses, and is received by her brother Charles IV., iii. 229; anger of the French at her exile, iii. 231; returns to England, iii. 232, 233; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; nobles and bishops by whom she is joined, *ib.*; the archbishop of Canterbury finds funds for her, *ib.*; goes to Oxford with her son Edward, *ib.*; sermon by the bishop of Hereford before her, *ib.*; her army increased by the arrival of Percy, Wake, and other northerners and marchers, *ib.*; the head of the bishop of Exeter sent to her at Gloucester by the Londoners, iii. 234; goes through the country, besieges and takes Bristol, *ib.*; at Hereford, where the prisoners are sent to her, *ib.*; at Exeter, iii. 235; goes to London and holds a parliament, *ib.*
- Isleham (Yselham), restored by Lanfranc to bishop Gundulf of Rochester, ii. 12, marg.; appropriated to the see of Rochester, ii. 414.
- Iserinus, ordained with St. Patrick, i. 248.
- Ishmael, i. 9.
- Ishmael, made high priest of Judæa by Valerius Gracchus, i. 101; removed, *ib.*
- Isidore, bishop of Seville, finishes his chronicle, i. 294.
- Island, an, between Thera (Santorin) and Therasia, rises from the sea, i. 116.
- Isle, manor of, belonging to Westminster, seized by Edward II., iii. 169.
- Israel, kings of, i. 33, 35, 36; captivity of, i. 36, 54; *v.* Jews.
- Issoudun (Yssodum), quitclaimed by Philip II. to Richard, ii. 114.
- Italy, early history and kings of, i. 41, 42; pestilence in, in 591, i. 283.
-, clerks of, unfit and vicious, thrust into English benefices in 1244, ii. 273.
- Ithancestre (St. Peter's on the Wall, Essex), St. Ceadda baptises at, i. 316.
- Ittingford, Edward the Elder makes peace with the Danes at, i. 479.
- Ives, St., his body found, i. 527.

J.

- Jacob, i. 9; his children, i. 10; his death, i. 12.
- Jacob (Iago), king of Galloway, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
- Jacobites (Dominicans), rise of the, ii. 117; *v.* Dominicans.
- Jaddus, high priest at Jerusalem, i. 50.
- Jaffa; *v.* Joppa.
- James, St., put to death by Herod, i. 93, 114; the hand of, *v.* Reading.
- James, bishop of Nisibis, i. 185; dies, i. 186; treatment of his relics by Julian, i. 190.
- James I., king of Arragon, takes Majorca, ii. 214.
- II., king of Arragon, king of Sicily, his army defeats Robert count of Artois, iii. 67; son of Peter III, called a bastard, *ib.*

- Jarrow, monastery of, (Garewe, Gyrfense, Ingyrvum,) founded, i. 338; account of, i. 356; Bede brought up in, i. 356, 372, 433; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.
-, Ceolfrið, abbat of, i. 356; *v.* Ceolfrið.
- Jason, attempts of, against his brother Onias, i. 72; expelled by Antiochus, *ib.*
- Jedburgh (Jutabirih), archbishop Wulstan imprisoned by Eadred in, i. 503.
- Jeremiah, places the ark on Mount Abarim, and conceals it there, i. 55.
- Jericho, taken by Joshua, i. 15; destroyed by Vespasian, i. 122; edition of the law found at, i. 150.
- Jeroboam, i. 32.
- Jerome, St., i. 199; his account of the number of Origen's writings, i. 156; had been taught by St. Gregory Nazianzen, i. 195; finishes his chronicles, i. 199; translates the Bible, *ib.*; dies, i. 205; did not know the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, ii. 259.
- Jerusalem, destroyed by Nebuchadnezzar, i. 46; return of the Jews to, under Cyrus, i. 46, 57; invaded by Antiochus, i. 72; by Pompey, i. 76; sedition at, when Cumanus was governor, i. 116; besieged by Vespasian, i. 123; the siege under Titus, i. 124; capture and burning of the Temple, i. 125; signs preceding its capture, i. 126; rebuilt by Adrian and called Ælia, i. 136; laid waste by Chosroes, i. 298; the cross restored by Heraclius, i. 299; taken by the Saracens, i. 311; embassy from, to Charles the Great, i. 407; alms sent to, by Alfred, i. 469; siege and capture of, by the crusaders, ii. 32; Conrad III. and Louis VII. at, ii. 66; grievous condition of the kingdom, ii. 96; offered to Henry II., *ib.*; taken by Saladin, ii. 99; the citizens put under tribute by Saladin, *ib.*; the truce between the Christians and Saracens at an end in 1216, ii. 163; the walls destroyed by the Saracens to recall the crusaders from Damietta, ii. 167; re-
- Jerusalem—*cont.*
- stored to Frederick II., ii. 197; his coronation there, *ib.*; its walls may be rebuilt by the treaty, ii. 198; recovered by Richard of Cornwall, in 1241, ii. 247; no prelates from, at the council of Lyons, ii. 292; occupied by the Saracens and Kharismians, ii. 304, 371.
-, bishops of :
- St. James, i. 136; martyred, i. 121.
- Symeon, i. 136; martyred, i. 133.
- Justus, i. 133, 136.
- list of, to Judas, i. 136.
- Marcus, i. 138.
- Hegesippus (an error), i. 147; *v.* Hegesippus.
- Narcissus, i. 151.
- Alexander, i. 151; martyred, i. 157.
- Thomas, brings the holy coat to Jerusalem, i. 284.
-, patriarchs of :
- Zacharias, expelled by Chosroes, i. 298.
- Arnulf de Rohes, appointed by the crusading princes and the bp. of Martorano, ii. 32.
- Stephen, confirms the order of the Templars, ii. 53.
- Heraclius, goes to Henry II. to offer him the kingdom, ii. 96; goes to him at Reading and gives him an account of its unhappy condition, *ib.*; returns on Henry's refusal, *ib.*
- Gerold, in Palestine when Frederick II. arrives, ii. 193.
- Robert, sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.
- Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham, appointed by P. Clement V., iii. 127, 322, 328.
- Eraclius (?), letter of, iii. 335.
-, Holy Sepulchre, the precentor of, carries the cross and is taken prisoner at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.
-, St. John's, in Cferkenwell; *v.* John's, St., Jerusalem.
- Jesus, son of Sirach, i. 69.

Jews, the, their passage through the Red Sea, i. 13; wanderings in the desert, *ib.*; numbering of, i. 14; their stations in the desert, *ib.*; high priests of, i. 56, 66; the 10 tribes shut up in the Caspian Mountains by Alexander, i. 65; expelled from Rome by Claudius, i. 117; rise against the Romans, i. 121; account of the war, i. 122; dispersion of, i. 126; persecuted by Domitian, i. 130; rebel, and are put down in 112, i. 134; rebel, and are put down by Adrian, i. 136; lay waste Palestine, i. 138; the war ended, *ib.*; reduced by Severus, i. 148; dispute with Pope Sylvester, i. 183; attempt to rebuild the Temple under Julian, i. 190; in Crete, deceived by a diabolick appearance in the shape of Moses, i. 206; miracle with respect to a converted Jew, i. 272; a Jew who tried to burn an image of the Saviour stoned in 560, i. 273; a Jew persuades Yezid to issue an edict against images, in 724, i. 368; slaughter of, at Rouen, in 1096, ii. 30; crucify a boy, William, at Norwich, in 1144, ii. 65; slaughter of, in London in the night following Richard's coronation, ii. 102; slaughter of, at York, ii. 104; plundered in 1209, ii. 138; in 1210, ii. 139; many fly the kingdom in 1210, *ib.*; forced to pay a third of their property to Henry III. in 1230, ii. 199; house for converted Jews built by Henry III. in London, ii. 211; crime of, at Norwich, in 1235, ii. 215; slaughter of, in Italy, in 1236, and they fly to France and England, ii. 218; four hanged at Norwich in 1240, ii. 243; heavily taxed in 1241, ii. 244; money extorted from in 1244, ii. 283; forbidden to eat meat on Fridays or in Lent, ii. 376; iii. 244; Louis IX. blamed for tolerating them, ii. 376; odious to Henry III., *ib.*; heavily taxed in 1252, ii. 378; expelled from France in 1253 by Louis's order, ii. 381; 18 of Lincoln executed for murder at London, iii. 247; demands of, from Richard of Cornwall,

Jews, the—*cont.*

ii. 397; speech of the high priest Elyas, *ib.*; their request to leave the kingdom, *ib.*; demands of Henry III. from them in 1255, ii. 407; ask to be allowed to leave the country, *ib.*; sold by Henry III. to Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*; slaughtered and plundered in London in 1264; ii. 489; some enter the Tower with the legate Ottoboni in 1268, iii. 14; statutes of Edward I. respecting their usury and dress in 1275, iii. 45; many executed in 1278 for debasing the coin, iii. 52; exiled by Edward I. from England and Aquitaine, iii. 70; by the aid of the lepers poison the springs in 1321, iii. 195, 196.

....., the Wandering, account of, ii. 193.

Joachim, abbat of Fiore, ii. 77; his book on the Apocalypse, ii. 91; condemnation of by P. Innocent III. at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 92.

Joan, Pope, legend of, i. 425, n. 4.

Joanna, daughter of Henry II., born, ii. 79, 101; given to William, king of Sicily, at St. Gilles, ii. 87; crosses, *ib.*

Joanna, daughter of John, treaty for her to marry Alexander II. of Scotland, ii. 171; given to Alexander by Henry III. and married at York, ii. 173; comes to England to visit Henry III., ii. 225; dies, and is buried at Tarrant Kaines, *ib.*

Joanna, daughter of Edward I., married to Gilbert de Clare at Westminster, iii. 70; dies at her manor of Clare and is buried there, iii. 142, 329.

Joanna, daughter of Edward II., born at York, iii. 192 n. 6.

Job, king in Edom, i. 11.

Joce, Philip, taken in Cardiff castle, iii. 345.

John, St., the Baptist, birth of, i. 85, 86; preaching of, i. 103; baptizes our Lord, i. 104; his martyrdom, i. 107; treatment of his relicks at Samaria by the pagans, i. 190; his head brought to

John, St., the Baptist—*cont.*

Edessa, i. 222, 384; a relick of him given to a woman of Maurienne, i. 295.

John, St., the Evangelist, born, i. 94; his fame at Ephesus, i. 128; his exile and the Apocalypse, i. 129; put into a cauldron of boiling oil, i. 131; returns to Ephesus, and writes against the heresies of Cerinthus and Ebion, i. 132; dies *ib.*

John of Gischala, i. 122; his character, i. 124.

John, martyred at Rome under Julian, i. 190.

John, the Almoner, bishop of Alexandria, story of, i. 294.

John I., Pope, i. 257.

..... II., Pope, i. 261.

..... III., Pope, i. 275.

..... IV., Pope i., 311.

..... V., Pope, i. 340.

..... VI., Pope, i. 355.

..... VII., Pope, i. 357.

..... VIII., Pope, i. 448.

..... IX., Pope, i. 477.

..... X., Pope, i. 486, 487.

..... XI., Pope, i. 492.

..... XII., Pope, i. 505; gives the pall to St. Dunstan, i. 508.

..... XIII., Pope, i. 510.

..... XIV., Pope, i. 519.

..... XV., Pope, i. 519.

..... XVI., Pope, i. 520; mediates between Æthelred and Richard of Normandy, i. 521.

..... XVII., Pope, i. 524, 528.

..... XVIII., Pope, i. 528.

..... XIX., Pope, i. 550, 551; his reception of and grants to Cnut, i. 554.

..... XXI., Pope, iii. 48; dies, *ib.*

..... XXII., Pope, elected at Lyons, iii. 175; his endeavours for the liberty of the Church of England, iii. 175, 176; reserves the chief dignities of England for his own appointment, iii. 176; appoints to the sees of Worcester and Hereford, iii. 177; his decree against

John XXII., Pope—*cont.*

pluralists, iii. 178; sends two cardinals to England, iii. 179; messengers sent to by Edward II. to authorise a tax on church property, iii. 182; grants the king the right to tax, but reserves a portion for himself, *ib.*; induced to sanction the election of Louis de Beaumont to Durham, iii. 182; quashes the elections to Lincoln and Winchester and himself appoints, iii. 192; proceedings against the Franciscans, iii. 212; excommunicates Robert Baldok, iii. 223; has the sentence affixed to the gates of Avignon, iii. 224; intercedes with Bruce for the release of John of Bretagne, iii. 225; 2,000 marks sent him by Bruce *ib.*; opposes Louis of Bavaria as emperor, iii. 227; endeavours to make Robert king of Sicily emperor, *ib.*; sends messengers to Edward II. to induce him to give peace to the church and to do homage to the French king, iii. 228.

John, son of Henry II., born, ii. 79, 101, 102; Alice of Maurienne accepted by his father as a wife for him, ii. 85.

In 1184, made lord of Ireland by his father, ii. 96; receives the homage of the Irish, *ib.*; John, archbishop of Dublin sent to Ireland before him, *ib.*

In 1185, knighted and sent by his father to Ireland, ii. 97.

In 1189, Somerset and Dorset given to, by Richard, ii. 103; his lands put under an interdict by archbishop Baldwin on account of his marriage with Isabella of Gloucester, ii. 104.

In 1191, releases archbishop Geoffrey from Dover castle, ii. 106.

In 1192, makes a league with Philip II. and tries to seize the crown, ii. 108, 109.

In 1194, those at Nottingham who had submitted to him, subdued by Richard, ii. 110; meets Richard in Normandy and is pardoned, *ib.*

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

- In 1196, captures Philip, bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115.
- In 1199, on Richard's death, sends his peace to England, ii. 121; receives the duchy of Normandy and the homage of the nobles, *ib.*; many adhere to Arthur, *ib.*; crosses to England, *ib.*; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Hubert, *ib.*; crosses with many followers, *ib.*; his fear of Arthur, *ib.*
- In 1200, marries Isabella of Angoulême, ii. 122; divorced from his first wife, Isabella [erroneously called Hauwisia] of Gloucester, *ib.*; makes peace with Philip II., *ib.*
- In 1201, at Guildford at Christmas, and makes presents to his soldiers, ii. 123; his anger at archbishop Hubert's splendour at Canterbury, *ib.*; crowned at Canterbury with Isabella, *ib.*; keeps Whitsuntide at Portsmouth, crosses with Isabella, and lands in Normandy after a stormy passage, *ib.*; meets Philip near Andely, and makes peace, *ib.*; goes at Philip's request to Paris, and is received at his palace, *ib.*
- In 1202, at Argentan at Christmas, ii. 124; interview with Philip, *ib.*; Philip requires him to restore Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou to Arthur, *ib.*; his refusal, *ib.*; Philip takes Botevant and other castles, *ib.*; drives Philip back from Radepunt, *ib.*; Alienora sends to tell him of her being besieged at Mirebel, ii. 125; his rapid journey thither, and victory over Arthur, *ib.*; takes Arthur and the Poitevin and Angevin nobles prisoners, *ib.*; sends Arthur to Falaise, *ib.*; interview there with Arthur, *ib.*; tries to induce him to leave Philip and cleave to him, *ib.*; foolish answer and

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*In 1202—*cont.*

- demands of Arthur, *ib.*; sends him to Rouen and has him more closely imprisoned, *ib.*; goes to England and is crowned by archbishop Hubert at Canterbury, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, *ib.*; generally accused of Arthur's death, and many pursue him with hatred, ii. 126; appealed against for treason by Philip II., *ib.*; had killed Arthur, *ib.*; had imprisoned Alienora, Arthur's sister, *ib.*
- In 1203, at Caen at Christmas, ii. 126; his luxury and idleness, *ib.*; speech on hearing that his castles had been taken by Philip, *ib.*; his nobles leave him, ii. 127; loss of Rouen, ii. 127, 129; returns to England, lands at Portsmouth and extorts money, *ib.*
- In 1204, at Canterbury at Christmas, and the archbishop provides for him, ii. 128; has a colloquy with the nobles at Oxford, where a military aid is granted, *ib.*; Roche Andely captured by Philip, *ib.*; tells the castellans of Normandy that they are to expect no aid from him, *ib.*; loss of Normandy, ii. 370; his careless life at the time, ii. 128; hopes to recover all by money, ii. 129; procures the election of Peter des Roches to Winchester, *ib.*; founds Beaulieu abbey, *ib.*
- In 1205, the Canterbury monks elect their subprior archbishop without asking his leave, ii. 130; they afterwards apply for leave to elect, and he recommends John, bishop of Norwich, *ib.*; goes with the bishop of Norwich to Canterbury, ii. 131; puts him into possession of the temporalities, *ib.*
- In 1206, at Oxford at Christmas, ii. 131; sends some of the Canter-

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1206—*cont.*

bury monks to Rome to obtain confirmation of the election, *ib.*; pays their expenses out of the treasury, *ib.*; crosses with a large army, and lands at Rochelle, ii. 132; the people of the country meet him joyfully, *ib.*; besieges Montauban castle, *ib.*; takes it, *ib.*; makes a truce for two years with Philip, *ib.*; returns, landing at Portsmouth, *ib.*

In 1207, at Winchester at Christmas, ii. 133; exacts a thirteenth, *ib.*; this opposed by archbishop Geoffrey, *ib.*; Otho IV. comes to England and is given 5,000 marks of silver, ii. 133, 134; Pope Innocent III. writes to, announcing the election of Stephen Langton and exhorting him to receive him, ii. 135; accuses the Canterbury monks of treason and expels them, *ib.*; birth of his eldest son, Henry, ii. 135.

In 1208, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 135; birth of his son Richard, ii. 135, 137; the interdict pronounced, ii. 136; confiscates the property of the clergy, *ib.*; exacts hostages from the barons in fear of his own excommunication, *ib.*; his wickedness and cruelty, *ib.*; forbids the capture of birds, *ib.*; hangs the boys who were his hostages at Nottingham, ii. 137; the English look out for a protector, *ib.*

In 1209, removes the exchequer to Northampton through hatred of the Londoners, ii. 137; marches with an army against William king of Scots, *ib.*; prepares for battle at Norham, *ib.*; William endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; his rage because William had received his fugitives,

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1209—*cont.*

ib.; peace made, ii. 138; the terms, *ib.*; orders two scholars to be hung at Oxford, *ib.*; excommunicated by name, *ib.*; Alexander the mason defends him, *ib.*; makes Walter de Gray chancellor, *ib.*

In 1210, at Windsor at Christmas, the nobles still communicating with him, ii. 139; seizes and plunders the Jews through England, *ib.*; peace with Scotland confirmed, *ib.*; goes into Ireland with an army, *ib.*; expels Hugh de Lacy and reduces the whole country, *ib.*; after his return taxes all the abbeyes, and especially oppresses the Cistercians, *ib.*; imprisons Matilda de Braose, and her son William at Windsor, where they die of starvation, *ib.*

In 1211, failure of Pandulf and Durand's expedition to make peace, ii. 140; invades Wales, and compels Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth to surrender, *ib.*; at Snowdon, *ib.*; receives Reginald, count of Boulogne, who does homage, *ib.*; his insults to the messengers of Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; all intercourse with him forbidden by the Pope, *ib.*; his evil counsellors, ii. 140, 141.

In 1212, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 141; knights Alexander of Scotland in London, *ib.*; expedition against the Welsh, ii. 142; at Chester hears of the defection of the nobles, *ib.*; confiscates the property of some nobles and clerks, *ib.*; his exactions from the monasteries, *ib.*; is deposed, and merits his name of Lackland, *ib.*; prophecy of Peter the Hermit against him, *ib.*; form of peace sent with Pandulf by the Pope for him, ii. 143.

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1213, at Westminster at Christmas, ii. 143; accuses his nobles of treason, *ib.*; abuses Robert Fitz-Walter and destroys Barnard's castle, ii. 143, 144; the sentence against him pronounced by the archbishop and bishops of London and Ely, ii. 144; preparations of Philip II. to invade England, *ib.*; collects his fleet for defence, *ib.*; arrival of Pandulf, who advises him to submit, or he will lose all, *ib.*; swears on the Gospels in Pandulf's presence to submit, ii. 145; resigns his crown to Innocent III., *ib.*; the charter of resiguation, *ib.*; England and Ireland made tributary to the Pope, ii. 370; the charter said to be burnt, in 1245, at Lyons, ii. 287; iii. 239; Philip II. gives up his attempt at invasion, ii. 146; puts Peter the Hermit and his son to death, ii. 147.

In 1214, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 147; peace made with Innocent III., but not completed, ii. 148; swears to receive the archbishop, restore the church property, and to pay the tax to Rome, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, *ib.*; goes to Poitou, *ib.*; returns and goes to Westminster, *ib.*; his reception by the legate and the archbishop, *ib.*; Ferrand, count of Flanders, does homage to, at Canterbury, ii. 151; gives money for the war in Flanders, *ib.*; battle of Bouvines, ii. 151, 152; compelled by Louis to raise the siege of Roche-au-Moine, ii. 152; buys a truce for three years with Philip II., *ib.*; returns to England in disgrace, *ib.*

In 1215, at Worcester at Christmas, ii. 153; goes to London to the New Temple, and the barons demand the fulfilment of his promises, *ib.*; asks for delay, *ib.*; takes the cross, *ib.*; meets the barons at

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1215—*cont.*

Runnymede between Staines and Windsor, *ib.*; his speech on hearing the barons' demands, *ib.*; fortifies his castles, ii. 154; the war breaks out, *ib.*; hatred of him by the Londoners, *ib.*; Louis elected king by the barons, *ib.*; besieges Rochester castle, *ib.*; takes it and imprisons the barons in it at Corfe, ii. 155; his tyranny, *ib.*; leaders of his army, *ib.*; wastes the northern parts of England, *ib.*; misery of the country, *ib.*; Stephen Langton, as favouring his adversaries, suspended, *ib.*; gives Bedford castle and Margaret de Rivers to Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156; procures the cassation of the election of Simon Langton to York, *ib.*

In 1216, at Nottingham at Christmas, ii. 157; sends messengers to Belvoir and demands its surrender, *ib.*; threatens to murder William of Albini if it is not surrendered, *ib.*; Belvoir surrendered, *ib.*; misery of the country and idleness of the barons, *ib.*; reduces the North of England, goes to Scotland, and takes Berwick, ii. 158; sends to the Pope, who excommunicates the barons, *ib.*; on Louis' landing flies to Canterbury, ii. 158, 160; the legate Guala lands, ii. 158, 160; Philip's speech on John's surrender of the kingdom to the Pope, ii. 159; had been pronounced guilty of treason to Richard by Hugh de Puisac, bishop of Durham, *ib.*; guilty of Arthur's death, *ib.*; Louis asserts his right to pursue his claim on England, *ib.*; at Dover when Louis lands, but does not dare to meet him, ii. 160; his fear of his mercenaries, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury and leaves Dover castle under the charge of Hubert de

John, son of Henry II.—*cont.*

In 1216—*cont.*

Burgh, *ib.*; flies to Winchester, *ib.*; ravages Suffolk and Norfolk, ii. 161; loses his baggage in the Wash, *ib.*; taken ill at Swineshead, *ib.*; goes to Sleaford, *ib.*; reaches Newark castle, *ib.*; sends for the abbat of Croxton, and makes Henry his heir, *ib.*; leaves his body to Worcester, *ib.*; his death on Oct. 18, *ib.*; his miserable end and character, *ib.*; lands lost by him, ii. 162; his children, *ib.*; had founded Beaulieu abbey, ii. 312, 362.

John, son of Henry III., born at Winchester, ii. 368; dies, and is buried at Westminster, *ib.*

John, son of Edward I., born, iii. 13; dies, iii. 23.

John, son of Edward II., born at Eltham, iii. 176; warden of the tower of London, iii. 234.

John, posthumous son of Louis X., dies, iii. 175.

John (of Corbey?) sent for by Alfred, i. 448.

John, made abbat of Athelney by Alfred, i. 468.

John, provincial minister of the Franciscans in Provence, sent into England by Innocent IV. to extort money, ii. 332; his proceedings, *ib.*; letter of the English clergy respecting, *ib.*; his arrival and demands at St. Alban's, ii. 334; goes to Westminster, ii. 335; leaves it, on finding the abbat defended by the king, *ib.*; his powers increased, *ib.*; letter of Innocent IV. on this, *ib.*

John, monk of Pontigny, brings the bull of St. Edmund's canonization to Henry III., ii. 321.

John, an Irish layman, healed at the translation of Edward the Confessor, iii. 19.

John, author of the Passion of the Westminster monks, iii. 117.

John, a knight, brings a false accusation against bishop Walter de Langton, iii. 306; imprisoned and dies, *ib.*

John's, St., Jerusalem, (Clerkenwell) [Alan], prior of, made bishop of Bangor, ii. 113.

John's, St., in Scotland; *v.* Perth.

John, St., William de; *v.* Saint John, William de.

Joppa, Jope (Jaffa), taken by Vespasian, i. 122; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty of Frederick II., ii. 198; the king of Navarre and count of Brittany embark from, ii. 243, 247.

Jordan, the, Frederick II. goes to, ii. 194.

Jordan, prior of the Dominicans, drowned, ii. 222.

Jordan, vice-chancellor of Pope Alexander IV., a prebend in St. Paul's conferred on by the Pope, ii. 444.

Jornandes (Jordanus), ends his history, i. 271; quoted, i. 444.

Joscelin of Edessa, captured by Balac, ii. 49.

Josedech, i. 66.

Joseph, i. 11.

Joseph, St., genealogy of, i. 83.

Joseph, St., of Arimathæa, Avalon given to, by Arviragus, i. 127.

Josephus, quoted, i. 65, 92, 93; his prophecy of Nero's death and Vespasian's empire, i. 122; saves his life by this, i. 123.

Joshua, i. 15.

Jovian, emperor, i. 191.

Jovinians, their heresy destroyed, ii. 373.

Juchill, (Inkil) king of Westmerland, does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 513 one of eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*

Judah, i. 12.

Judah, kings of, i. 36, 53; captivity of, i. 54; restored by Cyrus, i. 46, 57; *v.* Jews.

Judas, legend of his origin, i. 104–107.

Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, marries Æthelwulf; i. 424; brought to England by him, *ib.*; sits with him at

Judith—*cont.*

table, i. 424; on Æthelwulf's death married to his son Æthelbald, i. 427; divorced, *ib.*

Judith, daughter of Baldwin V. count of Flanders, wife of Tostig, goes with him to Flanders, i. 570; miracle to, with one of the hairs of St. Oswine, i. 583; goes to Baldwin again with Tostig, i. 585.

Jugurtha, war of, with the Romans, i. 71.

Julian, the apostate, i. 190; permits the Jews to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem, *ib.*; his treatment of the bones of St. James of Nisibis, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Julian, bishop of Eclanum, the Pelagian, i. 210.

Julian, St., his relics brought to Tours, i. 286.

Julius Africanus, i. 155 (called Lucius).

Julius, St., martyred, i. 174.

Julius, Pope, i. 184, 186.

Jumièges (Gemmeticum), the monastery of, burnt by the Danes, i. 466; Rollo arrives at, and leaves Ameltrudis there, i. 476.

Jurninus, name given to a boy circumcised by the Jews at Norwich, ii. 215.

Justin I., emperor, i. 260.

..... II., emperor, i. 275.

Justin Martyr, gives Antoninus a book on Christianity, i. 139; martyred, *ib.*

Justinian I., emperor, i. 263; his digest, i. 265; has the Purification celebrated in time of the plague, i. 267; banishes Pope Vigilius, i. 270, 271; seduced from the faith by Anthimus, i. 271.

..... II., emperor, i. 343; dethroned, mutilated, and exiled, i. 349; restored, i. 357; puts Absimar Tiberius to death, *ib.*; destroys Cherson, *ib.*; his cruelty, i. 357, 361; slain by Philippius, i. 361.

Jutes, the, come into England, i. 216.

Jutland (Guththlandia), reduced by Arthur, i. 263.

Juvenal, quoted, i. 118; ii. 392.

Juvenecus, translates the gospels into verse, i. 185.

K.

Kaerocaradoc, *i.e.*, Salisbury, i. 245.

Kaerpenhuelgoit, *i.e.*, Exeter, i. 117.

Kaerperis, *i.e.*, Porchester, i. 114, 178.

Kahaines, William de, captures Stephen at Lincoln, ii. 62.

Katigern, son of Vortigern, i. 218; joins Vortimer in his war with the Saxons, i. 221; slain by Horsa, *ib.*

Kempsey, St. Andrew's oratory at, erected by Alewin, bishop of Worcester, i. 431; Henry III. and Simon de Montfort at before the battle of Evesham, iii. 4, 5.

Kenelm, St., king of Mercia, son of Cenwulf, i. 404; succeeds him, i. 411; had been commended by his father to the care of Quendriitha, *ib.*; his murder, *ib.*; its revelation at Rome, *ib.*; legend of the discovery of his body, i. 412; his body brought to Winchcomb, *ib.*; verses on his death, *ib.*

Kenilworth (Kilneworthe) castle, John Giffard and others in charge of, ii. 489; fortified by Simon de Montfort, *ib.*; William Mauduit, earl of Warwick, imprisoned in, *ib.*; victory of Edward and Gilbert de Clare over the barons at, iii. 265; occupied in 1266 by some of the disinherited, iii. 10; the younger Simon de Montfort's banner erected there, *ib.*; siege of, by Henry III., iii. 11; the clergy and people summoned to, by the legate, *ib.*; dictum of, iii. 12, 16; names of those who arranged it, iii. 12; the castle surrendered, *ib.*; Edward II. taken to and spends the winter there, iii. 234; his Christmas there, iii. 235; his abdication at, *ib.*

Kennet, the, i. 442.

- Kenneth III. of Scotland (Kinedus, Rínoch), does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 513; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*; brought to Eadgar by bp. Alfsi and earl Eadulf, i. 514; Lothian surrendered to, by Eadgar, *ib.*
- Kenred, king of Mercia; *v.* Coenred.
- Kent, the people of, spring from the Jutes, i. 216; Hengist made king of, i. 222; kingdom of, i. 279; defeated by Offa at Otford, i. 387; ravaged by Cenwulf of Mercia in 798, i. 404; subdued by Egberht, i. 413; ravaged by the Danes in 841, i. 417; again in 863, i. 429; the kingdom translated to Wessex by Æthelstan, i. 464; list of the kings of, *ib.*; the Danes in, in 892, i. 470; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523; in 999, i. 526; plundered by Cnut in 1016, i. 543.
-, earls of; *v.* Bayeux, Odo bp. of; Burgh, Hubert de; Edmund, son of Edward I.
-, countess of, Isabella, dies, ii. 437.
-, sheriff of, in 1292, dies, iii. 83.
- Kerak (Crac), *i.e.*, Petra, castle of, taken by Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 21.
-, Naser, lord of, some of the Christian prisoners of Gaza put under his charge, ii. 242; treaty of, with the king of Navarre and the count of Brittany, ii. 243.
- Ketinge, Robert de, knighted by Philip IV., iii. 97, 286; sent to the king of Scots by the besieged in Dunbar, iii. 97, 287; his return with aid, iii. 97, 287; slain there in battle, iii. 98, 287.
- Kharismians, the, driven out of their lands by the Tartars, ii. 272; sent against the Christians by the soldan of Cairo, *ib.*; their destruction of the Holy Land, ii. 272, 292; their battle with the Christians between Ascalon and Gaza, ii. 273; occupy the Holy Land, ii. 304.
- Kildare (Killaraum), the stones of Stonehenge brought from, to Britain, i. 245.
- Kildare, island of, taken by Edward Bruce, iii. 186.
- Kilkenny, Odo of, imprisoned for his share in the riot at Oxford in 1238, ii. 225.
-, William of, the seal given to, by Henry III., ii. 367; *v.* Ely, bishops of.
- Kime, Philip de, (4th baron), dies, ii. 253. [Kinardferry] in Axholme, the castle restored by Roger de Mowbray, ii. 85.
- Kineburga; *v.* Cyneburh.
- Kingsey, given to Rochester by bp. Ernulf, ii. 45.
- Kingston, Æthelstan crowned at, i. 490, 494; Eadred crowned at, i. 501; Eadwig crowned at, i. 504; Æthelred II. crowned at, i. 517; peace between Henry III. and Louis arranged near, ii. 165.
- Kingswood, abbat of, at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
- Kinmar I., king of the Britons, i. 58.
-, II., king of the Britons, i. 64.
- Kinoth, king of the Picts, Alchred of Northumbria takes refuge with, i. 389.
- Kirkby (Leicestershire), Roger Belers killed at, iii. 232.
- Knoville, Bogo de, pays a fine to Edward II. for his life and lands, iii. 348; released from prison at York, *ib.*
- Krickelade; *v.* Cricklade.

L.

- Labienus, slain by Nennius, i. 78.
- Lactantius, writes on rhetorick, i. 185.
- Lacy, Walter de (6th baron), dies in Ireland, ii. 249.
-, Hugh de (brother of 6th baron), expelled from Ireland by John, ii. 139; joins Llewellyn in his rising in Wales, ii. 179; defeated, *ib.*; dies, ii. 259.
-, Roger de, constable of Chester, defends Roche-Andely against Philip II., ii. 128; his sally, *ib.*; taken prisoner, *ib.*; dies, ii. 140.

- Lacy, John de, constable of Chester; *v.* Lincoln, 6th earl of.
-, John de, letter respecting the surrender of Gascony sent by, from Edward I. to John of St. John, iii. 271; his answer to the cardinals sent to make peace between England and France, iii. 94, 279.
-, Maud de, daughter of John, sixth earl of Lincoln, marries Richard de Clare, ii. 224.
-, Henry and Avelina; *v.* Lincoln, eighth earl of.
- Ladislaus III., king of Hungary, becomes a Mahometan, iii. 67; carried off by Miramomelin, *ib.*
- Lælius Hamo, slays Guiderius, i. 115; slain by Arviragus, *ib.*
- Lagny abbey, founded by St. Fursey, i. 315.
- Lago, king of the Britons, i. 58.
- La Hethe; *v.* Hythe.
- Lambert, St.; *v.* Utrecht, bishops of.
- Lambeth (Lambetha, Lamhee), Harthacnut dies at, i. 564; the manor of, given by William II. to bishop Gundulf and Rochester, ii. 20; the bishops of London and Ely consecrated at in 1189, ii. 104; quarrel of the Canterbury monks with archbishop Hubert respecting the church at, ii. 118; their fear that he intends to remove the cathedral seat to, *ib.*; the church built by archbishop Baldwin, ii. 120; destroyed by the command of Pope Innocent III., *ib.*; Henry III. at, at Christmas 1230-1, ii. 200; seizure of the archbishop's official by the elect of Winchester at, ii. 380; letter of archbishop Boniface dated from in 1259, iii. 354; council at, in 1261, respecting the Tartars, ii. 472; John bishop of Rochester consecrated at, in 1278, iii. 50; council at, under archbishop Peccham, iii. 54.
- Lamp, an ever burning, found in the tomb of Pallas, i. 559.
- Lancaster, Thomas, earl of, the nobles adhere to, against Gaveston, iii. 142;
- Lancaster, Thomas, earl of—*cont.*
marries Avelina de Lacy, iii. 149; his possessions through his own and her rights, *ib.*; occupies the country between St. Alban's and Ware, iii. 337; numbers of his army, *ib.*; does homage to Edward II., *ib.*; afraid to join him at Berwick and so sends his contingent, iii. 338; Edward II. makes friends with, iii. 339; the Despensers his enemies, *ib.*; conspiracy against him, iii. 172; the king's pretended peace with him at Lincoln, iii. 173; his caution, *ib.*; ill-will of Edward II. to, iii. 341; intentions of Edward II. against, iii. 176; the royalists' fear of him, iii. 177; conspiracy against him organised by Edward II., iii. 178; the earl of Warrenne sent against him, *ib.*; the earl afraid to come near him, but goes to his wife and takes her to Reigate castle, iii. 179; two cardinals sent to England to make peace between him and the king, iii. 179, 180; goes to Pontefract, iii. 180, 181; the king follows with an army but retires, iii. 181; meeting at Leicester for peace, iii. 183; his defence in answer to the accusations against him, *ib.*; meeting at Northampton, iii. 184; meets Edward II. at Leicester, and they make peace and embrace, iii. 185; goes northward to the siege of Berwick, iii. 186; at the meeting at Sherburn (Elmet) against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*; the prisoners taken at Cardiff to be brought before, iii. 345; joined at Pontefract by Humphry de Bohun and others, iii. 204, 346; the queen writes to the sheriff of York for aid against him, iii. 346; goes to Boroughbridge and leaves Pontefract unprotected, iii. 204; taken prisoner after Boroughbridge at Pontefract, iii. 347; surrenders to Andrew de Harcla, iii. 205, 212; is brought to the king and imprisoned in chains, iii. 205; his judges, iii. 347; tried and executed at Pontefract, iii. 206, 347; his burial at

Lancaster, Thomas, earl of—*cont.*

Pontefract, iii. 206; miracles at the tomb, iii. 206, 213, 347; miracles at a statue like him in St. Paul's, iii. 213; had enriched and raised Roger Belers, iii. 231.
....., Avelina, his wife, adultery of, iii. 179; (*v.* Lincoln, earls of.)

....., Henry, earl of, his brother, joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233; sent by Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234; Edward committed to his charge, *ib.*; takes him to Kenilworth castle, *ib.*

Langdon, the abbat of, at the peace made by Hubert de Burgh between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 196.

Langley (near St. Alban's), Gaveston buried at, iii. 153.

....., Geoffrey of, with R. Passelew in his inquisition into the royal forests, ii. 289; his oppressions in the North, ii. 367; his injuries to the northern nobles, *ib.*; deposed from his office, and made guardian of the queen of Scots, ii. 379; removed from this by the Scottish nobles, *ib.*; transfers himself to Edward's service, *ib.*; had supplanted R. Passelew who had brought him up, *ib.*; John de Lexington put in his place, ii. 386.

Langon (Langum), Robert II., count of Artois at, in 1295, iii. 285.

Langres, victory of Arthur over Lucius near, i. 266; Hugh, abbat of Cluny, made bishop of, ii. 291.

Langton, John de, chancellor, elected bishop of Ely by a minority of the chapter, iii. 105, 298; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.

....., Simon; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.

....., Stephen; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

....., Walter de, treasurer, iii. 280; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

Laodicea, taken by the crusaders, ii. 28.

Laon (Laudunum), gifts of St. Remigius, to, i. 253; the bishoprick established, *ib.*; Louis IV. crowned at, i. 495.

Lateran councils :

The third, ii. 91; presided over by Pope Alexander III., *ib.*

The fourth, condemnation of Joachim's book on the Trinity at, ii. 92; account of, ii. 153, 154.

Laudo, St., bishop of Coutances, i. 311.

Laudo, Pope, i. 486, 487.

Lauin, Nicholas de, hanged by Edward II. at Gloucester, iii. 203.

Laurence, St., martyred, i. 157.

Laurence, his contest with Symmachus for the papacy, i. 253; bishop of Nocera, *ib.*; recalled and again expelled, *ib.*

Laycock abbey, founded by Ela, countess of Salisbury, ii. 207; Ela abbess of, ii. 365; iii. 243.

Lazarus, St., order of, ii. 272.

Lea (Luie), the Danes land at the mouth of, in 896, i. 474.

Ledet (Leidet), Guiscard, dies, ii. 249.

Leedes priory, Kent, founded by Robert de Crevecœur, ii. 48.

..... castle, given by Edward II. to Bartholemew de Badlesmere, iii. 199; attacked and taken by Edward II., *ib.*; his treatment of the defenders, *ib.*

Legends :

Pilate's origin, i. 101.

Judas's origin, i. 104.

Cure of Tiberius by St. Veronica, i. 111.

Nero, i. 120.

Gontran, king of France, i. 282.

Trajan's soul, i. 291.

Food in a vessel turned to stone, i. 292.

A relic of John the Baptist, i. 295.

The witch of Berkeley, i. 420.

Pope Joan, i. 425 n⁴.

Discovery of St. Edmund's head, i. 441.

St. Dunstan and the devil, i. 521.

Pope Silvester II., i. 524-526.

The treasure of Octavianus, i. 526.

Dancers in a churchyard, i. 531.

Herbert, archbishop of Cologne, i. 533.

Legends—*cont.*

- Discovery of the body of Pallas, son of Evander, i. 558.
- Gunhild's accusation and her champion, i. 562.
- Vision of the emperor Henry III., i. 563.
- Two witches at Rome, i. 567.
- An incontinent priest near Lindisfarne, i. 569.
- Godgiftu at Coventry, i. 576.
- A young man who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 577.
- Edward the Confessor's vision of the seven sleepers, i. 587.
- Legionum urbs; *v.* Caerleon-upon-Usk.
- Leicester (Kaerleir, Legecestria), built by Leir, i. 35, 386; battle at, between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; siege of, by Henry II., ii. 85; the walls destroyed, *ib.*; the castle levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; conspiracy at, against Henry III. in 1224, ii. 179; Henry III. goes to in 1264 in spite of the superstition respecting it, ii. 488; meeting at, in 1318, for peace, between Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 183; Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster meet near and embrace, iii. 185.
-, St. Mary des Près, abbey of, Stephen de Segrave conceals himself in, ii. 213.
-, bishops of:
- Tota, i. 376, 386.
- Eadbert, i. 386.
- Wereburh, i. 386; subject to Lichfield, i. 385; dies, i. 386.
- Unwona, i. 386; at the invention of St. Alban by Offa, i. 386, 395.
- Rethun, dies, i. 428.
- Aldred, i. 428; deposed, i. 449.
- Ceolred, i. 449.
-, archdeacon of: Robert de Chesney, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 67.

Leicester, earls of:

- Robert de Bellomont (third earl), taken prisoner by Henry II., ii. 84; in consequence of his contumacy Henry II. besieges Leicester, ii. 84, 85.
- Robert Fitz-Parnell (fourth earl), taken prisoner by Philip II., ii. 111.
- Leighton (Lienberi), taken by Ceawlin, i. 278.
- Leil, i. 32; builds Kaerleil, *ib.*
- Leir, succeeds Bladud, i. 35; builds Leicester, i. 35; Leicester called from him, i. 386; story of him and his daughters, i. 38-40.
- Le Mans, the body of St. Scholastica brought to, i. 339; subdued by William I., ii. 6 n⁴, 14; the province held by Fulk of Anjou against Henry I., ii. 42; the young king Henry first buried at, ii. 94.
-, Julian, bishop of, i. 131.
- Leo I., Pope, i. 211; summons the council of Chalcedon, i. 219.
- II., Pope, i. 340.
- III., Pope, i. 402; restores its privileges to Canterbury, i. 404; mutilation of, by the Romans, i. 405; his miraculous recovery, *ib.*; honoured and avenged by Charles the Great, i. 406; crowns Charles, *ib.*; said to crown Louis I., i. 410; dies, *ib.*
- IV., Pope, i. 419; Alfred taken to Rome to be taught by, i. 424; crowns Alfred, i. 424, 444; dies, i. 425.
- V., Pope, i. 480.
- VI., Pope, i. 491.
- VII., Pope, i. 494.
- VIII., Pope, i. 509.
- IX., Pope, i. 566; releases Edward the Confessor from his vow to go to Rome, and bids him build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, *ib.*; story of two witches brought to, i. 567, 568; the privileges granted to Westminster by him confirmed by Nicholas II., i. 579, 580.
- Leo I., emperor, i. 222.

- Leo II., emperor, i. 222; saved by his mother from his father Zeno, i. 241.
- III., emperor, i. 366; his edict against images, i. 368; Pope Gregory II. withdraws Rome, Italy, and Spain from his rule, i. 370.
- IV., emperor, i. 388.
- Leodegar, St.; *v.* Autun, bishops of.
- Leof, murders Edmund I., i. 500; put to death, *ib.*
- Leofric, earl, elects Harold I. king, i. 557; dies and is buried at Coventry, i. 576; had founded the monastery of Coventry, *ib.*; his gifts to Worcester, Evesham, Wenlock, Leominster, Chester, and Stow, *ib.*; legend of his releasing Coventry from a tax, *ib.*
- Leofrona, queen of Æthelred of E. Anglia, i. 375.
- Leofrona, abbess of St. Mildred's, seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 530.
- Leofwine, son of Godwine, exiled, goes to Bristol and thence to Ireland, i. 571; returns with Harold and ravages Wessex, *ib.*; joins Godwine in the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; peace made, *ib.*
- Leolinus, uncle of Helen, taken to Rome by Constantine and made Senator, i. 177.
- Leominster, gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to, i. 576; the town and priory taken and burnt by S. de Montfort, iii. 3, 4.
- Leonard, papal nuncio, council summoned before, at Westminster, to obtain aid for Baldwin II., ii. 478.
- Leonides, father of Origen, martyred, i. 148.
- Leontius (called Leo), dethrones Justinian II., i. 349; emperor, *ib.*; dethroned and mutilated by Tiberius Apsimar, i. 350.
- Leopold, duke of Austria; *v.* Austria, Leopold, dukes of.
- Lepers, conspiracy of, to poison the springs in 1321, iii. 195, 196; slaughter of, in various countries in consequence, iii. 196.
- Leporius, the Pelagian, i. 210; retracts his errors, *ib.*
- Le Pay, Aimar (Adhemar), bishop of, takes the cross, ii. 28; his death, and loss to the crusading army in consequence, ii. 32.
- Lesnes (Westwood), abbat of, arbiter between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, ii. 235.
- Lesparre (Sparre), the English at, in 1295, iii. 285.
- L'Estrange; *v.* Estraunge.
- Leuculfus, duke of Saxony, translates the body of Innocent I., i. 428.
- Levius Gallus, collects the Romans in London against Asclepiodotus, i. 166.
- Lewes, Henry III.'s defiance of the barons dated from, ii. 493; Richard and Edward's letter dated from, ii. 494; battle of, ii. 494-496; iii. 251, 259; arrangements after the battle, iii. 260.
-, S. Pancras, founded by William earl of Warrenne, ii. 10.
-, priors of:
- Lanzo, comes to England, ii. 9.
- Hugh, made abbat of Reading, ii. 49.
-, archdeacon of; *v.* Passelew, Robert.
- Lexinton, Henry de; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.
-, John de, sent by Henry III. to forbid the clergy to consent to the Pope's demands, ii. 314; warden of the Northern forests in place of Geoffrey de Langley, ii. 386.
-, Robert de, dies, ii. 369.
- Leyburne, Roger de, leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; goes to Rochester for its defence, ii. 489; burns the suburbs, &c., ii. 490.
- Liberius, Pope, i. 188; banished by Constantius, i. 189; corrupted by Fortunatus, *ib.*; restored to his see, i. 191.
- Lichfield, Ceolred of Mercia buried at, i. 366; made an archiepiscopal see by P. Adrian I. at the request of Offa, i. 385; provinces subject to, *ib.*; the quarrel with the Coventry monks as to the election of the bishop settled at Rome, ii. 191.

Lichfield, bishops of:

Diuma, i. 323, 324; his death, i. 324.
 Cellac, i. 324; leaves the see, *ib.*
 Tunhere, i. 324; abbat of Gilling, *ib.*
 Jaruman, i. 324.

Ceadda, i. 324; sent by Oswiu to Sigeberht, i. 315; consecrated for the East Saxons by Finan, *ib.*; baptizes and ordains in Essex, i. 316; baptizes Swithelm, *ib.*; on the Scotch side in the Easter controversy at Whitby, i. 326; sent by Oswiu to Wine to be consecrated to York during Wilfrid's absence, i. 327; degraded by abp. Theodore and returns to Lichfield, i. 328.

Winfrid, i. 324; at the council of Hertford, i. 330; deposed for disobedience by abp. Theodore, i. 331; retires to Barrow on the Humber and dies, *ib.*

Sexwulf, builder and abbat of Peterborough, ordained by abp. Theodore, i. 331; had been bishop of Lindsey, Mercia, and the S. Angles, i. 334; expelled from Lindsey, *ib.*

Alwine, i. 375; consecrates Tatwine archbishop of Canterbury, i. 371; dies, i. 376.

Wicta, i. 376.

Hemel, dies, i. 384.

Cuthfrid, i. 384.

Aldulf, the pall sent to, as archbishop, by Pope Adrian I., i. 385, 386.

Humbert (archbishop), present at the discovery of St. Alban by Offa, i. 386, 395; part of the see of Canterbury resigned to, by abp. Jaenberht, i. 392; holds a council with Offa, i. 397; dies, i. 401.

Higbert (archbishop), i. 401.

Æthelwold dies, i. 427.

Humbert, i. 427; dies, i. 429.

Kineferth, i. 429; dies, i. 448.

Tunbert (Tunfrid), i. 448; dies, i. 491.

Elle, i. 491.

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*

Cynesige, sent with Dunstan to bring Eadwig back to the banquet on his coronation day, i. 505.

Brithmar dies, i. 560.

Wlsi, i. 560.

Robert, chaplain of William I. made bishop by him, ii. 9; at his funeral, ii. 17; at William II.d's first court, ii. 19.

Robert Peche dies, ii. 55.

Roger, dies, ii. 66.

Walter, prior of Canterbury, ii. 66.

Gerard la Pucelle, ii. 94; had suffered much with St. Thomas, *ib.*

Hugh Nonant, ii. 99; expels the Coventry monks and puts secular clerks in their place, ii. 106; his repentance for this, ii. 117; dies at Bec Hellouin, ii. 117, 120.

Geoffrey Muschamp, consecrated by archbishop Hubert, ii. 118; dies, ii. 135, 136.

William of Cornhill, archdeacon of Huntingdon, ii. 136; consecrated bishop, ii. 156; dies, ii. 178.

Alexander de Stavensby, consecrated at Rome by Pope Honorius III., ii. 182; his quarrel with the Coventry monks, ii. 191; procures the election of Richard archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; blesses Richard abbat of Evesham, ii. 217; sent by Llewellyn to make his submission to Henry III., ii. 221; dies at Andover, ii. 230.

William de Raleigh, elected by the King's wish, ii. 230; elected to Norwich, *ib.*

Hugh of Pateshull, treasurer, elected, ii. 231; confirmed at the end of the year, *ib.*; ii. 231, 236; consecrated, ii. 238; dies, ii. 249.

Richard, abbat of Evesham, elected, ii. 260; dies, *ib.*

William of Montpelier, precentor of Coventry, elected by the Coventry monks, ii. 260; and by some of

Lichfield, bishops of—*cont.*

William of Montpelier—*cont.*

the Lichfield canons, *ib.*; rejected by the king and some of the Lichfield canons, *ib.*; expensive suit in consequence, *ib.*; resigns to the Pope, ii. 288.

Roger de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, elected through Grosseteste's influence, ii. 288; his troubles before obtaining possession of his see, *ib.*; obtains the king's favour through intercessors, ii. 289; consecrated by Pope Innocent IV. at Lyons, *ib.*; more bound to the Pope than to the king, *ib.*

Roger de Meuleng, at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; dies, iii. 96, 283.

Walter de Langetone, treasurer, iii. 200, 280; goes to the king of France, iii. 287; payment made by, to Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 290, 291; elected bishop, iii. 96; assigned as a messenger to Cardinal Beraldus de Gouth, by whom he was consecrated, *ib.*; accusation of, to Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 305; sent to the archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*; his fame cleared, and he sent again to the Pope, *ib.*; restored to his good name, and his accuser imprisoned, iii. 306; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127; imprisoned by Piers Gaveston, iii. 140; reveals the scheme of the barons to Gaveston, iii. 148; dies, iii. 200.

Roger Northburgh, iii. 200.

Lichfield (Ligesfeld), William of, arbiter between Rochester and Stroud hospital, ii. 235; resigns St. Werburgh Hoo, and Sutton, ii. 415.

o 58647.

Licinius, joined with Constantine in the empire, persecutes the Christians, i. 184 n. 2.

Liège, bishops of:

William, elect of Valence, made bishop by Pope Gregory IX., ii. 229.

Henry of Gueldres, a relation of William, Count of Holland, ii. 336; at the siege of Aachen, ii. 337.

Lilla, murdered in saving Eadwine, i. 303.

Lillebonne, William of Normandy summons his nobles to, to discuss the invasion of England, i. 591; council of, in 1081, ii. 10.

Limburg, Henry IV., duke of, in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.

Limen, the river, i. 470, 472.

Limerick, Donald O'Brien, king of, does homage to Henry II., ii. 83.

Limoges, Martial, bishop of, i. 131.

....., Margaret, countess of, rebels against Edward I., iii. 33.

Limousin, sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466.

Lincoln (Lindocolinum, Kaerlindcoit), taken by the Saxons, i. 224; Arthur defeats the Saxons at, i. 259; head of the kingdom of Mercia, i. 279; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; besieged by Stephen, ii. 61; had been seized by Ranulf, earl of Chester, *ib.*; battle of, when Stephen is taken, ii. 61, 62; besieged by Stephen in 1143, ii. 64; the castle held by Ranulf, earl of Chester, *ib.*; Stephen forced to retire from, *ib.*; Stephen forces Ranulf, earl of Chester, to surrender it, and is crowned there, ii. 65; earthquake at, in 1185, ii. 97; the legate Otho at, in 1238, ii. 224; Jews at, executed for murder, in 1255, iii. 247; parliament at in 1300, iii. 108, 303; Edward I. keeps Christmas 1304-5 at, iii. 120, 320; parliament at, in 1315, iii. 173.

N N

Lincoln, see of, the see of Dorchester removed to, by Remigius, ii. 19; claim of archbishop Thomas of York that it belonged to his jurisdiction, ii. 23; extortions of William II. from, ii. 24; the cathedral restored by bishop Alexander, ii. 65; settlement with St. Alban's, ii. 76; the beneficed clergy in, compelled to become priests, ii. 378; claim of archbishop Boniface on the chapter during the vacancy of the see, ii. 441.

....., bishops of:

Remigius, removes the see to Lincoln, ii. 19; at William II.'s first court, *ib.*; proposes to dedicate the cathedral, but is hindered by the archbishop of York's claim, ii. 22, 23; dies, ii. 23; had been a monk at Fécamp, ii. 23 n. ¹; his monasteries at Stoke and Hardenes, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393.

Robert Bloet, chancellor of William II., made bishop by William II., ii. 25; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; dies, ii. 50.

Alexander, ii. 50; goes to Rome, ii. 65; his reception by the Pope, *ib.*; restores the cathedral, *ib.*

Robert de Chesney, archdeacon of Leicester, ii. 67; dies, ii. 80.

Geoffrey, son of Henry II., crosses, intending to go to Rome, ii. 86; the election confirmed by the Pope, ii. 93; renounces the election in the king's presence at Marlborough, *ib.*; bad opinion of him in consequence of his resignation, ii. 94; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Walter of Coutances, archdeacon of Oxford, consecrated by archbishop Richard at Angers, ii. 93; comes to England, and is enthroned, ii. 94; elected archbishop of Rouen, ii. 95; *v.* Rouen, archbishops of.

Hugh, a Burgundian, prior of the Carthusians, ii. 97; dies, ii. 122; his body carried to Lincoln, ii. 123; the torches kept alight miraculously,

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*

Hugh—*cont.*

ii. 123, 185; canonized at Rome, ii. 171 n. ¹; his canonization ordered to be celebrated by archbishop Langton, ii. 170; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393.

William of Blois, ii. 123; consecrated at Westminster by William bishop of London, ii. 127; dies, ii. 132.

Hugh, archdeacon of Wells, chancellor of John, ii. 137; erroneously said to be consecrated by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 138; lands at Dover, ii. 148; dies, and is buried at Lincoln, ii. 215.

Robert Grosseteste, consecrated by archbishop Edmund at Reading, ii. 215; poisoned, but recovers, ii. 222, 223; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; dedicates the churches of Ramsey, Peterborough, and Sawtre, ii. 229; translates the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, ii. 259; his quarrel with the convent of Canterbury respecting the abbat of Bardney, ii. 264, 265; deposes the abbat of Bardney, *ib.*; excommunicated by the convent of Canterbury, *ib.*; sends messengers to Rome against the convent, *ib.*; absolved by the Pope, *ib.*; goes to the Pope to have his suit with the Lincoln chapter settled, ii. 282; the dean and some of the canons go against him, *ib.*; procures the election of R. de Weseham, dean of Lincoln, to Lichfield, ii. 288; crosses, ii. 363; the reason for his going known to all, ii. 364; at the Roman court to answer the appeals against him, *ib.*; interview with the Pope, *ib.*; departs in failure, *ib.*; resists the king's demand for an aid, and the other bishops follow, ii. 379; his estimate of the revenues of foreigners in England, ii. 380;

Lincoln, bishops of—*cont.*

Robert Grosseteste—*cont.*

joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; excommunicates in his own diocese all who violate the charter, ii. 386; his letter to Pope Innocent IV., iii. 246; demands of Pope Innocent IV. from him, ii. 388; his letter to the commissioners in answer, ii. 388-391; anger of Pope at this, ii. 391; his attacks on the friars, ii. 391; iii. 246; his definition of heresy, ii. 392; dies at Buckden, ii. 392; iii. 246; bells heard in the air by Fulk bishop of London and certain friars on the night of his death, ii. 392; quarrel respecting the right of conferring prebends, &c. while the see is vacant, ii. 393; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373, 393; his severity against his canons and the religious, ii. 393; his virtues, *ib.*; Innocent IV. threatens to have his body cast out of the church, ii. 395; appears in a vision to Innocent and gives him a deadly blow with his pastoral staff, ii. 395, 404.

Henry of Lexinton, dean, elected bishop, ii. 394; crosses to see the king, *ib.*; admitted by him, *ib.*; confirmed by archbishop Boniface, ii. 396; consecrated by him, ii. 397.

Richard Gravesend, pardoned by the legate after Evesham, iii. 9.

Oliver Sutton, dies, iii. 108, 302.

[John D'Alderby], dies, iii. 191.

Anthony Bek, elected, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 191, 192; *v.* Durham, bishops of.

Henry Burwash, appointed by the Pope, iii. 192; a good player at ball, *ib.*; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.

Lincoln, deans of:

Roger de Weseham; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

Henry of Lexinton; *v.* Lincoln, bishops of.

Roger Martivaus, made bishop of Salisbury, iii. 169.

....., dean and chapter, quarrel with the archbishop on Grosseteste's death as to the bestowal of prebends, &c., ii. 393.

....., archdeacons of:

Thomas Wallensis, elected bishop of St. David's, ii. 344.

William Lupus, opposes the archbishop in defence of the rights of the chapter, ii. 393; appeals to the Pope, *ib.*; Hugh Mortimer requires the canons to appoint another in his place, ii. 409; his struggles for the liberty of the church, *ib.*

[Robert de Herfey], ii. 409.

Lincoln, earls of:

Denbigh castle belongs to, iii. 209.

Gilbert of Ghent (fourth earl), dies, ii. 253.

Ranulf Blundevil (fifth earl); *v.* Chester, earls of.

John de Lacy (sixth earl), arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; meeting of the nobles at Southwark against him, ii. 224; dismissed from the king's councils, *ib.*; dies, ii. 238.

Edmund de Lacy (seventh earl), married at Woodstock to a Provençal lady, ii. 339.

Henry de Lacy (eighth earl); his quarrel with John de Warrenne, iii. 17; this settled in his favour, iii. 18; sails from Plymouth to Bordeaux in 1295, iii. 96, 283; defeats Robert of Artois at Bourg-sur-mer, iii. 289; intercedes with Edward I. for the Dunfermline monks, iii. 312; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127; dies in Holborn, iii. 149, 149, n. 2; buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*;

Lincoln, earls of—*cont.*

his use as a counsellor to Edward I., *ib.*

Avelina de Lacy, his daughter, marries Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 149; goes with the earl of Warrenne to Reigate castle, iii. 179.

Lincolnshire, rising of William de Fortibus in, in 1221, ii. 173.

Lindis, the river, account of, i. 401.

Lindisfarne, made an episcopal see by Oswald, i. 309; description of, i. 401; the monastery, *ib.*; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433, 523; the see transferred to Chester le Street, i. 456; privileges granted to, by Cuthred and Alfred, *ib.*; story of an incontinent priest near, i. 569.

....., bishops of:

St. Aidan; *v.* Aidan, St.

Finan, i. 319; *v.* Finan.

Colman, his share in the Easter controversy, i. 326; returns to Scotland, i. 327.

Tuda, i. 327.

Eatta, i. 334.

Cuthbert, St., i. 339, 401, 433; dissuades Egfrith from invading the Picts, i. 340; his death, i. 342; miracles, *ib.*; his body found uncorrupt, i. 343, 349; called bishop of Durham, i. 374; his body removed in 875, i. 449; appears to Alfred and promises him restoration to his kingdom, i. 453; in a vision to abbat Eadred, orders Cuthred to be made king, i. 456; his peace given to abbat Eadred, and confirmed by Alfred and Cuthred, *ib.*; his body translated from Chester le Street to Durham, i. 523; wanderings of, i. 449, 523; miracle of, respecting the election of Edmund to Durham, i. 549; his body discovered with the head of St. Oswald, ii. 38; translated, *ib.*; his feast to be a double at Rochester, because bishop R. de Wendene was confirmed on it, ii. 226.

Lindisfarne, bishops of—*cont.*

Eadberht, his directions as to opening St. Cuthbert's tomb, i. 342, 349.

Æthelwold, i. 375; dies, i. 376.

Cyneulf (Kenulf), i. 376; imprisoned by Eadriht in Bamborough, i. 380; dies, i. 389.

Higbald, i. 389; one of the consecrators of Eadred to Hexham, i. 404; dies, i. 408; had been present during the ravages of Northumbria by the Danes, *ib.*

Egbert, i. 408; dies, i. 414.

Eardulf (Heathored), i. 414.

Egred, dies, i. 418.

Eanbert, i. 418; dies, i. 422.

Eardulf, i. 422; removes the body of St. Cuthbert and wanders with it for seven years, i. 449, 523.

Cuthard, dies, i. 486.

Tilred (erroneously called Milred), i. 486; dies, i. 491.

Wiered, i. 491.

Ealdred, dies, i. 511.

Alfsi, i. 511; brings Kenneth of Scotland to Eadgar, i. 514; dies (called Mildred), i. 521.

Aldhun, i. 521.

....., Eadred, abbat of; *v.* Eadred.

....., St. Peter's, besieged by Eadbriht, i. 380.

Lindsey (Lindeseia), lands in, given by Vortigern to Hengist, i. 218; converted by Paulinus, i. 305; Egfrith obtains possession of, i. 333; its situation, i. 384; the first bishop ordained by Paulinus, *ib.*; laid waste by the Danes in 841, i. 417; the Danes leave in 874, i. 449; laid waste by the Danes in 993, i. 522; submits to Swegen, i. 535; the people join Cnut, i. 538; ravages of Æthelred in, *ib.*

Lindsey, bishops of:

Honorius, consecrated by Paulinus, i. 305.

Sexwulf; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

Eadhed, i. 333.

Lindsey, bishops of—*cont.*

Æthelwine, i. 334.

Eadgar, i. 334.

Kinebert, i. 334, 375.

[Alwig], consecrated by Tatwine, i. 371.

Aldulf, dies, i. 384.

Ceolwlf, i. 384; at the translation of St. Alban, i. 395.

Eadulf, subject to Lichfield, i. 385.

Leofwine dies, i. 508.

Ailnothus (Eadnoth), i. 508.

Ascewinus (Escwy), i. 508; makes St. Oswald consecrate Ramsey abbey, *ib.*

Linus, ordained at Rome by St. Peter, i. 119; succeeds St. Peter, i. 126.

Lirinensis insula (St. Honoré de Lernis), Benedict Biscop at, i. 355.

Lisieux (Luxoviæ), William de Rupierre, bishop of, sent by Richard to Rome against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 116.

....., Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 96.

L'isle; *v.* Insula.

Livy, death of, i. 99.

Llandaff, bishops of:

St. Thelau, iii. 344.

Cameleac, taken by the Danes at Ircingafeld, but ransomed by Edward, i. 486.

Urban, consecrated by Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 56.

William de Burgh, elected, ii. 280; dies, having been blind for seven years, ii. 387.

John of Monmouth, iii. 281.

Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth, prince of North Wales, surrenders to John, ii. 140; his discussion with the barons at Westminster in 1219, ii. 170; takes two of W. Marshal's castles, and puts all in them to death, ii. 177; the castles retaken by W. Marshal, *ib.*; his fresh rising, ii. 178; takes two more castles, ii. 179; his attack on the Marshals, *ib.*; puts

Llewellyn-ap-Jorwerth—*cont.*

William de Braose to death, ii. 199; invades and ravages the barons' lands in England, ii. 203; joined by R. Marshal, ii. 210; suffers from paralysis, ii. 221; sends the bishops of Hereford and Chester to make his submission to Henry III., *ib.*; his distress from his sons' quarrel, *ib.*; his grief from the conduct of the Welsh nobles, *ib.*; dies, ii. 236, 239.

Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, resists the English, ii. 416; Stephen Bausan sent against him, *ib.*; defeats him, *ib.*; Henry III. goes against, *ib.*; sends the bishop of Bangor to Henry III. to make peace, ii. 435; destroys Edward's lands in the march of Chester, ii. 483; takes and levels Disserth castle, ii. 483, iii. 251; levels Gannoc castle, *ib.*; his friendship with Simon de Montfort, ii. 486, iii. 251; his ravages under S. de Montfort's direction, iii. 3, 252; Henry III. grants lands in Wales to, and makes peace with him, iii. 16; refuses to go to Edward I., at Chester, iii. 45; summoned to the parliament at Westminster, but refuses, remembering his father Griffith's death, iii. 45, 46; was to have been married to Alienora de Montfort, iii. 46; refuses to go to the parliament in 1276, but sends a messenger and money, and asks for peace and for Alienora de Montfort, iii. 47; this refused, unless he restores the lands he had invaded and repairs the castles he had destroyed, *ib.*; goes to Edward I. and asks for mercy, iii. 49; taken by Edward I. to Westminster, *ib.*; on his agreeing to pay an annual tribute for Angelsey and Snowdon, is allowed to return and be nominated Prince of Wales, *ib.*; marries Alienora de Montfort, iii. 49 n.7, 51; attacks Rhuddlan and Flint castles, iii. 56; defeated and slain by Edmund Mortimer, iii. 57; his head taken to London, crowned with ivy, and put on the Tower, *ib.*

- Llewellyn Bren, rising of, in Wales at Cacerphilly in 1315, iii. 339; surrenders himself and his sons to the earl of Hereford, iii. 340; imprisoned in the Tower, *ib.*; put to death at Cardiff, iii. 343.
-, Leuky, his wife, taken to London and imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 340; taken to Bristol and then to Cardiff, iii. 343; had been the moving cause of the war, *ib.*
- Locrinus, son of Brutus, i. 27; defeats Humber, *ib.*; his love for Estrildis, *ib.* marries Gwendolen, *ib.*; deserts her and makes Estrildis queen, *ib.*; killed in battle near the Stour, *ib.*
- Lodbrog, Regnar, story of, i. 434, 440.
- Loegria, origin of, i. 27; under London ecclesiastically, i. 146; state of the church in, in 586, i. 280.
- Loelin, king of Demetia, assists Edmund in his attack on Cumbria, i. 500.
- Loelinus, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177.
- Lofstan, domesman, dies and is buried at Bernondsey, ii. 45.
- Loire (Ligeris) the, i. 466; various persons drowned in, at Orleans, ii. 218.
-, Chateau du (Leri), Geoffrey of Anjou dies at, ii. 69.
- Lombard, Peter; *v.* Paris, bishops of.
- Lombards, the, portents before their irruption into Italy, i. 275; destroy the monastery of Monte Cassino, i. 286, 338; rebel against Frederick II., ii. 227.
- London (Trinovantum), formerly called Troy, i. 25; founded by Brutus, *ib.*; a subterranean retreat in, made by Locrinus, i. 27; temple of Apollo in, i. 35; Molmutius buried in, i. 59; Belingsgate in, built by Belinus, i. 63; Elidurus imprisoned in, i. 64; walls of, restored by Lud, i. 77; its name called after Lud, *ib.*; given to Androgeus, *ib.*; Cæsar's attack on, i. 79; return of Cassibelanus to, i. 80; made the see of an archbishop, i. 146; Vortimer buried at, i. 223; taken by the Saxons, i. 224; head of the kingdom of Essex, i. 279; metropolis of the Britons, and the pall sent to the church by St. Gregory, i. 286; its dignity transferred to Canterbury, i. 290; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; fortified by Alfred in 886, and its walls restored, i. 463; put under Æthelred of Mercia by Alfred, i. 463, 475; the Danes defeat the citizens in 896, i. 474; the citizens submit to Edward the Elder, i. 479; kept by Edward in his own hands, i. 483; the citizens beat off Swegen and Olaf in 994, i. 523; massacre of the Danes in, on St. Bride's day, i. 534; siege of, by Swegen, who is beaten off, i. 536; siege of, by Cnut, who is beaten off, i. 540; Æthelred II. at, *ib.*; Æthelred dies at, i. 541; the citizens elect Edmund Ironside king, *ib.*; second siege of, by Cnut, *ib.*; his third siege, i. 543; relieved by Edmund, *ib.*; remains with Edmund on the division of the kingdom with Cnut, i. 546; in favour of Harold I. as king on Cnut's death, i. 557; William I. crowned in, ii. 1; injured by wind in 1091, ii. 22; council at, under Anselm in, 1107, ii. 40; burnt in 1132, ii. 55; surrendered to Matilda after the battle of Lincoln, ii. 62; Matilda expelled from, *ib.*; council at, in 1142, under bishop H. de Blois, ii. 63; reception of Otho IV. at, in 1207, ii. 133; fire at, in 1212, ii. 142; the citizens unwillingly destroy Bainard's castle, ii. 144; occupied by the barons in 1215, ii. 154; hatred of the citizens to John, *ib.*; riot in, in 1222, arising from a wrestling match, ii. 176; extortions of Henry III. from the citizens in 1230, ii. 199; house for converted Jews, built in, by Henry III., ii. 211; the Benedictine abbats summoned to, by the legate, ii. 229; council of, ii. 229, 235; adorned for Henry III.'s return in 1243, ii. 263; adorned for the arrival of the countess

London—*cont.*

of Provence, ii. 265; Henry III. extorts money from, in 1244, ii. 283; Walter Bukerel received in, in spite of his banishment as a citizen, *ib.*; 2,000*l.* exacted from in 1248, ii. 356; the monasteries of, visited by archbishop Boniface, ii. 366; the citizens, who are called 'barons,' heavily taxed in 1252, ii. 379; riot at a quintain, ii. 382; the citizens heavily fined, *ib.*; present of, to Henry III. on his return, ii. 406; his ingratitude, *ib.*; they give him a valuable vase, *ib.*; 3,000 marks exacted because a prisoner had escaped from Newgate, ii. 406, 407; adorned on the entry of Henry III. and Richard and their queens in 1259, ii. 421; deprived of their liberties after Evesham for adherence to S. de Montfort, iii. 6; the chief citizens imprisoned at Windsor and fined, *ib.*; occupied by G. de Clare, iii. 13, 14; Henry Tyes executed at, iii. 208; executions at, in 1322, iii. 348; the citizens murder Walter Stapleton, bishop of Exeter, and send his head to queen Isabella, iii. 234; they seize the property of R. Baldok and others, *ib.*

London, archbishops of:

Gwithelm (Withelinus), his character, i. 208; goes to Brittany for the Britons after the departure of the Romans, *ib.*; educates the wife of Constantine, i. 209; Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon committed to, to educate, *ib.*; dies, i. 211.

Theonus, flies into Wales, i. 280.

The archiepiscopal see removed to Canterbury, i. 290.

....., bishops of:

Mellitus, consecrated by St. Augustine, i. 290; had built St. Peter's church, Westminster, i. 506; preaches to the East Saxons, and converts Sebert, i. 290; sent to the synod of Boniface IV., i. 294; his answer to the sons of Sebert, i. 296; expelled by

London, bishops of—*cont.*Mellitus—*cont.*

them, i. 296, 302; goes to Kent and then to France, i. 296; recalled by Eadbald, i. 297; his reception, i. 298; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 300; the see long vacant after his removal to Canterbury, *ib.*

Wine, bishop of Winchester, buys the see from Wulfhere, i. 327; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, i. 328.

S. Erkenwald, consecrated by archbishop Theodore, i. 331; founds Chertsey and Barking abbeys, *ib.*; miracle of, *ib.*; dies and is buried in St. Paul's, *ib.*; translated, ii. 67; list of his successors to the time of Edward the Elder, i. 331, 332.

Ingwald, i. 375; consecrates Tatwine archbishop, i. 371.

Eadbert, dies, i. 408.

Eadgar, i. 408.

Eastan (Ælfstan), dies, i. 476.

Theodred, i. 476.

Brithelm, dies, i. 506.

S. Dunstan, appointed by Eadgar, i. 506; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Ælfstan, set over the fleet, i. 522.

Robert of Jumièges, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 568.

William, i. 569; forced to leave England, i. 572; restored, *ib.*

The see vacant at the time of William 1st's consecration, ii. 3.

Maurice, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 9; begins St. Paul's, ii. 12; at William 1st's funeral, ii. 17; at William II.d's first court, ii. 19; crowns Henry I., ii. 34; dies, ii. 40; had founded St. Paul's, *ib.*

Richard de Beaumeis, ii. 40; consecrated by Anselm at Pagham, ii. 41; at the consecration of Thomas archbishop of York, *ib.*; dies, ii. 52.

London, bishops of--*cont.*

Gilbert the Universal, ii. 52; dies on his way to Rome, ii. 56, 63.

Robert de Sigillo, ii. 63; his capture by G. de Mandeville at Fulham, *ib.*

Richard de Beaumeis, archdeacon of Middlesex, consecrated, ii. 70; dies, ii. 77.

Gilbert Foliot, bishop of Hereford, translated, ii. 76, 77; consecrates Symon abbat of St. Alban's, ii. 80; his conduct to archbishop Thomas, ii. 81; excommunicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; consoled by the king, *ib.*; takes an oath and is purged from guilt as to the archbishop's murder, ii. 84; dies, ii. 99.

Richard Fitzneale, consecrated at Lambeth, ii. 104; dies, ii. 118.

William de S. Mère l'Eglise, consecrated by archbishop Hubert at Westminster, ii. 121; consecrates William of Blois bishop of Lincoln during archbishop Hubert's illness, ii. 127; consecrates Jocelyn of Wells bishop of Bath, ii. 132; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; goes to France and publishes the sentence of deprivation, ii. 144; blesses William de Humet, abbat of Westminster, ii. 148; lands at Dover, *ib.*; resigns, ii. 172.

Eustace de Falkenberg, treasurer, elected, ii. 172; the election confirmed by Pandulf, *ib.*; consecrated at Westminster by Benedict, bishop of Rochester, acting for the archbishop, *ib.*; present when Pandulf resigned his legateship, ii. 173; his demand of the rights of visitation, &c. over the abbat and convent of Westminster, ii. 174; the question referred to arbitrators and settled, *ib.*; the abbey declared free from his jurisdiction, *ib.*; the manor of Sunbury given to, *ib.*; dies, ii. 193.

London, bishops of--*cont.*

Roger le Noir, elected, ii. 193; consecrated at Canterbury by Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 195; his bravery in St. Paul's during the great storm of 1230, ii. 197; rebukes the king, and compels him to restore H. de Burgh whence he was taken, ii. 205; accused of consenting to the pillage of the Roman clerks, ii. 206; goes to Rome to clear himself, *ib.*; returns after much labour and cost, *ib.*; banishes the Causins from his diocese, ii. 206; has to give way to them, ii. 207; on his return from Rome sees the outrage at Dover on the bishop of Carlisle, ii. 210; excommunicates all who had laid violent hands on him, *ib.*; goes to the king at Hereford, and renews the sentence in his presence in spite of his remonstrances, *ib.*; consecrates Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 212; one of the consecrators of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, ii. 226, 230; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; procures the dedication of St. Paul's, ii. 237, n. 2; dies, ii. 249; the Parmesans think their sufferings in the siege a consequence of their ill-treatment of him on his way to the Roman court, ii. 343, 347.

Fulk Basset, dean of York, consecrated, ii. 282; appointed to carry out the Papal demand of a third or a half from all beneficed persons in England, ii. 313; has this discussed in St. Paul's, *ib.*; assigns three manors to Nicholas, bishop of Durham, on his resignation, ii. 358; crosses, ii. 363; archbishop Boniface goes to visit, ii. 366; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; hears

London, bishops of—*cont.*

Fulk Basset—*cont.*

bells in the air near Buckden on the night of Grosseteste's death, ii. 392; a prisoner given up to, by the king, for imprisonment, ii. 407; has no fit prison, and so has him sent to Newgate, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in St. Paul's, ii. 425; iii. 249; had conferred a prebend in St. Paul's on Rustand, ii. 444.

Henry de Wingham, the seal given to, by Henry III., ii. 406; elected bishop of Winchester by the monks, 420, 426; would have been accepted by the king, but refuses the see, *ib.*; elected bishop of London and accepts it, ii. 426; iii. 249; his character, ii. 426; as chancellor with Henry III. at Paris, ii. 440; his ordination as priest, *ib.*; consecrated by archbishop Boniface in St. Mary's, Southwark, ii. 443, iii. 249; his salvo in his profession, and anger of Boniface, ii. 443; Henry III. in his house at St. Paul's for a fortnight, ii. 447; no longer chancellor, ii. 457; dies, ii. 475; iii. 250; at Stepney, ii. 475, n³.

Richard Talbot, ii. 475; his death, *ib.*

Henry of Sandwich, iii. 250; blamed by the legate Guy Fulquois, iii. 262; suspended by the legate Ottoboni, and required to go to Rome, iii. 9; dies, iii. 32, 33.

John of Chishull, dean, iii. 32, 33, 45; summoned to the council of Lyons, iii. 45; summons the bishops to London, to treat of the matters of the province of Canterbury, iii. 52; dies, iii. 53.

Richard of Gravesend, iii. 53; consecrates the bishops of Bath and St. Asaph at Canterbury, iii. 87; dies, iii. 115.

Ralph of Baldock, dean, iii. 115; opposition of three canons to his

London, bishops of—*cont.*

Ralph of Baldock—*cont.*

election, *ib.*; confirmed by Pope Clement V., iii. 127; Stephen, a Templar, committed to, iii. 334; reconciles some of the Templars, iii. 145; dies, iii. 156.

Gilbert of Segrave, iii. 156; his enmity to archbishop Reynolds, *ib.*; dies, iii. 177.

Richard of Newport, canon of St. Paul's, iii. 177.

....., Bainard's castle, destroyed by the citizens, ii. 144; house of the Dominicans at, iii. 161.

....., St. Bartholomew's church, built by Rahere, ii. 50.

....., Bridge, partially burnt with the chapel in 1212, ii. 141.

....., St. Bridget, John's counsellors at, ii. 139.

....., Carmelite church, robbery at, in 1305, iii. 128; ill-treatment of the friars, *ib.*

....., Christ church or Holy Trinity, monastery of, founded by Norman, ii. 40; Edward 1st's body brought to, iii. 330.

....., Dominicans, their chapter at the house in Holborn, ii. 366.

....., St. James's hospital, wrestling match at, ii. 176.

....., St. Martin's, founded by Cadwallon, i. 332.

....., mayors of:

Henry, dies, ii. 143.

Andrew Bukerel, ordered by the king to drag H. de Burgh from sanctuary at Merton, ii. 204; prepares to obey, but is stopped, *ib.*; procures the reversal of his brother Walter's sentence of outlawry, ii. 283.

....., Newgate, the Londoners fined for allowing a prisoner to escape, ii. 406; the prisoner sent to, by bishop Fulk Basset, ii. 407; escape of Roger de Clare and John Ealriche from, ii. 462.

London, St. Paul's, Æthelred II. buried in, i. 541; St. Ælfeah buried in, i. 550; council in, under Anselm, ii. 36; built by bishop Maurice, ii. 40; Thomas, archbishop of York, consecrated in, ii. 41; burnt in 1135, ii. 58; fealty sworn to Richard in the chapter house, ii. 107; the interdict relaxed in, ii. 148; Louis prays at, on his arrival in London, ii. 160; fright of the congregation in, during the storm of 1230, ii. 197; William de Raleigh consecrated bishop of Norwich in, ii. 234; dedicated by archbishop Edmund, the legate and king, &c. being present, ii. 237 n², 239; this procured by bishop Roger le Noir, *ib.*; Peter d'Acqua Blanca consecrated bishop of Hereford in, ii. 242; Henry III. asks leave in, of the citizens to go on his Welsh expedition, ii. 290; meeting of the clergy in, in 1246, to discuss the papal demands, ii. 313; suit with archbishop Boniface as to jurisdiction, ii. 444; disturbance about the prebend of Rugmere in, conferred by the Pope on one of his friends, ii. 444, 445; the baronage meet the king in, in 1260, ii. 448; the crusade preached in, in 1268, by the legate Ottoboni, iii. 14; council in, under Ottoboni, iii. 18; Richard Walronde flies to, after a double murder, iii. 84; pleas as to its liberties before the justices itinerant at Chelmsford in 1292, iii. 85; meeting of the archbishop and bishops in, in 1296, to discuss the king's demands, iii. 291; in 1197, iii. 100, 294; the citizens summoned to, by the king in 1297 as to their military service, iii. 294; Edward I's body brought to, iii. 330; all who offend against the regulations of 1310 excommunicated in, of, iii. 147; Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, buried in, iii. 149; accusation of the Dominicans affixed to the doors in 1314, iii. 161; excommunication of all who oppose the regulations of 1317, iii. 182; Edward II. promises to make peace with Lancaster in, iii. 184;

London, St. Paul's—*cont.*

miracles at a statue like Thomas of Lancaster in, iii. 213; all persons forbidden to approach the place of his burial, iii. 214.

....., deans of :

Martin de Pateshulle, dies, ii. 195.

Henry of Cornhill, his witness to John the Franciscan's proceedings in England, ii. 332; *v.* St. Paul's, chancellors of.

John of Chishull, made bishop, iii. 33, 45.

Hervey de Borham, iii. 45 n¹.

Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe, made bishop of Rochester, iii. 59.

Roger de la Lye, dies, iii. 64.

William de Montfort, remonstrates with Edward I. on his demands from the clergy, and dies in his presence, iii. 90, 275.

Ralph, visits the chapter, iii. 93; elected bishop, iii. 115.

....., chancellors :

Henry of Cornhill, gives sentence in the question of the presentation to Boxley, ii. 243; *v.* St. Paul's, deans of.

John Mansel : *v.* Mansel, John.

....., precentor of, Benedict, consecrated bishop of Rochester, ii. 156.

....., canons of :

Adam of Murimuth, his chronicle, iii. 232.

Cincius, a Roman clerk, pillaged, ii. 202.

John of Leicester, dies, iii. 70.

Ranulf le Breton; *v.* Breton, Ranulf le.

Richard de Newport, elected bishop, iii. 177.

Salomon of Rochester; *v.* Rochester, Salomon of.

William of Lichfield; *v.* Lichfield, William of.

William of St. Mère l'Église, elected bishop, ii. 121.

London, St. Paul's, canons of—*cont.*

Moderate visitation of, by archbishop Boniface, ii. 377.

Murder of two Romans, claiming prebends in, ii. 418n³.

....., Temple, the New, charter of John signed at, ii. 146; William Marshal buried at, ii. 169; account of Hubert de Burgh's treasure there, ii. 206; R. Passelew conceals himself in, ii. 213; the church dedicated, ii. 237; the usual receptacle of Papal legates and nuncios, ii. 269; Martin comes to, in 1244, *ib.*; palace of bishop R. Neville near, ii. 270; William, nephew of William de Valence, buried at, ii. 432; letters brought to the master in 1260, about the Holy Land, ii. 452; procession of Westminster monks to, in 1271, for Henry III.d's health, iii. 22; the body of Henry III. claimed by, iii. 28; meeting of the nobles at, after Henry III.d's death, *ib.*; council at, in 1305, on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; tents, &c. erected at, in 1306, for the new knights, iii. 131.

....., Tower, the, fortified by Geoffrey de Mandeville, in 1141, ii. 62; siege of, *ib.*; surrendered to Stephen, ii. 63; surrounded by bishop Longchamp with a wall, ii. 105; the new walls fall, ii. 245; Griffith imprisoned in, ii. 248; his attempt to escape and death, ii. 272; Henry III. goes to and fortifies in 1261; ii. 464; he there with his obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467, 474; fortified in 1265, iii. 7; surrendered to by Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; the legate Ottoboni in, iii. 14; Gilbert de Clare requires the legate to surrender it, *ib.*; attacked in vain by G. de Clare, iii. 15; the Gascons come to, in aid of Henry III., iii. 16; Llewellyn's head crowned with ivy and set on, iii. 57; David's head set on, iii. 58; Madoc imprisoned in, in 1294, iii. 92; the justices itinerant at, in 1320, iii. 195; the Mortimers imprisoned in, iii. 202, 217, 346; escape of the younger Mortimer,

London, Tower of—*cont.*

iii. 217; the prisoners freed by the Londoners, in 1325, iii. 234; new warders placed in, by the Londoners, *ib.*; John of Eltham guardian, *ib.*

....., Trinity, Holy; v. London, Christ Church.

London, William of, arbiter between Rochester and the hospital at Stroud, ii. 235.

Longespée, Stephen, justiciary in Ireland, dies, ii. 450, 461.

....., William, returns from the Holy Land and lands at Dover, ii. 253; takes the cross, ii. 339; his defeat and death in Egypt, ii. 365; iii. 243; vision of him by his mother Ela, abbess of Laycock, ii. 365; iii. 243.

Lord, our, genealogy of, i. 82, 83; His birth, i. 87, 88; flight into Egypt, i. 91; His return, i. 97; with the doctors, i. 98; His baptism, i. 104; call of his Apostles, *ib.*; miracles, *ib.*; transfiguration, i. 107; call of the seventy, *ib.*; His Passion, *ib.*; letter of Pilate to Tiberius respecting, i. 108; His coat found and brought to Jerusalem, i. 284; the coat found in France, ii. 73; some of His blood sent to Henry III. and brought by him to Westminster, ii. 343, 344; impression of His foot brought from Palestine by the Dominicans, ii. 361; this placed in Westminster Abbey by Henry III., ii. 362.

Loria, Roger de, destroys the fleet of Robert, count of Artois, iii. 67.

Loth (called consul Leil), Uther commits the British army to, i. 255; made king of Norway by Sichelin, i. 265.

Lothaire I., emperor, i. 417; crushes a conspiracy in Saxony, i. 418; vision of him after death, i. 461.

..... II., emperor, ii. 52.

Lothaire, king of Kent; v. Hlothære.

Lothian (Laudianum), surrendered by Eadgar to Kenneth of Scotland, i. 514; remains in possession of the Scotch kings till the reign of Henry II., *ib.*

Lothian—*cont.*

surrendered by Malcolm IV. to Henry II., ii. 74; Alexander II. builds castles in, against Henry III., ii. 278.

Loudun (Losedunum), the castle seized by Henry II., ii. 74.

Louis I., emperor, succeeds Charles, i. 410; said to be consecrated by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; expels Sclöamyr, king of the Abotrites, i. 411; Bernhard, king of Italy, put to death for conspiracy against, *ib.*; holds a council at Aachen, *ib.*; dies, i. 417; had imprisoned, but afterwards freed, Theodulph, bishop of Orleans, i. 418.

..... II., emperor, dies, i. 426; vision of him by his son, i. 461.

..... III., emperor, i. 480.

..... IV. (of Bavaria), elected emperor, iii. 227; opposed by Pope John XXII., *ib.*; appeals to a general council and future Pope, *ib.*

Louis III., king of the Franks, i. 455.

..... IV., king of the Franks, sent for by count Hugo from England and crowned at Laon, i. 494, 495.

..... VI., king of the Franks, succeeds Philip I., ii. 41; his quarrel with Henry I., ii. 46; his battle and defeat by Henry I., ii. 47; his realms invaded by Henry I., ii. 53; prevented from aiding William, count of Flanders, *ib.*; dies, ii. 59.

..... VII., king of the Franks, succeeds his father, ii. 59; marries Alienora of Aquitaine, *ib.*; their two daughters, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 66; follows Conrad III. to Jerusalem, *ib.*; his losses on the way, *ib.*; siege of Damascus, ii. 67; advance of Nouredin after his departure, *ib.*; his return, ii. 68; his quarrel with Geoffrey Plantagenet, *ib.*; with Eustace, son of Stephen, meets Geoffrey and his son at Arques, *ib.*; peace made, and he receives Henry's homage for Normandy, ii. 69; divorces Alienora on the ground of consanguinity, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry II., ii. 71; for the

Louis VII.—*cont.*

peace, surrenders Verneuill and Neufmarché and receives 2,000 marks, ii. 71, 72; marries [Constance] daughter of Alfonso of Spain, ii. 73; invites Henry II. to Paris, ii. 75; at Toulouse, while Henry is near with an army, *ib.*; Toulouse spared by Henry on his account, *ib.*; his sister Constance, *ib.*; at enmity with Henry II., *ib.*; fortifies Chaumont against Henry II., *ib.*; put to flight there, and the castle seized by Henry II., *ib.*; marriage of his daughter Margaret to the young Henry, *ib.*; makes peace with Henry II. at Freteval, ii. 77; the sole consoler of archbishop Thomas, ii. 80; consequent enmity of Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. writes to, to prevent him from protecting the archbishop, ii. 81; refuses to attend to him, *ib.*; his treaty with Henry II. and vow to go on the crusade, ii. 88; his preparations, ii. 89; comes to England and visits the shrine of St. Thomas, ii. 90, 91; proposed to go to St. Alban's to visit St. Amphibalus, but prevented by his council, ii. 91; sends a chaplain there with gifts, *ib.*; returns by Dover and Witsand, *ib.*; his prayer to St. Thomas, *ib.*; Henry II. favourable and kind to him, *ib.*; dies, ii. 92.

..... VIII., king of the Franks, married to Blanche of Castile, ii. 122; forces John to raise the siege of Roche-au-Moine, ii. 152; excommunicated at the fourth Lateran council, ii. 154; elected king by the English barons, ii. 154, 371; invited over to England, and hostages sent to, ii. 154; looked for by the barons, ii. 158; Guala sent by Innocent III. to prevent his expedition, *ib.*; his speech to his father, ii. 159; his rights through his wife, *ib.*; starts on his expedition, *ib.*; crosses from Calais in the fleet prepared by Eustace the monk, ii. 160; lands at Stonar in Thanet, *ib.*; John dares not meet him, *ib.*; John flies from him, *ib.*; quits

Louis VIII.—*cont.*

his ships at Sandwich, *ib.*; reduces all the province except Dover castle, *ib.*; goes towards London, and takes Rochester castle, *ib.*; his reception in London, *ib.*; goes to pray at St. Paul's first, *ib.*; receives the homage of the barons there, *ib.*; Winchester surrendered to, *ib.*; castles of Odiham, Farnham, Guildford, and Reigate surrendered, *ib.*; besieges Dover but fails and departs, *ib.*; his pride and his giving the English castles and lands to foreigners alienates the English, ii. 162; his intended treachery to the barons revealed by the Viscount de Melun on his death-bed, ii. 163; his party weakened by their excommunication, *ib.*; leaves the siege of Dover and then returns to it, ii. 164; battle of Lincoln, *ib.*; raises the siege of Dover and returns to London, *ib.*; defeat of Eustace the monk, ii. 165; arranges peace with Henry III. near Kingston, *ib.*; terms of the peace, *ib.*; absolved and returns to France, ii. 166, 371; besieges Toulouse, ii. 169; returns home, *ib.*; succeeds Philip II. as king, ii. 177; Henry III. sends to demand Normandy, *ib.*; his answer refusing, ii. 178; leads an army against Rochelle, ii. 180; its surrender, *ib.*; advised by Fawkes de Breauté of the troubles in England, *ib.*; all Poitou submits, ii. 181; Jane, countess of Flanders clings to, against the pretended Baldwin, ii. 183; obtains letters from the Pope to prevent Henry III. invading his dominions while he is on the crusade, ii. 186; besieges and takes Avignon by craft, *ib.*; poisoned by the count of Champagne, *ib.*

Louis IX., king of the Franks :

- In 1228, sends an expedition against Raymond of Toulouse, ii. 192.
In 1230, collects an army against Henry III. and advances to Angers, ii. 199.

Louis IX.—*cont.*

- In 1231, makes a truce with Henry III., ii. 201.
In 1234, spares Peter Mauclerc in spite of his treason, ii. 213.
In 1238, aid asked from by Baldwin II., ii. 226.
In 1240, birth of his daughter Blanche, ii. 238; receives Richard of Cornwall and conducts him to Marseilles, *ib.*
In 1241, makes his brother Alfonso count of Poitou, ii. 247, 251; knights him, ii. 247; excludes Richard of Cornwall, *ib.*
In 1242, opposed by Hugh, count de la Marche, ii. 251; complaints to him of Hugh by Alfonso, *ib.*; had attacked the Poitevins as traitors, ii. 252; his preparations against Henry III., ii. 252, 253; offers peace to Henry III., which is refused, ii. 254; defied by Henry III., *ib.*; displays the oriflamme, and attacks the lands of the count de la Marche, ii. 254; ends the war soon successfully, *ib.*; takes Fontenay and the son of the count de la Marche, *ib.*; takes Vouvant, *ib.*; other castles and cities surrender, *ib.*; he and Henry III. at Taillebourg on opposite sides of the river Charente with their armies, ii. 254, 255; pursues Henry III. to Saintes, ii. 255; skirmish there, *ib.*; his army increases, *ib.*; the count de la Marche sends the count of Brittany to make peace with him, *ib.*; receives him, but with hard conditions, *ib.*; Reginald de Pons and others desert Henry III. for him, *ib.*; intends to pursue Henry to Blaye, and then to Bordeaux, ii. 256; prevented by dissensions in his army, *ib.*; the captives who had been redeemed by Richard of Cornwall speak in favour of the

Louis IX.—*cont.*In 1242—*cont.*

English, ii. 257; sickness in his army, *ib.*; his own illness, *ib.*; compelled to ask for a five years truce, ii. 258; the Poitevins do homage, *ib.*; returns to France, and is restored to health, *ib.*; his conditions with the Poitevins, *ib.*; the count de la Marche accused of treason before him, *ib.*

In 1243, the truce with Henry III. confirmed, ii. 261; complaints to, by Henry III. of the count of Brittany's piracies, *ib.*; his speech and punishment of the count of Brittany, *ib.*; sends a letter to the cardinals to require them to elect a Pope, ii. 262.

In 1244, sends a messenger to meet bishop W. de Raleigh at Abbeville, and to order the mayor to defend him, ii. 270; Innocent IV., applies to, to be allowed to hold his council in France, ii. 282; writes to him, refusing, ii. 282, 283; his dangerous illness, ii. 284; thought to be dead by those about him, *ib.*; recovers after being touched by the cross, crown of thorns, and lance, *ib.*; takes the cross on his recovery, *ib.*

In 1245, Frederick II. writes to, on his deposition, ii. 303; asks for a legate to be sent to preach the crusade in France, ii. 304; many take the cross, *ib.*; a tenth granted from the French church, *ib.*; the Pope demands a twentieth for his share, *ib.*

In 1246, goes to Cluny, where Pope Innocent IV. meets him, ii. 310; intercedes with the Pope for Frederick II., ii. 310; iii. 240; speech of the Pope, ii. 310; his anger at the Pope's hardness, *ib.*; refuses permission to Innocent IV. to enter France, *ib.*; buys the county of

Louis IX.—*cont.*In 1246—*cont.*

Macon, and adds it to his kingdom, ii. 311; many in France prepare to make a stand against the Pope's extortions, ii. 312.

In 1247, his example makes Walter de Cantelupe, Simon de Montfort, and others, take the cross, ii. 339; present at the translation of St. Edmund at Pontigny, ii. 340; allows the English easier access to his relics than other nations, ii. 341.

In 1248, goes to St. Denis before starting on the crusade, ii. 353; goes to Lyons, ii. 353; iii. 242; endeavours to reconcile the Pope and emperor, ii. 353; his speech to the Pope on his failure, ii. 354; commits France to him, *ib.*; induces him to send nuncios to England to forbid Henry III. to attack his territories, ii. 354; iii. 242; departs with the Pope's blessing, ii. 354; goes towards Marseilles, *ib.*; troubles at Marseilles and Avignon, *ib.*; quiets the tumult, *ib.*; sails to Cyprus, ii. 354; iii. 242.

In 1249, his landing at Damietta, ii. 363.

In 1250, offer of terms by the sultan of Cairo, ii. 365; his defeat and capture, ii. 365, 371; iii. 243; rumours of this reach Europe, ii. 367.

In 1251, quarrel between the soldans of Aleppo and Cairo on account of his ransom, ii. 375, 376; his ransom and release, ii. 376; iii. 244; remains at Acre, ii. 376; blamed for tolerating the Jews, *ib.*

In 1253, sends an order from Palestine to expel the Jews from France, ii. 381.

In 1254, sends certain Saracen converts to France with letters patent, ii. 394; his example had induced

Louis IX.—*cont.*

In 1254—*cont.*

them to embrace Christianity, *ib.*; exhorted to return in consequence of the danger of France from Flanders, ii. 396; iii. 246; his return, ii. 400; iii. 246; lands at Marseilles, ii. 400; remains at Montpellier, *ib.*; his short truce with the king of Germany, *ib.*; English nobles seized at Pons in spite of his safe conduct, ii. 402; his grief after his return, ii. 403; consoled by a bishop, *ib.*; gives Henry III. leave to pass through France, *ib.*; wish of Henry III. to see him, *ib.*; his orders respecting the reception of Henry III., ii. 405; meets him at Chartres, *ib.*; his liberality to him, *ib.*; dines with him, *ib.*; number of the guests, *ib.*; Henry III. sleeps in his palace, ii. 406; Henry III. with him for 8 days, *ib.*

In 1255, sends an elephant to Henry III., ii. 407; asks the daughter of Alfonso X. for his son, ii. 412.

In 1259, sends the dean of Bourges to England, ii. 422; embassy to, from England, ii. 423; claims the countries of Boulogne, Flanders, and Hainault, ii. 424; his answer to the messengers from England, ii. 429; proposal for a meeting with Henry and Richard at a Parliament at Abbeville, *ib.*; his punishment of Engelram de Coucy, ii. 430; his interview with Henry III. at Paris, ii. 438.

In 1260, at Christmas banquets with Henry III. and discusses peace with him at Paris, ii. 440; Normandy resigned to, and he gives certain lands and money in exchange, ii. 440; iii. 249; Poitou to go to Henry III. after his death, ii. 440.

Louis IX.—*cont.*

In 1261, Henry III. writes to, for help to obtain absolution from the provisions of Oxford, ii. 464; promises to send and support auxiliaries for 7 years, *ib.*; aid sent by, to Henry III. ii. 469.

In 1263, colloquy at Boulogne with Henry III., Alienora, and others, ii. 484; the question of the Oxford provisions submitted to, ii. 485; iii. 257; his sentence at Amiens, annulling them, ii. 486; iii. 258.

In 1269, Gascony pledged to, by Edward, iii. 18; Henry, Edward's son, sent to as hostage, but sent back by him, *ib.*

In 1270, starts on his crusade and goes to Tunis, iii. 19, 20; his death, iii. 20; canonized by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104.

Louis, son of Louis IX., Berengera, daughter of Alfonso X., asked for by his father, ii. 412, 442; dies, ii. 442; Henry III. at his funeral, *ib.*

..... X., king of the Franks (king of Navarre), at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141; the pall sent to archbishop Reynolds from Pope Clement V. by him, iii. 156; adultery of his wife with Philip de Alney, iii. 167; succeeds Philip IV., iii. 168; his invasion of Flanders, and retreat, iii. 171; dies, iii. 175, 340; said to be poisoned, iii. 175; leaves his wife pregnant, *ib.*

Louvain, Mary of (daughter of Henry I., duke of Louvain), married to Otho IV., ii. 117.

Louviers (Loviers), conference at, between Richard and Philip II., ii. 114.

Lovel, John (sixth baron of Tichmersh), slain at Bannockburn, iii. 159.

..... (Luvel), Philip, accused to Henry III. of injuring the forests, ii. 420; dies at Hameslepe, *ib.*; his property seized by Henry III., *ib.*

Lucan, put to death by Nero (called Lucetius), i. 121; quoted, i. 79, 81, 282;

Lucan—*cont.*

320, 589; ii. 474; iii. 85, 102, 296; incorrectly, i. 63.

Luci, Geoffrey de (lord of Newington), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

....., Richard de (lord of Diss), sent by Henry II. to England to procure the election of Thomas to Canterbury, ii. 76; justiciary, ii. 89; founds Westwood monastery in honour of St. Thomas, *ib.*

Lucian, martyred at Antioch, i. 175.

....., writes the revelation of St. Stephen, i. 204.

Lucifer, bishop of Cagliari, expelled by Constantius and relapses into Arianism, i. 189.

Lucinia, requests Pope Cornelius to translate the bodies of SS. Peter and Paul, i. 158; her burial of St. Paul's body, *ib.*

Lucius (Verus), releases the Romans from their debts, i. 139; associated in the empire (called Aurelius Commodus), i. 142; his war with the Parthians, *ib.*; dies, i. 143.

Lucius (*an error for* Julius) Africanus, i. 155.

Lucius I., Pope, i. 158.

..... II., Pope, ii. 63; sends the pall to Henry of Blois, bishop of Winchester, ii. 64; wishes to make Winchester an archiepiscopal see, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*

..... III., Pope, ii. 93; dies, ii. 97.

Lucius, son of Coel, i. 135; succeeds Coel, i. 136; his letter to Pope Eleutherius, i. 146; his gifts to the churches of Britain, i. 147; dies at Gloucester, i. 141, 149.

Lucius, killed by Arthur, i. 266.

Lud, king of the Britons, restores the walls of London, i. 77.

Ludecan, king of Mercia, i. 413; slain by Eggerht, *ib.*

Ludgate, i. 77.

Ludham, the church appropriated to St. Benet Holme, ii. 170.

Ludlow, Gilbert de Clare and John de Warrenne meet Edward at, iii. 264; the

Ludlow—*cont.*

castle taken by Edward, iii. 2; taken by Edward II., iii. 202.

Lumonoy, lake of (*i.e.* loch Lomond), i. 261.

Lunar phenomenon in 565, i. 275; in 734, i. 375; in 1106, ii. 39; in 1200, ii. 122; in 1253, ii. 382.

Lundy island, piracies of William Marsh in, ii. 253; its position near Bristol, *ib.*

Lupus, St., bishop of Troyes, sent with St. German to Britain to eradicate Pelagianism, i. 213, 396; his victory over the Picts and Scots, i. 215.

Lusignan, Guy de, count of Joppa and Ascalon, made governor of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 95; acts as king, ii. 98; his capture at the battle of Hittin, *ib.*; in Saladin's prison at Damascus for a year, ii. 100; released on abjuring the kingdom, *ib.*; summons the Templars, Hospitallers, Venetians, and Genoese, and besieges Acre, *ib.*

....., Geoffrey de, attack on his lands by Richard, ii. 92.

....., Hugh de (le Brun) X., count de la Marche, had been betrothed to Isabella of Angoulême, ii. 122, 125; comes to Arthur's aid in his attack on Mirebel, ii. 125; rises against Louis IX. by the advice of his wife Isabella, ii. 251; his anger because Alfonso of Poitou had required his homage, *ib.*; his refusal of this, *ib.*; Louis IX. admonishes him, *ib.*; sends to Henry III. to invite him to Poitou, ii. 251, 252; his false promises seduce Henry III., ii. 254; called father by Henry III., *ib.*; his lands invaded by Louis IX., *ib.*; Fontenay taken, and in it his son, *ib.*; Vouvant taken, *ib.*; many of his other castles and cities submit to Louis, *ib.*; sends to the count of Brittany to make his peace with Louis, ii. 255; deserts Henry III. and is received by Louis, but on hard conditions, *ib.*; accused of treason before

Lusignan, Hugh de—*cont.*

- Louis, ii. 258; scarcely escapes death, *ib.*; contempt for him for his treason to Henry III. *ib.*; joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323; dies at Damietta, ii. 363; his treason to Henry III. in Poitou, *ib.*
-, Geoffrey de, sire de Chateauneuf, son of Hugh X., flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; goes to Provence, *ib.*
-, Guy de, sire de Cognac, son of Hugh X., lands at Dover, ii. 338; enriched by Henry III., ii. 338, 377; flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; goes to Provence, *ib.*; flies to Pevensey from Lewes, ii. 495.
-, Alice de, his daughter, espoused to Gilbert de Clare, ii. 381; her marriage portion, *ib.*
-, Æthelmar de, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.
-, William de Valence, son of Hugh X.; *v.* Valence, William de.
-, Aelisia, daughter of Hugh X., comes to England, ii. 338; her reception by Henry III., *ib.*
- Luton (Luitonia), the Danes slaughtered at, in 914, i. 486.
- Luvel, Philip; *v.* Lovel, Philip.
- Luxemburg, Henry, count of; *v.* Henry VII., emperor.
- Lynn (Lenna), William, bishop of Sabina, goes to, ii. 338.
-, Eustace of, official of archbishop Boniface, seized at Lambeth by the order of the elect of Winchester, and illtreated, ii. 380, 381; the quarrel settled with difficulty through the king and queen, ii. 380, 381.
- Lyon-la-forêt (Silva leonum), Henry I. dies at, ii. 57.
- Lyons (Lugdunum), St. Anselm at, ii. 38; proceedings at (an error for Laon), respecting Louis's attempt on England, ii. 159; the crusaders at, in 1239, ii. 233; Pope Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 282; fire in the Pope's chamber at, ii. 287; iii.

o 58647.

Lyons—*cont.*

- 239; a citizen of, maims the Pope's doorkeeper, ii. 287; archbishop Boniface and the bishops of Chichester and Lichfield consecrated at, ii. 289; stay of Pope Innocent IV. at, ii. 289, 291; council of, ii. 292, 293, 372; excommunication and deprivation of Frederick II. at, ii. 303; iii. 239; the bull of canonization of St. Edmund dated at, ii. 320; Frederick II. advances towards with his army, but retires, ii. 342; interview between Innocent IV. and Louis IX. at, in 1248, ii. 353; iii. 242; reception of Richard of Cornwall at, by Innocent IV., ii. 364, 365; letters of Innocent IV. dated at, ii. 336, 369; Laurence de S. Martino consecrated bishop of Rochester at, ii. 376; council in 1274, under Gregory X., iii. 33; Pope Clement V. crowned at, iii. 126, 328.
-, bishops of:
- Fotinus, i. 131, 141; martyred, i. 142.
- Irenæus, i. 145; martyred, i. 148.
- Justus, dies, after resigning the see, i. 195.
- Dalfinus (*i.e.* Annemundus) tonsures St. Wilfrid, i. 325.
- Godwine, consecrates Brihtwald archbishop of Canterbury, i. 348.
-, archbishops of:
- Aimery Guerry, resigns, ii. 291, 292.
- Philip of Savoy, ii. 292; allowed by the Pope to keep his English preachers, *ib.*
- Lysias, tutor of Eupator, slain by Demetrius, i. 74.
- Lysimachus, his battle with Seleucus, i. 68, 69.
- Lysimachus, succeeds Menelaus as high priest of the Jews, i. 72; his death, *ib.*

O O

M.

- Macail, Malcolm, lord of Kentyre, invades Scotland, iii. 136; his head sent to Edward I., iii. 136, 327.
- Macaire, St., monk in Egypt, i. 205; incident in his life referred to, i. 568.
- Macaire, St., taken by the English in 1295, iii. 285.
- Macbeth of Scotland, receives Osbern and Hugh, i. 572; defeated by Siward and deprived of his kingdom, i. 573.
- Maccabæus, Judas, his rising against Antiochus, i. 73; attempt of Alchimus to excite Demetrius against, i. 74.
-, Jonathan, high priest of the Jews, i. 75; put to death by Tripho, *ib.*
-, Simon, succeeds Jonathan, *ib.*
-, John, succeeds Simon, and is called Hircanus, i. 75.
- Maccus (Maco), slays Eilric with his son and brother on Steinmor, i. 503.
- Maccus, of Man, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
- Macdowal (Doungaldus, Duncanus Magdoillis), defeats the Irish auxiliaries sent to Scotland, iii. 136, 326; many of them sent to Edward I., iii. 136, 327.
- Macedonians, the, founded by Macedonius, bishop of Constantinople, i. 191; synod of Constantinople against, i. 195.
- Macemuth, king of the Saracens [the Emir el Mumenim, Abu-Yakoub-Yousouf], his defeat and death in Spain, ii. 95.
- Machutus, S. (St. Malo), educated by St. Brendan, i. 274.
- Macon, bought by Louis IX., and added to his dominions, ii. 311.
- Macrinus, emperor, i. 151; slain, *ib.*
- Maddan, son of Locrinus and Gwendolen, i. 27; succeeds his father, i. 28; his sons, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
- Madog-ap-Morgan, submits to Edward I. and obtains mercy, iii. 91, 92, 277; sent to the Tower, iii. 92; proposal to recall him as prince of Wales, iii. 281.
- Magdalene, St. Mary, death of, i. 121.
- Magla, son of Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.
- Magnus, king of Norway, threatens to invade England, i. 565; prevented by the attack of Swegen, king of the Danes, *ib.*
- Mahomet, i. 300, 301; story of his death, i. 301, 329.
- Maidion, of Antioch, disputes against Paul of Samosata, i. 161.
- Maidstone, interview of the Rochester monks with archbishop Langton at, ii. 190; archbishop Winchelsey's horses seized at, iii. 293.
- Maille, Thomas, defends Brechin castle against Edward I. and is slain, iii. 114; his mockery of the English army, iii. 311.
- Maine, the nobles of, adhere to Arthur, ii. 121.
- Maisbely, battle of, i. 242.
- Majorca, taken by James I., of Arragon, and the citizens of Marseilles, ii. 214.
- Malcolm I., king of Scots, Cumberland given to, by Edmund, i. 500; does homage to Eadred, i. 501.
- II., king of Scots, defeated by Cnut, i. 556.
- III., king of Scots, the kingdom given to, by Edward the Confessor, i. 573; the English nobles fly to, after Hastings, ii. 2; marries Margaret, *ib.*; their children, *ib.*; does homage to William I., ii. 6; harries England, ii. 23; William II. and Robert advance against, *ib.*; compelled to do homage, *ib.*; he and his son invade England and are slain, ii. 24; by Robert de Mowbray, ii. 26; his friendship with St. Anselm, ii. 36; intercedes with Henry I. for him, ii. 38 [the last two entries probably refer to Eadgar, his son].

- Malcolm IV., king of Scots, succeeds David, ii. 70; invades England, but is driven back by Henry II., ii. 74; surrenders Carlisle, Bamborough, Newcastle, and Lothian to Henry II., *ib.*; receives the county of Huntingdon, *ib.*; does homage to Henry II. at Woodstock, ii. 78.
- Malcolm of Cumbria, does homage to Eadgar at Chester, i. 513; one of the eight kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
- Malcolm, lord of Kentyre; *v.* Macaill.
- Maldon (Meldona), built by Edward the Elder, i. 487; relieved by him from the Danes, *ib.*; Byrhtnoth slain at, i. 522.
- Malet, Robert, dies of the pestilence with the French army, ii. 257.
- Malgo, king of the Britons, i. 278; his infamy and power, *ib.*
- Malmesbury (Maildubi, Meldunum), regulations for, i. 423 (see n. ³); J. Scotus settles at, and is murdered by his scholars, i. 458; Æthelstan buried at, i. 496; Ealdgyth sent to, by Æthelred on her husband's death, i. 539; the castle surrendered to Stephen by Roger, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 60.
-, St. Aldhelm, abbat of; *v.* Sherborne, bishops of.
-, William of, reference of Geoffrey of Monmouth to, i. 345; incorrectly quoted, i. 557; ends his chronicle in 1119, ii. 48.
- Malmistra, Mamistra (Messissó), reduced by Tancred, ii. 29; earthquake at, ii. 43.
- Malo, St. (Mauloum), Henry III. lands at, ii. 199; *v.* Machutus S.
- Malton, Richard and William king of Scots meet at, ii. 111.
- Malvern, Alwine, founder of, dies, ii. 61.
- Mammæa, sends for and hears Origen, i. 152; causes many martyrdoms under Maximinus, i. 154.
- Man, isle of, Cæsar sails to, i. 79; subdued by Æthelred II., i. 527.
- Man, isle of, bishops of:
 Wimund of Savigny, the first bishop, ii. 70.
 John of Seez, ii. 70.
- Manchester, rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 488.
- Mandeville, William de, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.
-, *v.* Essex, earls of.
- Manfred, son of Frederick II., rises against Innocent IV., ii. 377; protects Nocera, *ib.*; the nobles of Apulia do homage to, ii. 401; Alexander IV. continues the war against, ii. 404; succeeds Conrad in Sicily, iii. 246; Nocera a refuge for, ii. 409; the papal army under Ottaviano Ubaldini goes against, ii. 409; iii. 246; speech of a certain marquis, ii. 409; destroys the papal army, *ib.*; his eagerness for the empire ii. 428; supposed to have despoiled Richard of Cornwall, ii. 457; conquered by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; deprived of Sicily and Apulia by the Roman church, iii. 58; his daughter Constance married to Pedro III. of Arragon, *ib.*; his fleet defeats that of the count of Artois, iii. 67.
- Manichæans, heresy of, i. 163.
- Maunan, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward the Elder, i. 487.
- Mansel, John, vigour of, at the siege of Vérines, ii. 260; his wound, *ib.*; the king more attached to him than before, *ib.*; enriched and advanced, *ib.*; receives the great seal, ii. 328; made provost of Beverley by the archbishop of York, and accepted by the king, *ib.*; sent to Germany, ii. 335; feeds the Dominican chapter in Holborn, ii. 366; his large income and possessions, ii. 380; sent by Henry III. to Alfonso X. to ask his sister for Edward, ii. 391; sent by Henry III. to Edinburgh to investigate the condition of the king and queen of Scotland, ii. 411; his entry into Edinburgh, *ib.*; soothes the queen, *ib.*; sent by the barons to meet Richard king of Germany on his proposed return to

Mansel, John—*cont.*

England, ii. 420; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns ii. 428; with the queen at St. Alban's, in 1259, ii. 435; has the guardianship of the see of Durham during the vacancy, in 1260, ii. 455; with the king in the Tower, ii. 467; his secret advice to Henry III. at Winchester, ii. 470; forced to leave England, iii. 257; flies from the Tower, and crosses, ii. 481; pursued by Henry of Almaine, *ib.*; at Amiens for Louis IXth's decision as to the Oxford Provisions, ii. 486.

Mantes (Mahaunte, Mantua), burnt by William I., ii. 16; Philip II. leaves, ii. 119.

Manus, *i.e.* St. Patrick, i. 248.

Marash (Mariscum), the castle thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 43.

Marc, Philip, castellan of Nottingham, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.

Marcadée, with John, captures the bishop of Beauvais and others, ii. 115; his speech on presenting them to Richard, *ib.*

Marcellinus and Peter, SS., translation of, i. 413.

Marcellinus, Pope, i. 165.

Marcellus I., Pope, i. 167.

Marcellus, bishop of Ancyra, writes against the Arians, and is accused of Sabellianism, i. 189.

March, the, of Ancona, seized and occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.

Marche, Hugh le Brun, count de la; *v.* Lusignan, Hugh de.

....., William de la; *v.* Bath, bishops of.

Marcian, emperor, i. 219; dies, i. 222.

Marcion, heresy of, i. 139.

Marcomir, prince of the Franks, i. 195.

Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, emperor, i. 151.

Marcus, Pope, i. 184, 185.

Mare, Henry de la, his judgment fining St. Alban's quashed by royal letters, ii. 398.

Marefeld, St. Oswald slain at, i. 313.

Margan, nephew of Cordelia, account of, i. 40; Margan in Wales takes its name from, i. 41.

Margan, son of Arthgallo, i. 76.

Margaret, daughter of Edward son of Edmund Ironside and Agatha, i. 548; comes to England from Hungary with her father, i. 575; left under king Edward's charge on her father's death, *ib.*; attempts to return to Hungary, ii. 2; forced to land in Scotland, *ib.*; marries Malcolm III., *ib.*; her life, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; dies of grief on Malcolm's death, ii. 24.

Margaret, daughter of Louis VII., Thomas the chancellor goes to Paris for, as a wife for the young Henry, ii. 75; betrothed to Henry, *ib.*; married at Neubourg, ii. 75, 76.

Margaret (ancilla Christi), put to death, ii. 92.

Margaret, daughter of William king of Scots, married to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 173; at St. Edmundsbury, ii. 205; procures the marriage of her daughter Margaret with Richard de Clare, ii. 221; widow of Gilbert Marshal, ii. 283; dies, *ib.*; buried in the Dominican church in London, ii. 284; Henry III. erroneously said to have refused her, *ib.*

Margaret, queen of Louis IX., birth of her daughter Blanche, ii. 238; goes to meet Henry III. and her sisters, ii. 403; meets Henry III., ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, *ib.*; sends a jewel to Henry III., ii. 407.

Margaret, daughter of Henry III., born, ii. 239; called after the queen of France, *ib.*; married at York to Alexander, son of the king of Scots, ii. 378; iii. 245; committed to the care of Robert de Ros and John de Baillol, ii. 378; Geoffrey of Langley appointed her guardian by Henry III., but removed by the Scots, ii. 379; her guardians accused of unfaithfulness towards her, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath, a physician, sent to see

- Margaret, daughter of Henry III.—*cont.*
 after her health, *ib.*; R. de Clare and J. Mansel go to Edinburgh, and have an interview with her, ii. 411; interview with her father and mother, *ib.*; invited to Woodstock by Henry III., ii. 414; messengers from, to England, ii. 422; comes to London, iii. 250; comes to London to see her father and mother and for her confinement, ii. 459; brought to St. Alban's by Henry, bishop of Whitherne, and met there by her brother Edmund, *ib.*; in London with Alienora and Sauchia, ii. 460; at Windsor at Christmas 1260-1, ii. 461; birth of her daughter Margaret at Windsor, ii. 463; the Scots annoyed because the birth took place out of Scotland, *ib.*; with her husband at Edward 1st's coronation, iii. 44.
- Margaret, daughter of Edward I., marries John, son of John duke of Brabant, iii. 68; married at Westminster, iii. 70.
- Margaret, daughter of Alexander III. and Margaret, born at Windsor, ii. 463.
- Margaret, daughter of Philip III., lands at Dover, and marries Edward I. at Canterbury, iii. 105, 299; birth of her son Thomas, iii. 109, 302; birth of her son Edmund, iii. 110, 304; birth of her daughter Alienora, iii. 130.
- Margaret, daughter of Robert II. duke of Burgundy, wife of Louis king of Navarre, adultery of, iii. 167.
- Margat, castle of, taken by Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 21.
- Marham nunnery, near Lynn, founded by Isabella countess of Arundel, ii. 377; she buried in, iii. 58.
- Mariamne, wife of Herod; *v.* Herod.
- Marianus Scotus, chronicle of, i. 552; finished, ii. 11; his correction of the error of Dionysius, *ib.*; enters religion, i. 571; his connexion with Bede, ii. 11.
- Marinus, Pope, i. 456, 459; frees the English school at Rome from tribute, in deference to Alfred, *ib.*; his gifts to Alfred, *ib.*
- Marinus, Pope (Martin III.), i. 499.
- Mariseo, Geoffrey de, flies into Scotland on the execution of his son, ii. 253, 290; had been protected and received by Alexander II., ii. 278; this one of Henry III.'s grievances, *ib.*; dies in exile, ii. 253, 290; his treachery to Richard Marshal, ii. 290.
-, Richard de, advises John to pilage the religious orders, ii. 139; chancellor, mentioned as one of John's civil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, William de, son of Geoffrey, piracies of, in Lundy island, ii. 253; his capture and execution, ii. 253, 290.
- Mariscum; *v.* Marash.
- Marius, succeeds Arviragus, i. 119, 126; pays tribute to Rome, i. 126; slays Roderick, king of the Picts, i. 127; gives up Caithness to the Picts, *ib.*; dies, i. 128.
- Marius, uncle of Helen, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177.
- Mark, St., his gospel and preaching, i. 114; ordains Hermagoras, *ib.*; his labours and martyrdom, i. 116.
- Marlborough (Marleberge, Merlebergia), the castle held by John Fitz Gilbert, ii. 61; Geoffrey, elect of Lincoln, renounces his election at, ii. 93; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1219-20, at, ii. 170; Henry III. dangerously ill at, ii. 183.
- Marmion (of Tamworth), Robert (second baron), had expelled the Coventry monks, and made the church into a castle, ii. 64; his death while excommunicated, *ib.*
-, Robert (fourth baron), dies, ii. 249.
- Marmoutier, Geoffrey, abbat of, one of Philip II.'s sureties, his possessions seized by Richard, ii. 115.
- Marseilles, the citizens of, take Majorca, ii. 214; the crusaders sail from, in 1239, ii. 233; Richard of Cornwall starts from, ii. 238; Louis IX. goes towards,

Marseilles—*cont.*

on his crusade, ii. 354 ; illtreatment of the crusaders at, *ib.* ; Louis IX. lands at, on his return, ii. 400.

Marsh ; *v.* Marisco.

Marshal, William (third earl of Pembroke), arranges the peace, as guardian of the kingdom, between Henry III. and Louis, ii. 165 ; dies and is buried in the New Temple, London, ii. 169, 201 ; the Welsh had risen against him, ii. 179 ; had been Henry III.'s guardian, ii. 188.

....., Henry, his brother ; *v.* Exeter, bishops of.

....., William (fourth earl of Pembroke) in Ireland, in 1223, ii. 177, 179 ; two of his castles seized by Llewellyn-ap-Iowerth, *ib.* ; returns, besieges, and retakes the castles, *ib.* ; two more castles taken after his return to Ireland, ii. 179 ; rising of the Welsh, *ib.* ; in Brittany, ii. 200 ; dies, and is buried in the New Temple, London, ii. 201.

Marshal, Richard (fifth earl of Pembroke), his annoyance at the expulsion of his deputy, William de Rodune, from the court, ii. 207 ; stand made by, against Peter des Roches and his party, ii. 208 ; demands justice for Gilbert Basset from the king, ii. 209 ; outlawed by the king, *ib.* ; finding himself deserted, joins Llewellyn, ii. 210 ; defied by the king through the bishop of St. David's, by the advice of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.* ; his followers release Hubert de Burgh at Devizes, and take him to Wales, ii. 211 ; his loss at Monmouth, *ib.* ; makes a truce with the king, *ib.* ; goes to Ireland, *ib.* ; receives the homage of Maurice Fitz Gerold and other Irish chiefs, ii. 211, 212 ; conspiracy against him in Ireland, and his death, ii. 212 ; the king reconciled with his friends through archbishop Edmund, *ib.* ; Maurice Fitz Gerold goes to London to be purged from the guilt of his murder, ii.

Marshal, Richard—*cont.*

240 ; treason of Geoffrey Marsh towards him, ii. 290.

....., Gilbert (sixth earl of Pembroke), by the advice of archbishop Edmund receives his inheritance, ii. 212 ; the king regrets giving him so many honours, ii. 223 ; at Northampton swears to begin his crusade, ii. 234 ; reconciled with Maurice Fitz Gerold, ii. 240 ; his death at a tournament at Hertford, ii. 247, 249 ; buried in London, ii. 247.

....., Walter (seventh earl of Pembroke), obtains his inheritance with difficulty from the king, ii. 247 ; dies, ii. 305 ; iii. 240 ; his shield of arms, ii. 305, n. 2.

....., Anselm (eighth earl of Pembroke), dies, ii. 305 ; iii. 240 ; his shield of arms, ii. 305 n. 2.

....., Sibella, their mother, wife of William Marshal, prophecy of her sons' succession and death, ii. 305 ; all the sons dead, *s.p.m.*, *ib.*

....., Isabella, daughter of William Marshal, third earl, widow of Gilbert de Clare, marries Richard of Cornwall, ii. 201 ; dies, ii. 236.

Marshal, John (first baron of Hengham), sent by Henry III. to the prelates at Westminster, in 1226, to forbid their agreeing to the Pope's demands, ii. 185.

....., William (fifth baron), killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159.

Martham, inundation at, iii. 68.

Martia, wife of Gwithelm, i. 63 ; her law translated by Alfred, i. 64.

Martin, St., born, i. 195, bishop of Tours, i. 192 [an insertion out of its place] ; his period, i. 199 ; dies, i. 200 n. 3 ; his life by Sulpicius Severus, i. 205 ; his life by Venantius Fortunatus, i. 274.

Martin I., Pope, i. 315 ; holds a council against the Monothelites, i. 319 ; exiled by Constans, *ib.*

..... III. ; *v.* Marinus.

..... IV., Pope, iii. 53 ; excommunicates Pedro III. of Arragon for invading Sicily, iii. 62 ; aids Philip III. against

Martin IV., Pope—*cont.*

Pedro, and sends a legate, iii. 63; dies, *ib.*

Martin, clerk of Pope Innocent IV., sent to England, ii. 269; his extortions, *ib.*; in the New Temple, London, *ib.*; his power, though without the insignia of a legate, *ib.*; seizes a prebend of Salisbury for the Pope's nephew, *ib.*; his eagerness for the Pope's interests, *ib.*; called *Mastin*, ii. 281; seizes the revenues of the precentorship of Salisbury, *ib.*; this conferred on a relation of the Pope, ii. 282; seizes the vacant income of the Salisbury canonry held by Elias de Derham for the Pope, ii. 287; complaints of, to the king, *ib.*; Fulk Fitz Warin sent to order him to leave England, ii. 288; accepts the conduct sent by the king and goes, *ib.*; his extortions, ii. 314.

Martin, Garcia; *v.* Garcia, Martin.

Martin, Laurence de, St.; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Martina, poisons Heraclius Constantine, i. 312; mutilated and sent to Constans, *ib.*

Martinus Polonus, quoted, i. 119, 418, 519, 555; incorrectly, i. 130.

Martorano, the bishop of, procures the election of Arnulf de Rohes as patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 32 n.³.

Mary, the Blessed Virgin, her birth and relationship to Elizabeth, i. 86; the Annunciation, i. 85; the Nativity, i. 87; the Assumption, i. 116; relics of, at Chartres, i. 482.

Mary, a Virgin Martyr, in 151, i. 140.

Mary, daughter of Malcolm III., wife of Eustace III., count of Boulogne, dies, ii. 44.

Mary, daughter of Stephen, abbess of Romsey, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 76.

Mary, sister of archbishop Thomas, made abbess of Barking by the king's orders, ii. 85.

Mary, daughter of Henry I., duke of Louvain, marries Otho IV., ii. 117.

Mathieu, St., town and abbey of, pillaged by the English in 1295, iii. 284; the spoil restored by Edmund, earl of Leicester, *ib.*

Matilda, daughter of Baldwin of Flanders, queen of William I., ii. 15; consecrated by Aldred, archbishop of York, ii. 3; dies and is buried at Caen, ii. 11; had founded Holy Trinity, Caen, *ib.*; her children, ii. 15.

Matilda, daughter of Malcolm III., married by St. Anselm to Henry I., ii. 34, 36; intercedes with Henry I. in vain for St. Anselm, ii. 38; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; dies and is buried at Westminster, ii. 47.

Matilda, daughter of Henry I. and Matilda, born, ii. 34; married to the emperor Henry V., ii. 34, 40, 41, 52, 57 n.; messengers sent for her to her father by Henry V., ii. 41; returns to her father on the emperor's death, and lives with the queen, ii. 52, 57 n.; her father's love for her, ii. 52; brought by him to England, *ib.*; fealty sworn to her both for England and Normandy, Stephen of Blois being the first to swear, *ib.*; marries Geoffrey of Anjou, *ib.*; her children, *ib.*; birth of Henry, ii. 55; birth of Geoffrey, ii. 56; comes to England in 1139, ii. 60; battle of Lincoln, ii. 61; Devises holds out against her, *ib.*; failure of an attempt at peace with Stephen, *ib.*; London surrenders to, but afterwards expels her, ii. 62; besieges the bishop's tower at Winchester, *ib.*; besieged by Stephen in Oxford, ii. 63; her escape, *ib.*; dies, ii. 80.

Matilda, daughter of Theobald of Blois, drowned in the white ship, ii. 48.

Matilda of Boulogne, queen of Stephen, her parentage and children, ii. 68 n.³; dies (called Adelicia), ii. 69, 70.

- Matilda, daughter of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 73, 101; marries Henry, duke of Saxony, ii. 80.
- Matthew, St., writes his gospel, i. 110; a copy of it by St. Barnabas, i. 241.
- Matthew (*i.e.*, Amatheus), makes St. Patrick a bishop, i. 248.
- Matthew Paris; *v.* Paris, Matthew of.
- Mauduit, William (third baron), his fortress of Hanslape taken by Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 156.
-, Robert (fourth baron), dies, ii. 175.
- Mauduit, Thomas, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Maulcon, Savary de, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.
- Mauley (Malo-lacu), Peter de (first baron), one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 141.
-, Peter de (second baron), Gilbert Basset's manor of Netheravon given to, ii. 208; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 245.
-, Edmund de, flies from the battle at Bannockburn, but is slain, iii. 159.
- Maurice, St., and other martyrs, i. 168.
- Maurice, emperor, i. 279; his dream, i. 290; put to death by Phocas, *ib.*
- Maurice, made anti-pope by the emperor Henry V., ii. 49; made a monk by Pope Calixtus II., *ib.*
- Maurienne (Morianana), a woman of, obtains a relic of St. John the Baptist, i. 295; earthquake in, in 1249, ii. 357; iii. 242.
-, Humbert III., count of, his daughter Alice given to Henry II. as a wife for John, ii. 85.
- Maurus, St., i. 272; a spot given him for a monastery by Florus, *ib.*
- Maxentius, styled Augustus at Rome, i. 176; his cruelty, *ib.*; Constantine goes against him, i. 177; his expulsion, *ib.*
- Maximianus Hercullius, made Cæsar and sent into Gaul by Diocletian, i. 165; defeats Achilles and the Quinquagen-tiani, i. 167; persecutes the Christians, i. 168, 177; lays down his power, i. 175.
- Maximianus, invited by the British nobles to marry the daughter of Octavius and become king of Britain, i. 193; acquires wealth in France, i. 194; lands at Southampton, *ib.*; defeats Conan, and marries the daughter of Octavius, *ib.*; makes peace with Conan, *ib.*; (called Maximus) conquers the Picts and Scots, i. 195; invades Brittany, i. 196; gives it to Conan, *ib.*; reduces Gaul, i. 197; reduces Germany, and fixes his throne at Treves, *ib.*; defeats Gratian and Valentinian, *ib.*; commits Britain to Dionotus, *ib.*; had stripped Britain of defenders, i. 198, 208; sends Gratian against the Huns and Picts, i. 198; killed at Rome, *ib.*
- Maximinus, emperor, i. 154; persecutes the Christian prelates, *ib.*; puts An-therus to death, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Maximinus, sent into a province by Diocletian, i. 165; made Cæsar and per-secutes the Christians, i. 175.
- Maximus, St., martyrdom of, i. 153.
- Maximus of Tyre, i. 141.
- Measures, all to be the same in England, ii. 117.
- Meaux (Meldum), St. Wilfrid ill at, i. 347.
- Mecca, caliph of, battle with the Christians, in 1317, iii. 342.
- Medes, the, kings of, i. 38.
- Medway, the, frozen in the frost of 1281, iii. 56².
- Melchιάdes, Pope, i. 176.
- Melga, leader of the Picts, i. 198.
- Melisent, daughter of Baldwin II., wife of Fulk V. of Anjou, ii. 55.
- Melkyn, his Gesta Britonum, i. 127.
- Mellent, Waleran de, leaves Henry I., ii. 50; his castle of Pont-Audemere taken by Henry I., *ib.*; attacks Normandy with H. de Montfort and Henry Fitz Gervase, ii. 51; his capture and im-prisonment, *ib.*; makes peace with

Mellent, Walcran de--*cont.*

Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 62; surrenders Montfort and Falaise, *ib.*

Mellitus Asianus, apology of, for the Christians, i. 143.

Melrose (Mailros), Drichthelm becomes a monk at, i. 350.

Melun, Adam de, viscount de, reveals the treachery intended by Louis against the barons, ii. 163.

Mempricius, son of Maddan, i. 28; slays his brother and seizes the crown, *ib.*; devoured by wolves, *ib.*

Menduc, prince of the Persians, defeats Baldwin I., ii. 43.

Menelaus, obtains the high priesthood of the Jews, i. 72; removed, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Menteith, Walter Stewart, earl of, his raid into England, in 1296, iii. 97, 286; hostage for Robert de Ketinge, iii. 97, 287; at the coronation of Robert Bruce, iii. 129.

Mentz (Maguntia), Alexander Severus killed at, i. 154; council of, under Charles the Great, i. 409, 410.

....., Adolf of Nassau slain near, iii. 104.

....., archbishops of:

S. Boniface martyred, i. 381.

Siegfried III. at the siege of Aachen, ii. 337.

Mercherus (Merleswegen?) leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*

Mercia, the people of, sprung from the Angles, i. 216; invaded by pagan Germans, i. 263; beginning of the kingdom of, i. 279; Christianity preached in, i. 316, 317; converted by Oswiu, i. 323; divided into north and south by the Trent, *ib.*; the people murder Osthryth, i. 349; growth under Offa, i. 383; made an archiepiscopal see by Offa, i. 385; the people make peace with the Danes, i. 448; reduced by the Danes, and Ceolwulf put over them, i. 449; ravaged by the Danes, i. 450; the kingdom removed to Wessex

Mercia--*cont.*

by Burhed, i. 464; recovered from the Danes by Edward, i. 481; reduced by Edmund, i. 499; leave Eadwig and make Eadgar king, i. 506; prepare to oppose Cnut, i. 540; ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, *ib.*; refuse to fight without Æthelred and the Londoners, *ib.*; again ravaged by Cnut, *ib.*

....., kings of, i. 464; bishops of, i. 323, 324.

Mercedesburne, battle of, i. 242.

Mercurius, slays Julian the Apostate, i. 191.

Merefin, son of Merewald, i. 333.

Merewald (Merwale), son of Penda, husband of Eormenburh, i. 322, 333; reigns in West Mercia, i. 333; his children, *ib.*

Merlin, story of his birth, i. 226; brought to Vortigern, *ib.*; his account of the reason for the fall of Vortigern's tower, *ib.*; explains Vortigern's vision, i. 227; prophecies of, i. 227-236, 237; prophecy of Vortigern's death, i. 237; directs the stones of Kildare to be brought to Britain, i. 245; his prophecy respecting Canterbury fulfilled, i. 290; prophecy of Llewellyn, iii. 57.

Merlou, William de, taken prisoner near Beauvais, ii. 115.

Meroveus, king of the Franks, i. 215.

Merton, (Meretuna), Cynewulf, king of Wessex, slain at, i. 390; battle of, in 871, i. 443; flight of Hubert de Burgh to, ii. 204; the mayor of London sends a mob of citizens to drag Hubert away, but is stopped, *ib.*; laws of, ii. 217.

....., priory of, first inhabited, ii. 46; Gilbert, founder of, dies, ii. 51; Peter Chacepore's foundation of regular canons taken from, ii. 406; lady chapel built, iii. 250 n¹; payment for the king's debt to the Pope made by selling their chalices, iii. 302 n.⁴.

... .., priors of:

list of, i. lii.

Robert, ii. 46; dies, ii. 69.

Merton, priors of—*cont.*

Robert, ii. 69; dies, ii. 81.

William dies, ii. 88.

Thomas, one of the arbitrators between the bishop of London and the abbey of Westminster, ii. 174.

Gilbert dies, iii. 84.

Nicholas, iii. 84.

Edmund, payment by, to Edward I., in 1296, iii. 292, margin.

Merton, Walter de, made chancellor by Henry III., ii. 470; bishop of Rochester, iii. 44; *v.* Rochester, bishops of.

Mesomedius of Crete, i. 140.

Messalians, heresy of, i. 200.

Messina (Messana), quarrel of Richard and Philip II. at, ii. 105; they start on the crusade from, *ib.*

Messissé; *v.* Malmistra.

Meteors in 743, i. 377.

Methodius (Methodorus), referred to, i. 3; his prophecy fulfilled by the Tartars, ii. 267.

Methven (near Perth), battle of, iii. 132, 133, 324.

Metz (Methis), St. Clement, bishop of, finding of his body, ii. 23.

Mezentius made emperor, i. 328; put to death, *ib.*

Michael, St., crypt of, in Monte Gargano, i. 239.

Michael VI., emperor of the East, messengers sent to, to test Edward the Confessor's vision of the seven sleepers, i. 588.

..... VIII. (Palæologus), emperor, letter of, to Pope Gregory X., iii. 33.

Michael, doge of Venice, besieges Tyre, ii. 51.

Micheleberih, *i.e.* Pucklechurch, *q.v.*

Michelney monastery, built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 496.

Micherdene, Thomas de, beheaded at Hereford, iii. 234.

Micklefield (Mikelsfeld), the wardship given to William of Westmill by abbat John II. of St. Alban's, - ii. 436;

Mickleford—*cont.*

Richard of Cornwall relieves from the Jews, ii. 437.

Middleton, the monastery built and endowed by Æthelstan, i. 496; monks placed in by Eadgar, i. 509.

....., abbats of:

Kineward, i. 509.

William of Taunton, elected bishop of Winchester, ii. 470.

..... manor of, acquired by Walter de Merton for Rochester, iii. 44.

..... Gilbert de, robs the two cardinals on their way to Scotland, iii. 180; excommunicated, captured, taken to London and hanged, *ib.*

Milan, prodigy at, in 1087, ii. 18; laid waste by Frederick I., ii. 88; favoured by Pope Gregory IX. against Frederick II., ii. 218; heresy in, *ib.*; siege of, in 1233 by Frederick II., ii. 227; joined by Parma, ii. 342; iii. 241; letter from Parma to Boniface de Salis, podestà, ii. 348; Pope Innocent IV. reaches with difficulty, in 1251, ii. 378; preaching of Peter the Dominican at, ii. 381; his murder, *ib.*; gifts of, to Edward I. on his passage from the crusade, iii. 30.

Milburga, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.

Mildgytha, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.

Mildritha, daughter of Merewald, i. 333.

Milton (Kent), fortified by the Danes, i. 470; Hasting winters at, i. 471.

Mimecan, a dwarf, champion of Gunhild, i. 562.

Mineus, first king of Egypt, i. 5.

Minorea, ii. 214.

Minorites; *v.* Franciscans.

Mirabel (Mirebellum), the castle besieged and taken by Henry II., ii. 74; queen Alienora at, ii. 125; siege and capture of, by Arthur, *ib.*; Alienora retreats into the tower, *ib.*; attack on this by Arthur, *ib.*; arrival of John and his capture of Arthur, *ib.*

Miracles, the African bishops, i. 264; a Jew, i. 272; at Tours, i. 279; abstinence in a girl, i. 413; St. Swithun, i. 428;

Miracles—*cont.*

blood from a crucifix at Reichenau, i. 489; the increase of mead at Glastonbury, i. 491, 492; bishop Birstan's prayers for the dead, i. 492; speaking crucifix at Winchester, i. 515; at the tomb of Edward the martyr, i. 516; at St. Oswine's tomb, i. 582; St. Oswine's hairs, i. 583; at the tomb of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 83; of S. Wulstan and St. Modwenna, ii. 123; at the tombs of St. Robert of Knaresborough, S. Elizabeth and other saints, ii. 373; at Henry III. q's tomb, iii. 28; the Dominicans' wax candles at Canterbury, iii. 171-2; at the tomb of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206, 213, 347; at a statue like Thomas of Lancaster in St. Paul's, iii. 213.

Miramomelin, carries off Ladislaus III. of Hungary, iii. 67.

Miville, near Compiègne, Aymer de Valence dies at, iii. 223.

Moalli (the Tartars), their envoys at the council of Lyons, iii. 43; obtain the Holy Land, iii. 49; invade Poland, iii. 69.

Modena, William of Savoy bishop of; *v.* Sabina, cardinal bishops of.

Modred, Arthur commits his wife and kingdom to, i. 266; has himself crowned king and makes Genhumara his queen, i. 267; defeated and slain by Arthur, i. 268, 269; his sons rise against Constantine, but are defeated and put to death, i. 269.

Modwenna, St. miracles of, ii. 123.

Mold (Munthaut), the castle besieged, taken, and levelled by David, ii. 286; iii. 239: *v.* Montalt.

Molis, Nicholas de, appointed seneschal of Gascony by Henry III., ii. 263.

Molmutius, king of the Britons, i. 58.

Monasteriolum (?Montreuil), Offa at, i. 398.

Monasteries (especially the exempt), the bishops try to take away the appropriated churches from, ii. 465; messengers sent to Rome against their privileges, ii. 469; their remonstrance, *ib.*

Money, silver, used in Rome, i. 53, 69.

Monmouth, skirmish before the castle, ii. 211; besieged and taken by Simon de Montfort, iii. 3; grant of murage to, by Edward II., iii. 339.

....., John of, (fifth baron), one of the leaders of the royal army in Wales, ii. 277.

Monoculus; *v.* O'Rourke.

Monothelites, heresy of, i. 314; advocated by Cirus and Sergius, i. 300, 305; condemned by Martin I., i. 319; endeavours of Constantine IV. against, i. 329; synod of Pope Agatho against, i. 334.

Montacute, William de (seventh baron), a favourite of Edward II., iii. 178.

Montalt (Munthaut), Roger de, one of the leaders against the Welsh, in 1244, ii. 277; *v.* Mold.

Montanists, heresy of, i. 144.

Montauban (Mons Albani), castle, besieged by John, ii. 132; taken, *ib.*; had resisted Charles the Great, *ib.*

Monte Cassino, the abbey destroyed by the Lombards, i. 286, 338; the bodies of SS. Benedict and Scholastica removed from, i. 338; the monks miraculously prevented from bringing the body of St. Benedict again to, i. 378, 379.

....., abbat of, Desiderius, becomes Pope as Victor III., ii. 13; dies, *ib.*

Montferrat, marquises of:
Boniface I., his daughter Adalais sought by Robert of Normandy in marriage, ii. 15.
Conrad, Richard accused of his murder, ii. 108.

Montfort, castle of, surrendered by Waleran de Mellent to Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 62; surrendered by Hugh de Gournay to Philip II., ii. 127.

....., Hugh de (third baron), invades Normandy with Robert de Mellent, ii. 51.

....., Robert de (fourth baron), his duel with Henry of Essex, ii. 78.

Montfort, Peter de (eighth baron), escapes to Northampton castle, but surrenders, ii. 488; adheres to the provisions of

Montfort, Peter de—*cont.*

Oxford, iii. 255; slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

....., Peter de (ninth baron), wounded and captured at Evesham, iii. 6.

....., Simon de (fifth earl of Leicester), leader of the Albigensian crusade, ii. 147; his death at the siege of Toulouse, ii. 169.

....., Robert de (his brother), slain at the siege of Toulouse, ii. 169.

....., Simon de (sixth earl of Leicester), marries Alienora, daughter of John, ii. 224; anger of Richard of Cornwall at the marriage, *ib.*; meeting of the nobles at Southwark in 1238 against him, *ib.*; dismissed from the king's counsels, *ib.*; goes to Rome, ii. 227; obtains with money the dispensation for his marriage, *ib.*; returns and is made the king's chief counsellor, ii. 229; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; prepares for his crusade, ii. 236; takes the cross in 1247, ii. 339; returns to England, ii. 344; sent into Gascony by Henry III., ii. 355; iii. 242; returns, ii. 357; joy of the king and court at his arrival, *ib.*; had compelled Gaston de Béarn to submit, *ib.*; had imprisoned William Bertram at La Réole, *ib.*; had reduced Gascony, ii. 372; returns from Gascony in 1251, but goes back again, ii. 377; accused, and resigns Gascony to Henry III., ii. 378; iii. 245; Gascony given to Edward without any thought of him, ii. 379; gives up the wardship of Gascony, ii. 381, 382; regrets of Henry III. at having recalled him, ii. 382; goes into France, *ib.*; asked to be seneschal by the French, but refuses, *ib.*; complaints of the people of Bordeaux to Henry III. against him, ii. 386; deposed from the government of Gascony by Henry III., *ib.*; his rule in Gascony, ii. 397; remains abroad in 1259, ii. 420; his return with the dean of Bourges, ii. 421, 422; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; quarrels with Richard de Clare,

Montfort, Simon de—*cont.*

and leaves England, ii. 424; the earl of Hereford and others insist on his recall, *ib.*; attacked by Richard de Clare for his wife's claiming her share of Normandy, ii. 425; remains abroad when the other ambassadors return in 1259, ii. 428; returns to England, ii. 443; goes to St. Alban's and makes offerings at the shrine, *ib.*; discord between him and Henry III., ii. 447, 449; the questions of the quarrel deferred, ii. 449; sent against the Welsh in 1260, ii. 454; two of his sons knighted by Edward, ii. 456; they go abroad to a tournament, *ib.*; reconciled with Richard de Clare, and swears with Edward to remove the obnoxious counsellors, ii. 467; assists the barons on the eve of the civil war, ii. 479; made leader of the barons, ii. 481; iii. 250; adheres to the Oxford provisions, iii. 255; occupied about the release of Henry of Almaine, ii. 482; prevents Edward from re-entering Bristol castle, ii. 483; at the colloquy at Boulogne between Louis IX. and Henry III., ii. 484; nearly betrayed to Henry III. in London, ii. 485; is saved by the Londoners, *ib.*; his lands in the Marsh laid waste by Roger Mortimer, ii. 486; his friendship with Llewellyn, ii. 486, iii. 251; sends an army, destroys Mortimer's lands, and takes and burns Radnor castle, ii. 486; had fortified Kenilworth castle, ii. 489; besieges and takes Rochester, ii. 489, 490; his siege of the castle, ii. 491; flies on the king's approach, *ib.*; at Fletching, ii. 492; his message to Henry III., *ib.*; defiance of, by Henry III., ii. 493; defiance of, by Richard and Edward, ii. 493; battle of Lewes, ii. 494-496; his victory, ii. 496; iii. 251, 259; his capture of the king, ii. 496; iii. 251; takes him about with him, iii. 251, 252; his quarrel with Gilbert de Clare, iii. 1, 251, 254; the reason for this, his keeping the king and the castles in his own hand, iii.

Montfort, Simon de—*cont.*

1; goes to Herefordshire with the king, *ib.*; escape of Edward, iii. 2, 252, 264; had fortified Gloucester, iii. 2; takes Monmouth castle, iii. 3; goes into Glamorganshire with the king, *ib.*; intends to go to Bristol by Newport, *ib.*; his ravages by means of Llewellyn, iii. 3, 252; sends his baggage to Aber-gavenny, but is compelled to return to Hereford, iii. 3; with the king attacks Leominster, *ib.*; burns and destroys it, iii. 4; leaves Hereford and reaches Kempsey, *ib.*; advances to Evesham, *ib.*; battle of Evesham, iii. 5, 252, 265; slain and dismembered in the battle, iii. 6, 252, 265; styled the traitor Guenelo, iii. 22, 67; account of the events of the barons' war, iii. 252-266.

....., Henry de, his eldest son, slain at Evesham, iii. 6, 265.

....., Simon de, his second son, seizes Northampton, iii. 258; his prowess at, ii. 488; his attempts against Gilbert de Clare and the marchers, iii. 264; ravages the south of England and then goes to Kenilworth, iii. 265; escapes from Edward's attack into the castle, *ib.*; escapes from prison and goes to France, iii. 7; his banner displayed at Kenilworth castle, iii. 10; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; murders Henry of Almaine at Viterbo, iii. 21; dies near Siena, iii. 22.

....., Guy de, his third son, wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6; escapes and goes to France, iii. 7; excluded from the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; made his vicar in Romagna by Charles of Anjou, iii. 17; had married count Ildebrandino's daughter, *ib.*; injuries to Romagna through his advice, *ib.*; murders Henry of Almaine at Viterbo, iii. 21; condemned by Pope Gregory X. for the murder, iii. 29; the sentence, iii. 30; imprisoned in Sicily, iii. 67; dies, *ib.*

Montfort, Aimery de, his fifth son, captured at sea near Bristol, iii. 46; throws off his clerical habit and is knighted on Guy's death, iii. 67.

....., Alienora, his daughter, captured at sea when about to be married to Llewellyn, iii. 46; Llewellyn sends to Edward I. to ask for her, iii. 47; married to him, iii. 49 n. 7, 51.

....., Henry de, put to death at Bristol, iii. 207.

Montgomery (Mons Gomericus), the castle taken by the Welsh in 1094, ii. 26; Henry III. builds a castle at, ii. 174; skirmish with the Welsh at, ii. 286; stratagem of the castellan against the Welsh, *ib.*; Henry III. goes to with the legate in 1268, iii. 16; Edward I. sends an expedition to, against the Welsh, iii. 48.

Montmorency (Mons Moretinus), Matthew de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 119.

Montpelier (Mons Pessulanus), Louis IX. remains at, ii. 400.

Montreuil (Musterel), besieged by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 68.

Moor, John the, poisons and smothers Henry, son of Frederick II., ii. 399.

Moray (Mureif), flight of the Scots and Picts to, i. 261.

Mordune, St. Lawrence, the church of, dedicated by John, bishop of Ardfert, ii. 171; Thomas of Essex, rector of, *ib.*

Morgan, rises against Gilbert de Clare, iii. 277; submits to Edward I. and obtains mercy, iii. 91, 92, 277.

Morham, Herbert de, imprisoned in the Tower, iii. 133; offers his head to Edward I. if Simon Frisel is taken prisoner, *ib.*; ironed with his father and his squire in the Tower, iii. 134; beheaded, *ib.*

Morkere (Mercherus), earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Eadric, i. 539.

Morkere, son of Ælfgar, made earl of the Northumbrians in Tostig's place, i. 585; confirmed by king Edward, *ib.*; drives Tostig into Scotland, i. 589; defeated by Tostig and Harold Hardrada, and

Morkere—*cont.*

forced into York, *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 2; flies to Scotland, *ib.*

Morocco, Boyac al Miramimoli, emperor of, invades Spain, ii. 113.

....., Mohammed al Nassir, emperor of, defeated, ii. 370.

Mortain, William, earl of, son of Stephen, ii. 68 n.³; erroneously called *nothus*, ii. 74; surrenders Pevensey, Norwich, and all his forts in England and Normandy to Henry II., *ib.*; given by Henry II. what Stephen had at the death of Henry I., *ib.*

Mortality, great, in 1316, iii. 340; in 1317, iii. 341.

Mortemer, battle of, i. 573.

Mortemer-en-Lions, monastery of, founded by Henry I., ii. 57.

Mortimer, Hugh (second baron of Wigmore), fortifies his castles against Henry II., ii. 73; these taken and destroyed by Henry II., *ib.*

Mortimer, Roger (sixth baron), his lands invaded by the Welsh, ii. 476; a castle of his taken and levelled, *ib.*; slaughter of the Welsh by, ii. 476, 477; plunders S. de Montfort's lands in the march, ii. 486; his lands destroyed by de Montfort's army, *ib.*; the wardenship of Brecknock castle given to, by Edward, *ib.*; receives Edward on his escape and takes him to Wigmore castle, iii. 2, 264; puts down the rebellion in the North against Edward, iii. 32; chief of the tournament at Warwick, in 1279, iii. 53.

....., Edmund (seventh baron), attacks and slays Llewellyn-ap-Griffith, iii. 57.

....., Roger (eighth baron), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; Llewellyn Bren surrenders in his presence, iii. 340; goes to, and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; Cardiff, iii. 345; appears against Edward II. on the opposite bank of the Severn, iii. 345; goes to Edward II. at Shrewsbury, iii. 201; surrenders and is sent to the Tower, iii. 202, 217, 346;

Mortimer, Roger—*cont.*

his escape, iii. 217; goes to William I., count of Hainault, *ib.*; returns to England with the queen, iii. 232; lands at Orwell and stays at Walton-on-the-Naze, iii. 233; procures the execution of Edmund, earl of Arundel, and others, iii. 234.

....., Roger (of Chirk), at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; goes to, and takes Newport castle, iii. 344; Cardiff, iii. 345; appears against Edward II. on the opposite bank of the Severn, *ib.*; goes to Edward II. at Shrewsbury, iii. 201, 202; surrenders, and is sent to the Tower, iii. 202, 217, 346.

....., Hugh; *v.* Canterbury, archdeacons of.

Mortlake, archbishop Peccham dies at, iii. 85.

Mortoil (Mortain?), count of, taken prisoner by Henry I. at Tinchebrai, ii. 39.

Morvidus, devoured by a monster, i. 64.

Morville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; dies within four years, *ib.*

Moses, i. 13, 25.

Mountain, Old Man of the, letter of, on behalf of Richard, ii. 108, 109.

Mowbray (Mumbrai, Muntbrai), Roger de (second baron), joins the young king Henry and restores a castle in Axholme, ii. 85; compelled to surrender by the Lincolnshire men, *ib.*

....., John de (seventh baron), marries Aliva de Braose, iii. 344; Swansea castle and Gower his by right of his wife, *ib.*; receives seisin of them after W. de Braose's death, *ib.*; the Despensers desire them, and the king gives them to the younger Despenser, *ib.*; at the meeting at Sherburn against the Despensers, iii. 197; put to death at York, iii. 207.

....., John de, keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323; gives an incorrect account of the condition of Stirling castle in 1314, iii. 338.

Muchegros, Robert, contracts Alienora to Henry III. at Tarascon, ii. 216.
 Muhaut; *v.* Mold, Montalt.
 Mul, ravages Kent with Cædwalla, i. 343; his death, i. 344; Ini intends to avenge him, i. 348; his weregild paid by Withred, *ib.*
 Mulier, derivation of, ii. 271.
 Multon, Thomas de (third baron of Gilelesland), dies, ii. 240.
, Lambert de (first baron of Egremont), dies, ii. 322.
 Munchensi (Monthesesi, Munchenesy), Warine de (sixth baron), dies, ii. 410; his will, *ib.*
, William de, his heir, the wardship of, given by Henry III. to William de Valence, ii. 410; killed by the fall of a wall at Drosian castle, iii. 66.
, Joanna, his daughter, married to William de Valence, ii. 339, 410; her inheritance, ii. 339.
 Munteinni, Ernald de, slain at a joust, ii. 379.
 Murimuth, Adam de, chronicle of, iii. 232.
 Murrain in 987, i. 520; in Normandy in 1111, ii. 42; in 1254, ii. 395; in 1318, iii. 186; in 1319, iii. 343.
 Murray (Monerefe), Ralph and William de, their raid into England in 1296, iii. 286.
 Myra, St. Nicholas' body transferred from, to Bari, ii. 9, 18.

N.

Nahor, i. 7.
 Nantes, burnt by Hasting, i. 466; comes into Henry II.'s power after his brother Geoffrey's death, ii. 75.
 Naples, a church built at by Constantine, i. 184; the prelates captured by Frederick II. imprisoned at, ii. 246; Innocent IV. dies at, ii. 404; defeat of Conradin by Charles of Anjou near, iii. 17.

Narbonne (Nerbona), the Goths expelled from, i. 203; Paul, bishop of, i. 131.
 Narseus, defeats Galerius, i. 167.
 Natanleod, made head of the British army by Uther, i. 255; defeated and slain by the Saxons, *ib.*
 Navarre, claimed by Philip III. of France and Alfonso X. of Spain, iii. 48.
, kings of:
 Theobald I.; *v.* Champagne, Theobald IV., count of.
 Henry, dies, iii. 48; Blanche, daughter of Robert of Artois, widow of, wife of Edmund, earl of Lancaster, iii. 87, 272.
 Louis, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141; takes the cross, iii. 337; *v.* Louis X.
 Nazareth, restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.
, Nicholas, archbishop of, in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
 Nazer, lord of Kerak; *v.* Kerak.
 Neatishead (Norfolk), given to St. Benet Holme, ii. 81.
 Nebuchadnezzar, carries Judah to Babylon, i. 54, 55.
 Necton, William de, exiled by John, ii. 142.
 Nefyn (Snowdon), round table at, in 1284, iii. 62.
 Nehemiah, i. 48, 58, 66, 83.
 Nel (Neel), Guy de, marshal of France, slain at Courtray, iii. 111, 307.
, Ralph de, constable of France, slain at Courtray, iii. 111, 307.
 Nennius, son of Hely, i. 77; mortally wounded by Cæsar, i. 78; kills Labienus, *ib.*; dies, i. 79.
 Neot, St., Alfred goes to a church where he lives, i. 446; visit of Alfred to, at Hamstoke, i. 453; rebukes Alfred, *ib.*
 Neot's, St., accident to William III., earl of Ferrers, at, ii. 396.
 Nepa, besieged by Nouredin, ii. 67.

- Nero, adopted heir by Claudius, i. 118; emperor, *ib.*; his habits, *ib.*; nearly loses Britain, i. 119; murders Agrippina, *ib.*; his luxury, *ib.*; legend of, i. 120; sends Vespasian and Titus against the Jews, i. 121; puts Lucretius and Seneca to death, *ib.*; orders St. Peter to be seized, i. 122; burns Rome, *ib.*; puts himself to death, i. 123.
- Nerva, emperor, i. 132; recalls the exiles, *ib.*; adopts Trajan, *ib.*
- Nestorius, heresy of, i. 206.
- Netheravon (Wilts), Gilbert Basset despoiled of, by Henry III., ii. 208; given to Peter de Mauley, *ib.*
- Neubourg (Novum Burgum), marriage of the young Henry and Margaret at, ii. 76.
- Neufmarché (Novum Mercatum), surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 72.
- Neustria, the ancient name of Normandy, i. 476.
- Neuville (Novus vicus), the body of St. Benedict at, i. 338.
- Neville, Hugh de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; dies, ii. 124; his killing a lion, *ib.*
-, John de, dies, ii. 312; his shield of arms, ii. 312 n.⁸.
- Newark, John reaches in his last illness, ii. 161; death of John at, *ib.*
- Newburgh, John prior of, in Flanders for Henry the Third's affairs, ii. 396; the authority for the account of the war there, *ib.*; the king desires the canons of Carlisle to elect him bishop, ii. 400.
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne, built by William I., ii. 10; the family of Robert, earl of Northumberland, captured in, ii. 26; surrendered to Henry II. by Malcolm IV., ii. 74; Henry III. goes to, with his army against the Scots, ii. 280; Edward I. goes to, with an army against the Scots in 1295, iii. 96, 286; John de Seyton executed at, iii. 134; Newcastle-upon-Tyne—*cont.*
- the barons meet Edward II. at, in 1312, iii. 336; all owing service summoned to, by Edward II. in 1316, iii. 341; intention of R. Bruce to attack, iii. 174; the nobles summoned to, in 1319, iii. 187.
- Newminster; *v.* Hyde, Winchester.
- Newport (Glamorganshire), Simon de Montfort's ships sent to, iii. 3; the share of the Clare inheritance at, seized by the Despensers, iii. 342; taken by the earl of Hereford, the Mortimers and others, in 1321, iii. 344.
- Newton, by Castle Acre, Norfolk, iii. 26.
- Nicanor, sent to Jerusalem by Demetrius, i. 74.
- Nice in Bithynia, council of, i. 180; taken by the Crusaders, ii. 28, 31; siege of, ii. 30, 31.
- Nicene Creed, the, i. 181.
- Nicholaitans, heresy of, i. 109.
- Nicholas, St., bishop of Myra, i. 176, n.¹; dies, i. 176, 186; war between Venice and Bari for his relics, ii. 9; translated from Myra to Bari, ii. 9, 18.
- Nicholas, I., Pope, i. 427; allows the bodies of SS. Eusebius and Pontianus to be removed to France, i. 429; letter to Charles le Chauve on Scotus's translation of the hierarchy of Dionysius, i. 458.
- II., Pope, i. 579; confirms the privileges granted to Westminster, i. 579, 580.
- III., Pope, iii. 48; makes archbishop Kilwardby a cardinal, iii. 51; quashes the election of the bishop of Bath to Canterbury, and appoints John Peccham, *ib.*; dies, iii. 53.
- IV., Pope, iii. 68; his skill in Greek and Latin, *ib.*; interpreter for the Greeks at the council of Lyons, iii. 68 n.²; consecrates Charles of Salerno king of Apulia, iii. 69 n.⁴; dies, iii. 75, 84 n.⁴; held as the sun by the Franciscans, iii. 75.

Nicopolis; *v.* Emmaus.

Nicosia (Cyprus), Eustorgius, archbishop of, with the crusading army at Acre, ii. 166.

Nid, the, Osred holds a synod by, to restore St. Wilfrid, i. 348.

Nile, the, inundation of, during the siege of Damietta, ii. 167.

Nimpha, Berard de, council summoned before, at Westminster, to obtain aid for Baldwin II., ii. 478.

Ninus, king of Assyria, invents idols, i. 5; his reign, i. 7.

Noah, i. 4; his children, i. 5.

Nocera (Miscena), Laurentius consecrated bishop of, i. 253; 30,000 Saracens live in, ii. 377; protected by Manfred, *ib.*; Pope Alexander IV. sends Ottaviano Ubaldini against, ii. 409; iii. 246.

Non-obstante, the clause, used by Martin, in 1244, ii. 269; privileges destroyed by, ii. 370, 377.

Norfolk, earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; ravaged by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; by John, in 1216, ii. 161.

....., archdeacon of, Nicholas de Plumtune, proctor for Henry III., iii. 349, 351, 352.

....., earls of; *v.* Bigod.

Norham castle, John goes to, ii. 137.

Norman, founds Christ Church, London, ii. 40.

Norman, Simon le (de Cantelupe); *v.* Norwich, archdeacons of.

Normandy, conquered by Arthur, i. 266; by Pepin, i. 346; by Rollo, i. 476; invaded by the Danish fleet, i. 527; erroneously said to rebel against William I., ii. 6; complete subjection of to William I., ii. 14; pledged to William II. by Robert for his crusade, ii. 28; taken into possession by William II., ii. 30; famine and murrain in, in 1111, ii. 42; taken by Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 65; given by Geoffrey to his son Henry, ii. 68; liberty granted to the church of, by Richard, ii. 105; invaded, and its castles taken by Philip II., ii. 108, 109;

Normandy—*cont.*

freed from the French by Richard in 1194, ii. 110; put under an interdict by the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 114; John receives the duchy on Richard's death, ii. 121; claimed by Philip II. for Arthur, ii. 124; demanded by Henry III. from Louis VIII. on the death of Philip II., ii. 177; answer of Louis, ii. 178; invitation of the nobles of, to Henry III. in 1229, ii. 194; claim of Alienora de Montfort upon, ii. 425; resigned to Louis IX. by Henry III., ii. 440; iii. 249; Edward I. quitclaims to Philip III., iii. 52; quarrels with the English in 1293, iii. 85; the coasts pillaged by Yarmouth sailors, in 1294, iii. 278.

Northampton, meeting of Henry I. and Robert at, ii. 38; R. Blundeville, earl of Chester, captured by Stephen at, ii. 65; sufferings of archbishop Thomas at, ii. 78; Richard and William king of Scots at, ii. 111; charter respecting the king of Scots' escort in coming to England granted at, ii. 112; the exchequer removed to, by John, in 1209, ii. 137; besieged by the barons in 1215, ii. 154; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1217-8 at, ii. 166; Christmas 1223-4, ii. 179; the earl of Chester and his accomplices go to and submit, ii. 180; council at, in 1224, ii. 181; aid forced from in 1227 by Henry III., ii. 187; many English nobles meet at, in 1239, and swear to begin their crusade, ii. 234; the justices itinerant go to, in 1261, ii. 468; attacked by Henry III. in 1264 and various barons captured in, ii. 488; iii. 251; seized by S. de Montfort the younger, iii. 258; meeting of clergy and nobles at, for peace between Edward II. and Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 184; executions at, in 1322, iii. 348., archdeacon of, John of Houghton, one of the arbitrators in the suit between Rochester and Canterbury in 1235, ii. 215; *v.* Bedford, archdeacons of.

Northampton, S. Andrew's, letter sent to the prior by Pope Alexander IV., iii. 351.
Northfleet, matter of the church of, ii. 244.

Northumberland (Northumbria), origin of the kingdom of, i. 270; divided into two on Ida's death, i. 273, 279; state of the church in, in 586, i. 280; wasted by the Danes and Norwegians, i. 401; reduced by Egberht, i. 414; disturbances in, in 867, i. 430; laid waste up to Tynemouth by the Danes, *ib.*; expels Egberht, i. 448; wasted by the Danes in 873, *ib.*; reduced by the Danes in 875, i. 449, 450, 463; united into one kingdom, i. 465; its extent, *ib.*; under the rule of the kings of Wessex, *ib.*; recovered from the Danes by Edward the Elder, i. 481; expedition of Edward against the rebellious Danes in, i. 482; united to his kingdom by Æthelstan, i. 490; reduced by Edmund I., i. 498; rebels against Eadred, i. 503; invaded by Eadred, expels Eilric, and finally submits, i. 501, 503; deserts Eadwig and makes Eadgar king, i. 506; ravaged by the Danes in 993, i. 522; submits to Swegen, i. 535; wasted by Cnut, i. 541; given to Eric by Cnut, *ib.*; list of the kings of, i. 465.

....., earldom of, claimed by William, King of Scots, ii. 111.

....., Robert de Mowbray (eighth earl of), conquers Malcolm III., ii. 26; refuses to go to the court, *ib.*; William II. sends Henry against him, ii. 26; his family taken at Newcastle, *ib.*

....., archdeacon of; Thomas of Hertford, dies, ii. 387; had been a scholar and friend of St. Edmund, ii. 387, 388; leaves his body to a Carmelite house, ii. 388.

....., sheriff of; to receive the king of Scotland at the Tweed, when he comes to England, ii. 112.

Norway, the people of, invade Britain, i. 207, 401, 417; Arthur in, i. 265; conquered by Cnut, i. 552.

Norwich, head of the kingdom of the East Anglians, i. 279; the cathedral founded, ii. 30, 31; William (a boy), crucified at, by the Jews, ii. 65; surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 74; the cathedral burnt in 1171, ii. 83; crime of the Jews in, in 1235, ii. 215; sea monster thrown up in the diocese in 1255, ii. 407; account of the burning of the cathedral in 1272, iii. 24, 25-27, 28; punishment of the incendiaries by Henry III., iii. 24; interdict on, iii. 27; white tunicks ordered to be used at, in 1295, iii. 96; visitation of archbishop Winchelsey, iii. 120.

....., bishops; v. Elmham, bishops of.

William, chaplain of William I., made bishop by him, ii. 9; at William I.'s funeral, ii. 17; at William II.'s first court, ii. 19.

Herbert Losinga, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 24, 25, 26; buys the see of Thetford, ii. 26; goes to Rome and resigns the see to the Pope, who restores it, *ib.*; translates the see to Norwich, *ib.*; verses against him, ii. 27; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 48.

Eborard, ii. 49; divides the archdeaconry of Suffolk into two, ii. 68; dies, ii. 65, 68.

William Turbe, ii. 65; consecrated, ii. 69; dies, ii. 86, 87.

John, dean of Salisbury, ii. 87; consecrated, *ib.*

John de Grai, ii. 122; recommended by John to the Canterbury monks for archbishop, ii. 130; elected archbishop by them, ii. 131; at his election was at York on the king's business, *ib.*; goes to Canterbury with John, *ib.*; placed in the archbishop's seat, *ib.*; put into possession by the king of the property of the see, *ib.*; this the cause of all the future troubles, *ib.*; mes-

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*John de Grai—*cont.*

sengers sent to Rome to procure the confirmation of the election, *ib.*; the election quashed by the Pope, ii. 134; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; dies in Poitou, ii. 151.

Pandulf, comes to England and goes to John, and endeavours to make peace, ii. 140; sent with a form of submission for John by the Pope, ii. 143; meets John and tells him of his danger, and advises submission, ii. 144; John swears to submit in his presence, ii. 145; the submission made before him, *ib.*; relaxes the interdict in St. Paul's, ii. 148; succeeds Guala as legate, ii. 168; elected bishop, *ib.*; goes to St. Paul's, *ib.*; at the coronation of Henry III. at Westminster in 1220, ii. 170; consents to the translation of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 171; confirms the election of Eustace of Falkenberg to London, ii. 172; not present at the consecration, *ib.*; removed by Pope Honorius III. from the legateship, *ib.*; had done much to stop civil war, ii. 173; leaves England, *ib.*; excommunicates William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle, ii. 173; consecrated bishop, ii. 175; dies, ii. 186.

Thomas de Blunville, his election due to Hubert de Burgh, ii. 186; consecrated by archbishop Langton, *ib.*; dies, ii. 217.

Ralph, ii. 217; dies, ii. 222.

Simon of Elmham, prior of Norwich, elected, ii. 222; objected to, by the king, *ib.*; the election quashed, ii. 222, 230.

William de Raleigh, elected by the king's wish, ii. 230; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231; consecrated by archbishop Edmund

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*William de Raleigh—*cont.*

in St. Paul's, ii. 234; postulated by the monks to Winchester, ii. 245; dedicates Waltham church, ii. 258; confirmed to Winchester, ii. 265; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

Walter Suffield, confirmed by the elect archbishop Boniface at St. Alban's, ii. 279, 280; crosses, ii. 355 (called Walter de Bifeld); blesses William III., abbat of St. Benet Holme, at Stafford, ii. 378; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; sent by the Pope and king to St. Alban's to exact the king's tenth, ii. 399; his manner of exacting it, ii. 399, 400; dies, ii. 416; the lady chapel built by him unhurt in the fire of 1272, iii. 25.

Simon de Walton, ii. 416; dies, iii. 10.

Roger de Skervingie, prior of Norwich, iii. 10; blesses Richard, abbat of St. Benet Holme, and is at his installation feast, iii. 19; excommunicates the incendiaries of the cathedral, in 1272, iii. 25; Henry III. at his house for twelve days, iii. 26; imprisons two of the rioters, *ib.*; confirms William de Kyrkeby as prior, at Thorp, *ib.*; holds a synod, *ib.*; interdicts Norwich at Eye, iii. 27; sends to Rome on the matter, *ib.*; dies, iii. 50.

William de Middeltone, archdeacon of Canterbury, iii. 50; consecrated at Lambeth by archbishop Kilwardby, *ib.*; dies, iii. 69.

Ralph de Walpole, archdeacon of Ely, iii. 69; consecrated by archbishop Peccham, *ib.*; translated to Ely by the Pope, iii. 106, 298.

John Salmon, prior of Ely, made bishop by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 106, 298; sent to the Roman

Norwich, bishops of—*cont.*

John Salmon—*cont.*

court by Edward II., iii. 182 ; made chancellor by Edward II., iii. 191 ; consecrates the chrism at Westminster, iii. 192.

William Ayermin (Deyremme), at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189.

....., archdeacons of :

Geoffrey de Burgh, consecrated bishop of Ely at Westminster, ii. 183.

Simon le Norman (de Cantelupe), sent by Henry III. to Rome in the matter of the Winchester election, ii. 228 ; receives Edward from the font, ii. 231.

....., priors of :

Elias, dies, ii. 66.

Richard, dies, ii. 81.

Girard, dies, ii. 124.

William de Walsingham, dies, ii. 166.

Ranulph, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 169.

Simon of Elmham, elected bishop, ii. 222.

Roger de Skervingie, elected bishop, iii. 10.

Nicholas de Bramerton, iii. 10.

William de Brunham, his threats of excommunication to the citizens the cause of the burning of the cathedral, iii. 25, 26 ; the king takes the manors into his own hand, and gives the custody of the priory to the prior of Binham, iii. 26 ; resigns, iii. 26, 28 ; Worstead given to, iii. 26 ; accused of being the cause of the fire, iii. 27 ; dies, *ib.*

William de Kyrkeby, elected and confirmed by the bishop at Thorp, iii. 26, 28 ; receives his manors, and gives nothing to the king, iii. 27 ; dies, iii. 69.

Henry of Lakenham, sacrist, iii. 69.

Norwich, Geoffrey of, imprisoned at Nottingham by John, ii. 142 ; murdered at Bristol, *ib.*

Norwich, Richard of, lease of Grenesvile granted to by St. Benet Holme, iii. 24 ; his charter to St. Benet Holme, *ib.*

Nottingham (Snotingeham), the Danes winter at, in 868, i. 431 ; its British name of Tingnobauc, *ib.* ; Burhed of Mercia offers the Danes battle at, but they refuse, *ib.* ; buildings of Edward the Elder at, i. 489 ; taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499 ; those corrupted by John at, subdued by Richard, ii. 110 ; the castle surrendered to Richard, and he acts mercifully with his prisoners, *ib.* ; Geoffrey of Norwich imprisoned at, ii. 142 ; John keeps Christmas 1215-6 at, ii. 157 ; the castle entered by Henry III. in 1264, ii. 488 ; various Scotch nobles go to, to aid Henry III., *ib.* ; Edward II. at, in 1317, iii. 179.

Noum, Thomas de, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.

Noureddin, soldan of Aleppo, invades Antioch, and besieges Nepa, ii. 67 ; slays Raymond, prince of Antioch, and takes Hareng, *ib.* ; forced to retire by Baldwin III., *ib.* ; besieges Hareng, ii. 79 ; put to flight by Bohemond, prince of Antioch, and others, *ib.* ; returns and takes them prisoners, and imprisons them at Aleppo, *ib.* ; takes Hareng, *ib.*

Noyon, bishops of :

St. Medard, i. 265 ; dies and is buried at Soissons, i. 272.

Emmo, murdered by Hasting, i. 466.

Numa Pompilius, history of, i. 45.

Numerianus, joined with Carus in the empire, i. 163 ; slain by Aper, i. 164.

O.

Ockley (Acle), defeat of the Danes at, i. 420.

Oera, Walter de (afterwards archbishop of Capua), sent by Frederick II. to the council of Lyons, ii. 293.

Octa, son of Hengist, i. 220; comes to England, *ib.*; flies to York after the battle of the Don, i. 244; besieged by Aurelius and admitted to mercy, i. 245; rises against Uther Pendragon, i. 252; besieges Aldclud, *ib.*; defeated and captured, *ib.*; imprisoned in London, *ib.*; escapes, i. 255; returns against Britain, *ib.*; defeated and slain at St. Alban's, i. 256, 257.

Octavianus, legend of the treasure of, i. 526.

Octavianus, Anti-Pope (Victor IV.), supported by Frederick II., ii. 75.

Octavianus (Ottaviano Ubaldini), sent into Germany by Innocent IV. against Frederick and Conrad, ii. 330; in command of the army against Nocera, ii. 409; iii. 246; diminishes the army by treacherous advice of a certain marquis, ii. 409; his army defeated, *ib.*; escapes with difficulty, *ib.*; returns, iii. 247.

Octavius, king of the Gewisi, rises against the Romans, i. 178; at first defeats, but is afterwards defeated by Trahern, *ib.*; goes to Norway and obtains the aid of king Humbert, *ib.*; procures Trahern's death, i. 179; recovers his power in Britain, *ib.*; dies, i. 193.

Odiham castle, surrendered to Louis, ii. 160.

Odo, bishop of Bayeux; *v.* Bayeux, bishops of.

Odoacer, takes Rome, i. 241.

Offa, leads the Mercians and deposes Beornred, i. 382; king of Mercia, i. 281, 382; his genealogy, *ib.*; his victories and power, i. 383; gifts of, to Rochester, i. 385, 391, 392; endeavours to despoil archbishop Lambert, i. 385; sends to Pope Adrian I. to have Lichfield made an archiepiscopal see, *ib.*; his attack on Canterbury defeated, i. 386; reduces the East Angles, i. 387; defeats the people of Kent at Otford,

Offa—*cont.*

ib.; sends presents to Charles the Great to conciliate him, *ib.*; his league with Charles, *ib.*; letter of Charles, *ib.*; besieges and takes Bensington castle and defeats Cenwulf, i. 389; has his son Ecgerth crowned in his lifetime, i. 392; marriage of his daughter, *ib.*; receives Æthelberht of Kent, i. 393; refuses to agree to his wife's proposal to murder him, i. 394; his sorrow at his murder, i. 395; seizes the kingdom of East Anglia, *ib.*; his discovery and translation of St. Alban, i. 386, 395-397; holds a council with archbishop Humbert, i. 397; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his journey through Flanders and purchase of certain meadows there, i. 398; these given for the use of pilgrims, *ib.*; his arrival at Rome, *ib.*; grant to the monastery of St. Alban by Pope Adrian I., *ib.*; his gift to the English school at Rome, i. 399; returns and founds the monastery of St. Alban's, i. 281, 399, 402; makes Willegod the first abbat, i. 399; extent of his sway and bishopricks in it, 399, 400; gives Winslow to St. Alban's, i. 400; obtains permission for St. Alban's to collect and keep the Romescot from Herts, i. 401; his death at Offley, i. 402; brought to Bedford and buried, i. 402, 403; the chapel in which he was laid swallowed up by the Ouse, *ib.*; had built St. Alban's, ii. 46; had given Romescot to the Pope, *ib.*

Offa, king of Essex, converted by Cynewith, goes to Rome and becomes a monk, i. 357, 360, 361.

Offa, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.

Offley (Herts), Offa dies at, i. 402.

Offrid (Uffrea), son of Eadwine, goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 308; said to be slain at Hæthfeld, *ib.*

Oga, son of Ida, i. 271.

Ohter (Other), slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483; king of the Danes, i. 486.

Olaf (Anlaf), king of Norway, invades England with Swegen, i. 523; bought

Olaf, king of Norway—*cont.*

off by Æthelred, *ib.*; brought to Æthelred [at Andover] by bishop Ælfheah and Æthelweard, *ib.*; confirmed, adopted as a son by Æthelred, and sent back with presents, *ib.*

Olaf (St. Olave), rebellion of the Norwegians against, i. 552; expelled by Cnut, *ib.*

Oleron, taken by the English in 1294, iii. 92, 278.

Olimpus, his death for blasphemy, i. 254.

Oliver, natural son of king John, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167.

Oliver, afterwards bishop of Paderborn, and cardinal bishop of Sabina, preaches the crusade in Germany, ii. 370.

Olney, isle of, single combat of Edmund Ironside and Cnut in, i. 545.

Olyford, William of, Stirling castle in charge of, after its capture by the Scotch, iii. 113; his request to Edward I. on his advance against it, iii. 118, 315; this refused, iii. 118, 315; surrenders, and is sent to a fortress in England, iii. 120, 320.

Omer, St. (Audomarus), Tostig winters at, i. 585.

Onias, high priest of the Jews, i. 72; slain by Andronicus, *ib.*

Orange, Hugh, bishop of, sent by Pope John XXII. to Edward II., iii. 228.

Ordein, slain at Buttington, i. 474.

Ordgar, ealdorman of Devonshire, founds Tavistock abbey, i. 508; father of Ælfthryth, *ib.*; dies, i. 512.

Ordmar, i. 509.

Ore, land of, granted to the Rochester monks by Edward I., iii. 327.

Origen, sent for from Antioch by Mam-mæa, i. 152; mutilates himself and goes to Jerusalem from Alexandria, i. 153; his teaching, *ib.*; instructs Theodore and Athenodorus, i. 155; writes against Celsus, i. 156; number of his books read by St. Jerome, *ib.*; dies, i. 157; his heretical writings, *ib.*; his habits of life,

Origen—*cont.*

ib.; his writings interpolated by here-ticks, i. 158.

Orkneys, the, ships meet Gurgiant at, i. 63; subdued by Claudius, i. 115; re-duced by Arthur, i. 263; Hakon slain at, i. 553.

Orleans (Aurelianus), burnt by Hasting, i. 466; disturbances at, between the clergy and citizens, ii. 218.

....., bishops of :

St. Anian, delivers Orleans from the Huns, i. 204.

Theodulf, imprisoned at Angers by Louis I., i. 418; sings the *Gloria, laus, etc.*, and is freed, *ib.*

Orm, Jarl, his aid to Anlaf's victory, i. 498.

Orontes (Fer), bridge of, the crusaders at, ii. 29.

Orosius, quoted, i. 43, 118; his fame, i. 203; the relics of St. Stephen sent to the West by, i. 204.

Orvieto (Urbs Vetus), Pope Gregory X. at, iii. 29; Edward I. goes to, on his return from the Holy Land, *ib.*

Orwell (near Harwich), landing of queen Isabella and her son Edward at, iii. 233.

Osa, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.

Osald, son of Ida, i. 271.

Osald (called Osred), king of Northumbria, i. 402; dies, *ib.*

Osbern, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.

Osbern, forced to leave England, takes refuge with Macbeth, i. 572.

Osbert (Osberht), king of Northumbria, i. 419; expelled, i. 430; makes peace with Ælla on the arrival of the Danes, *ib.*; slain by the Danes at York, *ib.*

Osburga, mother of Alfred, i. 419; her way of exciting Alfred to learn to read, i. 445.

Osfrid; *v.* Offrid.

Osgod Glappa, Harthacnut dies at the feast given by, on his daughter's marriage, i. 564.

Oskytel, king of the Danes, winters at Cambridge, i. 449.

- Oskytel, the hold, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
- Oskytel, slain at Assandun, i. 544.
- Oslac, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
- Oslac, butler of Æthelwulf, father of Osburga, i. 419; his origin from the Goths and Jutes, *ib.*
- Osmer, son of Ida, i. 271.
- Osmund, killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.
- Osney, the legate Otho at, when at Oxford, ii. 224.
-, John de Lecche, abbat of, goes with the Oxford regents to the bishop of Durham's house in London, and is pardoned, ii. 225.
- Osred, king of Northumbria, i. 347, 357; restores St. Wilfrid, i. 347, 348; killed in battle, i. 366.
- Osred, king of Northumbria, succeeds Alfwold, i. 392; his genealogy, *ib.*; expelled, i. 393; his return and death at Tynemouth, *ib.*
- Osric, son of Hengist, at the battle of Wippedesflete, i. 239; succeeds Hengist in Kent, ii. 244.
- Osric, succeeds Eadwine in Deira, i. 309; had been baptized, but apostatizes, *ib.*; slain by Cædwalla, *ib.*
- Osric, king of the Hwiccas, i. 337.
- Osric, king of Northumbria, i. 366; quits his kingdom, i. 371.
- Osric, avenges the death of Cynewulf, i. 391.
- Osric, ealdorman of Hampshire, defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; defeats them at Winchester, i. 428.
- Ostia, church built at by Constantine, i. 184.
-, cardinal bishops of :
 Rinaldo Conti; v. Alexander IV., Pope.
 Henry de Bartholomæis writes *Copiosa*, ii. 232 (see note ³).
- Ostritha (Osthryth), wife of Æthelred of Mercia, i. 333, 335; murdered by the Mercians, i. 349.
- Osulf (Oswulf), king of Northumbria, i. 382; slain, *ib.*
- Osulf, his treason against Eilric, i. 503.
- Oswald, St., son of Æthelfrith and Acca, i. 282; king of Northumbria, i. 309; sends to Scotland for St. Aidan, *ib.*; establishes a see in Lindisfarne, *ib.*; his victory over Penda at Hefenfeld, *ib.*; receives Cynegils from the font, i. 310; makes Dorchester an episcopal see, *ib.*; his power, humility, and justice, i. 313; his charity, *ib.*; prophecy of St. Aidan about his hand, *ib.*; Cædwalla's hatred of, *ib.*; slain by Penda, *ib.*; translated from Bardney to Mercia, i. 482; his head discovered with St. Cuthbert's body, ii. 38.
- Oswald of Wessex, attempts to dethrone Æthelheard, i. 369; escapes and leaves him in peace, *ib.*
- Oswen, her account of the condition of St. Edmund's body, i. 442.
- Oswi, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
- Oswi, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.
- Oswid, son of Æthelfrith, i. 282.
- Oswine, king of Deira, i. 314; his character, i. 314, 317; his quarrel with Oswiu, i. 317; advances against him, but disbands his army, *ib.*; his betrayal and death, *ib.*; his humility towards St. Aidan, i. 318; slain at Gilling, i. 317, 318, 324; his burial, i. 319; the cause of the union of Deira and Bernicia, i. 465; discovery of his body in 1065, previously at the monastery at Tynemouth, i. 582; miracles there, *ib.*; miracle by one of his hairs, i. 583; his relics translated at Tynemouth, ii. 42.
- Oswine, earl of Northumbria, slain by Æthelwold Moll, i. 383, 385.
- Oswiu, succeeds Oswald in Bernicia, i. 314; exhorts Sigberht to receive Christianity, i. 315; sends Ceadda to Sigberht, *ib.*; refuses his daughter to Peada, unless he becomes a Christian, i. 316; his quarrel with Oswine, i. 317;

Oswiu—*cont.*

puts him to death, *ib.*; invaded by Penda, i. 322; his vow, *ib.*; his victory *ib.*; makes his daughter a nun, i. 323; converts the Mercians, *ib.*; gives the kingdom of the South Mercians to Peada, *ib.*; Wulfhere rebels against, i. 324; holds a synod at Whitby and settles the Easter controversy, i. 326; has Ceadda consecrated bishop of York in St. Wilfrid's absence, i. 327; dies and is buried at Whitby, i. 329; his genealogy, *ib.*; Benedict Biscop his minister, i. 355.

Osyth, St., martyred, i. 320.

Offord, victory of Offa over the men of Kent at, i. 387; battle at, between Cnut and Edmund Ironside, i. 543; archbishop Winchelsey dies at his manor of, iii. 154.

Other; *v.* Ohter.

Otho, reign of, i. 123; puts himself to death, *ib.*

Otho I., emperor, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 479, 496.

..... II., emperor, i. 512.

..... III., emperor, i. 519.

Otho IV., emperor, crowned at Aachen through Richard's influence, ii. 117, 119; marries Mary of Louvain, ii. 117; Richard hopes to win Innocent III. over to favour him, ii. 119, 120; elected emperor by Innocent III. and the Romans, ii. 122; confirmed by Innocent III., *ib.*; his reception in Rome, *ib.*; comes to England and returns after receiving 5,000 marks of silver from John, ii. 133, 134; his reception in London, ii. 133; his opponent, Philip of Suabia, killed, ii. 136; consecrated by Innocent III., ii. 138; excommunicated and his subjects released from their allegiance, ii. 139; his aid to John and Ferrand, against Philip II., ii. 151; battle of Bovines, *ib.*; escapes from the battle, ii. 152; his rebellion against the Pope, ii. 371.

Otho, cardinal, presents his letters before the council at Westminster, ii. 184; demands on the part of the Pope two prebends from every cathedral, ii. 184, 185; answer of the prelates, ii. 184; comes to England in 1237 as legate by the king's request, ii. 223; summons the prelates to a council in London, *ib.*; orders all churches to be dedicated, *ib.*; quiets the rising in 1238, ii. 224; at Lincoln, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, and stays at Osney, *ib.*; quarrel of the Oxford scholars with his Roman followers, *ib.*; his cook shot, *ib.*; sends to the king at Abingdon, and is sent with a guard to Wallingford, ii. 225; excommunicates the rioters and puts Oxford under an interdict, *ib.*; the scholars submit and are pardoned, *ib.*; summons the Benedictine abbats to London, ii. 229; baptizes Edward I., ii. 231; goes into Scotland, but does not cross the sea, ii. 233; exacts a thirteenth from the clergy and sends it to the Pope, *ib.*; the Pope writes to, to publish his letter against the emperor, *ib.*; at the dedication of St. Paul's, in 1240, ii. 237 n.²; his exactions in England, ii. 238; recalled to be present at the council, ii. 240; consents to the presentation of Gregory de Romagna to Boxley, ii. 243; conducted by Henry III. to the sea, ii. 244; starts from Dover, *ib.*; unhappy condition in which he left the church and kingdom of England, *ib.*; embarks at Genoa for the council, ii. 246; his capture by the emperor's pirates, ii. 246, 298; his sufferings on the way, ii. 246; imprisoned at Naples, *ib.*; released by Frederick II. to attend the conclave, ii. 262; on there being no election, proposes to return to his prison, *ib.*; Frederick in consequence treats him as a friend, *ib.*; joins in the letter of the cardinals to the abbat of Warden, i. 263; made bishop of Porto, ii. 270; grievances arising from the aid demanded by him, ii. 334.

Ottaviano Ubaldini; *v.* Octavianus.

Ottoboni, cardinal, sent into England by Clement IV., iii. 9, 263; holds a council at Westminster and excommunicates the king's adversaries, iii. 9; suspends the bishops of London, Winchester, and Chichester, *ib.*; summons the clergy and people to Kenilworth, iii. 11; one of the two appointed to declare the terms of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; his occupation of the Tower, iii. 14; required to surrender it by Gilbert de Clare, *ib.*; preaches the crusade in St. Paul's, *ib.*; his exhortations to Gilbert de Clare, *ib.*; excommunicates all disturbers of the peace, *ib.*; goes to Montgomery with Henry III. and induces him to make peace with Llewellyn, iii. 16; gives Edward the cross, iii. 18; holds a council at St. Paul's, and leaves England, *ib.*; elected Pope (Adrian V.), iii. 47; dies, *ib.*; amount received by him in England, iii. 136, 137.

Ouen, St. (Audoenus), i. 311.

Oundle, monastery of, St. Wilfrid dies at, i. 348; Cuthbald, abbat of, *ib.*

Ouse (Usca), the, at Bedford, engulphs the chapel where Offa is buried, i. 403; fortified by Edward at Buckingham, i. 486.

Ovid, exile and death of, i. 99; cause of his exile, *ib.*; quoted, ii. 130, 273, 283, 353, 374, 477.

Owain (Gwynedd), reduced to submission at Snowdon by Henry II., ii. 74.

Oxbea, *i.e.*, Twynham; *q.v.*

Oxford, the citizens of, submit to Edward the Elder, i. 479; kept by Edward in his own hands, i. 483; reduced by Sweegen, i. 536; gemot of English and Danes at, i. 539; St. Frideswide's tower, where the Danes had taken refuge, burnt, *ib.*; the church reconciled and rebuilt at Æthelred's order, *ib.*; Edmund Ironside murdered at, i. 546; gemot of the English and Danes at, in 1022, i. 550; gemot at, to decide on the

Oxford—*cont.*

king on Cnut's death, i. 557; Harold I. dies at, i. 560; Matilda besieged by Stephen in the castle, ii. 63; her escape, *ib.*; Richard I. born at, ii. 74; colloquy between John and the nobles at, and an aid granted in 1204, ii. 128; John keeps Christmas 1205-6, at, ii. 131; two scholars hung, by order of John, in 1209, ii. 138; the University dispersed in consequence, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1220-1, at, ii. 172; council of, under archbishop Langton in 1222, ii. 175; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1222-3 at, ii. 176; council at, in 1227, when Henry III. declares himself of age and dismisses his governors, ii. 188; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1228-9 at, ii. 194; hospital built near the bridge by Henry III., ii. 211; the legate Otho visits, and stays at Osney, ii. 224; quarrel of the scholars with his servants, *ib.*; his cook shot by one of the scholars, *ib.*; the rioters excommunicated and the town put under an interdict, ii. 225; the study of the University suspended, *ib.*; the scholars submit, go through London in humble guise to the bishop of Durham's house, and are pardoned, *ib.*; the studies restored, *ib.*; parliament summoned to, in 1247, ii. 336; parliament at, in 1258, ii. 417; the provisions of, sworn to, by the king, iii. 247, 248; by Richard of Cornwall, ii. 419; disturbance between the scholars and the townsmen in 1259, ii. 424; the provisions ordered to be published by the justices itinerant, ii. 437; ordered to be abrogated by Pope Urban V., ii. 475; promulgated at the parliament in London in 1263, ii. 484; submitted to the decision of Louis IX., ii. 485; sketch of the results, iii. 248, 252-266; Edward goes to his father at, in 1263, ii. 487; the University compelled to leave for a time by Henry III., *ib.*; conference at, between Henry III. and the barons in 1264, ii. 488; queen Isabella and her

Oxford—*cont.*

- son Edward go to, iii. 233; sermon at, by bishop Adam of Orlton, *ib.*
-, the Dominicans, Gaveston's body taken to, iii. 153, 336.
-, the Franciscans, Ralph, bishop of Hereford, takes the habit at, ii. 232.
-, St. Frideswide's, the tower burnt at the massacre of the Danes, i. 539; restored and rebuilt by Æthelred, *ib.*; canons instituted in, i. 568; Otho's interdict in 1238 published at, ii. 225; Henry III. visits, which none of his predecessors had dared to do, ii. 487.
-, Merton College, founded by Walter de Merton, iii. 44.
-, archdeacons of :
 Walter, his work on the Britons referred to, by Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 345.
 Walter of Coutances, consecrated bishop of Lincoln, ii. 93.
 Robert de Marisco, crosses, ii. 363.
- Oxford, Alberic de Vere, second earl of, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Robert de Vere, third earl of, Isabella de Bolebec, his widow, dies, ii. 286.
-, Hugh de Vere, fourth earl of, present at the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta in 1253, ii. 384.
-, Robert de Vere, fifth earl of, dies, iii. 100, 288.
- Oxfordshire, harassed by Swegen in 1010, i. 530.

P.

- Pabeham, John de, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; taken prisoner, iii. 190.
- Padstow; attacked by the Danes, i. 518; *v.* Petroc, S.
- Page, John, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Pagham, consecration of R. de Beumeis as bishop of London at, ii. 41.
- Painel (Paganel), Fulk and William, go to Henry III. in Brittany, and remain with him while there, ii. 200.
- Palestrina, cardinal bishops of :
 James Pecoraria, had been legate in France, ii. 246; embarks at Genoa for the council, *ib.*; captured by the imperial pirates, ii. 246, 298; his sufferings on the way, ii. 246; imprisoned at Naples, *ib.*
 Simon, sent to England to make peace with France, iii. 93, 279.
- Paling, husband of Gunhild, committed as a hostage to Eadric by Æthelred, i. 534; murdered, i. 535.
- Palladius, sent by Pope Celestine I. as first bishop to the Scots, i. 207.
- Pallas, son of Evander, his body discovered at Rome, i. 558.
- Palmatius, martyred, i. 153.
- Palumbus, a priest, legend respecting, i. 577.
- Pamphilus, martyr, his life written by Eusebius, i. 174.
- Pandrasus; *v.* Brutus.
- Pandulf; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
- Pantænus, sent into India, i. 149.
- Paphnutius, i. 188.
- Papirus, St., martyred, i. 140.
- Paradise, rivers of, i. 2.
- Paris, conquered by Arthur, i. 266; ravages of Hasting through France up to, i. 466; attacked by Rollo, but too strong for him, i. 483; taken by Rollo, *ib.*; Thomas, the chancellor, goes to, for Margaret, ii. 75; Henry II. at, *ib.*; visit of Henry III. to, ii. 405; he visits its chief places, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1259-60, at, ii. 440; the English scholars leave, in 1293, iii. 86; disturbances between Philip IV. and the citizens, in 1306, iii. 325.
-, St. Geneviève, Æthelmar de Valence buried in, ii. 460.

- Paris, Old Temple, Henry III. resides at, while at Paris, ii. 405; the poor fed at, by Henry III., *ib.*; dinner of Henry III. and Louis IX. at, *ib.*
-, university of, disturbances between the students and the Dominicans, in 1253, ii. 393; the quarrel made up after an appeal to Rome, *ib.*; preparation of the scholars to receive Henry III., ii. 405; disturbed by the Dominicans and Franciscans, in 1259, ii. 424.
-, bishops of:
- St. Dionysius, i. 131; martyred, *ib.*
- St. German, dies, i. 277.
- Agilbert, i. 327; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.
- Peter Lombard, composes the sentences, ii. 71.
- William of Auvergne, with Louis IX. in his dangerous illness, ii. 284.
- Paris, Matthew of, original termination of his chronicles, ii. 374, 375; writes the life of archbishop Edmund from information given by bishop R. de Wyche and Robert Bacun, ii. 383.
- Parma, Parmesans, excited by Innocent IV., leave Frederick II., and join the Milanese, ii. 342; iii. 241; besieged by Frederick II., ii. 342; iii. 241; Victoria built opposite, ii. 343, iii. 241; their danger a consequence of their treatment of bishop Roger le Noir on his way to the Roman court, ii. 343, 347; their attack on Frederick's army, ii. 347; defeat his army and slay Thaddæus of Sessa, ii. 348, 349; iii. 241; defeat the Cremonese and take their carrochio, ii. 348; letter of Philip the Podestà on their victory, *ib.*
- Parret (Pedreda), the, Cenwealh drives the Britons from Pen to, i. 324; the Danes defeated at its mouth, i. 418.
- Parthians, the, i. 69.
- Partholom, sent to Ireland by Gurgiant, i. 63.
- Pascentius, son of Vortigern, i. 218; joins Vortimer in his war with the Saxons, i. 221; returns to Britain, i.
- Pascentius—*cont.*
- 250; defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, *ib.*; goes to Gilloman, king of Ireland, for aid, *ib.*; his attack on Wales, *ib.*; causes Aurelius to be poisoned, *ib.*; slain by Uther Pendragon, i. 251.
- Paschal cycle, the, i. 276.
- Paschal I., Pope, i. 411; his letter about St. Kenelm's murder, i. 412.
- II., Pope, ii. 33, 35; imprisoned by the emperor Henry V., ii. 42; his quarrel with Henry V. respecting investitures, *ib.*; peace made, and he communicates the emperor, *ib.*; the question between Canterbury and York discussed before, ii. 43; dies, ii. 47.
- Passelewe, Robert, corrupts the Roman curia, ii. 186; injuries done by, to England with Fawkes de Breauté, ii. 208; associated in the government with Peter des Roches, *ib.*; had been treasurer with Peter de Rievaulx, *ib.*; summoned to give account of the king's treasure and seal, ii. 213; conceals himself at the New Temple, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates and he is pardoned, *ib.*; elected to Chichester, but the election quashed, ii. 278, 288; the king's anger at this, ii. 278; his inquisition into the forests, ii. 289; his associates, *ib.*; dies, ii. 379; had caused the abbat of Ramsey to be deprived of his market at St. Ives, *ib.*; his bad character, *ib.*; supplanted by Geoffrey Langley, whom he had brought up, *ib.*; Ernald de Bosco made chief forester in the southern parts of England in his place, ii. 386.
- Pastoureaux, the, in France, in 1251, ii. 378; iii. 244.
- Paterines, the, heresy of, ii. 218; their errors confuted by Robert, a Dominican, *ib.*; many put to death, *ib.*; their increase in numbers and boldness, ii. 267.
- Patteshull, Hugh of, made treasurer, ii. 214; speech of Henry III. to, *ib.*; elected to Lichfield, ii. 231; *v.* Lichfield, bishops of.

- Patrick, St., account of, i. 199, 246.
 Patrick, earl of Salisbury, dies in Aquitaine, ii. 80.
 Paul, St., his conversion and preaching, i. 110, 116; at Rome, i. 118; in Spain, i. 119; his disciples, *ib.*; his martyrdom, i. 122; translation of his body, i. 158.
 Paul of Samosata; *v.* Antioch, bishops of.
 Paul, martyred under Julian at Rome, i. 190.
 Paul I., Pope, i. 381, 382.
 Paul, sent by Innocent IV. to Henry III. to prevent him from attacking France, in 1248, ii. 354; iii. 242; goes to Henry III. at Windsor, ii. 354.
 Paul (Pol), St., Hugh V., count of, joins in the conspiracy of the French nobles against the clergy, ii. 323.
, Guy III., count of, sent by Louis IX. in aid of Henry III., ii. 469, 470; does fealty and has a weekly allowance from Henry III., ii. 470; his arrival in England, ii. 472; returns, *ib.*; comes to the aid of Henry III., in 1268, iii. 16.
, Guy IV., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.
 Paulinus, bishop of Nola, writes the life of St. Ambrose, i. 200.
 Pavia (Papia, Ticinum), pestilence at, i. 343; this stopped by St. Sebastian's relics, *ib.*; taken by Charles the Great, i. 387; death of Æthelswyth at, i. 469;
, William of, cardinal, authorises the marriage of the young Henry and Margaret, ii. 75.
 Peada, son of Penda, made king of Mercia by his father, i. 316; asks Oswiu for his daughter Ælflæda, *ib.*; converted and baptized by bishop Finan, *ib.*; South Mercia given to, by Oswiu, i. 323; murdered by his wife, i. 324; brother of Wulfhere, i. 333.
 Peche, Hamo (third baron), dies, ii. 249.
 Pedreda, *i.e.*, the Parret; *q.v.*
 Pelagius, heresy of, i. 201; council at Carthage against, i. 203; Pelagianism in Britain, i. 212; expedition of SS. German and Lupus against, i. 213;
 Pelagius—*cont.*
 St. German again goes to Britain with Severus against, i. 217.
 Pelagius I., Pope, i. 272.
, II., Pope, i. 278; his decree, *ib.*; sends St. Gregory to Constantinople, *ib.*; his death, i. 283; his contention with John, patriarch of Constantinople, i. 286.
 Pelagius (Payo Gayam), legate; *v.* Albano, cardinal bishops of.
 Pellitus, an astrologer, assists Eadwine, i. 306; slain, i. 307.
 Pembroke, earls of; *v.* Clare, Marshal, Valence.
 Pen, i. 324.
 Penda, king of the Mercians, i. 294; his battle at Cirencester with Cynegils, i. 305; besieges Exeter, i. 307; defeated, and swears fidelity to Cædwalla, i. 308; his cruelty, *ib.*; sent against St. Oswald by Cædwalla, but defeated by him, i. 309, 310; slays St. Oswald, i. 313; drives out Cenwealh, i. 314; makes his son Peada king, i. 316; allows Christianity to be preached in Mercia, i. 316, 317; slays Ecgic and Sigebert, i. 319; attacks and slays Anna, i. 320; invades Northumbria, i. 322; slain by Oswiu, *ib.*
 Penhow, the Danes defeat the men of Devon, Somerset, and Dorset, at, i. 527.
 Pen-Selwood, battle of, i. 542.
 Pepin, king of the Franks, reduces Normandy, i. 346; makes St. Lambert bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; has the bodies of the two SS. Hewald buried at Cologne, i. 349; makes St. Willebrord bishop of Utrecht, *ib.*; rebuked by St. Lambert for adultery, i. 350.
 Pepin, son of Charles Martel, letter to, respecting the removal of St. Benedict's body from Fleury, i. 378; sends abb. Remigius with three bishops to Fleury for this, *ib.*
 Perche, Matilda, wife of Rotrou II., count of, natural daughter of Henry I., drowned, ii. 48.

- Perche, Thomas, count of, his death at the battle of Lincoln, ii. 178.
- Perci, Henry de (seventh baron), taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.
-, Henry de (eleventh baron), joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
- Peredurus, imprisons Elidurus, i. 64.
- Perigord (Petragoricum), sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466.
- Perpetua, martyrdom of, i. 149.
- Pershore, church of, dedicated, ii. 235.
-, Eler, abbat of, enthrones Henry, abbat of Evesham, ii. 414; made a baron of the exchequer, *ib.*
- Persia, kings of, i. 57.
- Persius, dies, i. 121.
- Pert, St. William du, martyred at Rochester, and buried in the cathedral, ii. 124.
- Perth (St. John's town), taken by Edward I., iii. 98, 288.
- Pertinax, emperor, i. 147.
- Perugia, Pope Gregory IX. goes to, ii. 214; Innocent IV. reaches with difficulty, ii. 377; Innocent IV. leaves, ii. 383; Pope Benedict XI. preaches at, iii. 117, 314; his death at, iii. 118.
- Pestilence, in 167, i. 143; in 252, i. 157; in Italy in 591, i. 283; in 664, i. 327; in 665, *ib.*; in 686, i. 343; in 746, i. 378; in 987, i. 520; in 1087, in England, ii. 16; birds become wild in consequence, *ib.*; in 1103, ii. 37; in 1112, ii. 42; in 1174, ii. 86 n.³; in 1259, ii. 425.
- Peter, St., his words to Simon Magus, i. 109; his share in preaching the Gospel, *ib.*; bishop of Antioch, i. 110. 114; bishop of Rome, i. 114; imprisoned by Herod, *ib.*; institutes the Lent fast and the observance of Advent, i. 119; ordains Linus and Cletus, *ib.*; detects Simon Magus, i. 122; his flight from Rome and return, *ib.*; martyred, *ib.*; translation of his body, i. 158; his apparition to archbishop Laurence, i. 297.
- Peter, St.; v. Marcellinus.
- Peter the Hermit, goes to Jerusalem with a large army, ii. 28; loses 30,000 before arriving there, *ib.*
- Peter of Pontefract, prophecy of, against John, ii. 142; put to death with his son by John, ii. 147.
- Peter, cardinal, deacon of S. Giorgio in Velabro, legate in Germany, ii. 331; procures the election of William of Holland as king of Germany, ii. 343.
- Peter, the Dominican, his preaching at Milan, ii. 381; his murder, *ib.*; his miracles and canonization by Pope Innocent IV., ii. 381; iii. 245.
- Peter II., king of Arragon, killed in the crusade against the Albigeois, ii. 147.
- III., king of Arragon, claims Sicily and Apulia, iii. 58; had married Manfred's daughter, *ib.*; meets Charles of Anjou with only 100 soldiers, *ib.*; excommunicated by the Pope for invading Sicily, iii. 62; Arragon invaded by Philip III., iii. 62, 63; Peter Cholet sent against him by Pope Martin IV., iii. 63; captures Charles of Salerno, iii. 63, 67; wounded in battle and dies, iii. 64.
- Peter's pence, laws of Edward the Confessor respecting, i. 426; letter of Gregory X. respecting, i. 495 n.
- Peterborough (Burgum, Hamstede), relic of St. Oswald in, i. 313; relics of SS. Cyneburh and Cyneswyth venerated at, i. 357; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Æthelric, bishop of Durham, retires to, i. 575; Richard, bishop of Durham, dies at, ii. 186; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 229.
-, abbats of:
- Sexwulf, made bishop of Lichfield, i. 331.
- Aldulf, made archbishop of York, i. 522.
- Alfsi, goes into Normandy with queen Emma, i. 537.
- Ernulf, made bishop of Rochester, ii. 45.

- Peterborough, abbats of—*cont.*
 John de Caux, accused to Henry III. of helping Edward against him, ii. 448; threats of Henry III., *ib.*; made treasurer in 1260, ii. 457.
- Petroc, St., seat of the bishoprick of Cornwall, i. 481; laid waste by the Danes, i. 518; *v.* Padstow.
- PetroLeonis, Hugo, cardinal legate in England, ii. 86; allows the clergy to be brought before secular judges for certain offences, ii. 87; crosses, *ib.*
- Petronius, St., bishop of Bologna, i. 210.
- Pevensey castle, surrendered to Henry II. by William, son of Stephen, ii. 74; flight of various nobles to, after Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260.
- Peverel, William, disinherited by Henry II. for poisoning Ranulf, earl of Chester, ii. 73.
- Phaethon, legend of, i. 14.
- Pharamond, first king of the Franks, i. 194. 204.
- Pharpar, first battle of the Crusaders at, ii. 28.
- Phenomena, aerial, in 1322, iii. 210, 211; in 1323 at Cowick, iii. 216.
- Phileas of Egypt, writes on the martyrs and is martyred, i. 176.
- Philip of Macedon, i. 65, 66.
- Philip Arridæus, has Macedonia after Alexander's death, i. 68.
- Philip, son of Herod, i. 93; left in Judæa as deputy for Archelaus, i. 96; part of Herod's dominions given to, by Augustus, *ib.*
- Philip, the deacon, i. 109.
- Philip, bishop of Gortyna in Crete, death of, i. 140.
- Philip, emperor, i. 156; associates his son in the empire, *ib.*; the first Christian emperor, *ib.*; celebrates the year of our Lord's nativity, *ib.*; the 1000th year of Rome in his reign, *ib.*; slain, *ib.*
- Philip, son of the emperor Philip, associated in the empire, i. 156; slain, *ib.*
- Philip, the Presbyter, writes on Job, i. 219; dies, *ib.*
- Philip I., king of the Franks, excited against by William I. by Robert, ii. 15; his quarrel with William, ii. 16; mocks at him, *ib.*; France invaded by William, *ib.*; dies, ii. 41.
- Philip II., king of the Franks, crowned, ii. 91; succeeds Louis VII., ii. 92; submits his kingdom and himself to Henry II., *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 99, 100; meets Henry II. between Gisors and Trie, and they agree to go to Jerusalem together, ii. 99; his quarrel with Henry II. a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100; the attempt at peace in Normandy fails, ii. 101; Richard adheres to him against Henry II., *ib.*; Richard does homage to, *ib.*; begins his crusade, ii. 104; meets Richard at Vezelay, *ib.*; starts in concord with Richard, ii. 105; quarrel at Messina, *ib.*; never again in amity with Richard, *ib.*; leaves Messina and arrives at Acre, *ib.*; discord with Richard after its capture, *ib.*; returns to Paris, ii. 107; his reception, *ib.*; Richard accused of trying to get the assassins to murder him, ii. 108; makes a league with John, invades Normandy, and seizes the castles, *ib.*; obtains Gisors by treason, *ib.*; marries and divorces Ingelburga, *ib.*; continues his war in Normandy, ii. 109; imprisons Ingelburga, *ib.*; driven from Verneuil by Richard, ii. 110; driven from Tours, *ib.*; offers to settle his quarrel by a combat of five on each side, *ib.*; refuses when Richard agrees to this if he and Philip are two of the ten, *ib.*; takes Robert earl of Leicester prisoner, ii. 111; admonished by Pope Celestine III. to treat his wife better, ii. 113; his conference with Richard at Louviers, ii. 114; terms of the peace with Richard, *ib.*; regrets his bargain and besieges Aumâle, ii. 115; reprisals of Richard on his sureties, *ib.*; takes and destroys the cattle of Aumâle, *ib.*; Hugh de Chaumont very intimate with him, *ib.*; vessels go to S. Valery from England to

Philip II.—*cont.*

bring him provisions, ii. 116; Baldwin IX. and the people of Champagne and Brittany desert him for Richard, *ib.*; goes to the relief of Arras, ii. 117; forced to come to terms with Baldwin, *ib.*; battle with Richard between Gameges and Vernon, ii. 118; defeated and flies to Vernon, *ib.*; Richard pursues and makes several prisoners, *ib.*; three of his castles taken by Richard, *ib.*; with the commons of Mantes advances to the relief of Courcelles, ii. 119; defeated by Richard between Courcelles and Gisors, *ib.*; flies to Gisors, but the bridge of Gisors breaks under him and he falls into the Epte, *ib.*; his narrow escape, *ib.*; names of the prisoners taken by Richard, *ib.*; sends to Pope Innocent III. to mediate between him and Richard, *ib.*; a truce for five years made through the efforts of Peter of Capua the legate, ii. 120; protects Arthur, ii. 121; Arthur given up to, by Constance, ii. 122; sends Arthur to Paris to be educated, *ib.*; makes peace with John, *ib.*; interview with John near Audely, ii. 123; asks John to Paris and receives him in his own palace, *ib.*; his interview with John, ii. 124; demands Normandy, Touraine, Anjou, and Poitou for Arthur, *ib.*; on John's refusal, attacks and destroys Botevant castle, *ib.*; attacks Radepunt, but is beaten back by John, *ib.*; attacks and takes Gournay, *ib.*; puts Arthur under tutors, and gives him 200 soldiers to attack Poitou, *ib.*; besieges Arques, but hearing of Arthur's capture raises the siege, ii. 125; appeals against John for treason ii. 126; had knighted Arthur, who was affianced to his daughter, *ib.*; takes many of John's castles, *ib.*; Montfort castle surrendered to, by Hugh de Gournay, ii. 127; takes Roche-Audely, ii. 128, 129; the castellans of Normandy tell John they will submit to Philip II., ii. 128; Vaudreuil surrendered to, ii. 129; Rouen,

Philip II.—*cont.*

ib.; Chinon, ii. 131; makes a truce for two years with John, ii. 132; had expelled and deprived Reginald, count of Boulogne, ii. 140; John's sentence brought to him by the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishops of London and Ely, ii. 144; his preparations to invade England, *ib.*; summons his nobles to meet at Rouen, *ib.*; gives up his expedition with great loss, ii. 146; battle of Bovines, ii. 151; his narrow escape in the battle *ib.*; his victory, ii. 152; his letter to the University of Paris, *ib.*; makes a truce for three years with John, *ib.*; the English barons send to, to offer the crown to his son Louis, with letters and hostages, ii. 154; Guala goes to, from Pope Innocent III., and requires him to prevent Louis engaging in the attempt, ii. 158; his opinion as to John making his kingdom tributary, ii. 159; speech of Louis to, *ib.*; gives the legate a safe conduct to the sea, *ib.*; his dissimulation, *ib.*; sends Louis against Toulouse, ii. 169; dies, ii. 177; his death preluded by a comet, *ib.*

Philip III., son of Louis IX., succeeds him, iii. 20; conducted to Viterbo by Charles, king of Sicily, iii. 21; his reception of Edward I. in France, iii. 31; Edward I. does homage for his lands, *ib.*; sends Gaston de Béarn to Edward I., iii. 45; claims Navarre against Alfonso X., iii. 48; tries to make Edward give him aid, *ib.*; goes towards Spain, but is defeated, *ib.*; receives Edward I. at Amiens in 1279, iii. 52; gives Agens, Limoges, Perigord, Saintes, and Ponthieu to Edward I., and receives his homage, *ib.*; at peace with Edward I., *ib.*; Edward I. quits claims Normandy, and is to receive an annual payment, *ib.*; invades Arragon, iii. 62; aided by the Pope, iii. 63; wounded in Arragon and dies, ii. 64.

Philip IV., crowned king, iii. 64; sends

Philip IV.—*cont.*

messengers to Edward I. to settle the Spanish matter, *ib.*; his connexion with Edward I., *ib.*; receives Edward I. and takes him to St. Germain's, iii. 65; returns some of the lands lost by John, and promises to pay 10,000*l.* a year to Edward I., *ib.*; appealed to by the Normans for help against the English, iii. 86; messengers for peace between him and Edward I., *ib.*; summons Edward I. to Paris, iii. 87; the letter citing him, iii. 268; proposed arrangement as to Gascony, iii. 87, 271; expels the English from France, iii. 87; promise of Alfonso III. to aid Edward I. in receiving Gascony, iii. 88, 272; attempt at peace with England, iii. 94, 279; the Scots make a league with in 1295, iii. 95, 281; had knighted Robert de Kesting, iii. 97, 286; John of Holland obeys his counsels, iii. 98; a French vessel (the Philip) taken by the English, iii. 99, 289; injuries done by, to Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 99; his opposition to the marriage of Philippa of Flanders with Edward I.'s son, iii. 290; truce with Edward I., iii. 103; makes peace with Edward I. through Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 104, 297; his sister Margaret marries Edward I., iii. 105; John of Baliol goes to, in 1298, iii. 106, 299; releases John de St. John, iii. 106, 299; invades Flanders and pursues the count and his sons, iii. 106, 299; Flanders submits to, iii. 106, 306; on their surrender, imprisons the count of Flanders and his sons, ii. 107, 300; sends the abbat of Compiègne to Edward I. to mediate for the Scots, iii. 109, 305; his dissension with the Pope, iii. 305; the citizens of Bruges rise against his oppressions, iii. 111, 306; sends Robert, count of Artois against them, iii. 307; interview of the Pope with his messenger Peter de Flote, iii. 110; messengers sent to by Edward I., iii. 110, 111, 309; his answer, iii. 111, 309; de-

Philip IV.—*cont.*

feat of the French at Courtray, iii. 111, 112, 307; goes against the Flemings with an army, iii. 112, 308; remains at Arras for long, and then retreats, iii. 112, 308; is the cause of the outrage on Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 313; the peace with England published, iii. 114; restores Gascony, *ib.*; his rage with the count of Flanders, but is defeated by him, *ib.*; knights the brother of Pope Clement V. (Arnald Garsia), iii. 127; honours paid to Pope Clement V., *ib.*; disturbances with the citizens of Paris, in 1306, iii. 325; temporizes, and afterwards hangs some of them, iii. 326; tries to tax the Flemings, *ib.*; at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella at Boulogne, iii. 141; confiscates the property of the Templars, iii. 331; takes the cross at Paris, ii. 337; puts Philip and Walter de Alney to death cruelly for adultery, iii. 167, 168; dies from his horse falling with him in the wood of Vincennes, iii. 168.

Philip V., succeeds Louis X., iii. 175; Edward II. does homage to, iii. 193; dies, iii. 202.

Philip, son of Louis VI., killed by a fall from his horse, ii. 54.

Philip (an error for John), son of Henry II. and Alienora, born, ii. 79.

Philip, physician to Pope Alexander III., sent by him to Prester John, ii. 93; (see the note ¹).

Philip, Podestà of Parma, letter to Milan on the victory over Frederick II., ii. 348.

Philippicus, kills Justinian II. and his son Tiberius, i. 361; made emperor at Cherson, *ib.*; exiles Cyrus, bishop of Constantinople, and puts John in his place, i. 362; his letters to Pope Constantine, *ib.*; blinded by Anastasius, i. 365.

Phocas, bishop of Sinope, martyred, i. 134.

Phocas, usurps the empire, and puts Maurice to death, i. 290; makes Rome

Phocas—*cont.*

the head of all churches, and grants the Pantheon to Boniface IV., i. 293; put to death by Heraclius, i. 294.

Photinus, bishop of Sirmium, heresy of, i. 191.

Piacenza (Placentia), the prisoners of Frederick II. at, freed by the Parmesans, ii. 349.

Picts, the, invade N. Britain under Roderick, i. 127; Roderick slain by Marius, *ib.*; Caithness given to, to inhabit, *ib.*; being refused wives by the Britons seize them from Ireland, *ib.*; Fulgentius has aid from, i. 150; defeated by Maximus, i. 195; invade Britain, i. 207; their defeat by St. German, i. 215; again invade and lay waste N. Britain, i. 217, 218; besiege Hoel in Dumbarton, i. 261; their country ravaged by Egfrith, i. 340; attacked by Beorht in revenge for Egfrith's death, but slay him, i. 354; defeated by Bertfrid, i. 359; harassed by the Danes, i. 449.

....., Trumwine ordained bishop of, by archbishop Theodore, i. 334.

Pin, Notre Dame du, bishop Longchamp buried in, ii. 116.

Pionius, martyred, i. 142.

Piper, Paulin, dies, ii. 378; iii. 244.

Pisa, council of, under Innocent II., in 1139, ii. 60; Innocent IV.'s fear of, in his flight to Genoa, ii. 276.

....., Henry, cardinal of, authorises the marriage of the young king Henry and Margaret, ii. 75.

Pius I., Pope, i. 140, 141.

Placidia, wife of Ataulphus, i. 203; mother of Valentinian III., and styled Augusta, i. 206; receives St. German honourably, i. 219.

[Plastencia], given by Raymond IV. and Bohemond I. to Peter de Alpius, ii. 29.

Plenting, son of Ælla, i. 240.

Pleshy (Pleisetum), castle of, surrendered to Stephen by G. de Mandeville, ii. 63.

Pliny, his gentleness to the Christians, i. 133.

Plumtune, N. de; *v.* Norfolk, archdeacon of. Plymouth (Plumuthe), the fleet at, in 1295, iii. 96, 283; in 1324, iii. 223.

Poitiers, victory of Clovis over Alaric II. near, i. 238.

....., bishops of; *v.* Fortunatus, Hilary.

Poitou, Poitevins, conquered by king Arthur, i. 266; sufferings from the Danes, i. 466; Richard goes to attack the rebels in, ii. 120; claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 124; invaded by Arthur, *ib.*; the nobles come to Arthur's aid, ii. 125; John goes to, in 1214, ii. 148; troubles and war in, in 1242, ii. 251; Henry III. invited to, in 1242, ii. 251, 252; preparations for his expedition, ii. 252; the confines protected by Louis IX. against him, ii. 253; do homage to Louis IX., ii. 258; his conditions to them, *ib.*; arrangement that it go to Henry III. after the death of Louis IX., ii. 440.

....., Alfonso, made count of, by Louis IX., ii. 247, 251; knighted at the same time, ii. 247; Hugh de Lusignan refuses his allegiance, ii. 251; appeal to Louis IX., *ib.*

Poland, invaded by the Tartars in 1289, iii. 69.

Polesworth (Pollesheria), the wife of Sihtic, daughter of Edward, retires to, i. 490; her death and miracles, *ib.*

Polycarp, St., goes to Rome and reclaims many hereticks, i. 141; martyred, i. 140, 142.

Pompey, interferes between Hircanus and Aristobulus, i. 76; pollutes the Temple, and sends Aristobulus to Rome, *ib.*; makes Judæa tributary to Rome, *ib.*; flies to Greece from Cæsar, i. 81; defeated by Cæsar and flies to Egypt, i. 82; slain by order of Ptolemy, *ib.*; his theatre burnt, i. 101.

Pompey, slays Maximinus, i. 154; slain, i. 155.

Pons, seizure of English nobles at, ii. 402.

....., Reginald de, deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.

- Pont-Audemer, castle of, taken by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Pontefract, Thomas of Lancaster goes to, iii. 181; Edward II. goes against, but retires, *ib.*; Humphry de Bohun joins Thomas of Lancaster at, iii. 204, 346; left unprotected, iii. 204; occupied by Edward II., iii. 205; Thomas of Lancaster tried and executed at, iii. 206, 347; miracles at his tomb, iii. 213, 347.
- Ponthieu (Pontivum), Harold forced to land at, i. 579; Edward II. deprived of, by Charles IV., iii. 225.
-, Guy, count of (called Godwine), imprisons Harold and sends him to William of Normandy, i. 579.
-, Joanna, countess of, proposal for her marriage with Henry III., ii. 350; widow of Ferdinand III., of Castile, dies, iii. 52.
- Pontianus, St., martyred, i. 140; translation of, by permission of Pope Nicholas I., i. 429.
- Pontianus, Pope, i. 154; martyred, *ib.*
- Pontianus, writes the life of St. Cyprian, i. 159.
- Pontigny, Henry II. forces archbishop Thomas to be removed from, ii. 80; Manger, bishop of Worcester, dies at, ii. 141; illness of archbishop Edmund at, ii. 241, 242; he leaves his body to the monks, ii. 242; his burial at, ii. 245; the monks make an appeal for his canonization, ii. 274; his translation at, ii. 340; iii. 241; Henry III. visits and recovers his health at, ii. 405.
- Pontius Pilate, legend of his origin, i. 101; governor of Judæa, i. 103; his enmity with Herod, *ib.*; his letter to Tiberius on our Lord's death, i. 108; story of him and St. Veronica, i. 112; exiled to Vienne and kills himself, *ib.*
- Popa, marries Rollo, i. 483; her children, *ib.*; taken again by him after her repudiation, i. 484.
- Popo, converts Harold, king of the Danes, by a miracle, i. 510; made a bishop, *ib.*
- Porchester (Kaerperis), Claudius lands at, i. 115; the walls destroyed by Claudius, *ib.*; taken by Trahern, i. 178.
- Porrex, slays his brother Ferreux, and is put to death by his mother, i. 58.
- Porsenna, captured by Belinus and Brennius, i. 62, 63.
- Port, lands in Britain, i. 253.
- Portents, in 1186, ii. 97; in 1260, ii. 453; in 1263, ii. 483; in 1314, iii. 160.
- Portland, laid waste by the Danes, in 982, i. 518.
- Porto-Venere, Innocent IV. reaches, in his flight to Genoa, ii. 276.
- Portsmouth (Portesmue), origin of the name, i. 253; Richard crosses from, in 1194, ii. 110; John keeps Whitsuntide 1201 at, and crosses to Normandy from, ii. 123; John lands at in 1203, ii. 127; John lands at, in 1206, *ib.*; all owing military service ordered to be at, for the expedition to Gascony, in 1253-1254, ii. 387; Henry III. sails from, to Gascony, *ib.*; queen Alienora and her sons sail from, ii. 398; Edward I. detained at, in 1294, iii. 89.
- Porus, fights with Alexander, i. 68.
- Postumus, tyrant in Gaul, i. 160; slain, *ib.*
- Powis, William de, one of the messengers sent to Lyons, in 1245, to complain of the Roman extortions, ii. 290; makes his complaint at Lyons, ii. 293; reads the letter sent from England, ii. 294.
- Prémontré, order of, begun, ii. 48.
- Prestefelde, quarrel at Rochester respecting, iii. 121.
- Prester John, king of the Indians, letter of Pope Alexander III. to, ii. 92, 93; had written and sent as ambassador his physician (an error), ii. 93.
- Preston, Gilbert de, his iter as judge, in 1259, ii. 426; the men of St. Alban's summoned before, ii. 427.
- Priam, king of the Franks, i. 194.
- Priscian, i. 274.
- Priscillianists, heresy of, i. 203.

Privetesflade (Privet, *Hauts*), Sigeberht murdered at, i. 382.

Probus, emperor, i. 162; frees Gaul, i. 163; his wars, *ib.*; slain at Sirmium, *ib.*; the beginning of the 86th jubilee in his second year, *ib.*

Proculus, slain by Probus, i. 163.

Prodigies, i. 52, 53; in Cæsar's time in Rome, i. 79; blood from the clouds in 541, i. 268; lances in the air in 555, i. 272; fiery spears in the air in 567, i. 275; fire in the heavens in 580, i. 278; blood from the sky in 788, i. 391; sign of the cross on men's dresses in 790, i. 392; dragons in the sky in 795, i. 401; wonderful rain in Gascony in 828, i. 414; strange birth on the confines of Brittany and Normandy in 1062, i. 581; at Milan in 1087, ii. 18; bloody spring at Finchampstead in 1097, ii. 31; diabolical appearance in 1100, ii. 34; bloody spring at Hampstead in Berkshire, *ib.*; light at the Holy Sepulchre twice in 1120, ii. 48.

Prosper, chronicle of, i. 223.

Prosper of Aquitaine, his letters against Eutyches, i. 240.

Provence, given to Charles of Anjou, ii. 311.

....., Raymond Berenger IV., count of, meets Richard of Cornwall on his way to the crusade, and gives him advice, ii. 239; his fatal illness, ii. 268; had been a help to the Roman church, and an injury to the emperor, *ib.*; dies, ii. 304; iii. 240; his shield of arms, ii. 304 n. 2.

....., Beatrice, countess of, his wife, has Beatrice, daughter of Henry III. and Alienora, called after her, ii. 256; Henry III. sends for, to England, and pays her expenses, ii. 265; her reception by the king and the English nobles, *ib.*; her entry into London, *ib.*; London adorned, *ib.*; her daughter Sanchia with her, *ib.*; at Wallingford, ii. 268; kindness of Henry III. to her, *ib.*; he goes with her to London, *ib.*;

Provence, Beatrice, countess of—*cont.*

he accompanies her to Dover, where she embarks, *ib.*; hears of the fatal illness of her husband, *ib.*; comes to England with Thomas of Savoy, ii. 345; present with her daughters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., ii. 405; at the banquet of the kings, ii. 406.

....., Charles, count of, and of Anjou, married to Beatrice of Provence, ii. 311; Provence given to, *ib.*; defeats Manfred and reduces Apulia and Sicily to the Roman church, iii. 13; crowned king of Sicily, *ib.*; with the help of Pope Clement IV. defeats Conradin and Henry of Castile, iii. 17; obtains the rule over Romagna and Tuscany, *ib.*; makes Guy de Montfort his vicar, *ib.*; the Greeks receive the Roman faith through fear of him, *ib.*; his arrival at Tunis, iii. 20; protects Tunis from Edward, *ib.*; the ransom for Tunis sent to him, *ib.*; sails to Sicily, *ib.*; his danger near Tripoli, *ib.*; conducts Philip III. and Henry of Almaine to Viterbo, iii. 21; meets Edward on his return, and conducts him to Orvieto, iii. 29; loses Sicily, iii. 57; his meeting with Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 58; his death, iii. 63.

....., Beatrice, youngest daughter of Raymond Berenger, married with Provence to Charles of Anjou, ii. 311; with her sisters at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX., ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, ii. 406.

Ptolemy I., son of Lagus, has Egypt and part of Arabia on the death of Alexander, i. 68; reduces Judæa and Jerusalem, i. 69.

..... II., Philadelphus, has the Septuagint translation made, i. 69.

..... III., Euergetes, i. 69.

..... IV., Philopator, i. 69.

..... VIII., Soter, i. 69.

Ptolemy V., Epiphanes, i. 69; his sons, i. 70.
 IX., Alexander, i. 76.
 XI., Dionysius, i. 76.
 XII., Dionysius (son of the last), orders Pompey to be slain, i. 82.
 Publicani, burnt in France in 1182, ii. 94.
 Pucklechurch (Micheleberih), Edmund murdered at, i. 500.
 Pulchchranum, castle (? Buonconvento, near Pisa), Henry VII. poisoned at, iii. 150.
 Purgatory, vision of, by Drichthelm, i. 350.
 Puisay, Waleran de, captured by Balac, ii. 49.
 Pyriforde, manor of, death of abbat Wenlock of Westminster at, iii. 140.
 Pyrrhus, his war with the Romans, i. 51.
 Pywelesdone, Roger de, murdered by the Welsh, iii. 91, 92, 276, 277.

Q.

Quarrer abbey, built, ii. 57.
 Quatbridge (Cantebregge), near Bridgenorth, the Danes at, i. 474.
 Quenburga, St., sister of Ini, i. 369.
 Quendritha, queen of Offa, has Æthelberht, king of the East Angles, murdered, i. 394.
 Quendritha, daughter of Cenwulf, i. 404; Kenelm committed to her care, i. 411; has him murdered, *ib.*; her miraculous punishment, i. 412.
 Quinquagenary years, ii. 369, 370.
 Quingegentiani, defeated by Maximianus Herculus, i. 167.
 Quintain, the game of, in London, ii. 382.
 Quintilian, fame of, i. 130.
 Quintillus, emperor, i. 161; slain, *ib.*
 Quintin, St., the monastery of, burnt by Hasting, i. 466

Quotations, unidentified :

Carmentis notulas invenit callida nostras, i. 41.
 Cui caput infirmum, cætera membra dolent, i. 256.
 Ingenio clarus, sensu celer, ore suavis, i. 274.
 Lex connectit eos, amor et concordia lecti, i. 220.
 Lis finita ruit, pax confirmata revixit, i. 348.
 Optimus esse soles, te fecit honor meliorem, etc., iii. 51.
 Quod non longa mora dare solet, dat brevis hora, i. 390.
 Tarpeiam cum fregerit arcem Brennias, i. 63.

R.

Radbod, duke of Frisia, story of, i. 366.
 Radegundes, St., i. 273.
 Radepunt castle, besieged by Philip II., ii. 124; relieved by John, *ib.*
 Radnor (Sadenorum) castle, taken and burnt by Simon de Montfort in 1263, ii. 486.
 Rahere, builds St. Bartholomew's, London, ii. 50.
 Rain, wonderful, in Gascony, in 828, i. 414; heavy, in 1092, ii. 25; in 1236, ii. 217; in 1254, ii. 399; in 1314, iii. 160; in 1316, iii. 340.
 Raleigh, William de, his speech at Westminster demanding an aid for the king, ii. 220; elected by the monks to the see of Winchester, ii. 228; anger of the king, *ib.*; v. Lichfield, Norwich, Winchester, bishops of.
 Ralph, earl of Hereford, sent by Edward the Confessor against Ælfgar and Griffith, but defeated, i. 573.

Ramsbury (Ramesberia), seat of the bishoprick of Wilton, i. 481; Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to Salisbury, i. 574; list of the bishops of; *v.* Wilton.

Ramsey abbey, destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; consecrated by bishop Oswald, i. 508; attacked and the monks expelled by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 64; held as a castle by his son, ii. 65; Silvester bishop of Worcester, dies at, ii. 168; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 229; the disinherited go to, in 1268; iii. 13; Henry III. goes to and disperses them, *ib.*

....., abbats of :

Eadnoth, killed at Assandun, i. 544;
v. Dorchester, bishops of.

Wulfsi, killed at Assandun, i. 544.

Æthelstan, murdered, i. 565.

Ælfwine, i. 565.

Herbert Losinga; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.

Aldwin, degraded by St. Anselm for simony, ii. 36; goes to Rome with him, ii. 37.

William, made abbat of Cluny, ii. 90.

Ranulf, Henry III. obtains 100*l.* from, ii. 353; deprived by Henry III. of his market at St. Ives by R. Passelew's advice, ii. 379; dies, ii. 391.

William de Hacholt, dies, ii. 403.

Ranulph, chancellor of Henry I., with him at Dunstable, ii. 50; his oppressions, *ib.*; his death by a fall from his horse, *ib.*

Raspe, Henry; *v.* Thuringia, landgraves of.

Ratisbon (Reinesburgum), Frederick I. begins his crusade at, ii. 101.

Ravenna, the Germans penetrate to, in 258, i. 159; St. German dies at, i. 219.

....., Guibert, archbishop of, Anti-Pope (Clement III.), ii. 13.

Raymond, of Gascony, sent into England by Pope Gregory X., iii. 32; his collec-

tion of the tithe for Edward and

Edmund, *ib.*

Raymond, prince of Antioch, goes to the relief of Nepa, and is slain by Nouredin, ii. 67.

Raymond, counts of Toulouse and Tripoli; *v.* Toulouse, Tripoli, counts of.

Reading, the Danes at, i. 442; they make a rampart near, *ib.*; their defeat at, *ib.*; Æthelred and Alfred advance to, *ib.*; the monastery founded by Henry I., ii. 57; monks established in, ii. 48 n.¹, 49; the hand of St. James sent to by Henry I., ii. 56; this taken away by bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 58; the castle fortified by Stephen, ii. 69; destroyed, *ib.*; the hand of St. James restored, ii. 72; William, son of Henry II., buried at, ii. 74; the church dedicated by archbishop Thomas, ii. 78; the patriarch of Jerusalem and the master of the Hospitallers go to Henry II. at, ii. 96; council at, under John de Ferentino, ii. 132; Eustace, bishop of Ely, dies at, ii. 153; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1226-7 at, ii. 187; Grosseteste consecrated bishop of Lincoln at, ii. 215.

....., abbats of :

Hugh, prior of Lewes, ii. 49; made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 54.

Edward, ii. 58.

Reginald, ii. 72; resigns on account of the king's enmity, ii. 75.

Roger, ii. 75.

William, made archbishop of Bordeaux, ii. 84.

Joseph, ii. 84.

....., Robert de, monk of Westminster, his chronicle and death, iii. 232.

....., Simon de, taken and sent to queen Isabella at Hereford, iii. 234; hanged, iii. 235.

Readwulf, succeeds Æthelred in Northumbria, i. 418; slain by the Danes at Alvithelea, *ib.*

Recared, king of the Visigoths, converted from Arianism, i. 284.

- Reculver, Brihtwald, abbat of, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 346.
- Red castle (*Rubrum castellum*), taken by Edward II., iii. 202.
- Redbridge (Redford), the abbat of, baptizes the children of Arwald, i. 344.
- Redvers; *v.* Devon, earls of; Rivers.
- Redwald, king of E. Anglia, son of Titilus, i. 277, 294; Eadwine takes refuge with, i. 284; challenges Æthelfrith to battle and kills him at the Idle, i. 298; his behaviour to Eadwine, i. 304; at war with Æthelfrith, and restores Eadwine, *ib.*; dies, i. 286, 302.
- Reedham (Norfolk), Regnar Lodbrog lands at, i. 434.
- Reginfred, expedition of Charles Martel against, i. 368.
- Regnacarius, slain by Clovis, i. 242.
- Rehoboam, reign of, i. 32, 36.
- Reigate castle, surrendered to Louis, ii. 160; John seventh earl of Warrenne flies to, after his attack on Alan la Zouche, iii. 18; he is followed there by Edward, *ib.*; Edward received at on his return, iii. 43; Avelina, wife of Thomas of Lancaster, goes to, with John eighth earl of Warrenne, iii. 179.
-, Walter de, sent by Pope Alexander IV. to England to summon the bishops to the council of 1261, ii. 465; summons the bishops to meet him in London, *ib.*; the Southern prelates come to him in London, ii. 468.
- Reignald, Danish king of Northumbria, submits to Edward the Elder, i. 489; expelled by Edmund, i. 498; baptized and adopted by Edmund, i. 499.
- Reignald, brother of Eilric, slain on Steinmor, i. 503.
- Reiner, slain by Æthelfrith at the Idle, i. 298.
- Remigius, St.; *v.* Rheims, Rouen, archbishops of; Lincoln, bishops of.
- Rendlesham, Swithelm baptized at, i. 316.
- Réole, La (Regula), William Bertram imprisoned at, ii. 357; lost to Henry III., ii. 382; besieged by Henry III., ii. 387.
- Repton (Rependune), St. Guthlac at, i. 362; Cynehard buried at, i. 391; St. Wistan buried at, i. 420; the Danes at, in 874, i. 449.
- Revocatus, martyred, i. 149.
- Rewley, Thomas de Kirkby, abbat of, at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
- Rheims, gifts of Clovis to, i. 253; council at, under Charles, i. 410; Louis VII. crowned at, ii. 54; council at, in 1131, ii. 55; council at, in 1148, under Eugenius III., ii. 67; Innocent IV. wishes to hold a council at, in 1244, ii. 282.
-, archbishops of:
- St. Remigius baptizes Clovis, i. 240; legend of the chrism, *ib.*; enriches the church of Laon, and establishes a see there, i. 253; consecrates St. Vedast, i. 264; dies, i. 270.
- Ricobert, deposed by Charles Martel for refusing to admit him into Rheims, i. 368.
- Arthald, crowns Louis IV. at Laon, i. 495.
- William of Champagne, gives Henry II. the cross, ii. 99.
- Rhine, the, i. 194.
- Rhone, the, a mountain falls into, i. 274.
- Rhuddlan (Rotheland), the castle attacked by Llewellyn and David, iii. 56.
- Rhys, brother of Griffith, slain at Bollington, i. 572.
- Rhys-ap-Griffith, does homage to Henry II. at Woodstock, ii. 78.
- Rhys-ap-Meredith, rising of the Welsh, in 1287, under, iii. 66; taken at Berwick and hanged, iii. 83, 84.
- Rhys-a-Vychan, by treason causes the defeat of Henry III.'s troops, ii. 416.
- Ribemont, Anselm de, his prowess at Antioch, ii. 29.
- Ricdritha, queen, dies, i. 391.
- Richard I., duke of Normandy, i. 499; his quarrel with Æthelred, i. 521; in consequence of Emma's complaints of Æthelred, seizes the English in his dominions, *ib.*; mediation of Pope John

Richard I., duke of Normandy—*cont.*

XVI., *ib.*; dies and is buried at Fécamp, i. 524.

..... II., duke of Normandy, i. 524; Æthelred sends Emma and her sons to, i. 537; his reception of them, *ib.*; Æthelred goes to, i. 537; Cnut sends to, for Emma, i. 548; dies, i. 550.

..... III., duke of Normandy, i. 550.

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born at Oxford in 1157, ii. 74.

In 1174, his soldiers occupy Saintes, ii. 85.

In 1175, makes peace with his father, ii. 86.

In 1180, count of Poitou, attacks the lands of Geoffrey de Lusignan, ii. 92; honourably received by his father, *ib.*

In 1187, takes the cross from the archbishop of Tours, ii. 99; complains of his father's withdrawal, *ib.*; many follow his example, *ib.*

In 1188, his quarrel with his father a great hindrance to the crusade, ii. 100.

In 1189, adheres to Philip against his father, ii. 101; many, especially the Bretons, leave Henry II. and join him, *ib.*; does homage to Philip, *ib.*; succeeds Henry II., ii. 102; crowned at Westminster by archbishop Baldwin, *ib.*; the archbishops of Rouen, Dublin, and Treves present, *ib.*; makes Roger, deposed prior of Canterbury, abbat of Evesham, ii. 103; William, king of Scots, does homage, *ib.*; gives him the castles of Berwick and Roxburgh, *ib.*; for this William gives him 10,000 marks, *ib.*; gives Somersetshire and Dorsetshire to John, *ib.*; his gifts to his mother, *ib.*; crosses to Normandy, ii. 104; a tithe granted for the crusade, *ib.*

In 1190, begins his crusade, ii. 104; makes bishop Longchamp chief jus-

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora—*cont.*

In 1190—*cont.*

tice and guardian of England, *ib.*; makes Arthur his heir, *ib.*; meets Philip II. at Vezelay, *ib.*; receives the wallet and staff, ii. 105; starts in concord with Philip, *ib.*; quarrel at Messina, *ib.*; never again in amity with Philip, *ib.*; grants freedom to the church in Normandy, *ib.*

In 1191, sails from Messina, ii. 105; reaches Acre, *ib.*; discord with Philip II. after its capture, *ib.*; reduces Cyprus, ii. 106; marries Berengaria, *ib.*; redeems the relics taken by Saladin in Palestine, *ib.*; fealty sworn to, in the chapter house of St. Paul's, ii. 107; suspects bishop Longchamp, and makes Walter, archbishop of Rouen, guardian of England, *ib.*

In 1192, seized at Vienna by Leopold V., duke of Austria, ii. 107; surrendered to the emperor Henry VI., *ib.*; his ransom, *ib.*; the emperor's charges against him, ii. 107, 108; his defence, ii. 108; appeals to the Old Man of the Mountain, *ib.*; the emperor acts more mildly with him, *ib.*; his ransom, and loss to England in consequence, *ib.*; John makes a league with Philip II. against him, *ib.*; John tries to seize the kingdom, *ib.*; Philip invades Normandy, *ib.*

In 1193, his fame cleared, ii. 109; the Pope interferes on his behalf, *ib.*; sympathy with him, *ib.*; reduces the weights and measures of England to one standard, *ib.*

In 1194, is freed and returns to England, ii. 109; goes to St. Thomas at Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to St. Edmundsbury, ii. 110; erroneously said to have gone to St. Alban's, *ib.*; goes to Nottingham, and all

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora--
cont.

In 1194--*cont.*

who had been corrupted by John submit, *ib.*; takes Nottingham castle, but acts mercifully with his prisoners, *ib.*; taxation in England, *ib.*; subdues his adversaries, and is crowned at Winchester in the presence of archbishop Hubert and William king of Scots, *ib.*; embarks at Portsmouth, crosses to Normandy, and rests at Bruis, *ib.*; submission of John, *ib.*; forgives him, *ib.*; raises the siege of Verneuil and relieves Normandy from French oppression, *ib.*; defeats Philip II., *ib.*; goes into Poitou and reduces all his adversaries from Verneuil to Charlecroix, *ib.*; Philip II. proposes to settle the quarrel between them by a combat of five men on each side, *ib.*; agrees if Philip and he are to be among the ten, *ib.*; appoints tournaments to be held in England, ii. 111; goes to Malton with William king of Scots, *ib.*; goes to Northampton and refuses William's demands, *ib.*; his charter for the escort of the king of Scotland when in England, ii. 111, 112.

In 1196, builds Chateau Galliard in the isle of Andely, ii. 114; anger of the archbishop of Rouen, who puts Normandy under an interdict, *ib.*; keeps Christmas at Poitiers, *ib.*; his conference with Philip II. at Louviers, *ib.*; terms of peace with Philip, *ib.*; on Philip's breaking the treaty, seizes the possessions of his sureties, ii. 115; Hugh de Chaumont captured, *ib.*; speech of Marcadée on the capture of the bishop of Beauvais, ii. 115; imprisons the bishop, *ib.*; sends the bishop's breastplate to the Pope on his complaint, *ib.*; the Pope ceases to intercede for him, *ib.*

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora--
cont.

In 1197, sends messengers to Rome against the archbishop of Rouen, ii. 115; the bishops sent to make peace, ii. 116; hears that vessels go from England to S. Valery to bring victuals to Philip and others of his enemies, *ib.*; burns the town and disperses the monks, *ib.*; carries the relics of St. Valery to Normandy, *ib.*; finds several ships there, hangs the sailors and burns the ships, *ib.*; gains over the French nobles, *ib.*; gains over Baldwin, Count of Flanders, *ib.*; the people of Champagne and Brittany hold to him, *ib.*; speech of Fulk of Neuilly to him, *ib.*; his answer, ii. 116, 117; his assize of measures, ii. 117.

In 1198, procures his nephew Otho to be crowned king of Germany at Aachen, ii. 117; makes Geoffrey Fitz Piers justiciary, ii. 118; defeats Philip between Gamages and Vernon, *ib.*; captures several prisoners, *ib.*; takes Sirefontaine, Burriz, and Courcelles castles, ii. 118, 119; defeats Philip between Courcelles and Gisors, ii. 119; names of the prisoners taken, *ib.*; writes to England on his triumph, *ib.*; Philip asks the Pope to mediate, *ib.*; Peter of Capua sent to make peace, *ib.*; hopes to get the Pope to agree to Otho's election as king of Germany, *ib.*; makes a truce for five years with Philip, ii. 120; sends the abbat of Chertsey and Reimund of St. Alban's to Rome for this, *ib.*; exacts an aid from England *ib.*

In 1199, attacks some rebellious barons in Poitou, ii. 120; besieges the castle of Chaluz, *ib.*; wounded by an arrow, *ib.*; takes the castle, *ib.*; his disposal of his body, ii. 120, 121; his death, ii. 121; buried

Richard, son of Henry II. and Alienora—
cont.

In 1199—*cont.*

at Fontevraud, ii. 120; vision of
Henry, bishop of Rochester, in 1232
of his release from purgatory, ii. 203.

Richard, son of William I. and Matilda, ii.
15.

Richard, natural son of Henry I., drowned,
ii. 48; his infamous character, *ib.*

Richard, son of John, born in 1208, ii.
135; or in 1209, ii. 137.

In 1225, knighted and made earl of
Cornwall, ii. 182; goes to Gascony,
ib.; lands at Bordeaux, *ib.*

In 1227, returns from Gascony, ii.
190.

In 1231, marries Isabella of Gloucester,
sister of William Marshal, ii.
201.

In 1237, the king regrets giving him
too many honours, ii. 223.

In 1238, his anger at the marriage of
Simon de Montfort and Alienora,
ii. 224; and at that of Richard de
Clare and Maud de Lacy, *ib.*

In 1239, receives Edward from the
font, ii. 231; Frederick II. writes
to, complaining of the Pope, ii.
232; at Northampton swears to
begin his crusade, ii. 234.

In 1240, death of his wife Isabella,
ii. 236; his farewell before starting
on his crusade, ii. 238; his recep-
tion by Louis IX., *ib.*; conducted
to Marseilles, *ib.*; starts in spite
of the Pope's prohibition, *ib.*; met
and given advice by the count
of Provence, ii. 239; lands at
Acre, ii. 241; his proclamation, *ib.*;
fear of him by the Saracens on
account of his name and connexions,
ii. 241, 242; his honourable peace
and success, ii. 242.

In 1241, excluded by Louis IX. from
his earldom of Poitou, ii. 247; his
truce with the sultan of Cairo, *ib.*;
his recovery of Jerusalem, *ib.*;

Richard, son of John—*cont.*

In 1241—*cont.*

leaves the Holy Land and lands at
Trapani, ii. 248; his reception by
the emperor's officials, *ib.*; the
French prisoners released by him
return, ii. 249; his stay with the
emperor, *ib.*; would have made
his peace with the church had not
the Pope died, *ib.*; could not make
peace between the Templars and
Hospitalers, ii. 250.

In 1242, rumours of his return, ii.
250; Peter of Savoy resigns the
castles he had in his charge in
fear of him, ii. 250, 251; met on
his landing by Henry III., ii. 251;
their banquetings together, ii. 252;
proposes to cross for Poitou with
Henry III., ii. 253; sails with him
for Bordeaux, *ib.*; saves him at
Taillebourg, ii. 255; those he had
redeemed in Palestine oppose the
conquest of England by France, ii.
257; returns home, ii. 259; his
danger at sea, *ib.*; lands at Scilly,
ib.; vows to build a Cistercian
house, *ib.*

In 1243, his treaty with the sultan of
Cairo broken by the Templars, ii.
264; marries Sanchia of Provence,
at Westminster, ii. 265; splendour
of the marriage, *ib.*

In 1244, makes peace between Eng-
land and Scotland, ii. 280.

In 1245, sends 1,000*l.* to the Holy
Land, ii. 287.

In 1246, with Henry III. at Christ-
mas at Westminster, ii. 306; writes
to the Pope with complaints, ii.
309; founds Hayles monastery, ii.
312; has Beaulieu dedicated, *ib.*

In 1247, excepted from the excom-
munication in the archbishop of
Canterbury's affairs, ii. 342; returns
to England, ii. 344.

In 1249, at Westminster for the feast
of St. Edward, ii. 356; at the

Richard, son of John—*cont.*

In 1249—*cont.*

dedication of Beaulieu abbey church, ii. 362; monks sent thence to his foundation at Hayles, *ib.*

In 1250, birth of his son Edmund at Berkhamstead, ii. 363; has him baptized by archbishop Boniface, and called after archbishop Edmund, *ib.*; crosses, ii. 363, 364; account of his passage through France, *ib.*; honours paid him, and gifts from queen Blanche, ii. 364; received at Lyons by the cardinals, *ib.*; dines with the Pope at Lyons, ii. 365.

In 1252, Albert sent to him from the Pope to offer him the kingdom of Apulia, ii. 379; demands certain castles as security, *ib.*; Albert purposes to consult the Pope about this, ii. 380; on hearing his answer, the Pope withdraws his offer, *ib.*

In 1253, present at and assents to the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 412; appointed guardian of the kingdom and of Edward while the king is in Gascony, ii. 387.

In 1254, the nobles wait for him in London for long in vain, ii. 397; his demands from the Jews for the king, *ib.*; his answer as to the kingdom of Sicily brought by Albert to the Pope, ii. 401; allows his wife Sanchia to go to France to meet her sisters, ii. 403.

In 1255, meets Henry III. on his landing at Dover, ii. 406; the Jews sold to, by Henry III., ii. 407; lends money to Henry III., *ib.*

In 1256, elected king of Germany by the Germans, ii. 414.

In 1257, messengers from Germany offer him the crown, ii. 415; goes to Aachen, *ib.*; his reception there, *ib.*; crowned with Sanchia, ii. 416; iii. 247.

In 1259, discussion in London as to

Richard, son of John—*cont.*

In 1259—*cont.*

his return, ii. 420; messengers sent to meet him, *ib.*; lands at Dover with Sanchia, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; met by the king, ii. 421; London ordered to be ornamented against his return, *ib.*; fear of his bringing back his brothers, *ib.*; at Canterbury swears to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 419; banquets with archbishop Boniface, ii. 421; his entry with Sanchia into London, *ib.*; remains in England while the Pope prepares his way in Germany, ii. 425; messengers sent to, by the Pope, who also sends to the German nobles in his favour, ii. 428; receives the messengers honourably and sends them back, *ib.*; proposal for him to go with Henry III. to the parliament at Abbeville, ii. 429; money paid to, for the wardship of Micklefield, ii. 436, 7; frees it from the Jews, ii. 437.

In 1260, at the consecration of Henry de Wingham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; urges peace upon the nobles in discord, ii. 447; starts for Rome from Gravesend, ii. 452, 453; Sanchia with him, ii. 453; his return, ii. 457; supposed to have been despoiled by Manfred, *ib.*; conjectures as to his intentions and objects, ii. 457, 458; anxious to arrange matters for his son Henry's interest, ii. 458; in London with Henry III. and Alexander, king of Scots, ii. 459.

In 1261, at Windsor at Christmas, ii. 461; Sanchia dies and is buried at Hayles, which he had founded, ii. 474; iii. 250; returns to Germany, ii. 475.

In 1262, returns to England, having spent his money on the Germans, ii. 477.

Richard, son of John—*cont.*

In 1263, his lands and properties destroyed by the Londoners, ii. 487.

In 1264, mediates between G. de Clare and S. de Montfort, iii. 255; his arrival strengthens the king against the rebellious barons, iii. 256; advises him to go to Windsor, iii. 257; goes with the king against Northampton, ii. 488; his defiance of the barons, ii. 493; taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, ii. 496; iii. 251, 259; threats of the barons to murder him, iii. 260; imprisoned after the battle, iii. 261.

In 1270, his son Henry buried at his monastery of Hayles, iii. 22.

In 1272, dies, and is buried at Hayles, iii. 24; had been elected king of Germany, iii. 62.

Richard, son of Henry III., dies, and is buried at Westminster, ii. 374, n. 2.

Richard, nephew of Henry III., dies at Winchelsea and is buried at Boulogne, ii. 471, n. 2.

Richard, prince of Salerno, prowess of, at Antioch, ii. 29.

Richard, chancellor, at the peace between Canterbury and Rochester, ii. 196.

Richborough (Rutupi portus), i. 117; Arthur lands at, i. 268.

Richmond castle, William, king of Scots, imprisoned in, ii. 85.

....., earldom of, given by Henry III. to Peter of Savoy, ii. 244; aimed at, by John of Bretagne, ii. 436.

....., earls of; *v.* Brittany, counts of; Savoy, Peter of.

Ricolan (Ricula), daughter of Eormenric, sister of Æthelberht, wife of Sledda, mother of Sebert, i. 283, 290.

Ricsig, king of Northumbria, i. 448; dies from grief on the invasion of the Danes, i. 450.

Ridel, Geoffrey, exiled by John, ii. 142 [*see* note 4].

Ridel, Stephen, compelled to a heavy payment by John, ii. 158.

Ridhumer, i. 238, n. 2.

Rievaulx, founded, ii. 55.

....., Peter de; his influence with Henry III., ii. 207; the castles throughout England committed to his charge, *ib.*; Robert Passelew had been treasurer under him, ii. 208; summoned to give an account of the treasury and the seal, ii. 213; lies hid in Winchester cathedral, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates and he is pardoned, *ib.*

Rigbert, murders Eorþwald, i. 306.

Ringeltone (Roding Margaret, Essex), tithes of, belonging to St. Alban's, sequestrated by archbishop Boniface, ii. 436.

Rinoch; *v.* Kenneth III.

Rions, besieged and taken by Charles of Valois, iii. 92, 278; Thomas Turbeville, one of the prisoners at, iii. 95, 281.

Ripon, monastery of St. Wilfrid at, i. 325; St. Wilfrid buried in, i. 348; burnt by Eadred, i. 503.

Rivers (Redvers, de Ripariis), Margaret de, daughter of Warin Fitzgerald, widow of Baldwin, son of William, sixth earl of Devon, given to Fawkes de Breauté by John, ii. 156; had consented neither to his tyranny nor to her marriage, ii. 181; free from guilt or punishment with her son Thomas after the capture of Bedford castle, ii. 181; her death, ii. 379.

.....; *v.* Devon, earls of.

Riwallo, succeeds Cunedagius, i. 58.

Robert, duke of Paris, his share in the peace of Clair-sur-Epte, i. 484; receives Rollo from the font and gives him his name, *ib.*

Robert I., duke of Normandy, i. 550, 553; his intercourse with Herleva, i. 553; his pilgrimage to Jerusalem, *ib.*; summons his nobles to Fécaamp and names his son William his heir, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

- Robert II., duke of Normandy, son of William and Matilda, born in Normandy, ii. 3, 15; cursed by William, ii. 8; his anger at not having Normandy in his father's lifetime, ii. 15; goes to Italy to marry Adelais, daughter of Boniface, marquis of Montferrat, but fails in this, *ib.*; excites Philip I. against his father, *ib.*; deprived of his father's blessing and of England, but is duke of Normandy, *ib.*; Normandy left him by his father, ii. 17; refuses to venerate his father's tomb or memory, *ib.*; rising of the nobles in his favour, ii. 19, 20; his war with William II., ii. 21, 22; his character, ii. 22; attempt through his friends at reconciliation, *ib.*; terms agreed upon with William II., ii. 23; goes against Malcolm III. with William, *ib.*; takes the cross, and pledges Normandy to William II., ii. 28, 30; goes to Jerusalem, ii. 30; his prowess in battle, ii. 29; gives [Alfia] to Symeon, *ib.*; refuses the crown of Jerusalem, ii. 32, 35; never prospers afterwards, ii. 32; returns from the Holy Land, ii. 34; not immediately in England, ii. 35; advice of St. Anselm to Henry I. respecting his arrival in Normandy, *ib.*; his treaty with Henry I., *ib.*; remains with him till Michaelmas, and then goes home, *ib.*; quarrels with Henry I., ii. 37; goes with him to Northampton, but they do not agree, ii. 38; departs, and is pursued and besieged by Henry in Tinchebrai, *ib.*; escapes and collects an army, *ib.*; attacks Henry at Tinchebrai, but is captured and imprisoned, ii. 38; character of his imprisonment, ii. 39; his escape and recapture, *ib.*; blinded by order of Henry, *ib.*; his grief and misery, ii. 39, 56; story of the scarlet robe sent him by Henry, ii. 56; his death and burial at Gloucester, *ib.*
- Robert, king of Sicily, attempt of Pope John XXII. to make him emperor, iii. 227.
- Robert, a priest, legend of his sentence on dancers in a churchyard, i. 532.
- Robert, St., hermit of Knaresborough, fame of, ii. 230; medicinal oil from his tomb, *ib.*; miracles at his tomb, ii. 373.
- Robert, brother of St. Edmund, miracles at his tomb, ii. 373.
- Robertsbridge Abbey, begun, ii. 88.
- Roche-Andely; *v.* Andely.
- Roche-au-Moine (Rupes Monachi), besieged by John, ii. 152; the siege raised, *ib.*; John put to flight by Louis at, ii. 152.
- Rochelle (Rupella), John lands at, in 1206, ii. 132; Louis VIII. leads an army against, ii. 180; its surrender by the citizens, *ib.*; fortified by Louis IX., ii. 253.
- Rochester (Rofa, Rofecestria), named from Rof, i. 289; ravages of the Danes about, i. 417; besieged by the Danes, in 884, but relieved by Alfred, i. 458, 459; some of the Danish ships brought to, in 894, i. 473; besieged by Æthelred II., i. 518; besieged by the Danes, in 999, i. 527; siege of, by John, ii. 154; the cathedral plundered, *ib.*; taken by Louis, ii. 160; great foss round the city begun, in 1225, ii. 183; Henry III. goes to the castle, in 1261, ii. 468; siege and capture of, by S. de Montfort, in 1264, ii. 489, 490; outrages to the cathedral and churches, ii. 490; the castle besieged by Simon de Montfort, ii. 491; iii. 258; relieved by Henry III., ii. 491; iii. 259; the bridge carried off in the frost of 1281, iii. 56 n.1; the citizens excited against the monks by Stephen le Dane, constable of the castle, iii. 121.
-, priory and see of; Stokes given to by Eadberht, i. 376; Woldeham given by Æthelberht, i. 380; gifts of Sigered to, i. 384, 385; Eslingham, Frindsbury and Witham given by Offa and Sigered, i. 385; Hallinges and land at Bromley given to by Ecgberht, i. 389; Trottesclyve given by Offa, i. 391; land at

Rochester, priory and see of—*cont.*

Bromley and in Rochester given by Offa, i. 392; melancholy condition of the see after the Norman invasion, ii. 8; Freckenham and Iselham restored by Lanfranc to Gundulf, ii. 12 (margin); gifts of William I., ii. 17; of William II., ii. 20; of Lanfranc, *ib.*; sufferings from Odo, bishop of Bayeux, *ib.*; the church and its books restored by Lanfranc, ii. 21; burnt in 1138, ii. 60; possessions of the see confirmed by Pope Eugenius III., ii. 66; privileges given to by Pope Adrian IV., ii. 72; the cathedral burnt in 1177, ii. 89; confirmation of privileges by Pope Alexander III., ii. 90; St. William du Pert buried in the cathedral, ii. 124; troubles between the monks and bishop G. de Glanville, ii. 150; the cathedral plundered, ii. 154; Hartlip church given by Henry III., ii. 183; the monks enter the new choir in 1227, ii. 189; account of the election to the see in 1227, and opposition of the Canterbury monks, ii. 189, 190; the question with the Canterbury monks settled, ii. 190; peace made with Canterbury by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 196; the king earnest for peace, ii. 197; quarrel with archbishop Edmund on the election to the see, ii. 215; the monks appeal to the Pope, *ib.*; messengers sent to the Pope, ii. 219; his letters to the judges, *ib.*; progress of the suit at Rome, ii. 223; causes of the hindrance of the suit, ii. 224; St. Cuthbert's day, the day of the settlement, to be a double in future at Rochester, ii. 226; the monks return in triumph, *ib.*; quarrel with the hospital of Stroud settled, ii. 235; arrangements as to the churches of Aylesford, St. Margaret's, Rochester, and St. Nicholas, Stroud, *ib.*; Gregory de Romagna presented to Boxley, ii. 243; this question settled by the chancellor of St. Paul's, *ib.*; the altar of the infirmiry chapel dedicated by John, bishop of Ardfert, *ib.*; the cathedral dedicated by

Rochester, priory and see of—*cont.*

the bishops of Rochester and Bangor, *ib.*; send a proctor to Rome against the archbishop in the matter of Northfleet church, ii. 243, 244; bull of Innocent IV. ordering the convent to use the same customs as to offices as are in use at Canterbury, ii. 368; claims on the convent by bishop Laurence de S. Martino, ii. 376; debts of the convent, ii. 410; put themselves into the hands of John of Gatesden, *ib.*; pensions out of Frindsbury and Dartford reserved to, ii. 414; St. Warburgh Hoo and Sutton reserved to, ii. 415; outrages to the cathedral and churches in 1264, ii. 490; procession to pray for rain, iii. 73; absolution of archbishop Peccham, *ib.*; suit with the bishop before the justices itinerant at Canterbury, iii. 82; the citizens excited against the monks, iii. 121; land of Ore granted to the monks by Edward I., iii. 327.

....., bishops of:

Justus, ordained by St. Augustine, i. 289; goes to France, i. 296; recalled by Eadbald, i. 297; his reception, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 300, 302.

Romanus, i. 300; ordained by archbishop Justus, i. 302; sent to Rome by Eadbald, and dies at sea, *ib.*

Paulinus, undertakes the charge of the see, and leaves the pall at on his death, i. 309; dies, i. 314, 315; his shrine decorated by Lanfranc, ii. 150; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Ithamar, i. 314, 315; translated by bishop John, ii. 50.

Putta, consecrated by archbishop Theodore, i. 329; at the council of Hertford, i. 330.

Godmund, i. 348.

Tobias, i. 348; consecrated by archbishop Brihtwald, *ib.*; dies, i. 365, 367.

Eadulf, i. 365, 367, 375, 376, 380; consecrated by archbishop Brihtwald, i.

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*Eadulf—*cont.*

365; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 371; dies, i. 376.

Duni, consecrated by archbishop Cuthbert, i. 376.

Eardulf, gifts of Sigere to, i. 384, 385.

Wermund, Trottesclyve given to, by Offa, i. 391; land at Bromley and Rochester given to, i. 392.

Beornred, dies, i. 408.

Puthric, i. 408.

Swihulf, said to be appointed by Alfred guardian against the Danes, i. 475.

Ælfstan, his quarrel with Æthelred II., i. 518; Æthelred extorts 100*l.* from, i. 518, 520; dies, i. 519.

Godwine, i. 519; seized by the Danes at Canterbury, i. 530.

Syward, abbat of Chertsey, i. 578; dies soon after the Norman invasion, ii. 8.

Arnost, monk of Bec, ii. 8; appointed by Lanfranc, *ib.*; his short time as bishop, *ib.*

Gundulf, his consecration at Canterbury and reception at Rochester, *ib.*; sends monks to Rochester, *ib.*; the lands of Rochester, &c. restored in his time, ii. 12; his example, and division of the lands between himself and the monks, ii. 12, 13; gifts of William II. to, ii. 20, 21; gifts of Lanfranc, ii. 21; letter of, ii. 40 n. ¹; had fixed the number of the monks at 60, ii. 149; had given the church of Sutton to the monks, ii. 415.

Ralph, at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 43, 44; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 44.

Ernulf, abbat of Peterborough, ii. 45; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; the only monk made bishop who is counted among the benefactors to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 50, 51.

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*

John, ii. 50; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; translates bishop Ithamar, *ib.*; dies, ii. 60.

Ascelin, prior of Dover, ii. 64; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 66.

Walter, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 66, 67; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 67; ordains Thomas, elect of Canterbury, priest, ii. 76; dies, ii. 94.

Waleran (Galerammus), ii. 94; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; dies, ii. 96.

Gilbert de Glanville, archdeacon of Lisieux, ii. 96; diminishes the number of the Rochester monks, ii. 12; his suit with the cathedral body, ii. 21; the silver on St. Paulinus's shrine used for this, *ib.*; his composition with the convent, ii. 235; harm done by, to the monks, ii. 96; his death, ii. 149, 151; his character and injuries to the church of Rochester, ii. 149, 415; his burial, ii. 150; had taken the church of Sutton from the monks, ii. 415.

Benedict, precentor of St. Paul's, consecrated, ii. 156; consecrates Eustace bishop of London at Westminster, ii. 172; dies, ii. 186, 189.

Henry de Sanford, archdeacon of Canterbury, account of his election, ii. 189; licence asked of archbishop Langton for the election, *ib.*; opposition of the Canterbury monks, ii. 190; monks sent to archbishop Langton to announce the election, *ib.*; they meet the archbishop at Maidstone, *ib.*; the elect consecrated at Canterbury by the archbishop and the bishops of Winchester and Exeter, *ib.*; procures the election of Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 195; consecrates him, *ib.*; consecrates Roger, bishop of London, and Hugh bishop of Ely, *ib.*; at Canterbury when archbishop Richard receives the pall, ii. 197;

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*Henry de Sanford—*cont.*

ordains at Sittingbourne, ii. 203; his vision of the release of Richard I. and abp. Langton from purgatory, *ib.*; gives the pall to abp. Edmund, ii. 212; dies, ii. 215; appeal to the Pope as to the election, *ib.*; the see vacant for a year, *ib.*

Richard de Wendene, elected, ii. 215; confirmed by the Pope, ii. 226; consecrated in St. Gregory's, Canterbury, *ib.*; his consecrators, ii. 226, 230; installed by Simon, archdeacon of Canterbury, ii. 226, 230; William de Hoo elected prior in his presence, ii. 235; agrees to the arbitrators between Rochester and the hospital of Stroud, *ib.*; dedicates the cathedral, ii. 243; acts as scrutineer in the election of Alexander as prior, ii. 256; the cruciferi come to his synod, ii. 282; dies at Freckenham, ii. 368, 369; ordered to be buried in Westminster abbey by the king, ii. 368, 369.

Laurence de S. Martino, sent to the Roman court as proctor for Henry III., ii. 287; sent by Henry III. to the clergy to forbid their agreeing to the Pope's demands, ii. 314; elected bishop, ii. 369; confirmed by archbishop Boniface at Lyons, ii. 369, 378; messengers from Rochester to the papal court for the election, ii. 369; consecrated at Lyons by archbishop Boniface, ii. 376; on the death of Alexander, the prior, claims the right of instituting to the offices in the convent of Rochester, and some of their manors, *ib.*; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; goes to Rome and obtains the canonization of William, a martyr, who lies at Rochester, ii. 414; obtains the appropriation of Iselham, Frindsbury,

Rochester, bishops of—*cont.*Laurence de S. Martino—*cont.*

and Dartford to the see, *ib.*; appropriates St. Warburgh Hoo and Sutton to the Rochester monks, ii. 415; is said to have been senator of Rome for some time, *ib.*; one of the three appointed to collect the tax from the clergy in 1259, as being bound for the king in 5,500 marks, ii. 433; iii. 349, 350, 353; bound to the Siena merchants, iii. 349; dies, and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 44.

Walter de Merton, chancellor, consecrated by archbishop Kilwardby at Gillingham, iii. 44; founds a house of scholars at Oxford, *ib.*; acquires two manors for the see, *ib.*; dies, iii. 50; his burial, *ib.*

John of Bradfield, consecrated at Lambeth by abp. Kilwardby, *ib.*; his character, *ib.*; follows bp. Gilbert rather than bp. Gundulph, iii. 51; dies and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 59.

Thomas of Ingoldesthorpe, dean of St. Paul's, iii. 59; consecrated at Canterbury by archbishop Peccham, *ib.*; his quarrel with the prior, *ib.*; blamed by the archbishop for his conduct, iii. 60; gives way, *ib.*; dies, and is buried in the cathedral, iii. 72; his character, iii. 73.

Thomas of Wouldham, elected, but refuses, iii. 74; elected again, and consecrated at Chatham, *ib.*; his suit with the monks of Canterbury, iii. 82.

Rochester, priors of:

Richard, prior of Derent, ii. 183; sent to archbishop Langton to tell him of the election of Henry de Sanford, ii. 190; his postulation for his consecration, ii. 226, 230.

William de Hoo, sacrist, elected in the presence of the bishop, ii. 235.

Alexander de Glanville, ii. 256; goes to the Roman court for the election

Rochester, priors of—*cont.*Alexander de Glanville—*cont.*

of the bishop, ii. 369; returns, *ib.*;
love of bishop Laurence de St. Mar-
tino for, ii. 376; his death, *ib.*

Simon de Clive, sacristan, ii. 377;
resigns, ii. 478.

John de Renham, ii. 477; resigns, iii.
59; re-elected, iii. 74; dies, iii. 92.

Thomas of Wouldham, iii. 59; his
quarrel with the bishop, iii. 59, 60;
elected bishop, iii. 74.

Thomas of Shelford, iii. 92; re-
signs from ill-health, iii. 110.

John of Greenstreet, iii. 110.

....., monks of:

Robert, sent to the Roman court by
the chapter as proctor, ii. 244; dies
there, *ib.*

Richard, sub-prior, acts as scrutineer
in the election of Alexander as
prior, ii. 256.

Osbern de Stoke, goes to the Roman
court for the election of the bishop,
ii. 369; returns, *ib.*

Adam of Essex, goes to the Roman
court for the election of the bishop,
ii. 369; returns, *ib.*

R. de Lewis, scrutinizes the election
to the priory in 1262, ii. 478.

John of Essbe, engaged in the quarrel
at Stroud, iii. 73.

....., St. Andrew's church in, built by
St. Augustine, i. 289.

....., St. Margaret's church, adjudged
to belong to the Rochester convent, ii.
235.

....., Solomon of, justice itinerant in
Norfolk, in 1286, iii. 65; removed
for injustice from his office, iii. 82;
grasps at the see of Rochester, *ib.*;
excites the justices at Canterbury against
the Rochester monks, *ib.*; poisoned, and
dies, iii. 83.

Rodeneye, Richard of, proceedings of, at
Swansea castle, iii. 344.

Rodes, Gerard de, sent by Louis IX. with
aid to Henry III., ii. 469; does fealty to

Rodes, Gerard de—*cont.*

Henry III. and has a weekly allowance,
ii. 470.

Rodoan, prince of Aleppo, invades An-
tioch and slays Bohemond II., ii. 55.

Rodolph of Hapsburg, king of Germany,
slays Premislas Ottocar, king of Bo-
hemia, iii. 51; was king of Germany
when the apparition of Frederick II.
appeared, iii. 62.

Rodune, William de, deputy for Richard
Marshal, ii. 207; expelled through the
influence of bishop Peter des Roches, *ib.*

Roger, son of Robert Guiscard, succeeds
him, ii. 9.

Rohald (Hroald), leader of the Danes,
slain, i. 486.

Rokele, Richard de la, his land at Grenes-
vile, iii. 24.

Rollo, account of, i. 475; his invasion of
England, *ib.*; his vision, i. 476; goes
to Jumièges, and leaves Ameltrudis
there, whom he had carried off from
England, *ib.*; archbishop Franco sub-
mits to, *ib.*; restores Rouen, *ib.*; re-
duces Normandy, *ib.*; the dukes of
Normandy trace their origin to, *ib.*;
his attack on Chartres, i. 482; defeated
through a relick of the Blessed Virgin
Mary, *ib.*; escapes to Rouen, *ib.*; at-
tacks Paris, i. 483; goes to and takes
Bayeux, *ib.*; seizes and marries Popa,
daughter of Berenger, *ib.*; their chil-
dren, *ib.*; takes Paris and Evreux, *ib.*;
his cruelties in France, *ib.*; Charles
III. sends archbishop Franco to him,
i. 484; the archbishop offers him certain
lands from Charles if he will become a
Christian, *ib.*; meets Charles on opposite
sides of the Epte, and the terms of peace
are agreed on, *ib.*; the chiefs of Brit-
anny do homage to, *ib.*; his insult to
Charles on doing homage, *ib.*; goes to
Rouen and is baptized by archbishop
Franco, *ib.*; received from the font by
duke Robert, and takes his name, *ib.*;
marries Gisela, daughter of Charles III.,
ib.; on her death takes Popa again, *ib.*;

Rollo—*cont.*

his genealogy, i. 485; his alliance with Æthelstan, i. 491; dies, i. 494.

Romagna, Gregory de, presented to Boxley by the prior and convent of Rochester, ii. 243; the question of the presentation settled in St. Paul's, *ib.*; sent by the Pope as legate to Genoa, to animate and absolve the prelates before embarking for the council, ii. 246.

Romanus, Pope, i. 477.

Romanus (Bonaventura), cardinal, sent by Pope Honorius III. as legate to France, ii. 185; his similar demand to Otho's, *i.e.* of two prebends from every cathedral, *ib.*; preaches in France a crusade against the count of Toulouse, ii. 186.

Rome, foundation of, i. 41, 43; early history, i. 44; kings of, i. 45–47; establishment of consuls, i. 47; tribunes, i. 48; invaded by the Gauls, i. 48, 62; the history continued, i. 49–53; census of, under Claudius, i. 116; the Jews expelled, i. 117; famine at, *ib.*; burnt by Nero, i. 122; the Colossus at, i. 127; buildings of, i. 130; Nero's house at, burnt, i. 134; the Capitol struck by lightning, i. 145; fortified by Aurelian, i. 162; churches at, built by Constantine, i. 182, 183; given by Constantine to SS. Peter and Paul, i. 184; taken by Odoacer, i. 241; famine in 576, i. 277; pestilence in, stayed by Gregory, in 591, i. 283; contention for supremacy with Constantinople, i. 286; the head of all churches, i. 293; pestilence in 686, i. 343; church founded by Ini in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, i. 369; this often burnt and again restored, *ib.*; privileges given to the English pilgrims by Charles the Great, i. 388; mutilation of Pope Leo III. by the Romans, i. 405; Charles the Great crowned at, i. 406; Louis I. crowned at, i. 410; the Leonine city built by Pope Gregory IV., i. 415; Æthelwulf and Alfred at, i. 424, 444; gifts of Æthelwulf to, i. 426; alms sent

o 58647.

Rome—*cont.*

to by Alfred, i. 469; story of a brazen statue and treasure, i. 526; Cnut's visit to, i. 554; the body of Pallas, son of Evander discovered at, i. 558; story of two witches at, i. 567; legend of a citizen who placed his ring on a statue of Venus, i. 577; avarice of, ii. 93; a second senator created by Frederick II. ii. 221; Frederick II. writes to the senator and people to complain of the Pope, in 1239, ii. 232; its condition in 1242, ii. 259; Frederick II. writes to the senator (Giovanni Poli) requiring him to keep the cardinals, in 1243, shut up, till they elect a Pope, ii. 262; the Romans excited by Frederick II. because the election took place at Anagni, ii. 264; election of Brancalcione as senator, ii. 381; iii. 245; the citizens entreat the Pope to return, ii. 383; their reception of the Pope, ii. 384; towers in, destroyed, ii. 424; two new senators elected, *ib.*; the citizens rise against Castellano di Andalo, *ib.*; earthquake at, in 1298, iii. 105, 297; the senators send to Clement V. to induce him to return to Rome, iii. 127, 322.

....., S. Croce in Gerusalemme, i. 525.

....., English school, founded by Ini, i. 369; restored and increased by Offa, i. 399; burnt, i. 411; Burhed of Mercia buried in St. Mary's church near, i. 449; freed from tribute at Alfred's request by Pope Marinus, i. 456; freed from tribute at Cnut's request by Pope John XIX., i. 554.

....., the Lateran, Pope Sylvester II. buried in, i. 525.

....., Pantheon, the, built by Domitian, i. 129, 130; destroyed by lightning, i. 134; made into a church by Boniface IV., i. 293; stripped by Constans II., i. 328.

....., St. Peter's, gifts of Charles the Great to, i. 406; Charles crowned in by Pope Leo III., *ib.*; the murder of

Rome, St. Peter's—*cont.*

St. Kenelm miraculously made known in i. 411.

Romescot, origin of, i. 369; granted by Offa from all his dominions, i. 400; ii. 46; St. Alban's freed from, and allowed to collect and keep from Herts, i. 400, 401; ordered by Cnut to be paid regularly, i. 554.

Romney marsh (Merswarum), victory of the Danes at, i. 417.

Romsey, nuns placed in, by Eadgar, i. 511; had been built by Edward, *ib.*

....., abbesses of:

St. Merwinna, i. 511.

Mary, daughter of Stephen, marries Matthew, count of Boulogne, ii. 76.

Ros, Robert de, the king, queen, and kingdom of Scotland committed to, ii. 378; accused of unfaithfulness, ii. 410; Reginald of Bath sent to, but he is poisoned and dies, *ib.*; Henry III. goes into Scotland to investigate the affair, ii. 411; summoned to appear at the English court, *ib.*; his lands seized by Henry III., *ib.*

Ros, William, seventh baron of, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; keeps away from Bruce's coronation, iii. 323.

Rosmunda, daughter of Cunimund, married to Alboin, i. 270; has him murdered, i. 276, 277.

Rosso (Rufus), John, sent by Innocent IV. into Ireland with the powers of a legate to collect money, ii. 328; his extortions, ii. 329; sends the money to London, *ib.*

..... (Rubeus), Peter, sent by Gregory IX. into England to extort money, ii. 240, 246; his extortions in Scotland, ii. 240; extorts money from the monasteries for the Pope, *ib.*

Rouen, burnt by Hasting, i. 466; restored by Rollo, i. 476; Rollo escapes to, i. 482; the Jews slaughtered at, in 1096, ii. 30; burnt in 1116, ii. 46; the tower fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; reception

Rouen—*cont.*

of Pope Innocent II. at, ii. 54; monastery at, founded by Henry I., ii. 57; Alienora, daughter of Henry II., born at, ii. 77; siege of, in 1175, ii. 86; the young king Henry buried at, ii. 94; Arthur closely imprisoned at, and disappears from, ii. 125; lost by John, ii. 127, 129; Philip II. summons his nobles to meet at, to invade England, ii. 144.

....., archbishops of:

St. Nigasius, i. 131; martyred, *ib.*

St. Gildard, i. 265.

St. Romanus, i. 302.

Remigius, goes to Fleury to reclaim the body of St. Benedict, i. 378; prevented by a miracle, i. 379.

Franco, submits to Rollo, i. 476; sent by Charles IV. to Rollo with terms of peace, i. 484; baptizes Rollo, *ib.*

John, attacked by the monks of St. Ouen, ii. 6; dies, ii. 10.

William, abbat of Caen, ii. 10; holds a council at Lillebonne, *ib.*

Geoffrey, dedicates the church of St. Alban's, ii. 46.

Hugh, abbat of Reading, ii. 54.

Walter of Coutances, bishop of Lincoln, elected, ii. 95; at Richard's coronation, ii. 102; appointed guardian of England by Richard, ii. 107; his opposition to Richard's castle at Andely, ii. 114; lays Normandy under an interdict, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; Richard sends messengers to Rome against this, ii. 115, 116.

Robert II. erroneously said to have consecrated Hugh bishop of Lincoln, ii. 138.

Peter de Colmieu, gifts of, to the Pope at Lyons, ii. 291; made a cardinal, *ib.*; had been sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295.

Rouen, archbishops of—*cont.*

- Odo Clement, abbat of St. Denis, his gifts to the Pope, ii. 291; made archbishop, *ib.*
, dean of, John of Coutances consecrated bishop of Worcester, ii. 114.
, sacrist, Ralph de Warneville, made chancellor of England, ii. 85.
, St. Ouen, the monks of, attack archbishop John, ii. 6; their punishment by a council under William I., *ib.*
 Rowena, daughter of Hengist, marries Vortigern, i. 218; poisons Vortimer, i. 223; induces Vortigern to send for Hengist, *ib.*; sends to Hengist about the numbers he had brought, *ib.*
 Roxburgh castle, surrendered by Richard to William, king of Scots, ii. 103.
 Rubeus; *v.* Rosso, Peter.
 Rudhudibras, builds Canterbury, Winchester, and Shaftesbury, i. 32.
 Rudolph of Swabia, the false king of Pope Gregory VII.'s prophecy, ii. 10; slain in battle by Henry IV., ii. 10.
 Ruffinus, slain by Stilicho, i. 200.
 Rufinus, of Aquileia, his excuses for Origen, i. 158.
 Rufus, John; *v.* Rosso, John.
 Runcorn (Runcofa), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.
 Runnymede, meeting of John and the barons at, ii. 153.
 Rusci, Alan de, taken prisoner near Gisors, ii. 119.
 Rustand, chaplain of Pope Alexander IV., iii. 350, 351; papal nuncio, a prebend in St. Paul's conferred on by bishop Fulk Basset, ii. 444; becomes a Minorite and dies, *ib.*
 Rusticus, martyred, i. 131.
 Ruysteburkke, *i.e.* Uxbridge, *q.v.*

S.

- Sabellius, heresy of, i. 151.
 Sabina, St., martyrdom of, i. 138.
 Sabina, cardinal bishops of:
 John of Abbeville, Frederick II. had sworn to obey the church before, ii. 299.
 William of Savoy, sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295; sent against him as legate to Norway, ii. 331; lands in England on his way, ii. 338; passes from Dover to Lynn, *ib.*; his mass on board ship, *ib.*
 Guy Foulquois; *v.* Clement IV., Pope.
 Peter Hispanus, sent by the Pope for the marriage of Edward, prince of Wales, and Isabella of France, iii. 136, 327; his exactions from English churches, and appeal of the clergy against them, iii. 136.
 Sabinianus, Pope, i. 292; his parsimony and death, i. 292, 293; rebuked in a vision by St. Gregory, i. 292.
 Saint Clare, William de, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286; his son, standard bearer of the king of Scots, slain before Dunbar, iii. 98, 287.
 Saint John, William de (of Basing, first baron), dies, ii. 232.
, John de, (third baron), defends the English lands in France, iii. 87, 271; gives up part of Gascony, &c., on receiving letters from Edward I., iii. 271; captured in Gascony and taken to Paris, iii. 100; released, iii. 106, 299.
, Roger de (of Lageham), slain at Evesham, iii. 265.
 Saintes, reduced by Clovis, i. 238; sufferings in, from the Danes, i. 466; seized by the soldiers of Richard, count of Poitou, ii. 85; Henry II. goes to its

Saintes—cont.

relief, *ib.*; the greater church turned into a castle by the soldiers, *ib.*; Henry III. flies to, ii. 255; skirmish at, *ib.*

....., Leontius, bishop of, i. 274.

Saladin, soldan of Damascus, subdues all the Saracen princes, ii. 95; his threats and preparations against the Christians, *ib.*; these made known to Henry II., ii. 96; lays waste the Christian borders on hearing of Henry II.d's refusal of the kingdom of Jerusalem, *ib.*; his audacity against the Christians, ii. 97; lays waste the Holy Land, *ib.*; summons the Bedouins, Turks, &c., and attacks the castles of Palestine, ii. 98; slays the master of the Templars (Hospitaliers), *ib.*; defeats the Christians in the battle of Hittin, and captures king Guy and the cross, *ib.*; takes Acre, Galilee, and Jerusalem, ii. 99; puts the citizens of Jerusalem under tribute, *ib.*; receives a letter from Frederick I., and sends one in answer, ii. 100; king Guy detained in his prison, *ib.*; hastens to relieve Acre, *ib.*; his flight on seeing the fleet of Danes and Frisians, *ib.*; his treaty with the emperor Isaac Angelus, ii. 101; gives up all the churches in Palestine to the Greek rites, *ib.*; some of his rites observed at Constantinople, *ib.*; his battle with the Christians, ii. 103; his son and brother slain, *ib.*; had seized the relicks in the Holy Land, ii. 106; dies, ii. 109.

Salagastus, lawgiver of the Franks, i. 194.

Salerno, Charles of, captured by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 63, 66; meeting of Edward I. and Alfonso III. at Béarn to discuss his release, ii. 66; freed by Edward I., iii. 69; consecrated king of Apulia by Pope Nicholas IV., iii. 69, n.⁴.

Salisbury (Saresberi), Edward the Confessor refuses to transfer the see to, from Ramsbury, i. 574; this done by bishop Hermann, i. 575; the see in William II.d's hands at his death, ii.

Salisbury—cont.

34; the church dedicated by archbishop Boniface in Henry III.d's presence, ii. 419; iii. 249; meeting of Edward I. and his nobles at, in 1296, iii. 100.

....., bishops of:

Roger, ii. 36; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; forced by Stephen to surrender his castles, ii. 60; dies, *ib.*

Jocelyn, dies, ii. 95.

Hubert Fitzwalter, consecrated by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 102, 103; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 109; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Richard le Poore, bishop of Chichester, present at Pandulf's resignation of his legateship, ii. 173; one of the arbitrators between the see of London and abbey of Westminster, ii. 174; attends William earl of Salisbury on his deathbed, ii. 185; elected bishop of Durham, ii. 186, 191; *v.* Chichester, Durham, bishops of.

Robert of Bingham, canon, ii. 191; consecrated at Shaftesbury, ii. 195; carries on the work of the new church of Salisbury, *ib.*; compels the restoration of Hubert de Burgh to the church of Devizes, ii. 211.

William of York, provost of Beverley, elected bishop, ii. 321; joins in the excommunication of all who violate Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; dies, iii. 247.

Giles of Bridport, iii. 247; letter of Pope Alexander IV. sent to, iii. 351; at the consecration of Henry de Wingham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; dies, ii. 477.

Walter, ii. 477.

Nicholas Longespée, dies, iii. 103.

Simon of Ghent, iii. 103; dies, iii. 169.

Roger Martivaus, dean of Lincoln, iii. 169.

Salisbury, deans of :

Robert Warelwast, made bishop of Exeter, ii. 73.

John, made bishop of Norwich, ii. 87.

Eustace made bishop of Ely, ii. 118.

Richard le Poore, made bishop of Chichester, ii. 156.

....., precentor of, Roger, confirmed bishop of Bath, ii. 270; consecrated at Reading, ii. 281; the revenues of his precentorship seized by Martin, *ib.*

....., canon of, Elias de Derham; *v.* Derham, Elias de.

....., prebend of, given to a nephew of Pope Innocent IV. by Martin, ii. 269.

Salisbury, earls of :

Patrick (first earl), dies in Aquitaine, ii. 80.

William de Longespée (third earl), named as one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; goes into Gascony with Richard of Cornwall, ii. 182; his danger at sea on his return, ii. 183; his miraculous preservation, *ib.*; his illness, ii. 185; sends for the bishop of Salisbury, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; miracle at his funeral, *ib.*

....., Ela, countess of, his wife, takes the veil at Laycock after his death, ii. 183; transfers the Carthusians from Hatherop to Hinton, ii. 187, 188; founds Laycock abbey, ii. 207; her vision of her son's death, ii. 365; iii. 243; her reception of the news of his death, ii. 366.

....., William de Longespée, his son; *v.* Longespée, William de.

Sallust, writes the history of Catiline's conspiracy, i. 76.

Saloman, king of Brittany, receives Cædwalla, i. 306, 307.

Salome, daughter of Herodias, swallowed up alive, i. 113.

Saltrey (Sawtre) abbey of, built, ii. 66; the church dedicated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 229.

Salvian of Marseilles, his exposition of Ecclesiastes, i. 238.

Samaritans, the, i. 36, 57.

Sampson, St., archbishop of Dole, i. 274.

....., his successor, *ib.*

Samuel, the prophet, i. 26, 29.

Sanchez, brother of Alfonso X., elect of Toledo, comes to England, ii. 411; iii. 247; ordered to be well received by Henry III., ii. 412; slain by the Saracens, iii. 46.

Sanchia (Cincia), of Provence, daughter of Raymond Berenger IV., brought by her mother to England, ii. 265; married to Richard of Cornwall, at Westminster, *ib.*; splendour of the marriage, *ib.*; at Wallingford where the nuptial feast is finished, ii. 268; kindness of Henry III. to, *ib.*; birth of her son Edmund at Berkhamstead, ii. 363; passes through France with her husband and his son Henry, *ib.*; goes to France to meet her sisters, ii. 403; her array, ii. 404; at the meeting of Henry III. and Louis IX. with her sisters, ii. 405; at the banquet in the Old Temple, *ib.*; crowned at Aachen, ii. 416; iii. 247; lands at Dover with Richard, ii. 419, 421; iii. 249; enters London, ii. 421; iii. 249; starts for Rome with Richard, ii. 453; in London with Alienora and Margaret, ii. 460; remains at Berkhamstead for Christmas 1260-61, ii. 461; dies, and is buried at Hayles, ii. 474; iii. 250.

Sandwich, the Danes defeated at, i. 418; Swegen lands at, in 1013, i. 535; Cnut lands at, and mutilates the English hostages, i. 538; Cnut lands at, again, i. 539; Alfred, son of Æthelred, lands at, i. 558; Edward the Confessor collects a fleet against the threatened invasion of Magnus, i. 565; Louis quits his ships at, ii. 160; Edward I. lands at, in 1297, ii. 103, 296; a French vessel (the Philip) taken to, iii. 290.

Saphadin (Malek-el-Adel), succeeds Saladin, ii. 109; dies, ii. 168, 169.

Saphed, the holy coat found at, i. 284.

Sapor, king of Persia, captures and blinds Valerian, i. 158.

Saracens, the, take Jerusalem, i. 311; defeated in Spain with their king Mace-muth, ii. 95; their power in 1201, ii. 124; destruction of the Holy Land by, in 1244, ii. 272, 304; certain converts come to France, ii. 394; slaughter of, by the Tartars and others at Aleppo and other places in 1299, iii. 107, 300; in 1311, iii. 335.

Saragossa (Cæsaraugusta), siege of, by Clotaire I., i. 269.

Sardanapalus, king of Assyria, i. 5, 37.

Sardenai, miracle of, ii. 127, 128.

Sardinia, surrendered to Frederick II., ii. 234; given to his son Enzo, *ib.*

Saturninus, legate of Augustus, i. 93.

Saturninus, martyred, i. 149.

Saturninus, tyrant, defeated and captured by Probus, i. 163.

Saul, i. 26, 29.

Savoy, towns overwhelmed in, ii. 357, 374.

....., Peter of, uncle of queen Alienora, arrives in England, ii. 244; had been made earl of Richmond by Henry III., *ib.*; knighted, *ib.*; banquet given to, at Westminster, *ib.*; on hearing of Richard of Cornwall's return, resigns the castles in his charge, ii. 250; his fear of Richard of Cornwall, ii. 251; his prudence, *ib.*; sent by the barons to meet Richard on his proposed return to England, ii. 420; one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns, ii. 428; mediates between Gilbert de Clare and S. de Montfort, iii. 255; his arrival strengthens Henry III. against the barons, iii. 256.

....., Thomas of, his son; *v.* Flanders, counts of.

....., Amedeo V., count of, at the marriage of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 331.

Sawtry; *v.* Saltrey.

Saxons, the, called into Britain by Vortigern, i. 214; arrive in Britain, i. 216; their religion, *ib.*; defeated by Vorti-

Saxons, the—*cont.*

mer, i. 221; make Hengist king of Kent, i. 222; return to Germany, *ib.*; return to Britain, i. 223; massacre the Britains at Amesbury, i. 224; lay waste Britain, *ib.*; take London, York, Lincoln, and Winchester, *ib.*; occupy the coast of Sussex, i. 241; defeat of, by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 242; ravages of, in Britain, i. 255; their defeat by Uther, i. 256; defeated by Arthur at Lincoln, i. 259; defeated by Charles the Great, i. 386.

Saxony, earthquake in, in 822, i. 412; conspiracy in, in 843, crushed by Lothaire I., i. 418.

....., Henry the Lion, duke of, marries Matilda, daughter of Henry II., ii. 80; in Normandy with his wife, ii. 93; brought with his family to England by Henry II., ii. 95; birth of his son William at Winchester, *ib.*

....., Henry, his son, comes to John to England, ii. 138.

....., Albert I., duke of, erroneously said to come to London, ii. 199, n. ³, 200.

Scandelin (Scandinavia), i. 444.

Scarborough castle, Piers Gaveston besieged in, iii. 150, 336.

Secegate (Strengate), buildings of Æthelflæd at, i. 485.

Scenfrith castle, resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.

Schene, on the Thames, oath of the Scotch taken at, iii. 125.

Scholastica, St., translated from Monte Cassino to Le Mans, i. 338, 339.

Schone, Robert Bruce crowned at, iii. 129, 323.

....., Thomas, abbat of, at the coronation of Bruce, iii. 129; taken by Edward I. and imprisoned, iii. 133.

Scilly, island of, Richard of Cornwall lands at, ii. 259.

Seloamy, king of the Abotrites, expelled by Louis I. and goes to the Danes, i. 411.

- Scotland, the Danes land in, in 870, i. 432; invaded by William I., ii. 6, 14; charter granted by Richard as to the escort, &c., of the kings of Scotland when coming to England, ii. 112; the legate Otho enters, ii. 233; Edward I. obtains the lordship of, iii. 72; makes a league with Philip IV., iii. 95, 281; the regalia offered at the shrine of St. Edward by Edward I., iii. 101.
- Scots, the, origin of, i. 127; defeated by Maximus, i. 195; invade Britain, i. 207; rise against Vortigern, i. 214; defeated by SS. German and Lupus, i. 215; again lay waste N. Britain, i. 217, 218; submit to Edward the Elder, i. 481; submit to Henry II., and swear to receive no fugitive of his, ii. 86.
- Scottinny, Walter de, accused of poisoning Richard and William de Clare, ii. 422, 426; imprisoned, ii. 422; hanged at Winchester, ii. 426; iii. 249.
- Scottow church (Norfolk), granted to St. Benet Holme, ii. 211.
- Scotus, John (Erigena), comes to England, i. 457; had been entertained by Charles le Chauve, *ib.*; stories of his ready wit, *ib.*; translates the Hierarchy of Dionysius, *ib.*; his work *περὶ φυσικῶν μερισμῶν*, i. 458; attack on him by Florus of Lyons, *ib.*; letter of Pope Nicholas I. to Charles le Chauve on the translation, *ib.*; leaves France and is received by Alfred, *ib.*; settles at Malmesbury, *ib.*; his murder there and burial, *ib.*
- Scurfa, jarl of the Danes, slain at Wodensfeld, i. 483.
- Seaf, genealogy of, i. 444, 445.
- Sebba, king of the E. Saxons, i. 331; reigns alone, i. 340.
- Sebert, son of Sledda, king of the E. Saxons, succeeds him, i. 283, 294; converted by Mellitus, i. 290; his relationship to Æthelberht, *ib.*; his death, i. 296; his sons Sivard and Sebert return to idolatry, i. 296, 302; their request to bishop Mellitus and his answer, i. 296; Sebert—*cont.*
they expel Mellitus, i. 296, 302; they are slain in battle, i. 297, 302.
- Seckington, battle of, i. 381.
- Secundolus, dies, i. 149.
- Sedulius, quoted, i. 383, 444.
- Segrave, Stephen de (second baron), made justiciary in place of Hubert de Burgh, ii. 204; a fortieth extorted by his advice, *ib.*; his advice to Stephen of Anagni as to the way of collecting the tax, ii. 207; associated with Peter des Roches in the government, *ib.*; his acts done to obtain the advance of his son, a clerk, who dies soon afterwards, ii. 208; summoned to give an account of the treasury and seal, ii. 213; conceals himself in the abbey of St. Mary des Prés, Leicester, *ib.*; the archbishop mediates, and he is pardoned, *ib.*; dies, ii. 249.
-, Gilbert de (third baron), seized and imprisoned at Pons, ii. 402.
-, Nicholas de (fourth baron), wounded and captured at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Segrave, Nicholas de (second son of fourth baron), arrested and accused of treason, iii. 121, 122; offers to clear himself by duel, but the king forbids this, iii. 121; crosses and pursues his accuser, iii. 121, 122; submits to the king, iii. 122; speech of the king to the judges in his case, *ib.*; imprisoned, but after a short time freed and restored to his possessions, *ib.*
- Seisias, valley of, i. 266.
- Selby, no grief at, for the death of John Francis, ii. 410.
-, abbat of, Simon of Scarborough, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; escapes, iii. 190.
- Seldeforde, John de, murdered by his son, ii. 407; a canon with him murdered, ii. 408.
-, William de, murders his father, ii. 407, 408; executed in London, ii. 408.
- Seleucus, has Syria and Babylon after Alexander's death, i. 63; builds Antioch and other towns, *ib.*; transfers

Seleucus—*cont.*

- the Jews thither, *ib.*; his battle with Lysimachus, *ib.*
 Selred, king of Essex, i. 360, 375.
 Selsey, account of, i. 360; for long under Winchester, *ib.*; had been given to S. Wilfrid, *ib.*
, bishops of:
 Eadbert, i. 360.
 Eolla, i. 361; the see vacant till Bede's death, *ib.*
 [Sigfrid], consecrated by Tatwine, i. 371.
 Berthege, consecrated by Plegmund at Canterbury, i. 480.
 Guthard, dies, i. 508.
 Alfred, i. 508; dies, i. 511.
 Eadelm, i. 511.
 Æthelgar, made archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.
 Ordbriht, i. 521.
 Ealmar, dies, i. 548.
 Æthelric, i. 548; dies, i. 559.
 Grimketel, *ib.*; holds also the see of Elmham, *ib.*; ejected, *ib.*; dies, i. 566.
 Stigand, i. 559; makes a difficulty about a bishop being appointed to Selsey, *ib.*
 Hecca, i. 566.
 Selwood forest, Alfred in, i. 454.
 Semiramis, i. 5, 7.
 Sempringham (Simplingham), the order of, founded by Gilbert, ii. 66.
 Seneca, put to death by Nero, i. 121.
 Senghenith, iii. 339.
 Senlis, Regulus, bishop of, i. 131.
 Septuagint translation of the Bible, procured by Ptolemy Philadelphus, i. 69.
 Serapion, bishop of Tanis, dies, i. 190.
 Serapis, a name of Apis, i. 11.
, mount, Pope Sylvester concealed in, i. 179.
 Serenius, instructs Adrian in Christianity, i. 136.
 Sergius I., Pope, i. 343; baptizes Cædwalla, i. 345; finds a portion of the cross at Rome, i. 349; sends Wille-

Sergius I., Pope—*cont.*

- brod to the Frisians, *ib.*; his letter to Ceolfrid to invite Bede to Rome, i. 373.
 II., Pope, i. 418; why called Pelagius, *ib.*
 III., Pope, i. 480.
 IV., Pope, i. 529.
 Serpents in Sussex in 776, i. 388.
 Servius Plautus kills himself, i. 103.
 Sessa, Taddeo di, at the council of Lyons as proctor for Frederick II., ii. 293; his grief and speech, *ib.*; offers of Frederick to the Pope through, ii. 294; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297; leaves Lyons, ii. 303; Frederick had committed his army and treasure before Parma to, ii. 347; iii. 241; slain by the Parmesans, ii. 349.
 Seufred, king of Essex, i. 357.
 Severianus, heresy of, i. 144.
 Severinus, Pope, i. 310.
 Severn, the (Sabrina), origin of the name, i. 28; Edmund and Cnut on opposite sides of, i. 544; in flood from rains in 1258, ii. 419; the bridge over, at Gloucester, burnt by the barons in 1263 restored by Edward, ii. 487.
 Severus, emperor, i. 147; slays Pescennius Niger, *ib.*; reduces the Jews, Parthians, &c., i. 148; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; restores Britain to the Romans, i. 149; subdues Britain, *ib.*; builds a wall across the country, *ib.*; killed at York, i. 150.
 Severus, made Cæsar, and persecutes the Christians, i. 175.
 Severus, builds a church in honour of St. Stephen at Vienne, i. 219.
 Seville (Sibilla), taken by Ferdinand III., ii. 375, 372; iii. 242.
 Sexburga, daughter of Anna, queen of Earconberht, i. 311; her children, *ib.*
 Sexburga, wife of Cenwealh, succeeds him, but is expelled, i. 329.
 Sexburga, queen of Ini, i. 369.
 Sexred, king of the E. Saxons, i. 302.

Seyton, Christopher de, accomplice in the murder of Comyn, executed at Dumfries, iii. 134.

....., John de, accomplice in the murder of Comyn, executed at Newcastle, iii. 134.

Shaftesbury (Septonia), founded by Rudhudibras, i. 32; built by Alfred, i. 455; the abbey founded by Alfred, i. 468; discovery of the body of St. Ælfgifu at, i. 513; Edward the martyr buried at, i. 517, 518; Cnut dies at, i. 556; Robert, bishop of Salisbury, consecrated at, ii. 195.

....., abbess of, Æthelgifu, i. 455, 468.

Shem, descendants of, i. 6.

Sheppey, plundered by the Danes, i. 415; Cnut flies to, after the battle of Otford, i. 543.

Sherborne (Sireburna), Æthelbald buried at, i. 428; the castle surrendered to Stephen by bishop Roger of Salisbury, ii. 60.

....., see of, its limits, i. 356, 481; its small size, i. 356; joined with Wilton by bishop Hermann and removed to Salisbury, i. 575.

....., bishops of:

St. Aldhelm, i. 356; dies, i. 359; had been abbat of Malmesbury, *ib.*; his book against the Britons about Easter, &c., *ib.*

Forthere, i. 359; goes to Rome, i. 376.

Wibert, goes to Rome, i. 410; dies, i. 390 [see Matt. Par., i. 351 n².]

Eahlstan (Eastan, Alstan, Æthelstan), i. 390; sent by Ecgeberht against Kent and Sussex, i. 413; defeats the Danes at the Parret's mouth, i. 418; his regulations for services at Malmesbury, i. 423; joins in the conspiracy against Æthelwulf, i. 424; dies, i. 430; his power and influence under Ecgeberht and Æthelwulf, *ib.*; subdues the men of Kent and E. Anglia to Ecgeberht, *ib.*; his successes against

Sherborne, bishops of—*cont.*

Eahlstan—*cont.*

the Danes, *ib.*; had compelled Æthelwulf to share the kingdom with Æthelbald, i. 431; leaves his church rich, *ib.*; his liberality, *ib.*; buried at Sherborne, *ib.*

Heahmund, slain at Merton, i. 443.

Ethelege, i. 443.

Asser, sent for from St. David's by Alfred, i. 448; dies, i. 456.

Swithelm, i. 456; sent to St. Thomas in India with alms by Alfred, *ib.*; returns with precious stones, i. 457.

Æthelwald, dies, i. 477.

Werstan, i. 480; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, i. 488.

Æthelbald, *ib.*

Sigelm, said to be killed in battle by the Danes, i. 415.

Æthelwold, i. 415.

Alfred, dies, i. 498.

Wlasi, i. 498.

Brithric, dies, i. 529.

Elmar, i. 529.

Sherburn in Elmet, meeting of the nobles at, against the Despensers, in 1321, iii. 197.

Sherstone (Scernstan), battle of, i. 542.

Shoreham (Schorham), William of Braose escapes to, ii. 139.

Shrewsbury (Salopesberi), Æthelstan murdered at, i. 528; reduced by Edward, iii. 2; the exchequer and king's bench taken to by Edward I. in 1277, iii. 48; again in 1282, iii. 56; David executed at, iii. 58; Edward II. at, iii. 201.

....., Robert de Belesme (third earl of), holds Arundel castle against Henry I., ii. 35; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*

Shropshire, ravaged by Edmund Ironside, i. 540.

Sibert, king of Essex, i. 376.

Sibert, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.

- Sibilla, mother of Baldwin V., ii. 97; the only one to succeed to the kingdom of Jerusalem, *ib.*
- Sicga (Sigar), murders Alfwold, i. 392; put to death, i. 402.
- Sichelin, king of Norway, i. 265.
- Sichelm, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
- Sicily, destroyed by the Vandals, i. 207; subdued by Henry VI. on Tancred's death, ii. 113; homage in, sworn to Henry, son of Frederick II. and Isabella, ii. 331; the kingdom offered to, and accepted by, Henry III. for his son Edmund, ii. 401; wonder in, in 1262, ii. 477; subjected to the Roman church by Charles of Anjou, iii. 13; Charles of Anjou crowned king of, *ib.*; Edmund and Charles sail to, iii. 20; lost by Charles of Anjou, iii. 57; claimed by Peter III. of Arragon, iii. 57, 58; war of Boniface VIII. with, iii. 107, 300.
-, kings of; *v.* Frederick, Provence Charles count of, Robert, Tancred, William.
- Sidnacestrensis, *i.e.*, of Lindsey, *q.v.*
- Sidon (Saete), restored to Frederick II., ii. 198; the castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.
- Sidræ, the two, slain at Ashdown, i. 443.
- Siena, merchants of:
Gregorio Bernardini, iii. 349.
Peter Scotti Dominici, iii. 349.
- Siferth, king of Wales, does homage to Eadgar, i. 513; one of the kings who rowed him on the Dee, *ib.*
- Sigebert, king of the E. Saxons, i. 302; exhorted by Oswiu to receive Christianity, i. 315; baptized by Finan, *ib.*; sends Ceadda to the E. Saxons, *ib.*; slain by his relations, i. 316.
- Sigebert, king of the E. Angles, i. 310; converted to Christianity while in exile in France, *ib.*; establishes schools, *ib.*; becomes a monk and leaves his throne to Eggric, *ib.*; forced from his monas-
- Sigebert, king of the E. Angles—*cont.*
tery by Eggric and slain by Penda, i. 319.
- Sigebert II., king in Austrasia, i. 314.
- Sigebert, king of Wessex, i. 381; his cruelty, *ib.*; murders Cumbræ, *ib.*; deposed and murdered in the wood of Andredesweald, i. 382; had been deposed by Cynewulf, i. 390.
- Sigebert of Gembloux, quoted, i. 219.
- Sigeferth, earl of the Northumbrians, put to death by Eadric, i. 539; his wife Ealdgyth married to Edmund Ironside, *ib.*
- Sigered, king of Kent, gifts of, to Rochester, i. 384, 385.
- Sigher, king of the East Saxons, i. 331, 357; dies, i. 339, 340.
- Signs in the sky in 776, i. 388.
- Sigulf, slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
- Sihtric, king of Northumbria, marries one of the daughters of Edward the Elder, i. 479, 490; embraces Christianity, but afterwards repudiates it and his wife, i. 490; her subsequent life and death at Polesworth, *ib.*; aurora borealis before his death, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- Silverius, Pope, i. 262.
- Silvester I., Pope i. 179; his character, *ib.*; his flight from Constantine, *ib.*; baptizes Constantine and cures his leprosy, i. 180; his regulation concerning chrism, i. 183; dispute of, with the Jews, *ib.*; dies, i. 185.
- II., Pope (Gerbert), born at Fleury, i. 524; story of his carrying off a book on astrology from his master, *ib.*; his school in France, i. 525; his speaking statue, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; buried in the Lateran, *ib.*; signs of a Pope's death at his tomb, *ib.*; legend of his explanation of a brazen statue in Rome and concealed treasures, i. 526.
- III., Pope, i. 555, 565; ejected, i. 555.
- Silvius Julianus, i. 138.

Simon, son of Onias, high priest of the Jews, i. 52.
 Simon, interprets Archelaus' dream, i. 98.
 Simon, high priest of the Jews, i. 101; removed, *ib.*
 Simon Magus, i. 109, 568.
 Simon Bar-Gioras, character of, i. 124.
 Simplicius, Pope, i. 239.
 Sinothus, said to be slain in the battle between Æthelwold and Edward, i. 479.
 Sirefontaine castle, taken by Richard, ii. 118.
 Sisillius, king of the Britons, i. 58.
 Sisillius (another), king of the Britons, i. 64.
 Sisinnius, martyred, i. 200.
 Sisinnius, Pope, i. 357.
 Sittingbourne, ordination at, by Henry, bishop of Rochester, ii. 203.
 Siward, king of the East Saxons, i. 302; v. Sebert, son of Sledda.
 Siward, earl of Northumberland, sent by Edward the Confessor against Macbeth, i. 573; defeats him, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
 Siward, Richard, joins R. Marshal against the Poitevin party, ii. 208; dies, ii. 345.
, Richard, his raid into England in 1296, iii. 97, 286.
, Thomas, captured at Monmouth, ii. 211.
 Sixtus I., Pope, i. 137; institutes the Ter Sanctus, *ib.*
 II., Pope, i. 159; his regulations as to the time for mass, i. 160, *note.*
 III., Pope, i. 209; builds the basilica of St. Mary, *i.e.* S. Maria Maggiore, *ib.*
 Sleaford (Leadford), John at, for a night in his last illness, ii. 161.
 Sledda, king of the East Saxons, i. 282; his son Sebert, i. 283; his wife (Ricolan) daughter of Eormenric, *ib.*
 Sleswick, i. 444.
 Sluys (le Escluse), Edward I. lands at, in 1297, iii. 103, 296.
 Snow, heavy fall of, in 1178, ii. 89.
 Snowdon (Snaudune), Harold encamps at, i. 574; Owen reduced to submission at, by Henry II., ii. 74; John invades,

Snowdon—*cont.*
 ii. 140; Edward advances to, in 1262, ii. 478; the Welsh fly to, in 1277, iii. 49; payment of Llewellyn for, *ib.*
 Socrates, history of, i. 206.
 Soissons, St. Medard buried at, i. 272.
 Soissy, death of archbishop Edmund at, ii. 242.
 Solar phenomena, in 565, i. 275; in 797, i. 402; in 1104, ii. 37; in 1233, ii. 209; in 1280, iii. 53; in 1317, iii. 341.
 Soliman, soldan of Nice, defeated, ii. 31.
 Solomon, reign of, i. 31; character of, from Isidore, i. 32.
 Somerset, given to John by Richard, ii. 103.
 Somerton, castle of, siege and capture of, by Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 372.
 Somerville, John de, taken prisoner at Dunbar, iii. 287; taken prisoner at Methven, iii. 133.
 Somery, Roger de, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
 Sora, river of, i. 35.
 Sotherus, Pope, i. 144; his regulation respecting nuns, *ib.*
 Sotinni, Gerard de, one of the leaders of John's forces, ii. 155.
 Soules, John de, Stirling castle surrendered to, iii. 113; message to Edward I. with a request that he might be sent to France for instructions, iii. 118, 315.
, William de, killed at Borough-bridge, iii. 347.
 Southampton (Portus Hamonis), origin of the name of, i. 115; Hoel lands at, i. 259; the Danes land at, in 833, i. 416; injured by the Danes in 980, i. 518; again in 994, i. 523; Æthelred II. at, i. 536; homage sworn to Cnut at, i. 541.
 Southfleet, given to Rochester by bishop Asceline, ii. 64.
 Southwark (Suwerc), Godwine and his sons encamp at, i. 571; order of canons founded at, ii. 39; bishop William de Raleigh concealed in the canons' house at, ii. 270; meeting of the nobles at, in

Southwark—*cont.*

1238, against S. de Montfort and the earl of Lincoln, ii. 224.

....., St. Mary's, burnt in 1212, ii. 141;

Henry de Wengham consecrated bishop of London in, ii. 443; iii. 249.

....., priors of:

Algod, dies, ii. 54.

Algar, ii. 54.

William of Oxford, dies, ii. 126.

Richard de S. Mildretha, *ib.*

Southwell, Robert de Stichill, bishop of Durham, consecrated at, ii. 462.

Sow, the (Weilond), i. 486.

Sozomen, history of, i. 206.

Spain, some ships of, taken in 1294, iii. 92, 278.

Sparham, Ranulpha de, dies, iii. 23; gift for her anniversary by her husband to S. Benet Holme, *ib.*

Spezia (Luna), destroyed by Hasting, i. 467.

Spoleto, duchy of, occupied by Frederick II., ii. 298.

....., the Val, the Franciscans arose from, iii. 266.

Stafford (Stanfordia), a tower at, built by Æthelflæd, i. 486.

....., Henry, archdeacon of, elected bishop of Exeter, ii. 139.

....., Henry of London, archdeacon of, archbishop of Dublin, ii. 147.

Staffordshire, ravaged by Edmund Ironside, i. 540.

Staines, the church of, given to the abbey of Westminster, ii. 174.

Stamford, taken from the Danes by Edmund, i. 499; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399.

Stamford Bridge, battle of, i. 589, 590.

Stars falling, in 747, i. 378; in 770, i. 387; in 1094, ii. 26; in 1096, ii. 30.

....., remarkable, in 1077, ii. 9.

Status Suesullus (Ursulus), teaches rhetoric in Gaul, i. 120.

Stedesberi castle, *i.e.*, Tutbury, *q.v.*

Steinmor, Eilric of Northumbria, slain on, i. 503.

Stephen, St., his martyrdom, i. 110; his revelation, i. 204; his relics, i. 204, 210.

Stephen I., Pope, i. 159; his regulation as to sacred vestments, *ib.*

..... II., Pope, i. 380; makes Charles the Great emperor, *ib.*; put to death by Constantine V., i. 401.

..... III., Pope, i. 384, 386; dies, i. 387.

..... IV., Pope, i. 410; dies, i. 411.

..... V., Pope, i. 459.

..... VI., Pope, i. 476.

..... VII., Pope, i. 492.

..... VIII., Pope, i. 496.

..... IX., Pope, i. 577.

Stephen (called Salomon), king of Hungary, Edmund Ironside's sons sent to, i. 547; Edward and his family brought to England from, i. 575.

Stephen, son of Stephen of Blois and Adela, ii. 15; the first to swear fealty to Matilda, ii. 52; consecrated king by archbishop William, ii. 57; story of England having been given him by Henry I., ii. 57, *note*; three bishops with the archbishop at his coronation, ii. 58; seizes the treasures of Henry I., *ib.*; storm on his landing, *ib.*; at Henry I.'s funeral, *ib.* his fears of Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; homage done to him by Robert on his vows of good government, *ib.*; crosses and pursues Robert of Gloucester, but he escapes, ii. 59; Robert renounces his homage, *ib.*; deprives Robert of all his possessions in England, *ib.*; besieges Bedford castle, *ib.*; follows David of Scots after his ravages, but he escapes, ii. 59, 60; indignation of his brother bishop Henry de Blois at his treatment of the bishops, ii. 60; forces Roger bishop of Salisbury to surrender his castles, *ib.*; summoned to the council of Winchester, *ib.*; sends Aubrey de Vere to the council on his behalf, *ib.*; banishes bishop Nigel of Ely, ii. 61; besieges Lincoln, *ib.*; his capture there, *ib.*; failure of an attempt at peace with the empress, *ib.*; his

Stephen—*cont.*

- capture by William of Kahaines at Lincoln, ii. 62; released in exchange for Robert of Gloucester, *ib.*; restored to the kingdom, *ib.*; besieges Matilda at Oxford, ii. 63; at the council under bishop Henry de Blois, *ib.*; seizes Geoffrey de Mandeville at St. Alban's, *ib.*; the tower of London and Walden and Pleshy castles surrendered to, *ib.*; besieges Lincoln, ii. 64; forced to retire by Ranulph, earl of Chester, *ib.*; takes and exiles Arnulf of Mandeville, ii. 65; drives Robert of Gloucester from Faringdon, and takes Faringdon, *ib.*; takes Ranulph, earl of Chester, at Northampton and imprisons him, *ib.*; forces him to surrender Lincoln castle, *ib.*; wears his crown at Lincoln, *ib.*; his wife and children, ii. 68 n. ³; fortifies Reading castle, ii. 69; death of his queen, *ib.*; on the death of his son Eustace makes peace with Henry, ii. 70; peace made at Wallingford, ii. 71; is to reign for life and Henry to be his heir, *ib.*; dies and is buried at Feversham, ii. 72.
- Stephen Fitz Count, cardinal, joins in the letter (*vacante sede*) to the abbat of Warden, ii. 263.
- Stepney (Stebenheth), Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, dies at, ii. 475 n. ³.
- Stilicho, slays Ruffinus, i. 200; makes Alaric general of the soldiers, i. 201.
- Stirling (Strivelin) castle, siege of, by the Scots in 1303, iii. 113, 310; sufferings of the besieged, iii. 113, 310; treason of the messenger sent to Edward I., iii. 310; surrenders to John de Soules, iii. 113, 310; put in charge of William Olyford, iii. 113; siege of, by Edward I., iii. 118, 317; its surrender, iii. 120, 319; Edward II. advances to, iii. 338; battle of (Bannockburn), iii. 158, 159, 338.
- Stocton, manor of, assigned to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358, 377.
- Stoke, St. Mary of, monastery founded by Remigius, ii. 23 n. ¹.
- Stokes, given by Eadbert to Rochester, i. 376.
- Stokesby, passage of, Gervase of Hemlington drowned at, iii. 22.
- Stonar, in Thanet, Louis lands at, ii. 160.
- Stonehenge, the stones of, brought from Kildare, i. 245; Aurelius Ambrosius buried at, i. 251; Uther Pendragon buried at, i. 258; Constantine, king of the Britons, buried at, i. 270.
- Storms, great, of wind, in 800, i. 406; in 1087, ii. 16; in 1117, ii. 46; in 1135, ii. 57; in 1171, ii. 83; in 1172, ii. 84; in 1177, ii. 88; in 1189, ii. 103; in 1198, ii. 120; in 1201, ii. 123; in 1207, ii. 133; in 1218, ii. 167; in 1233, ii. 209; in 1236, ii. 219; in 1246, ii. 312; in 1255, ii. 407; in 1256, iii. 247; in 1260, ii. 453; in 1261, ii. 472; in 1262, ii. 476; in 1299, iii. 108.
- Stour (Stura), the, Loerinus killed near, i. 27; Alfred takes 16 Danish vessels at its mouth, but is afterwards defeated, i. 459.
- Stowe, St. Mary's church at, built by Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, i. 576.
- Stratford, Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 16.
- Stratford Langthorne (Essex), abbey of, founded, ii. 57.
- Stratherne, Clement, bishop of; *v.* Dunblane.
- Streneshale; *v.* Whitby.
- Striguil (*i.e.* Chepstow), Edward I. obtains seisin of the lands of the abbat of, iii. 329; Thomas, of Brother-ton receives seisin of, iii. 334; high price of corn at, in 1316, iii. 340; Hugh Despenser the younger obtains seisin in 1323, iii. 348; Edward II. goes to, in 1325, iii. 233.
-, Richard, earl of; *v.* Clare, Richard de, second earl of Pembroke.
- [Stroma], island of, homage done for by Owen of Argyle to the king of Norway, ii. 362.

- Strood (Strodes), in Kent, the chapel given by bishop John to Rochester, ii. 50.
- hospital, quarrel with the Rochester convent respecting St. Nicholas and other churches settled, ii. 235; quarrel with the convent over a procession, iii. 73.
- Stuf (Stuph), nephew of Cerdic, i. 419; lands in Britain, i. 257.
- Stuteville, William de (fourth baron), dies, ii. 126.
- Suabia, laid waste by Henry IV., ii. 9.
-, Philip, duke of, his election to the empire quashed, ii. 122; excommunicated by Innocent III., *ib.*; killed, ii. 136.
- Suffolk, the archdeaconry divided into two by Eborard, bishop of Norwich, ii. 68; earthquake in, in 1165, ii. 79; wasted by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; by John in 1216, ii. 161.
- Suihard, king of Kent, i. 346; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*
- Sulle de, John de, French ambassador, captured by the Scots near Byland, iii. 210.
- Sulpicius Severus, writes St. Martin's life, i. 205; dies, *ib.*; seduced by the Pelagians, but recovers, *ib.*
- Sumercote, Robert de, cardinal, dies during the conclave of 1241, ii. 249, 264.
- Sunbury, the manor given to the bishop of London, and the church to St. Paul's, ii. 174, 175.
- Supino, Peter de, his extortion in Ireland for the Pope, ii. 240, 246.
- Surrey, the Danes in, in 851, i. 420.
-, archdeacon of, Walter of Exeter, made bishop of Exeter, iii. 248.
-, earls of; *v.* Warrenne.
- Susa, Henry de, sent to Rome with treasure by Henry III. to procure the bishop of Winchester's deprivation, ii. 274; carries off the treasure and does not return to England, *ib.*; obtains or buys a bishoprick in his own parts, ii. 275; appears no more in England, *ib.*
- Sussex, occupied by Ælla, i. 249; kingdom of, i. 279; falls under Wessex, i. 283; converted by St. Wilfrid, i. 334; expedition of Ini against, i. 367; serpents in, in 776, i. 388; reduced by Eggerht, i. 413; list of the kings of, i. 466; united to Wessex by Aridhunus, *ib.*; ravaged by the Danes in 994, i. 523.
- Sutri, Innocent IV. goes to, ii. 275.
- Sutton, church of (probably Sutton-at-Hone, Kent), appropriated to Rochester priory, ii. 415; had been resigned by William of Lichfield, *ib.*
- Swale, battle of the, iii. 190.
- Swanage (Suanewic), the Danish fleet destroyed at, i. 451.
- Swans, vow of Edward I. on the, iii. 132.
- Swansea, in Gowerland, the castle of, the right of John de Mowbray to, through his wife, iii. 344; he obtains seisin of it, *ib.*; given by Edward II. to the younger Despenser, and seized by him, *ib.*
- Sweden, king of, Cnut sends Edmund Ironside's sons to, to be murdered, but he sends them to Stephen, king of Hungary, i. 547; invaded by Cnut, i. 551; prowess of Godwine and the English against, *ib.*
- Swedes, the, invade England, i. 417.
- Swegen (Suanus), king of Denmark, invades London, i. 523; beaten off by the citizens and ravages Essex, Kent, &c., *ib.*; bought off by Æthelred, *ib.*; invades England in 1007, i. 529; peace bought of him by Æthelred, *ib.*; returns home on the tribute being paid in 1011, i. 531; hears of, and determines to avenge the massacre of St. Brice's day, i. 534, 535; lands at Sandwich, sails round East Anglia, enters the Humber and Trent and makes Gainsborough his ships' station, i. 535; leaves the fleet with Cnut and ravages the country, *ib.*; submission of the men of Northumbria, Lindsey, and the five burghs, *ib.*; all the north submits and gives hostages, *ib.*; his frightful ravages, *ib.*; reduces

Swegen, king of Denmark—*cont.*

Oxford and then Winchester, i. 536 ; attacks London and loses many of his people in the Thames, *ib.* ; defeated and goes to Wallingford and then to Bath, *ib.* ; at Bath, receives the submission of Ælfmar and others, and has himself styled king of the English, *ib.* ; his tyranny, i. 537 ; threatens to burn St. Edmund's monastery, *ib.* ; his death, i. 538.

Swegen, son of Cnut and Ælgyfu, his doubtful birth, i. 548 ; made king of the Norwegians by Cnut, i. 556.

Swegen Estrithson (Swend), king of Denmark, attacks Magnus of Norway, i. 565 ; his sons invade England, ii. 3.

Swegen, son of Godwine, joins his father in his rising after the affray at Dover, i. 570 ; exiled, *ib.* ; goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 571 ; not restored with his father, *ib.* ; had murdered Beorn, *ib.* ; goes to Jerusalem, and dies on his way back, *ib.*

Swineshead abbey, John spends a night at in his last illness, ii. 161.

Swithed, king of the East Saxons, i. 376.

Swithelm, king of the East Saxons, i. 316 ; his baptism at Rendlesham, *ib.*

Swithræd, king of the E. Saxons, defeated and driven out by Ecgberht, i. 414 ; unites Essex to Wessex, i. 465.

Symeon, a knight of Robert of Normandy, [Alfia] given to, ii. 29.

Symmachus, i. 149 ; heresy of, i. 150.

Symmachus, Pope, i. 253 ; his expulsion and recall, *ib.* ; has the *Gloria in excelsis* sung at mass, i. 254.

Symmachus (Q. Aur. Memmius) translates books from Greek into Latin, i. 254.

Symphorosa, St., passion of, i. 138.

Syria, invaded by the Romans in 700, i. 354.

Syricius, Pope, i. 196.

T.

Tacitus, emperor, i. 162 ; slain, *ib.*

Taillebourg, Henry III. and Louis IX. at, with their armies, ii. 254 ; its position on the Charente, *ib.*

Talliante, William de, abbat of S. Facundus, card. p. tit. xii. Apost. sent by Innocent IV. to Frederick II., ii. 295.

Tamworth, restored by Æthelflæd, i. 486.

Tancarville, William de, captures Waleran de Mellent and others in Normandy, and brings them to Henry I., ii. 51.

Tancred, his prowess on the way to Antioch, ii. 29 ; reduces Adana and Mamistra, *ib.* ; dies, ii. 43 ; was prince of Antioch and count of Edessa, *ib.*

Tancred, king of Sicily, succeeds William, ii. 113 ; attempt of the emperor Henry VI. to obtain his kingdom, ii. 107 ; dies, ii. 113.

Tanus, king of Scythia, i. 5.

Tarantaise, Rudolf, archbishop of, proctor for Henry III. in the matter of the tax of 1259, iii. 349, 351, 352.

Tarascon, contract between Henry III. and Alienora of Provence at, ii. 216.

Tarrant (Tarente), Dorset, founded by bishop R. le Poore, and he buried there, ii. 222 ; Joanna, queen of Scotland, buried at, ii. 225.

Tarsus, the crusaders at, ii. 29 ; subjected by Baldwin, brother of Godfrey of Bouillon, *ib.*

Tartars, the, lay waste the northern parts of the East, ii. 229 ; fear of them through Christendom, *ib.* ; general fear of, in 1243, ii. 267 ; prophecy of Methodius fulfilled by, *ib.* ; drive the Kharrismians from their lands, ii. 272 ; had laid waste Hungary, ii. 292 ; attack the king of Hungary, ii. 311 ; iii. 250 ; occupy the Holy Land up to Acre in 1260, ii. 452, 461 ; iii. 249 ; the Pope

Tartars, the—*cont.*

summons a council against, ii. 465 ; 52,000 slain in Hungary, ii. 465 ; iii. 250 ; council at Lambeth respecting, ii. 472 ; reception of their envoys by Pope Gregory X. at the council of Lyons, iii. 43 ; obtain the Holy Land, having slain Bibars Bendokdar, iii. 49 ; invade Poland, iii. 69 ; defeat the Saracens at Aleppo and other places, iii. 107 ; defeat them near Damietta, iii. 335 ; in 1317, iii. 342 ; *v.* Cazan.

Tatianus, heresy of, i. 144.

Tattishall, Robert de, taken prisoner at Lewes, ii. 496.

Taunton castle, built by Ini, i. 367 ; Eadberht driven from, *ib.*

Taurus Hyretius, the philosopher, i. 140.

Tavistock abbey, founded by Ordgar, i. 508 ; burnt by the Danes, in 997, i. 524.

Tees, lands between it and the Tyne given to Lindisfarne, i. 456.

Telesphorus, Pope, i. 139 ; has the *Gloria in Excelsis* sung at Christmas, i. 255.

Templars, the, origin of, ii. 47 ; the order confirmed by Pope Honorius II. and Stephen, patriarch of Jerusalem, ii. 53 ; slain in 1133, ii. 55 ; 230 slain at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98 ; join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100 ; their treason to Frederick II. defeated by the soldan's conduct, ii. 194 ; consequent enmity of Frederick II., ii. 195 ; their quarrel with the Hospitallers, in 1241, ii. 250 ; attack the Hospitallers in Acre, ii. 264 ; break the truce made by Richard of Cornwall, *ib.* ; very few escape from the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272, 304 ; their aid to the Holy Land in 1245, ii. 287 ; the injuries done to, by Frederick II., not redressed, ii. 300 ; losses of, from the Tartars in 1260, ii. 452 ; accusations against, in 1308, iii. 143, 331 ; their property in France confiscated by Philip IV., iii. 331 ; imprisonment of, and crimes of which they are accused, iii. 332 ; their property confiscated by Edward II., iii. 333 ; council

Templars, the—*cont.*

in London respecting them under archbishop Winchelsea, iii. 144, 333 ; council of Vienne under Pope Clement V. against, iii. 147, 334 ; the English Templars committed to different monasteries, iii. 334 ; their lands put at the disposition of the Pope, *ib.*

....., masters of :

Terrie, escapes from the battle of Hittin, ii. 98.

Gerard of Bideford, slain at the battle in 1189, ii. 103.

William of Chartres, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167.

Hermann de Perigord, taken prisoner in the battle with the Kharismians, ii. 272.

William de Sonnac, sends some of our Lord's blood to Henry III., ii. 343.

Brian de Jay, master in England, slain at Falkirk, iii. 104.

....., knights :

Stephen de Scapelbrugge, confession of, iii. 145, 333 ; admitted to pardon, iii. 145 ; brought to Canterbury, iii. 333 ; committed to the bishop of London, iii. 334.

Thomas Totti de Thoroldeby, confession of, iii. 145, 333 ; admitted to pardon, iii. 145 ; called of Garway, near Grosmont, iii. 333 ; brought to Canterbury, iii. 333 ; committed to the bp. of Winchester, iii. 334.

Temple, the, at Jerusalem, rebuilt, i. 58.

Temple, the, in London, Paris ; *v.* London, Paris.

Tenuantius, son of Lud, made duke of Cornwall, i. 77 ; opposes Cæsar's landing, i. 78 ; succeeds Cassibellaunus, i. 81.

Terbelis, king of Bulgaria, restores Justinian II., i. 357.

Terebrand, slays Uthred and Thurecytel, earls of Northumberland, i. 541.

Tertullian, i. 151.

- Testa, William, cardinal, sent by Pope Clement V. to make peace between Edward II. and the barons, iii. 154.
- Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, translated by bishop Grosseteste, ii. 259.
- Teutonic knights of St. Mary, their castle may be rebuilt by the treaty between Frederick II. and Malek-el-Kamel, ii. 198.
-, Hermann de Salza, master of, sails from Acre in the expedition against Damietta, ii. 167; in Palestine on the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193.
- Tewkesbury (Teokesberi), the church dedicated, ii. 235; Richard de Clare buried at, ii. 475.
- Thames, the, rampart near made by the Danes, i. 442; divides Eadwig's and Eadgar's kingdoms, i. 506; dried up in 1114, ii. 44; frozen in 1149-50, ii. 69; frozen in 1281, iii. 56; floods of, in 1294, iii. 93; frozen in 1309, iii. 146.
- Thanet, isle of, Hengist flies to, i. 222; the Saxons fly to, i. 261; St. Augustine lands in, i. 285; the Danes winter in, in 863, i. 429; punishment of the inhabitants of by Eadgar for ill-treating York merchants, i. 512; wasted by the Danes in 980, i. 518; Louis lands in, ii. 160.
- Thany, Peter de, one of the collectors of the fortieth in 1232, ii. 206.
- Thare, i. 8.
- Theban legion, the, i. 168.
- Thelwall (Tealwella), rebuilt and garrisoned by Edward the Elder, i. 488.
- Theobald Francesco, podestà of Padua, schemes to kill Frederick II., ii. 313.
- Theodebert II., i. 286.
- Theodora, stepdaughter of Maximianus Herculus, marries Constantius, i. 167.
- Theodora, wife of Justinian I., sent to P. Vigilius to recall Anthimus, i. 271; her treatment of P. Vigilius, *ib.*
- Theodore, bishop of Cyrus, i. 238.
- Theodoric, king of the Visigoths, slain by his brothers, i. 238, n. 2.
- Theodoric, the Goth, his ravages in Greece and seizure of Italy, i. 241; decides in favour of Symmachus as Pope against Laurence, i. 253; puts Boethius to death, i. 261.
- Theodoric, disciple of St. Remigius, i. 265.
- Theodoric, son of Ida, i. 271; king of Bernicia, i. 277.
- Theodorus Gregorius, instructed by Origen, i. 155.
- Theodorus (Anagnostes?), history of, i. 206.
- Theodorus of Mopsuestia, condemned at Constantinople, i. 271.
- Theodorus I., Pope, i. 311.
- II., Pope, i. 477.
- Theodosius I., emperor, i. 194; conquers the Alans, Huns, and Goths, i. 195; gives Arcadius a share in the empire, i. 196; dies, i. 199; destroys the pagan temples, i. 200.
- II., emperor, i. 205; the British tribute ceases in his reign, i. 208; dies, i. 219.
- III., emperor, i. 366.
- Theodotion of Ephesus, i. 145.
- Theodwulf (Theodulphus), abbat, i. 265.
- Theodwulf (Theodwaldus), king of Bernicia, i. 276.
- Theophilus, apostate, miracle respecting, i. 266.
- Theophilus, emperor at Constantinople, i. 414.
- Thetford, the Danes at, in 870, i. 436; battle of, where St. Edmund is defeated, i. 438; Hubba goes to, i. 439; many citizens put to death for slaying Aldelm, i. 504; the see of Elmham translated to, by Arfast, ii. 5; the see translated to Norwich by Herbert Losinga, ii. 26.
-, Aldelm, abbat of, put to death by the citizens, i. 504.
-, bishops of:
- William, at William II.d's first court, ii. 19; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.
- Herbert, abbat of Ramsey, ii. 24; buys the see, ii. 26; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.

Thierry II., reigns in France, i. 286.
 III., reigns in France, i. 339, 348.
 Thirsk (Threse) castle, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.
 Thomas Aquinas, St., dies, iii. 43.
 Thomas, a monk of Dover, murdered by the French, iii. 94; miracles, *ib.*
 Thomas of Brotherton, son of Edward I. and Margaret, born, iii. 109, 302; earl marshal, and sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; receives seisin of Striguil, iii. 334; joins queen Isabella on her return, iii. 233.
 Thony, Ralph de, dies at sea, ii. 235.
 Thorð (Theodredus), earl, set over Æthelred's fleet, i. 522.
 Thorney, isle of (Westminster), temple of Apollo at, i. 146.
 Thorney, in the isle of Ely, the English take refuge in, in 1071, ii. 5.
 abbey of, destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.
 abbats of:
 Leofsi, made bishop of Worcester, i. 548.
 David, dies, ii. 403.
 Thorns, the crown of, brought to Europe by Baldwin II., ii. 226; brought into France, ii. 242.
 Thornton, William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle, buried at, ii. 450.
 Thoros (Choros), prince of Armenia, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is taken and imprisoned at Aleppo, ii. 79.
 Thorp, Roger de Skirvinge, bishop of Norwich at, iii. 26.
 Thouars, Guy, viscount of, deserts Henry III. for Louis IX., ii. 255.
 Thrum, a Dane, puts archbishop Ælfeah to death, i. 530.
 Thuner, minister of Ecgerht, persuades him to put Æthelberht and Æthelred to death, i. 320.
 [Thurchill], his vision of Purgatory, ii. 133.
 Thureytel, earl of Northumbria, his treacherous flight in the battle against

Thureytel—cont.

the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530; slain by Terebrand by Cnut's order, i. 541.
 Thuringia, Henry Raspe, landgrave of, elected king of Germany, ii. 304, 371; iii. 240; money sent to by Innocent IV. for his war with Conrad, ii. 304, 305; the archbishop of Cologne joins him, ii. 305; the greater part of Germany inclines to, *ib.*; his defeat and death, ii. 330; iii. 241; the Pope had spent vast sums of money on him, ii. 330.
 Thurkilby [Turkeby], Roger de, crosses, ii. 363; iter of, ii. 426; the men of St. Alban's summoned before at Ware, ii. 427; dies, ii. 450, 461; account of his death, ii. 451; vision of, by a soldier, *ib.*
 Tiber, the, i. 42.
 Tiberius, named in honour of Tiberius, i. 103.
 Tiberius I., succeeds Augustus, i. 99; his speech on beginning his reign, *ib.*; his treatment of the inventor of glass, i. 100; reduces many kingdoms to provinces, i. 101; letter of Pilate to, on our Lord's Passion, i. 108; his demand to the Senate that our Lord should be decreed a god, *ib.*; his subsequent cruelty to the Romans, i. 109; dies, i. 110; legend of his cure from leprosy by S. Veronica, i. 111.
 II., saves Rome from famine, i. 277; emperor, *ib.*; his madness and death, i. 279.
 III. (Apsimar), dethrones Leon-tius, i. 350; emperor, *ib.*; put to death, i. 357.
 Tiberius, son of Justinian II., slain by Philippicus, i. 361.
 Tibetot (Tybetoft, Tynetot), Pain de, killed at Bannockburn, iii. 159, 338.
 Tilbury, St. Ceadda baptizes in, i. 316.
 Timothy, St., his relics brought to Constantinople, i. 187.
 Timothy, martyred at Rome in 307, i. 175.

- Tinchebrai (Tenarchebrai), Henry I. follows Robert to, and besieges him there, ii. 38; battle of, *ib.*
- Tindanefre (near Ripon), miracle of St. Wilfrid at, i. 335.
- Tintern, abbey of, the liberties confirmed in 1307 at Carlisle, iii. 329.
-, abbats of :
- Hugh de Wyke, iii. 328; dies in London and is buried at Stratford, iii. 343.
- Walter of Hereford, iii. 344; abbats present at his institution, *ib.*
-, monks of :
- Edward obtains the confirmation of the liberties of the abbey, iii. 329.
- Walter of Hereford, cellarer, iii. 343; elected abbat, iii. 344.
- Gilbert Yvor, of the forest of Dene, iii. 343, 344.
- Titings, instituted by Alfred, i. 470.
- Titulus, king of East Anglia, i. 277, 281.
- Titus, sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 121; left in Judæa in command by Vespasian, i. 123; siege and destruction of Jerusalem by, i. 124; emperor, i. 128; his character, *ib.*; builds the Roman amphitheatre, i. 129; dies, *ib.*
- Titus, bishop of Bostra, i. 194.
- Tochet, William, put to death by Edward II., iii. 207.
- Tofig (erroneously called Cnut) marries Gyva, daughter of Osgod Glappa, i. 564.
- Togleas, the Danish jarl, slain by Edward, i. 487.
- Toledo, John of, made cardinal by Pope Innocent IV., ii. 275.
-, archbishop of; *v.* Sanchez.
- Tonbert, husband of St. Ætheldritha, i. 336.
- Tondhere, accompanies Oswine in his flight, i. 317.
- Torksey, the Danes at, i. 448.
- Torville, Nicholas de, hanged at Gloucester by Edward II., iii. 203.
- Tostig, son of Godwine, exiled and goes to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 570, 571; made earl of Northumbria by king Edward, i. 573, 582; goes to Rome with archbishop Aldred, i. 580; joins Harold in Wales and ravages the country, i. 581; story of his quarrel with Harold, i. 584; prediction of king Edward, *ib.*; leaves the court and goes to Hereford, i. 585; his murder of Harold's servants and horrible banquet, *ib.*; expelled by the Northumbrians, *ib.*; goes with his wife to Baldwin in Flanders and winters at St. Omer, *ib.*; comes from Flanders and enters the Humber, i. 589; forced into Scotland by Eadwine and Morkere, *ib.*; makes a league with Harold Hardrada, *ib.*; invades Northumbria, defeats and shuts up Morkere in York, *ib.*; slain at Stamford Bridge, i. 590.
- Tothill (Tothulle), inundation of the Thames at, iii. 93.
- Totila, persecutes St. Benedict, i. 266; martyrs Herculanus, bishop of Perugia, i. 270.
- Totnes, Vespasian lands at, i. 117; Constantine lands at, i. 209; Baldulf and Celdric land at, i. 260.
- Toulouse (Tholosa), reduced by Clovis, i. 238; Henry II. leads an army against, but spares from reverence to Louis VII., ii. 75; siege of, by Louis VIII., ii. 169; death of S. de Montfort in the siege, *ib.*
-, Saturninus, archbishop of, i. 131.
-, Raymond IV., count of, takes the cross, ii. 28; his advance to Jerusalem, ii. 30; commits [Plastencia] to Peter de Alpibus, ii. 29.
-, Raymond V., count of, had married Constance, daughter of Louis VI., ii. 75.
-, Raymond VII., count of, a crusade preached against by the legate, ii. 186; Louis IX. sends an army against, ii. 192; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297.

- Toulouse, the provost of, attacks Bellegarde, iii. 289; his death, *ib.*
- Touraine (Turonica), the nobles of, adhere to Arthur, ii. 121; claimed for Arthur by Philip II., ii. 124.
- Tournaments ordered by Richard in England in 1194, ii. 111.
- Tours, origin of, i. 24; miracle at, i. 279; council at, under Charles, i. 410; burnt by Hasting, i. 466; council at, under Pope Alexander III., in 1163, ii. 78; Philip II. driven from, by Richard, ii. 110; bishop William de Raleigh dies at, ii. 367.
- Tours, archbishops of :
 Gratian, i. 131.
 St. Martin, i. 192.
 Bartholomew of Vendome, gives Richard, count of Poitou, the Cross, ii. 99.
- Towcester, built and fortified by Edward the elder, i. 487; attacked by the Danes, *ib.*; their defeat, *ib.*
- Tracy, William de, one of the murderers of archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his death within four years, *ib.*
- Trahern, taken to Rome and made senator by Constantine, i. 177; sent to Britain by Constantine against Octavius, i. 178; takes Porchester, *ib.*; defeats Octavius and becomes king of Britain, *ib.*; slain, i. 179.
- Trailbaston, iii. 122, 328.
- Trajan, adopted by Nerva, i. 132; emperor, *ib.*; his triumphs, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, i. 133; his death, i. 135; his ashes placed in a marble column, *ib.*; his soul released by St. Gregory, i. 133, 283, 291; anecdote of his justice, i. 291; story of him and his son, i. 133.
- Trane, Geoffrey de, dies, ii. 287.
- Trapani (Trapes), in Sicily, Richard of Cornwall lands at, ii. 248.
- Tregos, Robert, slain at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Trent, the, i. 450, 489, 535; divides the South Mercians from the North, i. 323; battle of, i. 335; the bridge over, at Trent, the—*cont.*
 Burton, broken by the barons in 1321, iii. 346; seized by Edward II., *ib.*
- Treves (Treviris), Maximian fixes his throne at, i. 197.
-, bishops of :
 Maximinus, receives St. Athanasius, i. 186.
 Leo, sent by Pope John XVI. to mediate between Æthelred and Richard I. of Normandy, i. 521.
-, archbishop of, Fulmar, at Richard's coronation, ii. 102.
- Trickingham (Trikingeham), St. Werburga dies at, i. 332.
- Trie, interview between Henry II. and Philip II. near, ii. 99.
- Trinovantum, *i.e.* London, *q.v.*
- Triphaleg, thrown down by an earthquake, ii. 43.
- Triphe, entrusted with the care of Antiochus, son of Alexander, i. 75; slays him and invades Syria, *ib.*; slays Jonathan Maccabæus, *ib.*; conquered and slain by Antiochus, brother of Demetrius, *ib.*
- Tripoli, taken and destroyed by Malek-el-Mansour, iii. 69, 107.
-, Raymond II., count of, attempts to relieve Hareng, but is captured by Nouredin and imprisoned in Aleppo, ii. 79; Baldwin V. committed to his care, ii. 96; his conduct at the battle of Hittin, ii. 98; accused of treachery, *ib.*; escapes from the battle, *ib.*; dies, ii. 100.
- Trivet, quoted, ii. 102; iii. 63.
- Trogus Pompeius, i. 97.
- Trond, a butcher, sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 560.
- Trossel, William, as proctor for the English Parliament, defies and renounces his allegiance to Edward II., iii. 235.
- Trottesclive, given to Rochester by Offa, i. 391.
- Troy, taking of, i. 19, 42; *v.* London.
- Trubleville, Henry de, sent by Henry III. to Italy in aid of Frederick II., ii. 227; dies, ii. 232.

- Tunbridge castle, Roger, earl of Clare, summoned to do homage to archbishop Thomas for, ii. 78; the town taken in 1215, ii. 156; quarrel of archbishop Richard with Henry III. respecting, ii. 200; Simon de Montfort and the barons at, in 1264, ii. 489; taken by Henry III., ii. 491; Gilbert de Clare receives Edward I. at, on his return, iii. 43.
- Tunis, Louis IX. sails for, iii. 20; Edward proposes to attack, *ib.*; he is prevented by Charles of Anjou, *ib.*
- Tunna, brother of Imma, i. 341.
- Turbeville, Thomas, taken prisoner at the siege of Rions, iii. 95, 281; his treason and execution, iii. 95, 282; verses on him, iii. 282.
- Turin, Maximus, bishop of, i. 210.
- Turkill, made earl of East Anglia by Cnut, i. 546; banished by Cnut, i. 550; his murder in Denmark, *ib.*; had been the cause of St. Ælfeah's death, *ib.*
- Turnham, Robert de, advises John to pillage the religious orders, ii. 139; dies, ii. 140.
- Turpin, his vision of the judgment of Charles the Great, i. 410.
- Turstin, one of Harthacnut's tax gatherers, slain, i. 561.
- Tusculum, Nicholas, cardinal bishop of, comes to England as legate, ii. 146; goes first to Westminster, *ib.*; deposes Roger, abbat of Evesham, and substitutes Ralph, prior of Worcester, ii. 146, 147; deposes Ralph abbat of Westminster, ii. 147; relaxes the interdict in St. Paul's, ii. 148; receives John at Westminster, *ib.*
- Tutbury (Stedesberi, Tottebyrie,) castle, levelled by Henry II., ii. 87; levelled by Edward in 1264, ii. 489; seized by Edward II. in 1321, iii. 346; his stay at, *ib.*
- Tweed, the, escort of the king of Scots at, ii. 112.
- Twynham (Oxedeas), or Christ Church, Hants, seized by Æthelwold, i. 478.
- Tyburtius, martyred, i. 153.
- Tyes, Henry (second baron), put to death at London, iii. 208.
- Tyne, the, the Danes winter near, in 875, i. 449; lands between it and the Tees given to Lindisfarne, i. 456.
- Tynemouth, Osred slain at, i. 393; the church spoiled by the Danes, i. 406; the monastery destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; St. Oswine's body buried at, i. 319, 582; vision of St. Oswine to Edmund at, i. 582, 583; monks and the rule of St. Benedict introduced into by abbat Paul of St. Alban's, ii. 23; the relics of St. Oswine translated at, ii. 42.
- Tynningham, destroyed by Anlaf, i. 498.
- Typetot; *v.* Tibetot.
- Tyre, besieged by Michael, doge of Venice, and the princes of the kingdom of Jerusalem, ii. 51; restored to Frederick II., ii. 198.
-, William, archbishop of, gives Henry II. the cross, ii. 99.
- Tyrel, Walter, slays William II., ii. 33.

U.

- Uffa (Wffa), king of East Anglia, i. 276, 277; the kings called Uffingas after him, i. 277.
- Uffrea; *v.* Offrid.
- Ulf, king of Sweden, compelled to submit to Cnut, i. 551.
- Ulfilas, bishop of the Goths, translates the Bible, i. 192.
- Ulpian, i. 153.
- Ulster (Hulvestre), Richard Burk, earl of, assists Edward Bruce in his invasion of Ireland, iii. 186.
- Ultanus, brother of S. Fursey, i. 315.
- Umbald, duke of Brittany, defeated by Maximian, i. 196.
- Umfraville, Gilbert de, dies, ii. 287.
- Unust, king of the Picts, dies, i. 383.
- Urban I., Pope, i. 152.
- II., Pope, ii. 18; consecrates Ivo of Beauvais, bishop of Chartres, ii. 25; restores the see of Thetford to Herbert

Urban II.—*cont.*

Losinga, ii. 26; holds the council of Clermont, ii. 27; his sermon at Clermont for the crusade, ii. 26, 27; his indulgences for the crusaders, ii. 30; dies, ii. 33, 35.

..... III., Pope, ii. 97; dies, ii. 99.

..... IV., Pope, patriarch of Jerusalem, elected, ii. 473; iii. 250; canonizes St. Richard of Chichester, ii. 475; iii. 250; absolves Henry III. from his oath to the provisions of Oxford, ii. 475; abrogates the provisions, *ib.*; appoints John of Exeter to the see of Winchester, *ib.*; summons a council for an aid for the relief of Baldwin, emperor of Constantinople, ii. 478; his death, iii. 8; had sent Guy, cardinal bishop of Sabina, to England, *ib.*

Usk, the river, i. 63, 146.

Uther Pendragon, son of Constantine of Britain, i. 209; educated by Gwithelm, archbishop of London, *ib.*; sent into Brittany to be educated, i. 211; sent for by the Britons, i. 225; returns with Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 237; goes to Kildare for the stones of Stonehenge, i. 246; goes against Gilloman and Pascentius, i. 250; defeats and slays them, i. 251; sight of a comet and its interpretation, *ib.*; his coronation at Winchester, *ib.*; his dragon standard, *ib.*; attacks and captures Octa and Eosa, i. 252; his guilty love for Igera, wife of Gorlois, *ib.*; slays Gorlois at Dimilich, *ib.*; marries Igera, i. 253; his children, *ib.*; his illness, i. 255; commits his army to Loth, *ib.*; carried to St. Alban's, and defeats Octa and Eosa, i. 256, 257; his joy at this, i. 257; his death by poison, i. 257, 258; buried at Stonehenge, i. 258.

Uthred, earl of Northumbria, ravages Staffordshire and Shropshire with Edmund Ironside, i. 540; returns to Northumbria, giving hostages to Cnut for peace, i. 541; slain by Terebrand at Cnut's order, *ib.*

Utrecht, bishops of:

St. Lambert, brought up by S. Laudo, i. 311; ordained bishop, i. 346; martyred and buried at Utrecht, i. 350; had blamed Pepin for adultery, *ib.*; put to death by Dodo, *ib.*

St. Willebrord, goes to France from England, i. 346; sent to preach to the Frisians, i. 349; made bishop by Pepin, *ib.*

Uxbridge (Ruysteburgge), aerial phenomenon at, iii. 210, 211.

V.

Valence, William of Savoy, bishop of: quiets the disturbance in 1238, ii. 224; one of the leaders of the force sent in aid of the emperor against the Italians by Henry III., ii. 226, 227; the king tries to have him elected to Winchester, ii. 227; rejected by the monks, partly because he was brother of Thomas of Savoy, count of Flanders, ii. 228; summoned by the Pope to Rome, ii. 229; his fame as a warrior, *ib.*; postulated through the Pope's influence to Liège, but retains Valence, *ib.*; still hankers after Winchester, *ib.*; his death at Viterbo, ii. 232.

Valence, Æthelmar de, uterine brother of Henry III.; *v.* Winchester, bishops of.

....., William de, uterine brother of Henry III. (ninth earl of Pembroke), lands at Dover, ii. 338; his reception by Henry III., *ib.*; enriched by Henry III., *ib.*; married to Joanna de Munchensi, ii., 339, 410; knighted in Westminster abbey by Henry III., ii. 344; the wardship of Roger Fitz John's son given to, by Henry III., ii. 363; crosses with Richard de Clare for the marriage of the latter's son, ii. 382; well beaten at

Valence, William de—*cont.*

a jousting, *ib.*; made guardian of William de Munchensi by Henry III., ii. 410; flies to Winchester from Oxford, ii. 418; escapes to Provence, *ib.*; rising against him, iii. 252; expelled from the kingdom, iii. 253; his steward imprisoned, ii. 422; returns to England with Edward in 1261, ii. 466, 474; allowed to enter only after swearing to the Oxford provisions, ii. 466; flies to Pevensey castle from Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260; joins Gilbert de Clare, iii. 1, 264; death of his son John, who is buried at Westminster, iii. 49 n.⁵; dies, iii. 100, 287; buried at Westminster, iii. 287.

....., William de, his nephew, dies and is buried in the New Temple, ii. 432.

....., Aymer de, his son (tenth earl of Pembroke), sent into Scotland by Edward I., iii. 131; defeats Bruce at Methven, iii. 132, 133; sent by Edward II. in aid of Piers Gaveston to Scarborough, iii. 150; besieges him in the castle, ii. 336; Gaveston committed to his charge, iii. 151, 336; receives money for Gaveston's safety, iii. 336; leaves him at Deddington, iii. 151; goes to his manor of Bampton, *ib.*; his anger with the nobles at their treatment of Gaveston, iii. 336; increases the king's anger at this, *ib.*; makes part of the king's army, iii. 337; sent to the Roman court by Edward II., iii. 182; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199; on the side of the Despencers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 205, 206; one of the judges of Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 347; sent by Edward II. to Charles IV., iii. 222, 223; dies at Miville, iii. 223.

Valencia (Spain), taken, ii. 229, 372.

Valens, emperor, i. 191; assists Frigidernus to conquer Alaric, i. 192; baptized by Eudoxius and persecutes the Catholics, *ib.*; forces monks to become soldiers, i. 193.

Valentine, Pope, i. 413.

Valentinian I., emperor, i. 191; his hostility to Maximian, i. 193; gives the Franks their name, i. 194; expelled from Rome by Maximian, i. 197.

..... III., emperor, i. 206, 219; receives St. German at Ravenna, i. 219.

Valentinus, heresy of, i. 139, 140.

Valerian, martyrdom of, i. 153.

Valerian, emperor, i. 158, his reverence at first for the saints, *ib.*; persecutes the Christians, *ib.*; captured by Sapor and blinded, *ib.*

Valerius Gracchus, made procurator of Judæa, i. 101; sells the chief priesthood, *ib.*; his appointments and removals, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*

Valerius Maximus, i. 100.

Valery, St., the body of, brought out by William of Normandy for a fair wind, i. 591.

Valery, St., William of Normandy sails to England from, i. 591; the castle taken by William II., ii. 22; Richard hears that vessels go to, from England, to bring victuals to the king of France and others of his enemies, ii. 116; he burns the town and takes the relics of St. Valery to Normandy, *ib.*; bishop W. de Raleigh lands at, ii. 270.

Valois, Charles of, count of Anjou, son of Philip III., tries to bring about war between France and England, iii. 86; besieges and takes Rions, iii. 92, 278; Guy, count of Flanders, and his sons submit to, iii. 107, 300; wounded by the fall of a wall at Lyons, iii. 127; tortures some of the Paris citizens, iii. 326; at the coronation of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 141, 331; sent by Charles IV. to invade Gascony, iii. 225.

Vandals, ravages of, i. 206; take Carthage and destroy Sicily, i. 207.

Varo, governor of Syria, i. 94.

Varus, emperor, *i.e.* Carus, *q.v.*

Vatatzes (Battacius), John III., emperor of Nicæa, married to Anne, daughter of Frederick II., ii. 277, 302; had

Vatatzes—*cont.*

- caused a schism between the Roman and Greek churches, ii. 277, 370; had been excommunicated, ii. 302; war of Baldwin II. with, aided by the Pope, ii. 337.
- Vaudreuil taken by Philip II., ii. 129.
- Vaux (Vallibus), John de, leaves Simon de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257.
- Vedast, St., consecrated bishop of Arras by St. Remigius, i. 264.
- Venedocia (N. Wales), i. 281.
- Venetians, the, war of, with Bari for the body of St. Nicholas, ii. 9, 18; join king Guy in besieging Acre, ii. 100; some at Acre give arms and victuals to the Saracens, in 1270, iii. 21; these punished by Edward I., *ib.*; rising of Dolcino of Novara, iii. 135.
- Vercelli surrendered to Frederick II., ii. 358; iii. 243; grief of Innocent IV. at this, ii. 358; committed to Thomas of Savoy, ii. 359.
-, Eusebius of; *v.* Eusebius.
- Verdun, Augeric, bishop of, i. 271.
-, Theobald de, had married Elizabeth de Clare, iii. 194.
- Vere, Aubrey de, sent by Stephen to take his part at the council of Winchester, ii. 60; slain in London, ii. 61.
-, Robert de, slain in Egypt, ii. 365.
- Vérines, siege of, by the army of Henry III., ii. 260; John Mansel wounded at, *ib.*
- Vermadois, invaded by Hasting, i. 466.
- Verneuil, surrendered by Louis VII. to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 71; Richard forces Philip II. to raise the siege of, ii. 110; Richard's enemies subdued as far as, *ib.*
- Vernon, the tower of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50; defeat of Philip II. by Richard near, ii. 118; Philip escapes to, *ib.*
- Verolanium, i. 171, 173, 177, 213, 256, 257; *v.* Alban's. St.
- Verona, Ritherius, bishop of, writes against the Anthropomorphitæ, i. 503.
- Veronica, S., legend of her curing Tiberius of leprosy, i. 111, 112; the portrait carried in procession by Pope Innocent III. at Rome, ii. 163.
- Vesci, Eustace de (third baron), exiled by John, and his property seized, ii. 142.
-, William de (fourth baron), dies, ii. 393; the wardship of his lands given by Henry III. to a foreigner, *ib.*
-, John de (fifth baron), wounded and taken prisoner at Evesham, iii. 6.
- Vespasian, sent against Arviragus by Claudius, i. 117; lands at Totnes and besieges Exeter, *ib.*; his battle with Arviragus, *ib.*; returns to Rome, *ib.*; sent against the Jews by Nero, i. 121, 122; takes Jotapata, Joppa, Jericho, &c., i. 122; prophecy of Josephus respecting, *ib.*; besieges Jerusalem, i. 123; emperor, i. 124; dies, i. 128.
- Vexin, the Norman, quitclaimed by Richard to Philip II., ii. 114.
- Vezelay, Philip II. and Richard meet at, ii. 104; the body of St. Mary Magdalene at, ii. 105.
- Victor I., Pope, i. 148; his regulation as to Easter, *ib.*
- II., Pope, i. 573.
- III., Pope, ii. 13, 15, 19; dies, ii. 13.
- IV. (anti-Pope); *v.* Octavianus.
- Victor and Ursa, SS., martyred at Solothurn, i. 169.
- Victor of Marseilles, writes a commentary on Genesis, i. 211.
- Victor, St., Hugh of, his chronicle, ii. 53; dies, ii. 62.
- Victoria, built against Parma by Frederick II., ii. 343; iii. 241.
- Victorinus, created emperor by the Gauls, i. 160; slain at Vienne, *ib.*
- Victorinus, writes the Paschal cycle, i. 227.

- Vienna (Gynacia), Richard seized at, on his way from the Holy Land, ii. 107.
- Vienne, Pilate exiled to, i. 112; the relics of Phocas translated to, i. 134, 135; martyrs of, i. 143; Victorinus slain at, i. 160; dedication of St. Stephen's church at, i. 219; vision of Turpin respecting Charles the Great at, i. 410; contract of Henry III. and Alienora at, ii. 216; council at, against the Templars under Clement V., iii. 147, 334.
-, bishops of :
- Crescens, i. 133.
 - Martin, i. 133.
 - Zacharias, martyred, i. 133.
 - Verus, i. 134.
 - Justus, i. 137, 141; martyred, i. 142.
 - Dionisius, i. 145.
 - Florentius, i. 155; martyred, *ib.*
 - Lupicinus, i. 160.
 - Simplides, i. 163.
 - Pascius, i. 176.
 - Nectarius, i. 186; his part in the synod of Arles, *ib.*
 - Mammertus, miracle of, i. 222; litanies of, against the wolves, i. 238 n¹.
-, archbishop of, William of Laudun, sent by Pope John XXII. to Edward II., iii. 228.
- Vigenius, rises against and imprisons Egidius, i. 64.
- Vigilius, Pope, i. 262; regulation as to where mass should be celebrated, *ib.*; educates Walwain, son of Arthur's nephew Loth, i. 265; exiled by Justinian for refusing to recall Anthimus, i. 270; ordered by Theodora to recall Anthimus, i. 271; his treatment by Justinian and Theodora and saying on the occasion, *ib.*
- Vincennes, wood of, death of Philip IV. in, iii. 168.
- Vincent, of Beauvais, finishes his Speculum, ii. 285.
- Vinea, Peter de, sent by Frederick II. to Henry III., ii. 283; his account of what had become of the money collected for the Pope, *ib.*; sent by Frederick II. to
- Vinea, Peter de--*cont.*
- the council of Lyons, ii. 293; surety for Frederick II. in his promise to submit to Innocent IV., ii. 297.
- Vipont (Veteri Ponte), Robert de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
-, Yvo de, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.
- Vire castle, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Virgil, referred to, i. 558; quoted, iii. 230.
- Virgins, the 11,000, i. 198.
- Visigoths, the, converted from Arianism, i. 284.
- Vision of a dying monk, i. 370.
- Vitalian, Pope, i. 326; receives Constans II. at Rome, i. 328; ordains archbishop Theodore, *ib.*
- Vitellius, proclaimed emperor, i. 123; defeats Otho, *ib.*; put to death, *ib.*
- Viterbo (Biternum), synod of, in 361, i. 189; Stephen Langton consecrated at, ii. 135; William, elect of Valence, dies at, ii. 232; taken by Frederick II., ii. 234; embraces the Papal cause through cardinal Raynier Capocci, ii. 266; letter of Pope Alexander IV. dated at, iii. 352; murder of Henry of Almaine at, iii. 21; his epitaph, *ib.*
-, Raynier Capocci, cardinal of; *v.* Capocci.
- Vivian, archdeacon of Orvieto, sent by Alexander III. to mediate between Henry II. and archbishop Thomas, ii. 82; his failure and return, *ib.*
- Vivonia (Vyuu), Hugh de, slain at Carmarthen, ii. 419.
- Volusianus, shares in the empire with his father Gallus, i. 157; slain, i. 158.
- Vortigern, makes Constans the monk king of Britain, i. 211; crowns Constans, *ib.*; his craft, *ib.*; procures the death of Constans by certain Picts, i. 212; has the Picts put to death, and crowns himself king, *ib.*; his wickedness, *ib.*; the Scots and Picts rise against, i. 214; sends messengers to invite the Saxons

Vortigern—*cont.*

- to his aid, i. 214; his conversation with Hengist on his religion, i. 216; defeats the Picts with the aid of the Saxons, i. 218; gives lands in Lindsey to Hengist, *ib.*; marries Rowena, daughter of Hengist, i. 218, 244; his children, i. 218; excommunicated by St. German for incest, *ib.*; invites more Saxons, and receives them with gifts, i. 220; verses on his marriage, *ib.*; deposed and flies, i. 221; his war with Vortimer, *ib.*; had given Kent to Horsa, i. 221; sends for Hengist, i. 223; his anger at the number brought by Hengist, *ib.*; retreats to Genorium in Wales, i. 225; builds a tower against Aurelius Ambrosius and Uther Pendragon, *ib.*; Merlin brought to him and explains the cause of the fall of the tower, i. 226; his vision and its explanation by Merlin, i. 227; prophecy of Merlin that he will be burnt in Genorium, i. 237; his death, i. 238.
- Vortimer, son of Vortigern, i. 218; made king of the Britons, i. 221; defeats Vortigern and restores the destroyed churches, *ib.*; his war with Vortigern, *ib.*; his war with the Saxons, *ib.*; slays Horsa and puts Hengist to flight, *ib.*; poisoned by Rowena and dies in London, i. 223.
- Vortipore, king of the Britons, i. 277; his triumph over the Saxons, *ib.*; dies, i. 278.
- Vouvant (Movent), taken by Louis IX., ii. 254.

W.

- Wadæ, joins battle with Eardulf of Northumbria at Billingeo, i. 405.
- Wader, Ralph of, William Fitz-Osbern's daughter given to, by William I., ii. 7; made earl of Norfolk and Suffolk by William I., *ib.*; his origin, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*; conspiracy against William I., *ib.*; leaves England, ii. 8.
- Wake, Baldwin (an error for Hugh), dies, ii. 253.
-, Thomas, joins queen Isabella on her arrival, iii. 233.
- Waking monastery, the remains of Æthelred and Æthelberht brought to, i. 321.
- Walaschus, a minorite, sent with others by Pope Alexander IV. to England to restore to Æthelmar de Valence his property and the see of Winchester, ii. 432; returns on finding he had deceived the Pope, ii. 433; inquisition as to how he was allowed to enter England, ii. 434.
- Walbrook, origin of the name of, i. 166.
- Walden, the castle surrendered to Stephen by Geoffrey de Mandeville, ii. 63.
- Waleran, Robert, one of the ambassadors to France in 1259, ii. 423; returns, ii. 428; Dover castle committed to, by Henry III. in 1261, ii. 468; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.
- Wales, the British retire to, i. 280; origin of the name, i. 345; invaded by Cuthred and Æthelbald, i. 377; the north reduced by Egberht, i. 409; the whole wasted by Egberht, *ib.*; reduced by Egberht, i. 414; the Welsh join the Danes and are defeated by Egberht, i. 415; reduced by Æthelwulf and Burhed, i. 422; harassed by the Danes, i. 449, 524; attacked by Harold and Tostig, and submits to pay tribute to king Edward, i. 581; reduced by William I., ii. 10; invaded by William II. ii. 26; in 1113 submits to Henry I., ii. 43; in 1121 submits to Henry I., ii. 49; reduced by Henry II., ii. 74; invaded by Henry II. in 1165, ii. 79; invaded by John in 1211, ii. 140; their ravages

Wales—*cont.*

in 1220, ii. 172; Montgomery castle built against, ii. 174; rising in 1228, ii. 177, 179; disturbances in 1228, repressed by Henry III. and Hubert de Burgh, ii. 192; the castle called Hubert's folly levelled by the Welsh, *ib.*; the nobles embitter the life of Llewellyn-ap-Jowerth, ii. 221; disturbances from the quarrel of Griffith and David, ii. 236; rising under David in 1244, ii. 277; quiet after the peace between England and Scotland, but on the king's return home, the Welsh give themselves up to rapine and pillage, ii. 281; slaughter at Montgomery, ii. 286; all owing military service summoned to be ready to go against, ii. 290; progress of the war in 1245, ii. 303; iii. 289; reduced after the death of Llewellyn and his sons, ii. 372; reduced to English law, ii. 377, 378; iii. 244; the Welsh in the royal army in Gascony punished by the Poitevins, ii. 397; given to Edward and Alienora by Henry III., ii. 399; war in 1257, ii. 416; iii. 247; alienated by Edward, ii. 416; under Llewellyn-ap-Griffith defeat the English, *ib.*; Henry goes to, *ib.*; the Welsh withdraw and hide themselves, ii. 417; truce in 1259, ii. 429; buy a peace, iii. 249; Simon de Montfort sent against, in 1260, ii. 454; lay waste Roger Mortimer's lands, ii. 476; expedition of Edward against in 1263, ii. 478; ravages of Llewellyn under S. de Montfort, iii. 3; many Welsh slain at Evesham, iii. 5; expedition of Edward I. against, in 1277, iii. 48; they fly to Snowdon, iii. 49; rising in 1282, under Llewellyn and David, iii. 56; they submit and surrender their castles, iii. 57; rising in 1287 under Rhys-ap-Meredith, iii. 66; rising in 1294 under Conan, iii. 91, 276; they submit, iii. 92, 277; their ravages in France, in 1295, iii. 284; some plunder at Damme and Ghent, and are hanged, iii. 103, 296; Edward,

Wales—*cont.*

son of Edward I., made prince of, iii. 109, 304.

Waletune (? Walton in Suffolk), levelled by Henry II., ii. 87.

Waleys (Wallace), John, sent to London and hanged, iii. 327.

....., William, his barbarous cruelties, iii. 321; his speech and flight at the battle of Falkirk, iii. 123; his execution, iii. 124; his head placed on London Bridge, iii. 134.

Wallingford, Swegen at, i. 536; peace between Stephen and Henry made at, ii. 71; R. Blundevil, earl of Chester, dies at, ii. 206; Otho goes to, under a guard after the riot at Oxford, ii. 225; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1243-44 at, ii. 268.

Wala, Walo; v. Guala Bicchieri.

Walrond, Richard, of Berkhamstead, murder by, iii. 84.

Waltham abbey, founded by Harold for secular canons, i. 597; Harold buried in, *ib.*; miraculous warning of the cross of, to Harold, *ib.*; regulars introduced instead of seculars, ii. 88; Henry II. at, ii. 93; the church dedicated by William, bishop of Norwich, ii. 258; privileges confirmed to, by Henry III., ii. 383; John de Crachale excuses the abbey from paying its debt to him, ii. 455; he leaves his body to, *ib.*; Edward I.'s body brought to, iii. 138, 330.

....., abbats of:

Walter, dies, ii. 124.

Nicholas deposes Ralph, abbat of Westminster, by the direction of the legate Nicholas, ii. 147.

Simon de Seham supplies the Dominican chapter in Holborn with provisions, ii. 366.

Reginald of Maidenhead, appeals against archbishop Peccham's summons to the Lambeth council, iii. 55.

Waltheof, leaves England, ii. 2; flies into Scotland, *ib.*; joins Ralph of

Waltheof—*cont.*

Wader's conspiracy, ii. 7; put to death by William I. at Winchester, ii. 7, 9, 13; buried at Croyland, ii. 13; his personal strength, *ib.*; styled *Digtra* by the Danes, *ib.*

Walton (Ad murum?), Peada baptized at, i. 316.

Walton-on-the-Naze, queen Isabella, her son Edward, and others at, iii. 233.

Walwain, son of Loth, committed to pope Vigilius to educate, i. 265; slain, i. 268.

Wandali (Wends), the, invade England, i. 417.

Wandregisil, St., born, i. 276.

Wanius, king of the Huns, i. 198.

Wantage (Wanetinge), Alfred born at, i. 419.

Warbois, letter dated at, iii. 354.

Wardbury (Weadbirih), built by Æthelflæd, i. 487.

Wardon abbey, founded, ii. 61.

....., Adam, abbat of, letter of the cardinals to, vacante sede, ii. 263; bishop of Connor, dies at Wardon, ii. 282.

Ware, men of the liberty of St. Alban's summoned before the justices at, in 1259, ii. 427.

Warham, the Danes at, i. 450; a monastery built at, *ib.*; erroneously said to be built by Æthelflæd, i. 486; Edward the martyr first buried at, i. 516; his body removed from, i. 517, 518.

Warlamecestre (St. Alban's), i. 177, 178.

Warneville, Ralph de, treasurer of York, made chancellor, ii. 85.

Warrenne, William de (first earl of), founds St. Pancras, Lewes, ii. 10; had come to England with William I., *ib.*; founds St. Mary Castle Acre, ii. 22.

....., William de (sixth earl), dies in London, ii. 237, 238.

....., John de (seventh earl), joins in the excommunication of those who violate Magna Charta, ii. 412; leaves S. de Montfort for Henry III., iii. 257; goes to Rochester for its protection in

Warrenne, John de—*cont.*

1264, ii. 489, 491; escapes into the tower during the siege of the castle, ii. 490, 491; flies to Pevensey from Lewes, ii. 495; iii. 260; joins G. de Clare, iii. 1, 264; meets Edward at Ludlow, iii. 264; his quarrel with Henry de Lacy, iii. 17; this settled against him, iii. 18; his quarrel with Alan la Zuche, *ib.*; attacks Alan la Zuche and his son, *ib.*; flies to Reigate, *ib.*; Edward follows him, and he submits, promises restitution, and is pardoned, *ib.*; swears fealty to Edward I. on the death of Henry III., iii. 28; before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287.

....., John de (eighth earl), besieges Gaveston in Scarborough, iii. 336; makes part of the king's army, iii. 337; goes to attack Thomas of Lancaster, but is afraid, iii. 178, 179; carries off Lancaster's wife (Avelina) to Reigate castle, ii. 179; sent for by Edward II. to attack Leeds castle, iii. 199.

....., William de (of Wirmgay, second baron), dies, ii. 136.

Warwick, founded by Æthelflæd (erroneously called Warham), i. 486; the castle taken and destroyed by John Giffard, ii. 489; round table at, in 1279, iii. 53; Gaveston taken to, iii. 152.

Warwick, Thomas de Newburgh, sixth earl of, dies, ii. 254.

....., John de Plessetis, eighth earl of, present at and assents to the excommunication of the violaters of Magna Charta, ii. 384; his reception at Pons, ii. 402; seized and imprisoned by the citizens, *ib.*

....., William Mauduit, ninth earl of, taken with his wife and family and imprisoned at Kenilworth, ii. 489.

....., William Beauchamp, tenth earl of, before Dunbar in 1296, iii. 287; with the king in Westminster hall in 1297, iii. 295; swears fealty to Edward, son of Edward I., in 1297, iii. 101; dies, iii. 105, 298.

- Warwick, Guy Beauchamp, eleventh earl of, accused of treason against Edward I., iii. 125; seeks the king's grace, and makes him heir to his property, *ib.*; 1,000 librates of land and his life given him by the king, *ib.*; his proceedings against Piers Gaveston, iii. 151, 336; Gaveston's abuse of him, iii. 152; has Gaveston carried to Warwick castle, iii. 152, 336; does homage to Edward II., iii. 337; dies, iii. 169.
- Warwickshire, ravaged by Cnut and Eadric, i. 540.
- Wash, the, John loses all his baggage and treasure in, ii. 161.
- Watlingcestre (St. Alban's), i. 177, 178.
- Watling street, the division of the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; the people to the north of, submit to Swegen, i. 535.
- Waverai (Gavrai), castle of, fortified by Henry I., ii. 50.
- Waverley abbey, founded, ii. 55; William of Arundel dies at, ii. 88; the abbat in 1305 at the council in the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; the abbat in 1320 (? William) at the institution of Walter, abbat of Tintern, iii. 344.
- Wdeford, Eadred ordained bishop of Hexham at, i. 404.
- Wearmouth (Weremuthense), monastery of, St. Benedict Biscop at, i. 355; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433; Bede brought up in, *ib.*
-, Easterwine, abbat of, i. 356.
- Wedmore, Guthrum leaves off his chrism fillet at, i. 454.
- Weights and measures, ordered to be uniform by Richard, ii. 109.
- Weiloand, the (Sow), i. 486.
- Wells, bishops of:
- Æthelm, i. 480; ordained by archbishop Plegmund at Canterbury, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 486.
- Wulfhelm, i. 486; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 490.
- Ælfheah, i. 490.
- Wells, bishops of—*cont.*
- Brithelm, elected to Canterbury, but compelled by Eadgar to go back to Wells, i. 507, 508; his character, *ib.*
- Kyneward, dies, i. 519.
- Sigar, i. 519; dies, i. 524.
- Ælfwine, i. 524.
- Lyfing (Æthelstan), archbishop of Canterbury, i. 534.
- Duduc, dies, i. 580.
- Gisa, i. 580; consecrated at Rome, *ib.*
- John of Tours, transfers the see to Bath, ii. 25.
-, archdeacon of, Hugh, made bishop of Lincoln, ii. 137.
- Welsh, the; *v.* Wales.
- Wendover (called Wyndeshore), Roger of, finishes his chronicle, ii. 216.
- Wenlock, gifts of Leofric and Godgiftu to, i. 576; a boy martyred at, in 1179, ii. 91.
- Wennivale, tithe of, given by bishop Ralph to Rochester, ii. 44.
- Werburga, St., daughter of Wulfhere and Ermenhilda, enters the monastery of St. Ætheldrytha, i. 332; made abbess of several monasteries by Æthelred, *ib.*; dies at Trickingham, *ib.*; buried at Heanbirig (Hambury), *ib.*
- Werwulf (Werebert), erroneously called bishop of Leicester, honoured by Alfred, i. 448.
- Wessex, kingdom of, i. 279; its strength after the death of Æthelbald of Mercia, i. 381; the kings of, hold Essex after Swithed's expulsion, i. 414; the queen not called queen but king's wife, i. 424; divided between Æthelwulf and Æthelbald, i. 425; ravages of the Danes in, i. 451; kings of, i. 464; Kent transferred to, by Æthelstan, i. 464; Mercia by Burhed, *ib.*; Deira, i. 465; East Anglia by Guthrum, *ib.*; Essex by Swithed, *ib.*; Sussex by Aridhunus, i. 466; without bishops for seven years at the death of Æthelwald, bishop of Sherborne, i. 477,

Wessex--*cont.*

480; five sees created in, for the two formerly there, in 905, i. 480; ravaged by Cnut in 1015, i. 539; submits to Cnut and furnishes horses and arms, i. 540; submits to Edmund Ironside, i. 541; kept to himself by Cnut in the division of the kingdom into four, i. 546.

Westburgh, in the forest, William, rector of, seized by Llewellyn Bren, iii. 339.

Westmill, William of, steward of the liberty of St. Alban's, dies, ii. 436; had obtained the wardship of Mickelfield from abbat John II., ii. 436; had paid 100 marks for it to Richard of Cornwall, ii. 437.

Westminster, the temple of Apollo at (at Thorney) destroyed, and St. Peter's church built, i. 146; the church built by Mellitus, i. 506; the abbey built by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; Harold I. buried at, i. 560; Edward the Confessor ordered by Pope Leo IX. to build a monastery in honour of St. Peter, and this revealed to Wlsi to be at Westminster, i. 566, 567; his foundation of it, *ib.*; the privileges granted by Leo IX. confirmed by Nicholas II., i. 579; Edward the Confessor buried in, i. 587; Henry, son of William I., knighted in, ii. 13; William II. consecrated in, ii. 17; the new hall built by William II., ii. 33; his court held in, *ib.*; Henry I. crowned in, ii. 34; Matilda, queen of Henry I., buried in, ii. 47; Henry II. consecrated in, ii. 72; translation of St. Edward the Confessor in, ii. 78; the young king Henry crowned in, by Roger, archbishop of York, ii. 82; council at, in 1175, under archbishop Richard, ii. 86; coronation of Richard in, ii. 102; council at, in 1190, under archbishop Baldwin, ii. 104; in 1190 under bishop Longchamp as legate, *ib.*; Eustace, bishop of Ely, consecrated in, ii. 118; John crowned in, by archbishop Hubert, ii. 121; John keeps Christmas 1212-13 in, ii. 143; reception of John

Westminster--*cont.*

at, in 1214, ii. 148; in Louis's hands at the time of Henry III.'s coronation, ii. 162; discussion at, between the barons and Llewellyn in 1219, ii. 170; Henry III. crowned in, in 1220, *ib.*; the lady chapel founded and the first stone laid by Henry III. in 1220, *ib.*; John, of Fountains consecrated bishop of Ely in, ii. 172; Eustace of Falkenberg consecrated bishop of London in, *ib.*; the controversy with the bishop of London as to his attempt to exercise jurisdiction and visitation over them settled, ii. 174; the abbey declared free from his jurisdiction, *ib.*; Staines church given to, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1224-5, at, ii. 182; Geoffrey, bishop of Ely, consecrated in, ii. 183; council at, in 1226, to hear the Pope's demands, ii. 184; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1234-5 at, ii. 214; marriage of Henry III. and Alienora in, ii. 217; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1237-8 at, ii. 224; Simon de Montfort married to Alienora in, *ib.*; Edward I. born at, ii. 231; Albert consecrated archbishop of Armagh in, ii. 239; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1240-1 at, ii. 244; Peter of Savoy knighted at, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1241-2 at, ii. 250; parliament at, in 1242, ii. 252; reception of Henry III. at, on his return in 1243, ii. 263; Richard of Cornwall and Sanchia married in, ii. 265; Henry III. keeps the feast of St. Edward, in 1243-4, at, ii. 268; the church rebuilt by Henry III. in 1245, ii. 289, 373; iii. 239; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1245-6 at, ii. 305; iii. 240; Henry III. obtains increased dignity for the abbat, that he may always celebrate pontifically, ii. 321; Fulk de Castro Novo buried in, ii. 330; John the Franciscan goes to, to demand aid for the Pope in 1247, ii. 335; the portion of our Lord's blood given to Henry III. placed in the church, ii. 343, 344; iii. 241; parliament

Westminster—*cont.*

at, in 1248, ii. 346; Henry III. keeps Christmas, 1248-9, and the feast of S. Edward, at, ii. 356; Henry III. establishes a new fair at, ii. 358; iii. 243; the impression of our Lord's foot brought by the Dominicans placed in, by Henry III., ii. 361, 362; iii. 243; burial of John, son of Henry III., in, ii. 368; burial of R. de Wendene, bishop of Rochester, in, ii. 368, 369; excommunication of all who violate the charters of liberty in, ii. 384, 412; iii. 245; charter granted to, by Henry III., concerning extracts from the rolls, ii. 398; Henry III. keeps Easter (Christmas) at, in 1256-7, ii. 415; Henry, son of Henry III., buried in, ii. 443 n.²; brief of Henry III. dated at, in 1260, iii. 355; fire at the palace of, in 1262, ii. 477; iii. 250; council at, in 1266, under Ottoboni, iii. 9; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1266-7 at, iii. 11; parliament at, in 1268, iii. 13; the jewels of the church pledged by Henry III., but restored, iii. 15; the men of, attack the rebels, *ib.*; the deposits seized by the rebels, iii. 16; the city and church attacked by the rebels, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1268-9 at, iii. 17; porphyry pavement made before the great altar, iii. 17 n.⁴; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1269-70 at, iii. 19; procession by the monks for the health of Henry III., iii. 22; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1271-2 at, iii. 23; Henry III. buried in, iii. 28; fealty sworn to Edward I. at the high altar, iii. 28; Edward I. and Alienora crowned in, iii. 44; justices itinerant at the stone cross at, iii. 45; parliament at, in 1275, iii. 45; in 1276, iii. 47; Alfonso, son of Edward I., buried in, iii. 61; queen Alienora of Castile buried in, iii. 71; the monks troubled by the Franciscans, iii. 75; justices itinerant at the old stone cross in 1293, iii. 87; parliament at, in 1294, iii. 88, 272; demands for an aid from the clergy at, iii. 90, 275;

Westminster—*cont.*

inundation of the Thames during the fair in 1294, iii. 93, 278; meeting of the nobles with the two cardinals sent to make peace with France at, iii. 94, 279; demand of Edward I. for an aid at, in 1295, iii. 95; William de Valence buried in, iii. 287; the Scotch regalia offered in, by Edward I., iii. 101; his farewell in Westminster hall, iii. 101, 295; Alienora, countess of Bar, buried in, iii. 103; fire at the palace in 1298, iii. 104; the peace with France recited at, iii. 105, 297; parliament at, in 1302, iii. 309; the king's treasury robbed and 10 monks imprisoned in consequence, iii. 115; account of their sufferings by John of London, iii. 117; they are released by Edward I. iii. 121, 321; Mary de Bohun buried in, iii. 129; the new knights at the palace in 1306, iii. 131; Edward, prince of Wales, keeps watch in, before his knighthood, *ib.*; knights made in by Edward prince of Wales, iii. 132; crowd and disturbance in the church on the occasion, *ib.*; Edward I. buried in, iii. 138, 328, 330; Edward II. and Isabella crowned in, iii. 141; the manor of Isle, let to one Chaunteclere, seized by Edward II., iii. 169; the chrism consecrated by bishop John Salmon, of Norwich, iii. 192; "Burgundy" seized by Edward II., iii. 193; parliament at, in 1323, iii. 219; Edward III. received as king at, iii. 235.

Westminster, abbats of:

Wlsi, i. 506.

Walter, prior of Winchester, ii. 88; dies, ii. 104.

William Postard, prior, ii. 106; dies, ii. 122.

Ralph of Arundel, ii. 122; deposed by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 147.

William de Humez, monk of Caen, prior of Frampton, ii. 147; blessed by the bishop of London, ii. 148; appeals against the bishop of Lon-

Westminster, abbats of—*cont.*

don's demand of the right of jurisdiction, ii. 174; dies, ii. 175.

Richard of Barking, prior, ii. 176; blessed by Peter, bishop of Winchester; *ib.*; dies, ii. 314; iii. 240; had increased the revenue of the abbey, ii. 314.

Richard of Crokesley, archdeacon of Westminster, elected on the day of St. Edmund's canonization, ii. 320; intimate with Henry III., *ib.*; increase of his dignity, ii. 321; had been an especial lover of St. Edmund, *ib.*; dedicates a chapel in the abbey to St. Edmund, *ib.*; makes Maurice prior, *ib.*; sent by Henry III. into Germany, ii. 335; thus escapes the payment to John the Franciscan, *ib.*; reconciled with the convent through the king's influence, ii. 379; dies at Winchester, ii. 418 n.⁵

Philip Levesham, dies, ii. 439, n.⁴

Richard of Ware, gives up to Edward I. the liberty de retorno brevium, iii. 50; subsequent grant of Edward I. to, *ib.*; treasurer, dies, iii. 60.

Walter Wenlock, iii. 60; named by Pope Boniface VIII. as a fit person for the see of Ely, iii. 298; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; dies at Pyrford, iii. 140; his benefits to the monastery, *ib.*; buried near the high altar, *ib.*

Richard de Kydington, iii. 140; dies, iii. 169.

William de Curtlington, iii. 169.

....., priors of:

Robert, made abbat of St. Edmundsbury, ii. 37.

William Postard, Richard of Barking; *v.* abbats.

Peter, buried in the guest's chapel, ii. 321.

Maurice, precentor, appointed by abbat Richard of Crokesley, ii. 321.

Westminster, priors of—*cont.*

Philip; *v.* abbats.

William Huntingdon, iii. 129.

Reginald Hadham, iii. 129.

....., monks of:

Richard le Gras; *v.* Evesham, abbats of.

Robert de Redinge; *v.* Reading, Robert de.

....., St. Margaret's, the church and parish declared independent of the see of London, ii. 175.

Westwood monastery, founded by Richard de Luci in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, ii. 89.

Wherwell, penitence of Ælfthryth at, i. 517; Eadgyth sent to by Edward the Confessor, i. 571.

Whitby (Streneshale), Hilda builds a monastery at, i. 323, 336, 433; synod at, respecting Easter, i. 326; Eadwine and Oswine buried at, i. 329; destroyed by the Danes, i. 433.

Whitecastle (Blancum castrum) (Monmouthshire), resigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III., ii. 234.

Whitherne (Candida casa), bishops of:

Pecthelm, i. 375.

Frithwold dies, i. 384.

Pethwine, i. 384; dies, i. 389.

Æthelberht, i. 389.

Baldwulf, consecrated by archbishop Eanbald, i. 395.

Henry, conducts queen Margaret to St. Alban's, ii. 459; returns to Scotland, ii. 460.

Wibba, king of Mercia, i. 282; dies, i. 284.

Wibert, St., founder of Gembloux, dies, i. 509.

Wight (Vecta), isle of, occupied by the Jutes, i. 216; invaded by Cerdic and Cynric, i. 264, 419; seized by Wulfhere, i. 325; converted by Eopa, *ib.*; St. Wilfrid sends ministers to, i. 334; reduced by Cædwalla, i. 344; invaded by Wihthgar, i. 419; remains under the see of Winchester in 905, i. 481; ravaged by the Danes in 1001, i. 527;

Wight, isle of--*cont.*

Æthelred in, i. 536, 537; Godwine in, i. 571; Baldwin de Redvers invested with the lordship of, ii. 236.

....., princes of; *v.* Arwald, Wihtgar.

Wiglaf, king of Mercia, i. 413; driven into exile by Egberht, i. 414; holds his kingdom under tribute to Egberht, *ib.*; St. Wistan buried in his tomb, i. 420.

Wignore, built by Edward the Elder, i. 487; Edward escapes to, iii. 2, 264; the castle taken by Edward II., iii. 202.

Wihard; *v.* Wulfheard.

Wihtgar (Withgar), nephew of Cerdic, lands in Britain, i. 257; dies, i. 270; buried at Carisbrooke, *ib.*; his invasion of the Isle of Wight, i. 419.

Wihtgareshurh; *v.* Carisbrooke.

Wilfaresdune (Wolfrethdon), Oswiu and Oswine meet at, i. 317.

Wilfrid, St.; *v.* York, bishops of.

Wilfrid, his trial of St. Guthlac, i. 365.

Wilingtone, Henry de, put to death at Bristol, iii. 207.

Willebrord, St.; *v.* Utrecht, bishops of.

William, son of Rollo and Popa, i. 483; duke of Normandy, i. 494; murdered by Arnulf of Flanders, i. 499.

William I., subdued England, i. 465; account of his birth, i. 553; his mother's dream, *ib.*; named heir by his father, *ib.*; homage sworn to, *ib.*; earl Gilbert appointed his tutor, *ib.*; his tutelage entrusted to Henry I. of France, *ib.*; succeeds his father, i. 554; his prowess against his enemies, *ib.*; still under tutors when Emma went to Baldwin in Flanders, i. 557; received honourably in England by king Edward, i. 569; Harold sends a messenger to, from Ponthieu, i. 579; orders Guy of Ponthieu to release Harold and send him to him, *ib.*; receives Harold honourably, *ib.*; oath of Harold to, *ib.*; Harold espoused to his daughter, *ib.*; statement

William I.--*cont.*

that Harold was sent to bring him into England to be made king Edward's heir, *ib.*; some in favour of him as king on Edward's death, i. 589; his daughter, who was to marry Harold, dead, i. 590; his message to Harold, *ib.*; prepares to invade England, i. 591; sends to Pope Alexander II., who sends him a banner, *ib.*; summons his nobles to Lillebonne, and collects his armament at St. Valery, *ib.*; has the body of St. Valery brought out to secure a fair wind, *ib.*; sails from St. Valery and lands at Hastings, *ib.*; omen of his falling on landing, *ib.*; keeps his army from plundering and builds a fort, i. 592; conducts Harold's spies round his army, *ib.*; his three proposals to Harold, i. 593; battle of Hastings, *ib.*; omen of his putting on his breastplate the wrong way, i. 594; his stratagem in the battle, *ib.*; degrades the soldier who outraged Harold's body, i. 596; buries his own dead and allows the English to do the same, i. 596, 597; gives up Harold's body to his mother, i. 597; his dream after the battle, i. 598; founds Battle Abbey, i. 598; ii. 3, 14; acceptable to the English and Normans, i. 599; goes to London and is received with joy, ii. 1; crowned in London by archbishop Aldred, ii. 1, 2; unwilling to be crowned by Stigand, ii. 1, 3; receives homage and takes hostages, ii. 1; goes to Normandy with hostages and treasure, *ib.*; imprisons the hostages, *ib.*; returns to England, *ib.*; distributes the English lands among his soldiers, *ib.*; invasion of Swegen's sons, ii. 3; they are joined by the English nobles, ii. 4; makes a league with them, *ib.*; takes York, *ib.*; despoils the monasteries, *ib.*; had sworn to observe the liberties of England, *ib.*; council of Winchester, *ib.*; reduces the English in the Isle of Ely, ii. 5; invades Scotland, ii. 6; receives the homage of Malcolm III., *ib.*; returns to

William I.—*cont.*

England, *ib.*; goes to Normandy and presides over a council at Rouen on the behaviour of the monks of St. Ouen, *ib.*; reduces [Maine], *ib.*; defeats the attempt of Cnut and Hakon, ii. 7; had given Ralph Wader William Fitz Osbern's daughter and the earldoms of Norfolk and Suffolk, *ib.*; conspiracy of Ralph Wader and others against him, *ib.*; returns from Normandy, ii. 6, 7; seizes and imprisons Roger Fitz Osbern and Waltheof, ii. 7; puts Waltheof to death, ii. 7, 9, 13; gives up his daughter Cicely to take the veil at Fécamp, ii. 8; his curse of his son Robert, *ib.*; at Gloucester, and gives bishopricks to three of his chaplains, ii. 9; reduces Wales and receives the homage of the princes, ii. 10; at the council of Lillebonne, *ib.*; builds Newcastle-on-Tyne, *ib.*; his survey of England, ii. 11; his extortions, ii. 12; knights his son Henry, ii. 13; receives homage from all England, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, ii. 14; his cruelty, love for hunting, and power, *ib.*; countries under his rule, *ib.*; safety of England in his reign, ii. 14, 17; makes Remigius bishop of Dorchester, and under his advice founds Battle Abbey and St. Stephen's, Caen, ii. 14, 15; his gifts to the latter, ii. 15; his children, ii. 3, 15, 56 n.⁶; his piety, ii. 15; his quarrel with Philip I., ii. 16; Philip's insults, *ib.*; invades France, *ib.*; burns Mantes, *ib.*; his illness, *ib.*; goes to Rouen, *ib.*; liberates his prisoners, *ib.*; his penance for his cruelty to those who transgressed his hunting laws, ii. 17; his gifts to Rochester, *ib.*; his division of his kingdoms, &c., to his sons, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*; his burial at Caen, *ib.*; bishops present at his funeral, *ib.*; his tomb venerated by William II., *ib.*; his prophecy of the greatness of his son Henry, ii. 39.

William II., born in Normandy, ii. 3; son of William I. and Matilda, ii. 15; Eng-

William II.—*cont.*

land left him by his father, ii. 17; consecrated by Lanfranc at Westminster, ii. 17, 19; his gifts to Battle Abbey, and reverence for his father's tomb, ii. 17; opposition of the nobles in favour of Robert, ii. 19, 20; his prudence and craft, *ib.*; bishops present [at his first court], ii. 19; his gifts to Rochester, ii. 20, 21; makes war on Robert, ii. 21, 22; takes St. Valery and Albemarle castles, ii. 22; attempts of Robert's friends at reconciliation, *ib.*; terms of peace agreed on with Robert, ii. 23; his illness and promise of amendment, *ib.*; his tyranny, *ib.*; his extortions at Lincoln, ii. 24; makes Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, but persecutes and exiles him, ii. 24, 25; Anselm's vision of his death, ii. 24; makes R. Bloet bishop of Lincoln, ii. 25; rebuilds Carlisle, *ib.*; his oppression of the kingdom, *ib.*; sends Henry into Northumbria, ii. 26; Bamborough castle surrendered to, *ib.*; his treatment of the followers of Robert earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; goes into Wales, harries the country, and returns, *ib.*; goes into Normandy, summons many to him, but sends them back, after taking their money, ii. 27; Normandy pledged to, by Robert, ii. 28; takes Normandy into his hands, ii. 30; holds his court at Westminster, ii. 32; had built the new hall at Westminster, ii. 33; account of his death, *ib.*; his dream beforehand, *ib.*; dream of a monk about him, *ib.*; buried at Winchester, ii. 33, 34; bishopricks and abbeys in his hands at the time of his death, ii. 34; his death revealed to St. Anselm, ii. 24, 33.

William, king of Scotland, taken prisoner by Henry II., ii. 84, 85; imprisoned in Richmond castle, ii. 85; makes peace with Henry II. and becomes his liegeman, ii. 86; does homage to Richard and receives Berwick and Roxburgh castles, ii. 103; at Richard's coronation in 1194, ii. 110; meets Richard at Malton, ii. 111;

William, king of Scotland—*cont.*

his demands of Richard, *ib.*; they go to Northampton, and Richard refuses the demands, *ib.*; arrangement for the escort of the kings of Scotland when in England, ii. 111, 112; John advances to Norham against him, and prepares for battle, ii. 137; endeavours to make peace, *ib.*; John's anger because he had received John's fugitives, *ib.*; peace made, ii. 138; terms of the peace, *ib.*; gives his two daughters as hostages, *ib.*; the peace with England confirmed, ii. 139.

William I., king of Sicily, destroys Bari, ii. 73; recovers his towns and castles, *ib.*

..... II., king of Sicily, marries Joanna, daughter of Henry II., ii. 87; dies, ii. 113; accusation of Richard for his conduct after his death, ii. 107.

William, son of Henry I. and Matilda, ii. 34; homage sworn to, ii. 44; drowned on his return from Normandy, ii. 48; his infamy, *ib.*

William, son of Stephen; see Mortain, William, earl of.

William, son of Henry II. and Alienora, ii. 101, 102; born, ii. 70; dies and is buried at Reading, ii. 74.

William, son of Geoffrey of Anjou, ii. 52.

William, a boy crucified by the Jews at Norwich, in 1144, ii. 65.

William, son of Henry duke of Saxony, and Matilda, born at Winchester, ii. 95.

William, a martyr, who lies at Rochester, canonized, ii. 414.

Wilton, battle of, in 871, i. 447; its situation on the river Willy, i. 447; Edward the Elder's two daughters buried at, i. 479; the bishops of, have their see at Ramsbury, i. 481.

....., bishops of:

Æthelstan, i. 574; dies, i. 488.

Odo, i. 488, 574; had been a Dane and a soldier originally, i. 488; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 494, 574.

Osulf, i. 494, 574.

Algar, i. 574.

Elfstan, i. 574.

Wilton, bishops of—*cont.*

Siric, i. 574; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 521.

Ælfrie, i. 574.

Brihtwold, i. 574; dies, i. 565; his vision, i. 574.

Hermann, i. 565, 574; resigns because the king will not transfer the see from Ramsbury to Salisbury, i. 574; takes the habit at St. Bertin's, *ib.*; the last bishop of Ramsbury, *ib.*; joins the see with Sherborne, and establishes it at Salisbury, i. 575.

Wimborne (Winburna) abbey, founded by Cuthburga, i. 367, 478; Æthelred buried at, i. 444; seized by Æthelwold, i. 478; Æthelwold marries one of the nuns of, *ib.*; Edward encamps near, and restores the nun to the abbey, *ib.*

....., Ranulf Brito, dean of, ii. 231.

Winchcomb (Wincheleumba), the church dedicated by Cenwulf, i. 404, 5; gifts of Cenwulf to, i. 405; Cenwulf buried at, i. 411; St. Kenelm's body brought to, i. 412; the church dedicated in 1239, ii. 235; Edward II. goes to, in 1321, iii. 345.

Winchelsea, quarrel of the men of with Yarmouth respecting the ships for Edward and queen Alienora, ii. 398; death of Richard, nephew of Henry III. at, ii. 471 n.²; resists Edward after Evesham, but is reduced, iii. 8; Thomas Colepepur executed at, iii. 207.

Winchester, built by Rudhudibras, i. 32; Arviragus at, i. 115; besieged by Claudius, *ib.*; taken by the Saxons, i. 224; Aurelius Ambrosius poisoned at, i. 250; Uther Pendragon crowned at, i. 251; one of Modred's sons slain at, i. 269; head of the kingdom of Wessex, i. 279; made an episcopal see by Cenwealh, i. 313; St. Birinus translated to, i. 313, 314; limits of the see after its division, i. 356; Cynewulf buried at, i. 391; Eggerht buried at, i. 416; charter of Æthelwulf dated at, i. 424; Æthelwulf said to have been bishop, and to be buried at, i. 427;

Winchester—*cont.*

plundered by the Danes in 861, i. 428; Alfred buried at (Newminster), i. 477; the nunnery built by Ealhswyth, i. 480; limits of the see after the alteration by Plegmund in 905, i. 481; Æthelweard buried at, i. 489; Edward the Elder buried at (Newminster), i. 489, 490; Eadred buried at, i. 504; Eadwig buried at (Newminster), i. 507; synod of, summoned by St. Dunstan, i. 515; miracle at, *ib.*; reduced by Swegen, i. 536; gifts of Cnut to the old monastery by Emma's advice, i. 551; Cnut buried at, i. 557; Harold I. goes to, *ib.*; Harthacnut buried at, i. 564; Edward the Confessor consecrated at, *ib.*; Emma buried at, i. 571; Edward at, at Easter 1054, i. 572; Godwine buried at, i. 573; council of, in 1070, ii. 4; the cathedral restored in 1079, ii. 10; the see in the hands of William II. at the time of his death, ii. 34; William II. buried in, *ib.*; the moneyers in 1124 punished at, ii. 51; council at, under archbishop Theobald and bishop Henry de Blois, ii. 60; the bishop's tower besieged by Matilda, ii. 62; said to be destroyed in 1140, *ib.*; Pope Lucius II. wishes to make it an archiepiscopal see, ii. 64; birth of William of Saxony at, ii. 95; Richard crowned at, in 1194, ii. 110; John keeps Christmas 1206-7 at, ii. 133; John flies to, from Louis, ii. 160; surrendered to Louis, *ib.*; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1218-9 at, ii. 169; Christmas 1221-2, ii. 174; Christmas 1225-6, ii. 183; Christmas 1231-2, ii. 202; Christmas 1235-6, ii. 217; Christmas 1236-7, ii. 219; Christmas 1238-9, ii. 230; Christmas 1239-40, ii. 236; bishop William de Raleigh shut out of, by the mayor, ii. 266; put under an interdict by him, *ib.*; the interdict relaxed, ii. 281; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1246-7 at, ii. 322; iii. 240; Christmas 1247-8 at, ii. 345; full of robbers, ii. 359; trial and punishment

Winchester—*cont.*

of the guilty, ii. 360, 361; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1249-50 at, ii. 363; John, son of Henry III., born at, ii. 368; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1250-1 at, ii. 375; Christmas 1252-3 at, ii. 380; the citizens compelled to pay 200 marks, *ib.*; the Poitevins fly to, from Oxford, in 1258, ii. 418; Parliament held at, *ib.*; Walter de Scottinny hanged at, ii. 426; Henry III. keeps Whitsuntide, 1261, in the castle, ii. 470; John Mansel goes to, and gives secret advice to Henry III., *ib.*; despoiled by Simon de Montfort the younger, iii. 265; Henry III. at, after Evesham, iii. 6; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1270-1 at, iii. 22; statutes of Edward I. at, iii. 64; Parliament of Edward II. at, in 1325, iii. 230.

..... bishops of:

Birinus, appearance of to St. Æthelwold, i. 510; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.

Agilbert; *v.* Dorchester, bishops of.

Wina, i. 325; consecrates Ceadda, i. 327; expelled from Winchester and buys the see of London, *ib.*; not reckoned in the series of bishops of London, i. 328.

Leutherius, i. 356; at the council of Hertford, i. 330.

Hedda, i. 313, 356; his death and miracles, i. 356.

Daniel, i. 356, 375; consecrates archbishop Tatwine, i. 371; dies, i. 377.

Humfrey, i. 378; dies, i. 382.

Kinehard, i. 382.

Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 395.

Herefrid, falls in battle against the Danes, i. 415.

Eadmund, i. 415.

St. Swithun, regulations of, at Malmesbury, for services for Æthelwulf, i. 423; dies, i. 428; miracle of, in a case of a woman and her eggs, *ib.*; his humility, *ib.*; his directions for

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*St. Swithun—*cont.*

his burial, i. 429; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 510; his relics translated, i. 511.

Ælfrith, i. 429.

Dunbert, dies, i. 455.

Denewulf, the swineherd who received Alfred at Athelney, *ib.*; called Bertulf and said to be appointed guardian against the Danes by Alfred, i. 475.

Frithstan, ordained at Canterbury by archbishop Plegmund, i. 480; resigns and lives as a poor man at Winchester, i. 492; dies, i. 493.

Beornstan, i. 492; miracle while he said the Psalms for the dead, *ib.*; dies, i. 494; his appearance to St. Æthelwold, i. 510.

Ælfeah, i. 494; ordains St. Dunstan, i. 501; dies, *ib.*; his prophecy respecting a man of evil life, i. 502; his prophecy respecting the future of three priests, *ib.*

Ælfsin, i. 502; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 507; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Brithelm, dies, i. 509.

Æthelwold, abbat of Abingdon, i. 509; educated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; Eadgar makes him substitute monks for secular clerks at Winchester, *ib.*; his vision of three of his predecessors, i. 510; translates St. Swithun, i. 511; monasteries built by, in Mercia, i. 515; dies, i. 519, 540; had made Æthelgar abbat of Newminster, i. 521.

St. Ælfeah, abbat of Bath, i. 519; sent to Olaf by Æthelred, i. 523; conducts Olaf to Andover, *ib.*; confirms him, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 528; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Ealfsi, i. 528, 540.

Elfwyn, dies, i. 566.

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*

Stigand, i. 559, 566; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Walkelin, at William II.'s first court, ii. 19.

William Giffard, made bishop by Henry I., ii. 35; refuses to be consecrated by the archbishop of York in fear of St. Anselm, ii. 36; exiled by Henry I., *ib.*; consecrated by St. Anselm at Canterbury, ii. 40; at the consecration of Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 41; dies, ii. 53, 54, 64.

Henry of Blois, abbat of Glastonbury, ii. 54, 64; takes away the arm of St. James from Reading, ii. 58; his indignation against Stephen, ii. 60; holds a council at Winchester, and summons Stephen to it because he had imprisoned the bishops, *ib.*; at the conference at Bath, on Stephen's side, ii. 62; holds a council in London in 1142, ii. 63; the pall sent to, by Pope Lucius II., ii. 64; dies, ii. 83.

Richard, archdeacon of Poitou, consecrated by archbishop Richard, ii. 86; blesses Sampson abbat of St. Edmundsbury, ii. 94; dies, ii. 99.

Godfrey de Luci, consecrated by archbishop Baldwin at Westminster, ii. 102, 103; dies, ii. 129.

Peter des Roches, his election procured by John, ii. 129; goes to Rome and secures his consecration by bribery, *ib.*; consecrated by Innocent III., *ib.*; his return, *ib.*; one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140; becomes Henry III.'s guardian on the death of William Marshal, ii. 169; with Henry III. at Christmas 1219–20 at Marlborough, ii. 170; present at Pandulf's resignation of the legateship, ii. 173; takes the cross, ii. 174; supplies the king at Winchester at Christmas 1221–2, *ib.*;

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*Peter des Roches—*cont.*

arbitrator in the quarrel between the bishop of London and Westminster abbey, *ib.*; blesses Richard of Barking, abbat of Westminster, ii. 176; dismissed as his governor by Henry III., ii. 188; one of the consecrators of bishop Henry de Sandford at Canterbury, ii. 190; in Palestine at the arrival of Frederick II., ii. 193; returns from his crusade and is received at Winchester with a procession, ii. 201; provides for Henry III. at Winchester at Christmas 1231–2, ii. 202; Hubert de Burgh deposed by his advice, ii. 203; by his advice Henry III. puts Poitevins into the places of his English ministers, ii. 207; chief adviser of Henry III., *ib.*; joins Stephen de Segrave with himself, ii. 207; had written to the emperor to advance John Blund's claim on Canterbury, ii. 210; by his advice the king defies Richard Marshal, *ib.*; had intended to starve Hubert de Burgh to death, ii. 211; forced to give an account of the treasure and seal, ii. 213; lies hid at Winchester, *ib.*; archbishop Edmund mediates, and he is pardoned, *ib.*; sent for by Pope Gregory IX. to Rome, ii. 216; publishes the interdict of the legate Otho at Oxford, ii. 225; dies, ii. 227.

William, elect of Valence, the king tries to procure the see for, ii. 227; still hankers after it, ii. 229.

Ralph Neville, bishop of Chichester, elected by the monks, ii. 228; the election quashed, *ib.*

William de Raleigh, elected, ii. 228; refused by the king, *ib.*; loses the king's friendship in consequence, *ib.*; the monks who elected him persecuted, ii. 245; the king tries

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*William de Raleigh—*cont.*

to procure the see for Boniface, of Savoy, *ib.*; confirmed to Winchester, ii. 265; the king forbids anyone to receive him or to sell him provisions, ii. 266; goes to Winchester, to visit his church, *ib.*; shut out of Winchester by the mayor, *ib.*; puts the city and cathedral under an interdict, *ib.*; lies hid in the canons' house at Southwark, ii. 270; goes to London and crosses to St. Valery, *ib.*; goes to Abbeville, and is met by a messenger of Louis IX. who promises him aid, *ib.*; the mayor of Abbeville ordered to protect him against any sent from England, *ib.*; the king's fame darkened by his behaviour to him, ii. 271; speech of the French on his persecution, *ib.*; archbishop Boniface writes to the king to recall him, ii. 271; the Pope also, *ib.*; said to have paid a large sum to the Pope for his favour, ii. 272; the king induced by the Pope and the nobles to be milder towards him, ii. 274; terms offered him, *ib.*; relaxes the interdict at Winchester, ii. 281; peace established at Winchester, *ib.*; meets the king at Winchester and gives him a banquet to show his reconciliation, ii. 322; the king dines with him at Christmas 1247–8, ii. 345; dies, at Tours, ii. 367; had been there 11 months, *ib.*; *v.* Norwich, bishops of.

Æthelmar de Valence (de Lusignan), Henry III. annoyed because he was not made provost of Beverley, ii. 328; lands at Dover, ii. 338; his reception by Henry III., *ib.*; enriched by him, *ib.*; the monks compelled to elect him bishop by Henry III., ii. 367; confirmed, ii. 378; causes Eustace, the archbishop's official, to be seized at Lambeth, ii.

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*

Æthelmar de Valence—*cont.*

380, 381; the quarrel quieted with difficulty by the king and queen, ii. 380, 381; had been excommunicated by the archbishop, ii. 381; his oppression of the Winchester monks, ii. 404; remonstrances of the king, *ib.*; intrudes unfit persons into the priory, *ib.*; rising against him in England, iii. 252; his flight from Oxford to Winchester, ii. 418; expelled from the country, iii. 253; goes to Provence, ii. 418; the question of his election to Winchester in the hands of the Pope, ii. 426; persuades the Pope that he is kept out of England against the king's will, ii. 432; obtains letters from the Pope to have all his property in England restored, *ib.*; a Minorite sent by the Pope for this, *ib.*; on investigation he is found to have deceived the Pope, ii. 433; proclamation of the king against the matter being carried farther, *ib.*; consecrated at Rome, after being nearly three years there, ii. 460; on his return to England, dies at Paris, and is buried in St. Geneviève, ii. 460, 461; his death an advantage to the authors of the provisions of Oxford, ii. 460.

Henry de Wengham, elected by the monks, but refuses the see, ii. 420; *v.* London, bishops of.

William of Taunton, abbat of Middleton, elected, ii. 470; preferred by the monks to Andrew of London, whom they had previously elected, ii. 471.

John of Exeter, appointed by Pope Urban IV., ii. 475; imprisons Andrew, prior of St. Swithun, ii. 476; blamed by the legate Guy Foulquois, iii. 262; suspended by cardinal Ottoboni and required to go to the Pope, iii. 9.

Winchester, bishops of—*cont.*

John of Pontoise, dies, iii. 129.

Henry, prior of Winchester, iii. 129; officiates at the coronation of Edward II. and Isabella, iii. 142; reconciles some of the Templars iii. 145; Thomas, a Templar, committed to, iii. 334; dies, iii. 174.

John de Sandalis, iii. 174; consecrates Louis Beaumont, bishop of Durham, iii. 183; treasurer, dies, iii. 191.

Adam, elected, but quashed by the Pope, iii. 192.

Rigaud Asser, appointed by the Pope, iii. 192; deprived of his property by Edward II., iii. 219.

Winchester, priory of, oppression and constancy of those of the monks who elected William de Raleigh to the see, ii. 245; persecution of the monks by Æthelmar de Valence, ii. 404; unworthy persons introduced into, *ib.*; the king intercedes for them, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410.

....., priors of :

Walter, made abbat of Westminster, ii. 88.

Andrew, intruded by the king, ii. 234, 245; persecutes the monks who elected William de Raleigh, ii. 245; his injuries to the convent, ii. 265, 266; his death, ii. 266; called J. (probably a confusion with John de Cauz), ii. 265.

John de Cauz, the king asks the bishop to receive him, ii. 274.

William of Taunton, goes to Rome against the bishop, ii. 404.

Andrew of London, intruded by Æthelmar de Valence, ii. 404; elected bishop, ii. 471; had caused heavy debts to the priory at Rome, *ib.*; imprisoned at Hyde, but escapes, ii. 476.

Henry, elected bishop, iii. 129.

Winchester, earls of :

Saher de Quinot, first earl, arrives at Damietta, ii. 167; dies, ii. 171.

- Winchester, earls of—*cont.*
 Roger de Quinci, second earl, obtains part of Galloway, ii. 312.
- Wind, violent, in 1079, ii. 10; in 1091, ii. 22.
- Windsor, Edward the Confessor at, i. 584; Henry I. keeps Christmas 1127-8 at, ii. 52; John keeps Christmas 1207-8 at, ii. 135; Christmas 1209-10, ii. 139; Matilda de Braose, her son, and his wife imprisoned in, by John, who are starved to death there, *ib.*; John keeps Christmas 1211-12 at, ii. 141; Christmas 1213-14, ii. 147; besieged by the barons in vain, ii. 160; the papal nuncios, Albert and Paul, go to Henry III. at, in 1248, ii. 354; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1260-61, at, ii. 461; Margaret, daughter of Alexander III. of Scotland, born at, ii. 463; its magnificence, ii. 481; foreign troops introduced into, by Edward, *ib.*; they lay waste the country, ii. 482; the London citizens imprisoned at, in 1265, iii. 6; surrendered to Simon de Montfort, iii. 257; Henry III. goes to, in 1268, iii. 15; Edward III. born at, iii. 154; Francis de Aldenham executed at, iii. 208.
- Winslow, given by Offa to St. Alban's, i. 400.
- Winter, hard, in 554, i. 272.
- Wintingham, *i.e.*, Whittingham, Northumberland, i. 456.
- Winwed, *i.e.*, the Aire, *q.v.*
- Wippedesflete, battle of, i. 289; origin of the name, *ib.*
- Wirral (Wirhale), i. 474.
- Wisbech, loss of life at, from floods in 1236, ii. 219.
- Wissant; *v.* Witsand.
- Wistan, St., slain by Berthfert, i. 419; buried at Repton, i. 420; miracles at his tomb, *ib.*
- Witches, story of two, at Rome, i. 567; the witch of Berkeley, i. 420.
- Witham (*i.e.*) Wickham, Kent, given to Rochester by Offa and Sigereð, i. 385.
- Witham (Essex), built by Edward the Elder, i. 483.
- Withgareshbi, *i.e.*, Carisbrooke, *q.v.*
- Withikind, general of the Saxons, reconciled with Charles and baptized, i. 390.
- Withred, king in Kent, i. 346; builds St. Martin's, Dover, *ib.*; meets Ini and makes peace by paying a weregild for Mul, i. 348; dies, i. 367; his children, *ib.*
- Witsand (Santwicum, Wissant), Eadwine's body brought to, i. 494; Louis VII. crosses to, in 1179, ii. 91; Henry III. crosses to, in 1259, ii. 438.
- Wlsi, abbat of Ramsey, killed at Assandun, i. 544.
- Wlsi, revelation of St. Peter to, that the monastery to be founded by Edward the Confessor was to be built at Westminster, i. 567.
- Woden, Wednesday named from, i. 383, 463, 464; his sons and their kingdoms, i. 464.
- Wodensfeld, the Danes defeated by Edward the elder at, i. 482.
- Wodnesbirih (Wenborough), battle of, i. 366.
- Woldeham, given to Rochester by Æthelberht, i. 380.
- Woodstock, homage done to Henry II. at, by Malcolm IV. and Rhys-ap-Griffith, ii. 78; Geoffrey knighted at, by Henry II., ii. 89; attempt to assassinate Henry III. at, in 1238, ii. 228; Henry III. at, in 1247, ii. 339; marriages of English nobles at, *ib.*; Henry III. at, in 1256, ii. 414; the king and queen of Scots received at, *ib.*; birth of Edmund, son of Edward I., at, iii. 110, 304.
- Wool, sent from England to Germany, in 1294, iii. 92; extortions on the owners of, in 1297, iii. 101; sent into Flanders, *ib.*
- Worcester (Wigornia), the cathedral founded by St. Oswald, i. 522; he buried there, *ib.*; gifts of Leofric and Godgifu to the church of, i. 576; burnt in 1113, ii. 43; the castle fortified by

Worcester—*cont.*

Hugh Mortimer against Henry II., ii. 73; levelled by Henry II., *ib.*; Henry II. crowned at, ii. 74; John keeps Christmas 1214-5 at, ii. 153; John buried at, ii. 161; dedication of the cathedral in 1228, ii. 167; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1232-3 at, ii. 207; justices itinerant propose to go to in 1261, but find nothing to do in consequence of the short notice, ii. 472; taken by the barons in 1263, ii. 480; attack and destruction of, by Robert, earl of Derby, ii. 486; submits to Edward in 1265, iii. 2; the monks of, troubled by the Franciscans, iii. 75; Edward II. goes towards in 1321, iii. 345.

....., bishops of:

Bosel, i. 361.

Ostfor, i. 337, 361.

Tadfrid, elected, but dies before consecration, i. 337.

St. Egwin, i. 361; founds Evesham monastery, *ib.*; obtains its liberty from Pope Constantine at Rome, *ib.*

Wilfrid, i. 361, 375.

Mildred, i. 361; dies, i. 404.

Weremund, i. 361, 404.

Tilhere, i. 361.

Heathored, i. 361.

Denebert, i. 361, 385; subject to Lichfield, i. 385.

Eadberht, i. 361; dies, i. 419.

Alwine, i. 361, 419; builds St. Andrew's oratory at Kempsey, i. 431.

Hereferth, i. 361, 448; consecrated by archbishop Æthelred, *ib.*; translates St. Gregory's dialogues at Alfred's request, *ib.*; dies, i. 486.

Æthelhun, abbat of Berkeley, i. 361; 486; dies, i. 489.

Wilferth, i. 361, 489; dies, i. 492.

Kinewold, i. 361, 492; dies, i. 506.

St. Dunstan, i. 361, 506; consecrated by archbishop Odo, i. 506; bishop of London, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury, i. 361, 508; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*

St. Oswald, i. 361; consecrates Ramsey abbey, i. 508; recommended to Worcester and consecrated by St. Dunstan, *ib.*; his virtues, *ib.*; places monks for seculars at Worcester, i. 511; deprives the clerks who would not become monks, *ib.*; archbishop of York, i. 512; at the coronation of Eadgar at Bath, i. 512: elects and consecrates Edward king on the death of Eadgar, i. 514; consecrates Æthelred II., i. 517; dies and is buried at Worcester, i. 522; had founded the cathedral, *ib.*; translated by archbishop Aldulf, i. 527.

Aldulf, abbat of Peterborough, i. 361, 522; archbishop of York, i. 522.

Wulstan, archbishop of York, i. 527; statement of his death, i. 548.

Leofsi, abbat of Thorney, i. 527, 548; dies, i. 555.

Brithreg, i. 555; dies, i. 559.

Lyfing, bishop of Crediton, i. 559; accused by archbishop Ælfric of the death of Alfred, son of Æthelred II., i. 561; degraded by Harthacnut, *ib.*; the see given to Ælfric, archbishop of York, *ib.*; dies, i. 565.

Aldred, i. 565; sent by Edward the Confessor to bring Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, from Hungary, i. 575; archbishop of York, i. 580; the see of Hereford had been committed to, *ib.*

St. Wulstan, prior of Worcester, elected bishop, i. 580; consecrated by Aldred archbishop of York, *ib.*; unjustly deposed by Lanfranc, but miraculously restored, ii. 7; at William II. nd's first court (called Ulnod), ii. 19; dies, ii. 27; vision of his death by Robert, bishop of Hereford, *ib.*; witness of Edward the Confessor to his sanctity, *ib.*;

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*St. Wulstan—*cont.*

miracles of, ii. 27, 123; translation of, ii. 167, 168, 340; iii. 241; a rib of him obtained for St. Alban's by abbat William, ii. 168.

Sampson, consecrated in London by St. Anselm, ii. 31.

Theophus, consecrated by archbishop Ralph, ii. 45; dies, ii. 51.

Symon, ii. 51.

Roger, dies, ii. 91.

Baldwin, abbat of Ford, ii. 93; archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 95, 97.

William of Norhale, ii. 97; dies, ii. 104.

Robert, son of William Fitz Ralph, seneschal of Normandy, ii. 106; dies, ii. 107.

Henry, dies, ii. 113.

John of Coutances, dean of Rouen, ii. 114; dies, ii. 120.

Mauger, ii. 122; pronounces the interdict, ii. 136; dies at Pontigny, ii. 141.

Walter de Grai, consecrated at Canterbury, ii. 151.

Silvester of Evesham, dedicates the cathedral, and translates St. Wulstan, ii. 167; dies at Ramsey, ii. 168.

William of Blois, archdeacon of Buckingham, succeeds, ii. 168; consecrated at Westminster, *ib.*; dies, ii. 222.

Walter de Cantelupe, ii. 222; accepted and consecrated by the Pope, *ib.*; crosses in 1245, ii. 285; an especial friend of the Pope, *ib.*; takes the cross, ii. 339; assigns three manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358; crosses [probably an error], ii. 363; joins in the excommunication of the violators of Magna Charta, ii. 384, 413; consecrates Sewal archbishop of York, ii. 414; sent by the barons to Richard, king of Germany, on his proposed return

Worcester, bishops of—*cont.*Walter de Cantelupe—*cont.*

to England, ii. 420; at the consecration of Henry de Wengham, bishop of London, ii. 443; at the banquet afterwards, ii. 444; takes the side of the barons in the war, iii. 254; adheres to the provisions of Oxford, iii. 255; Edward sends for, at Bristol, and offers pretended terms of peace, ii. 483; prevents Edward from entering Bristol castle, ii. 483; at Gloucester during Edward's attack in 1263, ii. 487; blamed by the legate Guy Foulquois, iii. 262; confesses his error in taking S. de Montfort's side, is absolved, and dies, iii. 9.

Nicholas, archdeacon of Ely, the seal committed to, in 1260, ii. 457; taken away from him in 1261, ii. 470; one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12.

John de St. Germano, elected, but objected to by archbishop Winchelsey, and goes to Rome, iii. 110, 306; the election quashed, iii. 306.

William of Gainsborough, appointed by Pope Boniface VIII., iii. 306; at the council at the New Temple on Scotch affairs, iii. 124; sent by Edward I. with presents to Pope Clement V., iii. 127.

Walter Reynolds, forced on the see of Canterbury by the king, iii. 155, 156; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Walter of Maidstone, dies, iii. 177; his bad character, *ib.*

Thomas Cobham, had been elected to Canterbury, but the election quashed, iii. 155; appointed bishop by the Pope, iii. 177.

....., priors of:

St. Wulstan; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.
Ralph, made abbat of Evesham by the legate Nicholas of Tusculum, ii. 147.

Worcestershire, ravaged by Harthacnut, because his tax gatherers were slain, i. 561.

World, divisions of the, i. 5.

Worstead (Wurtstede), given to William de Brunham on his resigning the priory of Norwich, iii. 26, 27.

Wrotham, William de, guardian of the seaports, one of John's evil counsellors, ii. 140.

Wroxham, Reginald de, chronicle of, ii. 147 n.¹, 157 n.², 161 n.³, 163 n.²; the extracts printed, i. liii-lvii.

....., Reginald de Cresi, parson of, dies, ii. 217.

Wulfheard (Wihard, Wlfwardus), sent against Kent by Ecgherht, i. 413; defeats the Danes, i. 416.

Wulfhere, king of the S. Mercians, i. 324; rebels against Oswiu and recovers the whole of Mercia, *ib.*; defeats Cenwealh and seizes the Isle of Wight, i. 325; subjects Æthelwold of Sussex, acts as his sponsor, and sends Eopa to convert the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; sells the see of London to Wine, i. 327, 328; dies, i. 332; his wife Ermenhilda, *ib.*; his brothers, i. 333; had been defeated by Ecgfrith, *ib.*

Wulfhere, attacks the Danes at Ipswich, i. 530.

Wulfran, bishop of Sens, i. 366.

Wulfrie, St., hermit of Haselbury, dies, ii. 72.

Wulfthryth (Wlfrida), concubine of Eadgar, i. 509; mother of St. Eadgyth, *ib.*

Wulnoth, minister of Æthelred, accused by Brithric and takes to piracy, i. 529.

Wulstan, St.; v. Worcester, bishops of.

Wymondham, founded by William of Albini, ii. 86; chapel of St. Thomas founded at, ii. 87; William of Albini (1st earl of Arundel) buried at, ii. 88; William of Albini (3rd earl), buried at, ii. 174.

Wyre, forest of, in the March, parliament held at, by the nobles in 1297, iii. 101, 294.

Wyrtegeorn (Wirtigernus), king of the Wends, i. 552.

X.

Xerxes, king of Persia, i. 48, 58, 59.

Xerxes, king of Persia, defeated by Alexander Severus, i. 152, 153.

Y.

Yarmouth (Gernemue), put to ransom by the barons in 1215, ii. 156; quarrel with Winchelsea as to the ships prepared for queen Alienora and Edward, ii. 398; inundation at in 1287, iii. 68; the sailors pillage the Norman coasts in 1294, iii. 278.

Yezid (the caliph), persuaded by a Jew to issue an edict against images, i. 368.

Yffi, son of Osred, son of Eadwine, goes to Kent with Paulinus, i. 309.

York (Eboracum), built by Ebraucus, i. 31; Cassibellaunus buried at, i. 81; made the see of an archbishop by Pope Eleutherius, i. 146; Severus at, i. 149; siege of, by Fulgentius, i. 150; Severus killed at, *ib.*; Constantius dies at, i. 175; taken by the Saxons, i. 224; besieged by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 244; siege of, by Arthur, i. 258; entered by Arthur, i. 262; he restores the churches in, *ib.*; head of the kingdom of Northumbria, i. 279; a stone church built in by Eadwine, i. 305; Eadwine's head buried in the church, i. 308; the

York—*cont.*

Danes at, in 867, i. 430; the walls thrown down by Osbriht and Ælla, *ib.*; Osbriht and Ælla slain by the Danes at, *ib.*; the Danes winter in, in 869, i. 431; ravages of the Danes at, i. 433; Anlaf at, in 940, i. 498; Eadred gives two bells to the cathedral, i. 501; merchants of, ill-treated in Thanet, i. 512; the cathedral burnt in 1138, ii. 60; slaughter of the Jews at, in 1190, ii. 104; meeting of Henry III. and Alexander II. at, in 1220, ii. 170; marriage of Alexander II. and Joanna at, ii. 173; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1227–8 at, ii. 191; he keeps Christmas 1229–30 at, with the king of Scots, ii. 197; Henry III. keeps Christmas 1251–2 at, ii. 378; marriage of Alexander III. and Margaret at, ii. 378; iii. 244; Edward I. goes to, in 1298, and moves the treasury and the king's bench to, iii. 104; parliament of Edward II. at, in 1314, iii. 339; Edward II. at, in 1316, iii. 176; parliament at, in 1318, iii. 342; narrow escape of queen Isabella, iii. 189; Edward II. returns to, after the siege of Berwick in 1319, iii. 190; executions at, after the battle of Boroughbridge, iii. 207; parliament at, in 1322, iii. 209.

....., see of, the question of precedence between it and Canterbury settled, ii. 5, 6; the property of, seized by Henry III., ii. 409.

....., archbishops of:

Sampson, the see given to by Aurelius Ambrosius, i. 246, 255.

Pyramus, the see given to by Arthur, i. 262.

Thaodiceus, flies into Wales, i. 280.

St. Paulinus, ordained by archbishop Justus, i. 302; sent with Æthelburga to Eadwine, i. 303; his exhortations to Æthelburga, *ib.*; Eadwine's promises to, *ib.*; his knowledge of Eadwine's vision, i. 304; baptizes Eadwine, i. 305; converts

York, archbishops of—*cont.*

St. Paulinus—*cont.*

Lindsey, builds a church, and consecrates Honorius bishop, i. 305, 384; driven into exile, and goes with queen Æthelburga to Kent, i. 308; treasures brought by, i. 309; takes the charge of the church of Rochester, *ib.*; leaves the pall there at his death, *ib.*; dies, i. 315; his sanctity attested by Bede, *ib.*; had converted St. Hilda, i. 336; translation of his body by Lanfranc at Rochester, ii. 20.

St. Wilfrid (bishop), returning from Rome, stays with Dalfinus, archbishop of Lyons, and receives the tonsure, i. 325; Ælfrith gives him a monastery at Ripon, *ib.*; ordained priest by Agilbert, *ib.*; his mode of life in the monastery, *ib.*; his arguments at Whitby in favour of the Roman mode of observing Easter, i. 326; sent into France by Ælfrith, and is consecrated to York by Agilbert, i. 327, 337; Ceadda consecrated to York in his absence, i. 327; recalled by archbishop Theodore, i. 328; at the council of Hertford, i. 330; expelled by Ecgrith, i. 333; goes to Rome, i. 334; converts the Frisians and baptizes their king Aldgils, *ib.*; his cause heard at Rome by Pope Agatho, *ib.*; takes part in the council against the Monothelites, *ib.*; absolved and returns to Britain, *ib.*; converts Sussex and sends ministers to the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; restored to his see, *ib.*; miracle by, at Tindanefre, i. 335; his testimony to the virginity of St. Ætheldritha, i. 336; request of Ecgrith to, *ib.*; blesses St. Ætheldritha on going to Colddingham, *ib.*; accused to Ealdfrith, i. 347; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his illness at Meaux, *ib.*; his vision, *ib.*; returns to Britain, *ib.*; restored to

York, archbishops of—*cont.*St. Wilfrid—*cont.*

his see by Osred, i. 348; dies at Oundle, *ib.*; buried at Ripon, *ib.*; Selsey, his place of exile, given to him, i. 360; founds a monastery at Selsey, *ib.*; baptizes the people, and frees the slaves there, *ib.*; his recall to Northumbria, *ib.*; his death, i. 361; had built the monastery of Ripon, i. 503.

Bosa, i. 333, 336.

St. John of Beverley, dies, i. 367; Bede's praises of him, *ib.*; wild bulls tamed at his tomb, *ib.*

Wilfrid II., i. 367, 375; dies, i. 377.

Egberht, i. 377; brings back the pall to York, *ib.*; dies, i. 386.

Eanbald, i. 386; brings to nothing Offa's attack on Canterbury, *ib.*; the pall sent for by Alfwold, i. 390; holds a synod at Finchale, i. 393; consecrates Baldulf at Whit-hern, i. 395; dies, i. 402.

Eanbald II., i. 402; goes with Æthelheard to Cenwulf to obtain the restoration of Canterbury to its privileges, i. 404; receives the pall, and ordains Eadred to Hexham, *ib.*; holds a synod at Finchale, i. 405.

Wlſi, dies, i. 414.

Wimund, i. 414; dies, i. 422.

Wulfhere, i. 422; expelled by the Northumbrians, and takes refuge with Burhed, i. 448; restored, *ib.*; dies, i. 473.

Æthelbald, i. 473.

Wulstan, makes the treaty dividing the kingdom between Edmund and Anlaf, i. 498; imprisoned in Jedburgh by Eadred, for killing some citizens of Thetford for the slaughter of abbat Aldelm, i. 503, 504; freed and placed at Dorchester, i. 504.

Oskytel, i. 504; dies, i. 512.

Oswald, St.; *v.* Worcester, bishops of.

York, archbishops of—*cont.*

Aldulf, bishop of Worcester, called erroneously archbishop of Canterbury, i. 361; abbat of Peterborough, succeeds St. Oswald, i. 522; translates St. Oswald, i. 527; dies, *ib.*

Wulstan II., bishop of Worcester, i. 527; dies, i. 548, 551.

Ælfrie, i. 551; Cnut sends to, from Rome, i. 554; sent by Harthacnut to dig up Harold's body, i. 560; accuses Godwine and bishop Lyfing of the murder of Alfred, i. 561; the see of Worcester given to, by Harthacnut, *ib.*; crowns Edward the Confessor, i. 564; dies, i. 569.

Kinsy, i. 569; dies, i. 580.

Aldred, bishop of Worcester, i. 580; goes to Rome with Tostig, *ib.*; receives the pall from Pope Nicholas II., *ib.*; consecrates Wulstan bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; crowns William I. in London, ii. 1, 3; consecrates Matilda queen, ii. 3.

Thomas, gives liberties to Durham, ii. 12; at William II.d's first court, ii. 19; opposes the dedication of Lincoln cathedral by Remigius, and prevents its being completed, ii. 23; crowns Henry I., ii. 34.

Gerard, ordered by Henry I. to consecrate the bishops whom Anselm had refused to consecrate, ii. 36; dies, ii. 41.

Thomas II., ii. 41; consecrated in St. Paul's by various bishops by the king's orders, *ib.*; makes his submission to Canterbury, *ib.*; dies, ii. 43.

Thurstan, ii. 43; his quarrel with archbishop Ralph, *ib.*; at the dedication of St. Alban's, ii. 46; attempts to crown Henry I. at Windsor, but is driven out of the chapel with his cross, ii. 52, 53; had founded St. Mary's Abbey, York, ii. 60.

York, archbishops of—*cont.*

Henry Murdac, a Cistercian monk, ii. 66.

Roger, archdeacon of Canterbury, present at the arrangement between Lincoln and St. Alban's, ii. 76; crowns the young king Henry at Westminster, ii. 82; suspended by archbishop Thomas, *ib.*; goes to the king in Normandy to complain, *ib.*; restored on his oath that he had nothing to do with the archbishop's murder, ii. 83; not at the council at Westminster in 1175, ii. 86; dies, ii. 92, 93.

Geoffrey Plantagenet, elect of Lincoln, consecrated at Tours, ii. 105, 106; lands at Dover, *ib.*; seized by the men of bishop Longchamp, and imprisoned in Dover castle, *ib.*; released by John, *ib.*; opposes John's tax of a thirteenth in 1207, ii. 133; leaves England secretly, *ib.*; excommunicates all concerned in the spoiling of the see, *ib.*; dies, ii. 141, 143.

Simon Langton, elected, ii. 156; the king procures the annulling of the election, *ib.*; reasons for this, *ib.*

Walter de Gray, bishop of Worcester, chancellor of John, ii. 138; not at the council of Westminster in 1226, ii. 185; with the king at York at Christmas 1229-30, ii. 197; at Otho's council in 1237, ii. 223; the Pope writes to, against the emperor, ii. 233; left guardian of the kingdom in 1242 when the king goes to Poitou, ii. 253; makes John Mansel provost of Beverley, ii. 328; John the Franciscan sent to, by Innocent IV., ii. 332; assigns those manors to bishop Nicholas of Durham on his resignation, ii. 358; consecrates Walter of Kirkham bishop of Durham, ii. 362; appointed guardian of the kingdom when the queen leaves it, ii. 398;

York, archbishops of—*cont.*

Walter de Gray—*cont.*

dies at Fulham, ii. 408; buried at York under the direction of the bishop of Durham, ii. 409.

Sewal, dean of York, consecrated by Walter de Cantelupe, bishop of Worcester, ii. 414.

Godfrey de Kimeton, bishop Robert de Stichill of Durham goes to, for the spiritualities, ii. 456; consecrates him at Southwell, ii. 462; the northern prelates come before, at Beverley, to hear the papal mandates in 1261, ii. 468.

William de Wickwaine, his quarrel with archbishop Peccham as to carrying his cross in the province of Canterbury, iii. 53.

John Romanus, dies, iii. 96.

Henry of Newark, dies, iii. 108, 302.

Thomas Corbridge, dies, iii. 129.

William Greenfield, chancellor, iii. 129; confirmed by Pope Clement V., iii. 127; dies, iii. 169.

William de Melton, iii. 169; at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; his flight, iii. 190; at the meeting at Sherburn in Elmet against the Despensers, iii. 197; does not go with the others to London, *ib.*; on the side of the Despensers against Thomas of Lancaster, iii. 206.

....., deans of;

William de St. Barbara, made bishop of Durham, ii. 66.

Hubert Fitz Walter; *v.* Canterbury, archbishops of.

Simon, consecrated bishop of Exeter, ii. 133; at Canterbury, ii. 151.

Fulk Basset, consecrated bishop of London, ii. 282.

Walter of Kirkham; *v.* Durham, bishops of.

Sewal; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Godfrey de Kimeton; *v.* York, archbishops of.

Robert of Scarborough, dies, iii. 70.

York, deans of—*cont.*

- Robert Pickering, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189.
-, chancellor of, John Blund, dies, ii. 352.
-, treasurer of, Ralph de Warneville, made chancellor of England, ii. 85.
-, sheriff of, in 1321, queen Isabella writes to, to come with aid to Edward II., iii. 346.
-, St. Mary's abbey, founded by archbishop Thurstan, ii. 60; burnt in 1138, *ib.*; debts of, ii. 410; not sorry for John Francis' death, *ib.*
-, abbat of, Alan de Nesse, at the battle of the Swale, iii. 189; escapes, iii. 190.
- Ypres, William of, builds Boxley abbey, ii. 65.

Z.

- Zacharias, Pope, i. 377; gives a letter to the monks of Monte Cassino for the restoration of the body of St. Benedict from Fleury, i. 378.
- Zealand, conquered by Guy, count of Flanders, iii. 114.
- Zeno, emperor, i. 238 n.², 240; attempts to kill his son Leo, i. 241.
- Zephirus, Pope, i. 150.
- Zouche (Suche, Zuche), Alan la (of Ashby), fourth baron, one of the arrangers of the dictum of Kenilworth, iii. 12; his quarrel with John de Warrenne, iii. 18; he and his son attacked and wounded by J. de Warrenne, *ib.*; satisfaction promised, *ib.*
-, William la (of Haryngworth), second baron, sent by queen Isabella to Edward II., iii. 234. !
- Zozimus, Pope, i. 205.

ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

- Vol. i., page 245, margin, line 6. "s" has dropped out in "stones."
- " " 262, margin, line 17. "u" has dropped out in "Guenhumara."
- " " 323, margin, line 8, *for* "and" *read* "Hilda."
- " " 366, line 14, add note, *ubi*] *utrum*, E.
- " " 392, line 5 from bottom. "na" has dropped out in "navibus."
- " " 412, margin, line 1. "D" has dropped out.
- " " 460, margin, line 4. "Gros" has dropped out.
- " " 527, margin, line 6, *for* "Anglesey" *read* "Man."
- " " 583, margin, line 7. "s" has dropped out in "Oswine's."
- Vol. ii., page 18, line 21, insert in the margin, Coggeshale p. 7 (a. 1117).
- " " 22, margin, line 9, *for* "Acre" *read* "Castle-Acre."
- " " 61, margin, line 10, *for* "Merton" *read* "Malvern."
- " " 64, line 9, *for* "socua" *read* "socna."
- " " 68, margin, line 6, *for* "451" *read* "251."
- " " 84, margin, line 1. "A" has dropped out.
- " " 133, note ⁵. "Which omit" have dropped out.
- " " 141, note ⁵. "5" has dropped out.
- " " 146, margin, line 13, *for* "Jerusalem" *read* "Tusculum."
- " " 208, margin, line ult., *for* "Mauclere" *read* "Mauley."
- " " 211, note ². "MS" has dropped out.
- " " 233, margin, line 7, *for* "ii." *read* "iii."
- " " 252, margin, line 1. "A.D. 1242" have dropped out.
- " " 283, line 9. Quantum dissimiles, &c. This line is from Ovid, Heroid. Epist. ix., 24.
- " " 284, margin, line 25, *for* "Cumhyre" *read* "Cymer." Cumhyre is in the diocese of St. David's.
- " " 359, note ³. "p" and "n" have dropped out.
- " " 418, line 22, after "Provinciam expetierunt." MS. Cl. inserts here: "Mortuo autem Johanne rege, Isabella regina, mater regis H. tertii, nupsit Hugoni le Broun comiti de Marchia inter Franciam et Pictaviam, quæ peperit ei quinque filios, fratres regis Henrici uterinos, scilicet Willelmus de Walencia, Gydo et Galfridus de Lisewyer, omnes habentes cognomen a loco nativitatis, quartus Hugo le Broun, quintus Aymerus postea Wyn-toniensis episcopus."
- " " 488, line 5. "i" has dropped out in "regni."

- Vol. iii., page 26, line 10, *for* "de" probably *read* "le." The MS. has *de*.
- " " 54, n³. "s" has dropped out in "salvis."
- " " 74, line 1, *for* "misi-" *read* "mise-"
- " " 94, line 19. His name was Thomas Attehole. *See* Sprotti
Chronica (Hearne), p. 76.
- " " 121, note³. Dele "E,"
- " " 122, line 4, *for* "inregis" *read* "in regis."
- " " 126, note⁴, add "egisti, E."
- " " 128, line 13, *for* "eos" *read* "eis."
- " " 131, line 14, *for* "suam" *read* "fidam."
- " " 133, line 8. "e" has dropped out in "Huttinge."
- " " 157, line 8, Clementem octavum. *Sic* MS.
- " " 196, the numbering of the page has dropped out.
- " " 282, margin, line 6. "annum" has dropped out.
- " " 289, margin, line 21, *for* "John" *read* "Florence."
- " " 391, column 1, line 31, *for* "ii. 544" *read* "i. 544."
- " " 455, column 2, line 9, *for* "Coastantinople" *read* "Con-
stantinople."
- " " 494, column 2, line 34, *for* "Malmesbury" *read* "Marl
borough."

THE END.

C A T A L O G U E
OF
ENGLISH, SCOTCH, AND IRISH RECORD
PUBLICATIONS,
REPORTS OF THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS
COMMISSION,
AND
ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPERS
OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, ENGLAND AND
IRELAND,

Printed for
HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

And to be purchased,

Either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE AND SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HAMPING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
ADAM AND CHARLES BLACK, 6, NORTH BRIDGE, EDINBURGH; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

CONTENTS.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.	Page
- - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - - -	8
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - - - - -	21
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - - -	23
HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION - - - - -	25
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS - - - - -	29

SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS - - - - -	34
IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS - - - - -	35
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, IRELAND - - - - -	36

ENGLAND.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., boards. *Price* 15s. each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view," yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper "Calendars and Indexes." Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few Persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published in this Series:—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.
Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols.
1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in the Public Record Office.
Edited by ROBERT LEMON, F.S.A. (Vols. I. and II.), and *by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN (Vols. III.-XII.). 1856-1872.

Vol. I.— 1547-1580.

Vol. II.— 1581-1590.

Vol. III.— 1591-1594.

Vol. IV.— 1595-1597.

Vol. V.— 1598-1601.

Vol. VI.— 1601-1603. with
Addenda, 1547-1565.

Vol. VII.— Addenda, 1566-1579.

Vol. VIII.— 1603-1610.

Vol. IX.— 1611-1618.

Vol. X.— 1619-1623.

Vol. XI.— 1623-1625, with
Addenda, 1603-1625.

Vol. XII.— Addenda, 1580-1625.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I.
preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, F.S.A.

(Vols. I.-XII.); by JOHN BRUCE, F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A. (Vol. XIII.); and by WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A. (Vols. XIV.-XX.). 1858-1890.

Vol. I.—	1625-1626.	Vol. XI.—	1637.
Vol. II.—	1627-1628.	Vol. XII.—	1637-1638.
Vol. III.—	1628-1629.	Vol. XIII.—	1638-1639.
Vol. IV.—	1629-1631.	Vol. XIV.—	1639.
Vol. V.—	1631-1633.	Vol. XV.—	1639-1640.
Vol. VI.—	1633-1634.	Vol. XVI.—	1640.
Vol. VII.—	1634-1635.	Vol. XVII.—	1640-41.
Vol. VIII.—	1635.	Vol. XVIII.—	1641-43.
Vol. IX.—	1635-1636.	Vol. XIX.—	1644.
Vol. X.—	1636-1637.	Vol. XX.—	1645.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1875-1885.

Vol. I.—	1649-1649.	Vol. VIII.—	1655.
Vol. II.—	1650.	Vol. IX.—	1655-1656.
Vol. III.—	1651.	Vol. X.—	1656-1657.
Vol. IV.—	1651-1652.	Vol. XI.—	1657-1658.
Vol. V.—	1652-1653.	Vol. XII.—	1658-1659.
Vol. VI.—	1653-1654.	Vol. XIII.—	1659-1660.
Vol. VII.—	1654.		

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS:—COMMITTEE FOR THE ADVANCE OF MONEY, 1642-1656. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. In three Parts. 1888.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS:—COMMITTEE FOR COMPOUNDING, &c., 1643-1660. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Part I., 1889.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—	1660-1661.	Vol. V.—	1665-1666.
Vol. II.—	1661-1662.	Vol. VI.—	1666-1667.
Vol. III.—	1663-1664.	Vol. VII.—	1667.
Vol. IV.—	1664-1665.		

CALENDAR OF HOME OFFICE PAPERS OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., preserved in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, an Assistant Record Keeper, 1878-1879. Vol. III. *Edited by* RICHARD ARTHUR ROBERTS, Barrister-at-Law. 1881.

Vol. I.—1760 (25 Oct.)-1765.	Vol. III.—1770-1772.
Vol. II.—1766-1769.	

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.
Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, in the Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, B.A., Barrister-at-Law (Ireland); continued by GUSTAVUS FREDERICK HANDCOCK. 1875-1886.

Vol. I.—	1171-1251.	Vol. IV.—	1293-1301.
Vol. II.—	1252-1284.	Vol. V.—	1302-1307.
Vol. III.—	1285-1292.		

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, F.S.A. 1860-1890.

Vol. I.— 1509-1573.
Vol. II.— 1574-1585.
Vol. III.—1586-1588.

Vol. IV.—1588-1592.
Vol. V.— 1592-1596.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in the Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Barrister-at-Law. 1872-1880.

Vol. I.— 1603-1606.
Vol. II.— 1606-1608.
Vol. III.—1608-1610.

Vol. IV.—1611-1614.
Vol. V.— 1615-1625.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, of the Public Record Office. 1860-1884.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan 1617-1621.
Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622-1624.
Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661-1668.
Vol. VI.—East Indies, 1625-1629.
Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1669-1674.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London (Vols. I.-IV.); and *by* JAMES GAIRDNER, an Assistant Record Keeper (Vols. V.—XII.). 1862-1890.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.
Vol. II. (in two Parts)—1515-1518.
Vol. III. (in two Parts)—1519-1523.
Vol. IV.—Introduction.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.
Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529-1530.

Vol. V.— 1531-1532.
Vol. VI.— 1533.
Vol. VII.— 1534.
Vol. VIII.—1535, to July.
Vol. IX.— 1535, Aug. to Dec.
Vol. X.— 1536, Jan. to June.
Vol. XI.— 1536, July to Dec.
Vol. XII., Part 1.—1537.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in the Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in the Public Record Office, 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in the Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, M.A., Barrister-at-Law (Vols. VIII.-XI.). 1863-1880.

Vol. I.— 1558-1559.	Vol. VII.— 1564-1565.
Vol. II.— 1559-1560.	Vol. VIII.— 1566-1568.
Vol. III.— 1560-1561.	Vol. IX.— 1569-1571.
Vol. IV.— 1561-1562.	Vol. X.— 1572-1574.
Vol. V.— 1562.	Vol. XI.— 1575-1577.
Vol. VI.— 1563.	

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, an Assistant Record Keeper. 1868-1889.

Vol. I.— 1557-1696.	Vol. IV.— 1708-1714.
Vol. II.— 1697-1702.	Vol. V.— 1714-1719.
Vol. III.— 1702-1707.	Vol. VI.— 1720-1728.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN. 1867-1873.

Vol. I.— 1515-1574.	Vol. V.— Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.
Vol. II.— 1575-1588.	
Vol. III.— 1589-1600.	Vol. VI.— 1603-1624.
Vol. IV.— 1601-1603.	

The Carew Papers are of great importance to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH, (Vols. I. and II.) 1862-1868, and DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS (Vols. III. to V.) 1873-1888.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.
Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525-1526.
Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527-1529.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1529-1530.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1531-1533.
Vol. IV., Part 2.— <i>continued</i> .— 1531-1533.
Vol. V., Part 1.— Hen. VIII.— 1534-1536.
Vol. V., Part 2.— Hen. VIII.— 1536-1538.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar, and he has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN. 1864-1884, and by RAWDON BROWN and the Right Hon. G. CAVENDISH BENTINCK, M.P., 1890.

Vol. I.— 1202-1509.	Vol. VI., Part I.— 1555-1556.
Vol. II.— 1509-1519.	Vol. VI., Part II.— 1556-1557.
Vol. III.— 1520-1526.	Vol. VI., Part III.— 1557-1558.
Vol. IV.— 1527-1533.	Vol. VII.— 1559-1580.
Vol. V.— 1534-1554.	

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records. Vol. I.—William I.—Edward III 1066-1377. Vol. II.—Richard II.—Charles II. 1377-1654. Vol. III., Appendix and Index. 1869-1885.

Rymer's "Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great national work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, New Series, Vol. I. A.D. 1542-1547. *Edited by JOHN ROCHE DASENT, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1890. Price 10s.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol VI.—1539-1542.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS:—COMMITTEE FOR COMPOUNDING, &c. *Edited by MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Part II.*

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT DEEDS, preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. I.

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT ROLLS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, an Assistant Record Keeper. Vol. XII. Part 2.—1537.*

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, New Series, Vol. II. *Edited by JOHN ROCHE DASENT, Barrister-at-Law.*

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in the Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by W. NOEL SAINSBURY, an Assistant Record Keeper. Vol. VIII.—East Indies, 1630, &c.*

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT ROLLS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD II.

CALENDAR OF ANCIENT CORRESPONDENCE, Diplomatic Documents, Papal Bulls, and the like, preserved in the Public Record Office.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, F.S.A. Vol. XXI. 1645, &c.*

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. VI.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. Edited by the Rev. F. C. LINGESTON, M.A. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the monastery from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom.

3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—*La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei* II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Ædunardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., probably written in 1215. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, written between 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between 1066 and 1074. It notices many facts not found in other writers.

4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA. Vol. I.—*Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ*. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—*De Adventu*

Minorum; re-edited, with additions. Chronicle of the Grey Friars. The ancient English version of the Rule of St. Francis. *Abbreviatio Statutorum*, 1451, &c. *Edited by* RICHARD HOWLETT, Barrister-at-Law. 1858, 1882.

The first volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of St. Francis in England, the letters of ALVIN DE MURISON, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. The second volume contains materials found since the first volume was published.

5. *FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO*. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards.

6. *THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece*; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I.-III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting; and the chronicle reflects the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this version.

7. *JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS*. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire from the election of Henry I. the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, from the accession of Henry I. in 1100, to 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world. Capgrave was born in 1393, and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for which period his work is of some value.

8. *HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS*, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1413, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham.

9. *EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS)*: *Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366*; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the first half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known.

10. *MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia*. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest are given in an appendix.

11. *MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhani Liber Metricus de Henrico V.* *Edited by* CHARLES A. COLE. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V.

12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn**, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the 12th, 13th, 14th, and early part of the 15th centuries. The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the 14th century during the reign of Edward II. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the 12th, 13th, and early part of the 14th centuries.

13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the Kingdom.

14. **A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. **THE "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON.** *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiae*."

16. **BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records.

17. **BRUT Y TYWYSGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales.** *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Cadwaladr at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. **A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

19. **THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY.** By REGINALD PECKO, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444 and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. Peckock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church: but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist.

20. **ANNALES CAMBRIÆ.** *Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in 447, and come down to 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. **THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.** Vols. I.-IV. *Edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* Vols. V.-VII. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861-1877.*

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland, the first in 1185, the second in 1185-6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about 1193 and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Cambriæ* et *Descriptio Cambriæ*: and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Remigius and S. Hugh.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.*

These letters and papers are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by BENJAMIN THORPE, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.*

This chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to 1154, is justly the boast of England; no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER. 1861-1863.*

The papers are derived from the MSS. in Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from them is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE.** *Edited by the Rev. HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.*

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III. but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records. 1862-1871.*

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which original portions are distinguished from mere compilations. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.* 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony.

28. CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSHINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELOWE ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{mo} FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATIS JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. 7. YPODIGNA NEUSTRIÆ A THOMA WALSHINGHAM, QUONDAM MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTUM. *Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.* 1863-1876.

In the first two volumes is a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans.

In the 3rd volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I.: an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291-1292, also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground: a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand: a short Chronicle Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, with Annals Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the 4th volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296: Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blaneforde: a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the 15th century.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham: with a Continuation.

The 8th and 9th volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The 10th and 11th volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albion, and Walingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The 12th volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V.

29. CHRONICON ABBATIS EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVE SHAMIS ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by the Rev. W. D. Macray,* Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Ewvin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history.

30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1863-1869.

Richard of Cirencester was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1035. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book ii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britanniæ* in 1747.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, 32-33, and 33-35 Edw. I.; and 11-12 Edw. III. *Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Barrister-at-Law.* Years 12-13, 13-14, 14, and 14-15 Edward III. *Edited and translated by LUKE OWEN PIKE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law.* 1863-1889.

The "Year Books" are the earliest of our Law Reports. They contain matter not only of practical utility to lawyers in the present day, but also illustrative of almost every branch of history, while for certain philological purposes they hold a position absolutely unique.

32. *NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY 1449-1450.*—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniae: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in 1450.

33. *HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. *ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.* *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre, and it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. *LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI.* Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia. 519-1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1-1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1-1297. Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042-1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016-1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066-1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1-1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864-1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I.

37. *MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS.* *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and is valuable, not only as a biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham, domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh. Bishop Hugh's consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. *CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.* Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI.* Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES;* the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864-1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury.

39. RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNEA PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399-1422. Vol. III., 1422-1431. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A. 1864-1879. Vol. IV. 1431-1443. *Edited by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, F.S.A. 1884.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAURIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vols. I. and II.) *Edited and translated by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, F.S.A. 1864-1887.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471 after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruzes, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III.-IX. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1886.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth.

42. LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1835.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians. Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French. It is supposed that Peter of Ickham was the author.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I.-III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Assistant-Keeper of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time.

44. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR. Vols. I.-III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscript Department of British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest.

45. LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023. *Edited by* EDWARD EDWARDS. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde Chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. *CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the earliest times to 1135; and SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. Edited, with Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, M.R.I.A.* 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150.

47. *THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A.* 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first, is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "*Historia Britonum*;" in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, to the death of Henry III.; in the third, a history of the reign of Edward I. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. *THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN. Edited, with a Translation, by the Rev. JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Dublin.* 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192, known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian.* 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford.* 1868.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.* 1868-1871.

The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1143, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (see No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. Edited by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.* 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "*Gesta Pontificum*" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320. Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland.* 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. *THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1041 to 1590.* Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, M.R.I.A.* 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on the island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. *MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES,* Vols. I.-IV. *Edited by SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.* 1871-1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. *MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.:—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF RATH AND WELLS.* *Edited by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.* Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Beckynnton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King.

57. *MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA.* Vol. I. *The Creation to A.D. 1066.* Vol. II. *A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216.* Vol. III. *A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239.* Vol. IV. *A.D. 1240 to A.D. 1247.* Vol. V. *A.D. 1248 to A.D. 1259.* Vol. VI. *Addimenta.* Vol. VII. *Index.* *Edited by the Rev. HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.* 1872-1884.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time.

58. *MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY.* Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.* 1872-1873.

The first portion is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. *THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY.* Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres).* 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. *MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.* Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.* 1873-1877.

61. *HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS.* *Edited by the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.* 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. *REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. THE REGISTER OF RICHARD DE KELLAWE, LORD PALATINE AND BISHOP OF DURHAM; 1311-1316.* Vols. I.-IV. *Edited by Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records.* 1873-1878.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.
64. CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Barrister-at-Law, Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.
- This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III.
65. THÓMAS SAGA ERKIBYSKUPS. A LIFE OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET, IN ICELANDIC. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875-1884.
- This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.
66. RADULPHI DE COGGESHALL CHRONICON ANGLICANUM. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. 1875.
- This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggeshall, the "Libellus de Expugnacione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to him and other pieces.
67. MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. Vols. I.-VI. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875-1883. Vol. VII. *Edited by* JOSEPH BRIGSTOCKE SHEPPARD, LL.D. 1885.
- This publication comprises all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham. The fourth, anonymous lives, Quadrilogus, &c. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, the Epistles, and known letters.
68. RADULFI DE DICETO DECANI LUNDONIENSIS OPERA HISTORICA. THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF MASTER RALPH DE DICETO, DEAN OF LONDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876.
- The Abbreviations Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.
69. ROLL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL IN IRELAND, FOR A PORTION OF THE 16TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD II. 1392-93. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B. 1877.
- This Roll throws considerable light on the History of Ireland at a period little known. It seems to be the only document of the kind extant.
70. HENRICI DE BRACTON DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ LIBRI QUINQUE IN VARIOS TRACTATUS DISTINCTI. Vols. I.-VI. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1878-1883.
- This is a new edition of Bracton's celebrated work, collated with MSS. in the British Museum; the Libraries of Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn; Bodleian Library, Oxford; the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; &c.
71. THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK, AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1879-1886.
72. REGISTRUM MALMESBURIENSE. THE REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY; PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Preacher at the Rolls, and Rector of Toppesfield; and CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, B.A. 1879, 1880.
- This work illustrates many curious points of history, the growth of society, the distribution of land, the relations of landlord and tenant, national customs, &c.
73. HISTORICAL WORKS OF GERVASE OF CANTERBURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D.; Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1879, 1880.

74. HENRICI ARCHIDIACONI HUNTENDUNENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM. THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH, BY HENRY, ARCHDEACON OF HUNTINGDON, from A.D. 55 to A.D. 1154, in Eight Books. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A. 1879.

Henry of Huntingdon's work was first printed by Sir Henry Savile, in 1596, in his "Scriptores post Bedam," and reprinted at Frankfort in 1691. Both editions are very rare and inaccurate. The present volume contains the whole of the manuscript of Huntingdon's History in eight books, collated with a manuscript lately discovered at Paris.

75. THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF SYMEON OF DURHAM. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A. 1882-1885.

The first volume of this edition of the Historical Works of Symeon of Durham, contains the "Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesie," and other Works. The second volume contains the "Historia Regum," &c.

76. CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, &c. 1882, 1883.

The first volume of these Chronicles contains the "Annales Londonienses" and the "Annales Paulini;" the second, I.—Commendatio Lamentabilis in Transitu magni Regis Edwardi. II.—Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan Auctore Canonico Bridlingtoniensi. III.—Monachi cujusdam Malmesberiensis Vita, Edwardi II. IV.—Vita et Mors Edwardi II., conscripta a Thoma de la Moore.

77. REGISTRUM EPISTOLARUM FRATRIS JOHANNIS PECKHAM, ARCHIEPISCOPI CANTUARIENSIS. Vols. I.-III. *Edited by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, B.A., F.S.A., 1882-1886.

78. REGISTER OF S. OSMUND. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vols. I. and II. 1883, 1884.

This Register derives its name from containing the statutes, rules, and orders made or compiled by S. Osmund, to be observed in the Cathedral and diocese of Salisbury.

79. CHARTULARY OF THE ABBEY OF RAMSEY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY HART, F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS. 1884, 1886.

80. CHARTULARIES OF ST. MARY'S ABBEY, DUBLIN, WITH THE REGISTER OF ITS HOUSE AT DUNBRODY, COUNTY OF WEXFORD, AND ANNALS OF IRELAND, 1162-1370. *Edited by* JOHN THOMAS GILBERT, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. Vols. I. & II. 1884, 1885.

The Chartularies and register are the only surviving manuscripts of their class in connexion with the Cistercians in Ireland. With them are included accounts of the other establishments of the Cistercian Order in Ireland, together with the earliest body of Anglo-Irish Annals extant.

81. EADMERI HISTORIA NOVORUM IN ANGLIA, ET OPUSCULA DUO DE VITA SANCTI ANSELMI ET QUIBUSDAM MIRACULIS EJUS. *Edited by* the Rev. MARTIN RULE, M.A. 1884.

82. CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., AND RICHARD I. Vols. I. -IV. *Edited by* RICHARD HOWLETT, Barrister-at-law. 1884-1890.

Vol. I. contains Books I.-IV. of the "Historia Rerum Anglicarum" of William of Newburgh. Vol. II. contains Book V. of that work, the continuation of the same to A.D. 1298, and the "Draco Normannicus" of Etienne de Rouen.

Vol. III. contains the "Gesta Stephani Regis," the Chronicle of Richard of Hexham, the "Relatio de Standardo" of St. Aelred of Rievaulx, the poem of Jordan Fantosme, and the Chronicle of Richard of Devizes.

Vol. IV. contains the Chronicle of Robert of Torigni.

83. CHRONICLE OF THE ABBEY OF RAMSEY. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM DUNN MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington, Oxon. 1886.

This Chronicle forms part of the Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey, preserved in the Public Record Office (see No. 79).

84. CHRONICA ROGERI DE WENDOVER, SIVE FLORES HISTORIARUM. Vols. I.-III. *Edited by* HENRY GAY HEWLETT, Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue. 1886-1889.

This edition gives that portion only of Roger of Wendover's Chronicle which can be accounted an original authority.

85. THE LETTER BOOKS OF THE MONASTERY OF CHRIST CHURCH, CANTERBURY. *Edited by* JOSEPH BRIGSTOCKE SHEPPARD, LL.D. Vols. I.-III., 1887-1889.

The Letters printed in these volumes were chiefly written between the years 1296 and 1333. Among the most notable writers were Prior Henry of Eastry, Prior Richard Oxenden, and the Archbishops Raynold and Meopham.

86. THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Parts I. and II., 1887.

The date of the composition of this Chronicle is placed about the year 1300. The writer appears to have been an eye witness of many events which he describes. The language in which it is written was the dialect of Gloucestershire at that time.

87. CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Parts I. and II. 1887.

Robert of Brunne, or Bourne, co. Lincoln, was a member of the Gilbertine Order established at Sempringham. His Chronicle is described by its editor as a work of fiction, a contribution not to English history, but to the history of English.

88. ICELANDIC SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. I. Orkneyinga Saga, and Magnus Saga. Vol. II. Hakonar Saga, and Magnus Saga. *Edited by* GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A. 1887.

89. THE TRIPARTITE LIFE OF ST. PATRICK, with other documents relating to that Saint. *Edited by* WHITLEY STOKES, LL.D., D.C.L., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford; and Corresponding Member of the Institute of France. Parts I. and II. 1887.

90. WILLELMI MONACHI MALMESBURIENSIS DE REGUM GESTIS ANGLORUM, LIBRI V.; ET HISTORIÆ NOVELLÆ, LIBRI III. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. Vols. I. and II. 1887-1889.

91. LESTORIE DES ENGLAIS SOLUM GEFREI GAIMAR. *Edited by* the late Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records; *continued and translated by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, B.A., F.S.A. Vols. I. and II. 1888-1889.

92. CHRONICLE OF HENRY KNIGHTON, Canon of Leicester. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity. Vol. I. 1889.

93. CHRONICLE OF ADAM MURIMUTH, with the CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF AVESBURY. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, LL.D., F.S.A., Principal Librarian and Secretary of the British Museum. 1889.

94. CHARTULARY OF THE ABBEY OF ST. THOMAS THE MARTYR, DUBLIN. *Edited by* JOHN THOMAS GILBERT, F.S.A., M.I.R.A. 1889.

95. FLORES HISTORIARUM. *Edited by* the Rev. H. R. LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College and Registry of the University, Cambridge. Vol. I. The creation to A.D. 1066. 1890.

96. MEMORIALS OF ST. EDMUND'S ABBEY. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A., Fellow of the Royal University of Ireland. Vol. I. 1890.

In the Press.

- ICELANDIC SAGAS, AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. III.—IV. *Translated by* Sir GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L.
- CHARTULARY OF THE ABBEY OF RAMSEY. Vol. III. *Edited by* the late WILLIAM HENRY HART, F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS.
- CHARTERS AND DOCUMENTS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF THE CATHEDRAL AND CITY OF SARUM, 1100–1300; forming an Appendix to the Register of S. Osmund. Vol. III. *Edited by* the late Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., and the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington.
- FLORES HISTORIARUM. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. Vols. II.—III.
- RANULF DE GIANVILL; TRACTATUS DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ, &c. *Edited and translated by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III. *Edited and translated by* LUKE OWEN PIKE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLE OF HENRY KNIGHTON, Canon of Leicester, to the death of RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D. Vol. II.
- MEMORIALS OF ST. EDMUND'S ABBEY. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, M.A. Vol. II.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. V. 1443–1461. *Edited by* the late Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
- A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES OF GREAT BRITAIN NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAURIN. *Edited and translated by* EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, F.S.A.
- THE TREATISE “DE PRINCIPUM INSTRUCTIONE,” of GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS; with an Index to the first four volumes of the “Works of Giraldus Cambrensis,” edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer. *Edited by* GEORGE F. WARNER, of the Department of MSS., British Museum.

In Progress.

- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *Edited by* the late Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Records, and C. TRICE MARTIN, B.A., F.S.A.
- THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS, Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.
- PARLIAMENTARY PETITIONS, &c., of the reign of Edward I. *Edited by* F. W. MAITLAND, M.A.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

[In boards or cloth.]

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Hen. III.—Edw. III. Edited by HENRY PLAYFORD. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Hen. III.—Ric. III. Edited by JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY. Folio (1821—1828): Vol. 3, 21s.; Vol. 4, 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. Edited by the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. Edited by the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH. 1 Vol. folio (1811), 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. Edited by SIR HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. Edited by SIR HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. Edited by SIR T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, folio (1819—1828). 31s. 6d. each; Indices, 30s. each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817—1834). 25s. each. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENS ASSERVATI. 19 Edw. I.—Hen. VIII. Edited by D. MACPHERSON, J. CALEY, W. ILLINGWORTH, and Rev. T. H. HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1818). 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition, folio Vol. 3, Part 2. 1861—1877 (1830): Vol. 4, 1877—1883 (1869). Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE. Vol. 3, Part 2, 21s.; Vol. 4. 6s.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to Pleadings, &c., Hen. VII.—13 Eliz. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings, to end of Eliz. (1827—1834). Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN. Folio. Part 3 (or Vol. 2), 31s. 6d.; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, ELIZ.; with Examples of Proceedings from Ric. II. Edited by JOHN BAYLEY. Vol. 3 (1832), folio, 21s.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, with Records and Muniments relating to Suit and Service to Parliament, &c. Edited by SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio. Vol. 2, Div. 1, Edw. II., 21s.; Vol. 2, Div. 2, 21s.; Vol. 2, Div. 3, 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Vol. 1, 63s.; Vol. 2, 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Ric. II.—33 Hen. VIII. Edited by SIR NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837). 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. Edited by T. DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. folio (1835), 31s. 6d. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. Edited by SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835). 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; 1417—1418. Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI, temp. Regis Johannis. Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836); Vol. 1, 14s.; Vol. 2, 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844); Vol. 1, 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; with Documents illustrating its History. Edited by SIR FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836). 42s.

- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and Transactions between Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837). 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSIS ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. fol. (1837). 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), 31s. 6d.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, with Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry I.; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE. 1 Vol. folio (1840), 40s. 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by Regulations prior to the Conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous Laws, principally of Institutions which continued in force. With translation. Also, Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN. 1 Vol. folio (1841), 44s. 2 vols. royal 8vo., 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6s.
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, from the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE. 1 Vol. fep. folio (1844). 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846). 2s. 6d.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REG. SCOT. in Archivis Publicis asservatum. Vol. 1. 1306—1424. (*For continuation see p. 34.*) *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON. Folio (1814). 10s. 6d.
- ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. Folio (1814—1875). *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. Vol. 1, 42s. Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), 21s. each Part; Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, 10s. 6d. each; Vol. 12 (Index), 63s. Or, 12 Volumes in 13, 12l. 12s.
- ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON. Fol. (1839). 10s. 6d.
- ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII), 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON. Folio (1839). 10s. 6d.
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer, containing Payments out of the Revenue, 44 Edw. III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), 35s. Or, royal 8vo., 25s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), 30s. Or, royal 8vo., 21s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), 40s. Or, royal 8vo., 30s.
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853). 12s.
- HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509—1714). A Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856). 40s.
- STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH; with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols. 4to. (1830—1852), 10s. 6d. each.
- Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
- Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
- Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
- Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, under the Superintendence of W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863), boards. Price 8s. to 1l. 3s. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 20l. (*The edition in two volumes is out of print.*)

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The Commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in the demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late King; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester, and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, and edited by

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. *Price* each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865. (*Out of print.*)

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.) 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters, and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Lieut.-General J. CAMERON, R.E., C.B., F.R.S., and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part I. *Price* 2l. 10s.

The Anglo-Saxon MSS. represented in this volume form the earlier portions of the collection of archives belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, and consist of a series of 25 charters, deeds, and wills, commencing with a record of proceedings at the first Synodal Council of Clovesho in 742, and terminating with the first part of a tripartite chirograph, whereby Thurston conveyed to the Church of Canterbury land at Wimbish in Essex, in 1049, the sixth year of the reign of Edward the Confessor.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Major-General A. COOKE, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part II. *Price* 3l. 10s.

(Also, separately. Edward the Confessor's Charter. *Price* 2s.)

The originals of the Fac-similes contained in this volume belong to the Deans and Chapters of Westminster, Exeter, Wells, Winchester, and Worcester; the Marquis of Bath, the Earl of Ilchester, Winchester College, Her Majesty's Public Record Office, Bodleian Library, Somersetshire Archæological and National History Society's Museum in Taunton Castle, and William Salt Library at Stafford. They consist of charters and other documents granted by, or during the reigns of, Baldred, Æthelred, Offa, and Burgred, Kings of Mercia; Uhtred of the Huiccas, Ceadwalla and Ini of Wessex; Æthelwulf, Eadward the Elder, Æthelstan, Eadmund the First, Eadred, Eadwig, Eadgar, Eadward the Second, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Eadward the Confessor, and William the Conqueror, embracing altogether a period of nearly four hundred years.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Colonel R. H. STOTHERD, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, an Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part III. *Price* 6l. 6s.

This volume contains fac-similes of the Ashburnham collection of Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., including King Alfred's Will. The MSS. represented in it, range from A.D. 697 to A.D. 1161, being charters, wills, deeds, and reports of Synodal transactions during the reigns of Kings Wihtred of Kent, Offa, Eardwulf, Coenwulf, Cuthred, Beornwulf, Æthelwulf, Ælfred, Eadward the Elder, Eadmund, Eadred, Queen Eadgifu, and Kings Eadgar, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Henry the First, and Henry the Second. In addition to these are two belonging to the Marquis of Anglesey, one of them being the Foundation Charter of Burton Abbey by Æthelred the Second with the testament of its great benefactor Wulfric.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION.

REPORTS OF THE ROYAL COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO INQUIRE WHAT PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING TO PRIVATE FAMILIES AND INSTITUTIONS ARE EXTANT WHICH WOULD BE OF UTILITY IN THE ILLUSTRATION OF HISTORY, CONSTITUTIONAL LAW, SCIENCE, AND GENERAL LITERATURE.

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1870 (Re-printed 1874.)	FIRST REPORT, WITH APPENDIX Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Abingdon, and other Corporations, &c. SCOTLAND. Advocates' Library, Glasgow Corporation, &c. IRELAND. Dublin, Cork, and other Corporations, &c.	f'cap	[C. 55]	s. d. 1 6
1871	SECOND REPORT, WITH APPENDIX, AND INDEX TO THE FIRST AND SECOND REPORTS Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Oxford Colleges; Monastery of Dominican Friars at Woodchester, Duke of Bedford, Earl Spencer, &c. SCOTLAND. Aberdeen and St. Andrew's Universities, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Dr. Lyons, &c.	„	[C. 441]	3 10
1872	THIRD REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX [<i>Out of print.</i>] Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Stonyhurst College; Bridgewater and other Corporations; Duke of Northumberland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Marquis of Bath, &c. SCOTLAND. University of Glasgow; Duke of Montrose, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Black Book of Limerick, &c.	„	[C. 673]	6 0

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1873	FOURTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Westminster Abbey; Cambridge and Oxford Colleges; Cinque Ports, Hythe, and other Corporations, Marquis of Bath, Earl of Denbigh, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, &c. IRELAND. Trinity College, Dublin; Marquis of Ormonde.	f'cap	[C. 857]	s. d. 6 8
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	"	[C. 857i.]	2 6
1876	FIFTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Dean and Chapter of Canterbury; Rye, Lydd, and other Corporations, Duke of Sutherland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., &c. SCOTLAND. Earl of Aberdeen, &c.	"	[C. 1432]	7 0
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	"	[C. 1432 i.]	3 6
1877	SIXTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Lambeth Palace; Black Book of the Archdeacon of Canterbury; Bridport, Wallingford, and other Corporations; Lord Leconfield, Sir Reginald Graham, Sir Henry Ingilby, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, Earl of Moray, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde.	"	[C. 1745]	8 6
"	DITTO. PART II. INDEX. [Out of print.]	"	[C. 2102]	1 10
1879	SEVENTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. [Out of print.] - - - Contents :— House of Lords; County of Somerset; Earl of Egmont, Sir Frederick Graham, Sir Harry Verney, &c.	"	[C. 2346]	7 6
"	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX. [Out of print.] Contents :— Duke of Athole, Marquis of Ormonde, S. F. Livingstone, Esq., &c.	"	[C. 2340 i.]	3 6
1881	EIGHTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - Contents :— List of collections examined, 1869–1880. ENGLAND. House of Lords; Duke of Marlborough; Magdalen College, Oxford; Royal College of Physicians; Queen Anne's Bounty Office; Corporations of Chester, Leicester, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde, Lord Emly, The O'Connor Don, Trinity College, Dublin, &c.	"	[C. 3040]	8 6

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1881	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Manchester.	fcap	[C. 3040 i.]	s. d. 1 9
1881	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Earl of Ashburnham.	"	[C. 3040 ii.]	1 4
1883	NINTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. [<i>Out of print.</i>] - Contents :— St. Paul's and Canterbury Cathedrals; Eton College; Carlisle, Yarmouth, Canterbury, and Barnstaple Corpora- tions, &c.	"	[C. 3773]	5 2
1884	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Earl of Leicester; C. Pole Gell, Alfred Mor- rison, Esquires, &c. SCOTLAND. Lord Elphinstone, H. C. Maxwell Stuart, Esq., &c. IRELAND. Duke of Leinster, Marquis of Drogheda, &c.	"	[C. 3773 i.]	6 3
1884	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Contents :— Mrs. Stopford Sackville.	"	[C. 3773 ii.]	1 7
1883	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. (or CECIL MSS.). PART I. - - - - -	8vo.	[C. 3777]	3 5
1885	TENTH REPORT - - - - - This is introductory to the following :—	"	[C. 4548]	0 3½
1885	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX [<i>Out of print.</i>] Earl of Eglinton, Sir J. S. Max- well, Bart., and C. S. H. D. Moray, C. F. Weston Underwood, G. W. Digby, Esquires.	"	[C. 4575]	3 7
1885	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - The Family of Gawdy, formerly of Norfolk.	"	[C. 4576 iii.]	1 4
1885	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Wells Cathedral.	"	[C. 4576 ii.]	2 0
1885	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - Earl of Westmorland; Captain Stewart; Lord Stafford; Sir N. W. Throckmorton, Bart., Stonhurst College; Sir P. T. Mainwaring, Bart., Misses Boycott, Lord Mun- caster, M.P., Captain J. F. Bagot, Earl of Kilmorey, Earl of Powis, Revs. T. S. Hill, C. R. Manning, and others, the Corporations of Kendal, Wenlock, Bridgnorth, Eye, Plymouth, and the County of Devon.	"	[C. 4576]	3 6
1885	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX [<i>Out of print.</i>] The Marquis of Ormonde, Earl of Fingall, Corporations of Galway, Waterford, the Sees of Dublin and of Ossory the Jesuits, in Ireland.	"	[4576 i.]	2 10

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquis of Abergavenny, Lord Brayce, G. F. Luttrell, P. P. Bouverie, W. B. Davenport, M.P., R. T. Balfour, Esquires.	8vo.	[C.5242]	<i>s. d.</i> 1 7
1887	ELLEVETH REPORT - - - This is introductory to the following :—	"	[C. 5060 vi.]	0 3
1887	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - H. D. Skrine, Esq., Salvetti Corre- spondence.	"	[C.5060]	1 1
1887	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - House of Lords. 1678-1688.	"	[C. 5060 i.]	2 0
1887	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Corporations of Southampton and Lynn.	"	[C. 5060 ii.]	1 8
1887	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquess Townshend.	"	[C. 5060 iii.]	2 6
1887	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Earl of Dartmouth.	"	[C. 5060 iv.]	2 8
1887	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Duke of Hamilton.	"	[C. 5060 v.]	1 6
1888	(7.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Duke of Leeds, Marchioness of Waterford, Lord Hothfield, F. Darwin, Hamon le Strange, A. W. Savile, Esquires; Bridgwater Trust Office, Reading Corporation, Inner Temple Library.	"	[C.5612]	2 0
1888	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. PART II.	"	[C.5463]	3 5
1889	DITTO. PART III. - - -	"	[C. 5889 v.]	2 1
1890	TWELFTH REPORT. This is introductory to the following :—	"	[C.5889]	0 3
1888	(1.) APPENDIX. - - - Earl Cowper, K.G. (Coke MSS., at Melbourne Hall, Derby) Vol. I.	"	[C.5472]	2 7
1888	(2.) APPENDIX - - - Ditto. Vol. II.	"	[C.5613]	2 5
1888	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Ditto. Vol. III.	<i>In the Press.</i>		
1888	(4.) APPENDIX - - - Duke of Rutland, G.C.B. Vol. I.	"	[C.5614]	3 2
	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Ditto. Vol. II.	<i>In the Press.</i>		
	(6.) APPENDIX. House of Lords, 1689, &c.	<i>In the Press.</i>		
	(7.) APPENDIX. S. H. le Fleming, Esq., of Rydal.	<i>In the Press.</i>		

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

REPORTS Nos. 1-22, IN FOLIO, PUBLISHED BETWEEN 1840
AND 1861, ARE NO LONGER ON SALE. SUBSEQUENT
REPORTS ARE IN OCTAVO.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
1862	23	Subjects of Research by Literary Inquirers, 1852-1861.—Attendances at the various Record Offices, previously to the passing of the Public Record Act.	C. 2970	s. d. 0 4
1863	24	List of Calendars, Indexes, &c., in the Public Record Office.	C. 3142	0 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
1864	25	Calendar of Crown Leases, 33-38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Bills and Answers, &c., Hen. VIII.—Ph. & Mary, for Cheshire and Flintshire.—List of Lords High Treasurers and Chief Commissioners of the Treasury, from Hen. VII.	C. 3318	0 8
1865	26	List of Plans annexed to Inclosure Awards, 31 Geo. II.—7 Will. IV.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., Hen. VI.—Eliz., for Cheshire and Flintshire.—Calendar of Writs of General Livery, &c., for Cheshire, Eliz.—Charles I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. III. and Edw. I.—List of Documents photozincographed, Will. I.—Hen. VII.	C. 3492	0 7
1866	27	List of Awards of Inclosure Commissioners.—References to Charters in the Cartæ Antiquæ and the Confirmation Rolls of Chancery, Ethelbert of Kent—James I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. II.—List of Documents photozincographed, Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI.	C. 3717	1 6
1867	28	Fees in the Public Record Office.—Calendar of Fines, Cheshire and Flintshire, Edw. I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c.,	C. 3839	0 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
		on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Mary and Eliz., and Scottish, Part I. Table of Law Terms, from the Norman Conquest to 1 Will IV.		<i>s. d.</i>
1868	29	Calendar of Royal Charters.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Richard II.—Hen. VII.—Durham Records, Letter and Report.	C. 4012	0 9
1869	30	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory.—Durham Records, Inventory, Indexes to Kellawe's Register.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Decrees of Court of General Surveyors, 34–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Royal Charters.—State Paper Office, Calendar of Documents relating to the History of, to 1800.—List of Documents photozincographed, Eliz.—Anne.—Tower of London. Index to Documents in custody of the Constable of.—Calendar of Dockets, &c., for Privy Seals, 1634–1711, in the British Museum. Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Venetian Ciphers.	C. 4165	3 0
1870	31	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Royal Charters, Will. II.—Ric. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Chancery Enrolments; Cursitor's Records.—List of Officers of Palatinate of Chester, in Cheshire and Flintshire, and North Wales.—List of Sheriffs of England, 31 Hen. I. to 4 Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Scottish, Part II.	[C. 187]	2 3
1871	32	Part I.—Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Calendarium Genealogicum, 1 & 2 Edw. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.	[C. 374]	2 2
1871	—	Part II.—Charities; Calendar of Trust Deeds enrolled on the Close Rolls of Chancery, subsequent to 9 Geo. II. c. xxxvi.	[C. 374 I.]	5 6
1872	33	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Venetian Transcripts.—Greek copies of the Athanasian Creed.	[C. 620]	1 10

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
1873	34	Index to the Parliamentary Petitions.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed. Scottish, Part III.—Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	[C. 728]	s. d. 1 9
1874	35	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—Palatinate of Lancaster; Inventory and Lists of Documents transferred to the Public Record Office. — Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed, Irish, Part I.—Second Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	[C. 1043]	1 6
1875	36	Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—List of Documents photozincographed; Irish, Part II.—Report upon Documents in French Archives relating to British History.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, to end of reign of Hen. IV.	[C. 1301]	4 4
1876	37	Part I.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—List of French Ambassadors, &c., in England, 1509–1714.	[C. 1544]	1 2
1876	—	Part II.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester; Hen. V.—Hen. VII.	[C. 1544 1.]	4 4
1877	38	Exchequer Records, Catalogue of Special Commissions, 1 Eliz. to 10 Vict., Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, 1 Eliz. to end of James I.—List of Representative Peers for Scotland and Ireland.	[C. 1747]	4 3
1878	39	Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, 1 Hen. VIII.—11 Geo. IV. — Exchequer Records, Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Lancashire Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Third Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—List of Despatches of French Ambassadors to England, 1509–1714.	[C. 2123]	4 6

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
1879	40	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Commonwealth—James II.—Miscellaneous Records of Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Ric. II.—21 Hen. VII.—Rules and Regulations respecting the public use of the Records.	[C. 2377]	s. d. 3 0
1880	41	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, William and Mary to George I.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Rome.—List of Calendars, Indexes, &c. in the Public Record Office on 31st December 1879.	[C. 2658]	4 8
1881	42	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, George II.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part II. and Glossary.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.	[C. 2972]	4 0
1882	43	Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 1-7 Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Court Rolls, Hen. III.—Geo. IV., Calendar of Privy Seals, Ric. II.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 2 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Fourth Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report on Libraries in Sweden.—Report on Papers relating to English History in the State Archives, Stockholm.—Report on Canadian Archives.	[C. 3425]	3 10
1883	44	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 3 Edw. I.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Calendar of French Rolls, 1-10 Hen. V.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Venice.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report from Rome.	[C. 3771]	3 6
1884	45	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Ministers' and Receivers' Accounts, Edw. I.—Geo. III.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer, Calendar of Diplomatic Documents.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome and Stockholm.—Report on	[C. 4425]	4 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
		Archives of Denmark, &c.—Transcripts from Venice.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 4 Edw. I.		s. d.
1885	46	Presentations to Offices on the Patent Rolls, Charles II.—Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Second Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Edw. I.—Catalogue of Venetian Manuscripts bequeathed by Mr. Rawdon Brown to the Public Record Office.	[C. 4746]	2 10
1886	47	Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Third Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—List of Creations of Peers and Baronets, 1483–1646.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 6 Edw. I.	[C. 4888]	2 2
1887	48	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 7 Edw. I.—Calendar of French Rolls, Henry VI.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 8–11 Charles I.—Calendar of Diplomatic Documents.—Schedules of Valueless Documents.	[C. 5234]	3 0
1888	49	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 8 Edw. I.—Calendar of Early Chancery Proceedings.—Index to Leases and Pensions (Augmentation Office).—Calendar of Star Chamber Proceedings.	[C. 5596]	3 3
1889	50	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 9 Edw. I.	[C. 5847]	1 2
1890	51	Report from Rome - - -	<i>In the Press.</i>	
		Indexes to Printed Reports, viz. :		
		Reports 1–22 (1840–1861) - -	—	4 0
		„ 23–39 (1862–1878) - -	—	2 0

Public Record Office,
June 1890.

SCOTLAND.

CATALOGUE OF SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

[OTHER WORKS RELATING TO SCOTLAND WILL BE FOUND AMONG THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, *see* pp. 21-22.]

1. CHRONICLES OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS, AND OTHER EARLY MEMORIALS OF SCOTTISH HISTORY. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Edited by* WILLIAM F. SKENE, LL.D. *Price* 10s. *Out of print.*
2. LEDGER OF ANDREW HALYBURTON, CONSERVATOR OF THE PRIVILEGES OF THE SCOTCH NATION IN THE NETHERLANDS 1482-1503; TOGETHER WITH THE BOOKS OF CUSTOMS AND VALUATION OF MERCHANTS IN SCOTLAND. *Edited by* COSMO INNES. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Price* 10s.
3. DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY OF SCOTLAND FROM THE DEATH OF KING ALEXANDER THE THIRD TO THE ACCESSION OF ROBERT BRUCE, FROM ORIGINAL AND authentic copies in London, Paris, Brussels, Lille, and Ghent. In 2 Vols. royal 8vo., half bound (1870). *Edited by* Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON. *Price* 10s. *each.*
4. ACCOUNTS OF THE LORD HIGH TREASURER OF SCOTLAND. Vol. 1. A.D. 1473-1498. *Edited by* THOMAS DICKSON. 1877. *Price* 10s.
5. REGISTER OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF SCOTLAND. *Edited and arranged by* J. H. BURTON, LL.D. Vol. 1. 1543-1549. Vol. 2. 1550-1578. Vol. 3. A.D. 1578-1585. Vol. 4. A.D. 1585-1592. Vol. 5. 1592-1599. Vol. 6. 1599-1604. Vol. 7. 1604-1607. Vol. 8. 1607-1610. Vol. 9. 1610-1613. *Edited by* DAVID MASSON, LL.D., 1877-1887. *Price* 15s. *each.*
6. ROTULI SCACCARII REGUM SCOTORUM. THE EXCHEQUER ROLLS OF SCOTLAND. Vol. 1. A.D. 1264-1359. Vol. 2. A.D. 1359-1379. *Edited by* JOHN STUART, LL.D., and GEORGE BURNETT, Lyon King of Arms. 1878-1880. Vol. 3. A.D. 1379-1396. Vol. 4. A.D. 1400-1406. 1880. Vol. 5. A.D. 1437-1454 (1882). Vol. 6. 1455-1460 (1883). Vol. 7. 1460-1469 (1884). Vol. 8. A.D. 1470-1479 (1885). Vol. 9. 1480-1487. Addenda, 1487-1487 (1886). Vol. 10. 1488-1486 (1887). Vol. 11. 1497-1591 (1888). Vol. 12. 1502-1507. *Edited by* GEORGE BURNETT. *Price* 10s. *each.*
Vol. 13 (in progress). Vol. 14 (in progress).
7. CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS RELATING TO SCOTLAND. *Edited by* JOSEPH BAIN. Vol. I (1881). Vol. II. 1272-1307 (1884). Vol. III. 1307-1317 (1887). Vol. IV., 1357-1509 (1888). *Price* 15s. *each.*
8. REGISTER OF THE GREAT SEAL OF SCOTLAND. (Vol. 1. A.D. 1306-1424. *see* p. 22). Vol. 2. A.D. 1424-1513 (1882). Vol. 3. A.D. 1513-1546 (1883). Vol. 4. A.D. 1546-1580 (1886). Vol. 5. A.D. 1580-1593 (1888). Vol. 6. A.D. 1593-1609. (In the press.) *Edited by* JAMES BAIFOUR PAUL and J. M. THOMSON. *Price* 15s. *each.*
9. THE HAMILTON PAPERS. Vol. 1. Letters and Papers illustrating the Political Relations of England and Scotland in the XVth century. Formerly in the possession of the Duke of Hamilton, now in the British Museum. *Edited by* JOSEPH BAIN, F.S.A. Scot. Vol. 1. A.D. 1532-1543 (1890). *Price* 18s.
- FAC-SIMILES OF THE NATIONAL MSS. OF SCOTLAND. (*Out of print.*)
Parts I., II., and III. *Price* 21s. *each.*

Stationery Office,
May 1890.

IRELAND.

CATALOGUE OF IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

1. CALENDAR OF THE PATENT AND CLOSE ROLLS OF CHANCERY IN IRELAND. HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, AND FOR THE 1ST TO THE 7TH YEAR OF CHARLES I. *Edited by* JAMES MORRIN, Royal 8vo. (1861-3). Vols. 1, 2, and 3. *Price* 11s. each.
2. ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF IRELAND.
Senchus Mor. (1865-1880.) Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4. *Price* 10s. each.
Vol. 5 in progress.
4. Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. Unbound. *Price* 25s.
Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. With Supplement. *Price* 35s.
5. ULSTER, ANNALS OF. Otherwise Annals of Senat; a Chronicle of Irish Affairs from A.D. 431 to A.D. 1540. With a translation and Notes. Vol. 1, A.D. 431-1056. 600 pp. Half morocco. *Price* 10s.
6. CHARTÆ, PRIVILEGIA EL IMMUNITATES, being transcripts of Charters and Privileges to Cities Towns Abbeys and other Bodies Corporate. 18 Henry II. to 18 Richard II. (1171 to 1395.) Printed by the Irish Record Commission, 1820-1830. Folio. 92 pp. Boards (1889). *Price* 5s.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE EARLIEST EXTANT SPECIMENS TO A.D. 1719. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, F.S.A., M.R.I.A.
Part 1 is out of print. Parts II. and III. Price 42s. each. *Part IV. 1. Price* 5l. 5s. *Part IV. 2. Price* 4l. 10s.

This work forms a comprehensive Palæographic Series for Ireland. It furnishes characteristic specimens of the documents which have come down from each of the classes which, in past ages, formed principal elements in the population of Ireland, or exercised an influence in her affairs. With these reproductions are combined fac-similes of writings connected with eminent personages or transactions of importance in the annals of the country to the early part of the eighteenth century.

The specimens have been reproduced as nearly as possible in accordance with the originals, in dimensions, colouring, and general appearance. Characteristic examples of styles of writing and caligraphic ornamentation are, so far as practicable, associated with subjects of historic and linguistic interest. Descriptions of the various manuscripts are given by the Editor in the Introduction. The contents of the specimens are fully elucidated and printed in the original languages, opposite to the Fac-similes—line for line—without contractions—thus facilitating reference and aiding effectively those interested in palæographic studies.

In the work are also printed in full, for the first time, many original and important historical documents.

Part I. commences with the earliest Irish MSS. extant.

Part II.: From the Twelfth Century to A.D. 1299.

Part III.: From A.D. 1300 to end of reign of Henry VIII.

Part IV. 1.: From reign of Edward VI. to that of James I.

In Part IV. 2.—the work is carried down to the early part of the eighteenth century, with Index to the entire publication.

ACCOUNT OF FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS OF IRELAND. IN ONE VOLUME; 8vo., WITH INDEX. *Price* 10s. Parts I. and II. together. *Price* 2s. 6d. Part II. *Price* 1s. 6d. Part III. *Price* 1s. Part IV. 1. *Price* 2s. Part IV. 2. *Price* 2s. 6d.

Stationery Office,
May 1890.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS, IRELAND.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
1869	1	Contents of the principal Record Repositories of Ireland in 1864.—Notices of Records transferred from Chancery Offices.—Irish State Papers presented by Philadelphia Library Company.	[C. 4157]	<i>s. d.</i> 2 3
1870	2	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Exchequer Offices.—Index to Original Deeds received from Master Litton's Office.	[C. 137]	1 0
1871	3	Notices of Records transferred from Queen's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer Offices.—Report on J. F. Ferguson's MSS.—Exchequer Indices, &c.	[C. 329]	2 0
1872	4	Records of Probate Registries - -	[C. 515]	0 2½
1873	5	Notices of Records from Queen's Bench Calendar of Fines and Recoveries of the Palatinate of Tipperary, 1664-1715.—Index to Reports to date.	[C. 760]	0 8
1874	6	Notices of Records transferred from Chancery, Queen's Bench, and Common Pleas Offices.—Report respecting "Facsimiles of National MSS. of Ireland."—List of Chancery Pleadings (1662-1690) and Calendar to Chancery Rolls (1662-1713) of Palatinate of Tipperary.	[C. 963]	0 7½
1875	7	Notices of Records from Exchequer and Admiralty Offices.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Henry VIII.	[C. 1175]	0 7
1876	8	Calendar and Index to Fiants of Edward VI.	[C. 1469]	1 3
1877	9	Index to the Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ.—Calendar and Index to Fiants of Philip and Mary.	[C. 1702]	0 8
1878	10	Schedule of Parochial Registers deposited.—Index to Deputy Keeper's 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th Reports.	[C. 2034]	0 3½
1879	11	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth (1558-1570)	[C. 2311]	1 4
1880	12	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1570-1576).—Schedule of Parish Registers of Ireland.	[C. 2533]	1 3

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Sessional No.	Price.
1881	13	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1576-1583).	[C. 2929]	<i>s. d.</i> 1 5
1882	14	Report of Keeper of State Papers containing Catalogue of Commonwealth Books transferred from Bermingham Tower.	[C. 3215]	0 6½
1883	15	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1583-1586).—Index to Deputy Keeper's 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th Reports.	[C. 3676]	1 0
1884	16	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1586-1595).	[C. 4062]	1 6
1885	17	Report on Iron Chest of attainders following after 1641 and 1688.—Queen's Bench Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1596-1601).	[C. 4487]	1 6
1886	18	Calendar to Fiants of Elizabeth, continued (1601-1603).—Memorandum on State-ments (1702) and Declarations (1713-14) of Huguenot Pensioners.—Schedule of present places of custody of Parish Registers.	[C. 4755]	1 1
1887	19	Notice of Records of Incumbered and Landed Estates Courts.—Report of Keeper of State Papers, containing Table of Abstracts of Decrees of Innocence (1663), with Index.	[C. 5185]	0 6
1888	20	Calendar to Christ Church Deeds in Novum Registrum, 1174-1684. Index to Deputy Keeper's 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th, and 20th Reports.	[C. 5535]	0 8½
1889	21	Index to Calendars of Fiants of the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Letters A—C.	[C. 5835]	1 0

*Public Record Office of Ireland,
March 1890.*



